



BIDDING DOCUMENTS

FOR THE

BAKERSFIELD COLLEGE COMBINED GYM AND FIELDHOUSE –
POOL EQUIPMENT BUILDING

AT

BAKERSFIELD COLLEGE

1801 Panorama Dr. Bakersfield, CA 93305

KERN COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

2100 Chester Ave. Bakersfield, CA 93301

September 9th, 2025

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION I – BID DOCUMENTS

01 - Notice to Contractors Calling for Bids	KCCD
02 - Instructions to Bidders	KCCD
03 - Bid Form	KCCD
04 - Substitution Listing	KCCD
05 - List of Subcontractors	KCCD
06 - Bid Bond	KCCD
07 - Non-Collusion Declaration	KCCD
08 - Exclusion of Lead and Asbestos Products	KCCD
09 - Construction Agreement	KCCD
10 - General Conditions GC	KCCD
11 - Supplemental General Conditions	KCCD
12 - Payment Bond	KCCD
13 - Performance Bond	KCCD
14 - Workers' Compensation Certificate	KCCD
18 - Escrow Agreement for Security Deposits in Lieu of Retention	KCCD
19 - Shop Drawing Transmittal	KCCD
20 - Drug-Free Workplace Certification	KCCD
22 - Certificate of Attendance at Mandatory Job Walk	KCCD
23 - Contractor's Qualification Questionnaire	KCCD

SECTION II – DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

01 - Phase 1 Drawings	19six
02 - Phase 1 Specifications	19six
03 - Phase 2 Drawings	19six
04 - Phase 2 Specifications	19six

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

01-NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS CALLING FOR BIDS

1. OWNER: **Kern Community College District**
2. PROJECT IDENTIFICATION NAME: **Bakersfield College Combined Gym & Fieldhouse – Pool Equipment Building**
3. PROJECT LOCATION: 1801 Panorama Dr. Bakersfield, CA 93305 – Aquatics Center
4. PROJECT DESCRIPTION: Please see attached page.

This project is anticipated to start on approximately **Monday, October 20th, 2025**, and is anticipated to have a duration of **430** calendar days for completion.

5. BID DEADLINE: Bids are due on **Monday, October 6th, 2025**, at **2:00pm** or at any other date or time as set by Addendum
6. PLACE OF BID RECEIPT: Facilities Department Conference Room
Kern Community College District Main Office
2100 Chester Ave., Bakersfield, CA 93301
7. METHOD OF BID RECEIPT: Personal delivery, courier, or mailed via
United States Postal Service to above address.
8. PLACE PLANS ARE ON FILE: Contact 19six Architects – Kenia Quintos,
kquintos@19six.com, (951)444-5456
9. SEALED BID MARKING: **Yes**
10. ALTERNATES: If alternate bids are called for, the contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder on the basis indicated below:

[check only one]

- ☐ (a) The lowest bid shall be the lowest bid price on the base contract without consideration of the prices on the additive or deductive items.
- ☐ (b) The lowest bid shall be the lowest total of the combined bid prices on the base contract and alternates [specify].
- ☐ (c) The lowest bid shall be the lowest total of the bid prices on the base contract and alternates , taken in order, up to a maximum amount to be publicly disclosed before the first bid is opened.
- ☐ (d) The lowest bid shall be determined in a manner that prevents any information that would identify any of the bidders or proposed subcontractors or suppliers from being revealed to the public entity before the ranking of all bidders from

lowest to highest has been determined.

☒ (e) Not applicable to this project, as no alternates are requested.

11. MANDATORY JOB WALK: Meet at: **Bakersfield College – M&O Department**
Date: **Thursday, September 18th, 2025** Time: **10:00am**
Location: **1801 Panorama Drive, Bakersfield, CA 93305**

If a job walk is required on this project, attendance at the entire job walk is mandatory and failure to attend the entire job walk may result in your bid being rejected as non-responsive. Contact OWNER for details on required job walks and related documentation.

12. PLAN DEPOSIT REQUIRED: N/A

13. This is a prevailing wage project. OWNER has ascertained the general prevailing rate of per diem wages in the locality in which this work is to be performed for each craft or type of worker needed to execute this contract. These rates are on file at OWNER's office, and a copy may be obtained upon request, or at www.dir.ca.gov. Contractor shall post a copy of these rates at the job site. ALL PROJECTS OVER \$1,000 ARE SUBJECT TO PREVAILING WAGE MONITORING AND ENFORCEMENT BY THE LABOR COMMISSIONER.

It shall be mandatory upon the contractor to whom the contract is awarded (CONTRACTOR), and upon any SUBCONTRACTOR, to pay not less than the specified rates to all workers employed by them in the execution of the contract.

14. A Payment Bond for contracts over \$25,000 and a Performance Bond for all contracts will be required prior to commencement of work. These bonds shall be in the amounts and form called for in the Contract Documents.

15. Pursuant to the provisions of Public Contract Code Section 22300, CONTRACTOR may substitute certain securities for any funds withheld by OWNER to ensure CONTRACTOR's performance under the contract. At the request and expense of CONTRACTOR, securities equivalent to any amount withheld shall be deposited, at the discretion of OWNER, with either OWNER or a state or federally chartered bank as the escrow agent, who shall then pay any funds otherwise subject to retention to CONTRACTOR. Upon satisfactory completion of the contract, the securities shall be returned to CONTRACTOR.

Securities eligible for investment shall include those listed in Government Code Section 16430, bank and savings and loan certificates of deposit, interest bearing demand deposit accounts, standby letters of credit, or any other security mutually agreed to by CONTRACTOR and OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall be the beneficial owner of any securities substituted for funds withheld and shall receive any interest on them. The escrow agreement shall be in the form indicated in the Contract Documents.

16. To bid on or perform the work stated in this Notice, CONTRACTOR must possess a valid and active contractor's license of the following classification(s) A or B License. No CONTRACTOR or subcontractor shall be qualified to bid on, be listed in a bid proposal, subject to the requirements of § 4104 of the Public Contract Code, for a public works project (submitted on or after March 1, 2015) unless currently registered with the Department of Industrial Relations (DIR) and qualified to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code § 1725.5. No CONTRACTOR or subcontractor may be awarded a contract for public work on a public works project (awarded after April 1, 2015) unless registered with the DIR. DIR's web registration portal is:

www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/Contractors.html

17. CONTRACTOR and all subcontractors must furnish electronic certified payroll records (eCPR) to the Labor Commissioner [specify weekly, bi-weekly or monthly] in PDF format. Registration at www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/Certified-Payroll-Reporting.html is required to use the eCPR system.

The following notice is given as required by Labor Code Section 1771.5(b)(1): CONTRACTOR and any subcontractors are required to review and comply with the provisions of the California Labor Code, Part 7, Chapter 1, beginning with Section 1720, as more fully discussed in the Contract Documents. These sections contain specific requirements concerning, for example, determination and payment of prevailing wages, retention, inspection, and auditing payroll records, use of apprentices, payment of overtime compensation, securing workers' compensation insurance, and various criminal penalties or fines which may be imposed for violations of the requirements of the chapter. Submission of a bid constitutes CONTRACTOR's representation that CONTRACTOR has thoroughly reviewed these requirements.

18. *[check only one]*

- ☒ (a) OWNER will retain 5% of the amount of any progress payments.
- ☐ (b) OWNER will retain 10% of the amount of any progress payments because the project has been found to be substantially complex on the basis of _____.

19. This Project ☐ requires ☒ does not require prequalification pursuant to AB 1565 and/or AB 1433 (Public Contract Code section 20111.6, as amended) of all general contractors and all mechanical, electrical and plumbing subcontractors. If required, a Prequalification package may be obtained by downloading the necessary forms from _____. A bid package will not be accepted from any bidder that is required to submit a completed questionnaire and supporting documents pursuant to AB 1565 and/or AB 1433 but has not done so at least ten (10) business days prior to the date fixed for the public opening of sealed bids or that has not been prequalified for at least five (5) business days prior to that date.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION: This project consists of two phases.

Phase 1 scope includes the entire demolition of the existing one-story pool buildings on the north and south sides of the existing warm-up pool. The existing basement underneath the south pool building is to remain and will be backfilled. All existing pool equipment in the basement is to be removed and store for relocation. Site improvements include demolition of underground utilities related to the demolished buildings, demolition of the concrete flatwork, demolition of the concrete pool deck at warm-up, demolition of the of the fence and gates, and the preparation of stub outs for future development of the site.

Phase 2 scope includes equipment and storage spaces for the pool equipment and pool chemicals. Site work includes underground utilities including pool equipment, fencing and gates, warm-up pool deck (including but not limited to new concrete pool deck, reinstallation of pool accessories, utilities, depth and signage markers, etc.), and exterior lighting.

02-INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

**WARNING: READ THIS DOCUMENT CAREFULLY
DO NOT ASSUME THAT IT IS THE SAME AS OTHER
SIMILAR DOCUMENTS YOU MAY HAVE SEEN
EVEN IF FROM THE SAME OWNER**

**PROJECT TITLE/BID #: Bakersfield College Combined Gym & Fieldhouse - Pool
Equipment Building
OWNER: Kern Community College District**

1. Preparation of Bid Form.

The Owner invites bids on the form attached to be submitted at the time and place stated in the Notice to Contractors Calling for Bids. Bids shall be submitted on the prescribed Bid Form, completed in full. All bid items and statements shall be properly and legibly filled out. Numbers shall be stated both in words and in figures where so indicated, and where there is a conflict in the words and the figures, the words shall govern. The signatures of all persons shall be in longhand. Prices, wording, and notations must be in ink or typewritten.

2. Form and Delivery of Bids.

The bid must conform to and be responsive to all Contract Documents and shall be made on the Bid Form provided. The complete bid, together with any additional materials required, shall be enclosed in a sealed envelope, addressed and hand-delivered or mailed to the Owner at the address set forth in the Notice to Contractors Calling for Bids, and must be received on or before the time set for the opening of bids. The envelope shall be plainly marked in the upper left-hand corner with the bidder's name, the project designation, and the date and time for the opening of bids. It is the bidder's sole responsibility to ensure that its bid is received prior to the bid deadline. In accordance with Government Code Section 53068, any bid received after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids shall be returned to the bidder unopened.

At the time set for the opening of bids, the sealed bids will be opened and publicly read aloud at the place indicated in the Notice to Contractors Calling for Bids. However, if this project calls for prequalification of bidders pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 20111.5, only those sealed bids received from bidders who have been prequalified for at least one day prior to bid opening shall be opened and publicly read aloud.

3. Bid Security.

Each bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in cash, a certified or cashier's check, or bid bond in an amount not less than 10 percent of the total bid price payable to the Owner. The bid security shall be given as a guarantee that if awarded the contract the

bidder will execute and return the Construction Agreement within 10 working days after award of the contract and will furnish on the prescribed forms a satisfactory Payment (labor and material) Bond and separate Performance Bond, in accordance with the Contract Documents and Civil Code Sections 9550 et seq., and certificates evidencing that the required insurance is in effect in the amounts set forth in the Contract Documents. In case of refusal or failure to timely execute the Construction Agreement and furnish the required bonds and insurance certificates, the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner. If the bidder elects to furnish a bid bond as its bid security, the bidder shall use the bid bond form included in the Contract Documents, unless the Owner elects to waive the use of the form provided, in its sole discretion.

4. Signature.

At the various times such documents are required to be submitted, the Bid Form, all bonds, the Designation of Subcontractors form, all Information Required of Bidder or prequalification forms, Workers Compensation Certificate, Drug-Free Workplace Certification, Non-Collusion Affidavit, Asbestos and Lead Based Paint Certification, Iran Contracting Act Certification, the Construction Agreement, and all Guarantees must be signed in the name of the bidder and must bear the signature of the person or persons duly authorized to sign these documents. Where indicated, if bidder is a corporation, the legal name of the corporation shall first be set forth, together with two signatures: one from among the chairman of the board, president, or vice president, and one from among the secretary, chief financial officer, or assistant treasurer. Alternatively, the signature of other authorized officers or agents may be affixed, if duly authorized by the corporation. Such documents shall include the title of such signatories below the signature and shall bear the corporate seal. Where indicated, if bidder is a joint venture or partnership, the bidder shall submit with the bid certifications signed by authorized officers of each of the parties to the joint venture or partnership, naming the individual (1) who shall be the agent of the joint venture or partnership, (2) who shall sign all necessary documents for the joint venture or partnership and, (3) should the joint venture or partnership be the successful bidder, who shall act in all matters relative to the resulting contract for the joint venture or partnership. If bidder is an individual, his/her signature shall be placed on such documents.

5. Modifications.

Changes in or additions to any of the bid documents, the summary of the work bid upon, or the alternative proposals, or any other modifications which are not specifically called for by the Owner, may result in the Owner's rejection of the bid as not being responsive. No oral or telephonic modification of any bid will be considered. However, prior to the opening of bids, a telegraphic modification signed by the bidder and postmarked and received prior to the opening of bids, or a facsimile modification duly signed by the bidder received prior to the opening of bids, may be considered if included within a sealed bid.

6. Erasures, Inconsistent, or Illegible Bids.

The bid submitted must not contain any erasures, interlineations, or other corrections unless each correction creates no inconsistency and is suitably authenticated and noted by signature of the bidder. In the event of inconsistency between words and figures in the bid, words shall control figures. In the event the Owner determines that any bid is unintelligible, illegible, or ambiguous, the Owner may reject the bid as not being responsive.

7. Examination of Site and Contract Documents.

At its own expense and prior to submitting bids, each bidder shall examine all documents relating to the project, visit the site, and determine the local conditions which may in any way affect the performance of the work, including the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and other relevant cost factors. Each bidder shall be familiar with all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and codes affecting the performance of the work, including the cost of permits and licenses required for the work. Each bidder shall make such surveys and investigations, including investigation of subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site or where work is to be performed, as it may deem necessary for performance of the work at the price being bid. Each bidder shall determine the character, quality, and quantities of the work to be performed and the materials and equipment to be provided, and shall correlate its observations, investigations, and determinations with all requirements of the project.

The Contract Documents show and describe the existing conditions as they are believed to have been used in the design of the work and are only provided as information for the bidder. **The Owner is not making any warranties regarding this information. The Owner shall not be liable for any loss sustained by the successful bidder resulting from any variance between the conditions and design data given in the Contract Documents and the actual conditions revealed during the bidder's pre-bid examination or during the progress of the work.** Bidder agrees that the submission of a bid shall be incontrovertible evidence that the bidder has complied with and agrees to further comply with all the requirements of this section.

8. Withdrawal of Bids.

Any bid may be withdrawn, either personally, by written request, or by telegraphic or facsimile request confirmed in the manner specified above for bid modifications, at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids. In accordance with this paragraph, the bid security shall be returned for bids withdrawn prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids. No bidder may withdraw any bid for a period of 60 days after the award of the contract. A bidder's unawarded alternative bids remain open for a period of six months after award of contract as irrevocable offers to enter into either change orders or separate contracts for the stated price adjustment.

9. Agreement and Bonds.

The Construction Agreement and the form of the Payment and Performance Bonds which the successful bidder as Contractor will be required to execute are included in the Contract Documents and should be carefully examined by the bidder. The Payment Bond shall be in an amount not less than 100 percent of the amount of the contract in accordance with Civil Code section 9554. The successful bidder as Contractor will also be required to furnish a separate Performance Bond in the amount of 100 percent of the contract amount. Sufficient bonds shall be fully executed and returned to Owner with the executed Construction Agreement.

10. Interpretation of Contract Documents.

If any bidder is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the Contract Documents, or finds discrepancies in or omissions from the drawings and specifications, a written request for an interpretation ("RFI") or correction shall be submitted to the Owner. The bidder submitting the RFI shall be responsible for its prompt delivery. Any interpretation or correction of the Contract Documents will be made only by addendum issued by the Owner, and a copy of any addendum will be hand-delivered, mailed, or faxed to each bidder known to have received a set of the Contract Documents. No person is authorized to make any oral interpretation of any provision in the Contract Documents, nor shall any oral interpretation be binding on the Owner. If there are discrepancies on drawings, plans, or specifications, or conflicts between drawings, plans, specifications, terms, or conditions, the interpretation of the Owner shall prevail. Bidder shall become familiar with the plans, specifications, and drawings. Bidder shall not rely on summaries, if provided, of the plans, specifications, and drawings, but shall inspect each document independently to determine the full scope of the bid package and submit written questions to Owner, utilizing the RFI process described above, in the event of any identified potential discrepancies.

SUBMISSION OF A BID WITHOUT REQUESTING CLARIFICATIONS SHALL BE INCONTROVERTIBLE EVIDENCE THAT THE BIDDER HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND DRAWINGS ARE SUFFICIENT FOR BIDDING AND COMPLETING THE WORK, THAT BIDDER IS CAPABLE OF READING, FOLLOWING AND COMPLETING THE WORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND DRAWINGS, AND THAT THE PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND DRAWINGS FALL WITHIN AN ACCEPTABLE STANDARD FOR THESE ITEMS, AND THAT BIDDER AGREES THAT THE PROJECT CAN AND WILL BE COMPLETED ACCORDING TO THE OWNER'S TIME LINES AND ACCORDING TO THE PROGRESS SCHEDULE TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER INCORPORATING THE OWNER'S TIME LINES FOR COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT.

11. Bidders Interested in More Than One Bid.

No person, firm, or corporation shall be allowed to make or file or be interested in more than one bid for the same work unless alternate bids are specifically called for by the Owner. A person, firm, or corporation that has submitted a sub-proposal to a bidder, or that has quoted prices of materials to a bidder, is not disqualified from submitting a proposal or quoting prices to other bidders or submitting a bid on the project.

12. Award of Contract.

(a) The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids, or to waive any irregularities or informalities in any bids or in the bidding process, and to award more than one contract. If two identical low bids are received from responsive and responsible bidders, the Owner will determine which bid will be accepted pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 20117.

(b) If made by the Owner, award of the contract will be by action of the governing board or other governing body to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. In the event an award of the contract is made to a bidder and that bidder fails or refuses to execute the Agreement and provide the required documents within the time required, the Owner may award the contract to the next lowest responsive and responsible bidder or release all bidders. An election by the Owner to reject all bids does not release the bid security of any bidder who has previously been awarded the contract and failed or refused to execute the Agreement and provide the required documents.

(c) In ascertaining the low bidder, the bids will be examined without reference to any substitutions requested by any bidder, whether or not the substitution request would result in a modification of the contract price.

13. Alternatives.

If alternate bids are called for, the contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder on the basis indicated in the Notice to Contractors Calling for Bids. Owner reserves the right to award or reject any, all, or any combination of the alternates called for in the bid documents, whether or not the alternate(s) was included in the calculations used to identify the low bidder. All bid alternates not part of the contract initially awarded by Owner shall remain open and valid for a period of six months after the contract is awarded as irrevocable offers to enter into either change orders or separate contracts on the items for the price adjustment contained in the bid alternate.

14. Public Contract Code Section 20111.5—Discretionary Prequalification of Bidders.

[check one]

- ☒ Discretionary Prequalification is not required to bid on this project.
- ☐ Discretionary Prequalification is required to bid on this project. Prospective bidders are required to submit to the Owner a completed prequalification questionnaire and financial statement, on forms provided by the Owner, no later than five days prior to the date fixed for the public opening of sealed bids. These documents will be the basis for determining which bidders are qualified to bid the project. Bidders will be notified by telephone and mail of their prequalification status within four days after submission of prequalification documents. Bids will not be accepted from any bidder who has not been prequalified at least one day prior to the bid opening. Pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 20111.5, the information in the prequalification questionnaire and financial statement will be kept confidential. Prequalification documents may be obtained by contacting the Owner or by downloading them from .

15. Public Contract Code Section 20111.6—Mandatory Prequalification of General Contractors and Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing Subcontract Bidders.

[check one]

- ☒ Mandatory Prequalification of general contractors and mechanical, electrical and plumbing subcontractors is not required to bid on this project.
- ☐ Mandatory Prequalification of general contractors and mechanical, electrical and plumbing subcontractors is required to bid on this project. Prospective bidders holding licenses in classifications A, B, C-4, C-7, C-10, C-16, C-20, C-34, C-36, C-38, C-42, C-43 and C-46 are required to submit to the Owner a completed prequalification questionnaire and financial statement, on forms provided by the Owner, no later than ten (10) working days prior to the date fixed for the public opening of sealed bids. These documents will be the basis for determining which bidders in the listed license categories are qualified to bid the project. Bidders will be notified by telephone, mail or email of their prequalification status within five (5) working days after submission of prequalification documents. Bids will not be accepted from any bidder who is required to prequalify and who has not been prequalified at least five (5) working days prior to the bid opening. Pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 20111.6, the information in the prequalification questionnaire and financial statement will be kept confidential. Prequalification documents may be obtained by contacting the Owner or by downloading them from .

15. Competency of Bidders.

In selecting the lowest responsive and responsible bidder, consideration will be given not only to the financial standing but also to the general competency of the bidder for performance of the work. By submitting a bid, each bidder agrees that in determining the successful bidder and its eligibility for the award, the Owner may consider the bidder's experience, facilities, conduct, and performance under other contracts, financial condition, reputation in the industry, and other factors relating to or which could affect the bidder's performance of the project.

The Owner may also consider the qualifications and experience of subcontractors and other persons and organizations (including those who are to furnish the principal items of material and equipment) proposed for those portions of the work. Operating costs, maintenance considerations, performance data, and guarantees of materials and equipment may also be considered by the Owner. In this regard, the Owner may conduct such investigations as the Owner deems necessary to assist in the evaluation of any bid and to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of the bidder, proposed subcontractors, and other persons and organizations to do the work to the Owner's satisfaction within the prescribed time. The Owner reserves the right to reject the bid of any bidder who does not pass any such evaluation to the satisfaction of the Owner, or in the Owner's sole discretion, to permit substitution of subcontractor(s) found non-responsible.

16. Listing Subcontractors.

Each bidder shall submit a list of the proposed subcontractors, including their address, California contractor's license number and DIR Registration number, on the project as required by the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act (Public Contract Code Section 4100 and following sections) on the form furnished with the Contract Documents. If alternate bids are called for and the bidder intends to use different or additional subcontractors, a separate list of subcontractors must be submitted for each such alternate bid. The Owner may request that bidder submit information to assess the responsibility of the bidder's proposed subcontractors. The apparent low bidder shall, within 24 hours of the bid opening, provide a complete listing of all subcontractors, including full name, address, telephone numbers, contractor's license number and type and DIR Registration number.

17. Workers' Compensation.

In accordance with the provisions of Labor Code Section 3700, the successful bidder shall secure the payment of compensation to all employees. The successful bidder awarded the contract shall sign and file with the Owner, at the time of returning the executed Construction Agreement, the certificate which is included as a part of the Contract Documents.

18. Contractor's License.

At the bid opening date and time, if a bidder is not properly licensed and registered to perform the project in accordance with Division 3, Chapter 9, of the California Business and Professions Code, Labor Code section 1725.5 and the Notice Calling for Bids, as required, that bidder's bid will be rejected as non-responsive. Business and Professions Code Section 7028.15 precludes payment for work or materials unless the Registrar of Contractors verifies to the Owner that the bidder was properly licensed at the time the bid was submitted. If this project is federally funded, the bidder must be properly licensed prior to the award of the contract. Any bidder not properly licensed and registered with DIR is subject to penalties under the law and the contract can be considered void. If the license classification specified in these Contract Documents is that of a "specialty contractor" as defined in Business and Professions Code Section 7058, the specialty contractor awarded the contract for this work shall construct a majority of the work in accordance with the provisions of Business and Professions Code Section 7059.

19. Anti-Discrimination.

It is the policy of the Owner that in all work performed under contracts there be no unlawful discrimination against any prospective or active employee engaged in the work because of race, color, ancestry, national origin, religious creed, sex, age, marital status, physical disability, mental disability, or medical condition. The successful bidder agrees to comply with applicable federal and state laws, including but not limited to the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, beginning with Government Code Section 12900 and Labor Code Section 1735. In addition, the successful bidder agrees to require like compliance by any subcontractors employed on the work by that bidder.

20. Hold Harmless.

The successful bidder awarded the contract shall hold harmless and indemnify various parties as more clearly set forth elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

21. Substitutions.

(a) All bids should be calculated and submitted on the project as described in the bid documents, and on the assumption that substitution requests submitted with the bid will not be approved. Notwithstanding the foregoing, substitution requests submitted with bids will be given due consideration and adjustments to the contract, which may include adjustment to contract price, will be contained in a change order should the request be approved. Bidders not desiring to bid without prior approval of a proposed substitution should follow the procedure contained in this section for pre-bid review of proposed substitutions.

(b) Should the bidder wish to request prior to bid opening any substitution for the specified materials, process, service, or equipment, the bidder shall submit a written request at least ten (10) working days before the bid opening date and time. If the requested substitution is acceptable, the Owner will approve it in an addendum issued to all bidders of record. Requests received less than ten (10) working days prior to bid opening will not be considered prior to the bid date. Extensions of the bid date shall not operate to extend the deadline for requesting substitutions unless the Owner so states in an addendum issued to all bidders of record.

(c) If a substitution is not requested and considered prior to the bid date, the bidder shall submit with the bid all proposed substitutions, if any, on the Substitution Listing form contained in the bid documents.

(d) With respect to any materials, process, service, or equipment listed in the bid, unless the bidder clearly indicates in its Substitution Listing that it is proposing to use an "equal" material, process, service, or equipment, its bid shall be considered as offering the specified material, process, service, or equipment referred to by the brand name or trade name specified.

(e) Unless expressly authorized in the bid documents, no bid may be conditioned on the Owner's acceptance of a proposed substitution. Any bid containing any such condition may be treated as a non-responsive bid.

(f) It is expressly understood and agreed that the Owner reserves the right to reject any proposed substitution. It is further expressly understood and agreed that in the event the Owner rejects a proposed "equal" item, or any other requested substitution, the specified material, process, service, or equipment designated by brand name or trade name, or other item as specified, will be provided.

(g) No substitution request of any kind or nature may be made after the bid date, except by the express written permission of the Owner and on such terms as Owner may require, or in an emergency, as in the case where a specified material, process, service, equipment, or other item has become unavailable through no fault of the bidder.

(h) These time limitations shall be complied with strictly, and in no case will an extension of time for completion be granted because of the failure to request the substitution of an item at the times and in the manner set forth herein.

(i) Prior to contract award, the Owner shall notify the bidder of the Owner's decision concerning proposed substitutions of "equal" items submitted with the bid. The Owner shall notify bidder of the Owner's decision on any other proposed substitutions as those decisions are made. Notification of all decisions by the

Owner shall be in writing, and no proposed substitution shall be deemed approved unless the Owner has confirmed it in writing.

(j) With respect to all proposed substitutions, the requirements applicable to the Contractor in the Contract Documents shall be applicable to all bidders requesting substitutions.

22. Surety Qualifications.

Bid bonds executed by a surety insurer admitted in the State of California for purposes of issuance of such bonds will be accepted by Owner as sufficient.

Payment and/or performance bonds executed by a surety insurer admitted in the State of California with a minimum "A minus, VIII" rating (A minus V" when the price stated in the Contract Documents is less than \$500,000) as rated by the current edition of Best's Key Rating Guide published by A.M. Best Company, Oldwick, New Jersey 08858, shall be presumed by Owner to be sufficient for the issuance of such bonds. In the alternative, any admitted surety company which satisfies the requirements set forth in Code of Civil Procedure Section 995.660 shall be accepted and approved for the issuance of bonds, and documents demonstrating satisfaction of the requirements of Section 995.660 with respect to the bid bond must be submitted with the bid. No personal sureties will be accepted.

23. Liquidated Damages.

All work must be completed within the time limits set forth in the Contract Documents. Bidders must understand that the goodwill, educational process, and other business of the Owner will be damaged if the project is not completed within the time limits required. Should the work not be completed within the specified time for completion, the successful bidder awarded the contract may be liable for liquidated damages and for expenses incurred by the Owner for failure to timely complete the project. Such damages shall be deducted from any payments due or to become due to the successful bidder.

SUBMISSION OF A BID ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE TAKEN AS CONCLUSIVE AND IRREFUTABLE EVIDENCE THAT BIDDER AGREES WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THIS SECTION.

24. Drug-Free Workplace Certification.

Pursuant to Government Code section 8350 and following, the successful bidder will be required to execute and return to Owner the Drug-Free Workplace Certificate contained in the Contract Documents with the executed Construction Agreement. The bidder will be required to take positive measures outlined in the certificate to ensure the presence of a drug-free workplace. Failure to abide with the conditions set forth in the Drug-Free Workplace Act could result in penalties, including termination of the Construction

Agreement or suspension of payment under the Construction Agreement.

25. Non-Collusion Declaration.

In accordance with the provisions of Public Contract Code section 7106, each bid must be accompanied by a Non-Collusion Declaration executed under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California.

26. Implementation of Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises Requirements.

In accordance with Education Code Section 17076.11, the Owner has a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises of at least three percent per year of the overall dollar amount of funds allocated to the Owner by the State Allocation Board pursuant to the Leroy F. Greene School Facilities Act of 1998 for construction or modernization and expended each year by the Owner. Prior to and as a condition precedent for final payment under any contract for this project, the successful bidder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to the Owner identifying the amount paid to disabled veteran business enterprises in conjunction with the contract, so the Owner can assess its success at meeting this goal.

27. Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Certification.

The form of Contractor's Certificate Regarding Non-Asbestos Containing Materials and Exclusion of Lead Products, as contained in the Contract Documents, shall be executed and submitted with the bid.

28. Fingerprinting Requirements.

The successful bidder and all subcontractors at any level will be required to comply with any applicable laws on fingerprinting construction workers. Minimum requirements are set forth in the Contract Documents, and the form for certification of compliance is contained in the Contract Documents. The successful bidder must complete and return this form when directed by Owner.

29. California Products.

Price, fitness, and quality being equal with regard to supplies, the Owner may prefer supplies grown, manufactured, or produced in California. The Owner may next prefer supplies partially grown, manufactured, or produced in California. Where the Owner has a preference, the bids of the suppliers or the prices quoted by them (i) must not exceed by more than five percent the lowest bids/prices quoted by out-of-state suppliers, (ii) the major portion of the manufacture of the supplies is not done outside of California, and (iii) the public good will be served. Refer to specifications for indications of Owner preferences. Government Code Sections 4330-4334.

30. Contractor License And DIR Registration Required.

To perform the work required for this project, Bidder must possess the type of contractor's license specified in the Notice to Contractors Calling for Bids, and must be registered with the Department of Industrial Relations (DIR) as a public works contractor. Contractor registration can be accomplished through the portal <https://efiling.dir.ca.gov/PWCR/>. No CONTRACTOR or subcontractor shall be qualified to bid on, be listed in a bid proposal, subject to the requirements of § 4104 of the Public Contract Code, for a public works project (submitted on or after March 1, 2015) unless currently registered with the DIR and qualified to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code § 1725.5. No CONTRACTOR or subcontractor may be awarded a contract for public work on a public works project (awarded after April 1, 2015) unless registered with the DIR.

31. Post-Bid Credits.

Should any bidder or proposed subcontractor to any bidder issue any credit or otherwise reduce its bid or quote pertaining to the work of this project, the value of the credit or other reduction shall be passed on to the Owner less only the applicable markups for profit and overhead as specified in the Contract Documents on change orders.

32. Contents of Bid.

The bid will include the following documents: Bid Form, List of Subcontractors, Substitution Listing form, Non-collusion Declaration, Exclusion of Asbestos and Lead Based Paint Products Certification, Contractors' Qualification Questionnaire (if required) Mandatory Prequalification Package (if required), Iran Contracting Act Certification (if required), Bid Bond or other bid security, and Certification of Attendance at Mandatory Job Walk, if a job walk is required on this project.

33. Bid Protests.

Any bidder having submitted a bid on the project may file a protest against the proposed contract award or challenging the validity of other bids. The protest must meet all the following requirements:

- (a) The protest shall be submitted in writing and shall contain all the materials required by these provisions; one that does not contain all the required material shall not be recognized.
- (b) The protest shall be received by the Owner no later than close of business on the second business day after bid opening; one received after that time shall not be recognized.
- (c) Each protest shall contain the following:

(i) Identification by name, address, and telephone number of the protesting person(s), company and/or organization and identification of the project to which the protest pertains.

(ii) The protest shall set forth in detail all grounds for the protest, including without limitation all facts, identification by name of any other bids or bidders involved in the protest, all supporting documentation, together with any legal authorities and/or argument in support of the grounds for the protest. Any matters not set forth in the written protest shall be deemed waived. All factual contentions must be supported by competent, admissible, and credible evidence.

(d) Any protest not conforming to the requirements of this section shall be rejected as invalid.

(e) Where a protest is filed in conformity with this section, the Owner's staff, or such individual(s) as may be designated by the Owner, shall review and evaluate the basis of the protest and provide a written decision to the protesting bidder. The written decision shall either concur with or deny the protest.

(f) Submission of a written protest to and receipt of a written decision from the Owner staff shall be considered an administrative remedy, and failure to follow this procedure shall be a bar to any legal action.

(g) The written decision by the Owner's staff is not subject to arbitration, mediation, reconsideration, or further appeal. Any protest not involving a finding of non-responsibility shall be fully and finally decided by Owner's staff, and there shall be no right for a protesting bidder to appeal Owner's staff's written decision to the Owner's governing board unless such appeal concerns a finding on non-responsibility.

34. Procedure for Protesting Being Deemed a Non-Responsible Bidder.

Any bidder or prospective bidder deemed non-responsible after having submitted a bid may file an appeal of the action to the Owner's governing board or other governing body. The protest must meet all the following requirements:

(a) The appeal shall be submitted in writing, and shall contain all the materials required by these provisions; one that does not contain all the required material shall not be recognized.

(b) The appeal must be received by the Owner's governing board or other governing body within two business days of the action by Owner giving rise to the protest; one received after that time shall not be recognized.

(c) A hearing on the appeal shall be held before the Owner's governing board or other governing body prior to the award of contract.

(d) The decision of the Owner's governing board or other governing body is not subject to arbitration, mediation, reconsideration, or further appeal.

(e) Submission of a protest to and receipt of a decision from the Owner's governing board or other governing body shall be considered an administrative remedy, and failure to follow this procedure shall be a bar to any legal action.

35. All Projects Over \$1,000 Are Subject to Prevailing Wage Monitoring and Enforcement by the Labor Commissioner

The project is subject to prevailing wage monitoring and enforcement by the DIR, as indicated in the Notice Calling for Bids. The successful bidder and all subcontractors will be subject to the requirements of Subchapter 4.5 of Chapter 8 of Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations. The successful bidder and all subcontractors will be required to furnish certified payroll records to the Labor Commissioner on the frequency specified in the Notice Calling for Bids using the DIR's eCPR system. To access the DIR's eCPR system and to obtain additional information and assistance, bidders may go to DIR website www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/Certified-Payroll-Reporting.html. Failure to timely submit certified payroll records may result in debarment from public works projects by the Labor Commissioner for a period of one to three years.

03-BID FORM

Name of Bidder:

Project: Bakersfield College Combined Gym & Fieldhouse – Pool Equipment Building

Project #: N/A

To: , referred to as "OWNER."

A. In compliance with your Notice to Contractors Calling for Bids and related documents, the undersigned bidder, having familiarized itself with the terms of the contract, the local conditions affecting the performance of the contract, the cost of the work at the place where the work is to be done, and the drawings and specifications and other contract documents, proposes and agrees to perform the contract within the time stipulated, including all of its component parts and everything required to be performed, and to provide and furnish any and all of the labor, materials, tools, expendable equipment, and all applicable taxes, utility, and transportation services necessary to perform the contract and complete in a workmanlike manner all of the work required in connection with the above-referenced project, including sheeting, shoring, and bracing, or equivalent method for protection of life and limb in trenches and open excavation in conformance with applicable safety orders, within the time limits set for completion of all work, all in strict conformity with the drawings and specifications and other contract documents, including Addenda Nos. on file at the office of OWNER for the Base

Bid sum of:

[list all]

dollars.

[written in words]

\$.

[written in numbers]

B. If any of the following alternate bids are utilized and awarded, the undersigned agrees to make price adjustments, as indicated, to the Base Bid.

ALTERNATE BID 1:

[description of alternate]

Bid 1. State the amount to be ☐ **added** ☐ **deducted** to/from the Base Bid for Alternate
[select one]

dollars.
[written in words]

\$.
[written in numbers]

ALTERNATE BID 2:

[description of alternate]

Bid 2. State the amount to be ☐ **added** ☐ **deducted** to/from the Base Bid for Alternate
[select one]

dollars.
[written in words]

\$.
[written in numbers]

ALTERNATE BID 3:

[description of alternate]

Bid 3. State the amount to be ☐ **added** ☐ **deducted** to/from the Base Bid for Alternate
[select one]

dollars.
[written in words]

\$.
[written in numbers]

**REFER TO ANY ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID FORM
FOR ADDITIONAL ALTERNATES**

C. The Bidder agrees that upon written notice of acceptance of this bid, he will execute the contract and provide all bonds and other required documents within ten (10)

working days after contract award.

D. Attached is bid security not less than 10 percent of the bid, in the amount of \$, in the form of ☐ (cash) ☐ (bid bond) ☐ (certified check) ☐ (cashier's check).
[check one]

E. The Bidder acknowledges that OWNER reserves the right to accept or reject any and/or all Base Bids and alternate bids. This entire bid shall remain open and active for sixty (60) days after bid opening, and any alternate bids not initially awarded shall remain active, as an irrevocable offer by the Bidder to enter into either a change order or separate contract, for up to six months after award of the contract.

F. It is understood and agreed that if written notice of the acceptance of this bid is mailed, telegraphed, or delivered to the Bidder after the opening of the bid, and within the time this bid is required to remain open, or at any time after that before this bid is withdrawn, the Bidder will execute and deliver to OWNER the Agreement and will also furnish and deliver to OWNER the Performance Bond and a separate Payment Bond as specified, certificates of insurance, and other required documents.

G. It is understood and agreed that should the Bidder fail or refuse to return executed copies of the Construction Agreement, bonds, insurance certificates, and other required documents to OWNER within the time specified, the bid security shall be forfeited to OWNER.

H. In submitting this bid, the Bidder offers and agrees that if the bid is accepted it will assign to OWNER all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Section 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Business & Professions Code Section 16700 and following sections) arising from purchases of goods, materials, or services by the Bidder for sale to OWNER pursuant to the bid. Such assignment shall be made and become effective at the time OWNER tenders final payment under the contract. (Public Contract Code Section 7103.5; Government Code Section 4552.)

I. The Bidder hereby certifies that it is, and at all times during the performance of work under the Contract Documents shall be, in full compliance with the provisions of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 ("IRCA") in the hiring of its employees, and the Bidder shall indemnify, hold harmless, and defend OWNER against any and all actions, proceedings, penalties, or claims arising out of the Bidder's failure to comply strictly with the IRCA.

J. The Bidder understands that a licensed contractor shall not submit a bid to a public agency unless the Bidder's contractor's license number appears clearly on the bid, the license expiration date is stated, and the bid contains a statement that the representations made therein are made under penalty of perjury. Any bid not containing

this information, or a bid containing information which is subsequently proven false, may be considered non-responsive and may be rejected by the public agency.

K. Bidder's contractor's license is: _____
[number] [class] [expires]

[DIR registration number] [expires]

L. Attached is Bidder's AB 1565 Prequalification Questionnaire Validation Form (if required by the Notice to Contractors Calling for Bids, paragraph 20, and the Instructions to Bidders, paragraph 36).

M. The undersigned hereby declares that all of the representations of this bid, including all documents comprising the bid package, are true and are made under penalty of the perjury laws of the State of California.

INDIVIDUAL/DBA

*Signature: _____

Print Name:

Business Address:

Date: Telephone:

PARTNERSHIP

Partnership Name:

*By: _____, Partner

Print Name:

Business Address:

Date: Telephone:

Names of Other Partners:

CORPORATION

Corporation Name: _____, a _____ Corporation.
(State of Incorporation)

Business Address:

Date: _____ Telephone: _____

*By: _____ [Required] [Seal]
(President/Chief Executive Officer/Vice President) [Circle One]

Print Name:

*By: _____ [Required]
(Secretary/Treasurer/Chief Financial Officer/Assistant Treasurer) [Circle One]

Print Name:

JOINT VENTURE

Joint Venturer Name:

*Signed by: _____ (Joint Venturer)

Print Name:

Business Address:

Date: _____ Telephone: _____

Other Parties to Joint Venture:

If an individual joint venturer:

*By: _____ (Signature)
Print Name:

If a DBA joint venturer:

*By: _____ (Signature)
Print Name:

If a partnership joint venturer:

*By: _____ (Signature)

Print Name:

If a Corporation joint venturer:

[Seal]

(Name)

a _____ Corporation.

(State of Incorporation)

*By: _____

Print Name:

Title:

***Important Notice:** Labor Code § 1771.1(a) provides that "A contractor or subcontractor shall not be qualified to bid on, be listed in a bid proposal, subject to the requirements of Section 4104 of the Public Contract Code, or engage in the performance of any contract for public work, as defined in this chapter, unless currently registered and qualified to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code Section 1725.5. It is not a violation of this section for an unregistered contractor to submit a bid that is authorized by Section 7029.1 of the Business and Professions Code or by Section 10164 or 20103.5 of the Public Contract Code, provided the contractor is registered to perform public work pursuant to Section 1725.5 at the time the contract is awarded." Please go to <http://www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/PublicWorks.html> for more information and to register. This project is subject to monitoring by the Department of Industrial Relations.

04-SUBSTITUTION LISTING

****TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID****

TO: Kern Community College District ("OWNER")

1. Pursuant to bidding and contract requirements for the work titled:
Project Title/Bid #: Bakersfield College Combined Gym & Fieldhouse - Pool Equipment Building

The contract sum, proposed by the undersigned on the Bid Form, is for the work as shown on the drawings, described in the specifications, and otherwise defined in the Contract Documents. However, the undersigned proposes the following substitutions for the Owner's consideration. Should the Owner accept any or all of the proposed substitutions, the Bidder agrees to reduce the contract sum by the amount shown. Proposed substitutions must be submitted not later than 10 working days prior to the date of bid opening in order for such request to be reviewed before bidding. All substitutions must be listed on this form and submitted prior to or with the bid or they will not be reviewed.

2. Please complete, attaching additional sheets as necessary:

Bidder proposes [check one]: ☐ no substitutions.
☐ the following substitutions:

Specified Product or Material	Drawing Number or Specification Section	Proposed Substitution	Proposed Price Reduction

3. All bids should be calculated and submitted on the assumption that substitution requests will not be approved.

4. Bidder hereby certifies that the requested substitutions are equal or better in all respects to what is specified, unless otherwise noted.

**SIGNATURE MUST BE IDENTICAL
TO THAT PROVIDED ON BID FORM**

BIDDER:

By: _____

Print Name:

05-LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

TO BE SUBMITTED WITH BID

PROJECT TITLE: BID #: Bakerfield College Combined Gym & Fieldhouse - Pool Equipment Building

OWNER: Kern Community College District

A. In compliance with the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act (Public Contract Code Section 4100 and following sections) and any amendments to the Act, each Bidder shall set forth below:

1. The name, location of the place of business California contractor license number and DIR registration number of:

a. Each subcontractor who will perform work or labor or render service to the Bidder in or about the construction of the work or improvement to be performed under the Construction Agreement;

b. Each subcontractor licensed by the State of California who, under subcontract to the Bidder, specially fabricates and/or installs a portion of the work or improvement according to detailed drawings contained in the plans and specifications, in an amount in excess of one-half of one percent of the Bidder's total bid or Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000), whichever is greater;

2. The portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor.

B. The Bidder shall list only one subcontractor for each such portion as is defined by the Bidder in this bid.

C. If the Bidder fails to specify a subcontractor, or if the Bidder specifies more than one subcontractor for the same portion of work to be performed under the contract in excess of one-half of one percent of the Bidder's total bid, the Bidder shall be deemed to have agreed that the Bidder is fully qualified to perform that portion, and that the Bidder alone shall perform that portion.

D. No Bidder whose bid is accepted shall (i) substitute any subcontractor, (ii) permit any subcontractor to be voluntarily assigned or transferred, or allow it to be performed by anyone other than the original subcontractor listed in the original bid, or (c) sublet or subcontract any portion of the work in excess of one-half of one percent of the Bidder's total bid as to which the original bid did not designate a subcontractor, except as authorized in the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act.

E. Violations of any provision of the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act may be deemed by the OWNER to make the bid non-responsive and/or the Bidder non-responsive.

F. Attach additional sheets, as necessary.

SUBCONTRACTOR'S NAME & LOCATION	DESCRIPTION OF PORTION TO BE SUBCONTRACTED	CALIFORNIA CONTRACTOR LICENSE NO.	DIR REGISTRATION NUMBER

Firm Name:

By: _____
[Signature must match that on bid]

Print Name:

06-BID BOND

IF USED BY BIDDER, MUST BE COMPLETED AND SUBMITTED WITH BID

PROJECT TITLE/BID #: Bakersfield College Combined Gym & Fieldhouse - Pool Equipment Building
OWNER: Kern Community College District

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____ as Principal, and _____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the Kern Community College District (referred to as Owner) in the sum of _____ percent of the total amount of the bid of the Principal submitted to the Owner for the work and obligations described below for the payment of which sum in lawful money of the United States, well and truly to be made, we jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

The condition of this obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted the accompanying bid dated _____, 2025, for: \$ _____.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall not withdraw said bid within the period specified therein after the opening of the same, or if no period be specified, within 60 days after said opening; and if the Principal is awarded the contract, and shall within the specified period, or if no period is specified, within five working days after the award of the contract, enter into a written contract with the Owner in accordance with the bid as accepted and give bonds with good and sufficient surety or sureties as may be required for the faithful performance and proper fulfillment of such contract and for the payment of labor and materials used for the performance of the contract, provide certificates evidencing the required insurance is in effect (in the amounts required in the contract documents), and provide any other documents required under the contract documents to be submitted at the time the contract is executed, then the above obligation shall be void and of no effect, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the contract or the call for bids, or to the work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications accompanying the same, shall in any way affect its obligation under this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of said contract or the call for bids, or to the work, or to the specifications.

In the event suit is brought upon this bond by the Owner and judgment is recovered, the Surety shall pay all costs incurred by the Owner in such suit, including a reasonable attorney's fee to be fixed by the court.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this instrument under their several seals this _____ day of _____, 2025, the name and corporate party being hereto affixed and duly signed by its undersigned authorized representative.

DATED:

PRINCIPAL

By: _____

Title:

DATED:

SURETY

By: _____

Title:

Note: Signatures of those executing for the Surety must be properly acknowledged.

**07-NONCOLLUSION DECLARATION
TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID**

PROJECT TITLE/BID #: Bakersfield College Combined Gym & Fieldhouse - Pool Equipment Building

OWNER: Kern Community College District

The undersigned declares:

I am the _____ of _____, the party making the foregoing bid. The bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation. The bid is genuine and not collusive or sham. The bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid. The bidder has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or to refrain from bidding. The bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder. All statements contained in the bid are true. The bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, to any corporation, partnership, company, association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof, to effectuate a collusive or sham bid, and has not paid, and will not pay, any person or entity for such purpose.

Any person executing this declaration on behalf of a bidder that is a corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other entity, hereby represents that he or she has full power to execute, and does execute, this declaration on behalf of the bidder.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct and that this declaration is executed on _____ [date], at _____ [city], _____ [state].

Contractor:

By _____

Title:

Signature: _____

08-EXCLUSION OF LEAD AND ASBESTOS PRODUCTS

TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID

PROJECT TITLE/BID #: Bakersfield College Combined Gym & Fieldhouse - Pool Equipment Building

OWNER: Kern Community College District

Pursuant to the provisions of the California Education Code for construction, modernization, or renovation of school facilities, lead based paint, lead plumbing, and solders, or other potential sources of lead contamination shall not be utilized in the construction of any new school facility or the modernization or renovation of any existing school facility.

The Contractor agrees that sources and potential sources of lead contamination, whether in products or materials, will not be used in performing work under the Agreement.

In addition, the Contractor agrees that asbestos containing products or materials will not be used in performing work under the Agreement.

At completion of work under the Agreement, the Contractor will warrant and represent to the Owner the following:

1. That no asbestos containing products or materials, or sources or potential sources of lead contamination, were used in performing work under the Agreement.
2. That should any asbestos containing products, or sources or potential sources of lead contamination, be found to have been used by the Contractor or any subcontractor, supplier, or vendor on the Project, the Contractor will replace them, together with all related materials, at no cost to the Owner.
3. That should the replacement require any interruption in the normal operation of the school, the Contractor will pay all costs necessarily incurred to keep the school functioning with the least possible disruption to its day-to-day operations.

Executed at _____, California, on _____, 2025.

Firm Name:

By:

Title:

Signed: _____

[Signature must match that on bid]

09-CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT, dated _____, in the County of _____, State of California, is by and between the KERN COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT ("OWNER") and ("CONTRACTOR").

For the consideration stated in this Agreement, OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree as follows:

1. Contract Documents. The complete Agreement includes all of the Contract Documents as defined in the General Conditions and any other documents comprising any portion of the bid package, and all modifications, addenda, and amendments of or to any of these documents, all of which are incorporated by reference into this Agreement. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is called for by any one shall be as binding as if called for by all.

2. Scope of Performance. CONTRACTOR shall perform within the time set forth in Paragraph 4 of this Agreement everything required to be performed, and shall provide and furnish all labor, materials, necessary tools, expendable equipment, and all utility and transportation services described in the Contract Documents and required for construction of _____.

All of the work to be performed and materials to be furnished shall be completed in a good workmanlike manner in strict accordance with the Plans, Drawings, Specifications and all provisions of the Contract Documents as defined above. CONTRACTOR shall be liable to OWNER for any damages arising as a result of a failure to fully comply with this obligation, and CONTRACTOR shall not be excused with respect to any failure to so comply by any act or omission of OWNER, the Architect, Engineer, Inspector, Division of State Architect, or representative of any of them, unless such act or omission actually prevents CONTRACTOR from fully complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and unless CONTRACTOR protests at the time of the alleged prevention that the act or omission is preventing CONTRACTOR from fully complying with the Contract Documents. The protest shall not be effective unless reduced to writing and filed with OWNER within three working days of the date of occurrence of the act or omission preventing CONTRACTOR from fully complying with the Contract Documents.

3. Contract Price. Subject to any additions or deductions as provided in the Contract Documents, as full consideration for the faithful performance of the contract OWNER shall pay to CONTRACTOR the sum of \$ _____.

4. Construction Period. The work shall be commenced on or before the 5th day after receiving OWNER's Notice to Proceed and shall be completed within 100 consecutive calendar days from the date specified in the Notice to Proceed.

5. Liquidated and Other Damages. All work must be completed within the time limits set forth in the Contract Documents. If the work is not completed in accordance with the time limits set forth in this Agreement, in accordance with Government Code Section 53069.85, CONTRACTOR shall pay to OWNER as fixed and liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, the sum of \$100 for each calendar day of delay until work is completed and accepted.

Detailed requirements concerning liquidated damages and other damages which may be assessed if CONTRACTOR fails to complete the project within the time period provided in this Agreement are contained in the General Conditions.

6. Insurance. Prior to commencing the work, CONTRACTOR shall take out and maintain during the life of this contract, and shall require all subcontractors, if any, whether primary or secondary, to take out and maintain all insurance as required in the General Conditions.

7. Substitution of Securities. Public Contract Code Section 22300 permits the substitution of securities for any monies withheld by a public agency to ensure performance under a contract. At the request and expense of CONTRACTOR, securities equivalent to the amount withheld shall be deposited with the public agency, or with a state or federally chartered bank in California as the escrow agent, who shall then pay such monies to CONTRACTOR. OWNER retains the sole discretion to approve the bank selected by CONTRACTOR to serve as escrow agent. Upon satisfactory completion of the contract, the securities shall be returned to CONTRACTOR. Securities eligible for investment shall include those listed in Government Code Section 16430 or bank or savings and loan certificates of deposit. CONTRACTOR shall be the beneficial owner of any securities substituted for monies withheld and shall receive any interest thereon.

In the alternative, under Section 22300, CONTRACTOR may request OWNER to make payment of earned retentions directly to the escrow agent at the expense of CONTRACTOR. Also at CONTRACTOR's expense, CONTRACTOR may direct investment of the payments in securities, and CONTRACTOR shall receive interest earned on such investment upon the same conditions as provided for securities deposited by CONTRACTOR. Upon satisfactory completion of the contract, CONTRACTOR shall receive from the escrow agent all securities, interest, and payments received by escrow agent from OWNER pursuant to the terms of Section 22300. Not later than 20 days after receipt of such payment, CONTRACTOR shall pay to each subcontractor the respective amount of interest earned, net of costs attributed to retention withheld from each subcontractor, on the amount of retention withheld to ensure performance of CONTRACTOR.

8. Corporate Status and Authorization. If CONTRACTOR is a corporation, the undersigned hereby represents and warrants that the corporation is duly incorporated and in good standing in the State of California, and that _____, whose title is _____, is authorized to act for and bind the corporation.

9. Posting. Contractor shall be responsible to post job site notices prescribed by Title 8 CCR § 16451 (d) pertaining to prevailing wage monitoring by the Department of Industrial Relations.

10. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, including the Contract Documents incorporated by reference, constitutes the final, complete, and exclusive statement of the terms of the agreement between the parties pertaining to construction of the project. It supersedes all prior and contemporaneous understandings or agreements of the parties. No party has been induced to enter into this Agreement by, nor is any party relying on, any representation or warranty outside those expressly set forth in this Agreement. The Agreement can only be modified by an amendment in writing, signed by both parties and approved by action of OWNER's governing board or other governing body.

11. Parties in Interest. Nothing in this Agreement, whether express or implied, is intended to confer any rights or remedies under or by reason of this Agreement on any person other than the parties to this Agreement and their respective successors and assigns. Nothing in this Agreement, whether express or implied, is intended to relieve or discharge the obligation or liability of any third person to any party to this Agreement, nor shall any provision give any third person any right of subrogation or action against any party to this Agreement.

12. Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of the Agreement shall continue in full force and effect and shall in no way be impaired or invalidated.

13. Governing Law. The rights and obligations of the parties and the interpretation and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by the laws of California, excluding its conflict of laws rules.

The parties have executed this Agreement by the signatures of their authorized representatives effective the date indicated above.

DISTRICT

CONTRACTOR

By: _____
Signature

*By: _____
Signature

Print Name Above

Print Name Above

Print Title Above

Print Title Above

[Continued on Following Page]

***[CORPORATE SEAL OF
CONTRACTOR, if a corporation]***

Contractor's License No.

Tax ID/Social Security No.

DIR Registration No.

***Important Notice:** Labor Code § 1771.1(a) provides that “A contractor or subcontractor shall not be qualified to bid on, be listed in a bid proposal, subject to the requirements of Section 4104 of the Public Contract Code, or engage in the performance of any contract for public work, as defined in this chapter, unless currently registered and qualified to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code Section 1725.5. It is not a violation of this section for an unregistered contractor to submit a bid that is authorized by Section 7029.1 of the Business and Professions Code or by Section 10164 or 20103.5 of the Public Contract Code, provided the contractor is registered to perform public work pursuant to Section 1725.5 at the time the contract is awarded.” Please go to <http://www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/PublicWorks.html> for more information and to register. This project is subject to monitoring by the Department of Industrial Relations.

10-INDEX TO GENERAL CONDITIONS-GC

	PAGE
ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS	1
ARTICLE 2 STATUS OF CONTRACTOR	4
ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR SELECTION PROCESS AND PROHIBITED INTERESTS	5
ARTICLE 4 CHANGE IN NAME OR NATURE OF CONTRACTOR'S LEGAL ENTITY	6
ARTICLE 5 DEBARRED CONTRACTOR.....	6
ARTICLE 6 SUBCONTRACTING	6
ARTICLE 7 ARCHITECT'S STATUS	8
ARTICLE 8 OWNER'S INSPECTOR AND INSPECTOR FACILITIES.....	8
ARTICLE 9 COPIES FURNISHED	9
ARTICLE 10 OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS	9
ARTICLE 11 DOCUMENTS ON WORK	9
ARTICLE 12 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS.....	10
ARTICLE 13 DETAIL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS	13
ARTICLE 14 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS	13
ARTICLE 15 SAMPLES.....	16
ARTICLE 16 WORK TO COMPLY WITH APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS	17
ARTICLE 17 WORK AND MATERIALS.....	17
ARTICLE 18 CONTRACTOR'S SUPERVISION, PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS.....	18
ARTICLE 19 SUBSTITUTIONS	20
ARTICLE 20 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY	23
ARTICLE 21 USE OF ASBESTOS OR LEAD MATERIALS/PRODUCTS	25
ARTICLE 22 LAYOUT AND FIELD ENGINEERING.....	26
ARTICLE 23 UTILITIES	26
ARTICLE 24 UTILITIES: REMOVAL, RESTORATION.....	27
ARTICLE 25 SANITARY FACILITIES.....	27
ARTICLE 26 LABOR—FIRST AID.....	27
ARTICLE 27 CHANGES AND EXTRA WORK.....	28
ARTICLE 28 CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT.....	35
ARTICLE 29 DEDUCTIONS FOR UNCORRECTED WORK.....	35
ARTICLE 30 CLEANING UP	36
ARTICLE 31 ACCESS TO WORK.....	36
ARTICLE 32 GUARANTEE	36
ARTICLE 33 SURVEYS.....	38
ARTICLE 34 SOILS INVESTIGATION REPORT	38
ARTICLE 35 PERMITS AND LICENSES.....	39
ARTICLE 36 CUTTING AND PATCHING.....	39
ARTICLE 37 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS	40

ARTICLE 38 EXCAVATION DEEPER THAN FOUR FEET	41
ARTICLE 39 WORKERS	42
ARTICLE 40 FINGERPRINTING WORKERS.....	42
ARTICLE 41 WAGE RATES AND PAYROLL RECORDS	43
ARTICLE 42 APPRENTICES	46
ARTICLE 43 HOURS OF WORK.....	48
ARTICLE 44 NONDISCRIMINATION	49
ARTICLE 45 COST BREAKDOWN AND PERIODICAL ESTIMATES.....	49
ARTICLE 46 PAYMENTS	50
ARTICLE 47 PAYMENTS BY CONTRACTOR.....	52
ARTICLE 48 PAYMENTS WITHHELD	52
ARTICLE 49 SUBSTITUTION OF SECURITIES	54
ARTICLE 50 PROGRESS SCHEDULE	55
ARTICLE 51 EXTENSION OF TIME—LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.....	55
ARTICLE 52 OCCUPANCY	57
ARTICLE 53 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT	57
ARTICLE 54 COMPLETION	61
ARTICLE 55 CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES.....	63
ARTICLE 56 RESOLUTION OF CONSTRUCTION CLAIMS	64
ARTICLE 57 PERFORMANCE/PAYMENT BOND	66
ARTICLE 58 INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS.....	67
ARTICLE 59 PROOF OF INSURANCE COVERAGE.....	71
ARTICLE 60 INDEMNIFICATION	72
ARTICLE 61 ASSIGNMENT	73
ARTICLE 62 SEPARATE CONTRACTS	73
ARTICLE 63 OWNER'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT	74
ARTICLE 64 NO WAIVER	76
ARTICLE 65 EXCISE TAXES.....	76
ARTICLE 66 NOTICE OF TAXABLE POSSESSORY INTEREST.....	77
ARTICLE 67 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST ACTIONS	77
ARTICLE 68 PATENTS, ROYALTIES, AND INDEMNITIES.....	77
ARTICLE 69 STATE AUDIT	77
ARTICLE 70 PROVISIONS REQUIRED BY LAW DEEMED INSERTED	78
ARTICLE 71 NOTICE AND SERVICE	78
ARTICLE 72 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE COMPLIANCE	78

10-GENERAL CONDITIONS-GC

PROJECT TITLE/ BID #: Bakersfield College Combined Gym & Fieldhouse - Pool Equipment Building

OWNER: Kern Community College District

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

A. Action of the Governing Board or Other Governing Body: An official act of the governing board or other governing body of OWNER.

B. Approve: The term “approve,” where used in conjunction with the Architect’s action on the CONTRACTOR’S submittals, applications, and request, is limited to the responsibilities and duties of the Architect stated in General and Supplementary Conditions. Approval shall not release CONTRACTOR from responsibility to fulfill Contract Document requirements, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

C. Architect: The person, persons, or entity selected by OWNER to provide architectural services to the Project. Architect is an independent contractor and is not an agent of OWNER.

D. Contract Documents: All contract documents, including all official documents on this Project, including the Notice Calling for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Form, Designation of Subcontractors, Workers’ Compensation Certificate, Performance Bond, Payment Bond, Change Orders, Shop Drawings and their Transmittals, Information Required of Bidder, all prequalification forms submitted pursuant to Public Contract Code sections 20111.5 or 20111.6, if any, Substitution Listing form on any approved substitutions, Non-Collusion Declaration, Insurance Certificates, Guarantees, Contractor’s Certificate Regarding Non-Asbestos and/or Lead Containing Materials, if any, Davis-Bacon Compliance Certification, Fingerprinting Certifications, Labor Compliance Program documents, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, if any, Iran Contracting Act Certification, if any, Special Conditions and/or Requirements, if any, Plans, Drawings, Specifications, the Construction Agreement, and all Modifications, addenda, and amendments of those documents.

E. Modification:

1. A written amendment to the Contract Documents signed by both parties;
2. A fully executed Change Order;
3. A written interpretation issued by the Architect; or

4. A written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect.
- F. CONTRACTOR: That entity awarded this Construction Agreement by official action of OWNER. Throughout the Contract Documents CONTRACTOR is treated as being of singular number and neuter gender.
- G. Date of Acceptance: The date when all of the following conditions are satisfied:
1. OWNER is able to occupy all portions of the project.
 2. The notice of completion is recorded with local authorities.
 3. The final verified report is filed with the Division of State Architect of the Department of General Services.
 4. Acceptance of project by OWNER's governing board or other governing body.
- H. Days: Calendar days unless noted otherwise.
- I. Equivalent to: Equal or superior in function and quality and approved by the Architect.
- J. Furnish: Means "supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations."
- K. Indicated: Refers to graphic representations, notes or schedules on the Drawings, or other Paragraphs or Schedules in Specifications, and similar requirements in Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," or "scheduled" are used, it is to help locate the reference; no limitation on locations is intended except as specifically noted.
- L. Install: Used to describe operations at the project site, including the actual "unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations."
- M. Installer: An entity engaged by CONTRACTOR, either as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor for performance of a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar required operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform and licensed as required in the individual specification sections.
- N. Liquidated Damages: Pursuant to Government Code Section 53069.85, this is the specified sum of money that CONTRACTOR shall forfeit and pay to OWNER for

those specified portions of the Project that are uncompleted and delayed beyond the stated completion time.

O. Or Equal: Where named products in specification text are accompanied or are deemed by law to be followed by the term “or equal,” or other language of similar effect, CONTRACTOR shall comply with those Contract Document provisions for “substitutions” when obtaining Architect’s review and consideration.

P. OWNER: The school district, community college district, County Superintendent of Schools, or other public entity executing the Construction Agreement acting through its governing board or other governing body.

Q. Plans: The reproductions of the official drawings adopted and approved by OWNER showing locations, character, dimensions, and details of the work.

R. Project: The undertaking planned by OWNER and CONTRACTOR as provided in the Contract Documents.

S. Project Inspector/Inspector of Record: Any individual or firm retained by OWNER as the on-site inspector for a particular project hired by and paid by OWNER and under general direction of the Architect or registered engineer in charge. The Project Inspector shall be responsible for inspecting all work included in the Contract Documents. A special inspector shall be responsible only for inspecting the work for which he/she is approved. Inspectors are independent contractors and are not agents or employees of OWNER.

T. Project Manual: The volume(s) that include the bidding requirements, sample forms, and all of the initial Contract Documents, such as Conditions of the Contract, Schedules and Details Manual, the Specifications, and the addenda to be used on the Project.

U. Project Site: The space available to CONTRACTOR for performance of the Work, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other construction as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings, and may or may not be identical with the description of the land upon which the Project is to be built.

V. Provide: Includes “provide complete in place,” that is, furnish and install.

W. Refer: Indicates that the subject is defined or specified in further detail at another location in the Contract Documents or elsewhere as indicated. Except, as otherwise noted, “refer” does not imply that CONTRACTOR must purchase or subcontract the subject work in any special manner.

X. Related Work in Other Sections: A nonrestrictive term used throughout the Specifications to coordinate the Work and facilitate checking and bidding.

Y. Required: As required by Contract Documents.

Z. Safety Orders: Issued by Division of Industrial Safety and OSHA Safety and Health Standards for Construction.

AA. Specification: The printed instruction and requirements which complement the plans as to the methods and manner of performing the Work or to the quantities and qualities of the materials to be furnished.

BB. Subcontractor: Includes those having a direct contract with the CONTRACTOR and those who furnish material worked to a special design according to plans, drawings, and Specifications of this work, but does not include those who merely furnish material not so worked.

CC. Surety: The firm or corporation executing CONTRACTOR'S Performance Bond and/or Payment Bond as surety, as the context indicates.

DD. Testing Laboratory: An independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or test, either at the Project Site or elsewhere, and to report on, and if required, interpret results of those inspections or tests. It is not an agent of OWNER.

EE. Unfinished: Refers to the status of the Work prior to reaching completion, as described in Article 61.

FF. Work: Work of the CONTRACTOR and subcontractors, including all labor or materials (including without limitation, equipment, and appliances), both incorporated in, or to be incorporated in the Project in order to fully meet the requirements of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 STATUS OF CONTRACTOR

A. CONTRACTOR is and shall at all times be deemed to be an independent contractor and shall be wholly responsible for the manner in which it performs the services required of it by the terms of the Contract Documents.

B. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be construed as creating the relationship of employer and employee, or principal and agent, between OWNER and CONTRACTOR or any of CONTRACTOR'S agents or employees.

C. CONTRACTOR exclusively assumes the responsibility for the acts of its employees as they relate to the services to be provided during the course and scope of

their employment. CONTRACTOR, its agents, and employees shall not be entitled to any rights or privileges of OWNER employees and shall not be considered in any manner to be OWNER employees.

D. OWNER shall be permitted to monitor the activities of CONTRACTOR to determine compliance with the terms of the Contract Documents.

E. Contractors are required by law to be licensed and regulated by the Contractors' State License Board. Any contractor not so licensed is subject to penalties under the law and the Construction Agreement will be considered void pursuant to Business and Professions Code Section 7028.7. Any questions concerning a contractor may be referred to the Registrar, Contractors' State License Board, 3132 Bradshaw Road, Post Office Box 2600, Sacramento, California, 95826.

F. Contractors or subcontractors are not qualified to bid on, be listed in a bid proposal, subject to the requirements of Section 4104 of the Public Contract Code, or engage in the performance of any contract for public work, as defined in this chapter, unless currently registered and qualified to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code Section 1725.5. This project is subject to monitoring by the Department of Industrial Relations.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR SELECTION PROCESS AND PROHIBITED INTERESTS

A. As a means of maintaining the integrity of the formal selection process, contacts with individual members of OWNER's Board of Trustees or governing body on behalf of any bidding firm relative to this Project will be considered inappropriate.

B. No official of OWNER who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of OWNER to negotiate, make, accept, or approve, or to take part in negotiating, making, accepting or approving, any architectural, engineering, inspection, construction, or material supply contract, or any subcontract in connection with construction of the Project, shall have any direct or indirect financial interest in any part of this Project.

C. No officer, employee, architect, attorney, engineer, or inspector of or for OWNER who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of OWNER to exercise any executive, supervisory, or other similar functions in connection with construction of the Project shall have any direct or indirect financial interest in any part of this Project.

D. CONTRACTOR shall receive no compensation and shall repay OWNER for any compensation received should CONTRACTOR aid, abet, or knowingly participate in any violation of this Article.

ARTICLE 4 CHANGE IN NAME OR NATURE OF CONTRACTOR'S LEGAL ENTITY

Before CONTRACTOR makes any change in the name or legal nature of the CONTRACTOR'S entity, CONTRACTOR shall first notify OWNER in writing and cooperate with OWNER in making such changes as OWNER may request in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 5 DEBARRED CONTRACTOR

A. Pursuant to Labor Code Sections 1777.1 and 1777.7, a contractor may be prohibited from bidding or performing work as a subcontractor on a public works project.

B. Any contract on a public works project entered into between a contractor and a debarred subcontractor is void as a matter of law. A debarred subcontractor may not receive any public money for performing work as a subcontractor on a public works contract, and any public money that may have been paid to a debarred subcontractor by a contractor on the Project shall be returned to the awarding body. The contractor shall be responsible for the payment of wages to workers of a debarred subcontractor who has been allowed to work on the Project.

C. Pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 4701, CONTRACTOR shall request the substitution of any subcontractor who has been debarred by the California Labor Commissioner from working as a subcontractor on public work.

ARTICLE 6 SUBCONTRACTING

A. CONTRACTOR agrees to bind each and every subcontractor to the terms of the Contract Documents as far as the terms are applicable to the subcontractor's work. Each subcontract shall contain a reference to Contract Documents, and the terms of the Contract Documents shall be incorporated into and made a part of each subcontract. If CONTRACTOR subcontracts any part of its work under the Construction Agreement, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to OWNER for any acts and omissions of its subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by its subcontractors. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between any subcontractor and OWNER.

B. OWNER'S consent to or approval of any subcontractor shall not in any way relieve CONTRACTOR of its obligations under the Contract Documents, and no such consent or approval shall be deemed to waive any provision of the Contract Documents.

C. CONTRACTOR must submit with its bid a Designation of Subcontractors. If CONTRACTOR specifies more than one subcontractor for the same portion of work or fails to specify a subcontractor, and such portion of the work exceeds one-half of one percent of the total bid, CONTRACTOR agrees that it is fully qualified to perform and

shall perform such work itself. The substitution or addition of subcontractors shall be permitted only as authorized by Public Contract Code Sections 4100, et seq.

D. All subcontractors shall be appropriately licensed and registered with DIR to perform the work for which employed in conformity with the laws of the State of California.

E. In accordance with California Business and Professions Code Section 7059, if CONTRACTOR is designated as a "specialty contractor" (as defined in Public Contract Code Section 7058), all of the work to be performed outside of the Contractor's license specialty, except "incidental" work as that term is used in Section 7059(a), shall be performed by a licensed subcontractor in compliance with the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act, California Public Contract Code Section 4100, et seq.

F. A copy of each subcontract, if in writing, or if not in writing, then a written statement signed by the Contractor giving the name of the subcontractor and the terms and conditions of such subcontract, shall be filed with OWNER before the subcontractor begins work. Each subcontract will provide for termination in accordance with these General Conditions. Each subcontract shall provide for its annulment by CONTRACTOR at the order of the Architect if in the Architect's opinion the subcontractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents insofar as the same may be applicable to this work.

G. Nothing contained in these General Conditions shall relieve CONTRACTOR of any liability or obligation under the Contract Documents, nor shall any permissible substitution or addition of a subcontractor result in any increase in the contract price or in an extension of time for completion of the Project.

H. CONTRACTOR shall require subcontractors to include the provisions of this article in their sub-subcontracts, if any.

I. Each subcontract applicable to this Project is hereby assigned to OWNER, such assignment to become effective only upon termination of the Construction Agreement for cause pursuant to the Contract Documents, and only as to such subcontracts as OWNER may, in its sole discretion, select and provide written notice of such assignment, and such assignments are subject to the rights and obligations of the surety on any applicable bonds, as detailed in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7 ARCHITECT'S STATUS

A. The Architect shall be OWNER's representative during construction and shall observe the progress and quality of the Work on behalf of OWNER. The Architect shall have the authority to act on behalf of OWNER only to the extent expressly provided in the Contract Documents. The Architect shall have authority to stop work whenever necessary, in the Architect's reasonable opinion, to ensure the proper execution of the Work of the Project.

B. The Architect shall be, in the first instance, the judge of the performance of the Work. The Architect shall exercise authority under the Contract Documents to enforce CONTRACTOR's faithful performance.

C. The Architect shall have all authority and responsibility established by law, including Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations. The Architect has the authority to enforce compliance with the Contract Documents and CONTRACTOR shall promptly comply with instructions from the Architect or an authorized representative of the Architect.

D. On all questions related to quantities, acceptability of material, equipment, or workmanship, execution, progress, or sequence of work, the interpretation of plans, specifications, or drawings, and the acceptable performance of CONTRACTOR, the decision of the Architect shall govern and shall be a condition precedent to any payment, unless otherwise ordered by OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall not impair or delay the progress and completion of the Work by virtue of any question or dispute arising out of or related to the foregoing matters, or the instructions of the Architect relating to them.

E. General supervision and direction of the Work by the Architect shall in no way imply that the Architect or its representatives are in any way responsible for the safety of CONTRACTOR or its employees or that the Architect or its representatives will maintain supervision over CONTRACTOR'S construction methods, means, or personnel other than to ensure that the quality of the finished work is in accordance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 8 PROJECT INSPECTOR AND INSPECTOR FACILITIES

A. One or more Project Inspectors ("IOR"), including specialty Inspectors as required, employed by OWNER and operating under direction of the Architect, in accordance with the requirements of the California Code of Regulations Titles 21 and 24, will be assigned to the Work. All work shall be performed under the observation of or with the knowledge of the Project Inspector. The Project Inspector shall have free access to all parts of the Work at any time. CONTRACTOR shall furnish the Project

Inspector with such information as may be necessary to keep the Project Inspector fully informed regarding the progress and manner of work and the character of materials.

B. Observations by the Project Inspector shall not in any way relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for full compliance with all terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, or be construed to lessen to any degree CONTRACTOR's responsibility for providing efficient and capable superintendence.

C. The Project Inspector is not authorized to make changes in the drawings or Specifications, nor shall the Project Inspector's approval of the Work and methods relieve CONTRACTOR of responsibility for the correction of subsequently discovered defects, or from its obligation to fully comply with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 COPIES FURNISHED

CONTRACTOR will be furnished five copies of the drawings and specifications free of charge. Additional copies may be obtained for the cost of reproduction.

ARTICLE 10 OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS

All documents prepared on behalf of OWNER including, without limitation the Plans, Specifications, drawings, and other documents, are instruments of service of the Architect and/or its consultants and are the property of OWNER. Neither CONTRACTOR nor any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, material or equipment supplier or anyone else shall own or claim a copyright in such documents. Unless otherwise indicated, the Architect shall be deemed the author of such documents. Such documents are furnished to CONTRACTOR for use solely with respect to this Project, and are not to be used for any other purpose by CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, or material or equipment supplier, or anyone claiming through them without the express written consent of OWNER. CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers are granted a limited license to use and reproduce applicable portions of the documents for use in the execution of their work under the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 11 DOCUMENTS ON WORK

A. CONTRACTOR shall keep one copy of all Contract Documents, including addenda, change orders, shop drawings, and other modifications, and Titles 19, 21, and 24 of the California Code of Regulations, on the job at all times. The documents shall be kept in good order and accurately marked to record all changes made during construction. The documents shall be available to the Architect and its representatives at all times.

B. CONTRACTOR shall be acquainted with and comply with all statutes and regulations as they relate to this Project. (See particularly the duties of Contractor, Title 24 California Code of Regulations, Sections 4-343.) CONTRACTOR shall also be acquainted with and comply with all provisions of the California Code of Regulations relating to conditions on this Project, particularly Titles 8 and 17.

ARTICLE 12 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Drawings and Specifications are intended to delineate and describe the Project and its component parts sufficiently to enable skilled and competent contractors to intelligently bid upon the work, and to carry the Work to a successful and timely conclusion.

B. Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections, and articles, and arrangement of drawings, shall not control CONTRACTOR in dividing the Work among subcontractors or in establishing the extent of work to be performed by any trade.

C. The drawings and Specifications describe the work to be performed by CONTRACTOR. Generally, the Specifications describe work which cannot be readily indicated on the drawings and indicate types, qualities, and methods of installation of the various materials and equipment required for the Work. It is not intended to mention every item of work in the Specifications which can be adequately shown on the drawings, or to show on the drawings all items of work described or required by the Specifications even if they could have been shown.

D. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. The Contract Documents are intended to encompass all labor and materials, equipment, and transportation necessary for proper execution of the Work. Any item of work mentioned in the Specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the Specifications, shall be provided by CONTRACTOR as if shown in both.

E. All materials or labor for the Work which are shown either by the Drawings or the Specifications (or are reasonably inferable from the Drawings or the Specifications as being necessary to complete the work) shall be provided by CONTRACTOR, whether or not the work is expressly covered in either the Drawings and/or the Specifications. It is intended that the Work be of sound, quality construction. CONTRACTOR must furnish adequate labor and materials to cover installation of all items indicated, described, or implied in the portion of the Work to be performed.

F. Drawings and Specifications are intended to comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction, and where referred to in the Contract Documents, such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations shall be considered as a part of the Contract Documents within the limits specified. If CONTRACTOR

observes that the drawings or Specifications are contrary to applicable law, ordinance, rule or regulation, CONTRACTOR shall immediately notify the Architect in writing, and any changes deemed necessary by the Architect shall be made as provided in the Contract Documents for changes in work. If CONTRACTOR performs any work which CONTRACTOR knows or through the exercise of reasonable diligence should have known to be contrary to any law, rule, regulation, or ordinance without seeking and obtaining clarification, CONTRACTOR shall bear any and all costs arising from it, including without limitation the costs of correction without increase or adjustment to the contract price or the time for performance.

G. Materials or work described in words which have a well known technical or trade meaning shall be deemed to refer to those recognized standards.

H. It is not the intention of the Contract Documents to go into detailed descriptions of any materials and/or methods commonly known to the trade under "trade name" or "trade term." The mere mention or notation of such "trade name" or "trade term" shall be considered a sufficient notice to CONTRACTOR that it will be required to complete the Work so named with all its incidental and accessory items according to the best practices of the trade.

I. Naming any material and/or equipment requires CONTRACTOR to furnish and install the named material/equipment, including all incidental and accessory items and/or labor necessary to achieve full and complete functioning of the material and/or equipment according to the best practices of the trade(s) involved, unless specifically noted otherwise.

J. Figured dimensions on drawings shall govern, but work not dimensioned shall be as directed. Work not particularly shown or specified shall be the same as similar parts that are shown or specified. Large scale drawings shall take precedence over smaller scale drawings as to shape and details of construction. Specifications shall govern as to materials, workmanship, and installation procedures, provided however that the drawing or specification calling for the higher quality material or workmanship shall prevail, without additional cost to OWNER.

K. In case of inconsistencies in the descriptions of work to be done, equipment to be provided or material to be used, it is intended that the more stringent, higher quality, and greater quantity of work shall apply, without additional cost to OWNER.

L. All items indicated on the drawings or in the Specifications as future items require CONTRACTOR to provide all the mechanical, electrical, and other necessary service hookups or provisions required to make the equipment function as intended. Such items shall be provided to the location where the future item is indicated to be installed.

M. In the event of an inconsistency between the Construction Agreement or General Conditions and the other various Contract Documents, the Construction Agreement or General Conditions shall control.

N. Drawings and specifications are intended to be fully cooperative and to agree. If CONTRACTOR observes that drawings and Specifications are in conflict, CONTRACTOR shall promptly notify the Architect in writing, requesting clarification. Should CONTRACTOR commence work on any part of the Work without seeking clarification, CONTRACTOR waives any claim for extra work or damages as a result of any ambiguity, conflict, or lack of information. Questions regarding interpretation of drawings and Specifications shall be clarified by the Architect in writing.

O. If CONTRACTOR or its subcontractors, material, or equipment suppliers, or any of their officers, agents, and employees performs, permits, or causes the performance of any work to be done under the Contract Documents which it knows, or should have known, to be in error, inconsistent, or ambiguous, or not sufficiently detailed or explained, CONTRACTOR shall bear any and all resulting costs, including without limitation the costs of correction without increase or adjustment to the contract price or the time for performance.

P. Should clarification by the Architect be deemed new or additional work, the cost shall be adjusted as provided in these General Conditions for "Changes and Extra Work," provided however that requirements calling for the higher quality material or workmanship shall prevail without additional cost to OWNER or time adjustment.

Q. In the event the Architect determines that CONTRACTOR's requests for clarification or interpretation are not justified, or do not reflect adequate, competent supervision or knowledge by CONTRACTOR, or by the subcontractors, CONTRACTOR shall be required to pay the Architect's reasonable and customary fees in processing and responding to such requests.

R. Some drawings or other documents may be required of CONTRACTOR. If CONTRACTOR performs, permits, or causes the performance of any work under the documents prepared by or on the behalf of CONTRACTOR which document is in error, inconsistent or ambiguous, or not sufficiently detailed or explained, CONTRACTOR shall bear any and all resulting costs, including, without limitation, the cost of correction, without increase to or adjustment in the contract price or the time for performance. In no case shall any subcontractor proceed with the work if uncertain without CONTRACTOR'S written direction and/or approval.

S. If it is found at any time, whether before or after completion of the work, that CONTRACTOR has varied from the drawings and/or Specifications in materials, quality, form, or finish, or in the amount or value of the materials and labor used, the Architect shall make a recommendation either: (1) that all such improper work should be

removed, remade, and replaced, and all work disturbed by these changes be made good at CONTRACTOR'S sole expense; or (2) that OWNER deduct from any amount due CONTRACTOR the sum of money equivalent to the difference in value between the work performed and that called for by the drawings and Specifications. The Architect shall determine such difference in value. At its option, OWNER may pursue either recommendation made by the Architect.

ARTICLE 13 DETAIL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. In case of ambiguity, conflict, or lack of information, the Architect shall furnish additional instructions, by means of drawings or otherwise, necessary for proper execution of the Work. All drawings and instructions shall be consistent with the Contract Documents, true developments of them, and reasonably inferable from them. Any additional instructions shall be furnished with reasonable promptness, provided that CONTRACTOR informs the Architect of the relationship of the request to the critical path of construction.

B. Work shall be executed in conformity with the Contract Documents and CONTRACTOR shall do no work without proper drawings and instructions.

C. The Architect will furnish necessary additional details to more fully explain the work, which shall be considered as part of the Contract Documents.

D. Should any details be more elaborate, in the opinion of CONTRACTOR, than scale drawings and specifications warrant, CONTRACTOR shall give written notice to the Architect within five days of receipt of the details. In case no notice is given to the Architect within five days, it will be assumed the details are reasonable development of the scale drawings. In case notice is given, the details will be considered and if found justified the Architect will either modify the drawings or shall recommend to OWNER a change order for any extra work involved.

E. All parts of the construction shall be of the best quality of their respective kinds and CONTRACTOR shall use all diligence to become fully involved in the required construction and finish, and in no case to proceed with the different parts of the Work without first obtaining from the Architect directions and/or drawings as may be necessary for proper performance of the Work.

ARTICLE 14 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

A. The term "shop drawing" shall be understood to include, but not be limited to detail design calculations, fabrication and installation drawings, lists, graphs, and operating instructions.

B. CONTRACTOR shall check and verify all field measurements and shall promptly submit six copies of all shop or setting drawings, schedules, and material lists required for the work of various trades, checked and approved by CONTRACTOR.

C. All submittals of shop drawings, catalog cuts, data sheets, schedules, and material lists shall be complete and shall conform to contract drawings and specifications. Except where the preparation of a shop drawing is dependent upon the approval of a prior shop drawing, all shop drawings pertaining to the same class or portion of the work shall be submitted simultaneously.

D. Shop drawings shall be submitted at a time sufficiently early to allow review by the Architect and the Division of State Architect (DSA) if required, and to accommodate the rate of construction progress required under the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR will be required to pay the Architect's reasonable and customary fees to expedite review of shop drawings which are not submitted in timely fashion.

E. Calculations of a structural nature must be approved by the DSA.

F. All shop drawing submittals shall be accompanied by an accurately completed transmittal form using the format provided by OWNER. Any shop drawing submittal not accompanied by the transmittal form, or where all applicable items on the form are not completed, will be returned for resubmittal. CONTRACTOR may authorize a material or equipment supplier to deal directly with the Architect with regard to shop drawings, however ultimate responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of the information contained in the submittal shall remain with CONTRACTOR.

G. Normally, a separate transmittal form shall be used for each specific item or class of material or equipment for which a submittal is required. Transmittal of shop drawings on various items using a single transmittal form will be permitted only when the items taken together constitute a manufacturer's "package" or are so functionally related that expediency indicates review of the group or package as a whole. At its option, CONTRACTOR or suppliers may obtain quantities of the shop drawing transmittal form at reproduction cost from the Architect.

H. CONTRACTOR's review and approval of shop drawings shall include the following stamp:

"CONTRACTOR has reviewed and approved not only the field dimensions but the construction criteria and has also made written notation regarding any information in the shop drawings that does not conform to the Contract Documents. This shop drawing has been coordinated with all other shop drawings received to date by CONTRACTOR and this duty of coordination has not been delegated to subcontractors, material suppliers, the Architect, or the engineers on this Project.

Signature of CONTRACTOR"

I. The Architect's review of shop drawings will be limited to checking for general agreement with the Contract Documents, and shall in no way relieve CONTRACTOR of responsibility for errors or omissions contained in them, nor shall the review operate to waive or modify any provision contained in the Contract Documents. The Architect's approval of the drawings or schedules shall not relieve CONTRACTOR of its responsibility for deviations from drawings or specifications unless CONTRACTOR has called the Architect's attention to the deviations, in writing, at the time of submission, and secured the Architect's written approval.

J. Fabricating dimensions, quantities of material, applicable code requirements, and other contract requirements shall be CONTRACTOR's responsibility.

K. Within 21 calendar days after receipt of shop drawings, the Architect will return one or more prints of each drawing to CONTRACTOR with the Architect's comments noted on them.

L. If prints of the shop drawings are returned to CONTRACTOR marked "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN," formal revision of the drawings will not be required. If prints of the shop drawings are returned to CONTRACTOR marked "MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED," formal resubmittal of the drawings will not be required. If prints of the shop drawings are returned to CONTRACTOR marked "REVISE AND RESUBMIT," CONTRACTOR shall revise the drawings and resubmit six copies of the revised drawings to the Architect. If prints of the shop drawings are returned to CONTRACTOR marked "REJECTED; RESUBMIT," CONTRACTOR shall resubmit six new copies of the drawing to the Architect.

M. CONTRACTOR shall make a complete and acceptable submittal to the Architect by the second submission of drawings. OWNER shall withhold funds due to CONTRACTOR to cover additional costs of the Architect's review beyond the second submission and any other costs incurred by OWNER.

N. Fabrication of an item shall not be commenced before the Architect has reviewed the pertinent shop drawings and returned copies to CONTRACTOR marked "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN," or "MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED." Revisions indicated on shop drawings shall be considered changes necessary to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents and shall not be taken as the basis of claims for extra work.

O. No work represented by required shop drawings shall be purchased or commenced until the applicable submittal has been approved. The work shall conform to the approved shop drawings and all other requirements of the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall not proceed with any related work which may be affected by the

work covered under shop drawings until the applicable shop drawings have been approved, particularly where piping, machinery, equipment, and/or the required arrangements and clearances are involved.

P. CONTRACTOR SHALL HAVE NO CLAIM FOR DAMAGES OR EXTENSION OF TIME DUE TO ANY DELAY RESULTING FROM CONTRACTOR HAVING TO MAKE REQUIRED REVISIONS TO SHOP DRAWINGS UNLESS THE ARCHITECT'S REVIEW OF THE DRAWINGS IS DELAYED BEYOND THE TIME PROVIDED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND CONTRACTOR CAN ESTABLISH THAT THE ARCHITECT'S DELAY IN REVIEW ACTUALLY RESULTED IN A DELAY IN CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT BE ENTITLED TO ANY CLAIM FOR DAMAGES RESULTING FROM DSA REVIEW EXTENDING BEYOND 15 CALENDAR DAYS AFTER SUBMITTAL. HOWEVER, OWNER MAY CONSIDER AN EXTENSION OF TIME DUE TO ANY DELAY CAUSED BY DSA REVIEW.

ARTICLE 15 SAMPLES

A. Within 35 calendar days following award of contract, or a shorter time as circumstances require, CONTRACTOR shall furnish for approval all samples required in the Specifications, together with catalogs and supporting data required by the Architect. This provision shall not authorize any extension of time for performance of the work. The Architect shall review the samples, as to conformance with design concept of work and compliance with information given in the Contract Documents, and approve or disapprove them within 10 working days from receipt.

B. Unless specified otherwise, sampling, preparation of samples, and tests shall be in accordance with the latest standards of the American Society for Testing and Materials.

C. Upon demand of the Architect or OWNER, designated samples shall be submitted or tests or examinations and considered before incorporation into the Work. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for delays due to samples not being submitted in time to allow for tests. Acceptance or rejection will be expressed in writing. Work shall be equal to approved samples in every respect. Samples which are of value after testing will remain the property of CONTRACTOR.

D. Work commenced before approval of samples subject to tests or examinations shall be at the sole risk of CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR alone shall bear the entire cost of repair, removal, or replacement of work commenced prior to approval of samples subject to tests or examinations.

ARTICLE 16 WORK TO COMPLY WITH APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS

A. CONTRACTOR shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations relating to the Work required by the Contract Documents.

B. If CONTRACTOR observes that the Drawings and/or Specifications are at variance with any applicable law, ordinance, rule, or regulation, CONTRACTOR shall promptly notify the Architect in writing, and any changes deemed necessary by the Architect shall be made as provided in the Contract Documents for changes in work. If CONTRACTOR performs any work which CONTRACTOR knows, or through the exercise of reasonable care should have known, to be contrary to any laws, ordinances, rules, or regulations, and fails to notify the Architect, CONTRACTOR shall bear all arising costs, including without limitation the costs of correction without increase or adjustment to the contract price or the time for performance. Where Plans, Drawings, or Specifications state that materials, processes, or procedures must be approved by the DSA, State Fire Marshall, or other body or agency, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for satisfying the requirements of those bodies or agencies.

ARTICLE 17 WORK AND MATERIALS

A. Except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, water, light, power, transportation, supervision, temporary construction of every kind, and all other services and facilities necessary to perform and complete the Work within the time specified.

B. Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and the best of their respective kinds and grades as noted or specified, and workmanship shall be of good quality.

C. Materials shall be furnished in ample quantities and at times to ensure uninterrupted progress of the work and shall be properly stored and protected. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for any damage or loss by weather, theft, or other causes to materials or work under the Contract Documents. After issuance of the Notice to Proceed by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall place orders for materials and/or equipment as specified so that delivery may be made without delays to the Work. Upon demand from the Architect, CONTRACTOR shall furnish to the Architect documentary evidence showing that orders have been placed.

D. In the event of failure to comply with the above instructions, OWNER reserves the right to place orders for any materials and/or equipment as it may deem advisable in order that the Work may be completed at the date specified in the Contract Documents, and all expenses incidental to procuring the materials and/or equipment shall be paid for by CONTRACTOR.

E. No material, supplies, or equipment for work under the Contract Documents shall be purchased subject to any chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale or other agreement by which an interest in all or any part is retained by the seller or supplier. CONTRACTOR warrants good title to all material, supplies, and equipment installed or incorporated in the Work, and upon completion of all work agrees to surrender the premises to OWNER, together with all improvements and appurtenances constructed or placed by CONTRACTOR, free from any claims, liens, or charges. CONTRACTOR further agrees that neither CONTRACTOR nor any person, firm, or corporation furnishing any materials or labor for any work covered by the Contract Documents shall have any right to a lien upon the premises or any improvement or appurtenance, except that CONTRACTOR may install metering devices or other equipment of utility companies or political subdivisions, title to which is commonly retained by the utility company or political subdivision. In the event of the installation of any metering device or equipment, CONTRACTOR shall advise OWNER as to its owner. Nothing contained in this article however shall defeat or impair the legal right of persons furnishing material or labor to look to funds due and owing CONTRACTOR for payment. This provision shall be inserted in all subcontracts and material contracts and notice of its provisions shall be given to all persons furnishing material for work when no formal contract is entered into for such material.

F. Title to new materials and/or equipment, and attendant liability for their protection and safety, shall remain in CONTRACTOR until incorporated in the Work and accepted by OWNER. No part of these materials and/or equipment shall be removed from their place of storage except for immediate installation in the Work, and CONTRACTOR shall keep an accurate inventory of all materials and/or equipment in a manner satisfactory to OWNER or its authorized representative.

G. Price, fitness, and quality being equal with regard to supplies, OWNER may prefer supplies grown, manufactured, or produced in California. OWNER may next prefer supplies partially manufactured, grown, or produced in California provided the bids of suppliers or the prices quoted by them do not exceed by more than five percent the lowest bids/prices quoted by out-of-state suppliers, the major portion of the manufacture of the supplies is not done outside of California, and the public good will be served. (Government Code Sections 4330-4334)

ARTICLE 18 CONTRACTOR'S SUPERVISION, PROSECUTION, AND PROGRESS

A. Unless personally present on premises where the work is being done, CONTRACTOR shall maintain competent project supervision at all times during working hours, which includes but is not limited to a Project Manager and all additional personnel necessary to maintain progress of the Project within the approved contract schedule satisfactory to the Architect. The Project Manager shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Architect. The Project Manager shall represent

CONTRACTOR in its absence and all directions given to the Project Manager shall be binding on CONTRACTOR.

B. Unless personally present on premises where the work is being done, CONTRACTOR shall maintain a competent Superintendent on the work site at all times, satisfactory to the Architect. The Superintendent shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Architect. The Superintendent shall represent CONTRACTOR in its absence and all directions given to the Superintendent shall be binding on CONTRACTOR.

C. Before commencing the Work, CONTRACTOR shall give written notice to OWNER and the Architect of the name, qualifications, and experience of CONTRACTOR's proposed Project Manager and Superintendent. If either the Project Manager or Superintendent is found unsatisfactory by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall replace that person with one acceptable to the OWNER.

D. CONTRACTOR shall supervise and direct the work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention and applying such skills as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

E. Before commencing the Work, CONTRACTOR shall verify all grade lines, levels, and dimensions indicated on the Drawings and shall report any apparent error or inconsistencies to the Architect before commencing work. CONTRACTOR shall not proceed until reported apparent errors and inconsistencies are corrected or otherwise resolved by the Architect and OWNER.

F. CONTRACTOR shall establish and maintain all construction grades, lines, and bench marks, and be responsible for their accuracy and protection.

G. CONTRACTOR represents itself to OWNER as a skilled, knowledgeable, and experienced CONTRACTOR who will or has carefully studied and compared the Contract Documents with each other, and CONTRACTOR further represents it has or shall at once report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies, or omissions discovered in them. CONTRACTOR shall be liable to OWNER for damage resulting from errors, inconsistencies, or omissions in the Contract Documents that CONTRACTOR either:

1. Recognized and knowingly failed to report; or
2. Should have recognized, and which a similarly skilled, knowledgeable, and experienced contractor would have discovered, which CONTRACTOR negligently failed to recognize and report.

H. CONTRACTOR shall verify all indicated dimensions before ordering materials or equipment, or before performing work. CONTRACTOR shall take field measurements,

verify field conditions, and carefully compare the field measurements and conditions and other information known to CONTRACTOR with the Contract Documents before commencing work. Errors, inconsistencies, or omissions discovered shall be reported to OWNER at once. Upon commencement of any item of work, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for dimensions related to the item of work and shall make any corrections necessary to make work properly fit at no additional cost to OWNER. This responsibility for verification of dimensions is a non-delegable duty and may not be shifted to subcontractors or agents.

I. Omissions from the Plans, drawings, or Specifications, or the mis-description of details of work which are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the Plans, drawings, and Specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from performing such omitted or mis-described work, but they shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the Plans, drawings, and Specifications.

J. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to see that the finished work complies accurately and completely with the Contract Documents

ARTICLE 19 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. CONTRACTOR shall follow all instructions and requirements for substitutions set forth in the Instructions to Bidders and in this article.

B. OWNER desires that whenever possible all substitution requests be resolved prior to contract award. For that reason, no substitution requests, whether of "equal" materials, process, service, equipment, or otherwise, may be made after the bid date except by the express written permission of OWNER and on such terms as OWNER may require, or in the case of an emergency as where a specified material, process, service, equipment or other item has become unavailable through no fault of CONTRACTOR.

C. As to any emergency substitution request, CONTRACTOR shall timely submit the request, together with substantiating data, including substitution warranties, in order to prevent delays arising from the substitution request.

D. With respect to all proposed substitutions:

1. Every substitution request shall be on the substitution request form designated by OWNER, if any, and shall be accompanied by all substantiating data.

2. CONTRACTOR shall furnish with its substitution request all drawings, Specifications, samples, performance data, calculations, and other information as may be required to assist the Architect and OWNER in determining whether the proposed substitution is acceptable, including but not limited to the following:

- a. Identify product by Specifications section and article numbers; provide manufacturer's name and address, trade name of product, and model or catalog number; list fabricators and suppliers as appropriate.
- b. Attach product data as required by Specifications.
- c. List similar projects using product, dates of installation, and names of Architect/Engineer and owner.
- d. Give itemized comparison of proposed substitution with specified product, listing variations and reference to Specifications section and article numbers.
- e. Give quality and performance comparison between proposed substitution and specified product.
- f. Give cost data comparing proposed substitution with specified product and amount of net change to contract sum.
- g. Identify any required license fees or royalties.
- h. List availability of maintenance services and replacement materials.
- i. State the effect of the substitution on the construction schedule, and the effect of any changes required in other work or products; include a document waiving rights to additional payment or time that may become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.

3. OWNER is not responsible for locating or securing any information which is not included in any substantiating data.

4. The proposed substitution must be, in the opinion of OWNER, substantially equal or better in every respect to what is specified. The burden of proof as to the quality or suitability of proposed substitutions shall be borne by CONTRACTOR.

5. With the assistance of the Architect, OWNER shall be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of proposed substituted items, and decisions of the OWNER shall be final and conclusive.
6. All substitutions shall be submitted with a substitution warranty. Any substitution requests submitted without the warranty will not be considered, but will be returned to CONTRACTOR without review or evaluation. If required by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall provide an extended warranty for the requested substitution.
7. No extension of time shall be granted if the extension request arises from a request for substitution, whether by reason of delay in making the request, delay in OWNER's approval of the request, delay in obtaining other governmental approvals, delay in coordination of substitutions into or with other work or equipment, delay in obtaining the substituted items, increased time of installation or performance, or for any other reason.
8. Once any part or all of a substitution request has been denied, it is considered always denied.
9. A substitution request shall be submitted separately from any other submittal and shall be clearly marked as a "request for substitution."
10. If the substitution is accepted, CONTRACTOR shall bear all costs and be solely and directly responsible for fitting accepted substitute materials and equipment into the available space in a manner acceptable to the Architect and OWNER, and for the proper operation of the substituted equipment with other equipment with which it may be associated. In addition, CONTRACTOR shall acknowledge in writing on CONTRACTOR's letterhead, that CONTRACTOR accepts complete responsibility for additional costs required for modifications to building or other materials and equipment and additional coordination of work.
11. Any additional time, including Architect review time, and any additional coordination, inspection, materials, equipment, labor, tools, warranty extension, or other items necessary to either accomplish a substitution or arising as a result of a substitution request will be the sole responsibility of and at the sole expense of CONTRACTOR, who will reimburse OWNER for review or redesign services associated with approval by the Architect and obtaining all required approvals by other agencies.
12. CONTRACTOR shall also be responsible for meeting all code requirements whether local, city, county, state, federal, or other.

F. If the substitution requested by CONTRACTOR is not substantially equal or better in every respect to that specified, in the opinion of DISTRICT, CONTRACTOR shall provide and/or perform as specified.

G. In the event CONTRACTOR furnishes a material, process, service, or equipment more expensive than that specified, the difference in cost of such material, process, service, or equipment furnished shall be borne by CONTRACTOR. Any difference in cost between an approved substitution which is lower in cost than the originally specified item shall be refunded by CONTRACTOR to OWNER.

H. Any engineering, design, or approval agencies' fees required to make adjustments in material or work of all trades directly or indirectly affected by the approved substitution shall be borne entirely by CONTRACTOR. If a substitution is approved, any additional time required to obtain shop drawings, order materials, make modifications, perform testing, or whatever else is necessary to make the substitution function properly in place of the originally specified item shall be borne solely by CONTRACTOR. It will also be CONTRACTOR's responsibility to acquire and install the substituted item in the time frame allowed under the Contract Documents. No time extension need be granted to CONTRACTOR for any substitution, except as OWNER in its sole discretion may deem appropriate.

ARTICLE 20 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

A. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property which occur as a result of CONTRACTOR's fault or negligence in connection with performance under the Contract Documents, and for the proper care and protection of all materials delivered and work performed until completion and final acceptance by OWNER. With the exception of damage to the Work caused by "acts of God," as defined in Public Contract Code 7105, CONTRACTOR assumes the risk for damage or destruction of any or all work performed under the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall adequately protect adjacent property from settlement or loss of lateral support as provided by law and this article.

B. CONTRACTOR shall take, and require subcontractors to take, all necessary precautions for safety of workers and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, local, and other safety laws, standards, orders, rules, regulations, and building codes to prevent accidents or injury to persons on, about, or adjacent to the work site and to provide a safe and healthful place of employment. CONTRACTOR shall furnish, erect, and properly maintain at all times, as directed by OWNER or the Architect, or required by conditions and progress of work, all necessary safety devices, safeguards, construction canopies, signs, audible devices for protection of the blind, safety rails, belts and nets, barriers, lights, and watchmen for protection of workers and the public, and shall post danger signs warning against hazards created by such features in the course of construction. CONTRACTOR shall designate a responsible employee whose

duty shall be to post information regarding protection and obligations of workers and other notices required under occupational safety and health laws, to comply with reporting and other occupational safety requirements, and to protect the life, safety, and health of workers. The name and position of the person so designated shall be reported in writing to OWNER by CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR shall correct any violation of safety laws, standards, orders, rules, or regulations. Upon issuance of a citation or notice of violation by the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health, the violation shall be corrected immediately by CONTRACTOR at CONTRACTOR's expense.

C. In an emergency affecting safety of life, work, or adjoining property, CONTRACTOR is permitted to act at its discretion without special instruction or authorization from the Architect or OWNER to prevent any threatened loss or injury, and CONTRACTOR shall act if authorized or instructed by the Architect or OWNER. Any compensation claimed by CONTRACTOR for emergency work shall be determined according to the Contract Documents.

D. CONTRACTOR shall (unless waived by OWNER in writing):

1. Provide heat, covering, and enclosures necessary to protect all work, materials, equipment, appliances, and tools against damage by weather conditions;
2. Take adequate precautions to protect existing sidewalks, curbs, pavements, utilities, adjoining property, and structures, and avoid damage to them, and repair any damage caused by construction operations;
3. When performing new construction on existing sites, become informed and take into specific account the maturity of the students on the site, and perform work which may interfere with school routine before or after school hours; enclose the work area with a substantial barricade and arrange work to cause a minimum of inconvenience and danger to students and staff in their regular school activities;
4. Provide substantial barricades around any shrubs or trees to be preserved;
5. Deliver materials to the building area over the route designated by the Architect;
6. Take preventative measures to eliminate excessive dust;

7. Confine apparatus, storage of materials, and the operations of its workers within limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits, or directions of the Architect and not unreasonably encumber the premises with materials;

8. Enforce all instructions of OWNER and the Architect regarding signs, advertising, fires, danger signals, barricades, and smoking, and require that all persons employed on the Work comply with all regulations while on the construction site;

9. Exercise reasonable care to prevent disturbing or covering any survey markers, monuments, or other devices marking property boundaries or corners; if markers are disturbed, they shall be replaced by an approved civil engineer at no cost to OWNER.

ARTICLE 21 USE OF ASBESTOS OR LEAD MATERIALS/PRODUCTS

A. CONTRACTOR shall not use any asbestos or lead containing products or materials in performing the work under the Contract Documents. Upon completion of the Project, CONTRACTOR shall certify in writing to OWNER that no asbestos or lead containing materials or products were used by CONTRACTOR or any subcontractor in performing the work required by the Contract Documents.

B. Should asbestos containing materials be installed by CONTRACTOR in violation of this certification, or if removal of asbestos containing materials is otherwise a part of the Project, decontaminations and removals will meet the following criteria:

1. Decontamination and removal of work found to contain asbestos or work installed with asbestos containing equipment shall be done only under the supervision of a qualified consultant, knowledgeable in the field of asbestos abatement and accredited by Cal-OSHA.

2. Any asbestos removal contractor shall be a Cal-OSHA accredited contractor qualified in the removal of asbestos and shall be chosen and approved by the asbestos consultant who shall have sole discretion and final determination in this matter.

3. The asbestos consultant shall be chosen and approved by OWNER who shall have sole discretion and final determination in this matter.

4. The work will not be accepted until asbestos contamination is reduced to levels deemed acceptable by the asbestos consultant.

C. Cost of all asbestos removal, including but not limited to the cost of an asbestos removal contractor, the cost of the asbestos consultant, analytical and laboratory fees,

time delays, and additional costs as may be incurred by OWNER shall be borne entirely by CONTRACTOR.

D. Interface of work for the Project with work containing asbestos shall be executed by CONTRACTOR at CONTRACTOR's risk and at CONTRACTOR's discretion with full knowledge of the currently accepted standards, hazards, risks, and liabilities associated with asbestos work and asbestos containing materials. By execution of the Construction Agreement, CONTRACTOR acknowledges the above and agrees to hold harmless OWNER, its governing board, or other governing body, employees, agents, and the Architect and assigns for all asbestos liability which may be associated with this work. CONTRACTOR further agrees to instruct CONTRACTOR's employees with respect to the above standards, hazards, risks, and liabilities.

E. Should lead containing materials be installed by CONTRACTOR in violation of this certification, or if removal of lead containing materials is part of the Project, decontaminations and removals will meet the criteria approved by OWNER.

F. The cost of all removals or decontaminations resulting from the installation of materials in violation of this certification shall be at the sole expense of CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 22 LAYOUT AND FIELD ENGINEERING

All field engineering required for laying out this Work and establishing grades for earthwork operations shall be furnished by CONTRACTOR at its expense. The work shall be done by a qualified civil engineer approved by the Architect. "As-Built" drawings of site development and utilities' locations and inverts shall be prepared by an approved civil engineer.

ARTICLE 23 UTILITIES

A. All utilities, including but not limited to electricity, water, gas, and telephone used on the Work, shall be furnished and paid for by CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install necessary temporary distribution systems, including meters if necessary, from distribution points to points on the site where the utility is necessary to perform the work. Upon completion of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall remove all temporary distribution systems.

B. If this Project is for an addition to an existing facility, CONTRACTOR may use existing OWNER utilities, with the written permission of OWNER, by making prearranged payments to OWNER for utilities used by CONTRACTOR for construction.

ARTICLE 24 UTILITIES: REMOVAL, RESTORATION

A. Pursuant to Government Code section 4215, OWNER assumes the responsibility for removal, relocation, and protection of utilities located on the construction site at the time of commencement of construction with respect to any main or trunkline utility facilities which are not identified in the Plans and Specifications. CONTRACTOR shall not be assessed any delay in completion of the Project caused by OWNER's failure to provide for removal or relocation of utility facilities. OWNER shall compensate CONTRACTOR for the costs of locating, repairing damage not due to CONTRACTOR's failure to exercise reasonable care, and removing or relocating any utility facilities not indicated in the Plans and Specifications with reasonable accuracy, and for equipment necessarily idle during the work, using the provisions of the Contract Documents on changes in the Work.

B. This article shall not be construed to preclude assessment against CONTRACTOR for any other delays in completion of the Work. Nothing in this article shall be deemed to require OWNER to indicate the presence of existing service laterals or appurtenances whenever the presence of those utilities on the construction site can be inferred from the presence of other visible facilities, such as buildings or meter junction boxes on or adjacent to the construction site.

C. If while performing work under the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR discovers utility facilities not identified by OWNER in the contract Plans or Specifications, CONTRACTOR shall immediately notify OWNER and the utility in writing.

D. As part of the work to be performed, CONTRACTOR shall provide the notices and proceed in accordance with Government Code Sections 4216.2, 4216.3, and 4216.4, and pay all fees charged pursuant to Government Code Section 4216, et seq.

ARTICLE 25 SANITARY FACILITIES

CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary sanitary toilet facilities as required by law and additional facilities as directed by the Project Inspector for the use of all workers. The facilities shall be maintained in a sanitary condition and left at the site until removal is directed by the Project Inspector. Use of toilet facilities contained in the Work under construction shall not be permitted except with the approval of the Project Inspector.

ARTICLE 26 LABOR—FIRST AID

CONTRACTOR shall maintain emergency first aid treatment on the Project for all workers of CONTRACTOR or any subcontractors on the Project, and shall ensure compliance with the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C.A., Section 651 et seq.).

ARTICLE 27 CHANGES AND EXTRA WORK

A. As used in this article, the following definitions shall apply:

1. "Labor" means any amount(s) paid directly to non-supervisory workers (up to and including general foreman) in the form of employee wages and benefits in order to perform the Work. These costs shall include documented payroll cost (wages, payroll taxes, fringe benefits, workers compensation) and general liability insurance as submitted and approved by OWNER.

2. "Material" means all products, equipment, and devices that are physically incorporated into the work to be performed. Any costs or equipment, facilities, or services not physically incorporated in the work to be performed but necessary for its completion shall be considered "overhead." Cash or trade discounts available to the purchaser shall be credited to OWNER. Material costs secured by other than direct purchase and billing will be the price paid to the actual supplier as determined by OWNER. Markup will not be allowed. If cost of materials is deemed excessive, the price will be determined to be the lowest current wholesale price delivered to the site, less cash or trade discount.

3. "Equipment" costs shall include transportation and setup costs, if CONTRACTOR can substantiate that the Work could not have been performed economically with equipment already at the site. Rental costs shall not exceed rates set forth in the then-current "Rental Rate Blue Book," published by Dataquest, Inc., Palo Alto, California, as adjusted to this region. Owned equipment costs shall not exceed rates set forth in the then-current "Cost Reference Guide for Construction Equipment," published by Dataquest. Hours of usage must be documented by CONTRACTOR in order to be the basis for equipment utilization charges for Change Orders. CONTRACTOR will not be allowed to charge for idle equipment.

4. "Overhead" means any necessary costs and expenses incurred in the performance of the Work excluding "labor," "materials," and "equipment" as defined above.

B. Without invalidating the Contract Documents, OWNER may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to, or deducting from the Work, and the contract sum shall be adjusted accordingly. All the work shall be subject to the conditions of the Contract Documents, except that any claim for extension of time caused by changes shall be adjusted at the time of ordering the change, with adjustments to time being made after CONTRACTOR has justified, through documentation, the impact on the critical path of the Project.

C. In giving instructions, the Architect shall have authority to make minor changes in the Work not involving a change in cost and not inconsistent with purposes of the Project, subject to DSA approval. If so authorized by OWNER, OWNER's Representative, if one has been identified, may authorize changes in work involving a change in cost that does not exceed \$15,000. Otherwise, except in an emergency endangering life or property, no extra work or change shall be performed unless pursuant to a written order from OWNER, and no claim for any addition to the contract amount or time shall be valid unless by written order of OWNER. A Change Order will not be officially approved until ratified by OWNER's Board of Trustees or other governing body.

D. If the Architect determines that the work required to be done constitutes extra work outside the scope of the Contract Documents, the Architect shall send a request for a detailed proposal to CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR will respond with a detailed proposal within five calendar days of receipt of the request for proposal. If the work is to be performed by a subcontractor, CONTRACTOR's proposal must include a bid from the subcontractor.

E. If the Architect determines the work required does not constitute extra work, or work for which CONTRACTOR may recover additional compensation, the Architect shall so notify CONTRACTOR. If CONTRACTOR is not in agreement with the determination by the Architect, CONTRACTOR shall immediately give notice of any claim as provided in the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall perform the required work in timely fashion.

F. At the discretion of OWNER, the value of any extra work, change, or deduction shall be determined in one or more of the following ways:

1. By acceptable lump sum proposal from CONTRACTOR, a total sum for the changed work may be mutually determined by OWNER and CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR shall furnish a breakdown of the proposed lump sum cost satisfactory to OWNER, which shall be full and final compensation for the change, including time adjustment.

2. By contract unit prices contained in CONTRACTOR's original bid and incorporated in the Contract Documents, or fixed by subsequent agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR. Where payment for Change Orders is based on unit prices stipulated in CONTRACTOR's bid, those unit prices shall constitute the total equitable adjustment due for the change. If a change is ordered in an item or work covered by a contract unit price, and the change does not involve a substantial change in the character of the work from that shown on the Plans or included in the Specifications, an adjustment in payment will be made based upon the increase or decrease in quantity and the contract unit price. In the case of such an increase or decrease in a major bid item, the use of

this basis for the adjustment of payment will be limited to that portion of the change which, together with all previous changes to that item, is not in excess of 25 percent of the total cost of such item based on the original quantity and contract unit price. If a change is ordered in an item of work covered by a contract unit price, and the change does involve a substantial change in the character of the work from that shown on the Plans or included in Specifications, an adjustment in payment will be made in accordance with other sections of this article. Should any contract item be deleted in its entirety, payment will be made only for actual costs incurred prior to notification of such deletion.

3. Stipulated contract unit prices are those established by OWNER in the Contract Documents, as distinguished from contract unit prices submitted by CONTRACTOR, and may be used for the adjustment of contract changes. Whether set forth in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, all contract unit prices shall include overhead, profit, and increased premium on the Surety Bonds.

4. By cost of labor, material, equipment, and subcontract, plus a percentage for overhead and profit. If the value is determined by this method the following requirements shall apply:

a. Daily reports by CONTRACTOR, as follows:

(i) General. At the close of each working day, CONTRACTOR shall submit a daily report to the Architect and the Project Inspector on forms approved by OWNER, together with applicable delivery tickets listing all labor, materials, and equipment involved for that day, and for other services and expenditures, when authorized, concerning extra work items. An attempt shall be made to reconcile the report daily, and it shall be signed by the Architect and CONTRACTOR. In the event of disagreement, pertinent notes shall be entered by each party to explain points which cannot be resolved immediately. Each party shall retain a signed copy of the report. Reports by subcontractors or others shall be submitted through CONTRACTOR.

(ii) Labor. The report shall show names of workers, classifications, and hours worked and hourly rate. Project supervision expenses, including for foremen and above, are not allowed.

(iii) Materials. The report shall describe and list quantities of materials used and unit cost.

(iv) Equipment. The report shall show the type of equipment, size, identification number, and hours of operation, including loading and transportation, if applicable, and hourly/daily costs.

(v) Other Services and Expenditures. Other services and expenditures shall be described in such detail as OWNER may require.

b. Basis for Establishing Costs

(i) Labor. The costs of labor will be the actual cost for wages prevailing locally for each craft classification or type of worker at the time the extra work is done, plus employer payments of payroll taxes and insurance, health and welfare, pension, vacation, apprenticeship funds, and other direct costs resulting from federal, state, or local laws, as well as assessments or benefits required by lawful collective bargaining agreements. The use of labor classifications which would increase the extra work cost will not be permitted unless CONTRACTOR establishes the necessity for such additional costs. Labor costs for equipment operators and helpers shall be reported only when such costs are not included in the invoice for equipment rental.

(ii) Materials. The cost of materials reported shall be at invoice or lowest current price at which such materials are locally available and delivered to the work site in the quantities involved, plus sales tax, freight, and delivery. OWNER reserves the right to approve materials and sources of supply, or to supply materials to CONTRACTOR if necessary for the progress of the work. No markup shall be applied to any material provided by OWNER.

(iii) Tool and Equipment Rental. No payment will be made for the use of tools which have a replacement value of \$100 or less or where an invoice is not provided. Regardless of ownership, the rates to be used in determining equipment rental costs shall not exceed listed rates prevailing locally at equipment rental sources or distributors at the time the work is performed. The rental rates paid shall include the cost of fuel, oil, lubrication, supplies, small tools, necessary attachments, repairs and maintenance of any kind, depreciation, storage, insurance, and all incidentals. Necessary loading and transportation costs for equipment used on the extra work shall be included. If equipment is used intermittently, and when not in use could be returned to its rental source at less expense to OWNER than holding it at the work site, it shall be

returned, unless CONTRACTOR elects to keep it at the work site at no expense to OWNER. All equipment shall be acceptable to the Architect in good working condition, and suitable for the purpose for which it is to be used. Manufacturer's ratings and manufacturer's approved modifications shall be used to classify equipment and it shall be powered by a unit of at least the minimum rating recommended by the manufacturer.

(iv) Other Items. OWNER may authorize other items which may be required on the extra work. These items include labor, services, material, and equipment which are different in their nature from those required by the work and which are of a type not ordinarily available from CONTRACTOR or any of the Subcontractors. Detailed invoices covering all such items shall be submitted with the request for payment.

(v) Invoices. Vendors' invoices for material, equipment rental, and other expenditures shall be submitted with the request for payment. If the request for payment is not substantiated by invoices or other documentation, OWNER may establish the cost of the item involved at the lowest price which was current at the time of the report.

c. The following form shall be used by OWNER and CONTRACTOR as applicable to communicate proposed additions and deductions to the Contract Documents.

EXTRA CREDIT

(i) Material (attached itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)

(ii) Labor (attached itemized hours and rates)

(iii) Subtotal

(iv) If Subcontractor performed work, add Subcontractor's overhead and profit to portions performed by it, not to exceed 10% of Item (iii) above

(v) Subtotal

(vi) CONTRACTOR's Overhead and Profit, including any increased bond costs, not to exceed 10% of Item (v)

(viii) Total

5. IT IS EXPRESSLY UNDERSTOOD THAT THE VALUE OF SUCH EXTRA WORK OR CHANGES AS DETERMINED BY ANY OF THESE METHODS EXPRESSLY INCLUDES ANY AND ALL OF CONTRACTOR'S COSTS AND EXPENSES, BOTH DIRECT AND INDIRECT, RESULTING FROM DELAYS OR ADDITIONAL TIME REQUIRED ON THE PROJECT, OR RESULTING FROM ACCELERATED WORK TO AVOID DELAYS TO THE PROJECT.

G. For changes that increase the contract price, CONTRACTOR may include amounts for overhead and profit. CONTRACTOR's overhead (general and administrative) and profit shall include, but not be limited to additional bond costs, additional job site facilities costs, additional home and field office costs, additional administrative costs, additional cleaning, and additional project supervision costs (which includes but is not limited to a Project Manager and any and all additional personnel necessary to maintain the project progress within the approved contract schedule).

H. CONTRACTOR'S overhead, profit, and additional bond costs on the cost of work performed by CONTRACTOR shall be a total sum not exceeding 10 percent of the cost of work.

I. CONTRACTOR'S overhead, profit, and additional bond costs on the cost of work performed by Subcontractors of all tiers shall be a total sum not exceeding 10 percent of those costs.

J. Subcontractors' (all tiers) overhead and profit on the cost of work performed by Subcontractor shall be a total sum not exceeding 10 percent of the cost of labor, materials, rentals, etc.

K. Overhead and profit shall not be applied to taxes, delivery charges, and insurance by CONTRACTOR or its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors.

L. Before CONTRACTOR is authorized to proceed with extra work or changes on the basis set forth in this Article, OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall be in complete agreement on what the term "costs" shall include and the percentage amount of fixed fee CONTRACTOR is to charge.

M. If CONTRACTOR should claim that any instruction, request, drawing, specification, action, condition, omission, default, or other situation constitutes a change, extra work, or otherwise obligates OWNER to pay additional compensation to CONTRACTOR or to grant an extension of time, or constitutes a waiver of any provision in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER in writing of such claim within five calendar days from the date CONTRACTOR has actual or constructive notice of the factual basis supporting the claim. The notice shall state the factual basis for the

claim and cite in detail the Contract Documents (including plans and specifications) upon which the claim is based. CONTRACTOR's failure to notify OWNER within the five-day period shall be deemed a waiver and relinquishment of such a claim. If the notice is given within the specified time, the procedure for its consideration shall be as stated in these General Conditions. In the event of failure to agree, the matter shall be treated as a claim following the claims procedures in the Contract Documents.

N. Costs which shall not be paid in Change Orders under the Contract Documents include but are not limited to interest costs of any type, claim preparation or filing costs, costs in preparing or reviewing proposed change orders or proposals, CQR's, ASI's, etc., lost revenue, lost profit, lost income or earnings, rescheduling costs, costs of idled equipment, lost earnings or interest on unpaid retainage, claims consulting costs, costs of corporate officers or staff visiting the site, fluctuation of foreign currency conversion or exchange rate costs, or loss of other business.

O. Notwithstanding any other provision in the Contract Documents, the adjustment in the contract price, if any, and the adjustment in the contract time, if any, set out in a change order shall constitute the entire compensation and/or adjustment in the contract time due CONTRACTOR arising out of the change in the work covered by the change order, including any extensions of time, unless otherwise expressly stated in the change order. The amount of any compensation due CONTRACTOR shall be calculated pursuant to this Article. The compensation shall not include any additional charges not set forth in this Article and shall not include delay damages due to processing a change order or refusal to sign a change order, or any indirect, consequential, or incidental costs, including any project management costs, extended home office and field office overhead, administrative costs, or profit except as such matters may be authorized under this Article.

P. In furtherance of the intent to settle all change orders fully and finally at the issuance date of the change order, the following shall be expressly incorporated in writing and deemed incorporated in all change orders:

THE COMPENSATION (TIME AND COST) SET FORTH IN THIS CHANGE ORDER COMPRISES THE TOTAL COMPENSATION DUE CONTRACTOR FOR THE CHANGE DEFINED IN THE CHANGE ORDER, INCLUDING IMPACT ON UNCHANGED WORK. ACCEPTANCE OF THIS CHANGE ORDER CONSTITUTES A FULL AND COMPLETE ACCORD AND SATISFACTION OF ANY AND ALL CLAIMS BY CONTRACTOR ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THE CHANGE ORDER, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO CLAIMS FOR CONTRACT BALANCE AND RETENTION, TIME, EXTENDED FIELD OR HOME OFFICE, OR OTHER OVERHEAD, ALL ACCELERATION, IMPACT, DISRUPTION AND DELAY DAMAGES, ANY AND ALL OTHER DIRECT AND/OR INDIRECT COSTS, CLAIMS BY

SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS, AND ANY AND ALL OTHER CLAIMS AGAINST OWNER FOR TIME OR MONEY, FROM ANY SOURCE AND UNDER ANY LEGAL THEORY WHATSOEVER, AS TO THE SUBJECT OF THIS CHANGE ORDER. NO SIGNATURE UNDER PROTEST OR ACCOMPANIED BY RESERVATION OF RIGHTS OR PROTEST LANGUAGE, OR ANY OTHER ATTEMPTS TO AVOID SUCH WAIVER SHALL BE OF ANY FORCE OR EFFECT WHATSOEVER. NO ADDITIONS OR DELETIONS TO THIS CHANGE ORDER SHALL BE ALLOWED, EXCEPT WITH WRITTEN PERMISSION OF OWNER.

Q. Within 10 days of the notice to proceed, CONTRACTOR shall submit a detailed list of the field office overhead cost components which are time related and which represent costs incurred as a direct result of time extensions. No allowance for overhead costs and no profit allowance will be allowed on the extended daily field overhead cost component of the change Order. The deviation of an extended home office overhead rate and its application to contract time extensions shall not be allowed.

ARTICLE 28 CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT

A. CONTRACTOR shall promptly remove from the premises all work identified by OWNER as failing to conform to the Contract Documents, whether incorporated or not. CONTRACTOR shall promptly replace and repair its own work to comply with the Contract Documents, without additional expense to OWNER, and shall bear the expense of making good all work of other contractors destroyed or damaged by that removal or replacement, including compensation for the Architect's additional services.

B. If CONTRACTOR does not remove work within a reasonable time following written notification, OWNER may remove and store the material at CONTRACTOR'S expense. If CONTRACTOR does not pay the expenses of removal within 10 days, OWNER may sell the materials at auction or private sale upon 10 days' written notice, and shall account for any net proceeds after deducting all costs and expenses that should have been borne by CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 29 DEDUCTIONS FOR UNCORRECTED WORK

A. If CONTRACTOR defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or fails to perform any provision of the Contract Documents, after 10 days' written notice to CONTRACTOR, OWNER may make good such deficiencies without prejudice to any other remedy it may have.

B. OWNER shall reduce the total contract price by the cost of making good such deficiencies.

C. If OWNER deems it inexpedient to correct work not performed in compliance with the Contract Documents, an equitable deduction from the contract price shall be made.

ARTICLE 30 CLEANING UP

A. CONTRACTOR shall at all times keep the work site free from debris such as waste, rubbish, and excess materials and equipment caused by this Work. CONTRACTOR shall not leave debris under, in, or about the work site, but shall promptly remove all items.

B. Upon completion of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall clean the interior and exterior of each building, including fixtures, equipment, walls, floors, ceilings, roofs, window sills and ledges, horizontal projections, and any areas where debris has collected. CONTRACTOR shall clean and polish all glass, plumbing fixtures, and finish hardware and similar finish surfaces and equipment, and remove temporary fencing, barricades, planking, sanitary facilities, and similar temporary facilities from the site.

C. If CONTRACTOR fails to clean up at the completion of the Work, OWNER may do so and the cost for such cleanup shall be charged back to CONTRACTOR and may be deducted from future progress or final payments.

D. CONTRACTOR shall not include cleaning as an additional line item for change order payments. Cleaning is included in the overhead expenses included in the CONTRACTOR's and/or Subcontractor's overhead and profit percentage.

ARTICLE 31 ACCESS TO WORK

OWNER and its representatives shall at all times have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress. CONTRACTOR shall provide safe and proper facilities for access so OWNER's representatives may perform their functions under the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 32 GUARANTEE

A. CONTRACTOR warrants that the Work, including any equipment furnished by CONTRACTOR, shall be:

1. Free from defects in workmanship and material;
2. Free from defects in any design performed by CONTRACTOR;
3. New, and conform and perform to the requirements stated in the Specifications, and where detail requirements are not so stated, shall conform to applicable industry standards; and

4. Suitable for the use stated in the Specifications.

B. The warranty period for discovery of defective work shall commence on the date stamped on the Notice of Completion to verify recording with the County, and shall continue for the period set forth in the Specifications or for one year if not so specified. If during the warranty period the Work is not available for use due to defective work, such time of unavailability shall not be counted as part of the warranty period. The warranty period for corrected defective work shall continue for a duration equivalent to the original warranty period.

C. OWNER shall give CONTRACTOR prompt written notice after discovery of any defective work. CONTRACTOR shall correct any such defective work, as well as any damage to any other part of the Work resulting from such defective work, and provide repair, replacement, or reimbursement, at its sole expense, in a manner approved by OWNER and with due diligence and dispatch as required to make the Work ready for use by OWNER, ordinary wear and tear, unusual abuse, or neglect excepted. Such corrections shall include but not be limited to any necessary adjustments, modifications, changes of design (unless of OWNER's design), removal, repair, replacement, or reinstallation, and shall include all necessary parts, materials, tools, equipment, transportation charges, and labor as may be necessary, and cost of removal. Replacement shall be performed at a time and in such a manner so as to minimize the disruption to OWNER's use of the Work.

D. In the event CONTRACTOR or Surety fails to commence and pursue with diligence any replacements or repairs within one week after being notified in writing, OWNER is authorized to proceed to have any defects repaired at the expense of CONTRACTOR and Surety, and CONTRACTOR and Surety agree to pay the costs and charges immediately on demand.

E. If defective work creates a dangerous condition, in the opinion of OWNER, or requires immediate correction or attention to prevent further loss to OWNER or to prevent interruption or operations of OWNER, OWNER shall attempt to give the notice required by this Article. If CONTRACTOR or Surety cannot be contacted or neither complies with OWNER's request for correction within a reasonable time, as determined by OWNER, without regard to the provisions of this Article, OWNER may proceed to make the correction or provide the attention, and the costs of correction or attention shall be charged against CONTRACTOR. Any action by OWNER shall not relieve CONTRACTOR of the guarantees provided in this Article or elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

F. This article does not in any way limit the guarantee on any items for which a longer guarantee is specified, or any items for which a manufacturer gives a guarantee

for a longer period. CONTRACTOR shall furnish OWNER with all appropriate guarantee or warranty certificates upon completion of the Project.

G. All guarantees required under this Article shall be considered to be in writing on the guarantee provided by CONTRACTOR, and CONTRACTOR shall use the form included in the Contract Documents unless otherwise agreed by OWNER.

H. OWNER may collect its reasonable costs and attorneys' fees in any action to enforce this Article.

ARTICLE 33 SURVEYS

OWNER shall furnish all surveys describing the physical characteristics, legal limitations, and utility locations for the site of the Project and a legal description of the site. Surveys to determine locations of construction, grading, and site work shall be provided by CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 34 SOILS INVESTIGATION REPORT

A. When a soils investigation report has been obtained from test holes at the site, that report is available for CONTRACTOR's use in preparing its bid and work under the Contract Documents. Any information obtained from the report or any information given on drawings as to subsurface soil conditions or as to elevations of existing grades or elevations of underlying rock, is approximate only, is not guaranteed, and **is not part of the Contract Documents**. CONTRACTOR is required to make a visual examination of the site and must make whatever tests it deems appropriate to determine the actual underground condition of the soil.

B. CONTRACTOR agrees that it will make no claim against OWNER for damages in the event that during progress of the Work, CONTRACTOR encounters subsurface or latent conditions at the site materially different from those shown on drawings or indicated in Specifications or soils reports, or for unknown conditions of an unusual nature which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered in work of the type provided for in the Plans and Specifications.

C. If during the course of work under the Contract Documents CONTRACTOR encounters subsurface or latent conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the soils investigation report, or drawings, or Specifications, CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER of same within five working days of discovery of the condition.

WARNING: OWNER does not warrant the soils at the project site. A soils investigation report is provided for CONTRACTOR'S information only. CONTRACTOR represents it has conducted an independent investigation of the project site and the soil conditions of the site. CONTRACTOR is solely

responsible to ascertain site conditions for the purposes of determining construction means and methods before commencing construction.

ARTICLE 35 PERMITS AND LICENSES

A. All necessary permits and licenses shall be secured and paid for by CONTRACTOR unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

B. All permits, licenses, and certificates shall be delivered to the Architect before demand is made for the certificate of final payment.

C. CONTRACTOR shall, and shall require subcontractors to, maintain appropriate contractor's licenses in effect as required by law throughout the entire Project.

D. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities shall be secured and paid for by OWNER unless otherwise specified.

E. Permits and charges for installation and inspection of utility services by serving utilities shall be secured and paid for by OWNER.

ARTICLE 36 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting, or patching of the Work as required to make its several component parts come together properly, and fit it to receive or be received by any work of other contractors indicated on, or reasonable implied by, the drawings and Specifications, and shall follow all directions given by the Architect.

B. Any cost caused by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by CONTRACTOR.

C. CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any work by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering work, and shall not cut or alter work of any other contractor except with the written consent of the Architect.

D. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for protecting existing work on adjacent properties and shall obtain all required permits for shoring and excavations near property lines.

E. When modifying existing work or installing new work adjacent to existing work, CONTRACTOR shall match the finishes, textures, and colors of the original work as closely as conditions of site and materials will allow, refinishing existing work as required, at no additional cost to OWNER.

F. CONTRACTOR is aware that this Project may be split into several phases. If the Project is split into phases, CONTRACTOR has made allowances for any delays or

damages which may arise from coordination with contractors for other phases. If any delays should arise from a contractor working on a different phase, CONTRACTOR's sole remedy for damages, including delay damages, shall be against the contractor who caused such damage and not against OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall provide access to contractors for other phases as necessary to prevent delays and damages to contractors working on other phases of construction.

ARTICLE 37 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. If the Contract Documents, OWNER's instructions, laws, ordinances, or any public authority requires any work to be specially tested or approved, CONTRACTOR shall give notice, in accordance with requirements of such authority, of CONTRACTOR's readiness for observation or inspection. Such notice shall be given at least two working days prior to being tested or covered up. If inspection is by authority other than OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall inform OWNER's Inspector of the date fixed for such inspection. Required certificates of inspection shall be secured by CONTRACTOR. Observations by OWNER shall be promptly made, and where practicable, at the source of supply. If any work is covered up without approval or consent of OWNER, if required by OWNER, it must be uncovered for examination and satisfactorily reconstructed at CONTRACTOR's expense, in compliance with the Contract Documents. The cost of inspection or testing of any materials which are not in compliance with the Contract Documents shall be borne by CONTRACTOR. If the inspection or testing was paid for by OWNER, it will be charged back to and paid by CONTRACTOR. Other costs for tests and inspection of materials shall be paid by OWNER, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

B. Where the inspection and testing will be conducted by an independent laboratory or agency, the materials or samples of materials to be tested shall be selected by the laboratory or agency, or OWNER's representative, and not by CONTRACTOR.

C. CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER in writing a sufficient time in advance of the manufacture of any materials to be supplied to CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents, which materials must be tested according to the terms of the Contract Documents, in order that OWNER may arrange for testing at the source of supply. Materials shipped by CONTRACTOR from the source of supply without having satisfactorily passed testing and inspection, or prior to receipt of notice from OWNER that testing and inspection will not be required, shall not be incorporated into the Work without the prior approval of OWNER and subsequent testing and inspection.

D. Reexamination or retesting of questioned work may be ordered by OWNER, and if so ordered any work must be uncovered by CONTRACTOR. If the work is determined to be in accordance with the Contract Documents, OWNER shall bear the costs of reexamination or retesting and replacement. If the work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall bear the costs.

ARTICLE 38 EXCAVATION DEEPER THAN FOUR FEET

A. CONTRACTOR shall provide adequate sheeting, shoring, and bracing, or equivalent method, for the protection of life and limb in trenches and open excavation. Any such method used shall conform to applicable safety standards.

B. If the Contract Documents involve the excavation of any trench or trenches more than four feet in depth, in advance of excavation CONTRACTOR shall submit to OWNER, or to whomever OWNER designates, a detailed plan showing the design of shoring, bracing, sloping, or other provisions to be made for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during the excavation of any trench or trenches. If the plan varies from the Shoring System Standards established by the Construction Safety Orders of the Division of Industrial Safety of the Department of Industrial Relations, the plan shall be prepared by a registered civil or structural engineer employed by CONTRACTOR, and all costs of the plan shall be included in the contract price. In no case shall the plan be less effective than that required by the Construction Safety Orders. No excavation of any trench or trenches shall be commenced until the plan has been accepted by CAL-OSHA and a CAL-OSHA permit for the plan is delivered to OWNER.

C. If the Contract Documents involve digging trenches or excavations that extend deeper than four feet below the surface, the following shall apply:

1. Before the following conditions are disturbed, CONTRACTOR shall promptly notify OWNER in writing of any:

a. Material that CONTRACTOR believes may be hazardous waste, as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 25117, that is required to be removed to a Class I, Class II, or Class III disposal site in accordance with provisions of existing law.

b. Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site different from those indicated.

c. Unknown physical conditions at the site of any unusual nature, different materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents.

2. OWNER shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if it finds that the conditions do so materially differ, or do involve hazardous waste, and cause a decrease or increase in CONTRACTOR's cost or the time required for

performance of any part of the Work, shall issue a change order under the procedures described in the Contract Documents.

3. In the event of a dispute between OWNER and CONTRACTOR concerning whether or not the conditions materially differ or involve hazardous waste, or cause a decrease or increase in CONTRACTOR's cost or time required for performance of any part of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall not be excused from any scheduled completion date provided for by the Contract Documents, but shall proceed with all the work to be performed. CONTRACTOR shall retain any and all rights provided either by contract or by law which pertain to the resolution of disputes and protests between the contracting parties.

ARTICLE 39 WORKERS

A. At all times, CONTRACTOR shall enforce strict discipline and good order among its employees, shall not employ any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned, and shall require the same of all subcontractors of all tiers. It shall be the responsibility of CONTRACTOR to ensure subcontractor compliance with this Article.

B. Any person in the employ of CONTRACTOR or subcontractors whom OWNER may deem to be incompetent, unfit, troublesome, or otherwise undesirable, shall be excluded from the work site and shall not again be employed on it except with written consent of OWNER.

ARTICLE 40 FINGERPRINTING WORKERS

A. CONTRACTOR shall comply with the applicable requirements of Education Code sections 45125.1 and 45125.2 with respect to fingerprinting CONTRACTOR's employees and pupil safety. CONTRACTOR shall also ensure that each of its subcontractors on the Project complies with the applicable requirements of sections 45125.1 and 45125.2. To this end, CONTRACTOR must complete and submit to OWNER the certification form included in the Contract Documents for itself and its subcontractors prior to commencing work on the Project. At CONTRACTOR's expense, CONTRACTOR shall comply with any directive from OWNER specifying measures to ensure the safety of pupils, including but not limited to one or more measures described in Education Code section 45125.2(a).

B. Should CONTRACTOR or any subcontractor feel its employees will have limited or less contact with OWNER's pupils, application shall be made to OWNER for a determination on that question. The determination by OWNER shall be final. In the event OWNER makes a determination of limited or less contact with pupils, CONTRACTOR shall comply with any directive by OWNER to ensure the safety of pupils, at CONTRACTOR's expense.

C. Use of Education Code section 45125.2(a)(1), (2), or (3) for compliance with these fingerprinting requirements is subject to prior OWNER approval. The determination by OWNER on the application of any of these sections shall be final.

D. In no event shall any employee of CONTRACTOR or its subcontractors come into contact with OWNER's pupils before the certification is completed and approved by OWNER.

ARTICLE 41 WAGE RATES AND PAYROLL RECORDS

A. Pursuant to the provisions of Article 2 (commencing at Section 1770), Chapter 1, Part 7, Division 2, of the California Labor Code, OWNER has ascertained the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for each craft, classification, or type of worker needed to execute the work of the Project in the locality in which this public work is to be performed. The general prevailing rates of per diem wages are available at OWNER's office. CONTRACTOR is responsible to pay those rates determined to be applicable by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations and OWNER shall not be responsible for any damages arising from the error.

B. When permitted by law, holiday and overtime work shall be paid at a rate of at least one and one-half times the specified rate of per diem wages, unless otherwise specified.

C. CONTRACTOR shall pay and shall cause to be paid to each worker engaged in work on the Project not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages, regardless of any contractual relationship which may exist between CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor and such workers.

D. Pursuant to Labor Code Section 1775, CONTRACTOR shall forfeit and OWNER shall withhold from payments to CONTRACTOR not more than \$200 for each calendar day any worker is paid less than the established prevailing wage rates for the work or craft in which the worker is employed by CONTRACTOR on the Project. The difference between the established prevailing wage rates and the amount paid to each worker for each whole or partial calendar day for which each worker was paid less than the established prevailing wage rates shall be paid to each worker by CONTRACTOR.

E. Any worker employed to perform work on the Project which is not covered by any classification available in OWNER's office, shall be paid not less than the minimum rate of wages specified for the classification which most nearly corresponds with work to be performed by him, and that minimum wage rate shall be retroactive to the time of initial employment of the person in the classification.

F. Pursuant to Labor Code Section 1773.1, per diem wages are deemed to include employer payments for health and welfare, pension, vacation, travel, subsistence, apprenticeship, and similar purposes.

G. At appropriate conspicuous points on the site of the Project, CONTRACTOR shall post job site notices prescribed by the Department of Industrial Relations, including but not limited to, a schedule showing all determined minimum wage rates and all authorized deductions, if any, from unpaid wages actually earned.

H. CONTRACTOR shall submit a breakdown of all labor costs for this Project by trade. This breakdown shall be for all labor that CONTRACTOR or any subcontractor supplies to the Project. This information shall be provided to OWNER before the **first payment request** after the Notice to Proceed has been issued. Failure to provide the labor cost breakdown will result in delay in processing the payment request until the complete cost breakdown is provided by CONTRACTOR and received and approved by OWNER. No other labor expenses will be considered unless approved in writing by OWNER.

I. Pursuant to the provisions of Labor Code Section 1776, CONTRACTOR shall keep and shall cause each Subcontractor performing any portion of the work on the Project to keep an accurate payroll record, showing the name, address, social security number, work classification, straight time, and overtime hours worked each day and week, and the actual per diem wages paid to each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by CONTRACTOR in connection with the Work. Each payroll record shall contain or be verified by a written declaration that it is made under penalty of perjury, stating that (1) the information contained in the payroll record is true and correct, and (2) the employer has complied with the requirements of Sections 1771, 1811, and 1815 for any work performed by the employer's employees on the Project.

J. The payroll records required under this article shall be certified and shall be available for inspection at all reasonable hours at CONTRACTOR's principal office on the following basis:

1. A certified copy of an employee's payroll record shall be made available for inspection or furnished to the employee or his or her authorized representative on request;

2. A certified copy of all required payroll records shall be made available for inspection or furnished upon request to a representative of OWNER, the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, and/or the Division of Apprenticeship Standards of the Department of Industrial Relations;

3. A certified copy of all payroll records required under this article shall be made available for inspection or copies made upon request by the public;

provided, however, that a request by the public shall be made through either OWNER, the Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or the Department of Industrial Relations. If the requested payroll records have not been provided pursuant to Paragraph 2 above, prior to being provided the records, the requesting party shall reimburse the costs of preparation by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, and the entity through which the request was made. The public shall not be given access to the records at CONTRACTOR's principal office.

4. The form of certification shall be as follows:

I, _____ (*printed name*), the undersigned, am the _____ (*position in business*) with the authority to act for and on behalf of _____ (*name of business and/or CONTRACTOR*), and certify under penalty of perjury that the records or copies submitted _____ and _____ consisting _____ of (*description, number of pages*) are the originals or true, full, and correct copies of the originals which depict the payroll record(s) of the actual disbursements by way of cash, check, or whatever form to the individual or individuals named.

Dated: _____ Signature: _____

K. CONTRACTOR shall file a certified copy of the required payroll records with the entity requesting the records within 10 days after receipt of a written request. In the event CONTRACTOR fails to comply within the 10-day period, as a penalty to OWNER CONTRACTOR shall forfeit \$100 for each calendar day, or portion of each calendar day, for each worker until strict compliance is effectuated. Upon request by the Division of Apprenticeship Standards or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, these penalties shall be withheld from progress payments then due.

L. Payroll records made available for inspection as copies and furnished upon request to the public by OWNER, the Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement shall be marked or obliterated to prevent disclosure of an individual's name, address, and social security number. Payroll records furnished to agencies that are included in the Joint Enforcement Strike Force on the Underground Economy and other law enforcement agencies investigating violations of law shall be unredacted. The name and address of CONTRACTOR shall not be marked or obliterated in either case.

M. CONTRACTOR shall inform OWNER of the location of the payroll records, including the street address, city, and county, and within five working days shall provide a written notice of a change of location and address.

N. It shall be CONTRACTOR's responsibility to ensure compliance with the provisions of this article and the provisions of Labor Code Section 1776.

O. This project is subject to prevailing wage monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations. CONTRACTOR and all subcontractors shall be subject to the requirements of Subchapter 4.5 of Chapter 8 of Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations. Contractor and all subcontractors must furnish electronic certified payroll records to the DIR on the frequency specified in the Notice Calling for Bids using the DIR's eCPR system. To enroll in the eCPR system or obtain additional information and assistance, CONTRACTOR is directed to the DIR website at www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/Certified-Payroll-Reporting.html. CONTRACTOR shall comply with all requirements of the Labor Code and attendant regulations pertaining to prevailing wage monitoring and compliance as indicated in the Contract Documents, and/or as required by the DIR. CONTRACTOR shall permit OWNER, the DIR or their designee to interview CONTRACTOR's employees concerning compliance with prevailing wage, apprenticeship, and related matters, whether or not during work hours, and shall require each subcontractor to provide OWNER, the DIR or their designee with such access to its employees.

ARTICLE 42 APPRENTICES

A. CONTRACTOR acknowledges and agrees that the Contract Documents are governed by the provisions of Labor Code Section 1777.5 where applicable. It shall be CONTRACTOR's responsibility to ensure compliance with this article and with Labor Code Section 1777.5 for all apprenticing occupations.

B. Apprentices of any crafts or trades may be employed, and when required by Labor Code Section 1777.5, shall be employed provided they are properly registered in full compliance with the provisions of the Labor Code.

C. Every apprentice shall be paid the prevailing rate of per diem wages for apprentices in the trade to which the apprentice is registered, and shall be employed only at the work of the craft or trade to which the apprentice is registered.

D. Only apprentices as defined in Labor Code Section 3077 who are in training under apprenticeship standards that have been approved by the Chief of the Division of Apprenticeship Standards, and who are parties to written apprentice agreements under Chapter 4 (commencing at Section 3070), Division 3, of the Labor Code, are eligible to be employed on public works. The employment and training of each apprentice shall be in accordance with either (1) the apprenticeship standards and apprentice agreements under which the apprentice is in training, or (2) the rules and regulations of the California Apprenticeship Council.

E. Pursuant to Labor Code Section 1777.5, CONTRACTOR and any subcontractors employing workers in any apprenticeship craft or trade performing any work under the Contract Documents shall employ apprentices in at least the ratio set forth in Labor Code Section 1777.5, and may apply to any apprenticeship program in the craft or trade

that can provide apprentices to the project site for a certificate approving CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor under the applicable apprenticeship standards for the employment and training of apprentices in the area of industry affected.

F. Prior to commencing work on the Project, CONTRACTOR shall submit contract award information to an applicable apprenticeship program that can supply apprentices to the project site. The information submitted shall include an estimate of journeyman hours to be performed on the Project, the number of apprentices proposed to be employed, and the approximate dates the apprentices would be employed. A copy of this information shall also be submitted to OWNER if requested. Within 60 days after concluding work on the Project, CONTRACTOR and all Subcontractors shall submit a verified statement of the journeyman and apprentice hours performed on the Project to the awarding body, if requested, and to the apprenticeship program. This information shall be public.

G. If in performing any of the Work, CONTRACTOR employs journeymen or apprentices in any apprenticeable craft or trade, CONTRACTOR shall contribute to the California Apprenticeship Council the same amount that the Director of Industrial Relations determines is the prevailing amount of apprenticeship training contributions in the area of the Project, subject to any credits permitted by law.

H. If CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor is determined by the Chief of the Division of Apprenticeship Standards to have knowingly violated Labor Code Section 1777.5, it shall:

1. Forfeit as a civil penalty an amount not exceeding \$100 (\$300 for knowing subsequent violations) for each full calendar day of noncompliance. Notwithstanding Labor Code Section 1727, upon receipt of a determination that a civil penalty has been imposed by the Labor Commissioner, OWNER shall withhold the amount of the civil penalty from contract progress payments then due or to become due.

2. In lieu of the monetary penalty, for a first-time violation and with the concurrence of a specified apprenticeship program, the Labor Commissioner may order CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor to provide apprentice employment equivalent to the work hours that would have been provided for apprentices during the period of noncompliance.

3. In the event CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor is determined by the Labor Commissioner to have knowingly committed a serious violation of any provision of Section 1777.5, the Labor Commissioner may also deny CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor, and their responsible officers, the right to bid on or be awarded or perform work as a subcontractor on any public works

contract for a period of up to one year for the first violation and up to three years for a subsequent violation.

CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor (or responsible officer) shall have the right to obtain a review of the determination imposing a debarment or civil penalty as provided by law.

I. CONTRACTOR and all Subcontractors shall comply with Labor Code Section 1777.6, which forbids certain discriminatory practices in the employment of apprentices.

J. CONTRACTOR shall become fully acquainted with the law regarding apprentices prior to commencement of the work. Special attention is directed to Labor Code Sections 1777.5, 1777.6, and 1777.7, and Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 200 et seq. Questions may be directed to the State Division of Apprenticeship Standards, 455 Golden Gate Avenue, San Francisco, California.

ARTICLE 43 HOURS OF WORK

A. CONTRACTOR shall furnish, and shall require all Subcontractors to furnish, sufficient forces to ensure the Work is prosecuted in accordance with the detailed project schedule without payment of overtime wage rates whenever possible.

B. As provided in Article 3 (commencing at Section 1810), Chapter 1, Part 7, Division 2 of the Labor Code, eight hours of labor shall constitute a legal day of work. The time of service of any worker employed at any time by CONTRACTOR, or by any subcontractor, upon the Work or upon any part of the work contemplated by the Contract Documents is limited and restricted to eight hours per day and 40 hours during any one week. Upon completion of all hours worked in excess of eight hours per day, work shall be permitted upon this Project at not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay.

C. CONTRACTOR shall keep, and shall cause all subcontractors to keep, an accurate record showing the name and actual hours worked each calendar day and each calendar week by each worker employed in connection with the Work or any part of the Work contemplated by the Contract Documents. The record shall be kept open at all reasonable hours to the inspection of OWNER and to the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, Department of Industrial Relations.

D. Saturdays, Sundays, holidays (including all OWNER designated holidays), and any day with work hours before 7:30 a.m. and/or after 4 p.m. shall be considered overtime for OWNER's representatives, consultants, and inspectors, and shall be compensated as such by CONTRACTOR per OWNER's submitted invoice. Such cost shall be billed to CONTRACTOR and deducted from subsequent progress payments or the final payment.

E. As a penalty, CONTRACTOR shall pay \$25 to the Department of Industrial Relations or OWNER for each worker employed by CONTRACTOR or by any subcontractor in the performance of the Contract Documents for each calendar day during which the worker is required or permitted to work more than eight hours in any calendar day and 40 hours in any one calendar week in violation of the provisions of Article 3 (commencing at Section 1810), Chapter 1, Part 7, Division 2 of the Labor Code.

F. Any work performed before or after regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays (including all OWNER designated holidays) shall be performed without additional expense to OWNER. Should inspection or testing services be necessary on a Saturday, Sunday, or holiday (including all OWNER designated holidays), CONTRACTOR shall pay all additional expenses incurred. Such cost shall be billed to CONTRACTOR and deducted from the next payment.

G. CONTRACTOR shall anticipate work that would occur outside the normal work hours of 7:30 a.m. to 4 p.m. Such activities would include but are not limited to early morning concrete pours (because of hot weather), early or late material deliveries, required off-site inspections, or any other activity that would require the Project Inspector or OWNER personnel to work longer than an eight-hour day.

H. The Project Inspector cannot be asked to leave the Project after eight hours of work so CONTRACTOR would not have to pay overtime. If the extended work day is a result of CONTRACTOR'S work, the Project Inspector will perform its DSA assigned work as necessary to assure the Project is kept on schedule and CONTRACTOR is responsible to pay all costs associated with fulfilling these DSA assignments, including the Project Inspector's overtime. These costs shall be billed to CONTRACTOR and deducted from subsequent progress payments or the final payment.

ARTICLE 44 NONDISCRIMINATION

In the performance of the terms of the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR agrees that it will not engage in or permit any Subcontractor it may employ to engage in unlawful discrimination in employment of persons because of the race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical handicap, medical condition, marital status, or sex of such persons.

ARTICLE 45 COST BREAKDOWN AND PERIODICAL ESTIMATES

A. On forms approved by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall furnish the following:

1. Within 10 calendar days of award of contract, a detailed estimate giving a complete breakdown of contract price for each Project or site, which shall include

all Subcontractor/supplier agreements showing dollar amounts of these agreements to justify the schedule of values; and

2. A periodical itemized estimate of work done for the purpose of making partial payments; and

3. A schedule of estimated monthly payments due CONTRACTOR within 10 days of request by OWNER.

B. Values employed in making up any of these schedules are subject to the Architect's written approval and will be used only for determining basis of partial payments and will not be considered as fixing a basis for additions to or deductions from contract price unless OWNER in its sole discretion so elects.

ARTICLE 46 PAYMENTS

A. Unless otherwise specified in writing, each month within 30 days after receipt by OWNER of the monthly progress schedule and the certification of application for payment by the Architect, OWNER shall pay to CONTRACTOR a sum equal to 95 percent of the value of work performed and materials delivered subject to or under the control of OWNER and unused up to the last day of the previous month, less aggregate previous payments. In its sole discretion, OWNER may also deduct from these payments any amounts deemed due from CONTRACTOR.

B. Monthly payments shall be made only on the basis of monthly estimates which shall be prepared by CONTRACTOR on a form approved by OWNER and filed before the fifth day of the month during which payment is to be made.

C. Before consideration of a request for payment, a certificate in writing shall be obtained from the Architect stating that the work for which the payment is demanded has been performed in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents and that the amount stated in the certificate is due under the terms of the Contract Documents. The certificate shall be attached to and made a part of the payment request filed with OWNER. The certificate of the Architect shall not be conclusive upon OWNER, but advisory only.

D. If within three days after written demand the Architect fails to deliver such certificate, CONTRACTOR may file its payment request with OWNER without the certificate, but the request shall be accompanied by a statement that demand was made for the certificate and was refused. OWNER will then either allow the payment request as presented or shall by an order entered on the minutes of OWNER state the reasons for refusing to make payment.

E. Work completed as estimated shall be an estimate only and no inaccuracy or error in an estimate shall operate to release CONTRACTOR or Surety from any damages arising from such work or from enforcing each and every provision of the Contract Documents, and OWNER shall have the right to subsequently correct any error made in any estimate for payment.

F. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT BE ENTITLED TO HAVE ANY PAYMENT REQUESTS PROCESSED OR ANY PAYMENT FOR WORK PERFORMED SO LONG AS CONTRACTOR HAS FAILED TO COMPLY WITH ANY LAWFUL OR PROPER DIRECTION CONCERNING THE WHOLE OR ANY PORTION OF THE WORK GIVEN BY OWNER OR THE ARCHITECT.

G. OWNER has discretion to require from CONTRACTOR any of the following information with the application for payment: (1) certified payroll covering the period of the prior application for payment, (2) unconditional waivers and releases from all Subcontractors/suppliers for which payment was requested under the prior application for payment, (3) receipts or bills of sale for any items. In addition, upon submittal of the first payment request, a complete per diem wage rate breakdown for all trades must be submitted in order for the payment request to be processed.

H. PAYMENT BY OWNER OF ANY PAYMENT REQUEST IS NOT AN INDICATION THAT OWNER HAS INSPECTED, APPROVED, OR ACCEPTED ANY PART OF THE WORK, NOR SHALL PAYMENT CONSTITUTE A WAIVER IN ANY RESPECT OF ANY OWNER RIGHTS.

I. The final payment of 5 percent of the value of the work done under the Contract Documents, if unencumbered, may be made 35 days after the Notice of Completion is recorded by OWNER. ACCEPTANCE WILL BE MADE ONLY BY ACTION OF THE GOVERNING BOARD OR OTHER GOVERNING BODY OF OWNER IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS ON "COMPLETION."

J. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, on or before making request for final payment of the undisputed amount due under the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall submit to OWNER the following in writing:

1. Information on CONTRACTOR's results in attaining compliance with the OWNER's three percent participation goal for Disabled Veterans Business Enterprises;

2. A summary of all claims for compensation under or arising out of the Contract Documents, stating whether the claims are settled or unsettled and the amounts of the claims, and further specifying the date(s) upon which any required protest and/or notice was given to OWNER;

3. A written release of all claims against OWNER arising by virtue of the Project, the Work, and the Contract Documents. Payment of undisputed amounts is contingent upon receipt of this waiver.

ARTICLE 47 PAYMENTS BY CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR shall pay:

- A. All transportation and utility services not later than the 20th day of the calendar month following the month in which the services are rendered;
- B. Ninety-five percent of the cost of all materials, tools, and other expendable equipment, not later than the 20th day of the calendar month following the month in which the materials, tools, and equipment are delivered to the project site, and the balance of the cost not later than the 30th day following completion of that part of the work in which the materials, tools, and equipment are incorporated or used; and
- C. To each of its subcontractors the respective amounts allowed CONTRACTOR on account of work performed by each subcontractor not later than the fifth day following each payment to CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 48 PAYMENTS WITHHELD

- A. In addition to any amount(s) which OWNER may retain under the article entitled "PAYMENTS," OWNER may withhold sufficient amount(s) of any payment(s) otherwise due to CONTRACTOR, as in its judgment may be necessary to cover the following:
 1. Payments which may be past due and payable for claims against CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractors at any level for labor or materials furnished in the performance of work under the Contract Documents.
 2. Defective work not remedied.
 3. Failure of CONTRACTOR to make proper payments to its subcontractor(s) or material suppliers for materials or labor.
 4. Completion of work if there exists a reasonable doubt that the work can be completed for the balance then unpaid.
 5. Damage to another contractor.
 6. All costs and expenses associated with OWNER having to acquire alternate educational facilities if CONTRACTOR fails to complete the Project within the period of time required by the Contract Documents.

7. Project schedule not up-to-date with the current payment request.
8. Overtime charges due consultants, Project Inspectors, the Architect, and OWNER or others as a result of extra services that were provided at CONTRACTOR's request or as a result of actions of CONTRACTOR or those employed by CONTRACTOR, including subcontractors, material suppliers, or others will be withheld from current payment requests.
9. CONTRACTOR agrees that OWNER may withhold 150 percent of the estimated cost of any additional testing or retesting required as a result of the fault or negligence of CONTRACTOR, or Subcontractors, vendors, or suppliers, until such time as OWNER receives confirmation that payment for such additional testing or retesting has been made.
10. Failure to maintain a current record set of drawings. The drawings shall be updated to the date when the payment request is submitted.
11. Failure to submit daily reports.
12. Failure to submit items required to accompany payment requests at initial and final completion.
13. Failure to submit and keep current any construction schedule required by the Contract Documents.
14. Failure to compensate the Architect for substitution review within the required time period.
15. Failure to compensate OWNER for overtime charges for OWNER representatives and employees incurred as a result of services provided during the current payment period.
16. Failure to compensate OWNER and/or the Architect for the cost of review time to evaluate CONTRACTOR'S proposed solutions to effect repair of work not in accordance with Contract Documents.
17. Failure to submit per diem wage rates for all trades pursuant to appropriate provisions of the General Conditions.
18. Penalties for violation of labor laws.
19. Cost of site clean-up.

20. Required payments to indemnify, hold harmless, or defend OWNER.

21. Compensation for unpaid extra services for the Architect caused by CONTRACTOR.

22. Compensation for unpaid extra services for the Project Inspector, including but not limited to reinspection required due to CONTRACTOR's failed tests, installation of unapproved or defective materials, or CONTRACTOR's requests for inspection and failure to attend the requested inspection.

23. Any liquidated damages, forfeiture of fees, or other damages assessed against CONTRACTOR by reason of failure to complete the Project on time.

B. OWNER may apply the withheld amount(s) to the payment of any claims or obligations at its discretion. In so doing, OWNER shall be deemed the agent of CONTRACTOR and any payment made by OWNER shall be considered to be a payment made under the Contract Documents by OWNER to CONTRACTOR, and OWNER shall not be liable to CONTRACTOR for the payments made in good faith. The payments may be made without prior judicial determination of the claim or obligations. OWNER shall submit to CONTRACTOR an accounting of the funds disbursed on behalf of CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 49 SUBSTITUTION OF SECURITIES

A. Pursuant to the provisions of Public Contract Code section 22300, CONTRACTOR may substitute certain securities for any funds withheld by OWNER to ensure its performance under the Contract Documents. At the request and expense of CONTRACTOR, securities equivalent to any amount withheld shall be deposited, at the discretion of OWNER, with either a state or federally chartered bank as the escrow agent, who shall then pay any funds otherwise subject to retention to CONTRACTOR. Upon satisfactory completion of the Project, the securities shall be returned to CONTRACTOR.

B. Securities eligible for investment under this article shall include those listed in Government Code section 16430, bank and savings and loan certificates of deposit, interest bearing demand deposit accounts, standby letters of credit, or any other security mutually agreed to by CONTRACTOR and OWNER.

C. CONTRACTOR shall be the beneficial owner of any securities substituted for funds withheld and shall receive any interest.

D. All expenses relating to the substitution of securities under Public Contract Code section 22300 and this article, including but not limited to OWNER's overhead and administrative expenses and expenses of escrow agent, shall be CONTRACTOR's responsibility.

E. Should the value of the substituted security at any time fall below the amount for which it was substituted, or any other amount which OWNER determines to withhold, CONTRACTOR shall immediately and at CONTRACTOR'S expense deposit additional security qualifying under Public Contract Code section 22300 until the total security deposited is no less than equivalent to the amount subject to withholding under the Contract Documents.

F. In the alternative, under Public Contract Code section 22300, at its own expense, CONTRACTOR may request OWNER to make payment of earned retention funds directly to the escrow agent.

G. All escrow agreements shall be in conformance with the Escrow Agreement for Security Deposits in Lieu of Retention set forth in Public Contract Code section 22300, and shall be in the form of agreement provided by OWNER unless otherwise agreed in advance.

ARTICLE 50 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. Immediately after being awarded the Construction Agreement, CONTRACTOR shall prepare an estimated progress schedule and submit it to OWNER for review. The schedule shall indicate the beginning and completion dates of all phases of construction.

B. The schedule shall be updated at reasonably required intervals throughout the Project, unless specifically required to be updated at more frequent intervals.

C. Additional scheduling requirements may be contained in the attached Supplemental General Conditions.

D. While OWNER does not discourage efforts by CONTRACTOR to accomplish an early completion of the Project, CONTRACTOR is directed to utilize and schedule the entire construction period set forth in the Construction Agreement. Any portion of the construction period not so scheduled shall be considered "float" and used the same as other float under the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 51 EXTENSION OF TIME—LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

A. The parties understand and agree that the goodwill, educational process, and other business of OWNER will be damaged if the Project is not completed within the time limits required. The parties have further agreed that the exact amount of damages for failure to complete the Work within the time specified is, in some cases, extremely difficult, impractical, or impossible to determine. As to those damages that are difficult, impractical, or impossible to determine, CONTRACTOR shall be assessed the sum set

forth in the Contract Documents per day as liquidated damages for each and every calendar day until the work required under the Contract Documents is complete. CONTRACTOR will pay to OWNER or OWNER may retain such damages from amounts otherwise payable to CONTRACTOR. For purposes of this article, the Work shall be considered "complete" in accordance with the provisions of the article on "COMPLETION," except that the work may be considered complete without formal acceptance by the OWNER's governing board or other governing body so long as the governing board, at its next regularly scheduled meeting, accepts the work.

B. Providing CONTRACTOR has protested and/or given notice of delays on the Project as required by these Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall not be charged for liquidated damages as set forth above because of any delays in completion of work which are not the fault or negligence of CONTRACTOR, including but not restricted to acts of God. CONTRACTOR shall provide documentation and justification to substantiate the delay and its relation to the Project's critical path. OWNER shall ascertain the facts and extent of delay and grant extension of time for completing work when, in its judgment, the facts justify an extension. OWNER's findings of fact shall be final and conclusive on the parties. Extension of time shall apply only to that portion of work affected by the delay, and shall not apply to other portions of work not so affected. Any dispute pertaining to a request for time or assessment of liquidated damages shall be resolved pursuant to the provisions on resolution of construction claims in the Contract Documents.

C. In addition to any liquidated damages which may be assessed, if CONTRACTOR fails to complete the Project within the time period provided in the Contract Documents, and if as a result OWNER finds it necessary to incur any costs and/or expenses, or if OWNER receives any claims by other contractors, subcontractors, or third parties claiming time or other compensation by reason of CONTRACTOR's failure to complete work on time, CONTRACTOR shall pay all those costs and expenses incurred by OWNER. These costs and expenses may include but are not limited to such items as rental payments, inspection fees, and additional architectural fees, whether related to the acquisition of facilities or caused by the delay in completion. These costs and expenses may be retained by OWNER from any payments otherwise due to CONTRACTOR.

D. Within 10 days of the beginning of any delay (unless OWNER grants in writing a further period of time to file notice prior to the date of final completion of the Project), CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER in writing of the causes for the delay. Failure to give the required notice in writing within the time provided shall be interpreted as a failure by CONTRACTOR to properly administer the Contract Documents, Project, and Work, and shall constitute a waiver by CONTRACTOR of all claims of any kind and nature, without limitation, arising from the delay. In addition to this notice, in any instance where CONTRACTOR claims delay was caused by OWNER, the Architect or Architect's consultants, Inspector of Record, Division of State Architect, or anyone

claimed to be an agent of them, and as a precondition to any right to claim additional time, prior to making any request for time, CONTRACTOR shall have satisfied the obligation of the Contract Documents to protest the delay.

E. Extensions of time shall be based solely upon the effect of delays to the work as a whole and will not be granted unless CONTRACTOR can demonstrate through analysis of the current updated schedule that the delay was caused by one of the causes for which an extension is authorized. A time extension will not be granted unless CONTRACTOR submits a Time Impact Analysis which utilizes networking techniques (fragments) and a written analysis of the facts which are alleged to have caused the delay. Time extensions will not be allowed for delays to parts of the work not on the critical path of the currently approved monthly updated construction schedule. Time extensions will not be granted until all available float, slack, or contingency time on the Project is used and the end date of the Work is moved beyond the current adjusted contract completion date. CONTRACTOR's sole remedy for delay or extensions of time in all cases except those due to unanticipated or unreasonable delay caused by OWNER shall be an extension of the contract time at no cost to OWNER. Additional scheduling requirements in cases of delay or requests for time may be included in supplementary conditions.

ARTICLE 52 OCCUPANCY

OWNER reserves the right to occupy buildings and/or portions of the site at any time before completion, and occupancy shall not constitute final acceptance of any part of the Work covered by the Contract Documents, nor shall such occupancy extend the date specified for completion of the Work. Beneficial occupancy of building(s) does not commence any warranty period or entitle CONTRACTOR to any additional compensation due to such occupancy, or affect in any way or amount CONTRACTOR's obligation to pay liquidated damages for failure to complete the Project on time.

ARTICLE 53 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

A. Utility Connections: The building and/or buildings shall be connected to water, gas, sewer, and electric services, complete and ready for use. Service connections shall be made and existing services reconnected.

B. Record Drawings:

1. CONTRACTOR shall keep the following:

a. One complete set of blue line prints of all drawings which form a part of the Project in good order and available on the job site. They shall be used only for the purpose intended. Drawings shall be kept up-to-date as the Work progresses and shall be available at all times for inspection.

b. One set of annotated Specifications reflecting any and all changes to the original documents from change orders, substitutions, or any other deviations from the original specifications.

2. The intent of this procedure is to obtain an exact "as built" record of the work upon completion of the Project. The following information shall be carefully and correctly drawn on the prints and all items shall be accurately located and dimensioned from finished surfaces of building walls on all record drawings:

a. Any work not installed as indicated on drawings.

b. The exact locations and elevations of all covered utilities, including valves, cleanouts, etc.

3. CONTRACTOR shall certify to OWNER the accuracy of the record drawings and annotated Specifications and is liable and responsible for inaccuracies in as-built and/or record drawings and the annotated Specifications, even if they do not become evident until a future date.

4. Upon completion of the Work and correction of all punch list items and as a condition precedent to approval of final payment, CONTRACTOR shall obtain the Architect's review of the marked up record set of prints and annotated Specifications and employ an appropriately trained individual to transfer the as-built information to a form of electronic media, acceptable to the Architect and OWNER, containing the original Drawings. CONTRACTOR shall provide the electronic as-built drawings to the Architect. When as-built information has been transferred to the acceptable electronic medium and the record drawings have been reviewed by the Architect, CONTRACTOR shall pay for a duplicate set of contract drawings to be used for CONTRACTOR's record drawings. Those final corrected record drawings shall also be saved on electronic media, in a format designated by OWNER, and shall be given to OWNER. Reproduction expenses for the drawings shall be paid for by CONTRACTOR out of the allowance and any difference returned to OWNER.

5. CONTRACTOR shall deliver to the Architect three complete sets of operating manuals, repair parts lists, and service instructions for all electrical and mechanical equipment, together with equipment warranties.

C. Maintenance Manuals: At least 30 days prior to final inspection, three copies of complete operational and maintenance manuals shall be submitted for review. All installation, operating, and maintenance information and drawings shall be bound in 8½ x 11" binders, indexed with tabs, and include tables of contents. Each manual shall also contain a list of subcontractors, with their addresses and the names of persons to

contact in case of emergencies. Identifying labels shall provide names of manufacturers, their addresses, ratings, and capacities of equipment and machinery.

D. Inspection Requirements:

1. Before calling for final inspection, CONTRACTOR shall determine that the following work has been performed:

- a. General construction has been completed;
- b. Mechanical and electrical work complete, fixtures in place, connected and ready for tryout and test;
- c. Electrical circuits scheduled in panels and disconnect switches labeled;
- d. Painting and special finishes complete;
- e. Doors complete with hardware, cleaned of protective film, in good working order without sticking or binding;
- f. Tops and bottoms of doors stained/painted and sealed;
- g. Floors waxed and polished as specified;
- h. Broken glass replaced and glass cleaned;
- i. Grounds cleared of CONTRACTOR'S equipment, raked clean of debris, and trash removed from site;
- j. Work cleaned, free of stains, scratches, and other foreign matter, replacement of damaged and broken material;
- k. Finished and decorative work shall have marks, dirt, and superfluous labels removed;
- l. All flatwork shall have all stains removed including but not limited to oil, gas, rust, paint, etc.

2. Final inspection will be made by the Architect and specified OWNER personnel upon written notification from CONTRACTOR that work has been completed. CONTRACTOR must prearrange a final inspection with OWNER and Project Inspector. There should be a minimum of seven days' notice to OWNER and Project Inspector before the final inspection is scheduled. CONTRACTOR

shall receive a list (punch list) of items found unacceptable and shall promptly correct them. Upon written notification from CONTRACTOR that all items have been corrected the Architect and Project Inspector or OWNER will reinspect for final acceptance of the Project. Failure of CONTRACTOR to complete punch list items will necessitate further reinspection by the Architect and Project Inspector or OWNER. Cost of reinspection will be deducted from the amounts owing to CONTRACTOR.

3. Deliver keys (labeled) to OWNER's representative. Master keys shall be accounted for in writing.

4. Furnish a letter to OWNER stating that a responsible representative of OWNER (give name and position) has been instructed in working characteristics of mechanical and electrical equipment.

E. Guarantee: Upon completion of final inspection, CONTRACTOR is to submit the guarantee to OWNER as specified in the Contract Documents.

F. Manufacturer Warranties: CONTRACTOR shall deliver 10 days prior to final inspection, original manufacturer warranties for all materials, equipment and/or supplies purchased and/or installed under the Contract Documents.

G. Equipment Training: Prior to final inspection, CONTRACTOR is responsible for providing the appropriate training for a minimum of two personnel of OWNER for each trade for the newly installed mechanical and electrical equipment required under the Contract Documents.

H. Contract Closeout Items Specified Within this Article are Mandatory: The parties agree that, should the required items not be furnished to OWNER, as stated or within 30 days of completion of all other work, OWNER will suffer damage which damage will be difficult, impossible or impractical to assess. For that reason, in accordance with Government Code Section 53069.85, the parties agree the following sums shall be assessed as fixed and liquidated damages and not as a penalty:

1. Record Drawings—\$25,000 or 10 percent of contract price, whichever is less;

2. Maintenance Manuals—\$5,000 or 10 percent of contract price, whichever is less;

3. Guarantee—\$25,000 or 10 percent of contract price whichever is greater;

4. Manufacturer Warranties—\$5,000 for each product or 10 percent of contract price whichever is greater;

5. Equipment Training—\$10,000 for each system or 10 percent of contract price whichever is greater.

I. In addition, the Notice of Completion will not be filed until either such amounts are paid or the items are provided. However, OWNER may also elect to file the Notice of Completion and pay retention after deducting such amounts. If CONTRACTOR disputes the amounts or OWNER's right to withhold these amounts, OWNER may withhold up to 150 percent of the disputed amount.

ARTICLE 54 COMPLETION

A. OWNER shall accept the completion of the Project when all of the following conditions have been met:

1. The entire Work or Project (including all phases if a project is phased) including minor corrective items is completed to the satisfaction of OWNER;
2. The final DSA report has been filed with the State;
3. By action of its governing board or other governing body, OWNER has accepted the Project to be complete.
4. The Notice of Completion for the entire Project has been filed and recorded.

B. A final walk-through of the Project to determine completion of the Work and to record the Notice of Completion shall occur only upon a valid claim by CONTRACTOR that the Project is complete, including minor corrective items.

1. CONTRACTOR's Project Manager and Superintendent(s) shall attend the final walk-through. A representative(s) of OWNER shall also attend.
2. Should OWNER incur any costs by reason of an erroneous or premature claim of completion by CONTRACTOR that results in a premature walk-through, OWNER may withhold such costs from any money due or to become due to CONTRACTOR.
3. Any incomplete or corrective items shall be identified in the final walk-through of the Project.
4. Incomplete and corrective items identified in any walk-through shall be completed before CONTRACTOR calls for a subsequent walk-through, which

shall be treated as and bear the same consequences as the initial call for a walk-through.

C. Alternative Process: OWNER shall have the option in its sole discretion to accept completion of the Work and have the Notice of Completion recorded when the entire Work is completed to OWNER's satisfaction, except for minor corrective items as distinguished from incomplete items.

1. Should OWNER elect to accept the Work as complete prior to completion of the entire Work or Project, it shall be on the following conditions:

- a. The entire Work or Project (including all phases if a project is phased), excluding minor corrective items, is complete to OWNER's satisfaction;
- b. The final DSA report shall be filed with the State as soon as appropriate;
- c. By action of its governing board or other governing body, OWNER has accepted the Project to be complete.
- d. The Notice of Completion for the entire project has been filed and recorded.

2. Should OWNER elect to accept the Work as complete prior to completion of the entire Work or Project, there shall be a final walk-through of the Project, as follows:

- a. Final walk-through shall be made upon a valid claim by CONTRACTOR that the Project is complete, excepting only minor corrective items;
- b. CONTRACTOR's Project Manager and Superintendent(s) shall attend the final walk-through. OWNER may be represented by anyone designated by OWNER's Representative, including but not limited to the Project Inspector, management, and/or representatives from Maintenance and Operations;
- c. Should OWNER incur any costs by reason of an erroneous or premature claim of completion by CONTRACTOR that results in a premature walk-through, OWNER may withhold such costs from any money due or to become due to CONTRACTOR.

- d. All remaining work, including minor incomplete or corrective items, shall be identified in the final walk-through of the Project;
 - e. Incomplete and corrective items identified in any walk-through shall be completed before CONTRACTOR calls for a subsequent walk-through, which shall be treated as, and bear the same consequences as, the initial call for a walk-through.
3. Should OWNER elect to accept the Work as complete prior to completion of the entire Work or Project, and if CONTRACTOR fails to complete the minor corrective items prior to the expiration of a 35-day period immediately following recording of the Notice of Completion, OWNER shall withhold from the final payment an amount equal to 150 percent of the estimated cost, as determined by OWNER, of each incomplete or corrective item until such time as the item is completed.
4. If at the end of an additional 30-day period, there are items remaining to be corrected, OWNER may elect to:
- a. Permit additional time for completion;
 - b. Complete the Work at the expense of CONTRACTOR, deducting the cost of work from any amounts being withheld.
5. CONTRACTOR shall have no claim or offset as against OWNER arising or in any way connected with an election by OWNER not to accept completion of the Work until the entire Work or Project, including minor corrective items, has been completed to OWNER's satisfaction. The time taken by CONTRACTOR to complete the Work or Project, including minor corrective items, shall be a basis for assessment of liquidated damages as provided in the Contract Documents, and is not affected by any decision by OWNER to occupy all or any portion of the Work prior to completion.

ARTICLE 55 CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES

A. Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204, CONTRACTOR shall make all claims for payment for 1) work done by or on behalf of contractor for which payment is not otherwise expressly provided for in the Contract, 2) damages allegedly sustained by reason of any acts or omissions of OWNER or its agents, 3) time extensions, 4) relief from damages or penalties for delay or, 5) an amount disputed by OWNER by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested. Such written claim shall be submitted, within 10 days after the claim has arisen, is discovered or reasonably should have been discovered. CONTRACTOR shall furnish reasonable documentation to support the claim.

IF CONTRACTOR FAILS TO COMPLY WITH ANY OF THE PROVISIONS OF THIS ARTICLE CONCERNING THE SUBMISSION OF CLAIMS, ITS CLAIM(S) SHALL BE FORFEITED AND INVALIDATED.

B. In no event shall CONTRACTOR be permitted to reserve rights to make or pursue claims of any kind, whether for compensation in any form, or for time extensions, without the OWNER's express written consent. Any attempt to make such reservation or otherwise avoid the effect of this Article shall be void and of no force or effect whatsoever.

C. Any change order executed by CONTRACTOR with such reservation or other language of qualified acceptance shall be read and interpreted as though such language did not exist. No action by OWNER is required to invalidate such language, and no oral communication or other act or omission by OWNER or anyone acting on OWNER's behalf, except OWNER's express written consent, shall be construed as acquiescence in or consent to such reservation or other qualified acceptance language.

D. CONTRACTOR shall diligently proceed with performance of the Work, and OWNER shall continue to make payment of undisputed amounts, during any time period while claims are pending.

ARTICLE 56 RESOLUTION OF CONSTRUCTION CLAIMS

A. Upon receipt of a claim, OWNER shall conduct a reasonable review of the claim, and, unless extended by mutual agreement of the parties, provide CONTRACTOR a written statement identifying what portion of the claim is disputed and what portion is undisputed within 45 days.

B. If OWNER needs approval from its governing body to provide CONTRACTOR a written statement identifying the disputed portion and the undisputed portion of the claim, and OWNER'S governing body does not meet within the 45 days or within the mutually agreed to extension of time following receipt of a claim sent by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested, OWNER shall have up to three days following the next duly publicly noticed meeting of its governing body after the 45-day period, or extension, expires to provide CONTRACTOR a written statement identifying the disputed portion and the undisputed portion.

C. Any payment due on an undisputed portion of the claim shall be processed and made within 60 days after OWNER issues its written statement. If OWNER fails to issue a written statement, paragraph H. (below) shall apply.

D. If CONTRACTOR disputes OWNER'S written response, or if OWNER fails to respond to a claim issued pursuant to this section within the time prescribed,

CONTRACTOR may demand in writing an informal conference to meet and confer for settlement of the issues in dispute. Upon receipt of a demand in writing sent by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested, OWNER shall schedule a meet and confer conference within 30 days for settlement of the dispute.

E. Within 10 business days following the conclusion of the meet and confer conference, if the claim or any portion of the claim remains in dispute, OWNER shall provide CONTRACTOR a written statement identifying the portion of the claim that remains in dispute and the portion that is undisputed. Any payment due on an undisputed portion of the claim shall be processed and made within 60 days after OWNER issues its written statement. Any disputed portion of the claim, as identified by the CONTRACTOR in writing, shall be submitted to nonbinding mediation, with OWNER and CONTRACTOR sharing the associated costs equally. OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall mutually agree to a mediator within 10 business days after the disputed portion of the claim has been identified in writing. If the parties cannot agree upon a mediator, each party shall select a mediator and those mediators shall select a qualified neutral third party to mediate with regard to the disputed portion of the claim. Each party shall bear the fees and costs charged by its respective mediator in connection with the selection of the neutral mediator. If mediation is unsuccessful, the parts of the claim remaining in dispute shall be subject to applicable procedures described in sections K through O (below).

F. For purposes of this Article, mediation includes any nonbinding process, including, but not limited to, neutral evaluation or a dispute review board, in which an independent third party or board assists the parties in dispute resolution through negotiation or by issuance of an evaluation. Any mediation utilized shall conform to the timeframes in sections D and E, (above).

G. Unless otherwise agreed to by OWNER and CONTRACTOR in writing, the mediation conducted pursuant to section E (above) shall excuse any further obligation under Public Contract Code section 20104.4 to mediate after litigation has been commenced.

H. Failure by OWNER to respond to a claim from a contractor within the time periods described in this subdivision or to otherwise meet the time requirements of this section shall result in the claim being deemed rejected in its entirety. A claim that is denied by reason of OWNER's failure to have responded to a claim, or its failure to otherwise meet the time requirements of this section, shall not constitute an adverse finding with regard to the merits of the claim or the responsibility or qualifications of the CONTRACTOR.

I. CONTRACTOR may present to OWNER a claim on behalf of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor. A subcontractor may request in writing, either on his or her own behalf or on behalf of a lower tier subcontractor, that the CONTRACTOR present a

claim for work which was performed by the subcontractor or by a lower tier subcontractor on behalf of the subcontractor. The subcontractor requesting that the claim be presented to OWNER shall furnish reasonable documentation to support the claim. Within 45 days of receipt of this written request, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the subcontractor in writing as to whether the CONTRACTOR presented the claim to OWNER and, if the CONTRACTOR did not present the claim, provide the subcontractor with a statement of the reasons for not having done so.

J. Except for tort claims, all claims or any portion of the claim(s) by CONTRACTOR remaining in dispute of \$375,000 or less shall be subject to the provisions of Public Contract Code Section 20104 et seq., except that the provisions of Public Contract Code section 20104.4 relating to mediation after litigation has commenced are excused, unless a written agreement to the contrary has been entered into between the parties.

Only claims, regardless of size, for which timely notice has been given, which have been subjected to the procedures specified in Public Contract Code section 9204, remaining "unresolved" may be pursued through litigation. All other CONTRACTOR claims are deemed waived.

K. The parties shall attempt to resolve all claims during the course of the Project using the procedures set forth in Articles 55 and 56. Pending resolution of a claim, CONTRACTOR shall diligently continue to work on the Project to completion. CONTRACTOR agrees it will neither rescind the Contract Documents nor stop the progress of the work, and CONTRACTOR'S sole remedy shall be the procedures set forth in Articles 55 and 56.

ARTICLE 57 PERFORMANCE/PAYMENT BOND

A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall furnish a Performance Bond, and for any contract of \$25,000 or more, a Payment Bond, each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the price stated in the Contract Documents. All bonds shall be provided by a corporate surety admitted in California. Personal sureties and unregistered sureties are unacceptable. The Performance Bond shall remain in full force and effect through the guarantee period as specified in the Contract Documents and through such extended period as permissible to cover latent conditions.

B. All surety companies with a minimum rating of "A minus, VIII," ("A minus V" when the price stated in the Contract Documents is less than \$500,000) as rated by the current edition of Best's Key Rating Guide, published by A.M. Best Company, Oldwick, New Jersey, 08858, and admitted in California shall be presumed to be satisfactory to OWNER for the issuance of bonds. In the alternative, any admitted surety company which satisfies the requirements set forth in California Code of Civil Procedure Section 995.660 shall be accepted and approved for the issuance of bonds.

ARTICLE 58 INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. CONTRACTOR shall provide the following insurance coverages, which shall remain in full force and effect during the Project:

1. Workers' Compensation;
2. Comprehensive General Liability;
3. Comprehensive Auto Liability;
4. Asbestos Abatement (on all modernization projects and on any other projects where asbestos-containing products may be affected by construction);
5. Course of Construction/Builder's Risk.

B. All insurance companies must meet the following criteria:

1. California admitted, as confirmed by the California Department of Insurance, or listed in the California Department of Insurance's List of Eligible Surplus Line Insurers ("LESLI list")
2. A minimum rating of "A-,VIII," as rated by the current edition of Best's Key Rating Guide, published by A.M. Best Company, Oldwick, New Jersey, 08858.

C. All CONTRACTOR'S insurance policies shall name OWNER's governing board or other governing body, OWNER's consultants, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants, their officers, agents and employees as additional insureds with regard to damages and defense of claims arising from:

1. Activities performed by or on behalf of the Named Insured;
2. Products and completed operations of Named Insured;
3. Premises owned, leased or used by the Named Insured;
4. The ownership, operation, maintenance, use, loading, or unloading of any auto owned, leased, hired, or borrowed by the Named Insured.

D. Should CONTRACTOR fail to provide insurance as required by the Contract Documents, OWNER may, at OWNER's option, take out and maintain at the expense of CONTRACTOR, insurance in the name of CONTRACTOR, or subcontractor, as OWNER may deem proper. OWNER may deduct the cost of taking out and maintaining

such insurance from any sums which are due or to become due to CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents.

E. Insurance coverage shall not be less than the following:

1. WORKERS' COMPENSATION

a. In accordance with the provisions of Section 3700 of the California Labor Code, CONTRACTOR and every subcontractor shall be required to secure the payment of compensation to its employees.

b. In accordance with the provisions of Section 3700 of the California Labor Code, CONTRACTOR and every subcontractor shall be required to secure the payment of compensation to its employees.

c. CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain workers' compensation insurance for all of its employees engaged in work under the Contract Documents, on or at the site of the Project. In case any of its work is sublet, CONTRACTOR shall require the subcontractor to similarly provide workers' compensation insurance for all of the subcontractors' employees. Any class of employee or employees not covered by a subcontractor's insurance shall be covered by CONTRACTOR's insurance. In case any class of employees engaged in work under the Contract Documents, on or at the site of the Project, is not protected under the workers' compensation statutes, CONTRACTOR shall provide or shall cause a subcontractor to provide adequate insurance coverage for the protection of such employees not otherwise protected before subcontractor commences work. CONTRACTOR shall file with OWNER certificates of its insurance protecting workers and a 30-day notice shall be provided to OWNER before the cancellation or reduction of any policy of CONTRACTOR or subcontractor. CONTRACTOR shall submit proof of insurance and provide endorsements on the forms provided by OWNER or on forms approved by OWNER.

d. The certificate shall reflect coverage in at least the following amounts:

(1) State workers' compensation statutory benefits policy—limits of not less than \$1,000,000.

(2) Employer's liability policy—limits of not less than \$1,000,000.

2. COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY

a. CONTRACTOR shall take out and maintain such commercial general liability insurance as shall protect CONTRACTOR and OWNER from all claims for personal injury, including accidental death, to any person (including, as to OWNER, injury or death to CONTRACTOR's or subcontractor's employees), as well as from all claims for property damage arising from operations under the Contract Documents, in amounts set forth in this article.

b. CONTRACTOR shall require its subcontractors, if any, to take out and maintain similar general commercial liability insurance in like amounts.

c. Coverage must be written on an occurrence versus a "claims made" form with policy limits not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 aggregate per project on bodily injury and property damage, and include coverage for the following:

- (1) Premises - operations;
- (2) Contractual liability;
- (3) Products;
- (4) Completed operations;
- (5) Broad form property damage including explosion, collapse, and underground coverages;
- (6) Personal injury;

d. In the event of any payment under the Commercial General Liability Policy, the insurer shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all the insured's rights of recovery, but the insurer shall have no rights of subrogation against OWNER, OWNER's consultants, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants, their elected or appointed officials, or employees, except as respects the negligence of OWNER, the Architect, and Architect's consultants.

3. COMPREHENSIVE AUTO LIABILITY INSURANCE

Such insurance shall have combined single limits of not less than \$1,000,000, bodily injury, property damage, including coverage for owned, non-owned and hired autos.

4. ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- a. Must be occurrence coverage versus "claims made" coverage.
- b. \$1,000,000 per occurrence with not less than \$2,000,000 annual aggregates limits required.
- c. Certificates of insurance must specify "asbestos abatement."

5. COURSE OF CONSTRUCTION (COC)/BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

- a. When required by OWNER, on new school construction project, CONTRACTOR may be required to provide builders risk coverage with limits equal to 100 percent of the insurable value of the Project, including all items of labor and materials in or adjacent to the structure insured, all materials in place or to be used as part of the permanent construction, including surplus materials, shanties, protective fences, bridges, or temporary structures, miscellaneous materials and supplies incident to the work, and such scaffolding, staging, towers, forms, and equipment as are not owned or rented by CONTRACTOR, the cost of which are included in the cost of the Work. Such insurance shall be maintained for the life of the Contract.
- b. If required by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall maintain a Builder's Risk Completed Value Form providing all risk coverage, naming CONTRACTOR and OWNER as insureds and subcontractors to all levels as additional insureds, as their respective interests appear.
- c. A maximum deductible of \$5,000 per occurrence will be allowed on projects. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any deductibles under the property insurance policy.
- d. The builder's risk insurance limits shall initially be for the full amount of the Project price shown in the Agreement document and shall be maintained in full force and effect at all times between the signing of the contract and final acceptance of the completed work by OWNER at an amount equaling the estimated cost to OWNER of rebuilding.

F. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for payment of any deductibles under any of the above named coverages.

ARTICLE 59 PROOF OF INSURANCE COVERAGE

A. CONTRACTOR shall deliver in triplicate proof of carriage of required insurance. This proof shall be presented with the required Payment and Performance Bonds and return of other Contract Documents.

B. CONTRACTOR shall not commence work or allow any subcontractor to commence work under this contract until CONTRACTOR has obtained all required insurance and certificates, which shall be delivered to and approved by OWNER.

C. Certificates and insurance policies shall include the following:

1. A clause stating:

"This policy shall not be canceled or reduced in required limits of liability or amount of insurance until notice has been mailed to certificate holder stating the date of cancellation or reduction. The date of cancellation or reduction may not be less than 30 days after the date of mailing the notice."

2. Transcripts from the policies authenticated by the proper office of the insurer evidencing, in particular, those insured, the extent of the insurance, the location of and the operations to which the insurance applies, expiration date, and cancellation and reduction notice.

3. A statement that OWNER is a named additional insured under the policy described and that the insurance policy shall be primary to any insurance or self-insurance maintained by OWNER.

E. OWNER shall be named as certificate holder and additional insured and all certificates with endorsements shall be forwarded in triplicate to OWNER.

F. In the event of modification or cancellation of the policy or policies during the periods of coverage stated in this article, 30 days' prior written notice of such cancellation shall be delivered or mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested, to OWNER.

G. Acceptance of the certificates of insurance shall not relieve or decrease CONTRACTOR's liability. Insurance coverage in the minimum amounts set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be construed to relieve CONTRACTOR of liability in excess of such coverage, nor shall it preclude OWNER from taking such other actions as are available to it under any other provisions of the Contract Documents or otherwise in law.

ARTICLE 60 INDEMNIFICATION

A. CONTRACTOR shall hold harmless, defend, and indemnify OWNER, the Architect, and Inspector of Record and the officials, officers, employees, volunteers, and agents, and each of them, from any and all claims, demands, causes of action, costs, expenses, liability, loss, damage or injury, in law or equity, to property or persons, including wrongful death, in any manner arising out of or incident to any acts, omissions, or willful misconduct of CONTRACTOR, its officials, officers, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors arising out of or in connection with the performance of the Work or the Contract Documents, including without limitation the payment of all consequential damages and attorneys fees and other related costs and expenses. At CONTRACTOR's own cost, expense, and risk and with counsel reasonably satisfactory to OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall defend any and all such suits, actions, or other legal proceedings of every kind that may be brought or instituted against OWNER, the Architect, Inspector of Record, and their directors, officials, officers, employees, agents, or volunteers. CONTRACTOR shall pay and satisfy any judgment, award, or decree that may be rendered against OWNER, the Architect, Inspector of Record or their directors, officials, officers, employees, agents, or volunteers, in any such suit, action, or other legal proceeding. CONTRACTOR shall reimburse OWNER, the Architect, Inspector of Record and their directors, officials, officers, employees, agents, and volunteers, for any and all legal expenses and costs incurred by each of them in connection with any suit, action, or legal proceeding, or in enforcing the indemnity provided under this Article.

B. CONTRACTOR shall require each subcontractor to hold harmless, defend, and indemnify OWNER, the Architect, Inspector of Record and their officials, officers, employees, volunteers and agents, from any and all claims, demands, causes of action, costs, expenses, liability, loss, damage, or injury, in law or equity, to property or persons, including wrongful death, in any manner arising out of or incident to any acts, omissions, or willful misconduct of subcontractor its officials, officers, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of or in connection with the performance of the Work or the Contract Documents, including without limitation the payment of all consequential damages and attorneys' fees and other related costs and expenses. At subcontractor's own cost, expense and risk, subcontractor shall defend any and all such suits, actions, or other legal proceedings of every kind that may be brought or instituted against OWNER, the Architect, Inspector of Record, and their directors, officials officers, employees, agents or volunteers. Subcontractor shall pay and satisfy any judgment, award, or decree that may be rendered against OWNER, the Architect, Inspector of Record, or their directors, officials, officers, employees, agents or volunteers, in any such suit, action, or other legal proceeding. Subcontractor shall reimburse OWNER, the Architect, Inspector of Record, and their directors, officials, officers, employees, agents, and volunteers, for any and all legal expenses and costs incurred by each of them in connection with any suit, action, or legal proceeding, or in enforcing the indemnity provided under this article.

C. The obligations of this Article expressly include but are not limited to the obligations of indemnification and defense of OWNER, the Architect, Inspector of Record, and their directors, officials, officers, agents and employees arising in any manner out of any claims against them brought by other contractors, subcontractors, material suppliers, or other third parties alleging any of them owe the claimant either time, compensation, or damages due to any act, omission, or occurrence caused or contributed to in any degree by CONTRACTOR or any of its subcontractors.

ARTICLE 61 ASSIGNMENT

CONTRACTOR shall not assign any rights, delegate any duties, transfer, convey, sublet, or otherwise dispose of the Construction Agreement or of its rights, title, or interest in or to the Construction Agreement or any part of it. If CONTRACTOR assigns, transfers, conveys, sublets, or otherwise disposes of the Construction Agreement or its right, title, or interest in it, or any part of it, any attempted or purported assignment, transfer, conveyance, sublease, or other disposition, shall be null, void, and of no legal effect whatsoever, and at OWNER's option the Construction Agreement may be terminated, revoked, and annulled, and OWNER shall then be discharged from any and all liability and obligations to CONTRACTOR, and to its purported assignee or transferee, arising out of the Construction Agreement. This expressly includes but is not limited to any attempts to create "pass through" or similar rights for subcontractors to pursue claims directly against OWNER.

ARTICLE 62 SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. OWNER reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this Work. CONTRACTOR shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and execution of their work, and shall coordinate its work with those other contractors.

B. If any part of CONTRACTOR's work depends upon work of any other contractor for proper execution of results, CONTRACTOR shall inspect and promptly report in writing to the Architect any defects in the other contractor's work that render it unsuitable for proper execution or results. CONTRACTOR's failure to inspect and report shall constitute its acceptance of any other contractor's work as fit and proper for reception of its work except as to defects which may develop in another contractor's work after execution of CONTRACTOR's work.

C. To ensure proper execution of CONTRACTOR's subsequent work, CONTRACTOR shall measure and inspect work already in place and shall report in writing to the Architect any discrepancy between executed work and the Contract Documents.

D. CONTRACTOR shall ascertain to CONTRACTOR's satisfaction the scope of the Project and nature of any other contracts that have been or may be awarded by OWNER in connection with the Project, in order that CONTRACTOR may perform the work in light of any other contracts. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted as granting to CONTRACTOR exclusive occupancy of the Project site. CONTRACTOR shall not cause any unnecessary hindrance or delay to any other contractor working on the Project. If simultaneous execution of any contract for the Project is likely to cause interference with performance of some other contract or contracts, OWNER shall decide which contractor shall cease work temporarily and which contractor shall continue or whether work can be coordinated so that the contractors may proceed simultaneously. OWNER shall not be responsible for any damage suffered or extra costs incurred by CONTRACTOR resulting directly or indirectly from the award or performance or attempted performance of any other contract or contracts on the Project, or caused by any decision or omission of OWNER regarding the order in performing or coordinating the contracts.

ARTICLE 63 OWNER'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT

Termination for Cause:

A. OWNER may serve upon CONTRACTOR and its surety written notice of OWNER's intention to terminate the Construction Agreement, without prejudice to any other right or remedy, upon the occurrence of any of the following circumstances:

1. If CONTRACTOR refuses or fails to pursue the Work or any part with sufficient diligence to ensure its completion within the time specified, or any extension of time;
2. If CONTRACTOR refuses or fails to complete the Work within the time required;
3. If CONTRACTOR is adjudged a bankrupt, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;
4. If a receiver is appointed on account of CONTRACTOR's insolvency;
5. If CONTRACTOR persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials to complete the Work in the time specified, except in cases for which extension of time is provided;
6. If CONTRACTOR fails to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor;

7. If CONTRACTOR persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or instructions of OWNER;

8. If CONTRACTOR or its SUBCONTRACTORS violates any of the provisions of the Contract Documents.

B. The notice of intent to terminate shall contain the reasons for termination.

C. Unless the identified condition(s) or violation(s) ceases and arrangements satisfactory to OWNER for correction are made within 10 days after service of the notice, the Construction Agreement may be terminated, in the total discretion of OWNER. In that event, CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed.

D. In the event of OWNER's election to terminate, OWNER shall immediately serve written notice of termination upon CONTRACTOR and upon surety on CONTRACTOR's Performance Bond, and the surety shall then have the right to take over and perform this contract; provided however that if within seven days after service upon the surety of the notice of election to terminate, the surety does not give OWNER written notice of its intention to take over and perform the Construction Agreement, or does not commence performance within 15 days after the date of service of the notice of termination by OWNER on surety, OWNER may take over and complete the Work by contract or by any other method it deems advisable.

E. CONTRACTOR and its surety shall be liable to OWNER for any excess cost or other damages incurred by OWNER. If OWNER takes over the Work as provided above, OWNER may exclude CONTRACTOR and the surety from the premises, or any portion of the premises, and take control of the premises without liability and without affecting the liability of CONTRACTOR and the surety for completion of the Work. In addition, OWNER may take possession of and utilize in completing the Work any materials, appliances, equipment, and other property belonging to CONTRACTOR on the work site necessary for completion of the Project, without liability.

F. If the unpaid balance of the contract price exceeds the expense of finishing the Work, including without limitation compensation for additional architectural, managerial, inspection, and administrative services, the excess shall be paid to CONTRACTOR. If the expense exceeds the unpaid balance, CONTRACTOR shall pay the difference to OWNER. Any expenses incurred by OWNER, and any damage incurred through CONTRACTOR's default, shall be certified by the Architect.

G. These provisions are in addition to and not a limitation on any other rights or remedies available to OWNER.

Termination for Convenience:

H. OWNER has discretion to terminate this Agreement at any time and require CONTRACTOR to cease all work on the project by providing CONTRACTOR written notice of termination specifying the desired date of termination. Upon receipt of written notice from OWNER of such termination for OWNER's convenience, CONTRACTOR shall:

1. Cease operations as directed by OWNER in the notice;
2. Take any actions necessary, or that OWNER may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
3. Maintain any insurance provisions required by the Contract Documents.

In case of termination for OWNER's convenience, CONTRACTOR shall be entitled to receive payment from OWNER for work satisfactorily executed and for proven loss with respect to materials, equipment, and tools, including overhead and profit for that portion of the work completed. In the case of termination for convenience, OWNER shall have the right to accept assignment of subcontractors. The foregoing provisions are in addition to and not in limitation of any other rights or remedies available to OWNER.

ARTICLE 64 NO WAIVER

The failure of OWNER in any one or more instances to insist upon strict performance of any of the terms of the Contract Documents, or to exercise any option conferred in them, shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment to any extent of the right to assert or rely upon any such terms or option on any future occasion.

ARTICLE 65 EXCISE TAXES

If any transaction under the Contract Documents constitutes a sale on which a federal excise tax is imposed under federal excise tax law, and the sale is exempt from the excise tax because it is a sale to a state or local government for its exclusive use, upon request OWNER will execute a certificate of exemption which will certify that (1) OWNER is a political subdivision of the State for the purpose of such exemption, and (2) the sale is for the exclusive use of OWNER. No excise tax for such materials shall be included in any bid price.

ARTICLE 66 NOTICE OF TAXABLE POSSESSORY INTEREST

The terms of the Contract Documents may result in the creation of a possessory interest. If a possessory interest is vested in a private party to the Contract Documents, the private party may be subjected to the payment of property taxes levied on such interest.

ARTICLE 67 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST ACTIONS

A. Public Contract Code Section 7103.5(b) provides:

“In entering into a public works contract or a subcontract to supply goods, services, or materials pursuant to a public works contract, the contractor or subcontractor offers and agrees to assign to the awarding body (OWNER) all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Sect. 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 16700) of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from purchases of goods, services, or materials pursuant to the public works contract or the subcontract. This assignment shall be made and become effective at the time the awarding body tenders final payment to the contractor, without further acknowledgment by the parties.”

B. For itself and all subcontractors, CONTRACTOR agrees to assign to OWNER all rights, title, and interest in and to all such causes of action CONTRACTOR and all subcontractors may have under the Contract Documents. This assignment shall become effective at the time OWNER tenders final payment to CONTRACTOR, and CONTRACTOR shall require assignments from all SUBCONTRACTORS to comply with this requirement.

ARTICLE 68 PATENTS, ROYALTIES, AND INDEMNITIES

CONTRACTOR shall hold harmless OWNER and its governing board or other governing body, officers, agents, and employees from liability of any nature or kind, including cost and expense, for or on account of any patented or unpatented invention, process, article, or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of the Work of the Contract Documents, including its use by OWNER, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents and unless such liability arises from the sole negligence, active negligence, or willful misconduct of OWNER.

ARTICLE 69 STATE AUDIT

Pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of Government Code Section 8546.7, CONTRACTOR and any subcontractor connected with the performance of the Contract

Documents involving the expenditure of public funds in excess of \$10,000, including, but not limited to the cost of administration of the Contract Documents, shall be subject to examination and audit by the State of California, either at the request of OWNER or as part of any audit of OWNER, for a period of three years after final payment is made under the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 70 PROVISIONS REQUIRED BY LAW DEEMED INSERTED

Every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in the Contract Documents shall be deemed to be inserted, and the Contract Documents shall be read and enforced as though it were included. If through mistake or otherwise any provision is not inserted or is not correctly inserted, upon application of either party the Contract Documents shall be amended to make the insertion or correction. All references to statutes and regulations shall include all amendments, replacements, and enactments on the subject which are in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents and any later changes which do not materially and substantially alter the positions of the parties.

ARTICLE 71 NOTICE AND SERVICE

A. Any notice from one party to the other under the Contract Documents shall be in writing and shall be dated and signed by the party giving the notice or by a duly authorized representative of the party. Any notice shall not be effective for any purpose unless served in one of the following ways:

B. If notice is given to OWNER, by personal delivery to OWNER or by depositing the notice in the United States mail, enclosed in a sealed envelope addressed to OWNER and sent by registered or certified mail with postage prepaid.

C. If notice is given to CONTRACTOR, by personal delivery to CONTRACTOR or to CONTRACTOR's superintendent at the Project Site, or by depositing the notice in the United States mail, enclosed in a sealed envelope addressed to CONTRACTOR at its regular place of business or at such address as may have been established for the conduct of work under the Contract Documents, and sent by registered or certified mail with postage prepaid.

D. If notice is given to surety or other persons, by personal delivery or by depositing the notice in the United States mail, enclosed in a sealed envelope addressed to the surety or person at the address last communicated by the surety or other person to the party giving notice, and sent by registered or certified mail with postage prepaid.

ARTICLE 72 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE COMPLIANCE

A. In accordance with Education Code Section 17076.11, OWNER has a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises of at least three percent per

year of the overall dollar amount of funds allocated to OWNER by the State Allocation Board pursuant to the Leroy F. Greene School Facilities Act of 1998 for construction or modernization and expended each year by the school district.

B. Prior to, and as a condition precedent for final payment under any contract for such project, CONTRACTOR shall provide appropriate documentation to OWNER identifying the amount paid to disabled veteran business enterprises in conjunction with the Contract Documents, so that OWNER can assess its success at meeting this goal.

11-SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITION NO. 1

PROJECT TITLE/BID #: Bakersfield College Combined Gym & Fieldhouse - Pool Equipment Building

OWNER: Kern Community College District

Delete in its entirety Paragraph B of Article 58 of the General Conditions, on criteria for insurance companies, and use the following provisions:

B. All insurance companies must meet the following criteria:

1. U.S. Treasury listed;
2. California admitted, as confirmed by the California Department of insurance, or listed in the Department of Insurance's List of Eligible Surplus Line Insurers ("LESLI List");
3. All insurance companies with a minimum rating of _____ as rated by the current edition of Best's Key Rating Guide, published by A.M. Best Company, Oldwick, New Jersey, 08858, and admitted to do business in California shall be presumed to be satisfactory to OWNER for the issuance of insurance.

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITION NO. 2

PROJECT TITLE/BID #: Bakersfield College Combined Gym & Fieldhouse - Pool Equipment Building

OWNER: Kern Community College District

Delete in its entirety Article 50 of the General Conditions, on Progress Schedule, and use the following provisions:

ARTICLE 50 SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

A. The construction schedule is an integral part of the Work. Failure by CONTRACTOR to comply with these provisions constitutes failure by CONTRACTOR to satisfactorily complete any and all portions of the Work performed during the time period(s) of noncompliance.

B. The Architect and OWNER will set the time and location for any preconstruction meeting. Attendance by CONTRACTOR's management personnel responsible for the management, administration, and execution of the project is mandatory for any meeting convened. CONTRACTOR's baseline construction schedule shall be submitted prior to any preconstruction meeting called on the Project. Failure by CONTRACTOR to have CONTRACTOR's responsible project personnel attend any preconstruction meeting will be grounds for default by CONTRACTOR pursuant to the Contract Documents. No separate payment will be made for CONTRACTOR's attendance at the meeting. The Notice to Proceed will only be issued on or after completion of any preconstruction meeting.

C. It is expressly understood and agreed that the time of beginning, the rate of progress, and the time of completion of the Work are of the essence of the Contract Documents. The Work shall be executed with such progress as required to prevent any delay to other contractors working at the site, the Project milestones, and Project completion as required by the Contract Documents. Should CONTRACTOR fail to comply with these provisions, progress payments may be stopped until OWNER determines to its satisfaction that CONTRACTOR is in compliance with these provisions.

D. CONTRACTOR is required to employ or retain the services of a Construction Scheduler. The Construction Scheduler shall have not less than three years of verifiable experience as the person primarily responsible for preparing and maintaining detailed project schedules on projects of the same or similar size and nature as this project. The Construction Scheduler is required to attend all meetings relating to scheduling and progress of the Work. If the Construction Scheduler leaves the

employment of CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR will be required to fulfill the requirements of this paragraph within 15 days. As used in these provisions, "days" means consecutive calendar days unless noted otherwise.

E. Within 10 days after the Notice to Proceed, CONTRACTOR shall provide the following for OWNER'S review and acceptance:

1. Identification, qualifications, and experience of CONTRACTOR's Construction Scheduler and all other members of CONTRACTOR's scheduling staff.
2. References of not less than two other previous projects on which CONTRACTOR's Construction Scheduler has utilized Critical Path Method ("CPM") scheduling.
3. A description of the scheduling system to be utilized.

F. CONTRACTOR shall use commercially available software of the most recent version of *Sure Trak Project Manager* by Primavera Systems, Inc., *Primavera Project Planner* by Primavera Systems, Inc., or equal, and shall submit to OWNER a 3.5 inch data disk with all network information contained on it, in a format readable by a DOS system utilizing Windows software. OWNER will use a *Sure Trak*, *Primavera*, or equal software program for review of CONTRACTOR's schedule.

G. CONTRACTOR shall submit the baseline construction schedule pursuant to the submittal requirements of the Contract Documents prior to the preconstruction meeting. The preconstruction meeting will not be convened until CONTRACTOR's baseline construction schedule has been determined to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents.

H. CONTRACTOR shall prepare the baseline construction schedule as a CPM schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (activity-on-node) format. The baseline construction schedule shall depict a workable plan showing the sequence, duration, and interdependence of all activities required to represent the complete performance of all work on this Project. The baseline construction schedule shall begin with the projected date of issuance of the Notice to Proceed and conclude with the date of final completion per the project duration specified in the Contract Documents. The baseline construction schedule shall include detail of all project phasing, staging, and sequencing, including all milestones necessary to define beginning and ending of each phase or stage. The submittal requirements include:

1. A complete time-scaled network diagram showing all of the activities, logic relationships, and milestones comprising the schedule.

2. A tabular listing of all the activities, showing for each activity the identification number, description, duration, early start, early finish, late start, late finish, total float, and all predecessor and successor activities for the activity described.

3. An allowance per month reflecting anticipated "normal" inclement weather.

4. A 3.5 inch floppy disk containing the schedule data of the baseline schedule.

I. Within 20 days after issuance to CONTRACTOR of the Notice to Proceed, CONTRACTOR shall submit to OWNER a detailed schedule for the first 90 days of work after the Notice to Proceed, as well as a general approach for the remainder of the work. When revised, the preliminary project schedule will represent CONTRACTOR's planned means, methods, and sequences for performance of the work during the first 90 days after the Notice to Proceed and is to be incorporated as the first 90 days of CONTRACTOR's detailed project schedule.

J. As part of the submittal of the preliminary project schedule, CONTRACTOR shall include for review and acceptance a schedule of costs assigned to each activity of the preliminary project schedule. The total of the assigned costs shall equal the project value specified in the Construction Agreement document.

K. When accepted by both OWNER and the Project Inspector, the preliminary project schedule shall form part of the basis by which the progress of work is measured. Submittal and approval of the preliminary project schedule is a condition precedent to the issuance and payment of progress payments. No progress payments will be made until the preliminary project schedule has been accepted by both OWNER and the Project Inspector.

L. The preliminary project schedule shall be updated monthly during the first 90 days after the Notice to Proceed or until the detailed project schedule is accepted as a part of the payment application process. All appropriate reports and the network diagrams required by these provisions shall be submitted.

M. CONTRACTOR shall prepare and submit to OWNER the detailed project schedule within 45 days after issuance to CONTRACTOR of the Notice to Proceed. The CONTRACTOR shall prepare the detailed project schedule as a CPM schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (activity-on-node) format.

N. Form and Format of Initial Submittal, Revisions, and Updates:

1. The detailed project schedule shall include a time scaled network diagram for the full network of activities. Network diagrams shall be based on early start

and early finish dates of activities shown. The network diagram shall be prepared on (E) size sheets (30 inches by 42 inches), shall have a title block in the lower right-hand corner, and a time line on each page.

2. The detailed project schedule shall include activity data reports. Each report shall include the activity number, original duration, remaining duration, calendar identification, activity percent complete, identification codes, description, early or actual finish, late start, late finish, and total float. Required reports include:

- a. Activity sort by activity number from lowest to highest;
- b. Activity sort by the amount of total float, then in order of activity number;
- c. Activity sort by early start for the next 90 days, then in order of activity number;
- d. Predecessor/successor report including all predecessors, successors, and activity logical interrelationships;
- e. Activity sort by activity number, listing the activity number, description, budget cost, earned cost, with a total of the budget costs to equal the value specified in the Construction Agreement document, and the total of the earned costs to equal the agreed amount earned through the end of the update period.

3. CONTRACTOR shall also prepare and submit a time-scaled summary bar chart schedule on a single sheet that shows the total project summarized by building or area in approximately 25 activities, as agreed to by CONTRACTOR and OWNER. The summary will accurately summarize the current detailed project schedule. All contract milestones shall be shown.

4. CONTRACTOR shall submit a data disk with all of the schedule data, calculations, report formats, and graphic formats used to create the schedule submission.

O. The detailed project schedule shall show the sequence and interdependence of activities required for complete performance of the Work, beginning with the date of the Notice to Proceed and concluding with the date of final completion of the project. Use of float suppression techniques, such as preferential sequencing, special lead/lag logic restraints, extended activity times, or imposed dates shall be cause for rejection of the detailed project schedule and any revisions or updates. Any approved schedule, revision, or update having an early completion date shall show as project float the time

between the early completion date and the then-current completion date as reflected in the Contract Documents.

P. The detailed project schedule shall provide OWNER with a tool to monitor and follow the progress of all phases of the Work. The detailed project schedule submitted to OWNER shall comply with all limits imposed by the scope of work, with all contractually specified intermediate milestone and completion dates, and with all constraints or sequences included in the Contract Documents. The degree of detail shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Physical and structural breakdown of the project;
2. Contract milestones, completion dates, constraints, restraints, sequences of work;
3. Type and sequence of work to be performed;
4. Purchase, submittal, submittal review, manufacturer, test, delivery, and installation activities for all major material and equipment;
5. Deliveries of OWNER-furnished equipment and/or materials in accordance with the dates or schedule windows of such items set forth in the Contract Documents or furnished by OWNER;
6. Preparation, submittal, and approval of shop and/or working drawings and material samples showing a 30-day minimum time specified for OWNER's review of normal or routine submittals;
7. Approvals required by regulatory agencies or other third parties;
8. Plans for all subcontract work;
9. Assignment of responsibility for performing specific activities;
10. Access and availability of work areas including all anticipated plant shutdowns;
11. Identification of interfaces and dependencies with preceding, concurrent, and follow-up contractors and utilities;
12. Any major testing, submission of test reports, and approval of test results;
13. Start up, testing, training, and assistance required under the Contract Documents;

14. Punch list and final cleanup; and

15. "Normal" inclement weather delay days: CONTRACTOR shall include an allowance for delays due to "normal" inclement weather per month within the detailed project schedule. The allowance may be indicated in the calendar section of the scheduling software or as a single critical path activity at the end of the project. The method of inclusion shall be clearly communicated in writing to OWNER; and

16. Identification of any manpower, material, or equipment restrictions, as well as any activity requiring unusual shift work, such as two shift, six-day weeks, specified overtime, or work at times other than regular days or hours.

Q. With the exception of submittal activities, activity duration shall not be shorter than one working day nor longer than 15 working days unless specifically and individually allowed by OWNER. The detailed project schedule shall include submittal, submissions of construction mockups, interfaces, milestones, OWNER-mandated milestones and reviews, equipment, procurement, and material fabrication and deliveries. The number of activities will be sufficient, in OWNER's judgment, to communicate CONTRACTOR's plan for execution of the project, to accurately describe the project work, and to allow monitoring and evaluation of progress and time impacts. Each activity's description shall accurately define the work planned for the activity and each activity shall have recognizable beginning and end points. The logical relationship among activities shall be clearly indicated.

R. Float or slack time within the schedule is available without charge or compensation to whatever party or contingency first exhausts it. Float or slack time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of OWNER or CONTRACTOR but is an expiring resource available to all parties as needed to meet contract milestones and the project completion date.

S. Any submittals, utility interfaces, or any furnishing of OWNER-supplied materials, equipment, or services, which may impact any activity's construction, shall be shown as a restraint to those activities.

T. A detailed project schedule showing a project duration longer than the duration specified in the Construction Agreement is not acceptable and shall be a default by CONTRACTOR, unless expressly waived by OWNER in writing.

U. The detailed project schedule will show CONTRACTOR's plan to support and maintain the project for the entire contractual duration of the project. Should CONTRACTOR propose a shorter project duration than that specified in the Construction Agreement, a complete detailed project schedule must be submitted

reflecting the shorter duration, in complete accordance with all schedule requirements of the Contract Documents. At no cost to OWNER, OWNER may choose to accept CONTRACTOR's proposal of a project duration shorter than the duration specified, provided OWNER is satisfied the shortened detailed project schedule is reasonable and OWNER and all other entities which interface with the Project are able to support the provisions of the shortened detailed project schedule. OWNER's acceptance of a shortened project duration will be confirmed through execution of a contract change order revising the project duration and implementing all contractual requirements, including liquidated damages, in accordance with the revised duration. In the absence of an accepted shortened project duration, CONTRACTOR shall continue to maintain the completed facilities until the scheduled completion date. Acceptance of a proposed schedule reflecting an early completion date rests entirely in the discretion of OWNER.

V. The allocated cost to perform each work activity shall be noted for each activity in the detailed project schedule. The sum of the costs assigned to all activities shall equal the contract value specified in the Construction Agreement. No activity costs shall be assigned to submittals or submittal reviews. The accepted cost-loaded detailed project schedule shall constitute the schedule of values from which CONTRACTOR will formulate monthly progress payment requests.

W. OWNER will review and make comments on the detailed project schedule. Meetings will be held between OWNER, CONTRACTOR, and all major subcontractors and/or suppliers to resolve any conflicts between the detailed project schedule and the intent of the Contract Documents. The term "major subcontractors and/or suppliers" as used in these provisions shall include any subcontractor or supplier with 10 percent or more of the value of the Project. Any other subcontractor or supplier representatives whom CONTRACTOR may desire to invite, or whom OWNER may request, shall attend. Comments made by OWNER during review of the detailed project schedule will not relieve CONTRACTOR from compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents. To the extent that there are any conflicts between the approved schedule and the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall govern.

X. Detailed Project Schedule Acceptance:

1. OWNER will review and return to CONTRACTOR, along with any comments, CONTRACTOR's proposed detailed project schedule with one of the following designations:

a. "Accepted"—CONTRACTOR may proceed with the project work and will receive payment for the schedule in accordance with these provisions.

b. "Accepted with Comments"—CONTRACTOR may proceed with the project work. CONTRACTOR must resubmit the schedule incorporating

the comments prior to receipt of payment pursuant to these provisions. CONTRACTOR shall have a maximum of 10 working days to make the required changes and resubmit to OWNER.

c. "Not Accepted"—CONTRACTOR may elect to proceed with the project work at its own risk. CONTRACTOR will not receive any payment for any project work until the schedule is resubmitted and designated "Accepted" or "Accepted with Comments" by OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall have a maximum of 10 working days to make the required changes and resubmit to OWNER. Should CONTRACTOR elect not to proceed with the Project, or to delay any portion of the Project, any resulting delay, impact, or disruption to the Project shall be CONTRACTOR's responsibility.

2. CONTRACTOR shall revise the detailed project schedule in accordance with the review comments. Resubmittals shall be as required by these provisions on schedule submittals. Review and response by OWNER shall be given within seven days after receipt of each new submission.

Y. Should the detailed project schedule show variances from the requirements of the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall make specific mention of those variations in the letter of transmittal. In the absence of specific mention of variances, CONTRACTOR will not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the Work in strict accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

Z. Once accepted, the detailed project schedule becomes the record schedule which shall be used for monitoring and evaluating all facets of project performance, including but not limited to progress, changes, disruption, acceleration, and delays.

AA. The record schedule shall be reviewed by CONTRACTOR'S Project Manager and Construction Scheduler at a joint update meeting with OWNER for the purpose of verifying and agreeing upon:

1. Actual start dates for individual activities;
2. Actual completion dates for individual activities (when an activity is deemed complete, then such activity will no longer be treated as an activity affecting the critical path or successor activities on the project);
3. Cost value of accepted work reported in place;
4. Activity percent completion;
5. Incorporation of approved changes and approved time extensions;

6. Status of outstanding notices of noncompliance;
7. Remaining duration for incomplete activities;
8. Schedule adjustments for authorized change orders, revised or added activities, duration, and network logic where required;
9. The schedule data disk of the updated schedule; and
10. A tabular listing of all of the activities, showing for each activity the identification number, description, duration, early start, early finish, late start, late finish, or actual dates, total float, and all the predecessor and successor activities for the activity described.

BB. CONTRACTOR shall submit monthly update schedules to OWNER each month on a date assigned by OWNER. The proposed updated schedule prepared by CONTRACTOR shall include all information available as of the cutoff date established by OWNER. A detailed list of all proposed schedule changes (logic, duration, status, additions, and deletions) shall be submitted with the update.

CC. The monthly updated schedules shall be accompanied by a schedule narrative report. The schedule narrative report shall describe the physical progress during the report period, plans for continuing the work during the report period, actions planned to correct any negative float predictions, and an explanation of potential delays and/or problems and their estimated impact on performance and the overall project completion date. In addition, alternatives for possible schedule recovery to mitigate any potential delay shall be included for consideration by OWNER. The bound report shall follow the outline below:

1. CONTRACTOR's transmittal letter.
2. Description of problem areas.
3. Current and anticipated delays.
 - a. Cause of delay.
 - b. Corrective action and schedule adjustments to correct the delay.
 - c. Impact of delay on other activities, milestones, and completion dates.
4. Changes in construction sequences.

5. Pending items and status, including:
 - a. Permits.
 - b. Change orders.
 - c. Time Extensions.
 - d. Noncompliance notices.
6. Contract completion date(s) status.
 - a. Ahead of schedule and number of working days.
 - b. Behind schedule and number of working days.
7. Other project or scheduling concerns, including any plant shutdowns, duration of each shutdown, and analysis of any work to be performed during the shutdown period.
8. Agreed upon detail network diagram and reports.
9. Revised cost loading and cash flow Information.

DD. All network changes and status dates agreed to during a monthly update meeting shall be deemed accepted by all parties unless written objection is given by an objecting party within five days after the update meeting. For major network changes that cannot be agreed upon during an update meeting, CONTRACTOR shall submit such revisions in writing for OWNER's approval prior to inserting such changes into the network. Submissions may be in the form of marked-up networks, fragments, or schedule abstracts, provided they are submitted with a letter of transmittal.

EE. Predicated on the results of OWNER's review of the monthly update schedule and accompanying reports, CONTRACTOR may be required to revise the monthly update schedule. Conditions under which a revision will be made are as follows:

1. When a delay in the completion of any work item or sequence of work items indicates the need for an extension of the project completion or interim milestone dates by 10 working days or more.
2. When delays in submittals or deliveries or work stoppages are encountered which make replanning, rescheduling, or resequencing of the work necessary.

3. When the schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.

FF. Required revisions of the monthly update schedules are due within five days of notice by OWNER that a revision is required. All revisions and additions to the record schedule are subject to the review of OWNER. When the monthly schedule update or its required revision is accepted by OWNER, it then becomes the current record schedule. The current record Schedule will be used for the period from which it is accepted until its successor is submitted and accepted.

GG. OWNER will review and return to CONTRACTOR the monthly update schedule, with any comments, within 15 days of submittal. The monthly update schedule will be returned with one of the following designations:

1. "Accepted"—CONTRACTOR may proceed with the project work, and will receive payment for the schedule in accordance with these provisions.

2. "Accepted with Comments"—CONTRACTOR may proceed with the project work. CONTRACTOR must resubmit the schedule incorporating the comments prior to receipt of payment pursuant to these provisions. CONTRACTOR shall have a maximum of five working days to make the required changes and resubmit to OWNER.

3. "Not Accepted"—CONTRACTOR may elect to proceed with the project work at its own risk. CONTRACTOR will not receive any payment for any project work until the schedule is resubmitted and designated "Accepted" or "Accepted with Comments" by OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall have a maximum of five working days to make the required changes and resubmit to OWNER. Should CONTRACTOR elect not to proceed with the Project, or to delay any portion of the Project, any resulting delay, impact, or disruption to the Project will be CONTRACTOR's responsibility.

HH. As a condition precedent to any release of retention, the last update to the record schedule submitted shall be identified by CONTRACTOR as the "As-Built Schedule" and shall reflect the exact manner in which the Project was actually constructed, showing accurate and actual start and finish dates for each schedule activity.

II Forty percent of the scheduling lump sum item will be released to CONTRACTOR if requested by CONTRACTOR in the pay application following OWNER's acceptance of the detailed project schedule.

JJ. The balance of the schedule lump sum item will be released in equal monthly increments over the life of the Project if requested by CONTRACTOR following

OWNER's acceptance of each monthly update. Should one or more month's updates not be accepted, payment for those months will be released upon the first following monthly update which is accepted by OWNER.

KK. Once each week, on a date established by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall submit a progress schedule listing the activities completed and in progress for the previous week and the activities scheduled for the succeeding two weeks. The activity designations shall be consistent with the activity designations in the current record schedule. A bar chart shall be used to display the information in pictorial form.

LL. Whenever it becomes apparent from the current monthly update progress review meeting or the current record schedule that phasing, milestone, constraint, or project completion dates will not be met, CONTRACTOR shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:

1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of these to eliminate the backlog of work.
3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
4. For excusable delays, request a time extension in accordance with the requirements of these provisions.

MM. Prior to or concurrent with implementation of any of the above actions, and in compliance with the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER in writing of the causes or reasons for any delay necessitating remedial action. Any resulting record schedule revisions shall be incorporated by CONTRACTOR into the monthly update schedule before the next update and described in the monthly narrative.

NN. Under no circumstances will the addition of equipment or construction forces, increasing the working hours or any other method, manner, or procedure to return to the contractually required completion date be considered justification for a change order or be treated as acceleration where the need for a remedial action has been caused by CONTRACTOR and/or its subcontractors or suppliers, at any tier. CONTRACTOR will be responsible for all costs to OWNER and otherwise to return to the contractually required completion date.

OO. OWNER may elect to withhold progress payments until CONTRACTOR's progress indicates the milestone date(s) and/or project completion date will be met.

PP. CONTRACTOR shall submit to OWNER a written time impact analysis illustrating the influence of each delay on the project completion date in the current record schedule. Each time impact analysis shall include a fragment demonstrating how CONTRACTOR proposes to incorporate the delay into the current monthly update schedule. A fragment is defined as a sequence of new and/or activity revisions that are proposed to be added to the current record schedule or the monthly update schedule in effect at the time the delay and the method for incorporating the delay and any impact into the schedule.

QQ. Each time impact analysis shall demonstrate the estimated time impact based on the events of the delay, the date delay was experienced by CONTRACTOR, the status of construction at that point in time, and the event time computation of all activities affected by the delay. The duration used in analysis shall be that included in the latest update of the record schedule in effect at the time the delay was encountered.

RR. Time extensions will be granted only to the extent that equitable time adjustments for the activity or activities extend the project completion date.

SS. Each time impact analysis shall be submitted within 15 days after a delay occurs. If CONTRACTOR does not submit a time impact analysis for a specific delay within the specified period of time, CONTRACTOR shall be deemed to have irrevocably waived any rights to additional time and cost for that delay.

TT. Since float time within the record schedule and updates is jointly owned, it is acknowledged and agreed that any OWNER-caused delays to the Project may be offset by OWNER-caused time savings, including but not limited to critical path submittals returned in less time than allowed in the Contract Documents, approval of substitution requests which result in a savings of time along the critical path for CONTRACTOR, etc. In the event of OWNER-caused delays, CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive an extension of time or damages of any kind, until all OWNER-caused time savings are exceeded and the project completion date is also exceeded.

UU. Acceptance or rejection of each time impact analysis by OWNER shall be made within 15 days after receipt of each time impact analysis, unless subsequent meetings and negotiations are necessary. Upon acceptance, a copy of a time impact analysis signed by OWNER shall be returned to CONTRACTOR for incorporation into the schedule.

VV. Upon mutual agreement by both parties, fragments illustrating the influence of delays shall be incorporated into the record schedule during the first update after agreement is reached.

WW. In the event CONTRACTOR does not agree with the decision of OWNER regarding the impact of a delay, the dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the dispute resolution provisions of the Contract Documents.

XX. If the detailed project schedule is not submitted, or modifications made and resubmitted, or updates submitted in accordance with the time schedule set forth in these provisions, it is agreed and understood that OWNER and the Project will suffer damage. The parties understand and agree that the goodwill of OWNER and other contractors or subcontractors, the progress of the Work, the Project monitoring and other business of OWNER and overall well-being of the Project will be damaged if CONTRACTOR's scheduling duties described above are not completed within the time limits required. The parties further agree that the exact amount of damages for failure to complete the scheduling duties within the time specified is, in some cases, extremely difficult, impractical, or impossible to determine and that regarding such damages, and in accordance with Government Code Section 53069.85, it is agreed that CONTRACTOR shall pay to OWNER as fixed and liquidated damages and not as a penalty the sum of \$ _____ for each calendar day of delay until such scheduling duties are completed and accepted. This amount shall be deducted from any payments due to or to become due to CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR and CONTRACTOR's surety shall be liable for the liquidated damages.

YY. In addition to any liquidated damages which may be assessed, if CONTRACTOR fails to complete the scheduling duties within the time periods specified in these provisions and if as a result OWNER finds it necessary to incur, or does incur, any costs and expenses (for example, relating to additional personnel being assigned to the Project, additional consultants, additional services of the architect or his consultants, or claims by anyone affected by CONTRACTOR's delay), CONTRACTOR shall pay all those costs and expenses incurred by OWNER. These costs and expenses may be retained by OWNER from any payments otherwise due to CONTRACTOR.

ZZ. In addition to withholding liquidated and other damages, if CONTRACTOR continues to fail to meet its scheduling duties for a period of 30 days or more, progress payments may be withheld until such time as CONTRACTOR has complied with its duties and the submissions are reviewed and approved by OWNER.

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITION NO. 3

PROJECT TITLE/BID #: Bakersfield College Combined Gym & Fieldhouse - Pool Equipment Building

OWNER: Kern Community College District

Delete in its entirety Article 72 on Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Compliance and use the following provisions:

Each bidder must meet goals and requirements relating to participation by Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises established by OWNER, or make a good faith effort to do so, in accordance with the criteria established pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 2000(b). Documents related to compliance are included in the bid package and must be completed and returned with the bid or the bid may be deemed non-responsive.

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITION NO. 4

PROJECT TITLE/BID #: Bakersfield College Combined Gym & Fieldhouse - Pool Equipment Building

OWNER: Kern Community College District

Add Article 73 on Progress Meetings, as follows:

ARTICLE 73 PROGRESS MEETINGS

CONTRACTOR shall attend all progress meetings and take clear and complete notes of the meetings and all subjects discussed at the meetings, submitting the notes within 48 hours of the end of the meeting to the Architect for review and comment. Notes shall be kept in a manner which will permit easy tracking of the progress of each topic of discussion.

12-PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

WHEREAS, the Kern Community College District, (referred to as "Owner"), has awarded to _____ (referred to as the "Contractor/ Principal") a contract for the work described as follows: _____.

WHEREAS, Contractor/Principal is required by Division 4, Part 6, Title 3, Chapter 5 (commencing at Section 9550) of the California Civil Code to furnish a bond in connection with the contract;

NOW, THEREFORE, we, the Contractor/Principal and _____ as Surety, are held firmly bound unto Owner in the penal sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), lawful money of the United States of America for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that if the Contractor/Principal, his/her or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns, or a subcontractor, shall fail to pay any person or persons named in Civil Code Section 9100 or fail to pay for any materials or other supplies used in, upon, for, or about the performance of the work contracted to be done, or for any work or labor thereon of any kind, or for amounts due under the Unemployment Insurance Code with respect to work or labor thereon of any kind, or shall fail to deduct, withhold, and pay over to the Employment Development Department any amounts required to be deducted, withheld, and paid over by Section 13020 of the Unemployment Insurance Code with respect to work and labor thereon of any kind, then said Surety will pay for the same, in or to an amount not exceeding the amount set forth above, and in case suit is brought upon this bond Surety will also pay such reasonable attorney's fees as shall be fixed by the court, awarded and taxed as provided in Division 4, Part 6, Title 3, Chapter 5 (commencing at Section 9550) of the California Civil Code.

This bond shall inure to the benefit of any of the persons named in Section 9100 of the California Civil Code so as to give a right of action to such person or their assigns in any suit brought upon this bond.

It is further stipulated and agreed that the Surety of this bond shall not be exonerated or released from the obligation of the bond by any change, extension of time for performance, addition, alteration, or modification in, to, or of any contract, plans, specifications, or agreement pertaining or relating to any scheme or work of improvement described above or pertaining or relating to the furnishing of labor, materials, or equipment therefor, nor by any change or modification of any terms of payment or extension of the time for any payment pertaining or relating to any scheme or work of improvement described above, nor by any rescission or attempted rescission of the contract, agreement, or bond, nor by any conditions precedent or subsequent in the bond attempting to limit the right of recovery of claimants otherwise entitled to recover under any such contract or agreement or under the bond, nor by any fraud practiced by any person other than the claimant seeking to recover on the bond, and

that this bond be construed most strongly against the Surety and in favor of all persons for whose benefit such bond is given, and under no circumstances shall Surety be released from liability to those for whose benefit such bond has been given, by reason of any breach of contract between the Owner and original contractor or on the part of any obligee named in such bond, but the sole conditions of recovery shall be that claimant is a person described in Section 8400 and 8402 of the California Civil Code and has not been paid the full amount of his/her or its claim and that Surety does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, addition, alteration, or modification.

Any claims under this bond may be addressed to:

Name & address of Surety

Name & address of agent or
representative in California, if different
than above

Telephone # of Surety, or agent or
representative in California

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereto set our hands and seals on this day of
, 2025.

[SEAL]

Contractor/Principal

By: _____
Signature

Print Name Above

Print Title Above

Surety:

By: _____
Signature

Print Name Above

Print Title Above

[SEAL AND NOTARIAL ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF SURETY]

13-PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

WHEREAS, the Kern Community College District (referred to as "Owner"), has awarded to (referred to as "Contractor/Principal") a contract for the work described as follows:

NOW, THEREFORE, we, the Contractor/Principal and , as Surety, are held firmly bound unto Owner in the penal sum of \$ Dollars (\$), lawful money of the United States of America for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITIONS OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT, if the hereby bonded Contractor/Principal, its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns, shall in all things stand to and abide by and well and truly keep and perform all the undertakings, terms, covenants, conditions, and agreements in the said contract and any alteration thereof, made as therein provided, including but not limited to the provisions regarding contract duration, indemnification, and liquidated damages, all within the time and in the manner therein designated in all respects according to their true intent and meaning, then this obligation shall become null and void; otherwise, it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

As a condition precedent to the satisfactory completion of the contract, the above obligation shall hold good for a period of year(s) after the acceptance of the work by the Owner, during which time if Contractor/Principal shall fail to make full, complete, and satisfactory repair and replacements and totally protect the Owner from loss or damage made evident during the period of year(s) from the date of completion of the work, and resulting from or caused by defective materials or faulty workmanship, the above obligation in penal sum thereof shall remain in full force and effect. The obligation of Surety under this bond shall continue so long as any obligation of Contractor/Principal remains.

Whenever Contractor/Principal shall be, and is declared by the Owner to be, in default under the contract, the Owner having performed the Owner's obligations under the contract, the Surety shall promptly remedy the default, or shall promptly:

1. Complete the contract in accordance with its terms and conditions; or
2. Obtain a bid or bids for completing the contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, an upon determination by Surety of the lowest responsive and responsible bidder, arrange for a contract between such bidder and the Owner, and make available as work progresses sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the balance of the contract price, but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which Surety may be liable under this Performance Bond, the amount set forth above. The term "balance of the contract price" as used in this paragraph shall mean the total amount payable to Contractor/Principal by the Owner under the

contract and any modifications to it, less the amount previously paid by the Owner to the Contractor/Principal.

Surety expressly agrees that the Owner may reject any contractor or subcontractor which may be proposed by Surety in fulfillment of its obligations in the event of default by the Contractor/Principal.

Surety shall not utilize Contractor/Principal in completing the contract nor shall Surety accept a bid from Contractor/Principal for completion of the work if the Owner, when declaring the Contractor/Principal in default, notifies Surety of the Owner's objection to Contractor/Principal's further participation in the completion of the work.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the Owner named herein or the successors or assigns of the Owner. Any suit under this bond must be instituted within the applicable statute of limitations period.

FURTHER, for value received, the Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alternation, or modification of the Contract Documents, or of the work to be performed under them, shall in any way affect its obligations on this bond; and it does hereby waive notice of any change, extension of time, alteration, or modification of the Contract Documents or of work to be performed under them.

Contractor/Principal and Surety agree that if the Owner is required to engage the services of an attorney in connection with the enforcement of this bond, each shall pay Owner's reasonable attorney's fees incurred, with or without suit, in addition to the above amount.

Any claims under this bond may be addressed to:

Name and address of Surety:

Name and address of agent or representative in California, if different than above:

Telephone number of Surety, or agent or representative in California:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereto set our hands and seals on this day of , 2025.

[SEAL]

CONTRACTOR/PRINCIPAL

By _____
Signature

Type or Print Name Above

Type of Print Title Above

SURETY

By _____
Signature

Type or Print Name Above

Type of Print Title Above

[SEAL AND NOTARIAL ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF SURETY]

14-WORKERS' COMPENSATION CERTIFICATE

**PROJECT TITLE: BID #:Bakersfield College Combined Gym & Fieldhouse - Pool Equipment
OWNER: Kern Community College District Building**

Labor Code Section 3700 provides:

"Every employer except the state shall secure the payment of compensation in one or more of the following ways:

"(a) By being insured against liability to pay compensation in one or more insurers duly authorized to write compensation insurance in this state.

"(b) By securing from the Director of Industrial Relations a certificate of consent to self-insure either as an individual employer, or as one employer in a group of employers, which may be given upon furnishing proof satisfactory to the Director of Industrial Relations of ability to self-insure and to pay any compensation that may become due to his or her employees.

"(c) For any county, city, city and county, municipal corporation, public district, public agency, or any political subdivision of the state, including each member of a pooling arrangement under a joint exercise of powers agreement (but not the state itself), by securing from the Director of Industrial Relations a certificate of consent to self-insure against workers' compensation claims, which certificate may be given upon furnishing proof satisfactory to the Director of Industrial Relations of ability to administer workers' compensation claims properly, and to pay workers' compensation claims that may become due to its employees. On or before March 31, 1979, a political subdivision of the state which on December 31, 1978, was uninsured for its liability to pay compensation, shall file a properly completed and executed application for a certificate of consent to self-insure against workers' compensation claims. The certificate shall be issued and be subject to the provisions of Section 3702."

I am aware of the provisions of Labor Code Section 3700 which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing and during the performance of the work on this Project.

Print Name of Contractor Above

By:_____

Date:

Print Name Above

Title:

[In accordance with Article 5 (commencing at Section 1860), Chapter 1, Part 7, Division 2 of the Labor Code, the above certificate must be signed and filed with the awarding body prior to performing any work under the contract.]

18-ESCROW AGREEMENT FOR SECURITY DEPOSITS IN LIEU OF RETENTION

This Escrow Agreement is made and entered into by and between Owner _____, whose address is _____, and Contractor _____, whose address is _____, and Escrow Agent _____, whose address is _____.

For the consideration set forth in this Agreement, the Owner, Contractor, and Escrow Agent agree as follows:

1. Pursuant to Section 22300 of the Public Contract Code of the State of California, Contractor has the option to deposit securities with Escrow Agent as a substitute for retention earnings required to be withheld by Owner pursuant to the Construction Agreement entered into between the Owner and Contractor for _____ in the amount of \$ _____, dated _____ (referred to as the "Construction Agreement"). Alternatively, on written request of Contractor, Owner shall make payments of the retention earnings directly to the Escrow Agent. When Contractor deposits the securities as a substitute for retention earnings, the Escrow Agent shall notify the Owner within 10 days of the deposit. The market value of the securities at the time of the substitution shall be at least equal to the cash amount then required to be withheld as retention under the terms of the Construction Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. Securities shall be held in the name of _____ and shall designate the Contractor as the beneficial owner.
2. Owner shall make progress payments to Contractor for those funds which otherwise would be withheld from progress payments under the provisions of the Construction Agreement, provided the Escrow Agent holds securities in the form and amount specified above.
3. When Owner makes payments of retentions earned directly to the Escrow Agent, the Escrow Agent shall hold them for the benefit of Contractor until the time the escrow created under this Escrow Agreement is terminated. Contractor may direct investment of the payments into securities. All terms and conditions of this Escrow Agreement and the rights and responsibilities of the parties shall be equally applicable and binding when Owner pays the Escrow Agent directly.
4. Contractor shall be responsible for paying all fees for the expenses incurred by Escrow Agent in administering the Escrow Account and all expenses of Owner. These expenses and payment terms shall be determined by Owner, Contractor, and Escrow Agent.
5. The interest earned on the securities or the money market accounts held in escrow, and all interest earned on that interest, shall be for the sole account of

Contractor and shall be subject to withdrawal by Contractor at any time and from time to time without notice to the Owner.

6. Contractor shall have the right to withdraw all or any part of the principal in the Escrow Account only by written notice to Escrow Agent accompanied by written authorization from Owner to Escrow Agent that Owner consents to withdrawal of the amount sought to be withdrawn by Contractor.

7. Owner shall have a right to draw upon the securities in the event of default by Contractor. Upon seven days' written notice of the default to the Escrow Agent from Owner, Escrow Agent shall immediately convert the securities to cash and distribute the cash as instructed by Owner.

8. Upon receipt of written notification from Owner certifying that the work under the Construction Agreement is final and complete, and that Contractor has complied with all requirements and procedures applicable to the Construction Agreement, Escrow Agent shall release to Contractor all securities and interest on deposit less escrow fees and charges of the Escrow Account. The escrow shall be closed immediately upon disbursement of all monies and securities on deposit and payment of fees and charges.

9. Escrow Agent shall rely on the written notifications from Owner and Contractor pursuant to Sections 6 to 8, inclusive, of this Escrow Agreement and Owner and Contractor shall hold Escrow Agent harmless from Escrow Agent's release and disbursement of the securities and interest as set forth above.

10. The names of the persons who are authorized to give written notice or to receive written notice on behalf of Owner and on behalf of Contractor in connection with the foregoing, and exemplars of their respective signatures, are as follows:

On behalf of Owner:

On behalf of Contractor:

Title

Title

Name Above [typed or printed]

Name Above [typed or printed]

Signature

Signature

Address:

Address:

On behalf of Escrow Agent:

Title

Name Above [typed or printed]

Signature

Address:

At the time the Escrow Account is opened, the Owner and Contractor shall deliver to the Escrow Agent a fully executed counterpart of this Escrow Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Escrow Agreement by their proper officers on the date first set forth above.

Owner

Contractor

Title Above

Title Above

Name Above [typed or printed]

Name Above [typed or printed]

Signature

Signature

Escrow Agent

Title Above

Name Above [typed or printed]

Signature

19-SHOP DRAWING TRANSMITTAL

PROJECT TITLE/ BID #: Bakersfield College Combined Gym & Fieldhouse - Pool Equipment Building

OWNER: Kern Community College District

The procedure governing shop drawing submittals is contained in the Contract Documents. All requirements must be followed by the Contractor. Failure to comply with all requirements will constitute grounds for return of the shop drawing for proper resubmittal. The Contractor shall sequentially number each submittal, using this form.

Date:

Submittal No.

From:

To:

This is: an original submittal ☐
 a 2nd submittal ☐
 a [] submittal ☐

Subject of Submittal:

Material or Equipment Designation:

Specification Section(s):

Check either (a) or (b)

- ☐ (a) We have verified that the material or equipment contained in this submittal meets all the requirements specified or shown (no exceptions).
- ☐ (b) We have verified that the material or equipment contained in this submittal meets all the requirements specified or shown, except for the following deviations (List deviations on attached sheet).

The Contractor has reviewed and approved not only the field dimensions but the construction criteria and has also made written notation regarding any information in the shop drawings that does not conform to the Contract Documents. This shop drawing has been coordinated with all other shop drawings received to date by Contractor and this duty of coordination has not been delegated to subcontractors, material suppliers, the architect, or the engineers on this project.

Signature of Contractor or Supplier

20-DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE CERTIFICATION

PROJECT TITLE/BID #: Bakersfield College Combined Gym & Fieldhouse - Pool Equipment Building

OWNER: Kern Community College District

This Drug-Free Workplace Certification is required pursuant to Government Code Section 8350 and following sections, and the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990. The Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990 requires that every person or organization awarded a contract for the procurement of any property or services from any state agency must certify that it will provide a drug-free workplace by doing certain specified acts. In addition, the Act provides that each contract awarded by a state agency may be subject to suspension of payments or termination of the contract and the contractor may be subject to debarment from future contracting, if the state agency determines that specified acts have occurred.

Pursuant to Government Code Section 8355, every person or organization awarded a contract from a state agency shall certify that it will provide a drug-free workplace by doing all of the following:

- A. Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the person's or organization's workplace, and specifying actions which will be taken against employees for violations of the prohibition;
- B. Establishing a drug-free awareness program to inform employees about all of the following:
 - 1. The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;
 - 2. The person's or organization's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;
 - 3. The availability of drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee-assistance programs;
 - 4. The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations;
- C. Requiring that each employee engaged in the performance of work on the Project be given a copy of the statement required by subdivision (a), and that as a condition of employment on the Contract the employee agrees to abide by the terms of the statement.

I, the undersigned, agree to fulfill the terms and requirements of Government Code Section 8355 listed above and will publish a statement notifying employees concerning (a) the prohibition of controlled substances at the workplace, (b) establishing a drug-free awareness program, and (c) requiring that each employee engaged in the performance of the Contract be given a copy of the statement required by Section 8355(a) and requiring that the employee agree to abide by the terms of that statement.

I also understand that if the Owner determines that I have either (a) made a false certification or (b) violated this certification by failing to carry out the requirements of Section 8355, the contract awarded is subject to suspension of payments, termination, or both. I further understand that should I violate the terms of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990, I may be subject to debarment in accordance with the requirements of Section 8350 and following sections.

I acknowledge that I am aware of the provisions of Government Code Section 8350 and following sections, and hereby certify that I will adhere to the requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990.

Name of Contractor

Signature

Print Name Above

Print Title Above

Date:

22-CERTIFICATE OF ATTENDANCE AT MANDATORY JOB WALK

*On projects including a mandatory job walk, this form must be submitted
with the bid or bidder will be declared "non-responsive"*

**PROJECT TITLE/ BID #: Bakersfield College Combined Gym & Fieldhouse - Pool
Equipment Building
OWNER: Kern Community College District**

It is the Owner's intention to provide all contractors with equal access to information regarding this project. Further, the Owner has issued plans and specifications to bidders and has allowed bidders the opportunity to inspect the site with knowledgeable personnel at the job walk. Therefore it is understood that the Owner may declare the bid non-responsive for any of the following conditions:

1. If a bidder attends the entire mandatory job walk but fails to complete this form;
2. If a bidder fails to attend the entire mandatory job walk;
3. If a bidder fails to attend the entire mandatory job walk but certifies that he was in attendance. *[NOTE: This may also lead to a determination that the bidder is non-responsive.]*

Please check one of the following:

- ☐ I attended the entire mandatory job walk
-OR-
☐ I did not attend the entire mandatory job walk.

I hereby certify under penalty of the perjury laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct.

Executed at _____, California, on _____, 2025.

Firm Name:

By:
Print Name Above

Signed _____

Print Title:

23-CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS QUESTIONNAIRE

TO BE SUBMITTED WITH THE BID WHEN THERE
HAS BEEN NO PREQUALIFICATION PROCESS

PROJECT TITLE/BID #: Bakersfield College Combined Gym & Fieldhouse - Pool
Equipment Building
OWNER: Kern Community College District

The prospective Bidder shall furnish all the following information accurately and completely. Failure to fully and completely comply with this requirement may result in rejection of any bid submitted. Additional sheets may be attached if necessary. "You" or "your" as used in this questionnaire refers to the Bidder's firm and any of its owners, officers, directors, shareholders, parties, or principals. Owner has discretion to request additional information depending on the project.

—WARNING—

Certain information may lead to a determination of non-responsibility and rejection of the bid.

(1) Firm name and address:

(2) Telephone:

(3) Type of firm: (check one) Individual ☐ Partnership ☐ Corp. ☐

(4) License No.:

Class:

DIR Registration No.

Name of license holder:

(5) Have you or any of your principals ever been licensed under a different name or different license number? Response must include information pertaining to principals' association outside of the firm bidding this Project. If yes, give name and license number: .

(6) Names and titles of all principals of the firm:

(7) Number of years as contractor. Include only years in this type of construction and only the years with the current entity in its current form: Years

(8) Person who inspected work site for your firm:

Name:

Title:

Date of Inspection:

(9) Years of experience your firm has in public school construction work:

As general contractor: Years

As subcontractor: Years

(10) In the last five years has your firm or any of its principals defaulted so as to cause a loss to a surety? Response must include information pertaining to principals' associations outside of the firm bidding this Project. If the answer is yes, give date, name, and address of surety and details:

(11) In the last five years have you or any of your principals been assessed liquidated damages for any project? Response must include information pertaining to principals' associations outside of the firm bidding this Project. If yes, explain:

(12) In the last five years have you or any of your principals been in litigation or arbitration or a dispute of any kind on a question or questions relating to a public construction project? Response must include information pertaining to principals' association outside of the firm bidding this Project. If yes, provide name of public agency and details of the dispute. Attach additional pages as necessary.

(13) In the last five years have you or any of your principals ever failed to complete a project? Response must include information pertaining to principals' association outside of the firm bidding this Project. If yes, provide owner's name and details. Attach additional pages as necessary.

(14) In the last five years have you or any of your principals been assessed back-charges on any public works construction project? If so, explain, including the identity of the public entity, the basis for their claims, and the final result. Attach additional pages as necessary.

(15) In the last five years have you or any of your principals ever failed to complete a project within the time frame originally set for completion, plus any extension of time granted for weather delays? An extension of time for any reason other than weather delays requires an explanation. Response must include information pertaining to principals' association outside of the firm bidding this Project. If yes, provide owner's name and details. Attach additional pages as necessary.

(16) List names, addresses, and telephone numbers of three architects or engineers with whom you have worked on a public works project in the last five years:

Project One:

Project Two:

Project Three:

(17) Conflicts of Interest: Do you now or have you in the last five years had any direct or indirect business, financial, or other connection with any official, employee, or consultant of the OWNER or architect? If yes, describe. Attach additional pages as necessary.

(18) In the last five years have you or any of your principals filed a claim for additional compensation from a public entity on a construction project? If yes,

explain and include the identity of the public entity, the basis for the claim, the response by the public entity, and the final result. Attach additional pages as necessary.

(19) In the last five years have you or any of your principals ever failed to pre-qualify, or been deemed unqualified, on any public works construction project? If yes, explain and include the identity of the public entity, the basis for their claims, and the final result. Attach additional pages as necessary.

(20) In the last five years have you or any of your principals ever been declared a “non-responsible” bidder on any public works construction project? If yes, explain and include the identity of the public entity, the basis for their claims, and the final result. Attach additional pages as necessary.

(21) Staff/Roster Functions: List all members of your staff who will be assigned or responsible for work as a team member on this Project (except clerical) and show job titles, functions, years with firm, and projects completed for company. Include company officers, responsible managing employee (RME), project manager, and superintendent. Provide the following information for each individual (copy this page as many times as required).

Name and Title:

Function:

Years with firm:

Has the individual had prior exposure as a team member on one of your projects?

Yes ☐ No ☐

List of all school projects this person has completed for you:

Provide an organizational chart reflecting your proposed project team for the Project, including all persons on your project team.

(22) Surety: Indicate the names of all surety companies utilized by you in the last 10 years. Attach additional pages as necessary.

Surety Name & Address

Period Covered

Surety Name & Address

Period Covered

Surety Name & Address

Period Covered

Surety Name & Address

Period Covered

(23) Attach a notarized statement from surety company(ies) proposed to be utilized on this Project, indicating your total bonding capacity and certifying that:

A. Currently available bonding capacity exceeds the value of your contract, as estimated by the OWNER, and;

B. Surety(ies) will provide bonding of the project in the event you are awarded Project.

(24) Insurance: Provide a notarized statement from your workers' compensation carrier specifying your current "Experience Modification Rate" for workers' compensation for the State of California. Provide a list of above-referenced ratings and corresponding companies for the last five years.

(25) Safety:

A. Does your firm have a written Safety Program:

Yes ☐ No ☐ (If yes, attach copy.)

B. Does your firm have personnel permanently assigned to safety?

Yes ☐ No ☐ (If yes, provide names and duties.)

(26) Give the public entity's name, telephone number, and the name of the contact person for the three largest public works projects performed for a public entity, other than a school/college/university, that you have completed in the last five years: Attach additional sheets as necessary.

(27) List of References: Provide information on the three largest projects performed for a public school, college, or university in the last five years.

Contract 1:

Name:

Address:

Telephone:

Contact Person:

Type of construction project:

Dates of commencement and completion of construction project:

Contract amount:

Architect:

Architect's address:

Telephone:

DSA or public agency inspector:

Address:

Telephone:

Contract 2:

Name:

Address:

Telephone:

Contact Person:

Type of construction project:

Dates of commencement and completion of construction project:

Contract amount:

Architect:

Architect's address:

Telephone:

DSA or public agency inspector:

Address:

Telephone:

Contract 3:

Name:

Address:

Telephone:

Contact Person:

Type of construction project:

Dates of commencement and completion of construction project:

Contract amount:

Architect:

Architect's address:

Telephone:

DSA or public agency inspector:

Address:

Telephone:

I certify and declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing information is true, correct, and complete.

Executed this day of , 2025, at (City, County), State of .

Signature

Print Name Above

Print Title Above

KERN COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT



POOL BUILDING AND SITE DEMOLITION

1801 Panorama Dr. Bakersfield, CA 93305

19six #23024.02

DSA # 03-124690

PROJECT MANUAL

March 7, 2025



KERN COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

BAKERSFIELD COLLEGE

POOL EQUIPMENT BUILDING - DEMO

March 7, 2025

19six #23024.02

DSA # 03-124690

SPECIFICATIONS



ARCHITECT

Alan Kroeker - C22474

19six Architects

**560 Higuera Street, Suite C
San Louis Obispo, CA 93401**



CIVIL ENGINEER

Lane R. Bader – #47,033

**Blair, Church & Flynn
451 Clovis Avenue
Clovis, CA 93612**



ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

Warnakulasuriya Mevan Fernando – E24721

P2S, Inc.

**5000 East Spring St. Suite 800
Long Beach, CA 90815**



PLUMBING ENGINEER

Jaime Barillas – M41308

P2S, Inc.

**5000 East Spring St. Suite 800
Long Beach, CA 90815**



AQUATICS ENGINEER

Jeffrey J. Nodorft – #32290

Counsilman-Hunsaker

12851 Manchester Road, Suite 120

St. Louis, MO 63131

IDENTIFICATION STAMP
DIV. OF THE STATE ARCHITECT

APP: 03-124690 INC:

REVIEWED FOR

SS ☒ FLS ☒ ACS ☐

DATE: 04/01/2025

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT & CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 01 Cover Page	19six
00 01 07 Seals	19six
00 01 10 Table of Contents	19six
01 Notice to Contractors Calling for Bids	KCCD
02 Instructions to Bidders	KCCD
03 Bid Form	KCCD
04 Substitution Listing	KCCD
05 List of Subcontractors	KCCD
06 Bid Bond	KCCD
07 Non-Collusion Affidavit	KCCD
08 Exclusion of Lead and Asbestos Productions	KCCD
09 Construction Agreement	KCCD
09s Small Project Agreement	KCCD
10 General Conditions GC	KCCD
10A General Conditions CM	KCCD
11 Supplemental General Conditions	KCCD
12 Payment Bond	KCCD
13 Performance Bond	KCCD
14 Workers' Compensation Certificate	KCCD
15 Guarantee	KCCD
17 Davis Bacon Compliance Certificate	KCCD
18 Escrow Agreement for Security Deposits in Lieu of Retention	KCCD
19 Shop Drawing Transmittal	KCCD
20 Drug-Free Workplace Certification	KCCD
21a Change Order	KCCD
21b Cost Change Request	KCCD
22 Certificate of Attendance at Mandatory Job Walk	KCCD
23 Contractor's Qualifications Questionnaire	KCCD

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00 Summary of Work	19six
01 26 00 Contract Modification Procedures	19six
01 29 00 Payment Procedures	19six
01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination	19six
01 32 00 Construction Progress Documentation	19six
01 32 01 Construction Progress Documentation – Submittal Schedule Form	19six
01 33 00 Submittal Procedures	19six
01 40 00 Quality Requirements	19six
01 40 15 Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Testing	19six
01 42 00 References	19six
01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls	19six

01 60 00 Product Requirements	19six
01 60 00 Product Requirements – Substitution Request Form 100%	19six
01 60 00 Product Requirements – Product List Form 100%	19six
01 60 00 Product Requirements – Similar Installation Experience List – Form	19six
01 73 00 Execution Requirements	19six
01 73 29 Cutting and Patching	19six
01 74 19 Construction Waste Management	19six
01 77 00 Closeout Procedures	19six
01 77 00 Closeout Procedures – Punch List Form	19six
01 78 39 Project Record Documents	19six
01 78 40 Project Record Documents – Record Product Data Form	19six
01 91 13 General Commissioning Requirements	19six

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00 Demolition	19six

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 00 00 General Plumbing Requirements	P2S
22 05 00 Common Work Results for Plumbing	P2S

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 05 05 Electrical Demolition	P2S

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 11 00 Site Clearing	BCF
31 20 00 Earthwork	BCF
31 22 22 Soil Materials	BCF

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

01-NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS CALLING FOR BIDS

1. OWNER:
2. PROJECT IDENTIFICATION NAME:
3. PROJECT LOCATION:
4. PROJECT DESCRIPTION: *[attach extra page(s) if necessary]* .

This project is anticipated to start on approximately **[date]** and is anticipated to have a duration of calendar days for completion.

5. BID DEADLINE: Bids are due on **[date]** at **[time]** or at any other date or time as set by Addendum.
6. PLACE OF BID RECEIPT:
7. METHOD OF BID RECEIPT: Personal delivery, courier, or mailed via United States Postal Service to above address.
8. PLACE PLANS ARE ON FILE:
9. SEALED BID MARKING:
10. ALTERNATES: If alternate bids are called for, the contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder on the basis indicated below:

[check only one]

- ☐ (a) The lowest bid shall be the lowest bid price on the base contract without consideration of the prices on the additive or deductive items.
- ☐ (b) The lowest bid shall be the lowest total of the combined bid prices on the base contract and alternates [specify].
- ☐ (c) The lowest bid shall be the lowest total of the bid prices on the base contract and alternates , taken in order, up to a maximum amount to be publicly disclosed before the first bid is opened.
- ☐ (d) The lowest bid shall be determined in a manner that prevents any information that would identify any of the bidders or proposed subcontractors or suppliers from being revealed to the public entity before the ranking of all bidders from lowest to highest has been determined.

☐ (e) Not applicable to this project, as no alternates are requested.

11. MANDATORY JOB WALK: Meet at:

Date: Time:

Location:

If a job walk is required on this project, attendance at the entire job walk is mandatory and failure to attend the entire job walk may result in your bid being rejected as non-responsive. Contact OWNER for details on required job walks and related documentation.

12. PLAN DEPOSIT REQUIRED: \$

13. This is a prevailing wage project. OWNER has ascertained the general prevailing rate of per diem wages in the locality in which this work is to be performed for each craft or type of worker needed to execute this contract. These rates are on file at OWNER's office, and a copy may be obtained upon request, or at www.dir.ca.gov. Contractor shall post a copy of these rates at the job site. ALL PROJECTS OVER \$1,000 ARE SUBJECT TO PREVAILING WAGE MONITORING AND ENFORCEMENT BY THE LABOR COMMISSIONER.

It shall be mandatory upon the contractor to whom the contract is awarded (CONTRACTOR), and upon any SUBCONTRACTOR, to pay not less than the specified rates to all workers employed by them in the execution of the contract.

14. A Payment Bond for contracts over \$25,000 and a Performance Bond for all contracts will be required prior to commencement of work. These bonds shall be in the amounts and form called for in the Contract Documents.

15. Pursuant to the provisions of Public Contract Code Section 22300, CONTRACTOR may substitute certain securities for any funds withheld by OWNER to ensure CONTRACTOR's performance under the contract. At the request and expense of CONTRACTOR, securities equivalent to any amount withheld shall be deposited, at the discretion of OWNER, with either OWNER or a state or federally chartered bank as the escrow agent, who shall then pay any funds otherwise subject to retention to CONTRACTOR. Upon satisfactory completion of the contract, the securities shall be returned to CONTRACTOR.

Securities eligible for investment shall include those listed in Government Code Section

16430, bank and savings and loan certificates of deposit, interest bearing demand deposit accounts, standby letters of credit, or any other security mutually agreed to by CONTRACTOR and OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall be the beneficial owner of any securities substituted for funds withheld and shall receive any interest on them. The escrow agreement shall be in the form indicated in the Contract Documents.

16. To bid on or perform the work stated in this Notice, CONTRACTOR must possess a valid and active contractor's license of the following classification(s) . No CONTRACTOR or subcontractor shall be qualified to bid on, be listed in a bid proposal, subject to the requirements of § 4104 of the Public Contract Code, for a public works project (submitted on or after March 1, 2015) unless currently registered with the Department of Industrial Relations (DIR) and qualified to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code § 1725.5. No CONTRACTOR or subcontractor may be awarded a contract for public work on a public works project (awarded after April 1, 2015) unless registered with the DIR. DIR's web registration portal is:
www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/Contractors.html

17. CONTRACTOR and all subcontractors must furnish electronic certified payroll records (eCPR) to the Labor Commissioner [specify weekly, bi-weekly or monthly] in PDF format. Registration at www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/Certified-Payroll-Reporting.html is required to use the eCPR system.

The following notice is given as required by Labor Code Section 1771.5(b)(1): CONTRACTOR and any subcontractors are required to review and comply with the provisions of the California Labor Code, Part 7, Chapter 1, beginning with Section 1720, as more fully discussed in the Contract Documents. These sections contain specific requirements concerning, for example, determination and payment of prevailing wages, retention, inspection, and auditing payroll records, use of apprentices, payment of overtime compensation, securing workers' compensation insurance, and various criminal penalties or fines which may be imposed for violations of the requirements of the chapter. Submission of a bid constitutes CONTRACTOR's representation that CONTRACTOR has thoroughly reviewed these requirements.

18. *[check only one]*

- ☐ (a) OWNER will retain 5% of the amount of any progress payments.
- ☐ (b) OWNER will retain 10% of the amount of any progress payments because the project has been found to be substantially complex on the basis of .

19. This Project ☐ requires ☐ does not require prequalification pursuant to AB 1565 and/or AB 1433 (Public Contract Code section 20111.6, as amended) of all general contractors and all mechanical, electrical and plumbing subcontractors. If required, a

Kern Community College District
Bakersfield College - Demolition
Project Specifications
Construction Documents

19six #: 23024.02
DSA # : 03-124690

Prequalification package may be obtained by downloading the necessary forms from . A bid package will not be accepted from any bidder that is required to submit a completed questionnaire and supporting documents pursuant to AB 1565 and/or AB 1433 but has not done so at least ten (10) business days prior to the date fixed for the public opening of sealed bids or that has not been prequalified for at least five (5) business days prior to that date.

02-INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

WARNING: READ THIS DOCUMENT CAREFULLY
DO NOT ASSUME THAT IT IS THE SAME AS OTHER
SIMILAR DOCUMENTS YOU MAY HAVE SEEN
EVEN IF FROM THE SAME OWNER

PROJECT TITLE/BID #:
OWNER:

1. Preparation of Bid Form.

The Owner invites bids on the form attached to be submitted at the time and place stated in the Notice to Contractors Calling for Bids. Bids shall be submitted on the prescribed Bid Form, completed in full. All bid items and statements shall be properly and legibly filled out. Numbers shall be stated both in words and in figures where so indicated, and where there is a conflict in the words and the figures, the words shall govern. The signatures of all persons shall be in longhand. Prices, wording, and notations must be in ink or typewritten.

2. Form and Delivery of Bids.

The bid must conform to and be responsive to all Contract Documents and shall be made on the Bid Form provided. The complete bid, together with any additional materials required, shall be enclosed in a sealed envelope, addressed and hand-delivered or mailed to the Owner at the address set forth in the Notice to Contractors Calling for Bids, and must be received on or before the time set for the opening of bids. The envelope shall be plainly marked in the upper left-hand corner with the bidder's name, the project designation, and the date and time for the opening of bids. It is the bidder's sole responsibility to ensure that its bid is received prior to the bid deadline. In accordance with Government Code Section 53068, any bid received after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids shall be returned to the bidder unopened.

At the time set for the opening of bids, the sealed bids will be opened and publicly read aloud at the place indicated in the Notice to Contractors Calling for Bids. However, if this project calls for prequalification of bidders pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 20111.5, only those sealed bids received from bidders who have been prequalified for at least one day prior to bid opening shall be opened and publicly read aloud.

3. Bid Security.

Each bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in cash, a certified or cashier's check, or bid bond in an amount not less than 10 percent of the total bid price payable to the Owner. The bid security shall be given as a guarantee that if awarded the contract the bidder will execute and return the Construction Agreement within 10 working days after award of the contract and will furnish on the prescribed forms a satisfactory Payment (labor and material) Bond and separate Performance Bond, in accordance with the Contract Documents and Civil Code Sections 9550 et seq., and certificates evidencing that the required insurance is in effect in the amounts set forth in the Contract Documents. In case of refusal or failure to timely execute the Construction Agreement and furnish the required bonds and insurance certificates, the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner. If the bidder elects to furnish a bid bond as its bid security, the bidder shall use the bid bond form included in the Contract Documents, unless the Owner elects to waive the use of the form provided, in its sole discretion.

4. Signature.

At the various times such documents are required to be submitted, the Bid Form, all bonds, the Designation of Subcontractors form, all Information Required of Bidder or prequalification forms, Workers Compensation Certificate, Drug-Free Workplace Certification, Non-Collusion Affidavit, Asbestos and Lead Based Paint Certification, Iran Contracting Act Certification, the Construction Agreement, and all Guarantees must be signed in the name of the bidder and must bear the signature of the person or persons duly authorized to sign these documents. Where indicated, if bidder is a corporation, the legal name of the corporation shall first be set forth, together with two signatures: one from among the chairman of the board, president, or vice president, and one from among the secretary, chief financial officer, or assistant treasurer. Alternatively, the signature of other authorized officers or agents may be affixed, if duly authorized by the corporation. Such documents shall include the title of such signatories below the signature and shall bear the corporate seal. Where indicated, if bidder is a joint venture or partnership, the bidder shall submit with the bid certifications signed by authorized officers of each of the parties to the joint venture or partnership, naming the individual (1) who shall be the agent of the joint venture or partnership, (2) who shall sign all necessary documents for the joint venture or partnership and, (3) should the joint venture or partnership be the successful bidder, who shall act in all matters relative to the resulting contract for the joint venture or partnership. If bidder is an individual, his/her signature shall be placed on such documents.

5. Modifications.

Changes in or additions to any of the bid documents, the summary of the work bid upon, or the alternative proposals, or any other modifications which are not specifically called for by the Owner,

may result in the Owner's rejection of the bid as not being responsive. No oral or telephonic modification of any bid will be considered. However, prior to the opening of bids, a telegraphic modification signed by the bidder and postmarked and received prior to the opening of bids, or a facsimile modification duly signed by the bidder received prior to the opening of bids, may be considered if included within a sealed bid.

6. Erasures, Inconsistent, or Illegible Bids.

The bid submitted must not contain any erasures, interlineations, or other corrections unless each correction creates no inconsistency and is suitably authenticated and noted by signature of the bidder. In the event of inconsistency between words and figures in the bid, words shall control figures. In the event the Owner determines that any bid is unintelligible, illegible, or ambiguous, the Owner may reject the bid as not being responsive.

7. Examination of Site and Contract Documents.

At its own expense and prior to submitting bids, each bidder shall examine all documents relating to the project, visit the site, and determine the local conditions which may in any way affect the performance of the work, including the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and other relevant cost factors. Each bidder shall be familiar with all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and codes affecting the performance of the work, including the cost of permits and licenses required for the work. Each bidder shall make such surveys and investigations, including investigation of subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site or where work is to be performed, as it may deem necessary for performance of the work at the price being bid. Each bidder shall determine the character, quality, and quantities of the work to be performed and the materials and equipment to be provided, and shall correlate its observations, investigations, and determinations with all requirements of the project.

The Contract Documents show and describe the existing conditions as they are believed to have been used in the design of the work and are only provided as information for the bidder. **The Owner is not making any warranties regarding this information. The Owner shall not be liable for any loss sustained by the successful bidder resulting from any variance between the conditions and design data given in the Contract Documents and the actual conditions revealed during the bidder's pre-bid examination or during the progress of the work.** Bidder agrees that the submission of a bid shall be incontrovertible evidence that the bidder has complied with and agrees to further comply with all the requirements of this section.

8. Withdrawal of Bids.

Any bid may be withdrawn, either personally, by written request, or by telegraphic or facsimile request confirmed in the manner specified above for bid modifications, at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids. In accordance with this paragraph, the bid security shall be returned for bids withdrawn prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids. No bidder may withdraw any bid for a period of 60 days after the award of the contract. A bidder's unawarded alternative bids remain open for a period of six months after award of contract as irrevocable offers to enter into either change orders or separate contracts for the stated price adjustment.

9. Agreement and Bonds.

The Construction Agreement and the form of the Payment and Performance Bonds which the successful bidder as Contractor will be required to execute are included in the Contract Documents and should be carefully examined by the bidder. The Payment Bond shall be in an amount not less than 100 percent of the amount of the contract in accordance with Civil Code section 9554. The successful bidder as Contractor will also be required to furnish a separate Performance Bond in the amount of 100 percent of the contract amount. Sufficient bonds shall be fully executed and returned to Owner with the executed Construction Agreement.

10. Interpretation of Contract Documents.

If any bidder is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the Contract Documents, or finds discrepancies in or omissions from the drawings and specifications, a written request for an interpretation ("RFI") or correction shall be submitted to the Owner. The bidder submitting the RFI shall be responsible for its prompt delivery. Any interpretation or correction of the Contract Documents will be made only by addendum issued by the Owner, and a copy of any addendum will be hand-delivered, mailed, or faxed to each bidder known to have received a set of the Contract Documents. No person is authorized to make any oral interpretation of any provision in the Contract Documents, nor shall any oral interpretation be binding on the Owner. If there are discrepancies on drawings, plans, or specifications, or conflicts between drawings, plans, specifications, terms, or conditions, the interpretation of the Owner shall prevail. Bidder shall become familiar with the plans, specifications, and drawings. Bidder shall not rely on summaries, if provided, of the plans, specifications, and drawings, but shall inspect each document independently to determine the full scope of the bid package and submit written questions to Owner, utilizing the RFI process described above, in the event of any identified potential discrepancies.

SUBMISSION OF A BID WITHOUT REQUESTING CLARIFICATIONS SHALL BE INCONTROVERTIBLE EVIDENCE THAT THE BIDDER HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND DRAWINGS ARE SUFFICIENT FOR BIDDING AND COMPLETING THE WORK, THAT BIDDER IS CAPABLE OF READING, FOLLOWING AND COMPLETING THE WORK

IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND DRAWINGS, AND THAT THE PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND DRAWINGS FALL WITHIN AN ACCEPTABLE STANDARD FOR THESE ITEMS, AND THAT BIDDER AGREES THAT THE PROJECT CAN AND WILL BE COMPLETED ACCORDING TO THE OWNER'S TIME LINES AND ACCORDING TO THE PROGRESS SCHEDULE TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER INCORPORATING THE OWNER'S TIME LINES FOR COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT.

11. Bidders Interested in More Than One Bid.

No person, firm, or corporation shall be allowed to make or file or be interested in more than one bid for the same work unless alternate bids are specifically called for by the Owner. A person, firm, or corporation that has submitted a sub-proposal to a bidder, or that has quoted prices of materials to a bidder, is not disqualified from submitting a proposal or quoting prices to other bidders or submitting a bid on the project.

12. Award of Contract.

(a) The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids, or to waive any irregularities or informalities in any bids or in the bidding process, and to award more than one contract. If two identical low bids are received from responsive and responsible bidders, the Owner will determine which bid will be accepted pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 20117.

(b) If made by the Owner, award of the contract will be by action of the governing board or other governing body to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. In the event an award of the contract is made to a bidder and that bidder fails or refuses to execute the Agreement and provide the required documents within the time required, the Owner may award the contract to the next lowest responsive and responsible bidder or release all bidders. An election by the Owner to reject all bids does not release the bid security of any bidder who has previously been awarded the contract and failed or refused to execute the Agreement and provide the required documents.

(c) In ascertaining the low bidder, the bids will be examined without reference to any substitutions requested by any bidder, whether or not the substitution request would result in a modification of the contract price.

13. Alternatives.

If alternate bids are called for, the contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder on the basis indicated in the Notice to Contractors Calling for Bids. Owner reserves the right

to award or reject any, all, or any combination of the alternates called for in the bid documents, whether or not the alternate(s) was included in the calculations used to identify the low bidder. All bid alternates not part of the contract initially awarded by Owner shall remain open and valid for a period of six months after the contract is awarded as irrevocable offers to enter into either change orders or separate contracts on the items for the price adjustment contained in the bid alternate.

14. Public Contract Code Section 20111.5—Discretionary Prequalification of Bidders.

[check one]

- ☐ Discretionary Prequalification is not required to bid on this project.
- ☐ Discretionary Prequalification is required to bid on this project. Prospective bidders are required to submit to the Owner a completed prequalification questionnaire and financial statement, on forms provided by the Owner, no later than five days prior to the date fixed for the public opening of sealed bids. These documents will be the basis for determining which bidders are qualified to bid the project. Bidders will be notified by telephone and mail of their prequalification status within four days after submission of prequalification documents. Bids will not be accepted from any bidder who has not been prequalified at least one day prior to the bid opening. Pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 20111.5, the information in the prequalification questionnaire and financial statement will be kept confidential. Prequalification documents may be obtained by contacting the Owner or by downloading them from .

15. Public Contract Code Section 20111.6—Mandatory Prequalification of General Contractors and Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing Subcontract Bidders.

[check one]

- ☐ Mandatory Prequalification of general contractors and mechanical, electrical and plumbing subcontractors is not required to bid on this project.
- ☐ Mandatory Prequalification of general contractors and mechanical, electrical and plumbing subcontractors is required to bid on this project. Prospective bidders holding licenses in classifications A, B, C-4, C-7, C-10, C-16, C-20, C-34, C-36, C-38, C- 42, C- 43 and C- 46 are required to submit to the Owner a completed prequalification questionnaire and financial statement, on forms provided by the Owner, no later than ten (10) working days prior to the date fixed for the public opening of sealed bids. These documents will be the basis for determining which bidders in the listed license categories are qualified to bid the project.

Bidders will be notified by telephone, mail or email of their prequalification status within five (5) working days after submission of prequalification documents. Bids will not be accepted from any bidder who is required to prequalify and who has not been prequalified at least five (5) working days prior to the bid opening. Pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 20111.6, the information in the prequalification questionnaire and financial statement will be kept confidential. Prequalification documents may be obtained by contacting the Owner or by downloading them from .

15. Competency of Bidders.

In selecting the lowest responsive and responsible bidder, consideration will be given not only to the financial standing but also to the general competency of the bidder for performance of the work. By submitting a bid, each bidder agrees that in determining the successful bidder and its eligibility for the award, the Owner may consider the bidder's experience, facilities, conduct, and performance under other contracts, financial condition, reputation in the industry, and other factors relating to or which could affect the bidder's performance of the project.

The Owner may also consider the qualifications and experience of subcontractors and other persons and organizations (including those who are to furnish the principal items of material and equipment) proposed for those portions of the work. Operating costs, maintenance considerations, performance data, and guarantees of materials and equipment may also be considered by the Owner. In this regard, the Owner may conduct such investigations as the Owner deems necessary to assist in the evaluation of any bid and to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of the bidder, proposed subcontractors, and other persons and organizations to do the work to the Owner's satisfaction within the prescribed time. The Owner reserves the right to reject the bid of any bidder who does not pass any such evaluation to the satisfaction of the Owner, or in the Owner's sole discretion, to permit substitution of subcontractor(s) found non-responsible.

16. Listing Subcontractors.

Each bidder shall submit a list of the proposed subcontractors, including their address, California contractor's license number and DIR Registration number, on the project as required by the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act (Public Contract Code Section 4100 and following sections) on the form furnished with the Contract Documents. If alternate bids are called for and the bidder intends to use different or additional subcontractors, a separate list of subcontractors must be submitted for each such alternate bid. The Owner may request that bidder submit information to assess the responsibility of the bidder's proposed subcontractors. The apparent low bidder shall, within 24 hours of the bid opening, provide a complete listing of all subcontractors, including full

name, address, telephone numbers, contractor's license number and type and DIR Registration number.

17. Workers' Compensation.

In accordance with the provisions of Labor Code Section 3700, the successful bidder shall secure the payment of compensation to all employees. The successful bidder awarded the contract shall sign and file with the Owner, at the time of returning the executed Construction Agreement, the certificate which is included as a part of the Contract Documents.

18. Contractor's License.

At the bid opening date and time, if a bidder is not properly licensed and registered to perform the project in accordance with Division 3, Chapter 9, of the California Business and Professions Code, Labor Code section 1725.5 and the Notice Calling for Bids, as required, that bidder's bid will be rejected as non-responsive. Business and Professions Code Section 7028.15 precludes payment for work or materials unless the Registrar of Contractors verifies to the Owner that the bidder was properly licensed at the time the bid was submitted. If this project is federally funded, the bidder must be properly licensed prior to the award of the contract. Any bidder not properly licensed and registered with DIR is subject to penalties under the law and the contract can be considered void. If the license classification specified in these Contract Documents is that of a "specialty contractor" as defined in Business and Professions Code Section 7058, the specialty contractor awarded the contract for this work shall construct a majority of the work in accordance with the provisions of Business and Professions Code Section 7059.

19. Anti-Discrimination.

It is the policy of the Owner that in all work performed under contracts there be no unlawful discrimination against any prospective or active employee engaged in the work because of race, color, ancestry, national origin, religious creed, sex, age, marital status, physical disability, mental disability, or medical condition. The successful bidder agrees to comply with applicable federal and state laws, including but not limited to the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, beginning with Government Code Section 12900 and Labor Code Section 1735. In addition, the successful bidder agrees to require like compliance by any subcontractors employed on the work by that bidder.

20. Hold Harmless.

The successful bidder awarded the contract shall hold harmless and indemnify various parties as more clearly set forth elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

21. Substitutions.

(a) All bids should be calculated and submitted on the project as described in the bid documents, and on the assumption that substitution requests submitted with the bid will not be approved. Notwithstanding the foregoing, substitution requests submitted with bids will be given due consideration and adjustments to the contract, which may include adjustment to contract price, will be contained in a change order should the request be approved. Bidders not desiring to bid without prior approval of a proposed substitution should follow the procedure contained in this section for pre-bid review of proposed substitutions.

(b) Should the bidder wish to request prior to bid opening any substitution for the specified materials, process, service, or equipment, the bidder shall submit a written request at least ten (10) working days before the bid opening date and time. If the requested substitution is acceptable, the Owner will approve it in an addendum issued to all bidders of record. Requests received less than ten (10) working days prior to bid opening will not be considered prior to the bid date. Extensions of the bid date shall not operate to extend the deadline for requesting substitutions unless the Owner so states in an addendum issued to all bidders of record.

(c) If a substitution is not requested and considered prior to the bid date, the bidder shall submit with the bid all proposed substitutions, if any, on the Substitution Listing form contained in the bid documents.

(d) With respect to any materials, process, service, or equipment listed in the bid, unless the bidder clearly indicates in its Substitution Listing that it is proposing to use an "equal" material, process, service, or equipment, its bid shall be considered as offering the specified material, process, service, or equipment referred to by the brand name or trade name specified.

(e) Unless expressly authorized in the bid documents, no bid may be conditioned on the Owner's acceptance of a proposed substitution. Any bid containing any such condition may be treated as a non-responsive bid.

(f) It is expressly understood and agreed that the Owner reserves the right to reject any proposed substitution. It is further expressly understood and agreed that in the event the Owner rejects a proposed "equal" item, or any other requested substitution, the specified material, process, service, or equipment designated by brand name or trade name, or other item as specified, will be provided.

(g) No substitution request of any kind or nature may be made after the bid date, except by the express written permission of the Owner and on such terms as Owner may require, or in an emergency, as in the case where a specified material, process, service, equipment, or other item has become unavailable through no fault of the bidder.

(h) These time limitations shall be complied with strictly, and in no case will an extension of time for completion be granted because of the failure to request the substitution of an item at the times and in the manner set forth herein.

(i) Prior to contract award, the Owner shall notify the bidder of the Owner's decision concerning proposed substitutions of "equal" items submitted with the bid. The Owner shall notify bidder of the Owner's decision on any other proposed substitutions as those decisions are made. Notification of all decisions by the Owner shall be in writing, and no proposed substitution shall be deemed approved unless the Owner has confirmed it in writing.

(j) With respect to all proposed substitutions, the requirements applicable to the Contractor in the Contract Documents shall be applicable to all bidders requesting substitutions.

22. Surety Qualifications.

Bid bonds executed by a surety insurer admitted in the State of California for purposes of issuance of such bonds will be accepted by Owner as sufficient.

Payment and/or performance bonds executed by a surety insurer admitted in the State of California with a minimum "A minus, VIII" rating (A minus V" when the price stated in the Contract Documents is less than \$500,000) as rated by the current edition of Best's Key Rating Guide published by A.M. Best Company, Oldwick, New Jersey 08858, shall be presumed by Owner to be sufficient for the issuance of such bonds. In the alternative, any admitted surety company which satisfies the requirements set forth in Code of Civil Procedure Section 995.660 shall be accepted and approved for the issuance of bonds, and documents demonstrating satisfaction of the requirements of Section 995.660 with respect to the bid bond must be submitted with the bid. No personal sureties will be accepted.

23. Liquidated Damages.

All work must be completed within the time limits set forth in the Contract Documents. Bidders must understand that the goodwill, educational process, and other business of the Owner will be damaged if the project is not completed within the time limits required. Should the work not be

completed within the specified time for completion, the successful bidder awarded the contract may be liable for liquidated damages and for expenses incurred by the Owner for failure to timely complete the project. Such damages shall be deducted from any payments due or to become due to the successful bidder.

SUBMISSION OF A BID ON THIS PROJECT SHALL BE TAKEN AS CONCLUSIVE AND IRREFUTABLE EVIDENCE THAT BIDDER AGREES WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THIS SECTION.

24. Drug-Free Workplace Certification.

Pursuant to Government Code section 8350 and following, the successful bidder will be required to execute and return to Owner the Drug-Free Workplace Certificate contained in the Contract Documents with the executed Construction Agreement. The bidder will be required to take positive measures outlined in the certificate to ensure the presence of a drug-free workplace. Failure to abide with the conditions set forth in the Drug-Free Workplace Act could result in penalties, including termination of the Construction Agreement or suspension of payment under the Construction Agreement.

25. Non-Collusion Declaration.

In accordance with the provisions of Public Contract Code section 7106, each bid must be accompanied by a Non-Collusion Declaration executed under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California.

26. Implementation of Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises Requirements.

In accordance with Education Code Section 17076.11, the Owner has a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises of at least three percent per year of the overall dollar amount of funds allocated to the Owner by the State Allocation Board pursuant to the Leroy F. Greene School Facilities Act of 1998 for construction or modernization and expended each year by the Owner. Prior to and as a condition precedent for final payment under any contract for this project, the successful bidder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to the Owner identifying the amount paid to disabled veteran business enterprises in conjunction with the contract, so the Owner can assess its success at meeting this goal.

27. Asbestos and Lead-Based Paint Certification.

The form of Contractor's Certificate Regarding Non-Asbestos Containing Materials and Exclusion of Lead Products, as contained in the Contract Documents, shall be executed and submitted with the bid.

28. Fingerprinting Requirements.

The successful bidder and all subcontractors at any level will be required to comply with any applicable laws on fingerprinting construction workers. Minimum requirements are set forth in the Contract Documents, and the form for certification of compliance is contained in the Contract Documents. The successful bidder must complete and return this form when directed by Owner.

29. California Products.

Price, fitness, and quality being equal with regard to supplies, the Owner may prefer supplies grown, manufactured, or produced in California. The Owner may next prefer supplies partially grown, manufactured, or produced in California. Where the Owner has a preference, the bids of the suppliers or the prices quoted by them (i) must not exceed by more than five percent the lowest bids/prices quoted by out-of-state suppliers, (ii) the major portion of the manufacture of the supplies is not done outside of California, and (iii) the public good will be served. Refer to specifications for indications of Owner preferences. Government Code Sections 4330-4334.

30. Contractor License And DIR Registration Required.

To perform the work required for this project, Bidder must possess the type of contractor's license specified in the Notice to Contractors Calling for Bids, and must be registered with the Department of Industrial Relations (DIR) as a public works contractor. Contractor registration can be accomplished through the portal <https://efiling.dir.ca.gov/PWCR/>. No CONTRACTOR or subcontractor shall be qualified to bid on, be listed in a bid proposal, subject to the requirements of § 4104 of the Public Contract Code, for a public works project (submitted on or after March 1, 2015) unless currently registered with the DIR and qualified to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code § 1725.5. No CONTRACTOR or subcontractor may be awarded a contract for public work on a public works project (awarded after April 1, 2015) unless registered with the DIR.

31. Post-Bid Credits.

Should any bidder or proposed subcontractor to any bidder issue any credit or otherwise reduce its bid or quote pertaining to the work of this project, the value of the credit or other reduction shall

be passed on to the Owner less only the applicable markups for profit and overhead as specified in the Contract Documents on change orders.

32. Contents of Bid.

The bid will include the following documents: Bid Form, List of Subcontractors, Substitution Listing form, Non-collusion Declaration, Exclusion of Asbestos and Lead Based Paint Products Certification, Contractors' Qualification Questionnaire (if required) Mandatory Prequalification Package (if required), Iran Contracting Act Certification (if required), Bid Bond or other bid security, and Certification of Attendance at Mandatory Job Walk, if a job walk is required on this project.

33. Bid Protests.

Any bidder having submitted a bid on the project may file a protest against the proposed contract award or challenging the validity of other bids. The protest must meet all the following requirements:

- (a) The protest shall be submitted in writing and shall contain all the materials required by these provisions; one that does not contain all the required material shall not be recognized.
- (b) The protest shall be received by the Owner no later than close of business on the second business day after bid opening; one received after that time shall not be recognized.
- (c) Each protest shall contain the following:
 - (i) Identification by name, address, and telephone number of the protesting person(s), company and/or organization and identification of the project to which the protest pertains.
 - (ii) The protest shall set forth in detail all grounds for the protest, including without limitation all facts, identification by name of any other bids or bidders involved in the protest, all supporting documentation, together with any legal authorities and/or argument in support of the grounds for the protest. Any matters not set forth in the written protest shall be deemed waived. All factual contentions must be supported by competent, admissible, and credible evidence.
- (d) Any protest not conforming to the requirements of this section shall be rejected as invalid.

(e) Where a protest is filed in conformity with this section, the Owner's staff, or such individual(s) as may be designated by the Owner, shall review and evaluate the basis of the protest and provide a written decision to the protesting bidder. The written decision shall either concur with or deny the protest.

(f) Submission of a written protest to and receipt of a written decision from the Owner staff shall be considered an administrative remedy, and failure to follow this procedure shall be a bar to any legal action.

(g) The written decision by the Owner's staff is not subject to arbitration, mediation, reconsideration, or further appeal. Any protest not involving a finding of non-responsibility shall be fully and finally decided by Owner's staff, and there shall be no right for a protesting bidder to appeal Owner's staff's written decision to the Owner's governing board unless such appeal concerns a finding on non-responsibility.

34. Procedure for Protesting Being Deemed a Non-Responsible Bidder.

Any bidder or prospective bidder deemed non-responsible after having submitted a bid may file an appeal of the action to the Owner's governing board or other governing body. The protest must meet all the following requirements:

(a) The appeal shall be submitted in writing, and shall contain all the materials required by these provisions; one that does not contain all the required material shall not be recognized.

(b) The appeal must be received by the Owner's governing board or other governing body within two business days of the action by Owner giving rise to the protest; one received after that time shall not be recognized.

(c) A hearing on the appeal shall be held before the Owner's governing board or other governing body prior to the award of contract.

(d) The decision of the Owner's governing board or other governing body is not subject to arbitration, mediation, reconsideration, or further appeal.

(e) Submission of a protest to and receipt of a decision from the Owner's governing board or other governing body shall be considered an administrative remedy, and failure to follow this procedure shall be a bar to any legal action.

35. All Projects Over \$1,000 Are Subject to Prevailing Wage Monitoring and Enforcement by the Labor Commissioner

The project is subject to prevailing wage monitoring and enforcement by the DIR, as indicated in the Notice Calling for Bids. The successful bidder and all subcontractors will be subject to the requirements of Subchapter 4.5 of Chapter 8 of Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations. The successful bidder and all subcontractors will be required to furnish certified payroll records to the Labor Commissioner on the frequency specified in the Notice Calling for Bids using the DIR's eCPR system. To access the DIR's eCPR system and to obtain additional information and assistance, bidders may go to DIR website www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/Certified-Payroll-Reporting.html. Failure to timely submit certified payroll records may result in debarment from public works projects by the Labor Commissioner for a period of one to three years.

03-BID FORM

Name of Bidder:

Project:

Project #:

To: , referred to as "OWNER."

A. In compliance with your Notice to Contractors Calling for Bids and related documents, the undersigned bidder, having familiarized itself with the terms of the contract, the local conditions affecting the performance of the contract, the cost of the work at the place where the work is to be done, and the drawings and specifications and other contract documents, proposes and agrees to perform the contract within the time stipulated, including all of its component parts and everything required to be performed, and to provide and furnish any and all of the labor, materials, tools, expendable equipment, and all applicable taxes, utility, and transportation services necessary to perform the contract and complete in a workmanlike manner all of the work required in connection with the above-referenced project, including sheeting, shoring, and bracing, or equivalent method for protection of life and limb in trenches and open excavation in conformance with applicable safety orders, within the time limits set for completion of all work, all in strict conformity with the drawings and specifications and other contract documents, including Addenda Nos. on file at the office of OWNER for the Base Bid sum of:

[list all]

dollars.

[written in words]

\$.

[written in numbers]

B. If any of the following alternate bids are utilized and awarded, the undersigned agrees to make price adjustments, as indicated, to the Base Bid.

ALTERNATE BID 1:

[description of alternate]

State the amount to be ☐ **added** ☐ **deducted** to/from the Base Bid for Alternate Bid 1.
[select one]

dollars.
[written in words]

\$.
[written in numbers]

ALTERNATE BID 2:

[description of alternate]

State the amount to be ☐ **added** ☐ **deducted** to/from the Base Bid for Alternate Bid 2.
[select one]

dollars.
[written in words]

\$.
[written in numbers]

ALTERNATE BID 3:

[description of alternate]

State the amount to be ☐ **added** ☐ **deducted** to/from the Base Bid for Alternate Bid 3.
[select one]

dollars.
[written in words]

\$.
[written in numbers]

REFER TO ANY ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID FORM

FOR ADDITIONAL ALTERNATES

C. The Bidder agrees that upon written notice of acceptance of this bid, he will execute the contract and provide all bonds and other required documents within ten (10) working days after contract award.

D. Attached is bid security not less than 10 percent of the bid, in the amount of \$ _____, in the form of ☐ (cash) ☐ (bid bond) ☐ (certified check) ☐ (cashier's check).
[check one]

E. The Bidder acknowledges that OWNER reserves the right to accept or reject any and/or all Base Bids and alternate bids. This entire bid shall remain open and active for sixty (60) days after bid opening, and any alternate bids not initially awarded shall remain active, as an irrevocable offer by the Bidder to enter into either a change order or separate contract, for up to six months after award of the contract.

F. It is understood and agreed that if written notice of the acceptance of this bid is mailed, telegraphed, or delivered to the Bidder after the opening of the bid, and within the time this bid is required to remain open, or at any time after that before this bid is withdrawn, the Bidder will execute and deliver to OWNER the Agreement and will also furnish and deliver to OWNER the Performance Bond and a separate Payment Bond as specified, certificates of insurance, and other required documents.

G. It is understood and agreed that should the Bidder fail or refuse to return executed copies of the Construction Agreement, bonds, insurance certificates, and other required documents to OWNER within the time specified, the bid security shall be forfeited to OWNER.

H. In submitting this bid, the Bidder offers and agrees that if the bid is accepted it will assign to OWNER all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Section 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Business & Professions Code Section 16700 and following sections) arising from purchases of goods, materials, or services by the Bidder for sale to OWNER pursuant to the bid. Such assignment shall be made and become effective at the time OWNER tenders final payment under the contract. (Public Contract Code Section 7103.5; Government Code Section 4552.)

I. The Bidder hereby certifies that it is, and at all times during the performance of work under the Contract Documents shall be, in full compliance with the provisions of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 ("IRCA") in the hiring of its employees, and the Bidder shall indemnify, hold harmless, and defend OWNER against any and all actions, proceedings, penalties, or claims arising out of the Bidder's failure to comply strictly with the IRCA.

J. The Bidder understands that a licensed contractor shall not submit a bid to a public agency unless the Bidder's contractor's license number appears clearly on the bid, the license expiration date is stated, and the bid contains a statement that the representations made therein are made under penalty of perjury. Any bid not containing this information, or a bid containing information which is subsequently proven false, may be considered non-responsive and may be rejected by the public agency.

K. Bidder's contractor's license is:

[number]

[class] [expires]

[DIR registration number]

[expires]

L. Attached is Bidder's AB 1565 Prequalification Questionnaire Validation Form (if required by the Notice to Contractors Calling for Bids, paragraph 20, and the Instructions to Bidders, paragraph 36).

M. The undersigned hereby declares that all of the representations of this bid, including all documents comprising the bid package, are true and are made under penalty of the perjury laws of the State of California.

INDIVIDUAL/DBA

*Signature: _____

Print Name:

Business Address:

Date: Telephone:

PARTNERSHIP

Partnership Name:

*By: _____, Partner

Print Name:

Business Address:

Date: Telephone:

Names of Other Partners:

CORPORATION

Corporation Name: _____, a _____ Corporation.
(State of Incorporation)

Business Address:

Date: _____ Telephone: _____

*By: _____ *[Required]* ***[Seal]***
(President/Chief Executive Officer/Vice President) *[Circle One]*

Print Name:

*By: _____ *[Required]*
(Secretary/Treasurer/Chief Financial Officer/Assistant Treasurer) *[Circle One]*

Print Name:

JOINT VENTURE

Joint Venturer Name:

*Signed by: _____ (Joint Venturer)

Print Name:

Business Address:

Date: _____ Telephone: _____

Other Parties to Joint Venture:

If an individual joint venturer:

*By: _____ (Signature)
Print Name:

If a DBA joint venturer:

*By: _____ (Signature)

Print Name:

If a partnership joint venturer:

*By: _____ (Signature)

Print Name:

If a Corporation joint venturer:

[Seal]

(Name)

a _____ Corporation.
(State of Incorporation)

*By: _____

Print Name:

Title:

***Important Notice:** Labor Code § 1771.1(a) provides that "A contractor or subcontractor shall not be qualified to bid on, be listed in a bid proposal, subject to the requirements of Section 4104 of the Public Contract Code, or engage in the performance of any contract for public work, as defined in this chapter, unless currently registered and qualified to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code Section 1725.5. It is not a violation of this section for an unregistered contractor to submit a bid that is authorized by Section 7029.1 of the Business and Professions Code or by Section 10164 or 20103.5 of the Public Contract Code, provided the contractor is registered to perform public work pursuant to Section 1725.5 at the time the contract is awarded." Please go to <http://www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/PublicWorks.html> for more information and to register. This project is subject to monitoring by the Department of Industrial Relations.

04-SUBSTITUTION LISTING

****TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID****

TO: ("OWNER")

1. Pursuant to bidding and contract requirements for the work titled:
Project Title/Bid #:

The contract sum, proposed by the undersigned on the Bid Form, is for the work as shown on the drawings, described in the specifications, and otherwise defined in the Contract Documents. However, the undersigned proposes the following substitutions for the Owner's consideration. Should the Owner accept any or all of the proposed substitutions, the Bidder agrees to reduce the contract sum by the amount shown. Proposed substitutions must be submitted not later than 10 working days prior to the date of bid opening in order for such request to be reviewed before bidding. All substitutions must be listed on this form and submitted prior to or with the bid or they will not be reviewed.

2. Please complete, attaching additional sheets as necessary:

Bidder proposes [check one]: ☐ no substitutions.
☐ the following substitutions:

Specified Product or Material	Drawing Number or Specification Section	Proposed Substitution	Proposed Price Reduction

3. All bids should be calculated and submitted on the assumption that substitution requests will not be approved.

4. Bidder hereby certifies that the requested substitutions are equal or better in all respects to what is specified, unless otherwise noted.

**SIGNATURE MUST BE IDENTICAL
TO THAT PROVIDED ON BID FORM** BIDDER:

By: _____

Print Name:

05-LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

TO BE SUBMITTED WITH BID

PROJECT TITLE: BID #:

OWNER: KERN COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

A. In compliance with the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act (Public Contract Code Section 4100 and following sections) and any amendments to the Act, each Bidder shall set forth below:

1. The name, location of the place of business California contractor license number and DIR registration number of:

a. Each subcontractor who will perform work or labor or render service to the Bidder in or about the construction of the work or improvement to be performed under the Construction Agreement;

b. Each subcontractor licensed by the State of California who, under subcontract to the Bidder, specially fabricates and/or installs a portion of the work or improvement according to detailed drawings contained in the plans and specifications, in an amount in excess of one-half of one percent of the Bidder's total bid or Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000), whichever is greater;

2. The portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor.

B. The Bidder shall list only one subcontractor for each such portion as is defined by the Bidder in this bid.

C. If the Bidder fails to specify a subcontractor, or if the Bidder specifies more than one subcontractor for the same portion of work to be performed under the contract in excess of one-half of one percent of the Bidder's total bid, the Bidder shall be deemed to have agreed that the Bidder is fully qualified to perform that portion, and that the Bidder alone shall perform that portion.

D. No Bidder whose bid is accepted shall (i) substitute any subcontractor, (ii) permit any subcontractor to be voluntarily assigned or transferred, or allow it to be performed by anyone other than the original subcontractor listed in the original bid, or (c) sublet or subcontract any portion of the work in excess of one-half of one percent of the Bidder's total bid as to which the original bid did not designate a subcontractor, except as authorized in the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act.

E. Violations of any provision of the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act may be deemed by the OWNER to make the bid non-responsive and/or the Bidder non-responsive.

F. Attach additional sheets, as necessary.

SUBCONTRACTOR'S NAME & LOCATION	DESCRIPTION OF PORTION TO BE SUBCONTRACTED	CALIFORNIA CONTRACTOR LICENSE NO.	DIR REGISTRATION NUMBER

Firm Name:

By: _____
[Signature must match that on bid]

Print Name:

06-BID BOND

IF USED BY BIDDER, MUST BE COMPLETED AND SUBMITTED WITH BID

PROJECT TITLE/BID #:

OWNER:

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, _____ as Principal, and _____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the _____ (referred to as Owner) in the sum of _____ percent of the total amount of the bid of the Principal submitted to the Owner for the work and obligations described below for the payment of which sum in lawful money of the United States, well and truly to be made, we jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.

The condition of this obligation is such that whereas the Principal has submitted the accompanying bid dated _____, 20____, for: \$ _____.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall not withdraw said bid within the period specified therein after the opening of the same, or if no period be specified, within 60 days after said opening; and if the Principal is awarded the contract, and shall within the specified period, or if no period is specified, within five working days after the award of the contract, enter into a written contract with the Owner in accordance with the bid as accepted and give bonds with good and sufficient surety or sureties as may be required for the faithful performance and proper fulfillment of such contract and for the payment of labor and materials used for the performance of the contract, provide certificates evidencing the required insurance is in effect (in the amounts required in the contract documents), and provide any other documents required under the contract documents to be submitted at the time the contract is executed, then the above obligation shall be void and of no effect, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the contract or the call for bids, or to the work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications accompanying the same, shall in any way affect its obligation under this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of said contract or the call for bids, or to the work, or to the specifications.

In the event suit is brought upon this bond by the Owner and judgment is recovered, the Surety shall pay all costs incurred by the Owner in such suit, including a reasonable attorney's fee to be fixed by the court.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this instrument under their several seals this day of , 20 , the name and corporate party being hereto affixed and duly signed by its undersigned authorized representative.

DATED:

PRINCIPAL

By: _____

Title:

DATED:

SURETY

By: _____

Title:

Note: Signatures of those executing for the Surety must be properly acknowledged.

**07-NONCOLLUSION DECLARATION
TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID**

PROJECT TITLE/BID #:

OWNER:

The undersigned declares:

I am the _____ of _____, the party making the foregoing bid. The bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation. The bid is genuine and not collusive or sham. The bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid. The bidder has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or to refrain from bidding. The bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder. All statements contained in the bid are true. The bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, to any corporation, partnership, company, association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof, to effectuate a collusive or sham bid, and has not paid, and will not pay, any person or entity for such purpose.

Any person executing this declaration on behalf of a bidder that is a corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other entity, hereby represents that he or she has full power to execute, and does execute, this declaration on behalf of the bidder.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct and that this declaration is executed on _____ [date], at _____ [city], _____ [state].

Contractor:

By _____

Title:

Signature: _____

08-EXCLUSION OF LEAD AND ASBESTOS PRODUCTS

TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID

PROJECT TITLE/BID #:

OWNER:

Pursuant to the provisions of the California Education Code for construction, modernization, or renovation of school facilities, lead based paint, lead plumbing, and solders, or other potential sources of lead contamination shall not be utilized in the construction of any new school facility or the modernization or renovation of any existing school facility.

The Contractor agrees that sources and potential sources of lead contamination, whether in products or materials, will not be used in performing work under the Agreement.

In addition, the Contractor agrees that asbestos containing products or materials will not be used in performing work under the Agreement.

At completion of work under the Agreement, the Contractor will warrant and represent to the Owner the following:

1. That no asbestos containing products or materials, or sources or potential sources of lead contamination, were used in performing work under the Agreement.
2. That should any asbestos containing products, or sources or potential sources of lead contamination, be found to have been used by the Contractor or any subcontractor, supplier, or vendor on the Project, the Contractor will replace them, together with all related materials, at no cost to the Owner.
3. That should the replacement require any interruption in the normal operation of the school, the Contractor will pay all costs necessarily incurred to keep the school functioning with the least possible disruption to its day-to-day operations.

Executed at _____, California, on _____, 20____.

Firm Name:

By:

Title:

Signed: _____

[Signature must match that on bid]

09-CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT, dated _____, in the County of _____, State of California, is by and between the KERN COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT ("OWNER") and _____ ("CONTRACTOR").

For the consideration stated in this Agreement, OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree as follows:

1. Contract Documents. The complete Agreement includes all of the Contract Documents as defined in the General Conditions and any other documents comprising any portion of the bid package, and all modifications, addenda, and amendments of or to any of these documents, all of which are incorporated by reference into this Agreement. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is called for by any one shall be as binding as if called for by all.
2. Scope of Performance. CONTRACTOR shall perform within the time set forth in Paragraph 4 of this Agreement everything required to be performed, and shall provide and furnish all labor, materials, necessary tools, expendable equipment, and all utility and transportation services described in the Contract Documents and required for construction of _____.

All of the work to be performed and materials to be furnished shall be completed in a good workmanlike manner in strict accordance with the Plans, Drawings, Specifications and all provisions of the Contract Documents as defined above. CONTRACTOR shall be liable to OWNER for any damages arising as a result of a failure to fully comply with this obligation, and CONTRACTOR shall not be excused with respect to any failure to so comply by any act or omission of OWNER, the Architect, Engineer, Inspector, Division of State Architect, or representative of any of them, unless such act or omission actually prevents CONTRACTOR from fully complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and unless CONTRACTOR protests at the time of the alleged prevention that the act or omission is preventing CONTRACTOR from fully complying with the Contract Documents. The protest shall not be effective unless reduced to writing and filed with OWNER within three working days of the date of occurrence of the act or omission preventing CONTRACTOR from fully complying with the Contract Documents.

3. Contract Price. Subject to any additions or deductions as provided in the Contract Documents, as full consideration for the faithful performance of the contract OWNER shall pay to CONTRACTOR the sum of \$ _____.
4. Construction Period. The work shall be commenced on or before the 5th day after receiving OWNER's Notice to Proceed and shall be completed within 100 consecutive calendar days from the date specified in the Notice to Proceed.
5. Liquidated and Other Damages. All work must be completed within the time limits set forth in the Contract Documents. If the work is not completed in accordance with the time limits

set forth in this Agreement, in accordance with Government Code Section 53069.85, CONTRACTOR shall pay to OWNER as fixed and liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, the sum of \$100 for each calendar day of delay until work is completed and accepted.

Detailed requirements concerning liquidated damages and other damages which may be assessed if CONTRACTOR fails to complete the project within the time period provided in this Agreement are contained in the General Conditions.

6. Insurance. Prior to commencing the work, CONTRACTOR shall take out and maintain during the life of this contract, and shall require all subcontractors, if any, whether primary or secondary, to take out and maintain all insurance as required in the General Conditions.

7. Substitution of Securities. Public Contract Code Section 22300 permits the substitution of securities for any monies withheld by a public agency to ensure performance under a contract. At the request and expense of CONTRACTOR, securities equivalent to the amount withheld shall be deposited with the public agency, or with a state or federally chartered bank in California as the escrow agent, who shall then pay such monies to CONTRACTOR. OWNER retains the sole discretion to approve the bank selected by CONTRACTOR to serve as escrow agent. Upon satisfactory completion of the contract, the securities shall be returned to CONTRACTOR. Securities eligible for investment shall include those listed in Government Code Section 16430 or bank or savings and loan certificates of deposit. CONTRACTOR shall be the beneficial owner of any securities substituted for monies withheld and shall receive any interest thereon.

In the alternative, under Section 22300, CONTRACTOR may request OWNER to make payment of earned retentions directly to the escrow agent at the expense of CONTRACTOR. Also at CONTRACTOR's expense, CONTRACTOR may direct investment of the payments in securities, and CONTRACTOR shall receive interest earned on such investment upon the same conditions as provided for securities deposited by CONTRACTOR. Upon satisfactory completion of the contract, CONTRACTOR shall receive from the escrow agent all securities, interest, and payments received by escrow agent from OWNER pursuant to the terms of Section 22300. Not later than 20 days after receipt of such payment, CONTRACTOR shall pay to each subcontractor the respective amount of interest earned, net of costs attributed to retention withheld from each subcontractor, on the amount of retention withheld to ensure performance of CONTRACTOR.

8. Corporate Status and Authorization. If CONTRACTOR is a corporation, the undersigned hereby represents and warrants that the corporation is duly incorporated and in good standing in the State of California, and that _____, whose title is _____, is authorized to act for and bind the corporation.

9. Posting. Contractor shall be responsible to post job site notices prescribed by Title 8 CCR § 16451 (d) pertaining to prevailing wage monitoring by the Department of Industrial Relations.

10. Entire Agreement. This Agreement, including the Contract Documents incorporated by reference, constitutes the final, complete, and exclusive statement of the terms of the agreement

between the parties pertaining to construction of the project. It supersedes all prior and contemporaneous understandings or agreements of the parties. No party has been induced to enter into this Agreement by, nor is any party relying on, any representation or warranty outside those expressly set forth in this Agreement. The Agreement can only be modified by an amendment in writing, signed by both parties and approved by action of OWNER's governing board or other governing body.

11. Parties in Interest. Nothing in this Agreement, whether express or implied, is intended to confer any rights or remedies under or by reason of this Agreement on any person other than the parties to this Agreement and their respective successors and assigns. Nothing in this Agreement, whether express or implied, is intended to relieve or discharge the obligation or liability of any third person to any party to this Agreement, nor shall any provision give any third person any right of subrogation or action against any party to this Agreement.

12. Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of the Agreement shall continue in full force and effect and shall in no way be impaired or invalidated.

13. Governing Law. The rights and obligations of the parties and the interpretation and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by the laws of California, excluding its conflict of laws rules.

The parties have executed this Agreement by the signatures of their authorized representatives effective the date indicated above.

DISTRICT

CONTRACTOR

By: _____
Signature

*By: _____
Signature

Print Name Above

Print Name Above

Print Title Above

Print Title Above

[Continued on Following Page]

**[CORPORATE SEAL OF
CONTRACTOR, if a corporation]**

Contractor's License No.

Tax ID/Social Security No.

DIR Registration No.

***Important Notice:** Labor Code § 1771.1(a) provides that “A contractor or subcontractor shall not be qualified to bid on, be listed in a bid proposal, subject to the requirements of Section 4104 of the Public Contract Code, or engage in the performance of any contract for public work, as defined in this chapter, unless currently registered and qualified to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code Section 1725.5. It is not a violation of this section for an unregistered contractor to submit a bid that is authorized by Section 7029.1 of the Business and Professions Code or by Section 10164 or 20103.5 of the Public Contract Code, provided the contractor is registered to perform public work pursuant to Section 1725.5 at the time the contract is awarded.” Please go to <http://www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/PublicWorks.html> for more information and to register. This project is subject to monitoring by the Department of Industrial Relations.

09s-CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT [Small Projects]

THIS AGREEMENT is between the _____ (“OWNER”) and _____ (“CONTRACTOR”).
OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree as follows:

1. Project. CONTRACTOR shall perform everything required to be performed and shall provide and furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and all utility and transportation services required for the construction of _____ (“Project”).

All work to be performed and materials to be furnished shall be in conformity with the complete Agreement which includes the following Contract Documents, all of which are incorporated by reference: Notice to Contractors Calling for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Form, Designation of Subcontractors, Workers' Compensation Certificate, Performance Bond, Non-collusion Affidavit, Insurance Certificates, Guarantees, any Payment Bond, Change Orders, Shop Drawing Transmittals, Contractor's Certificate Regarding Non-Asbestos and/or Lead Containing Materials, if any, Davis-Bacon Compliance Certification, if any, Fingerprinting Certification, Labor Compliance Program documents, if any, Special Conditions and/or Special Requirements, Plans, Drawings, and/or Specifications, this Agreement, and any modifications, addenda, and amendments of or to any of these documents. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is called for by any one shall be as binding as if called for by all.

2. Time for Performance. CONTRACTOR shall commence work on the Project on the date stated in the OWNER's Notice to Proceed and shall complete the Project within _____ calendar days after that. Time is of the essence in this Agreement.

3. Contract Price. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, OWNER shall pay to CONTRACTOR for all work to be performed under this Agreement the total sum of \$ _____.

4. Payments.

A. Duration of Contract: _____.

(1) Less than 60 Days: CONTRACTOR shall be paid an amount equivalent to 95 percent of the contract price upon acceptance of the Project by the Governing Board or other governing body of OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall be paid the remaining five (5) percent of the Contract Price within 35 days following the recording of a Notice of Completion.

(2) 60 Days or Greater: CONTRACTOR shall be paid a sum equal to 95 percent of the value of all work performed and of materials delivered and used, less the aggregate of previous payments. OWNER may also deduct from such payments any amounts deemed due from CONTRACTOR.

These monthly payments shall be made only on the basis of estimates which shall be prepared by CONTRACTOR on a form approved by OWNER and filed before the fifth day of the month during which payment is to be made. Before consideration of a request for payment, a certificate in writing shall be obtained from the Architect stating that the work for which the payment is demanded has been performed in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents and that the amount stated in the certificate is due under the terms of the Contract Documents. The certificate of the Architect shall not be conclusive upon OWNER, but advisory only. Work completed as estimated shall be an estimate only and no inaccuracy or error in said estimate shall operate to release CONTRACTOR or Surety from any damages arising from such work or from enforcing each and every provision of this Agreement, and OWNER shall have the right to subsequently correct any error made in any estimate for payment. CONTRACTOR shall be paid the remaining five (5) percent of the Contract Price within 35 days following the recording of a Notice of Completion.

B. From the payments specified in Paragraph A, OWNER may make any deductions authorized or required by law or this Agreement including, by way of example only, the following:

- (1) Liquidated and other damages described in Paragraph 11;
- (2) Defective work not remedied.
- (3) Failure of CONTRACTOR to make proper payments to its subcontractor(s) or material suppliers for materials or labor.
- (4) Damage to another contractor.
- (5) Other damages sustained by OWNER.

5. Submission of Bonds and Certificates. The CONTRACTOR shall not commence any work on the Project until it has submitted to OWNER all certificates and bonds required by this Agreement. All bonds and certificates shall be submitted to OWNER within ten days following award of this contract.

6. Insurance. CONTRACTOR shall take out and maintain at its own cost and expense during the term of this Agreement the following insurance:

A. Workers compensation insurance for all of CONTRACTOR's employees in amounts not less than that required by law. Pursuant to Labor Code Sections 3700 and 1860, et seq., CONTRACTOR shall submit to OWNER an acceptable Workers Compensation Certificate.

B. CONTRACTOR shall obtain and maintain in effect at its own cost and expense during the term of this Agreement public liability and property damage insurance with per occurrence limits of not less than One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000.00) for death or personal injury and One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000.00) for property damage. The policy(ies) shall contain an endorsement naming OWNER as an additional insured insofar as this Agreement is concerned, and provide that notice shall be given to OWNER at least 30 days prior to cancellation or material change in the form of such policy(ies). CONTRACTOR shall furnish OWNER with certificates for insurance containing the endorsements required under this section, and OWNER shall have the right to inspect the original policy(ies) of such insurance upon request.

C. All insurance companies must meet the following criteria:

- (1) U.S. Treasury listed
- (2) California admitted, as confirmed by the California Department of Insurance or listed in the California Department of Insurance's List of Eligible Surplus Line Insurers ("LESLI List")
- (3) A minimum rating of "A- VIII," as rated by the current edition of Best's Key Rating Guide, published by A.M. Best Company, Oldwick, New Jersey, 08858.

7. Performance/Payment Bonds. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish a Performance Bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the Contract Price. If the Contract Price specified in Paragraph 3 is more than \$25,000, the CONTRACTOR shall also furnish a Payment Bond in an amount equal to 100 percent of the Contract Price. Any bond submitted must be issued by a California admitted corporate surety which is U.S. Treasury listed and whose U.S. Treasury listing indicates a bonding capacity in excess of the project cost. If a California admitted surety insurer issuing a bond does not meet these requirements, the insurer will be considered sufficient if each of the following conditions is satisfied:

A. The following documents are submitted with the bond:

- (1) The original, or a certified copy, of the unrevoked appointment, power of attorney, bylaws, or other instrument entitling or authorizing the person who executed the bond to do so.
- (2) A certified copy of the certificate of authority of the insurer issued by the Insurance Commissioner.
- (3) A certificate from the county clerk of the county in which the OWNER is located that the certificate of authority of the insurer has not been

surrendered, revoked, canceled, annulled, or suspended, or in the event that it has, that renewed authority has been granted.

B. If it appears that the bond was duly executed, that the insurer is authorized to transact surety insurance in the state, and that its assets exceed its liabilities in an amount equal to or in excess of the amount of the bond subject to Insurance Code Section 12090.

8. Changes and Extra Work. CONTRACTOR and OWNER agree that changes in this Agreement or in the work to be done under this Agreement shall become effective only when written in the form of a Supplemental Contract or Change Order and approved and signed by OWNER and CONTRACTOR. Should OWNER direct or request additional project work not otherwise included within Paragraph 1 of this Contract, the cost of the additional work shall be added to the Contract Price and paid by OWNER pursuant to Paragraph 4 of Agreement. The term "cost" as used in this paragraph means the actual cost to CONTRACTOR of the labor, materials, or subcontracts required for the additional work increased by no more than 10 percent for CONTRACTOR overhead (including any increased bond costs).

9. Indemnification. CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and hold harmless OWNER, its governing board, officers, agents, and employees from every claim or demand made, and every liability, loss, damage, or expense, of any nature whatsoever, which may be incurred by reason of:

A. Any injury to or death of any person(s) or damage to, loss or theft of any property sustained by CONTRACTOR or any person, firm or corporation employed by CONTRACTOR, either directly or by independent contract, upon or in connection with the work called for in this Agreement, except for liability resulting from the sole active negligence, or willful misconduct of OWNER.

B. Any injury to or death of any person(s) or damage, loss or theft of any property caused by any act, neglect, default or omission of CONTRACTOR, or any person, firm, or corporation employed by CONTRACTOR, either directly or by independent contract, arising out of, or in any way connected with the work covered by this Agreement, whether said injury or damage occurs either on or off OWNER's property, if the liability arose due to the negligence or willful misconduct of anyone employed by CONTRACTOR, either directly or by independent contract.

At CONTRACTOR's own expense, cost, and risk, CONTRACTOR shall defend at the OWNER's request any and all actions, suits, or other proceedings that may be brought or instituted against OWNER, its governing board, officers, agents, or employees, on any such claim or liability, and shall pay or satisfy any judgment that may be rendered against OWNER, its governing board, officers, agents, or employees in any action, suit, or other proceeding as a result thereof.

Construction Documents

10. Termination of Contract. Should CONTRACTOR commit any of the acts specified in this paragraph, by giving seven day's written notice to CONTRACTOR, OWNER may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies afforded OWNER by law or by this Agreement, terminate the services of CONTRACTOR under this Agreement; take possession of the Project and the premises on which it is located; take possession of all materials, tools, and appliances located on the premises; and complete the Project by whatever method OWNER may deem expedient. CONTRACTOR shall be deemed to have committed an act specified in this paragraph if CONTRACTOR:

- A. Is adjudged a bankrupt;
- B. Makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors;
- C. Refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials to complete the Project in the time specified in this Agreement;
- D. Fails to make prompt payment to subcontractors, workers, or material suppliers for labor performed on or materials furnished to the Project;
- E. Persistently disregards any laws or ordinances relating to the Project or its completion; or
- F. Otherwise commits a substantial violation of any provision of this Agreement.

11. Liquidated Damages.

A. Pursuant to Government Code Section 53069.85, for each calendar day completion is delayed beyond the time allowed in this Agreement, CONTRACTOR shall forfeit and pay to OWNER the sum of \$ per calendar day which shall be deducted from any payments due to or to become due to CONTRACTOR. In addition to any liquidated damages which may be assessed, if CONTRACTOR fails to complete the Project within the time period provided in the Contract Documents, and if as a result OWNER finds it necessary to incur any costs and expenses (for example, relating to the acquisition and use of facilities pending completion of the Project), CONTRACTOR shall pay all those costs and expenses incurred by OWNER. These costs and expenses may include but are not limited to such items as rental payments, inspection fees, and additional architectural fees related to acquisition of facilities. These costs and expenses may be retained by OWNER from any payments otherwise due to CONTRACTOR.

B. Liquidated damages shall not be imposed because of any delays in completion of the project work due to (1) unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of CONTRACTOR and (2) performing any extra work pursuant to Paragraph 8 of this Agreement.

12. Clean-up. On completion of the Project, CONTRACTOR shall remove all debris and surplus materials from the project site.

13. Notices. Any and all notices or other matters required or permitted by this Agreement or by law to be served on, given to, or delivered to either OWNER or the CONTRACTOR by the other party to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed duly served, given, or delivered when personally delivered to the party to whom it is addressed or to a supervisory employee of that party, or in lieu of personal service, when deposited in the United States Mail, first class postage paid, addressed _____, California, or to the CONTRACTOR at _____, California. Either party may change the party's address for these purposes by giving written notice of the change to the other party in the manner provided in this paragraph.

14. Assignment. This Agreement is for the personal services of CONTRACTOR in performing the work described in Section 1 of this Agreement and CONTRACTOR may not assign this Agreement, CONTRACTOR's right to monies becoming due under this Agreement, or CONTRACTOR's duties under this Agreement to any other person or entity without written consent of the OWNER.

15. Guarantee. CONTRACTOR guarantees all project work for a period of one year after the acceptance of the work by OWNER, and shall repair or replace any or all work, together with any other work which may be displaced in so doing, that may prove defective in workmanship and/or materials.

16. Wage Rates. Pursuant to the provisions of Article 2, commencing with Section 1770 of the Labor Code, OWNER has ascertained the general prevailing rate of per diem wages in the locality in which this public work is to be performed for each craft, classification, or type of worker needed to execute this Agreement. The general rates of per diem wages are available at OWNER's office. In the event that the listed or posted rates are in error, CONTRACTOR is responsible to pay those rates determined by the Director of Industrial Relations to be applicable, and OWNER shall not be responsible for any damages arising from the error.

It is the responsibility of CONTRACTOR to comply with the provisions of Labor Code Section 1776 dealing with the maintenance and inspection of employee payroll records.

The project is subject to prevailing wage monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations (DIR). The successful bidder and all subcontractors will be subject to the requirements of Subchapter 4.5 of Chapter 8 of Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations. The successful bidder and all subcontractors will be required to furnish electronic certified payroll records to the DIR on the frequency specified in the Notice Calling for Bids using the DIR's eCPR system at <https://apps.dir.ca.gov/ecpr/DAS/AltLogin>. Failure to timely submit certified payroll records may result in debarment from public works projects by the Labor Commissioner

for a period of one to three years. CONTRACTOR shall comply with all requirements of the Labor Code and attendant regulations pertaining to prevailing wage monitoring and compliance as indicated in the Contract Documents, and/or as required by the DIR, including, but not limited to, posting job site notices prescribed by Title 8 CCR § 16451(d). CONTRACTOR shall permit OWNER, the DIR or their designee to interview CONTRACTOR's employees concerning compliance with prevailing wage, apprenticeship, and related matters, whether or not during work hours, and shall require each subcontractor to provide OWNER, the DIR or their designee with such access to its employees.

17. Apprentices. If applicable, CONTRACTOR shall comply with the requirements of Labor Code Section 1777.5 dealing with the employment of apprentices.

18. Hours. Pursuant to the provisions of Article 3, commencing at Section 1810 of the Labor Code, CONTRACTOR shall pay the required rate of overtime for all hours worked in excess of eight hours per day and 40 hours per week.

19. Laws and Regulations. CONTRACTOR shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations relating to the work required by this Contract.

20. Permits/Licenses. All necessary permits and licenses shall be secured and paid for by CONTRACTOR.

21. Utilities. Unless otherwise agreed by the parties in writing, all utilities including but not limited to electricity, water, gas, and telephone used on the Project shall be furnished and paid for by CONTRACTOR.

22. Provisions Required by Law Deemed Inserted. Each and every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this Agreement shall be deemed to be inserted and this Agreement shall be read and enforced as though it were included. If through mistake or otherwise, any provision is not inserted or is not correctly inserted, upon application of either party the Agreement shall be amended to make the insertion or correction. All references to statutes and regulations shall include all amendments, replacements, and enactments on the subject which are in effect as of the date of this Agreement, and any later changes which do not materially and substantially alter the positions of the parties.

23. Contractor's License and DIR Registration. In order to perform the work required by this Agreement, CONTRACTOR must possess a valid, active license in the classification specified in the Notice to Contractors Calling for Bids issued by the State of California, which shall remain valid and active throughout the Project. In addition, Contractor must be registered with DIR as a public works contractor. Contractor registration is accomplished through the portal <http://www.dir.ca.gov//dlse/dlsePublicWorks.html>.

24. Trenching or Other Excavations. If the Project involves digging trenches or other excavations that extend deeper than four feet, the following provisions shall be a part of this Contract:

A. CONTRACTOR shall promptly, and before the following conditions are disturbed, provide written notice to OWNER if CONTRACTOR finds any of the following conditions:

(1) Material that CONTRACTOR believes may be a hazardous waste, as defined in Section 25117 of the Health and Safety Code, that is required to be removed to a Class I, Class II, or Class III disposal site in accordance with the provisions of existing law.

(2) Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which are different from those indicated or expected.

(3) Unknown physical conditions at the site of any unusual nature or which are materially different from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work which CONTRACTOR generally performs.

B. In the event that CONTRACTOR notifies OWNER that CONTRACTOR has found any of the conditions specified in subparagraphs (a), (b) or (c) above, OWNER shall promptly investigate the condition(s). If OWNER finds that the conditions are materially different or that a hazardous waste is present at the site which will affect CONTRACTOR's cost of, or the time required for, performance of the Agreement, OWNER shall issue a change order in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Agreement.

C. In the event that a dispute arises between OWNER and CONTRACTOR regarding any of the matters specified in Paragraph (2) above, CONTRACTOR shall proceed with all work to be performed under the Agreement and CONTRACTOR shall not be excused from completing the Project as provided in the Agreement. In performing the work pursuant to this Paragraph, CONTRACTOR retains all rights provided by law which pertain to the resolution of disputes and protests between the contracting parties.

25. Claims.

A. Public works claims of \$375,000 or less between CONTRACTOR and OWNER are subject to the provisions of Article 1.5 (commencing with Section 20104) of Chapter 1 of Part 2 of the Public Contract Code. For purposes of this Paragraph and Article 1.5, "public work" means "public works contract" as defined in Public Contract Code section 1101; "claims" means a separate demand by CONTRACTOR for a time extension or payment of money or damages arising from

work done by or on behalf of CONTRACTOR pursuant to the Agreement, and payment of which is not otherwise expressly provided for or the claimant is not otherwise entitled to, or the amount of the payment which is disputed by OWNER.

B. Each claim must be submitted in writing five days after the damage was sustained or after the event or action giving rise to the claim and shall include all documents necessary to substantiate the claim. OWNER shall respond in writing within 45 days of receipt of the claim if the claim is less than or equal to \$50,000 ("50,000 claim") or within 60 days if the claim is over \$50,000 but less than or equal to \$375,000 ("50,000-\$375,000 claim"). In either case, OWNER may request in writing within 30 days of receipt of the claim any additional documentation supporting the claim or relating to any defenses to the claim which OWNER may have against CONTRACTOR. Any additional information shall be requested and provided upon mutual agreement of OWNER and CONTRACTOR.

C. OWNER's written response to the claim shall be submitted to CONTRACTOR within 15 days after receipt of the further documentation for \$50,000 claims or within 30 days after receipt of the further documentation for \$50,000-\$375,000 claims or within a period of time no greater than that taken by CONTRACTOR in producing the additional information, whichever is greater.

D. Within 15 days of receipt of OWNER's response, if CONTRACTOR disputes OWNER's written response, or within 15 days of OWNER's failure to respond within the time prescribed, CONTRACTOR shall provide written notification to OWNER demanding an informal conference to meet and confer ("Conference") to be scheduled by OWNER within 30 days. Following the Conference, if any claim or portion remains in dispute, CONTRACTOR may file a claim as provided in Chapter 1 (commencing with Section 900) and Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 910) of Part 3 of Division 3.6 of Title 1 of the Government Code. For purposes of those provisions, the period of time within which a claim must be filed is tolled from the time CONTRACTOR submits the written claim pursuant to this section until the time that claim is denied as a result of the conference process, including any period of time utilized by the meet and confer process.

E. Pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 20104.2(f), this paragraph does not apply to tort claims and does not change the period for filing tort claims or actions specified by Chapter 1 (commencing with Section 900) and Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 910) of Part 3 of Division 3.6 of Title 1 of the Government Code.

F. If a civil action is filed, within 60 days but no earlier than 30 days following the filing of responsive pleadings, the court shall submit the matter to nonbinding mediation unless waived by mutual stipulation of both parties. The mediation process shall provide that the parties select a disinterested third person mediator within 15 days; that mediation shall be commenced within 30 days of the submittal,

and shall be concluded within 15 days of the commencement of the mediation unless time is extended upon a good cause showing to the court or by stipulation of the parties. If the parties fail to select a mediator within the 15-day period, any party may petition the court to appoint a mediator.

G. If the matter remains in dispute, the case shall be submitted to judicial arbitration as set forth in Public Contract Code Section 20104.4 (b)(1) through (b)(3).

H. In the event of a claim for an amount in excess of \$375,000, the parties shall follow the procedures applicable to claims over \$50,000 and less than or equal to \$375,000, and:

(1) All such actions as are required by these procedures are to be completed prior to any resort to judicial action.

(2) In the event of disputes not resolved by the parties, the parties agree to appoint a mediator mutually acceptable to both parties to resolve all disputes.

(3) In the event the parties are unable to agree on a mediator, the mediator is to be selected by application to the Superior Court of the county in which OWNER is located for selection of the mediator from a list of names provided by the parties, each party submitting no more than three names.

(4) The selected mediator shall set a mediation as soon as possible. In the event the dispute is not resolved by mediation, the parties may then resort to the judicial process.

I. In the event a dispute arises between the parties during the course of the Project, the parties shall attempt to resolve the dispute using the procedures set forth in this section. Pending resolution of the dispute, CONTRACTOR shall diligently continue to work on the Project to completion. CONTRACTOR agrees it will neither rescind the Agreement nor stop progress of the work, and CONTRACTOR's sole remedy shall be the procedures set forth in this section.

26. Fingerprinting Workers.

A. CONTRACTOR shall comply with the applicable requirements of Education Code Sections 45125.1 and 45125.2 with respect to fingerprinting CONTRACTOR's employees. CONTRACTOR shall also ensure that each of its subcontractors on the Project complies with the applicable requirements of Sections 45125.1 and 45125.2. To this end, the CONTRACTOR and its subcontractors must provide for the completion of the certification form included in the Contract Documents prior to commencing work on the Project.

B. Should CONTRACTOR or any subcontractor feel its employees will have limited or less contact with OWNER pupils, application shall be made to the OWNER for a determination on that question. The determination by OWNER shall be final.

C. Use of Education Code Section 45122.2(a)(1), (2) or (3) for compliance with these fingerprinting requirements is subject to prior OWNER approval. The determination by OWNER on application of any of these sections shall be final.

D. In no event shall any employee of CONTRACTOR or its subcontractors come into contact with OWNER's pupils before the certification is completed and approved by OWNER.

27. Entire Agreement. The Agreement, including the Contract Documents incorporated by reference, constitutes the final, complete, and exclusive statement of the terms of the agreement between the parties pertaining to the public works construction project which is the subject of the Agreement, and supersedes all prior and contemporaneous understandings or agreements of the parties. No party has been induced to enter into this Agreement by, nor is any party relying on, any representation or warranty outside those expressly set forth in this Agreement.

Executed at _____, _____ County, California.

DATED:

OWNER

*By:
Title:
Address:

DATED:

CONTRACTOR

By:
Title:
Address:

Contractor's License No.

Contractor's DIR Registration No.

***Important Notice:** California law provides that "A contractor or subcontractor shall not be qualified to bid on, be listed in a bid proposal, subject to the requirements of Section 4104 of the Public Contract Code, or engage in the performance of any contract for public work, as defined in this chapter, unless currently registered and qualified to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code Section 1725.5." Please go to <http://www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/PublicWorks.html> for more information and to register. This project is subject to monitoring by the Department of Industrial Relations.

10-INDEX TO GENERAL CONDITIONS-GC

	PAGE
ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS	1
ARTICLE 2 STATUS OF CONTRACTOR	4
ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR SELECTION PROCESS AND PROHIBITED INTERESTS	5
ARTICLE 4 CHANGE IN NAME OR NATURE OF CONTRACTOR'S LEGAL ENTITY	6
ARTICLE 5 DEBARRED CONTRACTOR.....	6
ARTICLE 6 SUBCONTRACTING	6
ARTICLE 7 ARCHITECT'S STATUS	8
ARTICLE 8 OWNER'S INSPECTOR AND INSPECTOR FACILITIES.....	8
ARTICLE 9 COPIES FURNISHED	9
ARTICLE 10 OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS	9
ARTICLE 11 DOCUMENTS ON WORK	9
ARTICLE 12 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS.....	10
ARTICLE 13 DETAIL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS	13
ARTICLE 14 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS	13
ARTICLE 15 SAMPLES.....	16
ARTICLE 16 WORK TO COMPLY WITH APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS	17
ARTICLE 17 WORK AND MATERIALS.....	17
ARTICLE 18 CONTRACTOR'S SUPERVISION, PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS.....	18
ARTICLE 19 SUBSTITUTIONS	20
ARTICLE 20 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY	23
ARTICLE 21 USE OF ASBESTOS OR LEAD MATERIALS/PRODUCTS	25
ARTICLE 22 LAYOUT AND FIELD ENGINEERING.....	26
ARTICLE 23 UTILITIES.....	26
ARTICLE 24 UTILITIES: REMOVAL, RESTORATION.....	27
ARTICLE 25 SANITARY FACILITIES.....	27
ARTICLE 26 LABOR—FIRST AID.....	27
ARTICLE 27 CHANGES AND EXTRA WORK.....	28
ARTICLE 28 CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT.....	35
ARTICLE 29 DEDUCTIONS FOR UNCORRECTED WORK.....	35
ARTICLE 30 CLEANING UP	36
ARTICLE 31 ACCESS TO WORK.....	36
ARTICLE 32 GUARANTEE	36
ARTICLE 33 SURVEYS.....	38
ARTICLE 34 SOILS INVESTIGATION REPORT	38
ARTICLE 35 PERMITS AND LICENSES.....	39
ARTICLE 36 CUTTING AND PATCHING.....	39
ARTICLE 37 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS	40

ARTICLE 38 EXCAVATION DEEPER THAN FOUR FEET	41
ARTICLE 39 WORKERS	42
ARTICLE 40 FINGERPRINTING WORKERS.....	42
ARTICLE 41 WAGE RATES AND PAYROLL RECORDS	43
ARTICLE 42 APPRENTICES	46
ARTICLE 43 HOURS OF WORK.....	48
ARTICLE 44 NONDISCRIMINATION	49
ARTICLE 45 COST BREAKDOWN AND PERIODICAL ESTIMATES.....	49
ARTICLE 46 PAYMENTS	50
ARTICLE 47 PAYMENTS BY CONTRACTOR	52
ARTICLE 48 PAYMENTS WITHHELD	52
ARTICLE 49 SUBSTITUTION OF SECURITIES	54
ARTICLE 50 PROGRESS SCHEDULE	55
ARTICLE 51 EXTENSION OF TIME—LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.....	55
ARTICLE 52 OCCUPANCY	57
ARTICLE 53 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT	57
ARTICLE 54 COMPLETION	61
ARTICLE 55 CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES	63
ARTICLE 56 RESOLUTION OF CONSTRUCTION CLAIMS	64
ARTICLE 57 PERFORMANCE/PAYMENT BOND	66
ARTICLE 58 INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS.....	67
ARTICLE 59 PROOF OF INSURANCE COVERAGE.....	71
ARTICLE 60 INDEMNIFICATION	72
ARTICLE 61 ASSIGNMENT	73
ARTICLE 62 SEPARATE CONTRACTS	73
ARTICLE 63 OWNER'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT	74
ARTICLE 64 NO WAIVER	76
ARTICLE 65 EXCISE TAXES.....	76
ARTICLE 66 NOTICE OF TAXABLE POSSESSORY INTEREST	77
ARTICLE 67 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST ACTIONS	77
ARTICLE 68 PATENTS, ROYALTIES, AND INDEMNITIES.....	77
ARTICLE 69 STATE AUDIT	77
ARTICLE 70 PROVISIONS REQUIRED BY LAW DEEMED INSERTED	78
ARTICLE 71 NOTICE AND SERVICE	78
ARTICLE 72 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE COMPLIANCE	78

10-GENERAL CONDITIONS-GC

PROJECT TITLE/ BID #:
OWNER:

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

A. Action of the Governing Board or Other Governing Body: An official act of the governing board or other governing body of OWNER.

B. Approve: The term "approve," where used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the CONTRACTOR'S submittals, applications, and request, is limited to the responsibilities and duties of the Architect stated in General and Supplementary Conditions. Approval shall not release CONTRACTOR from responsibility to fulfill Contract Document requirements, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

C. Architect: The person, persons, or entity selected by OWNER to provide architectural services to the Project. Architect is an independent contractor and is not an agent of OWNER.

D. Contract Documents: All contract documents, including all official documents on this Project, including the Notice Calling for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Form, Designation of Subcontractors, Workers' Compensation Certificate, Performance Bond, Payment Bond, Change Orders, Shop Drawings and their Transmittals, Information Required of Bidder, all prequalification forms submitted pursuant to Public Contract Code sections 20111.5 or 20111.6, if any, Substitution Listing form on any approved substitutions, Non-Collusion Declaration, Insurance Certificates, Guarantees, Contractor's Certificate Regarding Non-Asbestos and/or Lead Containing Materials, if any, Davis-Bacon Compliance Certification, Fingerprinting Certifications, Labor Compliance Program documents, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, if any, Iran Contracting Act Certification, if any, Special Conditions and/or Requirements, if any, Plans, Drawings, Specifications, the Construction Agreement, and all Modifications, addenda, and amendments of those documents.

E. Modification:

1. A written amendment to the Contract Documents signed by both parties;
2. A fully executed Change Order;
3. A written interpretation issued by the Architect; or

4. A written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect.

F. CONTRACTOR: That entity awarded this Construction Agreement by official action of OWNER. Throughout the Contract Documents CONTRACTOR is treated as being of singular number and neuter gender.

G. Date of Acceptance: The date when all of the following conditions are satisfied:

1. OWNER is able to occupy all portions of the project.
2. The notice of completion is recorded with local authorities.
3. The final verified report is filed with the Division of State Architect of the Department of General Services.
4. Acceptance of project by OWNER's governing board or other governing body.

H. Days: Calendar days unless noted otherwise.

I. Equivalent to: Equal or superior in function and quality and approved by the Architect.

J. Furnish: Means "supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations."

K. Indicated: Refers to graphic representations, notes or schedules on the Drawings, or other Paragraphs or Schedules in Specifications, and similar requirements in Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," or "scheduled" are used, it is to help locate the reference; no limitation on locations is intended except as specifically noted.

L. Install: Used to describe operations at the project site, including the actual "unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations."

M. Installer: An entity engaged by CONTRACTOR, either as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor for performance of a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar required operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform and licensed as required in the individual specification sections.

N. Liquidated Damages: Pursuant to Government Code Section 53069.85, this is the specified sum of money that CONTRACTOR shall forfeit and pay to OWNER for those specified portions of the Project that are uncompleted and delayed beyond the stated completion time.

O. Or Equal: Where named products in specification text are accompanied or are deemed by law to be followed by the term "or equal," or other language of similar effect, CONTRACTOR shall comply with those Contract Document provisions for "substitutions" when obtaining Architect's review and consideration.

P. OWNER: The school district, community college district, County Superintendent of Schools, or other public entity executing the Construction Agreement acting through its governing board or other governing body.

Q. Plans: The reproductions of the official drawings adopted and approved by OWNER showing locations, character, dimensions, and details of the work.

R. Project: The undertaking planned by OWNER and CONTRACTOR as provided in the Contract Documents.

S. Project Inspector/Inspector of Record: Any individual or firm retained by OWNER as the on-site inspector for a particular project hired by and paid by OWNER and under general direction of the Architect or registered engineer in charge. The Project Inspector shall be responsible for inspecting all work included in the Contract Documents. A special inspector shall be responsible only for inspecting the work for which he/she is approved. Inspectors are independent contractors and are not agents or employees of OWNER.

T. Project Manual: The volume(s) that include the bidding requirements, sample forms, and all of the initial Contract Documents, such as Conditions of the Contract, Schedules and Details Manual, the Specifications, and the addenda to be used on the Project.

U. Project Site: The space available to CONTRACTOR for performance of the Work, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other construction as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings, and may or may not be identical with the description of the land upon which the Project is to be built.

V. Provide: Includes "provide complete in place," that is, furnish and install.

W. Refer: Indicates that the subject is defined or specified in further detail at another location in the Contract Documents or elsewhere as indicated. Except, as otherwise

noted, “refer” does not imply that CONTRACTOR must purchase or subcontract the subject work in any special manner.

X. Related Work in Other Sections: A nonrestrictive term used throughout the Specifications to coordinate the Work and facilitate checking and bidding.

Y. Required: As required by Contract Documents.

Z. Safety Orders: Issued by Division of Industrial Safety and OSHA Safety and Health Standards for Construction.

AA. Specification: The printed instruction and requirements which complement the plans as to the methods and manner of performing the Work or to the quantities and qualities of the materials to be furnished.

BB. Subcontractor: Includes those having a direct contract with the CONTRACTOR and those who furnish material worked to a special design according to plans, drawings, and Specifications of this work, but does not include those who merely furnish material not so worked.

CC. Surety: The firm or corporation executing CONTRACTOR’S Performance Bond and/or Payment Bond as surety, as the context indicates.

DD. Testing Laboratory: An independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or test, either at the Project Site or elsewhere, and to report on, and if required, interpret results of those inspections or tests. It is not an agent of OWNER.

EE. Unfinished: Refers to the status of the Work prior to reaching completion, as described in Article 61.

FF. Work: Work of the CONTRACTOR and subcontractors, including all labor or materials (including without limitation, equipment, and appliances), both incorporated in, or to be incorporated in the Project in order to fully meet the requirements of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 STATUS OF CONTRACTOR

A. CONTRACTOR is and shall at all times be deemed to be an independent contractor and shall be wholly responsible for the manner in which it performs the services required of it by the terms of the Contract Documents.

B. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be construed as creating the relationship of employer and employee, or principal and agent, between OWNER and CONTRACTOR or any of CONTRACTOR'S agents or employees.

C. CONTRACTOR exclusively assumes the responsibility for the acts of its employees as they relate to the services to be provided during the course and scope of their employment. CONTRACTOR, its agents, and employees shall not be entitled to any rights or privileges of OWNER employees and shall not be considered in any manner to be OWNER employees.

D. OWNER shall be permitted to monitor the activities of CONTRACTOR to determine compliance with the terms of the Contract Documents.

E. Contractors are required by law to be licensed and regulated by the Contractors' State License Board. Any contractor not so licensed is subject to penalties under the law and the Construction Agreement will be considered void pursuant to Business and Professions Code Section 7028.7. Any questions concerning a contractor may be referred to the Registrar, Contractors' State License Board, 3132 Bradshaw Road, Post Office Box 2600, Sacramento, California, 95826.

F. Contractors or subcontractors are not qualified to bid on, be listed in a bid proposal, subject to the requirements of Section 4104 of the Public Contract Code, or engage in the performance of any contract for public work, as defined in this chapter, unless currently registered and qualified to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code Section 1725.5. This project is subject to monitoring by the Department of Industrial Relations.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR SELECTION PROCESS AND PROHIBITED INTERESTS

A. As a means of maintaining the integrity of the formal selection process, contacts with individual members of OWNER's Board of Trustees or governing body on behalf of any bidding firm relative to this Project will be considered inappropriate.

B. No official of OWNER who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of OWNER to negotiate, make, accept, or approve, or to take part in negotiating, making, accepting or approving, any architectural, engineering, inspection, construction, or material supply contract, or any subcontract in connection with construction of the Project, shall have any direct or indirect financial interest in any part of this Project.

C. No officer, employee, architect, attorney, engineer, or inspector of or for OWNER who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of OWNER to exercise any executive, supervisory, or other similar functions in connection with construction of the Project shall have any direct or indirect financial interest in any part of this Project.

D. CONTRACTOR shall receive no compensation and shall repay OWNER for any compensation received should CONTRACTOR aid, abet, or knowingly participate in any violation of this Article.

ARTICLE 4 CHANGE IN NAME OR NATURE OF CONTRACTOR'S LEGAL ENTITY

Before CONTRACTOR makes any change in the name or legal nature of the CONTRACTOR'S entity, CONTRACTOR shall first notify OWNER in writing and cooperate with OWNER in making such changes as OWNER may request in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 5 DEBARRED CONTRACTOR

A. Pursuant to Labor Code Sections 1777.1 and 1777.7, a contractor may be prohibited from bidding or performing work as a subcontractor on a public works project.

B. Any contract on a public works project entered into between a contractor and a debarred subcontractor is void as a matter of law. A debarred subcontractor may not receive any public money for performing work as a subcontractor on a public works contract, and any public money that may have been paid to a debarred subcontractor by a contractor on the Project shall be returned to the awarding body. The contractor shall be responsible for the payment of wages to workers of a debarred subcontractor who has been allowed to work on the Project.

C. Pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 4701, CONTRACTOR shall request the substitution of any subcontractor who has been debarred by the California Labor Commissioner from working as a subcontractor on public work.

ARTICLE 6 SUBCONTRACTING

A. CONTRACTOR agrees to bind each and every subcontractor to the terms of the Contract Documents as far as the terms are applicable to the subcontractor's work. Each subcontract shall contain a reference to Contract Documents, and the terms of the Contract Documents shall be incorporated into and made a part of each subcontract. If CONTRACTOR subcontracts any part of its work under the Construction Agreement, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to OWNER for any acts and omissions of its subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by its subcontractors. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between any subcontractor and OWNER.

B. OWNER'S consent to or approval of any subcontractor shall not in any way relieve CONTRACTOR of its obligations under the Contract Documents , and no such consent or approval shall be deemed to waive any provision of the Contract Documents.

C. CONTRACTOR must submit with its bid a Designation of Subcontractors. If CONTRACTOR specifies more than one subcontractor for the same portion of work or fails to specify a subcontractor, and such portion of the work exceeds one-half of one percent of the total bid, CONTRACTOR agrees that it is fully qualified to perform and shall perform such work itself. The substitution or addition of subcontractors shall be permitted only as authorized by Public Contract Code Sections 4100, et seq.

D. All subcontractors shall be appropriately licensed and registered with DIR to perform the work for which employed in conformity with the laws of the State of California.

E. In accordance with California Business and Professions Code Section 7059, if CONTRACTOR is designated as a "specialty contractor" (as defined in Public Contract Code Section 7058), all of the work to be performed outside of the Contractor's license specialty, except "incidental" work as that term is used in Section 7059(a), shall be performed by a licensed subcontractor in compliance with the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act, California Public Contract Code Section 4100, et seq.

F. A copy of each subcontract, if in writing, or if not in writing, then a written statement signed by the Contractor giving the name of the subcontractor and the terms and conditions of such subcontract, shall be filed with OWNER before the subcontractor begins work. Each subcontract will provide for termination in accordance with these General Conditions. Each subcontract shall provide for its annulment by CONTRACTOR at the order of the Architect if in the Architect's opinion the subcontractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents insofar as the same may be applicable to this work.

G. Nothing contained in these General Conditions shall relieve CONTRACTOR of any liability or obligation under the Contract Documents, nor shall any permissible substitution or addition of a subcontractor result in any increase in the contract price or in an extension of time for completion of the Project.

H. CONTRACTOR shall require subcontractors to include the provisions of this article in their sub-subcontracts, if any.

I. Each subcontract applicable to this Project is hereby assigned to OWNER, such assignment to become effective only upon termination of the Construction Agreement for cause pursuant to the Contract Documents, and only as to such subcontracts as OWNER may, in its sole discretion, select and provide written notice of such assignment, and such

assignments are subject to the rights and obligations of the surety on any applicable bonds, as detailed in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7 ARCHITECT'S STATUS

A. The Architect shall be OWNER's representative during construction and shall observe the progress and quality of the Work on behalf of OWNER. The Architect shall have the authority to act on behalf of OWNER only to the extent expressly provided in the Contract Documents. The Architect shall have authority to stop work whenever necessary, in the Architect's reasonable opinion, to ensure the proper execution of the Work of the Project.

B. The Architect shall be, in the first instance, the judge of the performance of the Work. The Architect shall exercise authority under the Contract Documents to enforce CONTRACTOR's faithful performance.

C. The Architect shall have all authority and responsibility established by law, including Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations. The Architect has the authority to enforce compliance with the Contract Documents and CONTRACTOR shall promptly comply with instructions from the Architect or an authorized representative of the Architect.

D. On all questions related to quantities, acceptability of material, equipment, or workmanship, execution, progress, or sequence of work, the interpretation of plans, specifications, or drawings, and the acceptable performance of CONTRACTOR, the decision of the Architect shall govern and shall be a condition precedent to any payment, unless otherwise ordered by OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall not impair or delay the progress and completion of the Work by virtue of any question or dispute arising out of or related to the foregoing matters, or the instructions of the Architect relating to them.

E. General supervision and direction of the Work by the Architect shall in no way imply that the Architect or its representatives are in any way responsible for the safety of CONTRACTOR or its employees or that the Architect or its representatives will maintain supervision over CONTRACTOR'S construction methods, means, or personnel other than to ensure that the quality of the finished work is in accordance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 8 PROJECT INSPECTOR AND INSPECTOR FACILITIES

A. One or more Project Inspectors ("IOR"), including specialty Inspectors as required, employed by OWNER and operating under direction of the Architect, in accordance with the requirements of the California Code of Regulations Titles 21 and 24, will be assigned

to the Work. All work shall be performed under the observation of or with the knowledge of the Project Inspector. The Project Inspector shall have free access to all parts of the Work at any time. CONTRACTOR shall furnish the Project Inspector with such information as may be necessary to keep the Project Inspector fully informed regarding the progress and manner of work and the character of materials.

B. Observations by the Project Inspector shall not in any way relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for full compliance with all terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, or be construed to lessen to any degree CONTRACTOR's responsibility for providing efficient and capable superintendence.

C. The Project Inspector is not authorized to make changes in the drawings or Specifications, nor shall the Project Inspector's approval of the Work and methods relieve CONTRACTOR of responsibility for the correction of subsequently discovered defects, or from its obligation to fully comply with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 COPIES FURNISHED

CONTRACTOR will be furnished five copies of the drawings and specifications free of charge. Additional copies may be obtained for the cost of reproduction.

ARTICLE 10 OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS

All documents prepared on behalf of OWNER including, without limitation the Plans, Specifications, drawings, and other documents, are instruments of service of the Architect and/or its consultants and are the property of OWNER. Neither CONTRACTOR nor any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, material or equipment supplier or anyone else shall own or claim a copyright in such documents. Unless otherwise indicated, the Architect shall be deemed the author of such documents. Such documents are furnished to CONTRACTOR for use solely with respect to this Project, and are not to be used for any other purpose by CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, or material or equipment supplier, or anyone claiming through them without the express written consent of OWNER. CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers are granted a limited license to use and reproduce applicable portions of the documents for use in the execution of their work under the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 11 DOCUMENTS ON WORK

A. CONTRACTOR shall keep one copy of all Contract Documents, including addenda, change orders, shop drawings, and other modifications, and Titles 19, 21, and 24 of the California Code of Regulations, on the job at all times. The documents shall be

kept in good order and accurately marked to record all changes made during construction. The documents shall be available to the Architect and its representatives at all times.

B. CONTRACTOR shall be acquainted with and comply with all statutes and regulations as they relate to this Project. (See particularly the duties of Contractor, Title 24 California Code of Regulations, Sections 4-343.) CONTRACTOR shall also be acquainted with and comply with all provisions of the California Code of Regulations relating to conditions on this Project, particularly Titles 8 and 17.

ARTICLE 12 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Drawings and Specifications are intended to delineate and describe the Project and its component parts sufficiently to enable skilled and competent contractors to intelligently bid upon the work, and to carry the Work to a successful and timely conclusion.

B. Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections, and articles, and arrangement of drawings, shall not control CONTRACTOR in dividing the Work among subcontractors or in establishing the extent of work to be performed by any trade.

C. The drawings and Specifications describe the work to be performed by CONTRACTOR. Generally, the Specifications describe work which cannot be readily indicated on the drawings and indicate types, qualities, and methods of installation of the various materials and equipment required for the Work. It is not intended to mention every item of work in the Specifications which can be adequately shown on the drawings, or to show on the drawings all items of work described or required by the Specifications even if they could have been shown.

D. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. The Contract Documents are intended to encompass all labor and materials, equipment, and transportation necessary for proper execution of the Work. Any item of work mentioned in the Specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the Specifications, shall be provided by CONTRACTOR as if shown in both.

E. All materials or labor for the Work which are shown either by the Drawings or the Specifications (or are reasonably inferable from the Drawings or the Specifications as being necessary to complete the work) shall be provided by CONTRACTOR, whether or not the work is expressly covered in either the Drawings and/or the Specifications. It is intended that the Work be of sound, quality construction. CONTRACTOR must furnish adequate labor and materials to cover installation of all items indicated, described, or implied in the portion of the Work to be performed.

F. Drawings and Specifications are intended to comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction, and where referred to in the Contract Documents, such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations shall be considered as a part of the Contract Documents within the limits specified. If CONTRACTOR observes that the drawings or Specifications are contrary to applicable law, ordinance, rule or regulation, CONTRACTOR shall immediately notify the Architect in writing, and any changes deemed necessary by the Architect shall be made as provided in the Contract Documents for changes in work. If CONTRACTOR performs any work which CONTRACTOR knows or through the exercise of reasonable diligence should have known to be contrary to any law, rule, regulation, or ordinance without seeking and obtaining clarification, CONTRACTOR shall bear any and all costs arising from it, including without limitation the costs of correction without increase or adjustment to the contract price or the time for performance.

G. Materials or work described in words which have a well known technical or trade meaning shall be deemed to refer to those recognized standards.

H. It is not the intention of the Contract Documents to go into detailed descriptions of any materials and/or methods commonly known to the trade under "trade name" or "trade term." The mere mention or notation of such "trade name" or "trade term" shall be considered a sufficient notice to CONTRACTOR that it will be required to complete the Work so named with all its incidental and accessory items according to the best practices of the trade.

I. Naming any material and/or equipment requires CONTRACTOR to furnish and install the named material/equipment, including all incidental and accessory items and/or labor necessary to achieve full and complete functioning of the material and/or equipment according to the best practices of the trade(s) involved, unless specifically noted otherwise.

J. Figured dimensions on drawings shall govern, but work not dimensioned shall be as directed. Work not particularly shown or specified shall be the same as similar parts that are shown or specified. Large scale drawings shall take precedence over smaller scale drawings as to shape and details of construction. Specifications shall govern as to materials, workmanship, and installation procedures, provided however that the drawing or specification calling for the higher quality material or workmanship shall prevail, without additional cost to OWNER.

K. In case of inconsistencies in the descriptions of work to be done, equipment to be provided or material to be used, it is intended that the more stringent, higher quality, and greater quantity of work shall apply, without additional cost to OWNER.

L. All items indicated on the drawings or in the Specifications as future items require CONTRACTOR to provide all the mechanical, electrical, and other necessary service hookups or provisions required to make the equipment function as intended. Such items shall be provided to the location where the future item is indicated to be installed.

M. In the event of an inconsistency between the Construction Agreement or General Conditions and the other various Contract Documents, the Construction Agreement or General Conditions shall control.

N. Drawings and specifications are intended to be fully cooperative and to agree. If CONTRACTOR observes that drawings and Specifications are in conflict, CONTRACTOR shall promptly notify the Architect in writing, requesting clarification. Should CONTRACTOR commence work on any part of the Work without seeking clarification, CONTRACTOR waives any claim for extra work or damages as a result of any ambiguity, conflict, or lack of information. Questions regarding interpretation of drawings and Specifications shall be clarified by the Architect in writing.

O. If CONTRACTOR or its subcontractors, material, or equipment suppliers, or any of their officers, agents, and employees performs, permits, or causes the performance of any work to be done under the Contract Documents which it knows, or should have known, to be in error, inconsistent, or ambiguous, or not sufficiently detailed or explained, CONTRACTOR shall bear any and all resulting costs, including without limitation the costs of correction without increase or adjustment to the contract price or the time for performance.

P. Should clarification by the Architect be deemed new or additional work, the cost shall be adjusted as provided in these General Conditions for "Changes and Extra Work," provided however that requirements calling for the higher quality material or workmanship shall prevail without additional cost to OWNER or time adjustment.

Q. In the event the Architect determines that CONTRACTOR's requests for clarification or interpretation are not justified, or do not reflect adequate, competent supervision or knowledge by CONTRACTOR, or by the subcontractors, CONTRACTOR shall be required to pay the Architect's reasonable and customary fees in processing and responding to such requests.

R. Some drawings or other documents may be required of CONTRACTOR. If CONTRACTOR performs, permits, or causes the performance of any work under the documents prepared by or on the behalf of CONTRACTOR which document is in error, inconsistent or ambiguous, or not sufficiently detailed or explained, CONTRACTOR shall bear any and all resulting costs, including, without limitation, the cost of correction, without

increase to or adjustment in the contract price or the time for performance. In no case shall any subcontractor proceed with the work if uncertain without CONTRACTOR'S written direction and/or approval.

S. If it is found at any time, whether before or after completion of the work, that CONTRACTOR has varied from the drawings and/or Specifications in materials, quality, form, or finish, or in the amount or value of the materials and labor used, the Architect shall make a recommendation either: (1) that all such improper work should be removed, remade, and replaced, and all work disturbed by these changes be made good at CONTRACTOR'S sole expense; or (2) that OWNER deduct from any amount due CONTRACTOR the sum of money equivalent to the difference in value between the work performed and that called for by the drawings and Specifications. The Architect shall determine such difference in value. At its option, OWNER may pursue either recommendation made by the Architect.

ARTICLE 13 DETAIL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. In case of ambiguity, conflict, or lack of information, the Architect shall furnish additional instructions, by means of drawings or otherwise, necessary for proper execution of the Work. All drawings and instructions shall be consistent with the Contract Documents, true developments of them, and reasonably inferable from them. Any additional instructions shall be furnished with reasonable promptness, provided that CONTRACTOR informs the Architect of the relationship of the request to the critical path of construction.

B. Work shall be executed in conformity with the Contract Documents and CONTRACTOR shall do no work without proper drawings and instructions.

C. The Architect will furnish necessary additional details to more fully explain the work, which shall be considered as part of the Contract Documents.

D. Should any details be more elaborate, in the opinion of CONTRACTOR, than scale drawings and specifications warrant, CONTRACTOR shall give written notice to the Architect within five days of receipt of the details. In case no notice is given to the Architect within five days, it will be assumed the details are reasonable development of the scale drawings. In case notice is given, the details will be considered and if found justified the Architect will either modify the drawings or shall recommend to OWNER a change order for any extra work involved.

E. All parts of the construction shall be of the best quality of their respective kinds and CONTRACTOR shall use all diligence to become fully involved in the required construction and finish, and in no case to proceed with the different parts of the Work

without first obtaining from the Architect directions and/or drawings as may be necessary for proper performance of the Work.

ARTICLE 14 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

A. The term "shop drawing" shall be understood to include, but not be limited to detail design calculations, fabrication and installation drawings, lists, graphs, and operating instructions.

B. CONTRACTOR shall check and verify all field measurements and shall promptly submit six copies of all shop or setting drawings, schedules, and material lists required for the work of various trades, checked and approved by CONTRACTOR.

C. All submittals of shop drawings, catalog cuts, data sheets, schedules, and material lists shall be complete and shall conform to contract drawings and specifications. Except where the preparation of a shop drawing is dependent upon the approval of a prior shop drawing, all shop drawings pertaining to the same class or portion of the work shall be submitted simultaneously.

D. Shop drawings shall be submitted at a time sufficiently early to allow review by the Architect and the Division of State Architect (DSA) if required, and to accommodate the rate of construction progress required under the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR will be required to pay the Architect's reasonable and customary fees to expedite review of shop drawings which are not submitted in timely fashion.

E. Calculations of a structural nature must be approved by the DSA.

F. All shop drawing submittals shall be accompanied by an accurately completed transmittal form using the format provided by OWNER. Any shop drawing submittal not accompanied by the transmittal form, or where all applicable items on the form are not completed, will be returned for resubmittal. CONTRACTOR may authorize a material or equipment supplier to deal directly with the Architect with regard to shop drawings, however ultimate responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of the information contained in the submittal shall remain with CONTRACTOR.

G. Normally, a separate transmittal form shall be used for each specific item or class of material or equipment for which a submittal is required. Transmittal of shop drawings on various items using a single transmittal form will be permitted only when the items taken together constitute a manufacturer's "package" or are so functionally related that expediency indicates review of the group or package as a whole. At its option, CONTRACTOR or suppliers may obtain quantities of the shop drawing transmittal form at reproduction cost from the Architect.

H. CONTRACTOR's review and approval of shop drawings shall include the following stamp:

"CONTRACTOR has reviewed and approved not only the field dimensions but the construction criteria and has also made written notation regarding any information in the shop drawings that does not conform to the Contract Documents. This shop drawing has been coordinated with all other shop drawings received to date by CONTRACTOR and this duty of coordination has not been delegated to subcontractors, material suppliers, the Architect, or the engineers on this Project.

Signature of CONTRACTOR"

I. The Architect's review of shop drawings will be limited to checking for general agreement with the Contract Documents, and shall in no way relieve CONTRACTOR of responsibility for errors or omissions contained in them, nor shall the review operate to waive or modify any provision contained in the Contract Documents. The Architect's approval of the drawings or schedules shall not relieve CONTRACTOR of its responsibility for deviations from drawings or specifications unless CONTRACTOR has called the Architect's attention to the deviations, in writing, at the time of submission, and secured the Architect's written approval.

J. Fabricating dimensions, quantities of material, applicable code requirements, and other contract requirements shall be CONTRACTOR's responsibility.

K. Within 21 calendar days after receipt of shop drawings, the Architect will return one or more prints of each drawing to CONTRACTOR with the Architect's comments noted on them.

L. If prints of the shop drawings are returned to CONTRACTOR marked "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN," formal revision of the drawings will not be required. If prints of the shop drawings are returned to CONTRACTOR marked "MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED," formal resubmittal of the drawings will not be required. If prints of the shop drawings are returned to CONTRACTOR marked "REVISE AND RESUBMIT," CONTRACTOR shall revise the drawings and resubmit six copies of the revised drawings to the Architect. If prints of the shop drawings are returned to CONTRACTOR marked "REJECTED; RESUBMIT," CONTRACTOR shall resubmit six new copies of the drawing to the Architect.

M. CONTRACTOR shall make a complete and acceptable submittal to the Architect by the second submission of drawings. OWNER shall withhold funds due to

CONTRACTOR to cover additional costs of the Architect's review beyond the second submission and any other costs incurred by OWNER.

N. Fabrication of an item shall not be commenced before the Architect has reviewed the pertinent shop drawings and returned copies to CONTRACTOR marked "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN," or "MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED." Revisions indicated on shop drawings shall be considered changes necessary to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents and shall not be taken as the basis of claims for extra work.

O. No work represented by required shop drawings shall be purchased or commenced until the applicable submittal has been approved. The work shall conform to the approved shop drawings and all other requirements of the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall not proceed with any related work which may be affected by the work covered under shop drawings until the applicable shop drawings have been approved, particularly where piping, machinery, equipment, and/or the required arrangements and clearances are involved.

P. CONTRACTOR SHALL HAVE NO CLAIM FOR DAMAGES OR EXTENSION OF TIME DUE TO ANY DELAY RESULTING FROM CONTRACTOR HAVING TO MAKE REQUIRED REVISIONS TO SHOP DRAWINGS UNLESS THE ARCHITECT'S REVIEW OF THE DRAWINGS IS DELAYED BEYOND THE TIME PROVIDED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND CONTRACTOR CAN ESTABLISH THAT THE ARCHITECT'S DELAY IN REVIEW ACTUALLY RESULTED IN A DELAY IN CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT BE ENTITLED TO ANY CLAIM FOR DAMAGES RESULTING FROM DSA REVIEW EXTENDING BEYOND 15 CALENDAR DAYS AFTER SUBMITTAL. HOWEVER, OWNER MAY CONSIDER AN EXTENSION OF TIME DUE TO ANY DELAY CAUSED BY DSA REVIEW.

ARTICLE 15 SAMPLES

A. Within 35 calendar days following award of contract, or a shorter time as circumstances require, CONTRACTOR shall furnish for approval all samples required in the Specifications, together with catalogs and supporting data required by the Architect. This provision shall not authorize any extension of time for performance of the work. The Architect shall review the samples, as to conformance with design concept of work and compliance with information given in the Contract Documents, and approve or disapprove them within 10 working days from receipt.

B. Unless specified otherwise, sampling, preparation of samples, and tests shall be in accordance with the latest standards of the American Society for Testing and Materials.

C. Upon demand of the Architect or OWNER, designated samples shall be submitted or tests or examinations and considered before incorporation into the Work. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for delays due to samples not being submitted in time to allow for tests. Acceptance or rejection will be expressed in writing. Work shall be equal to approved samples in every respect. Samples which are of value after testing will remain the property of CONTRACTOR.

D. Work commenced before approval of samples subject to tests or examinations shall be at the sole risk of CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR alone shall bear the entire cost of repair, removal, or replacement of work commenced prior to approval of samples subject to tests or examinations.

ARTICLE 16 WORK TO COMPLY WITH APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS

A. CONTRACTOR shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations relating to the Work required by the Contract Documents.

B. If CONTRACTOR observes that the Drawings and/or Specifications are at variance with any applicable law, ordinance, rule, or regulation, CONTRACTOR shall promptly notify the Architect in writing, and any changes deemed necessary by the Architect shall be made as provided in the Contract Documents for changes in work. If CONTRACTOR performs any work which CONTRACTOR knows, or through the exercise of reasonable care should have known, to be contrary to any laws, ordinances, rules, or regulations, and fails to notify the Architect, CONTRACTOR shall bear all arising costs, including without limitation the costs of correction without increase or adjustment to the contract price or the time for performance. Where Plans, Drawings, or Specifications state that materials, processes, or procedures must be approved by the DSA, State Fire Marshall, or other body or agency, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for satisfying the requirements of those bodies or agencies.

ARTICLE 17 WORK AND MATERIALS

A. Except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, water, light, power, transportation, supervision, temporary construction of every kind, and all other services and facilities necessary to perform and complete the Work within the time specified.

B. Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and the best of their respective kinds and grades as noted or specified, and workmanship shall be of good quality.

C. Materials shall be furnished in ample quantities and at times to ensure uninterrupted progress of the work and shall be properly stored and protected. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for any damage or loss by weather, theft, or other causes to materials or work under the Contract Documents. After issuance of the Notice to Proceed by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall place orders for materials and/or equipment as specified so that delivery may be made without delays to the Work. Upon demand from the Architect, CONTRACTOR shall furnish to the Architect documentary evidence showing that orders have been placed.

D. In the event of failure to comply with the above instructions, OWNER reserves the right to place orders for any materials and/or equipment as it may deem advisable in order that the Work may be completed at the date specified in the Contract Documents, and all expenses incidental to procuring the materials and/or equipment shall be paid for by CONTRACTOR.

E. No material, supplies, or equipment for work under the Contract Documents shall be purchased subject to any chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale or other agreement by which an interest in all or any part is retained by the seller or supplier. CONTRACTOR warrants good title to all material, supplies, and equipment installed or incorporated in the Work, and upon completion of all work agrees to surrender the premises to OWNER, together with all improvements and appurtenances constructed or placed by CONTRACTOR, free from any claims, liens, or charges. CONTRACTOR further agrees that neither CONTRACTOR nor any person, firm, or corporation furnishing any materials or labor for any work covered by the Contract Documents shall have any right to a lien upon the premises or any improvement or appurtenance, except that CONTRACTOR may install metering devices or other equipment of utility companies or political subdivisions, title to which is commonly retained by the utility company or political subdivision. In the event of the installation of any metering device or equipment, CONTRACTOR shall advise OWNER as to its owner. Nothing contained in this article however shall defeat or impair the legal right of persons furnishing material or labor to look to funds due and owing CONTRACTOR for payment. This provision shall be inserted in all subcontracts and material contracts and notice of its provisions shall be given to all persons furnishing material for work when no formal contract is entered into for such material.

F. Title to new materials and/or equipment, and attendant liability for their protection and safety, shall remain in CONTRACTOR until incorporated in the Work and accepted by OWNER. No part of these materials and/or equipment shall be removed from their place of storage except for immediate installation in the Work, and CONTRACTOR shall keep an accurate inventory of all materials and/or equipment in a manner satisfactory to OWNER or its authorized representative.

G. Price, fitness, and quality being equal with regard to supplies, OWNER may prefer supplies grown, manufactured, or produced in California. OWNER may next prefer supplies partially manufactured, grown, or produced in California provided the bids of suppliers or the prices quoted by them do not exceed by more than five percent the lowest bids/prices quoted by out-of-state suppliers, the major portion of the manufacture of the supplies is not done outside of California, and the public good will be served. (Government Code Sections 4330-4334)

ARTICLE 18 CONTRACTOR'S SUPERVISION, PROSECUTION, AND PROGRESS

A. Unless personally present on premises where the work is being done, CONTRACTOR shall maintain competent project supervision at all times during working hours, which includes but is not limited to a Project Manager and all additional personnel necessary to maintain progress of the Project within the approved contract schedule satisfactory to the Architect. The Project Manager shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Architect. The Project Manager shall represent CONTRACTOR in its absence and all directions given to the Project Manager shall be binding on CONTRACTOR.

B. Unless personally present on premises where the work is being done, CONTRACTOR shall maintain a competent Superintendent on the work site at all times, satisfactory to the Architect. The Superintendent shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Architect. The Superintendent shall represent CONTRACTOR in its absence and all directions given to the Superintendent shall be binding on CONTRACTOR.

C. Before commencing the Work, CONTRACTOR shall give written notice to OWNER and the Architect of the name, qualifications, and experience of CONTRACTOR's proposed Project Manager and Superintendent. If either the Project Manager or Superintendent is found unsatisfactory by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall replace that person with one acceptable to the OWNER.

D. CONTRACTOR shall supervise and direct the work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention and applying such skills as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

E. Before commencing the Work, CONTRACTOR shall verify all grade lines, levels, and dimensions indicated on the Drawings and shall report any apparent error or inconsistencies to the Architect before commencing work. CONTRACTOR shall not proceed until reported apparent errors and inconsistencies are corrected or otherwise resolved by the Architect and OWNER.

F. CONTRACTOR shall establish and maintain all construction grades, lines, and bench marks, and be responsible for their accuracy and protection.

G. CONTRACTOR represents itself to OWNER as a skilled, knowledgeable, and experienced CONTRACTOR who will or has carefully studied and compared the Contract Documents with each other, and CONTRACTOR further represents it has or shall at once report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies, or omissions discovered in them. CONTRACTOR shall be liable to OWNER for damage resulting from errors, inconsistencies, or omissions in the Contract Documents that CONTRACTOR either:

1. Recognized and knowingly failed to report; or
2. Should have recognized, and which a similarly skilled, knowledgeable, and experienced contractor would have discovered, which CONTRACTOR negligently failed to recognize and report.

H. CONTRACTOR shall verify all indicated dimensions before ordering materials or equipment, or before performing work. CONTRACTOR shall take field measurements, verify field conditions, and carefully compare the field measurements and conditions and other information known to CONTRACTOR with the Contract Documents before commencing work. Errors, inconsistencies, or omissions discovered shall be reported to OWNER at once. Upon commencement of any item of work, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for dimensions related to the item of work and shall make any corrections necessary to make work properly fit at no additional cost to OWNER. This responsibility for verification of dimensions is a non-delegable duty and may not be shifted to subcontractors or agents.

I. Omissions from the Plans, drawings, or Specifications, or the mis-description of details of work which are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the Plans, drawings, and Specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from performing such omitted or mis-described work, but they shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the Plans, drawings, and Specifications.

J. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to see that the finished work complies accurately and completely with the Contract Documents

ARTICLE 19 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. CONTRACTOR shall follow all instructions and requirements for substitutions set forth in the Instructions to Bidders and in this article.

B. OWNER desires that whenever possible all substitution requests be resolved prior to contract award. For that reason, no substitution requests, whether of "equal" materials, process, service, equipment, or otherwise, may be made after the bid date except by the express written permission of OWNER and on such terms as OWNER may require, or in the case of an emergency as where a specified material, process, service, equipment or other item has become unavailable through no fault of CONTRACTOR.

C. As to any emergency substitution request, CONTRACTOR shall timely submit the request, together with substantiating data, including substitution warranties, in order to prevent delays arising from the substitution request.

D. With respect to all proposed substitutions:

1. Every substitution request shall be on the substitution request form designated by OWNER, if any, and shall be accompanied by all substantiating data.

2. CONTRACTOR shall furnish with its substitution request all drawings, Specifications, samples, performance data, calculations, and other information as may be required to assist the Architect and OWNER in determining whether the proposed substitution is acceptable, including but not limited to the following:

- a. Identify product by Specifications section and article numbers; provide manufacturer's name and address, trade name of product, and model or catalog number; list fabricators and suppliers as appropriate.
- b. Attach product data as required by Specifications.
- c. List similar projects using product, dates of installation, and names of Architect/Engineer and owner.
- d. Give itemized comparison of proposed substitution with specified product, listing variations and reference to Specifications section and article numbers.
- e. Give quality and performance comparison between proposed substitution and specified product.
- f. Give cost data comparing proposed substitution with specified product and amount of net change to contract sum.

- g. Identify any required license fees or royalties.
 - h. List availability of maintenance services and replacement materials.
 - i. State the effect of the substitution on the construction schedule, and the effect of any changes required in other work or products; include a document waiving rights to additional payment or time that may become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
3. OWNER is not responsible for locating or securing any information which is not included in any substantiating data.
4. The proposed substitution must be, in the opinion of OWNER, substantially equal or better in every respect to what is specified. The burden of proof as to the quality or suitability of proposed substitutions shall be borne by CONTRACTOR.
5. With the assistance of the Architect, OWNER shall be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of proposed substituted items, and decisions of the OWNER shall be final and conclusive.
6. All substitutions shall be submitted with a substitution warranty. Any substitution requests submitted without the warranty will not be considered, but will be returned to CONTRACTOR without review or evaluation. If required by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall provide an extended warranty for the requested substitution.
7. No extension of time shall be granted if the extension request arises from a request for substitution, whether by reason of delay in making the request, delay in OWNER's approval of the request, delay in obtaining other governmental approvals, delay in coordination of substitutions into or with other work or equipment, delay in obtaining the substituted items, increased time of installation or performance, or for any other reason.
8. Once any part or all of a substitution request has been denied, it is considered always denied.
9. A substitution request shall be submitted separately from any other submittal and shall be clearly marked as a "request for substitution."

10. If the substitution is accepted, CONTRACTOR shall bear all costs and be solely and directly responsible for fitting accepted substitute materials and equipment into the available space in a manner acceptable to the Architect and OWNER, and for the proper operation of the substituted equipment with other equipment with which it may be associated. In addition, CONTRACTOR shall acknowledge in writing on CONTRACTOR's letterhead, that CONTRACTOR accepts complete responsibility for additional costs required for modifications to building or other materials and equipment and additional coordination of work.

11. Any additional time, including Architect review time, and any additional coordination, inspection, materials, equipment, labor, tools, warranty extension, or other items necessary to either accomplish a substitution or arising as a result of a substitution request will be the sole responsibility of and at the sole expense of CONTRACTOR, who will reimburse OWNER for review or redesign services associated with approval by the Architect and obtaining all required approvals by other agencies.

12. CONTRACTOR shall also be responsible for meeting all code requirements whether local, city, county, state, federal, or other.

F. If the substitution requested by CONTRACTOR is not substantially equal or better in every respect to that specified, in the opinion of DISTRICT, CONTRACTOR shall provide and/or perform as specified.

G. In the event CONTRACTOR furnishes a material, process, service, or equipment more expensive than that specified, the difference in cost of such material, process, service, or equipment furnished shall be borne by CONTRACTOR. Any difference in cost between an approved substitution which is lower in cost than the originally specified item shall be refunded by CONTRACTOR to OWNER.

H. Any engineering, design, or approval agencies' fees required to make adjustments in material or work of all trades directly or indirectly affected by the approved substitution shall be borne entirely by CONTRACTOR. If a substitution is approved, any additional time required to obtain shop drawings, order materials, make modifications, perform testing, or whatever else is necessary to make the substitution function properly in place of the originally specified item shall be borne solely by CONTRACTOR. It will also be CONTRACTOR's responsibility to acquire and install the substituted item in the time frame allowed under the Contract Documents. No time extension need be granted to CONTRACTOR for any substitution, except as OWNER in its sole discretion may deem appropriate.

ARTICLE 20 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

A. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property which occur as a result of CONTRACTOR's fault or negligence in connection with performance under the Contract Documents, and for the proper care and protection of all materials delivered and work performed until completion and final acceptance by OWNER. With the exception of damage to the Work caused by "acts of God," as defined in Public Contract Code 7105, CONTRACTOR assumes the risk for damage or destruction of any or all work performed under the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall adequately protect adjacent property from settlement or loss of lateral support as provided by law and this article.

B. CONTRACTOR shall take, and require subcontractors to take, all necessary precautions for safety of workers and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, local, and other safety laws, standards, orders, rules, regulations, and building codes to prevent accidents or injury to persons on, about, or adjacent to the work site and to provide a safe and healthful place of employment. CONTRACTOR shall furnish, erect, and properly maintain at all times, as directed by OWNER or the Architect, or required by conditions and progress of work, all necessary safety devices, safeguards, construction canopies, signs, audible devices for protection of the blind, safety rails, belts and nets, barriers, lights, and watchmen for protection of workers and the public, and shall post danger signs warning against hazards created by such features in the course of construction. CONTRACTOR shall designate a responsible employee whose duty shall be to post information regarding protection and obligations of workers and other notices required under occupational safety and health laws, to comply with reporting and other occupational safety requirements, and to protect the life, safety, and health of workers. The name and position of the person so designated shall be reported in writing to OWNER by CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR shall correct any violation of safety laws, standards, orders, rules, or regulations. Upon issuance of a citation or notice of violation by the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health, the violation shall be corrected immediately by CONTRACTOR at CONTRACTOR's expense.

C. In an emergency affecting safety of life, work, or adjoining property, CONTRACTOR is permitted to act at its discretion without special instruction or authorization from the Architect or OWNER to prevent any threatened loss or injury, and CONTRACTOR shall act if authorized or instructed by the Architect or OWNER. Any compensation claimed by CONTRACTOR for emergency work shall be determined according to the Contract Documents.

D. CONTRACTOR shall (unless waived by OWNER in writing):

1. Provide heat, covering, and enclosures necessary to protect all work, materials, equipment, appliances, and tools against damage by weather conditions;
2. Take adequate precautions to protect existing sidewalks, curbs, pavements, utilities, adjoining property, and structures, and avoid damage to them, and repair any damage caused by construction operations;
3. When performing new construction on existing sites, become informed and take into specific account the maturity of the students on the site, and perform work which may interfere with school routine before or after school hours; enclose the work area with a substantial barricade and arrange work to cause a minimum of inconvenience and danger to students and staff in their regular school activities;
4. Provide substantial barricades around any shrubs or trees to be preserved;
5. Deliver materials to the building area over the route designated by the Architect;
6. Take preventative measures to eliminate excessive dust;
7. Confine apparatus, storage of materials, and the operations of its workers within limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits, or directions of the Architect and not unreasonably encumber the premises with materials;
8. Enforce all instructions of OWNER and the Architect regarding signs, advertising, fires, danger signals, barricades, and smoking, and require that all persons employed on the Work comply with all regulations while on the construction site;
9. Exercise reasonable care to prevent disturbing or covering any survey markers, monuments, or other devices marking property boundaries or corners; if markers are disturbed, they shall be replaced by an approved civil engineer at no cost to OWNER.

ARTICLE 21 USE OF ASBESTOS OR LEAD MATERIALS/PRODUCTS

A. CONTRACTOR shall not use any asbestos or lead containing products or materials in performing the work under the Contract Documents. Upon completion of the Project, CONTRACTOR shall certify in writing to OWNER that no asbestos or lead containing materials or products were used by CONTRACTOR or any subcontractor in performing the work required by the Contract Documents.

B. Should asbestos containing materials be installed by CONTRACTOR in violation of this certification, or if removal of asbestos containing materials is otherwise a part of the Project, decontaminations and removals will meet the following criteria:

1. Decontamination and removal of work found to contain asbestos or work installed with asbestos containing equipment shall be done only under the supervision of a qualified consultant, knowledgeable in the field of asbestos abatement and accredited by Cal-OSHA.
2. Any asbestos removal contractor shall be a Cal-OSHA accredited contractor qualified in the removal of asbestos and shall be chosen and approved by the asbestos consultant who shall have sole discretion and final determination in this matter.
3. The asbestos consultant shall be chosen and approved by OWNER who shall have sole discretion and final determination in this matter.
4. The work will not be accepted until asbestos contamination is reduced to levels deemed acceptable by the asbestos consultant.

C. Cost of all asbestos removal, including but not limited to the cost of an asbestos removal contractor, the cost of the asbestos consultant, analytical and laboratory fees, time delays, and additional costs as may be incurred by OWNER shall be borne entirely by CONTRACTOR.

D. Interface of work for the Project with work containing asbestos shall be executed by CONTRACTOR at CONTRACTOR's risk and at CONTRACTOR's discretion with full knowledge of the currently accepted standards, hazards, risks, and liabilities associated with asbestos work and asbestos containing materials. By execution of the Construction Agreement, CONTRACTOR acknowledges the above and agrees to hold harmless OWNER, its governing board, or other governing body, employees, agents, and the Architect and assigns for all asbestos liability which may be associated with this work. CONTRACTOR further agrees to instruct CONTRACTOR's employees with respect to the above standards, hazards, risks, and liabilities.

E. Should lead containing materials be installed by CONTRACTOR in violation of this certification, or if removal of lead containing materials is part of the Project, decontaminations and removals will meet the criteria approved by OWNER.

F. The cost of all removals or decontaminations resulting from the installation of materials in violation of this certification shall be at the sole expense of CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 22 LAYOUT AND FIELD ENGINEERING

All field engineering required for laying out this Work and establishing grades for earthwork operations shall be furnished by CONTRACTOR at its expense. The work shall be done by a qualified civil engineer approved by the Architect. "As-Built" drawings of site development and utilities' locations and inverts shall be prepared by an approved civil engineer.

ARTICLE 23 UTILITIES

A. All utilities, including but not limited to electricity, water, gas, and telephone used on the Work, shall be furnished and paid for by CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install necessary temporary distribution systems, including meters if necessary, from distribution points to points on the site where the utility is necessary to perform the work. Upon completion of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall remove all temporary distribution systems.

B. If this Project is for an addition to an existing facility, CONTRACTOR may use existing OWNER utilities, with the written permission of OWNER, by making prearranged payments to OWNER for utilities used by CONTRACTOR for construction.

ARTICLE 24 UTILITIES: REMOVAL, RESTORATION

A. Pursuant to Government Code section 4215, OWNER assumes the responsibility for removal, relocation, and protection of utilities located on the construction site at the time of commencement of construction with respect to any main or trunkline utility facilities which are not identified in the Plans and Specifications. CONTRACTOR shall not be assessed any delay in completion of the Project caused by OWNER's failure to provide for removal or relocation of utility facilities. OWNER shall compensate CONTRACTOR for the costs of locating, repairing damage not due to CONTRACTOR's failure to exercise reasonable care, and removing or relocating any utility facilities not indicated in the Plans and Specifications with reasonable accuracy, and for equipment necessarily idle during the work, using the provisions of the Contract Documents on changes in the Work.

B. This article shall not be construed to preclude assessment against CONTRACTOR for any other delays in completion of the Work. Nothing in this article shall be deemed to require OWNER to indicate the presence of existing service laterals or appurtenances whenever the presence of those utilities on the construction site can be inferred from the presence of other visible facilities, such as buildings or meter junction boxes on or adjacent to the construction site.

C. If while performing work under the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR discovers utility facilities not identified by OWNER in the contract Plans or Specifications, CONTRACTOR shall immediately notify OWNER and the utility in writing.

D. As part of the work to be performed, CONTRACTOR shall provide the notices and proceed in accordance with Government Code Sections 4216.2, 4216.3, and 4216.4, and pay all fees charged pursuant to Government Code Section 4216, et seq.

ARTICLE 25 SANITARY FACILITIES

CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary sanitary toilet facilities as required by law and additional facilities as directed by the Project Inspector for the use of all workers. The facilities shall be maintained in a sanitary condition and left at the site until removal is directed by the Project Inspector. Use of toilet facilities contained in the Work under construction shall not be permitted except with the approval of the Project Inspector.

ARTICLE 26 LABOR—FIRST AID

CONTRACTOR shall maintain emergency first aid treatment on the Project for all workers of CONTRACTOR or any subcontractors on the Project, and shall ensure compliance with the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C.A., Section 651 et seq.).

ARTICLE 27 CHANGES AND EXTRA WORK

A. As used in this article, the following definitions shall apply:

1. "Labor" means any amount(s) paid directly to non-supervisory workers (up to and including general foreman) in the form of employee wages and benefits in order to perform the Work. These costs shall include documented payroll cost (wages, payroll taxes, fringe benefits, workers compensation) and general liability insurance as submitted and approved by OWNER.

2. "Material" means all products, equipment, and devices that are physically incorporated into the work to be performed. Any costs or equipment, facilities, or services not physically incorporated in the work to be performed but necessary for its completion shall be considered "overhead." Cash or trade discounts available to the purchaser shall be credited to OWNER. Material costs secured by other than direct purchase and billing will be the price paid to the actual supplier as determined by OWNER. Markup will not be allowed. If cost of materials is deemed excessive, the price will be determined to be the lowest current wholesale price delivered to the site, less cash or trade discount.

3. "Equipment" costs shall include transportation and setup costs, if CONTRACTOR can substantiate that the Work could not have been performed economically with equipment already at the site. Rental costs shall not exceed rates set forth in the then-current "Rental Rate Blue Book," published by Dataquest, Inc., Palo Alto, California, as adjusted to this region. Owned equipment costs shall not exceed rates set forth in the then-current "Cost Reference Guide for Construction Equipment," published by Dataquest. Hours of usage must be documented by CONTRACTOR in order to be the basis for equipment utilization charges for Change Orders. CONTRACTOR will not be allowed to charge for idle equipment.

4. "Overhead" means any necessary costs and expenses incurred in the performance of the Work excluding "labor," "materials," and "equipment" as defined above.

B. Without invalidating the Contract Documents, OWNER may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to, or deducting from the Work, and the contract sum shall be adjusted accordingly. All the work shall be subject to the conditions of the Contract Documents, except that any claim for extension of time caused by changes shall be adjusted at the time of ordering the change, with adjustments to time being made after CONTRACTOR has justified, through documentation, the impact on the critical path of the Project.

C. In giving instructions, the Architect shall have authority to make minor changes in the Work not involving a change in cost and not inconsistent with purposes of the Project, subject to DSA approval. If so authorized by OWNER, OWNER's Representative, if one has been identified, may authorize changes in work involving a change in cost that does not exceed \$15,000. Otherwise, except in an emergency endangering life or property, no extra work or change shall be performed unless pursuant to a written order from OWNER, and no claim for any addition to the contract amount or time shall be valid unless by written order of OWNER. A Change Order will not be officially approved until ratified by OWNER's Board of Trustees or other governing body.

D. If the Architect determines that the work required to be done constitutes extra work outside the scope of the Contract Documents, the Architect shall send a request for a detailed proposal to CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR will respond with a detailed proposal within five calendar days of receipt of the request for proposal. If the work is to be performed by a subcontractor, CONTRACTOR's proposal must include a bid from the subcontractor.

E. If the Architect determines the work required does not constitute extra work, or work for which CONTRACTOR may recover additional compensation, the Architect shall so notify CONTRACTOR. If CONTRACTOR is not in agreement with the determination by the Architect, CONTRACTOR shall immediately give notice of any claim as provided in the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall perform the required work in timely fashion.

F. At the discretion of OWNER, the value of any extra work, change, or deduction shall be determined in one or more of the following ways:

1. By acceptable lump sum proposal from CONTRACTOR, a total sum for the changed work may be mutually determined by OWNER and CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR shall furnish a breakdown of the proposed lump sum cost satisfactory to OWNER, which shall be full and final compensation for the change, including time adjustment.

2. By contract unit prices contained in CONTRACTOR's original bid and incorporated in the Contract Documents, or fixed by subsequent agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR. Where payment for Change Orders is based on unit prices stipulated in CONTRACTOR's bid, those unit prices shall constitute the total equitable adjustment due for the change. If a change is ordered in an item or work covered by a contract unit price, and the change does not involve a substantial change in the character of the work from that shown on the Plans or included in the Specifications, an adjustment in payment will be made based upon the increase or decrease in quantity and the contract unit price. In the case of such an increase or decrease in a major bid Item, the use of this basis for the adjustment of payment will be limited to that portion of the change which, together with all previous changes to that item, is not in excess of 25 percent of the total cost of such item based on the original quantity and contract unit price. If a change is ordered in an item of work covered by a contract unit price, and the change does involve a substantial change in the character of the work from that shown on the Plans or included in Specifications, an adjustment in payment will be made in accordance with other sections of this article. Should any contract item be deleted in its entirety, payment will be made only for actual costs incurred prior to notification of such deletion.

3. Stipulated contract unit prices are those established by OWNER in the Contract Documents, as distinguished from contract unit prices submitted by CONTRACTOR, and may be used for the adjustment of contract changes. Whether set forth in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, all contract unit prices shall include overhead, profit, and increased premium on the Surety Bonds.

4. By cost of labor, material, equipment, and subcontract, plus a percentage for overhead and profit. If the value is determined by this method the following requirements shall apply:

a. Daily reports by CONTRACTOR, as follows:

(i) General. At the close of each working day, CONTRACTOR shall submit a daily report to the Architect and the Project Inspector on forms approved by OWNER, together with applicable delivery tickets listing all labor, materials, and equipment involved for that day, and for other services and expenditures, when authorized, concerning extra work items. An attempt shall be made to reconcile the report daily, and it shall be signed by the Architect and CONTRACTOR. In the event of disagreement, pertinent notes shall be entered by each party to explain points which cannot be resolved immediately. Each party shall retain a signed copy of the report. Reports by subcontractors or others shall be submitted through CONTRACTOR.

(ii) Labor. The report shall show names of workers, classifications, and hours worked and hourly rate. Project supervision expenses, including for foremen and above, are not allowed.

(iii) Materials. The report shall describe and list quantities of materials used and unit cost.

(iv) Equipment. The report shall show the type of equipment, size, identification number, and hours of operation, including loading and transportation, if applicable, and hourly/daily costs.

(v) Other Services and Expenditures. Other services and expenditures shall be described in such detail as OWNER may require.

b. Basis for Establishing Costs

(i) Labor. The costs of labor will be the actual cost for wages prevailing locally for each craft classification or type of worker at the time the extra work is done, plus employer payments of payroll taxes and insurance, health and welfare, pension, vacation, apprenticeship funds, and other direct costs resulting from federal, state, or local laws, as well as assessments or benefits required by lawful collective

bargaining agreements. The use of labor classifications which would increase the extra work cost will not be permitted unless CONTRACTOR establishes the necessity for such additional costs. Labor costs for equipment operators and helpers shall be reported only when such costs are not included in the invoice for equipment rental.

(ii) Materials. The cost of materials reported shall be at invoice or lowest current price at which such materials are locally available and delivered to the work site in the quantities involved, plus sales tax, freight, and delivery. OWNER reserves the right to approve materials and sources of supply, or to supply materials to CONTRACTOR if necessary for the progress of the work. No markup shall be applied to any material provided by OWNER.

(iii) Tool and Equipment Rental. No payment will be made for the use of tools which have a replacement value of \$100 or less or where an invoice is not provided. Regardless of ownership, the rates to be used in determining equipment rental costs shall not exceed listed rates prevailing locally at equipment rental sources or distributors at the time the work is performed. The rental rates paid shall include the cost of fuel, oil, lubrication, supplies, small tools, necessary attachments, repairs and maintenance of any kind, depreciation, storage, insurance, and all incidentals. Necessary loading and transportation costs for equipment used on the extra work shall be included. If equipment is used intermittently, and when not in use could be returned to its rental source at less expense to OWNER than holding it at the work site, it shall be returned, unless CONTRACTOR elects to keep it at the work site at no expense to OWNER. All equipment shall be acceptable to the Architect in good working condition, and suitable for the purpose for which it is to be used. Manufacturer's ratings and manufacturer's approved modifications shall be used to classify equipment and it shall be powered by a unit of at least the minimum rating recommended by the manufacturer.

(iv) Other Items. OWNER may authorize other items which may be required on the extra work. These items include labor, services, material, and equipment which are different in their nature from those required by the work and which are of a type not ordinarily available from CONTRACTOR or any of the Subcontractors. Detailed invoices

covering all such items shall be submitted with the request for payment.

(v) Invoices. Vendors' invoices for material, equipment rental, and other expenditures shall be submitted with the request for payment. If the request for payment is not substantiated by invoices or other documentation, OWNER may establish the cost of the item involved at the lowest price which was current at the time of the report.

c. The following form shall be used by OWNER and CONTRACTOR as applicable to communicate proposed additions and deductions to the Contract Documents.

EXTRA CREDIT

(i) Material (attached itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax

(ii) Labor (attached itemized hours and rates)

(iii) Subtotal

(iv) If Subcontractor performed work, add Subcontractor's overhead and profit to portions performed by it, not to exceed 10% of Item (iii) above

(v) Subtotal

(vi) CONTRACTOR's Overhead and Profit, including any increased bond costs, not to exceed 10% of Item (v)

(viii) Total

5. IT IS EXPRESSLY UNDERSTOOD THAT THE VALUE OF SUCH EXTRA WORK OR CHANGES AS DETERMINED BY ANY OF THESE METHODS EXPRESSLY INCLUDES ANY AND ALL OF CONTRACTOR'S COSTS AND EXPENSES, BOTH DIRECT AND INDIRECT, RESULTING FROM DELAYS OR ADDITIONAL TIME REQUIRED ON THE PROJECT, OR RESULTING FROM ACCELERATED WORK TO AVOID DELAYS TO THE PROJECT.

G. For changes that increase the contract price, CONTRACTOR may include amounts for overhead and profit. CONTRACTOR's overhead (general and administrative) and profit shall include, but not be limited to additional bond costs, additional job site facilities costs, additional home and field office costs, additional administrative costs, additional cleaning, and additional project supervision costs (which

includes but is not limited to a Project Manager and any and all additional personnel necessary to maintain the project progress within the approved contract schedule).

H. CONTRACTOR'S overhead, profit, and additional bond costs on the cost of work performed by CONTRACTOR shall be a total sum not exceeding 10 percent of the cost of work.

I. CONTRACTOR'S overhead, profit, and additional bond costs on the cost of work performed by Subcontractors of all tiers shall be a total sum not exceeding 10 percent of those costs.

J. Subcontractors' (all tiers) overhead and profit on the cost of work performed by Subcontractor shall be a total sum not exceeding 10 percent of the cost of labor, materials, rentals, etc.

K. Overhead and profit shall not be applied to taxes, delivery charges, and insurance by CONTRACTOR or its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors.

L. Before CONTRACTOR is authorized to proceed with extra work or changes on the basis set forth in this Article, OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall be in complete agreement on what the term "costs" shall include and the percentage amount of fixed fee CONTRACTOR is to charge.

M. If CONTRACTOR should claim that any instruction, request, drawing, specification, action, condition, omission, default, or other situation constitutes a change, extra work, or otherwise obligates OWNER to pay additional compensation to CONTRACTOR or to grant an extension of time, or constitutes a waiver of any provision in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER in writing of such claim within five calendar days from the date CONTRACTOR has actual or constructive notice of the factual basis supporting the claim. The notice shall state the factual basis for the claim and cite in detail the Contract Documents (including plans and specifications) upon which the claim is based. CONTRACTOR's failure to notify OWNER within the five-day period shall be deemed a waiver and relinquishment of such a claim. If the notice is given within the specified time, the procedure for its consideration shall be as stated in these General Conditions. In the event of failure to agree, the matter shall be treated as a claim following the claims procedures in the Contract Documents.

N. Costs which shall not be paid in Change Orders under the Contract Documents include but are not limited to interest costs of any type, claim preparation or filing costs, costs in preparing or reviewing proposed change orders or proposals, CQR's, ASI's, etc., lost revenue, lost profit, lost income or earnings, rescheduling costs, costs of idled equipment, lost earnings or interest on unpaid retainage, claims consulting costs, costs

of corporate officers or staff visiting the site, fluctuation of foreign currency conversion or exchange rate costs, or loss of other business.

O. Notwithstanding any other provision in the Contract Documents, the adjustment in the contract price, if any, and the adjustment in the contract time, if any, set out in a change order shall constitute the entire compensation and/or adjustment in the contract time due CONTRACTOR arising out of the change in the work covered by the change order, including any extensions of time, unless otherwise expressly stated in the change order. The amount of any compensation due CONTRACTOR shall be calculated pursuant to this Article. The compensation shall not include any additional charges not set forth in this Article and shall not include delay damages due to processing a change order or refusal to sign a change order, or any indirect, consequential, or incidental costs, including any project management costs, extended home office and field office overhead, administrative costs, or profit except as such matters may be authorized under this Article.

P. In furtherance of the intent to settle all change orders fully and finally at the issuance date of the change order, the following shall be expressly incorporated in writing and deemed incorporated in all change orders:

THE COMPENSATION (TIME AND COST) SET FORTH IN THIS CHANGE ORDER COMPRISES THE TOTAL COMPENSATION DUE CONTRACTOR FOR THE CHANGE DEFINED IN THE CHANGE ORDER, INCLUDING IMPACT ON UNCHANGED WORK. ACCEPTANCE OF THIS CHANGE ORDER CONSTITUTES A FULL AND COMPLETE ACCORD AND SATISFACTION OF ANY AND ALL CLAIMS BY CONTRACTOR ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THE CHANGE ORDER, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO CLAIMS FOR CONTRACT BALANCE AND RETENTION, TIME, EXTENDED FIELD OR HOME OFFICE, OR OTHER OVERHEAD, ALL ACCELERATION, IMPACT, DISRUPTION AND DELAY DAMAGES, ANY AND ALL OTHER DIRECT AND/OR INDIRECT COSTS, CLAIMS BY SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS, AND ANY AND ALL OTHER CLAIMS AGAINST OWNER FOR TIME OR MONEY, FROM ANY SOURCE AND UNDER ANY LEGAL THEORY WHATSOEVER, AS TO THE SUBJECT OF THIS CHANGE ORDER. NO SIGNATURE UNDER PROTEST OR ACCOMPANIED BY RESERVATION OF RIGHTS OR PROTEST LANGUAGE, OR ANY OTHER ATTEMPTS TO AVOID SUCH WAIVER SHALL BE OF ANY FORCE OR EFFECT WHATSOEVER. NO ADDITIONS OR DELETIONS TO THIS CHANGE ORDER SHALL BE ALLOWED, EXCEPT WITH WRITTEN PERMISSION OF OWNER.

Q. Within 10 days of the notice to proceed, CONTRACTOR shall submit a detailed list of the field office overhead cost components which are time related and which represent costs incurred as a direct result of time extensions. No allowance for overhead costs and no profit allowance will be allowed on the extended daily field overhead cost component of the change Order. The deviation of an extended home office overhead rate and its application to contract time extensions shall not be allowed.

ARTICLE 28 CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT

A. CONTRACTOR shall promptly remove from the premises all work identified by OWNER as failing to conform to the Contract Documents, whether incorporated or not. CONTRACTOR shall promptly replace and repair its own work to comply with the Contract Documents, without additional expense to OWNER, and shall bear the expense of making good all work of other contractors destroyed or damaged by that removal or replacement, including compensation for the Architect's additional services.

B. If CONTRACTOR does not remove work within a reasonable time following written notification, OWNER may remove and store the material at CONTRACTOR'S expense. If CONTRACTOR does not pay the expenses of removal within 10 days, OWNER may sell the materials at auction or private sale upon 10 days' written notice, and shall account for any net proceeds after deducting all costs and expenses that should have been borne by CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 29 DEDUCTIONS FOR UNCORRECTED WORK

A. If CONTRACTOR defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or fails to perform any provision of the Contract Documents, after 10 days' written notice to CONTRACTOR, OWNER may make good such deficiencies without prejudice to any other remedy it may have.

B. OWNER shall reduce the total contract price by the cost of making good such deficiencies.

C. If OWNER deems it inexpedient to correct work not performed in compliance with the Contract Documents, an equitable deduction from the contract price shall be made.

ARTICLE 30 CLEANING UP

A. CONTRACTOR shall at all times keep the work site free from debris such as waste, rubbish, and excess materials and equipment caused by this Work. CONTRACTOR shall not leave debris under, in, or about the work site, but shall promptly remove all items.

B. Upon completion of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall clean the interior and exterior of each building, including fixtures, equipment, walls, floors, ceilings, roofs, window sills and ledges, horizontal projections, and any areas where debris has collected. CONTRACTOR shall clean and polish all glass, plumbing fixtures, and finish hardware and similar finish surfaces and equipment, and remove temporary fencing, barricades, planking, sanitary facilities, and similar temporary facilities from the site.

C. If CONTRACTOR fails to clean up at the completion of the Work, OWNER may do so and the cost for such cleanup shall be charged back to CONTRACTOR and may be deducted from future progress or final payments.

D. CONTRACTOR shall not include cleaning as an additional line item for change order payments. Cleaning is included in the overhead expenses included in the CONTRACTOR's and/or Subcontractor's overhead and profit percentage.

ARTICLE 31 ACCESS TO WORK

OWNER and its representatives shall at all times have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress. CONTRACTOR shall provide safe and proper facilities for access so OWNER's representatives may perform their functions under the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 32 GUARANTEE

A. CONTRACTOR warrants that the Work, including any equipment furnished by CONTRACTOR, shall be:

1. Free from defects in workmanship and material;
2. Free from defects in any design performed by CONTRACTOR;
3. New, and conform and perform to the requirements stated in the Specifications, and where detail requirements are not so stated, shall conform to applicable industry standards; and
4. Suitable for the use stated in the Specifications.

B. The warranty period for discovery of defective work shall commence on the date stamped on the Notice of Completion to verify recording with the County, and shall continue for the period set forth in the Specifications or for one year if not so specified. If during the warranty period the Work is not available for use due to defective work, such time of unavailability shall not be counted as part of the warranty period. The warranty

period for corrected defective work shall continue for a duration equivalent to the original warranty period.

C. OWNER shall give CONTRACTOR prompt written notice after discovery of any defective work. CONTRACTOR shall correct any such defective work, as well as any damage to any other part of the Work resulting from such defective work, and provide repair, replacement, or reimbursement, at its sole expense, in a manner approved by OWNER and with due diligence and dispatch as required to make the Work ready for use by OWNER, ordinary wear and tear, unusual abuse, or neglect excepted. Such corrections shall include but not be limited to any necessary adjustments, modifications, changes of design (unless of OWNER's design), removal, repair, replacement, or reinstallation, and shall include all necessary parts, materials, tools, equipment, transportation charges, and labor as may be necessary, and cost of removal. Replacement shall be performed at a time and in such a manner so as to minimize the disruption to OWNER's use of the Work.

D. In the event CONTRACTOR or Surety fails to commence and pursue with diligence any replacements or repairs within one week after being notified in writing, OWNER is authorized to proceed to have any defects repaired at the expense of CONTRACTOR and Surety, and CONTRACTOR and Surety agree to pay the costs and charges immediately on demand.

E. If defective work creates a dangerous condition, in the opinion of OWNER, or requires immediate correction or attention to prevent further loss to OWNER or to prevent interruption or operations of OWNER, OWNER shall attempt to give the notice required by this Article. If CONTRACTOR or Surety cannot be contacted or neither complies with OWNER's request for correction within a reasonable time, as determined by OWNER, without regard to the provisions of this Article, OWNER may proceed to make the correction or provide the attention, and the costs of correction or attention shall be charged against CONTRACTOR. Any action by OWNER shall not relieve CONTRACTOR of the guarantees provided in this Article or elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

F. This article does not in any way limit the guarantee on any items for which a longer guarantee is specified, or any items for which a manufacturer gives a guarantee for a longer period. CONTRACTOR shall furnish OWNER with all appropriate guarantee or warranty certificates upon completion of the Project.

G. All guarantees required under this Article shall be considered to be in writing on the guarantee provided by CONTRACTOR, and CONTRACTOR shall use the form included in the Contract Documents unless otherwise agreed by OWNER.

H. OWNER may collect its reasonable costs and attorneys' fees in any action to enforce this Article.

ARTICLE 33 SURVEYS

OWNER shall furnish all surveys describing the physical characteristics, legal limitations, and utility locations for the site of the Project and a legal description of the site. Surveys to determine locations of construction, grading, and site work shall be provided by CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 34 SOILS INVESTIGATION REPORT

A. When a soils investigation report has been obtained from test holes at the site, that report is available for CONTRACTOR's use in preparing its bid and work under the Contract Documents. Any information obtained from the report or any information given on drawings as to subsurface soil conditions or as to elevations of existing grades or elevations of underlying rock, is approximate only, is not guaranteed, and **is not part of the Contract Documents**. CONTRACTOR is required to make a visual examination of the site and must make whatever tests it deems appropriate to determine the actual underground condition of the soil.

B. CONTRACTOR agrees that it will make no claim against OWNER for damages in the event that during progress of the Work, CONTRACTOR encounters subsurface or latent conditions at the site materially different from those shown on drawings or indicated in Specifications or soils reports, or for unknown conditions of an unusual nature which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered in work of the type provided for in the Plans and Specifications.

C. If during the course of work under the Contract Documents CONTRACTOR encounters subsurface or latent conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the soils investigation report, or drawings, or Specifications, CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER of same within five working days of discovery of the condition.

WARNING: OWNER does not warrant the soils at the project site. A soils investigation report is provided for CONTRACTOR'S information only. CONTRACTOR represents it has conducted an independent investigation of the project site and the soil conditions of the site. CONTRACTOR is solely responsible to ascertain site conditions for the purposes of determining construction means and methods before commencing construction.

ARTICLE 35 PERMITS AND LICENSES

- A. All necessary permits and licenses shall be secured and paid for by CONTRACTOR unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.
- B. All permits, licenses, and certificates shall be delivered to the Architect before demand is made for the certificate of final payment.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall, and shall require subcontractors to, maintain appropriate contractor's licenses in effect as required by law throughout the entire Project.
- D. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities shall be secured and paid for by OWNER unless otherwise specified.
- E. Permits and charges for installation and inspection of utility services by serving utilities shall be secured and paid for by OWNER.

ARTICLE 36 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting, or patching of the Work as required to make its several component parts come together properly, and fit it to receive or be received by any work of other contractors indicated on, or reasonable implied by, the drawings and Specifications, and shall follow all directions given by the Architect.
- B. Any cost caused by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by CONTRACTOR.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any work by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering work, and shall not cut or alter work of any other contractor except with the written consent of the Architect.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for protecting existing work on adjacent properties and shall obtain all required permits for shoring and excavations near property lines.
- E. When modifying existing work or installing new work adjacent to existing work, CONTRACTOR shall match the finishes, textures, and colors of the original work as closely as conditions of site and materials will allow, refinishing existing work as required, at no additional cost to OWNER.
- F. CONTRACTOR is aware that this Project may be split into several phases. If the Project is split into phases, CONTRACTOR has made allowances for any delays or damages which may arise from coordination with contractors for other phases. If any delays should arise from a contractor working on a different phase, CONTRACTOR's sole remedy for damages, including delay damages, shall be against the contractor who

caused such damage and not against OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall provide access to contractors for other phases as necessary to prevent delays and damages to contractors working on other phases of construction.

ARTICLE 37 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. If the Contract Documents, OWNER's instructions, laws, ordinances, or any public authority requires any work to be specially tested or approved, CONTRACTOR shall give notice, in accordance with requirements of such authority, of CONTRACTOR's readiness for observation or inspection. Such notice shall be given at least two working days prior to being tested or covered up. If inspection is by authority other than OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall inform OWNER's Inspector of the date fixed for such inspection. Required certificates of inspection shall be secured by CONTRACTOR. Observations by OWNER shall be promptly made, and where practicable, at the source of supply. If any work is covered up without approval or consent of OWNER, if required by OWNER, it must be uncovered for examination and satisfactorily reconstructed at CONTRACTOR's expense, in compliance with the Contract Documents. The cost of inspection or testing of any materials which are not in compliance with the Contract Documents shall be borne by CONTRACTOR. If the inspection or testing was paid for by OWNER, it will be charged back to and paid by CONTRACTOR. Other costs for tests and inspection of materials shall be paid by OWNER, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

B. Where the inspection and testing will be conducted by an independent laboratory or agency, the materials or samples of materials to be tested shall be selected by the laboratory or agency, or OWNER's representative, and not by CONTRACTOR.

C. CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER in writing a sufficient time in advance of the manufacture of any materials to be supplied to CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents, which materials must be tested according to the terms of the Contract Documents, in order that OWNER may arrange for testing at the source of supply. Materials shipped by CONTRACTOR from the source of supply without having satisfactorily passed testing and inspection, or prior to receipt of notice from OWNER that testing and inspection will not be required, shall not be incorporated into the Work without the prior approval of OWNER and subsequent testing and inspection.

D. Reexamination or retesting of questioned work may be ordered by OWNER, and if so ordered any work must be uncovered by CONTRACTOR. If the work is determined to be in accordance with the Contract Documents, OWNER shall bear the costs of reexamination or retesting and replacement. If the work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall bear the costs.

ARTICLE 38 EXCAVATION DEEPER THAN FOUR FEET

A. CONTRACTOR shall provide adequate sheeting, shoring, and bracing, or equivalent method, for the protection of life and limb in trenches and open excavation. Any such method used shall conform to applicable safety standards.

B. If the Contract Documents involve the excavation of any trench or trenches more than four feet in depth, in advance of excavation CONTRACTOR shall submit to OWNER, or to whomever OWNER designates, a detailed plan showing the design of shoring, bracing, sloping, or other provisions to be made for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during the excavation of any trench or trenches. If the plan varies from the Shoring System Standards established by the Construction Safety Orders of the Division of Industrial Safety of the Department of Industrial Relations, the plan shall be prepared by a registered civil or structural engineer employed by CONTRACTOR, and all costs of the plan shall be included in the contract price. In no case shall the plan be less effective than that required by the Construction Safety Orders. No excavation of any trench or trenches shall be commenced until the plan has been accepted by CAL-OSHA and a CAL-OSHA permit for the plan is delivered to OWNER.

C. If the Contract Documents involve digging trenches or excavations that extend deeper than four feet below the surface, the following shall apply:

1. Before the following conditions are disturbed, CONTRACTOR shall promptly notify OWNER in writing of any:

a. Material that CONTRACTOR believes may be hazardous waste, as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 25117, that is required to be removed to a Class I, Class II, or Class III disposal site in accordance with provisions of existing law.

b. Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site different from those indicated.

c. Unknown physical conditions at the site of any unusual nature, different materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents.

2. OWNER shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if it finds that the conditions do so materially differ, or do involve hazardous waste, and cause a decrease or increase in CONTRACTOR's cost or the time required for

performance of any part of the Work, shall issue a change order under the procedures described in the Contract Documents.

3. In the event of a dispute between OWNER and CONTRACTOR concerning whether or not the conditions materially differ or involve hazardous waste, or cause a decrease or increase in CONTRACTOR's cost or time required for performance of any part of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall not be excused from any scheduled completion date provided for by the Contract Documents, but shall proceed with all the work to be performed. CONTRACTOR shall retain any and all rights provided either by contract or by law which pertain to the resolution of disputes and protests between the contracting parties.

ARTICLE 39 WORKERS

A. At all times, CONTRACTOR shall enforce strict discipline and good order among its employees, shall not employ any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned, and shall require the same of all subcontractors of all tiers. It shall be the responsibility of CONTRACTOR to ensure subcontractor compliance with this Article.

B. Any person in the employ of CONTRACTOR or subcontractors whom OWNER may deem to be incompetent, unfit, troublesome, or otherwise undesirable, shall be excluded from the work site and shall not again be employed on it except with written consent of OWNER.

ARTICLE 40 FINGERPRINTING WORKERS

A. CONTRACTOR shall comply with the applicable requirements of Education Code sections 45125.1 and 45125.2 with respect to fingerprinting CONTRACTOR's employees and pupil safety. CONTRACTOR shall also ensure that each of its subcontractors on the Project complies with the applicable requirements of sections 45125.1 and 45125.2. To this end, CONTRACTOR must complete and submit to OWNER the certification form included in the Contract Documents for itself and its subcontractors prior to commencing work on the Project. At CONTRACTOR's expense, CONTRACTOR shall comply with any directive from OWNER specifying measures to ensure the safety of pupils, including but not limited to one or more measures described in Education Code section 45125.2(a).

B. Should CONTRACTOR or any subcontractor feel its employees will have limited or less contact with OWNER's pupils, application shall be made to OWNER for a determination on that question. The determination by OWNER shall be final. In the event OWNER makes a determination of limited or less contact with pupils, CONTRACTOR shall comply with any directive by OWNER to ensure the safety of pupils, at CONTRACTOR's expense.

C. Use of Education Code section 45125.2(a)(1), (2), or (3) for compliance with these fingerprinting requirements is subject to prior OWNER approval. The determination by OWNER on the application of any of these sections shall be final.

D. In no event shall any employee of CONTRACTOR or its subcontractors come into contact with OWNER's pupils before the certification is completed and approved by OWNER.

ARTICLE 41 WAGE RATES AND PAYROLL RECORDS

A. Pursuant to the provisions of Article 2 (commencing at Section 1770), Chapter 1, Part 7, Division 2, of the California Labor Code, OWNER has ascertained the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for each craft, classification, or type of worker needed to execute the work of the Project in the locality in which this public work is to be performed. The general prevailing rates of per diem wages are available at OWNER's office. CONTRACTOR is responsible to pay those rates determined to be applicable by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations and OWNER shall not be responsible for any damages arising from the error.

B. When permitted by law, holiday and overtime work shall be paid at a rate of at least one and one-half times the specified rate of per diem wages, unless otherwise specified.

C. CONTRACTOR shall pay and shall cause to be paid to each worker engaged in work on the Project not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages, regardless of any contractual relationship which may exist between CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor and such workers.

D. Pursuant to Labor Code Section 1775, CONTRACTOR shall forfeit and OWNER shall withhold from payments to CONTRACTOR not more than \$200 for each calendar day any worker is paid less than the established prevailing wage rates for the work or craft in which the worker is employed by CONTRACTOR on the Project. The difference between the established prevailing wage rates and the amount paid to each worker for each whole or partial calendar day for which each worker was paid less than the established prevailing wage rates shall be paid to each worker by CONTRACTOR.

E. Any worker employed to perform work on the Project which is not covered by any classification available in OWNER's office, shall be paid not less than the minimum rate of wages specified for the classification which most nearly corresponds with work to be performed by him, and that minimum wage rate shall be retroactive to the time of initial employment of the person in the classification.

F. Pursuant to Labor Code Section 1773.1, per diem wages are deemed to include employer payments for health and welfare, pension, vacation, travel, subsistence, apprenticeship, and similar purposes.

G. At appropriate conspicuous points on the site of the Project, CONTRACTOR shall post job site notices prescribed by the Department of Industrial Relations, including but not limited to, a schedule showing all determined minimum wage rates and all authorized deductions, if any, from unpaid wages actually earned.

H. CONTRACTOR shall submit a breakdown of all labor costs for this Project by trade. This breakdown shall be for all labor that CONTRACTOR or any subcontractor supplies to the Project. This information shall be provided to OWNER before the **first payment request** after the Notice to Proceed has been issued. Failure to provide the labor cost breakdown will result in delay in processing the payment request until the complete cost breakdown is provided by CONTRACTOR and received and approved by OWNER. No other labor expenses will be considered unless approved in writing by OWNER.

I. Pursuant to the provisions of Labor Code Section 1776, CONTRACTOR shall keep and shall cause each Subcontractor performing any portion of the work on the Project to keep an accurate payroll record, showing the name, address, social security number, work classification, straight time, and overtime hours worked each day and week, and the actual per diem wages paid to each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by CONTRACTOR in connection with the Work. Each payroll record shall contain or be verified by a written declaration that it is made under penalty of perjury, stating that (1) the information contained in the payroll record is true and correct, and (2) the employer has complied with the requirements of Sections 1771, 1811, and 1815 for any work performed by the employer's employees on the Project.

J. The payroll records required under this article shall be certified and shall be available for inspection at all reasonable hours at CONTRACTOR's principal office on the following basis:

1. A certified copy of an employee's payroll record shall be made available for inspection or furnished to the employee or his or her authorized representative on request;
2. A certified copy of all required payroll records shall be made available for inspection or furnished upon request to a representative of OWNER, the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, and/or the Division of Apprenticeship Standards of the Department of Industrial Relations;

3. A certified copy of all payroll records required under this article shall be made available for inspection or copies made upon request by the public; provided, however, that a request by the public shall be made through either OWNER, the Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or the Department of Industrial Relations. If the requested payroll records have not been provided pursuant to Paragraph 2 above, prior to being provided the records, the requesting party shall reimburse the costs of preparation by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, and the entity through which the request was made. The public shall not be given access to the records at CONTRACTOR's principal office.

4. The form of certification shall be as follows:

I, _____ (*printed name*), the undersigned, am the (*position in business*) with the authority to act for and on behalf of _____ (*name of business and/or CONTRACTOR*), and certify under penalty of perjury that the records or copies submitted and consisting of _____ (*description, number of pages*) are the originals or true, full, and correct copies of the originals which depict the payroll record(s) of the actual disbursements by way of cash, check, or whatever form to the individual or individuals named.

Dated: _____ Signature: _____

K. CONTRACTOR shall file a certified copy of the required payroll records with the entity requesting the records within 10 days after receipt of a written request. In the event CONTRACTOR fails to comply within the 10-day period, as a penalty to OWNER CONTRACTOR shall forfeit \$100 for each calendar day, or portion of each calendar day, for each worker until strict compliance is effectuated. Upon request by the Division of Apprenticeship Standards or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, these penalties shall be withheld from progress payments then due.

L. Payroll records made available for inspection as copies and furnished upon request to the public by OWNER, the Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement shall be marked or obliterated to prevent disclosure of an individual's name, address, and social security number. Payroll records furnished to agencies that are included in the Joint Enforcement Strike Force on the Underground Economy and other law enforcement agencies investigating violations of law shall be unredacted. The name and address of CONTRACTOR shall not be marked or obliterated in either case.

M. CONTRACTOR shall inform OWNER of the location of the payroll records, including the street address, city, and county, and within five working days shall provide a written notice of a change of location and address.

N. It shall be CONTRACTOR's responsibility to ensure compliance with the provisions of this article and the provisions of Labor Code Section 1776.

O. This project is subject to prevailing wage monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations. CONTRACTOR and all subcontractors shall be subject to the requirements of Subchapter 4.5 of Chapter 8 of Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations. Contractor and all subcontractors must furnish electronic certified payroll records to the DIR on the frequency specified in the Notice Calling for Bids using the DIR's eCPR system. To enroll in the eCPR system or obtain additional information and assistance, CONTRACTOR is directed to the DIR website at www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/Certified-Payroll-Reporting.html. CONTRACTOR shall comply with all requirements of the Labor Code and attendant regulations pertaining to prevailing wage monitoring and compliance as indicated in the Contract Documents, and/or as required by the DIR. CONTRACTOR shall permit OWNER, the DIR or their designee to interview CONTRACTOR's employees concerning compliance with prevailing wage, apprenticeship, and related matters, whether or not during work hours, and shall require each subcontractor to provide OWNER, the DIR or their designee with such access to its employees.

ARTICLE 42 APPRENTICES

A. CONTRACTOR acknowledges and agrees that the Contract Documents are governed by the provisions of Labor Code Section 1777.5 where applicable. It shall be CONTRACTOR's responsibility to ensure compliance with this article and with Labor Code Section 1777.5 for all apprenticing occupations.

B. Apprentices of any crafts or trades may be employed, and when required by Labor Code Section 1777.5, shall be employed provided they are properly registered in full compliance with the provisions of the Labor Code.

C. Every apprentice shall be paid the prevailing rate of per diem wages for apprentices in the trade to which the apprentice is registered, and shall be employed only at the work of the craft or trade to which the apprentice is registered.

D. Only apprentices as defined in Labor Code Section 3077 who are in training under apprenticeship standards that have been approved by the Chief of the Division of Apprenticeship Standards, and who are parties to written apprentice agreements under Chapter 4 (commencing at Section 3070), Division 3, of the Labor Code, are eligible to be employed on public works. The employment and training of each apprentice shall be in accordance with either (1) the apprenticeship standards and apprentice agreements

under which the apprentice is in training, or (2) the rules and regulations of the California Apprenticeship Council.

E. Pursuant to Labor Code Section 1777.5, CONTRACTOR and any subcontractors employing workers in any apprenticeship craft or trade performing any work under the Contract Documents shall employ apprentices in at least the ratio set forth in Labor Code Section 1777.5, and may apply to any apprenticeship program in the craft or trade that can provide apprentices to the project site for a certificate approving CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor under the applicable apprenticeship standards for the employment and training of apprentices in the area of industry affected.

F. Prior to commencing work on the Project, CONTRACTOR shall submit contract award information to an applicable apprenticeship program that can supply apprentices to the project site. The information submitted shall include an estimate of journeyman hours to be performed on the Project, the number of apprentices proposed to be employed, and the approximate dates the apprentices would be employed. A copy of this information shall also be submitted to OWNER if requested. Within 60 days after concluding work on the Project, CONTRACTOR and all Subcontractors shall submit a verified statement of the journeyman and apprentice hours performed on the Project to the awarding body, if requested, and to the apprenticeship program. This information shall be public.

G. If in performing any of the Work, CONTRACTOR employs journeymen or apprentices in any apprenticeable craft or trade, CONTRACTOR shall contribute to the California Apprenticeship Council the same amount that the Director of Industrial Relations determines is the prevailing amount of apprenticeship training contributions in the area of the Project, subject to any credits permitted by law.

H. If CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor is determined by the Chief of the Division of Apprenticeship Standards to have knowingly violated Labor Code Section 1777.5, it shall:

1. Forfeit as a civil penalty an amount not exceeding \$100 (\$300 for knowing subsequent violations) for each full calendar day of noncompliance. Notwithstanding Labor Code Section 1727, upon receipt of a determination that a civil penalty has been imposed by the Labor Commissioner, OWNER shall withhold the amount of the civil penalty from contract progress payments then due or to become due.

2. In lieu of the monetary penalty, for a first-time violation and with the concurrence of a specified apprenticeship program, the Labor Commissioner may order CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor to provide apprentice employment

equivalent to the work hours that would have been provided for apprentices during the period of noncompliance.

3. In the event CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor is determined by the Labor Commissioner to have knowingly committed a serious violation of any provision of Section 1777.5, the Labor Commissioner may also deny CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor, and their responsible officers, the right to bid on or be awarded or perform work as a subcontractor on any public works contract for a period of up to one year for the first violation and up to three years for a subsequent violation.

CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor (or responsible officer) shall have the right to obtain a review of the determination imposing a debarment or civil penalty as provided by law.

I. CONTRACTOR and all Subcontractors shall comply with Labor Code Section 1777.6, which forbids certain discriminatory practices in the employment of apprentices.

J. CONTRACTOR shall become fully acquainted with the law regarding apprentices prior to commencement of the work. Special attention is directed to Labor Code Sections 1777.5, 1777.6, and 1777.7, and Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 200 et seq. Questions may be directed to the State Division of Apprenticeship Standards, 455 Golden Gate Avenue, San Francisco, California.

ARTICLE 43 HOURS OF WORK

A. CONTRACTOR shall furnish, and shall require all Subcontractors to furnish, sufficient forces to ensure the Work is prosecuted in accordance with the detailed project schedule without payment of overtime wage rates whenever possible.

B. As provided in Article 3 (commencing at Section 1810), Chapter 1, Part 7, Division 2 of the Labor Code, eight hours of labor shall constitute a legal day of work. The time of service of any worker employed at any time by CONTRACTOR, or by any subcontractor, upon the Work or upon any part of the work contemplated by the Contract Documents is limited and restricted to eight hours per day and 40 hours during any one week. Upon completion of all hours worked in excess of eight hours per day, work shall be permitted upon this Project at not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay.

C. CONTRACTOR shall keep, and shall cause all subcontractors to keep, an accurate record showing the name and actual hours worked each calendar day and each calendar week by each worker employed in connection with the Work or any part of the Work contemplated by the Contract Documents. The record shall be kept open at all

reasonable hours to the inspection of OWNER and to the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, Department of Industrial Relations.

D. Saturdays, Sundays, holidays (including all OWNER designated holidays), and any day with work hours before 7:30 a.m. and/or after 4 p.m. shall be considered overtime for OWNER's representatives, consultants, and inspectors, and shall be compensated as such by CONTRACTOR per OWNER's submitted invoice. Such cost shall be billed to CONTRACTOR and deducted from subsequent progress payments or the final payment.

E. As a penalty, CONTRACTOR shall pay \$25 to the Department of Industrial Relations or OWNER for each worker employed by CONTRACTOR or by any subcontractor in the performance of the Contract Documents for each calendar day during which the worker is required or permitted to work more than eight hours in any calendar day and 40 hours in any one calendar week in violation of the provisions of Article 3 (commencing at Section 1810), Chapter 1, Part 7, Division 2 of the Labor Code.

F. Any work performed before or after regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays (including all OWNER designated holidays) shall be performed without additional expense to OWNER. Should inspection or testing services be necessary on a Saturday, Sunday, or holiday (including all OWNER designated holidays), CONTRACTOR shall pay all additional expenses incurred. Such cost shall be billed to CONTRACTOR and deducted from the next payment.

G. CONTRACTOR shall anticipate work that would occur outside the normal work hours of 7:30 a.m. to 4 p.m. Such activities would include but are not limited to early morning concrete pours (because of hot weather), early or late material deliveries, required off-site inspections, or any other activity that would require the Project Inspector or OWNER personnel to work longer than an eight-hour day.

H. The Project Inspector cannot be asked to leave the Project after eight hours of work so CONTRACTOR would not have to pay overtime. If the extended work day is a result of CONTRACTOR'S work, the Project Inspector will perform its DSA assigned work as necessary to assure the Project is kept on schedule and CONTRACTOR is responsible to pay all costs associated with fulfilling these DSA assignments, including the Project Inspector's overtime. These costs shall be billed to CONTRACTOR and deducted from subsequent progress payments or the final payment.

ARTICLE 44 NONDISCRIMINATION

In the performance of the terms of the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR agrees that it will not engage in or permit any Subcontractor it may employ to engage in unlawful discrimination in employment of persons because of the race, religious creed, color,

national origin, ancestry, physical handicap, medical condition, marital status, or sex of such persons.

ARTICLE 45 COST BREAKDOWN AND PERIODICAL ESTIMATES

A. On forms approved by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall furnish the following:

1. Within 10 calendar days of award of contract, a detailed estimate giving a complete breakdown of contract price for each Project or site, which shall include all Subcontractor/supplier agreements showing dollar amounts of these agreements to justify the schedule of values; and
2. A periodical itemized estimate of work done for the purpose of making partial payments; and
3. A schedule of estimated monthly payments due CONTRACTOR within 10 days of request by OWNER.

B. Values employed in making up any of these schedules are subject to the Architect's written approval and will be used only for determining basis of partial payments and will not be considered as fixing a basis for additions to or deductions from contract price unless OWNER in its sole discretion so elects.

ARTICLE 46 PAYMENTS

A. Unless otherwise specified in writing, each month within 30 days after receipt by OWNER of the monthly progress schedule and the certification of application for payment by the Architect, OWNER shall pay to CONTRACTOR a sum equal to 95 percent of the value of work performed and materials delivered subject to or under the control of OWNER and unused up to the last day of the previous month, less aggregate previous payments. In its sole discretion, OWNER may also deduct from these payments any amounts deemed due from CONTRACTOR.

B. Monthly payments shall be made only on the basis of monthly estimates which shall be prepared by CONTRACTOR on a form approved by OWNER and filed before the fifth day of the month during which payment is to be made.

C. Before consideration of a request for payment, a certificate in writing shall be obtained from the Architect stating that the work for which the payment is demanded has been performed in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents and that the amount stated in the certificate is due under the terms of the Contract Documents. The

certificate shall be attached to and made a part of the payment request filed with OWNER. The certificate of the Architect shall not be conclusive upon OWNER, but advisory only.

D. If within three days after written demand the Architect fails to deliver such certificate, CONTRACTOR may file its payment request with OWNER without the certificate, but the request shall be accompanied by a statement that demand was made for the certificate and was refused. OWNER will then either allow the payment request as presented or shall by an order entered on the minutes of OWNER state the reasons for refusing to make payment.

E. Work completed as estimated shall be an estimate only and no inaccuracy or error in an estimate shall operate to release CONTRACTOR or Surety from any damages arising from such work or from enforcing each and every provision of the Contract Documents, and OWNER shall have the right to subsequently correct any error made in any estimate for payment.

F. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT BE ENTITLED TO HAVE ANY PAYMENT REQUESTS PROCESSED OR ANY PAYMENT FOR WORK PERFORMED SO LONG AS CONTRACTOR HAS FAILED TO COMPLY WITH ANY LAWFUL OR PROPER DIRECTION CONCERNING THE WHOLE OR ANY PORTION OF THE WORK GIVEN BY OWNER OR THE ARCHITECT.

G. OWNER has discretion to require from CONTRACTOR any of the following information with the application for payment: (1) certified payroll covering the period of the prior application for payment, (2) unconditional waivers and releases from all Subcontractors/suppliers for which payment was requested under the prior application for payment, (3) receipts or bills of sale for any items. In addition, upon submittal of the first payment request, a complete per diem wage rate breakdown for all trades must be submitted in order for the payment request to be processed.

H. PAYMENT BY OWNER OF ANY PAYMENT REQUEST IS NOT AN INDICATION THAT OWNER HAS INSPECTED, APPROVED, OR ACCEPTED ANY PART OF THE WORK, NOR SHALL PAYMENT CONSTITUTE A WAIVER IN ANY RESPECT OF ANY OWNER RIGHTS.

I. The final payment of 5 percent of the value of the work done under the Contract Documents, if unencumbered, may be made 35 days after the Notice of Completion is recorded by OWNER. ACCEPTANCE WILL BE MADE ONLY BY ACTION OF THE GOVERNING BOARD OR OTHER GOVERNING BODY OF OWNER IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS ON "COMPLETION."

J. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, on or before making request for final payment of the undisputed amount due under the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall submit to OWNER the following in writing:

1. Information on CONTRACTOR's results in attaining compliance with the OWNER's three percent participation goal for Disabled Veterans Business Enterprises;
2. A summary of all claims for compensation under or arising out of the Contract Documents, stating whether the claims are settled or unsettled and the amounts of the claims, and further specifying the date(s) upon which any required protest and/or notice was given to OWNER;
3. A written release of all claims against OWNER arising by virtue of the Project, the Work, and the Contract Documents. Payment of undisputed amounts is contingent upon receipt of this waiver.

ARTICLE 47 PAYMENTS BY CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR shall pay:

- A. All transportation and utility services not later than the 20th day of the calendar month following the month in which the services are rendered;
- B. Ninety-five percent of the cost of all materials, tools, and other expendable equipment, not later than the 20th day of the calendar month following the month in which the materials, tools, and equipment are delivered to the project site, and the balance of the cost not later than the 30th day following completion of that part of the work in which the materials, tools, and equipment are incorporated or used; and
- C. To each of its subcontractors the respective amounts allowed CONTRACTOR on account of work performed by each subcontractor not later than the fifth day following each payment to CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 48 PAYMENTS WITHHELD

- A. In addition to any amount(s) which OWNER may retain under the article entitled "PAYMENTS," OWNER may withhold sufficient amount(s) of any payment(s) otherwise due to CONTRACTOR, as in its judgment may be necessary to cover the following:

1. Payments which may be past due and payable for claims against CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractors at any level for labor or materials furnished in the performance of work under the Contract Documents.
2. Defective work not remedied.
3. Failure of CONTRACTOR to make proper payments to its subcontractor(s) or material suppliers for materials or labor.
4. Completion of work if there exists a reasonable doubt that the work can be completed for the balance then unpaid.
5. Damage to another contractor.
6. All costs and expenses associated with OWNER having to acquire alternate educational facilities if CONTRACTOR fails to complete the Project within the period of time required by the Contract Documents.
7. Project schedule not up-to-date with the current payment request.
8. Overtime charges due consultants, Project Inspectors, the Architect, and OWNER or others as a result of extra services that were provided at CONTRACTOR's request or as a result of actions of CONTRACTOR or those employed by CONTRACTOR, including subcontractors, material suppliers, or others will be withheld from current payment requests.
9. CONTRACTOR agrees that OWNER may withhold 150 percent of the estimated cost of any additional testing or retesting required as a result of the fault or negligence of CONTRACTOR, or Subcontractors, vendors, or suppliers, until such time as OWNER receives confirmation that payment for such additional testing or retesting has been made.
10. Failure to maintain a current record set of drawings. The drawings shall be updated to the date when the payment request is submitted.
11. Failure to submit daily reports.
12. Failure to submit items required to accompany payment requests at initial and final completion.
13. Failure to submit and keep current any construction schedule required by the Contract Documents.

14. Failure to compensate the Architect for substitution review within the required time period.
 15. Failure to compensate OWNER for overtime charges for OWNER representatives and employees incurred as a result of services provided during the current payment period.
 16. Failure to compensate OWNER and/or the Architect for the cost of review time to evaluate CONTRACTOR'S proposed solutions to effect repair of work not in accordance with Contract Documents.
 17. Failure to submit per diem wage rates for all trades pursuant to appropriate provisions of the General Conditions.
 18. Penalties for violation of labor laws.
 19. Cost of site clean-up.
 20. Required payments to indemnify, hold harmless, or defend OWNER.
 21. Compensation for unpaid extra services for the Architect caused by CONTRACTOR.
 22. Compensation for unpaid extra services for the Project Inspector, including but not limited to reinspection required due to CONTRACTOR's failed tests, installation of unapproved or defective materials, or CONTRACTOR's requests for inspection and failure to attend the requested inspection.
 23. Any liquidated damages, forfeiture of fees, or other damages assessed against CONTRACTOR by reason of failure to complete the Project on time.
- B. OWNER may apply the withheld amount(s) to the payment of any claims or obligations at its discretion. In so doing, OWNER shall be deemed the agent of CONTRACTOR and any payment made by OWNER shall be considered to be a payment made under the Contract Documents by OWNER to CONTRACTOR, and OWNER shall not be liable to CONTRACTOR for the payments made in good faith. The payments may be made without prior judicial determination of the claim or obligations. OWNER shall submit to CONTRACTOR an accounting of the funds disbursed on behalf of CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 49 SUBSTITUTION OF SECURITIES

A. Pursuant to the provisions of Public Contract Code section 22300, CONTRACTOR may substitute certain securities for any funds withheld by OWNER to ensure its performance under the Contract Documents. At the request and expense of CONTRACTOR, securities equivalent to any amount withheld shall be deposited, at the discretion of OWNER, with either a state or federally chartered bank as the escrow agent, who shall then pay any funds otherwise subject to retention to CONTRACTOR. Upon satisfactory completion of the Project, the securities shall be returned to CONTRACTOR.

B. Securities eligible for investment under this article shall include those listed in Government Code section 16430, bank and savings and loan certificates of deposit, interest bearing demand deposit accounts, standby letters of credit, or any other security mutually agreed to by CONTRACTOR and OWNER.

C. CONTRACTOR shall be the beneficial owner of any securities substituted for funds withheld and shall receive any interest.

D. All expenses relating to the substitution of securities under Public Contract Code section 22300 and this article, including but not limited to OWNER's overhead and administrative expenses and expenses of escrow agent, shall be CONTRACTOR's responsibility.

E. Should the value of the substituted security at any time fall below the amount for which it was substituted, or any other amount which OWNER determines to withhold, CONTRACTOR shall immediately and at CONTRACTOR'S expense deposit additional security qualifying under Public Contract Code section 22300 until the total security deposited is no less than equivalent to the amount subject to withholding under the Contract Documents.

F. In the alternative, under Public Contract Code section 22300, at its own expense, CONTRACTOR may request OWNER to make payment of earned retention funds directly to the escrow agent.

G. All escrow agreements shall be in conformance with the Escrow Agreement for Security Deposits in Lieu of Retention set forth in Public Contract Code section 22300, and shall be in the form of agreement provided by OWNER unless otherwise agreed in advance.

ARTICLE 50 PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Immediately after being awarded the Construction Agreement, CONTRACTOR shall prepare an estimated progress schedule and submit it to OWNER for review. The schedule shall indicate the beginning and completion dates of all phases of construction.
- B. The schedule shall be updated at reasonably required intervals throughout the Project, unless specifically required to be updated at more frequent intervals.
- C. Additional scheduling requirements may be contained in the attached Supplemental General Conditions.
- D. While OWNER does not discourage efforts by CONTRACTOR to accomplish an early completion of the Project, CONTRACTOR is directed to utilize and schedule the entire construction period set forth in the Construction Agreement. Any portion of the construction period not so scheduled shall be considered "float" and used the same as other float under the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 51 EXTENSION OF TIME—LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- A. The parties understand and agree that the goodwill, educational process, and other business of OWNER will be damaged if the Project is not completed within the time limits required. The parties have further agreed that the exact amount of damages for failure to complete the Work within the time specified is, in some cases, extremely difficult, impractical, or impossible to determine. As to those damages that are difficult, impractical, or impossible to determine, CONTRACTOR shall be assessed the sum set forth in the Contract Documents per day as liquidated damages for each and every calendar day until the work required under the Contract Documents is complete. CONTRACTOR will pay to OWNER or OWNER may retain such damages from amounts otherwise payable to CONTRACTOR. For purposes of this article, the Work shall be considered "complete" in accordance with the provisions of the article on "COMPLETION," except that the work may be considered complete without formal acceptance by the OWNER's governing board or other governing body so long as the governing board, at its next regularly scheduled meeting, accepts the work.
- B. Providing CONTRACTOR has protested and/or given notice of delays on the Project as required by these Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall not be charged for liquidated damages as set forth above because of any delays in completion of work which are not the fault or negligence of CONTRACTOR, including but not restricted to acts of God. CONTRACTOR shall provide documentation and justification to substantiate the delay and its relation to the Project's critical path. OWNER shall ascertain the facts and extent of delay and grant extension of time for completing work when, in its judgment, the facts justify an extension. OWNER's findings of fact shall be final and conclusive on the parties. Extension of time shall apply only to that portion of work affected by the delay,

and shall not apply to other portions of work not so affected. Any dispute pertaining to a request for time or assessment of liquidated damages shall be resolved pursuant to the provisions on resolution of construction claims in the Contract Documents.

C. In addition to any liquidated damages which may be assessed, if CONTRACTOR fails to complete the Project within the time period provided in the Contract Documents, and if as a result OWNER finds it necessary to incur any costs and/or expenses, or if OWNER receives any claims by other contractors, subcontractors, or third parties claiming time or other compensation by reason of CONTRACTOR's failure to complete work on time, CONTRACTOR shall pay all those costs and expenses incurred by OWNER. These costs and expenses may include but are not limited to such items as rental payments, inspection fees, and additional architectural fees, whether related to the acquisition of facilities or caused by the delay in completion. These costs and expenses may be retained by OWNER from any payments otherwise due to CONTRACTOR.

D. Within 10 days of the beginning of any delay (unless OWNER grants in writing a further period of time to file notice prior to the date of final completion of the Project), CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER in writing of the causes for the delay. Failure to give the required notice in writing within the time provided shall be interpreted as a failure by CONTRACTOR to properly administer the Contract Documents, Project, and Work, and shall constitute a waiver by CONTRACTOR of all claims of any kind and nature, without limitation, arising from the delay. In addition to this notice, in any instance where CONTRACTOR claims delay was caused by OWNER, the Architect or Architect's consultants, Inspector of Record, Division of State Architect, or anyone claimed to be an agent of them, and as a precondition to any right to claim additional time, prior to making any request for time, CONTRACTOR shall have satisfied the obligation of the Contract Documents to protest the delay.

E. Extensions of time shall be based solely upon the effect of delays to the work as a whole and will not be granted unless CONTRACTOR can demonstrate through analysis of the current updated schedule that the delay was caused by one of the causes for which an extension is authorized. A time extension will not be granted unless CONTRACTOR submits a Time Impact Analysis which utilizes networking techniques (fragments) and a written analysis of the facts which are alleged to have caused the delay. Time extensions will not be allowed for delays to parts of the work not on the critical path of the currently approved monthly updated construction schedule. Time extensions will not be granted until all available float, slack, or contingency time on the Project is used and the end date of the Work is moved beyond the current adjusted contract completion date. CONTRACTOR's sole remedy for delay or extensions of time in all cases except those due to unanticipated or unreasonable delay caused by OWNER shall be an extension of the contract time at no cost to OWNER. Additional scheduling requirements in cases of delay or requests for time may be included in supplementary conditions.

ARTICLE 52 OCCUPANCY

OWNER reserves the right to occupy buildings and/or portions of the site at any time before completion, and occupancy shall not constitute final acceptance of any part of the Work covered by the Contract Documents, nor shall such occupancy extend the date specified for completion of the Work. Beneficial occupancy of building(s) does not commence any warranty period or entitle CONTRACTOR to any additional compensation due to such occupancy, or affect in any way or amount CONTRACTOR's obligation to pay liquidated damages for failure to complete the Project on time.

ARTICLE 53 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

A. Utility Connections: The building and/or buildings shall be connected to water, gas, sewer, and electric services, complete and ready for use. Service connections shall be made and existing services reconnected.

B. Record Drawings:

1. CONTRACTOR shall keep the following:

a. One complete set of blue line prints of all drawings which form a part of the Project in good order and available on the job site. They shall be used only for the purpose intended. Drawings shall be kept up-to-date as the Work progresses and shall be available at all times for inspection.

b. One set of annotated Specifications reflecting any and all changes to the original documents from change orders, substitutions, or any other deviations from the original specifications.

2. The intent of this procedure is to obtain an exact "as built" record of the work upon completion of the Project. The following information shall be carefully and correctly drawn on the prints and all items shall be accurately located and dimensioned from finished surfaces of building walls on all record drawings:

a. Any work not installed as indicated on drawings.

b. The exact locations and elevations of all covered utilities, including valves, cleanouts, etc.

3. CONTRACTOR shall certify to OWNER the accuracy of the record drawings and annotated Specifications and is liable and responsible for inaccuracies in as-

built and/or record drawings and the annotated Specifications, even if they do not become evident until a future date.

4. Upon completion of the Work and correction of all punch list items and as a condition precedent to approval of final payment, CONTRACTOR shall obtain the Architect's review of the marked up record set of prints and annotated Specifications and employ an appropriately trained individual to transfer the as-built information to a form of electronic media, acceptable to the Architect and OWNER, containing the original Drawings. CONTRACTOR shall provide the electronic as-built drawings to the Architect. When as-built information has been transferred to the acceptable electronic medium and the record drawings have been reviewed by the Architect, CONTRACTOR shall pay for a duplicate set of contract drawings to be used for CONTRACTOR's record drawings. Those final corrected record drawings shall also be saved on electronic media, in a format designated by OWNER, and shall be given to OWNER. Reproduction expenses for the drawings shall be paid for by CONTRACTOR out of the allowance and any difference returned to OWNER.

5. CONTRACTOR shall deliver to the Architect three complete sets of operating manuals, repair parts lists, and service instructions for all electrical and mechanical equipment, together with equipment warranties.

C. Maintenance Manuals: At least 30 days prior to final inspection, three copies of complete operational and maintenance manuals shall be submitted for review. All installation, operating, and maintenance information and drawings shall be bound in 8½ x 11" binders, indexed with tabs, and include tables of contents. Each manual shall also contain a list of subcontractors, with their addresses and the names of persons to contact in case of emergencies. Identifying labels shall provide names of manufacturers, their addresses, ratings, and capacities of equipment and machinery.

D. Inspection Requirements:

1. Before calling for final inspection, CONTRACTOR shall determine that the following work has been performed:

- a. General construction has been completed;
- b. Mechanical and electrical work complete, fixtures in place, connected and ready for tryout and test;
- c. Electrical circuits scheduled in panels and disconnect switches labeled;

- d. Painting and special finishes complete;
 - e. Doors complete with hardware, cleaned of protective film, in good working order without sticking or binding;
 - f. Tops and bottoms of doors stained/painted and sealed;
 - g. Floors waxed and polished as specified;
 - h. Broken glass replaced and glass cleaned;
 - i. Grounds cleared of CONTRACTOR'S equipment, raked clean of debris, and trash removed from site;
 - j. Work cleaned, free of stains, scratches, and other foreign matter, replacement of damaged and broken material;
 - k. Finished and decorative work shall have marks, dirt, and superfluous labels removed;
 - l. All flatwork shall have all stains removed including but not limited to oil, gas, rust, paint, etc.
2. Final inspection will be made by the Architect and specified OWNER personnel upon written notification from CONTRACTOR that work has been completed. CONTRACTOR must prearrange a final inspection with OWNER and Project Inspector. There should be a minimum of seven days' notice to OWNER and Project Inspector before the final inspection is scheduled. CONTRACTOR shall receive a list (punch list) of items found unacceptable and shall promptly correct them. Upon written notification from CONTRACTOR that all items have been corrected the Architect and Project Inspector or OWNER will reinspect for final acceptance of the Project. Failure of CONTRACTOR to complete punch list items will necessitate further reinspection by the Architect and Project Inspector or OWNER. Cost of reinspection will be deducted from the amounts owing to CONTRACTOR.
3. Deliver keys (labeled) to OWNER's representative. Master keys shall be accounted for in writing.

4. Furnish a letter to OWNER stating that a responsible representative of OWNER (give name and position) has been instructed in working characteristics of mechanical and electrical equipment.

E. Guarantee: Upon completion of final inspection, CONTRACTOR is to submit the guarantee to OWNER as specified in the Contract Documents.

F. Manufacturer Warranties: CONTRACTOR shall deliver 10 days prior to final inspection, original manufacturer warranties for all materials, equipment and/or supplies purchased and/or installed under the Contract Documents.

G. Equipment Training: Prior to final inspection, CONTRACTOR is responsible for providing the appropriate training for a minimum of two personnel of OWNER for each trade for the newly installed mechanical and electrical equipment required under the Contract Documents.

H. Contract Closeout Items Specified Within this Article are Mandatory: The parties agree that, should the required items not be furnished to OWNER, as stated or within 30 days of completion of all other work, OWNER will suffer damage which damage will be difficult, impossible or impractical to assess. For that reason, in accordance with Government Code Section 53069.85, the parties agree the following sums shall be assessed as fixed and liquidated damages and not as a penalty:

1. Record Drawings—\$25,000 or 10 percent of contract price, whichever is less;
2. Maintenance Manuals—\$5,000 or 10 percent of contract price, whichever is less;
3. Guarantee—\$25,000 or 10 percent of contract price whichever is greater;
4. Manufacturer Warranties—\$5,000 for each product or 10 percent of contract price whichever is greater;
5. Equipment Training—\$10,000 for each system or 10 percent of contract price whichever is greater.

I. In addition, the Notice of Completion will not be filed until either such amounts are paid or the items are provided. However, OWNER may also elect to file the Notice of Completion and pay retention after deducting such amounts. If CONTRACTOR disputes the amounts or OWNER's right to withhold these amounts, OWNER may withhold up to 150 percent of the disputed amount.

ARTICLE 54 COMPLETION

A. OWNER shall accept the completion of the Project when all of the following conditions have been met:

1. The entire Work or Project (including all phases if a project is phased) including minor corrective items is completed to the satisfaction of OWNER;
2. The final DSA report has been filed with the State;
3. By action of its governing board or other governing body, OWNER has accepted the Project to be complete.
4. The Notice of Completion for the entire Project has been filed and recorded.

B. A final walk-through of the Project to determine completion of the Work and to record the Notice of Completion shall occur only upon a valid claim by CONTRACTOR that the Project is complete, including minor corrective items.

1. CONTRACTOR's Project Manager and Superintendent(s) shall attend the final walk-through. A representative(s) of OWNER shall also attend.
2. Should OWNER incur any costs by reason of an erroneous or premature claim of completion by CONTRACTOR that results in a premature walk-through, OWNER may withhold such costs from any money due or to become due to CONTRACTOR.
3. Any incomplete or corrective items shall be identified in the final walk-through of the Project.
4. Incomplete and corrective items identified in any walk-through shall be completed before CONTRACTOR calls for a subsequent walk-through, which shall be treated as and bear the same consequences as the initial call for a walk-through.

C. Alternative Process: OWNER shall have the option in its sole discretion to accept completion of the Work and have the Notice of Completion recorded when the entire Work is completed to OWNER's satisfaction, except for minor corrective items as distinguished from incomplete items.

1. Should OWNER elect to accept the Work as complete prior to completion of the entire Work or Project, it shall be on the following conditions:
 - a. The entire Work or Project (including all phases if a project is phased), excluding minor corrective items, is complete to OWNER's satisfaction;
 - b. The final DSA report shall be filed with the State as soon as appropriate;
 - c. By action of its governing board or other governing body, OWNER has accepted the Project to be complete.
 - d. The Notice of Completion for the entire project has been filed and recorded.
2. Should OWNER elect to accept the Work as complete prior to completion of the entire Work or Project, there shall be a final walk-through of the Project, as follows:
 - a. Final walk-through shall be made upon a valid claim by CONTRACTOR that the Project is complete, excepting only minor corrective items;
 - b. CONTRACTOR's Project Manager and Superintendent(s) shall attend the final walk-through. OWNER may be represented by anyone designated by OWNER's Representative, including but not limited to the Project Inspector, management, and/or representatives from Maintenance and Operations;
 - c. Should OWNER incur any costs by reason of an erroneous or premature claim of completion by CONTRACTOR that results in a premature walk-through, OWNER may withhold such costs from any money due or to become due to CONTRACTOR.
 - d. All remaining work, including minor incomplete or corrective items, shall be identified in the final walk-through of the Project;
 - e. Incomplete and corrective items identified in any walk-through shall be completed before CONTRACTOR calls for a subsequent walk-through, which shall be treated as, and bear the same consequences as, the initial call for a walk-through.

3. Should OWNER elect to accept the Work as complete prior to completion of the entire Work or Project, and if CONTRACTOR fails to complete the minor corrective items prior to the expiration of a 35-day period immediately following recording of the Notice of Completion, OWNER shall withhold from the final payment an amount equal to 150 percent of the estimated cost, as determined by OWNER, of each incomplete or corrective item until such time as the item is completed.

4. If at the end of an additional 30-day period, there are items remaining to be corrected, OWNER may elect to:

- a. Permit additional time for completion;
- b. Complete the Work at the expense of CONTRACTOR, deducting the cost of work from any amounts being withheld.

5. CONTRACTOR shall have no claim or offset as against OWNER arising or in any way connected with an election by OWNER not to accept completion of the Work until the entire Work or Project, including minor corrective items, has been completed to OWNER's satisfaction. The time taken by CONTRACTOR to complete the Work or Project, including minor corrective items, shall be a basis for assessment of liquidated damages as provided in the Contract Documents, and is not affected by any decision by OWNER to occupy all or any portion of the Work prior to completion.

ARTICLE 55 CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES

A. Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204, CONTRACTOR shall make all claims for payment for 1) work done by or on behalf of contractor for which payment is not otherwise expressly provided for in the Contract, 2) damages allegedly sustained by reason of any acts or omissions of OWNER or its agents, 3) time extensions, 4) relief from damages or penalties for delay or, 5) an amount disputed by OWNER by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested. Such written claim shall be submitted, within 10 days after the claim has arisen, is discovered or reasonably should have been discovered. CONTRACTOR shall furnish reasonable documentation to support the claim.

IF CONTRACTOR FAILS TO COMPLY WITH ANY OF THE PROVISIONS OF THIS ARTICLE CONCERNING THE SUBMISSION OF CLAIMS, ITS CLAIM(S) SHALL BE FORFEITED AND INVALIDATED.

B. In no event shall CONTRACTOR be permitted to reserve rights to make or pursue claims of any kind, whether for compensation in any form, or for time extensions, without the OWNER's express written consent. Any attempt to make such reservation or otherwise avoid the effect of this Article shall be void and of no force or effect whatsoever.

C. Any change order executed by CONTRACTOR with such reservation or other language of qualified acceptance shall be read and interpreted as though such language did not exist. No action by OWNER is required to invalidate such language, and no oral communication or other act or omission by OWNER or anyone acting on OWNER's behalf, except OWNER's express written consent, shall be construed as acquiescence in or consent to such reservation or other qualified acceptance language.

D. CONTRACTOR shall diligently proceed with performance of the Work, and OWNER shall continue to make payment of undisputed amounts, during any time period while claims are pending.

ARTICLE 56 RESOLUTION OF CONSTRUCTION CLAIMS

A. Upon receipt of a claim, OWNER shall conduct a reasonable review of the claim, and, unless extended by mutual agreement of the parties, provide CONTRACTOR a written statement identifying what portion of the claim is disputed and what portion is undisputed within 45 days.

B. If OWNER needs approval from its governing body to provide CONTRACTOR a written statement identifying the disputed portion and the undisputed portion of the claim, and OWNER'S governing body does not meet within the 45 days or within the mutually agreed to extension of time following receipt of a claim sent by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested, OWNER shall have up to three days following the next duly publicly noticed meeting of its governing body after the 45-day period, or extension, expires to provide CONTRACTOR a written statement identifying the disputed portion and the undisputed portion.

C. Any payment due on an undisputed portion of the claim shall be processed and made within 60 days after OWNER issues its written statement. If OWNER fails to issue a written statement, paragraph H. (below) shall apply.

D. If CONTRACTOR disputes OWNER'S written response, or if OWNER fails to respond to a claim issued pursuant to this section within the time prescribed, CONTRACTOR may demand in writing an informal conference to meet and confer for settlement of the issues in dispute. Upon receipt of a demand in writing sent by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested, OWNER shall schedule a meet and confer conference within 30 days for settlement of the dispute.

E. Within 10 business days following the conclusion of the meet and confer conference, if the claim or any portion of the claim remains in dispute, OWNER shall provide CONTRACTOR a written statement identifying the portion of the claim that remains in dispute and the portion that is undisputed. Any payment due on an undisputed portion of the claim shall be processed and made within 60 days after OWNER issues its written statement. Any disputed portion of the claim, as identified by the CONTRACTOR in writing, shall be submitted to nonbinding mediation, with OWNER and CONTRACTOR sharing the associated costs equally. OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall mutually agree to a mediator within 10 business days after the disputed portion of the claim has been identified in writing. If the parties cannot agree upon a mediator, each party shall select a mediator and those mediators shall select a qualified neutral third party to mediate with regard to the disputed portion of the claim. Each party shall bear the fees and costs charged by its respective mediator in connection with the selection of the neutral mediator. If mediation is unsuccessful, the parts of the claim remaining in dispute shall be subject to applicable procedures described in sections K through O (below).

F. For purposes of this Article, mediation includes any nonbinding process, including, but not limited to, neutral evaluation or a dispute review board, in which an independent third party or board assists the parties in dispute resolution through negotiation or by issuance of an evaluation. Any mediation utilized shall conform to the timeframes in sections D and E, (above).

G. Unless otherwise agreed to by OWNER and CONTRACTOR in writing, the mediation conducted pursuant to section E (above) shall excuse any further obligation under Public Contract Code section 20104.4 to mediate after litigation has been commenced.

H. Failure by OWNER to respond to a claim from a contractor within the time periods described in this subdivision or to otherwise meet the time requirements of this section shall result in the claim being deemed rejected in its entirety. A claim that is denied by reason of OWNER's failure to have responded to a claim, or its failure to otherwise meet the time requirements of this section, shall not constitute an adverse finding with regard to the merits of the claim or the responsibility or qualifications of the CONTRACTOR.

I. CONTRACTOR may present to OWNER a claim on behalf of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor. A subcontractor may request in writing, either on his or her own behalf or on behalf of a lower tier subcontractor, that the CONTRACTOR present a claim for work which was performed by the subcontractor or by a lower tier subcontractor on behalf of the subcontractor. The subcontractor requesting that the claim be presented to OWNER shall furnish reasonable documentation to support the claim. Within 45 days of receipt of this written request, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the subcontractor in writing

as to whether the CONTRACTOR presented the claim to OWNER and, if the CONTRACTOR did not present the claim, provide the subcontractor with a statement of the reasons for not having done so.

J. Except for tort claims, all claims or any portion of the claim(s) by CONTRACTOR remaining in dispute of \$375,000 or less shall be subject to the provisions of Public Contract Code Section 20104 et seq., except that the provisions of Public Contract Code section 20104.4 relating to mediation after litigation has commenced are excused, unless a written agreement to the contrary has been entered into between the parties.

Only claims, regardless of size, for which timely notice has been given, which have been subjected to the procedures specified in Public Contract Code section 9204, remaining "unresolved" may be pursued through litigation. All other CONTRACTOR claims are deemed waived.

K. The parties shall attempt to resolve all claims during the course of the Project using the procedures set forth in Articles 55 and 56. Pending resolution of a claim, CONTRACTOR shall diligently continue to work on the Project to completion. CONTRACTOR agrees it will neither rescind the Contract Documents nor stop the progress of the work, and CONTRACTOR'S sole remedy shall be the procedures set forth in Articles 55 and 56.

ARTICLE 57 PERFORMANCE/PAYMENT BOND

A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall furnish a Performance Bond, and for any contract of \$25,000 or more, a Payment Bond, each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the price stated in the Contract Documents. All bonds shall be provided by a corporate surety admitted in California. Personal sureties and unregistered sureties are unacceptable. The Performance Bond shall remain in full force and effect through the guarantee period as specified in the Contract Documents and through such extended period as permissible to cover latent conditions.

B. All surety companies with a minimum rating of "A minus, VIII," ("A minus V" when the price stated in the Contract Documents is less than \$500,000) as rated by the current edition of Best's Key Rating Guide, published by A.M. Best Company, Oldwick, New Jersey, 08858, and admitted in California shall be presumed to be satisfactory to OWNER for the issuance of bonds. In the alternative, any admitted surety company which satisfies the requirements set forth in California Code of Civil Procedure Section 995.660 shall be accepted and approved for the issuance of bonds.

ARTICLE 58 INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. CONTRACTOR shall provide the following insurance coverages, which shall remain in full force and effect during the Project:

1. Workers' Compensation;
2. Comprehensive General Liability;
3. Comprehensive Auto Liability;
4. Asbestos Abatement (on all modernization projects and on any other projects where asbestos-containing products may be affected by construction);
5. Course of Construction/Builder's Risk.

B. All insurance companies must meet the following criteria:

1. California admitted, as confirmed by the California Department of Insurance, or listed in the California Department of Insurance's List of Eligible Surplus Line Insurers ("LESLI list")
2. A minimum rating of "A-,VIII," as rated by the current edition of Best's Key Rating Guide, published by A.M. Best Company, Oldwick, New Jersey, 08858.

C. All CONTRACTOR'S insurance policies shall name OWNER's governing board or other governing body, OWNER's consultants, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants, their officers, agents and employees as additional insureds with regard to damages and defense of claims arising from:

1. Activities performed by or on behalf of the Named Insured;
2. Products and completed operations of Named Insured;
3. Premises owned, leased or used by the Named Insured;
4. The ownership, operation, maintenance, use, loading, or unloading of any auto owned, leased, hired, or borrowed by the Named Insured.

D. Should CONTRACTOR fail to provide insurance as required by the Contract Documents, OWNER may, at OWNER's option, take out and maintain at the expense of CONTRACTOR, insurance in the name of CONTRACTOR, or subcontractor, as OWNER

may deem proper. OWNER may deduct the cost of taking out and maintaining such insurance from any sums which are due or to become due to CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents.

E. Insurance coverage shall not be less than the following:

1. WORKERS' COMPENSATION

a. In accordance with the provisions of Section 3700 of the California Labor Code, CONTRACTOR and every subcontractor shall be required to secure the payment of compensation to its employees.

b. In accordance with the provisions of Section 3700 of the California Labor Code, CONTRACTOR and every subcontractor shall be required to secure the payment of compensation to its employees.

c. CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain workers' compensation insurance for all of its employees engaged in work under the Contract Documents, on or at the site of the Project. In case any of its work is sublet, CONTRACTOR shall require the subcontractor to similarly provide workers' compensation insurance for all of the subcontractors' employees. Any class of employee or employees not covered by a subcontractor's insurance shall be covered by CONTRACTOR's insurance. In case any class of employees engaged in work under the Contract Documents, on or at the site of the Project, is not protected under the workers' compensation statutes, CONTRACTOR shall provide or shall cause a subcontractor to provide adequate insurance coverage for the protection of such employees not otherwise protected before subcontractor commences work. CONTRACTOR shall file with OWNER certificates of its insurance protecting workers and a 30-day notice shall be provided to OWNER before the cancellation or reduction of any policy of CONTRACTOR or subcontractor. CONTRACTOR shall submit proof of insurance and provide endorsements on the forms provided by OWNER or on forms approved by OWNER.

d. The certificate shall reflect coverage in at least the following amounts:

(1) State workers' compensation statutory benefits policy—limits of not less than \$1,000,000.

(2) Employer's liability policy—limits of not less than \$1,000,000.

2. COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY

a. CONTRACTOR shall take out and maintain such commercial general liability insurance as shall protect CONTRACTOR and OWNER from all claims for personal injury, including accidental death, to any person (including, as to OWNER, injury or death to CONTRACTOR's or subcontractor's employees), as well as from all claims for property damage arising from operations under the Contract Documents, in amounts set forth in this article.

b. CONTRACTOR shall require its subcontractors, if any, to take out and maintain similar general commercial liability insurance in like amounts.

c. Coverage must be written on an occurrence versus a "claims made" form with policy limits not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 aggregate per project on bodily injury and property damage, and include coverage for the following:

- (1) Premises - operations;
- (2) Contractual liability;
- (3) Products;
- (4) Completed operations;
- (5) Broad form property damage including explosion, collapse, and underground coverages;
- (6) Personal injury;

d. In the event of any payment under the Commercial General Liability Policy, the insurer shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all the insured's rights of recovery, but the insurer shall have no rights of subrogation against OWNER, OWNER's consultants, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants, their elected or appointed officials, or employees, except as respects the negligence of OWNER, the Architect, and Architect's consultants.

3. COMPREHENSIVE AUTO LIABILITY INSURANCE

Such insurance shall have combined single limits of not less than \$1,000,000, bodily injury, property damage, including coverage for owned, non-owned and hired autos.

4. ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- a. Must be occurrence coverage versus "claims made" coverage.
- b. \$1,000,000 per occurrence with not less than \$2,000,000 annual aggregates limits required.
- c. Certificates of insurance must specify "asbestos abatement."

5. COURSE OF CONSTRUCTION (COC)/BUILDER'S RISK INSURANCE

- a. When required by OWNER, on new school construction project, CONTRACTOR may be required to provide builders risk coverage with limits equal to 100 percent of the insurable value of the Project, including all items of labor and materials in or adjacent to the structure insured, all materials in place or to be used as part of the permanent construction, including surplus materials, shanties, protective fences, bridges, or temporary structures, miscellaneous materials and supplies incident to the work, and such scaffolding, staging, towers, forms, and equipment as are not owned or rented by CONTRACTOR, the cost of which are included in the cost of the Work. Such insurance shall be maintained for the life of the Contract.
- b. If required by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall maintain a Builder's Risk Completed Value Form providing all risk coverage, naming CONTRACTOR and OWNER as insureds and subcontractors to all levels as additional insureds, as their respective interests appear.
- c. A maximum deductible of \$5,000 per occurrence will be allowed on projects. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any deductibles under the property insurance policy.
- d. The builder's risk insurance limits shall initially be for the full amount of the Project price shown in the Agreement document and shall be maintained in full force and effect at all times between the signing of the

contract and final acceptance of the completed work by OWNER at an amount equaling the estimated cost to OWNER of rebuilding.

F. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for payment of any deductibles under any of the above named coverages.

ARTICLE 59 PROOF OF INSURANCE COVERAGE

A. CONTRACTOR shall deliver in triplicate proof of carriage of required insurance. This proof shall be presented with the required Payment and Performance Bonds and return of other Contract Documents.

B. CONTRACTOR shall not commence work or allow any subcontractor to commence work under this contract until CONTRACTOR has obtained all required insurance and certificates, which shall be delivered to and approved by OWNER.

C. Certificates and insurance policies shall include the following:

1. A clause stating:

"This policy shall not be canceled or reduced in required limits of liability or amount of insurance until notice has been mailed to certificate holder stating the date of cancellation or reduction. The date of cancellation or reduction may not be less than 30 days after the date of mailing the notice."

2. Transcripts from the policies authenticated by the proper office of the insurer evidencing, in particular, those insured, the extent of the insurance, the location of and the operations to which the insurance applies, expiration date, and cancellation and reduction notice.

3. A statement that OWNER is a named additional insured under the policy described and that the insurance policy shall be primary to any insurance or self-insurance maintained by OWNER.

E. OWNER shall be named as certificate holder and additional insured and all certificates with endorsements shall be forwarded in triplicate to OWNER.

F. In the event of modification or cancellation of the policy or policies during the periods of coverage stated in this article, 30 days' prior written notice of such cancellation shall be delivered or mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested, to OWNER.

G. Acceptance of the certificates of insurance shall not relieve or decrease CONTRACTOR's liability. Insurance coverage in the minimum amounts set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be construed to relieve CONTRACTOR of liability in excess of such coverage, nor shall it preclude OWNER from taking such other actions as are available to it under any other provisions of the Contract Documents or otherwise in law.

ARTICLE 60 INDEMNIFICATION

A. CONTRACTOR shall hold harmless, defend, and indemnify OWNER, the Architect, and Inspector of Record and the officials, officers, employees, volunteers, and agents, and each of them, from any and all claims, demands, causes of action, costs, expenses, liability, loss, damage or injury, in law or equity, to property or persons, including wrongful death, in any manner arising out of or incident to any acts, omissions, or willful misconduct of CONTRACTOR, its officials, officers, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors arising out of or in connection with the performance of the Work or the Contract Documents, including without limitation the payment of all consequential damages and attorneys fees and other related costs and expenses. At CONTRACTOR's own cost, expense, and risk and with counsel reasonably satisfactory to OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall defend any and all such suits, actions, or other legal proceedings of every kind that may be brought or instituted against OWNER, the Architect, Inspector of Record, and their directors, officials, officers, employees, agents, or volunteers. CONTRACTOR shall pay and satisfy any judgment, award, or decree that may be rendered against OWNER, the Architect, Inspector of Record or their directors, officials, officers, employees, agents, or volunteers, in any such suit, action, or other legal proceeding. CONTRACTOR shall reimburse OWNER, the Architect, Inspector of Record and their directors, officials, officers, employees, agents, and volunteers, for any and all legal expenses and costs incurred by each of them in connection with any suit, action, or legal proceeding, or in enforcing the indemnity provided under this Article.

B. CONTRACTOR shall require each subcontractor to hold harmless, defend, and indemnify OWNER, the Architect, Inspector of Record and their officials, officers, employees, volunteers and agents, from any and all claims, demands, causes of action, costs, expenses, liability, loss, damage, or injury, in law or equity, to property or persons, including wrongful death, in any manner arising out of or incident to any acts, omissions, or willful misconduct of subcontractor its officials, officers, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of or in connection with the performance of the Work or the Contract Documents, including without limitation the payment of all consequential damages and attorneys' fees and other related costs and expenses. At subcontractor's own cost, expense and risk, subcontractor shall defend any and all such suits, actions, or other legal proceedings of every kind that may be brought or instituted against OWNER, the Architect, Inspector of Record, and their directors, officials officers, employees, agents or volunteers. Subcontractor shall pay and satisfy any judgment, award, or decree that

may be rendered against OWNER, the Architect, Inspector of Record, or their directors, officials, officers, employees, agents or volunteers, in any such suit, action, or other legal proceeding. Subcontractor shall reimburse OWNER, the Architect, Inspector of Record, and their directors, officials, officers, employees, agents, and volunteers, for any and all legal expenses and costs incurred by each of them in connection with any suit, action, or legal proceeding, or in enforcing the indemnity provided under this article.

C. The obligations of this Article expressly include but are not limited to the obligations of indemnification and defense of OWNER, the Architect, Inspector of Record, and their directors, officials, officers, agents and employees arising in any manner out of any claims against them brought by other contractors, subcontractors, material suppliers, or other third parties alleging any of them owe the claimant either time, compensation, or damages due to any act, omission, or occurrence caused or contributed to in any degree by CONTRACTOR or any of its subcontractors.

ARTICLE 61 ASSIGNMENT

CONTRACTOR shall not assign any rights, delegate any duties, transfer, convey, sublet, or otherwise dispose of the Construction Agreement or of its rights, title, or interest in or to the Construction Agreement or any part of it. If CONTRACTOR assigns, transfers, conveys, sublets, or otherwise disposes of the Construction Agreement or its right, title, or interest in it, or any part of it, any attempted or purported assignment, transfer, conveyance, sublease, or other disposition, shall be null, void, and of no legal effect whatsoever, and at OWNER's option the Construction Agreement may be terminated, revoked, and annulled, and OWNER shall then be discharged from any and all liability and obligations to CONTRACTOR, and to its purported assignee or transferee, arising out of the Construction Agreement. This expressly includes but is not limited to any attempts to create "pass through" or similar rights for subcontractors to pursue claims directly against OWNER.

ARTICLE 62 SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. OWNER reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this Work. CONTRACTOR shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and execution of their work, and shall coordinate its work with those other contractors.

B. If any part of CONTRACTOR's work depends upon work of any other contractor for proper execution of results, CONTRACTOR shall inspect and promptly report in writing to the Architect any defects in the other contractor's work that render it unsuitable for proper execution or results. CONTRACTOR's failure to inspect and report shall constitute its acceptance of any other contractor's work as fit and proper for reception of its work

except as to defects which may develop in another contractor's work after execution of CONTRACTOR's work.

C. To ensure proper execution of CONTRACTOR's subsequent work, CONTRACTOR shall measure and inspect work already in place and shall report in writing to the Architect any discrepancy between executed work and the Contract Documents.

D. CONTRACTOR shall ascertain to CONTRACTOR's satisfaction the scope of the Project and nature of any other contracts that have been or may be awarded by OWNER in connection with the Project, in order that CONTRACTOR may perform the work in light of any other contracts. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted as granting to CONTRACTOR exclusive occupancy of the Project site. CONTRACTOR shall not cause any unnecessary hindrance or delay to any other contractor working on the Project. If simultaneous execution of any contract for the Project is likely to cause interference with performance of some other contract or contracts, OWNER shall decide which contractor shall cease work temporarily and which contractor shall continue or whether work can be coordinated so that the contractors may proceed simultaneously. OWNER shall not be responsible for any damage suffered or extra costs incurred by CONTRACTOR resulting directly or indirectly from the award or performance or attempted performance of any other contract or contracts on the Project, or caused by any decision or omission of OWNER regarding the order in performing or coordinating the contracts.

ARTICLE 63 OWNER'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT

Termination for Cause:

A. OWNER may serve upon CONTRACTOR and its surety written notice of OWNER's intention to terminate the Construction Agreement, without prejudice to any other right or remedy, upon the occurrence of any of the following circumstances:

1. If CONTRACTOR refuses or fails to pursue the Work or any part with sufficient diligence to ensure its completion within the time specified, or any extension of time;
2. If CONTRACTOR refuses or fails to complete the Work within the time required;
3. If CONTRACTOR is adjudged a bankrupt, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;

4. If a receiver is appointed on account of CONTRACTOR's insolvency;
 5. If CONTRACTOR persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials to complete the Work in the time specified, except in cases for which extension of time is provided;
 6. If CONTRACTOR fails to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor;
 7. If CONTRACTOR persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or instructions of OWNER;
 8. If CONTRACTOR or its SUBCONTRACTORS violates any of the provisions of the Contract Documents.
- B. The notice of intent to terminate shall contain the reasons for termination.
- C. Unless the identified condition(s) or violation(s) ceases and arrangements satisfactory to OWNER for correction are made within 10 days after service of the notice, the Construction Agreement may be terminated, in the total discretion of OWNER. In that event, CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed.
- D. In the event of OWNER's election to terminate, OWNER shall immediately serve written notice of termination upon CONTRACTOR and upon surety on CONTRACTOR's Performance Bond, and the surety shall then have the right to take over and perform this contract; provided however that if within seven days after service upon the surety of the notice of election to terminate, the surety does not give OWNER written notice of its intention to take over and perform the Construction Agreement, or does not commence performance within 15 days after the date of service of the notice of termination by OWNER on surety, OWNER may take over and complete the Work by contract or by any other method it deems advisable.
- E. CONTRACTOR and its surety shall be liable to OWNER for any excess cost or other damages incurred by OWNER. If OWNER takes over the Work as provided above, OWNER may exclude CONTRACTOR and the surety from the premises, or any portion of the premises, and take control of the premises without liability and without affecting the liability of CONTRACTOR and the surety for completion of the Work. In addition, OWNER may take possession of and utilize in completing the Work any materials, appliances, equipment, and other property belonging to CONTRACTOR on the work site necessary for completion of the Project, without liability.

F. If the unpaid balance of the contract price exceeds the expense of finishing the Work, including without limitation compensation for additional architectural, managerial, inspection, and administrative services, the excess shall be paid to CONTRACTOR. If the expense exceeds the unpaid balance, CONTRACTOR shall pay the difference to OWNER. Any expenses incurred by OWNER, and any damage incurred through CONTRACTOR's default, shall be certified by the Architect.

G. These provisions are in addition to and not a limitation on any other rights or remedies available to OWNER.

Termination for Convenience:

H. OWNER has discretion to terminate this Agreement at any time and require CONTRACTOR to cease all work on the project by providing CONTRACTOR written notice of termination specifying the desired date of termination. Upon receipt of written notice from OWNER of such termination for OWNER's convenience, CONTRACTOR shall:

1. Cease operations as directed by OWNER in the notice;
2. Take any actions necessary, or that OWNER may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
3. Maintain any insurance provisions required by the Contract Documents.

In case of termination for OWNER's convenience, CONTRACTOR shall be entitled to receive payment from OWNER for work satisfactorily executed and for proven loss with respect to materials, equipment, and tools, including overhead and profit for that portion of the work completed. In the case of termination for convenience, OWNER shall have the right to accept assignment of subcontractors. The foregoing provisions are in addition to and not in limitation of any other rights or remedies available to OWNER.

ARTICLE 64 NO WAIVER

The failure of OWNER in any one or more instances to insist upon strict performance of any of the terms of the Contract Documents, or to exercise any option conferred in them, shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment to any extent of the right to assert or rely upon any such terms or option on any future occasion.

ARTICLE 65 EXCISE TAXES

If any transaction under the Contract Documents constitutes a sale on which a federal excise tax is imposed under federal excise tax law, and the sale is exempt from the excise tax because it is a sale to a state or local government for its exclusive use, upon request OWNER will execute a certificate of exemption which will certify that (1) OWNER is a political subdivision of the State for the purpose of such exemption, and (2) the sale is for the exclusive use of OWNER. No excise tax for such materials shall be included in any bid price.

ARTICLE 66 NOTICE OF TAXABLE POSSESSORY INTEREST

The terms of the Contract Documents may result in the creation of a possessory interest. If a possessory interest is vested in a private party to the Contract Documents, the private party may be subjected to the payment of property taxes levied on such interest.

ARTICLE 67 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST ACTIONS

A. Public Contract Code Section 7103.5(b) provides:

“In entering into a public works contract or a subcontract to supply goods, services, or materials pursuant to a public works contract, the contractor or subcontractor offers and agrees to assign to the awarding body (OWNER) all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Sect. 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 16700) of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from purchases of goods, services, or materials pursuant to the public works contract or the subcontract. This assignment shall be made and become effective at the time the awarding body tenders final payment to the contractor, without further acknowledgment by the parties.”

B. For itself and all subcontractors, CONTRACTOR agrees to assign to OWNER all rights, title, and interest in and to all such causes of action CONTRACTOR and all subcontractors may have under the Contract Documents. This assignment shall become effective at the time OWNER tenders final payment to CONTRACTOR, and CONTRACTOR shall require assignments from all SUBCONTRACTORS to comply with this requirement.

ARTICLE 68 PATENTS, ROYALTIES, AND INDEMNITIES

CONTRACTOR shall hold harmless OWNER and its governing board or other governing body, officers, agents, and employees from liability of any nature or kind, including cost and expense, for or on account of any patented or unpatented invention, process, article,

or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of the Work of the Contract Documents, including its use by OWNER, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents and unless such liability arises from the sole negligence, active negligence, or willful misconduct of OWNER.

ARTICLE 69 STATE AUDIT

Pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of Government Code Section 8546.7, CONTRACTOR and any subcontractor connected with the performance of the Contract Documents involving the expenditure of public funds in excess of \$10,000, including, but not limited to the cost of administration of the Contract Documents, shall be subject to examination and audit by the State of California, either at the request of OWNER or as part of any audit of OWNER, for a period of three years after final payment is made under the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 70 PROVISIONS REQUIRED BY LAW DEEMED INSERTED

Every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in the Contract Documents shall be deemed to be inserted, and the Contract Documents shall be read and enforced as though it were included. If through mistake or otherwise any provision is not inserted or is not correctly inserted, upon application of either party the Contract Documents shall be amended to make the insertion or correction. All references to statutes and regulations shall include all amendments, replacements, and enactments on the subject which are in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents and any later changes which do not materially and substantially alter the positions of the parties.

ARTICLE 71 NOTICE AND SERVICE

A. Any notice from one party to the other under the Contract Documents shall be in writing and shall be dated and signed by the party giving the notice or by a duly authorized representative of the party. Any notice shall not be effective for any purpose unless served in one of the following ways:

B. If notice is given to OWNER, by personal delivery to OWNER or by depositing the notice in the United States mail, enclosed in a sealed envelope addressed to OWNER and sent by registered or certified mail with postage prepaid.

C. If notice is given to CONTRACTOR, by personal delivery to CONTRACTOR or to CONTRACTOR's superintendent at the Project Site, or by depositing the notice in the United States mail, enclosed in a sealed envelope addressed to CONTRACTOR at its regular place of business or at such address as may have been established for the

conduct of work under the Contract Documents, and sent by registered or certified mail with postage prepaid.

D. If notice is given to surety or other persons, by personal delivery or by depositing the notice in the United States mail, enclosed in a sealed envelope addressed to the surety or person at the address last communicated by the surety or other person to the party giving notice, and sent by registered or certified mail with postage prepaid.

ARTICLE 72 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE COMPLIANCE

A. In accordance with Education Code Section 17076.11, OWNER has a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises of at least three percent per year of the overall dollar amount of funds allocated to OWNER by the State Allocation Board pursuant to the Leroy F. Greene School Facilities Act of 1998 for construction or modernization and expended each year by the school district.

B. Prior to, and as a condition precedent for final payment under any contract for such project, CONTRACTOR shall provide appropriate documentation to OWNER identifying the amount paid to disabled veteran business enterprises in conjunction with the Contract Documents, so that OWNER can assess its success at meeting this goal.

10A-INDEX TO GENERAL CONDITIONS-CM

	PAGE
ARTICLE 1	DEFINITIONS 1
ARTICLE 2	STATUS OF CONTRACTOR 4
ARTICLE 3	CONTRACTOR SELECTION PROCESS AND PROHIBITED INTERESTS 5
ARTICLE 4	CHANGE IN NAME OR NATURE OF CONTRACTOR'S LEGAL ENTITY 5
ARTICLE 5	DEBARRED CONTRACTOR 5
ARTICLE 6	SUBCONTRACTING 6
ARTICLE 7	CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S STATUS AND AUTHORITY 7
ARTICLE 8	ARCHITECT'S STATUS AND AUTHORITY 9
ARTICLE 9	OWNER'S INSPECTOR AND INSPECTOR FACILITIES 10
ARTICLE 10	COPIES FURNISHED 10
ARTICLE 11	OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS 10
ARTICLE 12	DOCUMENTS ON WORK 11
ARTICLE 13	PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS 11
ARTICLE 14	DETAIL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS 14
ARTICLE 15	SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS 15
ARTICLE 16	SAMPLES 18
ARTICLE 17	WORK TO COMPLY WITH APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS..... 18
ARTICLE 18	WORK AND MATERIALS 19
ARTICLE 19	CONTRACTOR'S SUPERVISION, PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS 20
ARTICLE 20	SUBSTITUTIONS..... 22
ARTICLE 21	PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY 24
ARTICLE 22	USE OF ASBESTOS OR LEAD MATERIALS/PRODUCTS 26
ARTICLE 23	LAYOUT AND FIELD ENGINEERING 27
ARTICLE 24	UTILITIES..... 28
ARTICLE 25	UTILITIES: REMOVAL, RESTORATION 28
ARTICLE 26	SANITARY FACILITIES..... 29
ARTICLE 27	LABOR—FIRST AID 29
ARTICLE 28	CHANGES AND EXTRA WORK..... 29
ARTICLE 29	CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT 36
ARTICLE 30	DEDUCTIONS FOR UNCORRECTED WORK 37
ARTICLE 31	CLEANING UP 37
ARTICLE 32	ACCESS TO WORK 38
ARTICLE 33	GUARANTEE 38
ARTICLE 34	SURVEYS 40
ARTICLE 35	SOILS INVESTIGATION REPORT 40
ARTICLE 36	PERMITS AND LICENSES 40
ARTICLE 37	CUTTING AND PATCHING 41
ARTICLE 38	TESTS AND INSPECTIONS 42
ARTICLE 39	EXCAVATION DEEPER THAN FOUR FEET 42
ARTICLE 40	WORKERS 44

ARTICLE 41	FINGERPRINTING WORKERS	44
ARTICLE 42	WAGE RATES AND PAYROLL RECORDS	44
ARTICLE 43	APPRENTICES	47
ARTICLE 44	HOURS OF WORK	49
ARTICLE 45	NONDISCRIMINATION.....	50
ARTICLE 46	COST BREAKDOWN AND PERIODICAL ESTIMATES	51
ARTICLE 47	PAYMENTS	51
ARTICLE 48	PAYMENTS BY CONTRACTOR.....	53
ARTICLE 49	PAYMENTS WITHHELD	54
ARTICLE 50	SUBSTITUTION OF SECURITIES.....	56
ARTICLE 51	PROGRESS SCHEDULE AND MONITORING PERIOD	57
ARTICLE 52	EXTENSION OF TIME—LIQUIDATED AND OTHER DAMAGES	58
ARTICLE 53	OCCUPANCY	60
ARTICLE 54	FINAL INSPECTION AND CONTRACT CLOSEOUT	60
ARTICLE 55	COMPLETION AND EARLY RELEASE OF RETENTION	65
ARTICLE 56	CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES.....	66
ARTICLE 57	RESOLUTION OF CONSTRUCTION CLAIMS.....	67
ARTICLE 58	PERFORMANCE/PAYMENT BOND.....	69
ARTICLE 59	INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS	69
ARTICLE 60	PROOF OF INSURANCE COVERAGE.....	72
ARTICLE 61	INDEMNIFICATION	73
ARTICLE 62	ASSIGNMENT	75
ARTICLE 63	MULTIPLE PRIME CONTRACTS - DAMAGE TO OTHER CONTRACTORS.....	75
ARTICLE 64	OWNER’S RIGHT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT	76
ARTICLE 65	NO WAIVER	79
ARTICLE 66	EXCISE TAXES.....	79
ARTICLE 67	NOTICE OF TAXABLE POSSESSORY INTEREST	79
ARTICLE 68	ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST ACTIONS	79
ARTICLE 69	PATENTS, ROYALTIES, AND INDEMNITIES	80
ARTICLE 70	STATE AUDIT	80
ARTICLE 71	PROVISIONS REQUIRED BY LAW DEEMED INSERTED	80
ARTICLE 72	NOTICE AND SERVICE.....	80
ARTICLE 73	DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE COMPLIANCE	81

10A-GENERAL CONDITIONS-CM

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

A. Action of the Governing Board or Other Governing Body: An official act of the governing board or other governing body of OWNER.

B. Approve: The term "approve," where used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the CONTRACTOR'S submittals, applications, and request, is limited to the responsibilities and duties of the Architect stated in General and Supplementary Conditions. Approval shall not release CONTRACTOR from responsibility to fulfill Contract Document requirements, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

C. Architect: The person, persons, or entity selected by OWNER to provide architectural services to the Project. Architect is an independent contractor and is not an agent of OWNER.

D. Contract Documents: All contract documents, including all official documents for the Work, including the Notice Calling for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Form, Designation of Subcontractors, Workers' Compensation Certificate, Performance Bond, Payment Bond, Change Orders, Shop Drawings and their Transmittals, Information Required of Bidder, all prequalification forms submitted pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 20111.5, if any, Substitution Listing form on any approved substitutions, Non-Collusion Affidavit, Insurance Certificates, Guarantees, Contractor's Certificate Regarding Non-Asbestos and/or Lead Containing Materials, if any, Davis-Bacon Compliance Certification, Fingerprinting Certifications, Labor Compliance Program documents, if any, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, if any, Special Conditions and/or Requirements, if any, Plans, Drawings, Specifications, the Construction Agreement, and all Modifications, addenda, and amendments of those documents.

E. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER: The person, persons, or entity selected by OWNER to provide construction management services to the Project. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER is an independent contractor and is not an agent of OWNER.

F. CONTRACTOR: That entity awarded this Construction Agreement by official action of OWNER. Throughout the Contract Documents CONTRACTOR is treated as being of singular number and neuter gender.

G. Date of Acceptance: The date when all of the following conditions are satisfied:

1. OWNER is able to occupy all portions of the Project.
2. The notice of completion of the entire Project is recorded with local authorities.

3. The final verified report is filed with the Division of State Architect of the Department of General Services.
 4. Acceptance of entire Project by OWNER's governing board or other governing body.
- H. Days: Calendar days unless noted otherwise.
- I. Equivalent to: Equal or superior in function and quality and approved by the Architect.
- J. Furnish: Means "supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations."
- K. Indicated: Refers to graphic representations, notes or schedules on the Drawings, or other Paragraphs or Schedules in Specifications, and similar requirements in Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," or "scheduled" are used, it is to help locate the reference; no limitation on locations is intended except as specifically noted.
- L. Install: Used to describe operations at the project site, including the actual "unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protection, cleaning and similar operations."
- M. Installer: An entity engaged by CONTRACTOR, either as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor for performance of a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar required operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform and licensed as required in the individual specification sections.
- N. Liquidated Damages: Pursuant to Government Code Section 53069.85, this is the specified sum of money that CONTRACTOR shall forfeit and pay to OWNER for those specified portions of the Work that are uncompleted and delayed beyond the stated completion time.
- O. Modification:
1. A written amendment to the Contract Documents signed by both parties;
 2. A fully executed Change Order;
 3. A written interpretation issued by the Architect; or
 4. A written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect.

P. Or Equal: Where named products in specification text are accompanied or are deemed by law to be followed by the term "or equal," or other language of similar effect, CONTRACTOR shall comply with those Contract Document provisions for "substitutions" when obtaining Architect's review and consideration.

Q. OWNER: The school district, community college district, County Superintendent of Schools, or other public entity executing the Construction Agreement acting through its governing board or other governing body.

R. Plans: The reproductions of the official drawings adopted and approved by OWNER showing locations, character, dimensions, and details of the work.

S. Project: The entire work of improvement contemplated by OWNER, of which the scope of Work undertaken by CONTRACTOR is a part.

T. Project Inspector/Inspector of Record: Any individual approved by OWNER as the on-site inspector for a particular project hired by and paid by OWNER and under general direction of the Architect or registered engineer in charge. The Project Inspector shall be responsible for inspecting all work included in the Contract Documents. A special inspector shall be responsible only for inspecting the work for which he/she is approved. Inspectors are independent contractors and are not agents of OWNER.

U. Project Manual: The volume(s) that include the bidding requirements, sample forms, and all of the initial Contract Documents, such as Conditions of the Contract, Schedules and Details Manual, the Specifications, and the addenda to be used in the Work.

V. Project Site: The space available to CONTRACTOR for performance of the Work, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other construction as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings, and may or may not be identical with the description of the land upon which the Project is to be built.

W. Provide: Includes "provide complete in place," that is, furnish and install, ready for intended use.

X. Refer: Indicates that the subject is defined or specified in further detail at another location in the Contract Documents or elsewhere as indicated. Except, as otherwise noted, "refer" does not imply that CONTRACTOR must purchase or subcontract the subject work in any special manner.

Y. Related Work in Other Sections: A nonrestrictive term used throughout the Specifications to coordinate the Work and facilitate checking and bidding.

Z. Required: As required by Contract Documents.

AA. Safety Orders: Issued by Division of Industrial Safety and OSHA Safety and Health Standards for Construction.

BB. Specifications: The printed instructions and requirements which complement the plans as to the methods and manner of performing the Work or to the quantities and qualities of the materials to be furnished.

CC. Subcontractor: Includes those having a direct contract with the CONTRACTOR and those who furnish material worked to a special design according to plans, drawings, and Specifications for this Work, but does not include those who merely furnish material not so worked.

DD. Surety: The firm or corporation executing CONTRACTOR'S Performance Bond and/or Payment Bond as surety, as the context indicates.

EE. Testing Laboratory: An independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or test, either at the Project Site or elsewhere, and to report on, and if required, interpret results of those inspections or tests. The Testing Laboratory is an independent contractor, and not an agent or employee of OWNER.

FF. Unfinished: Refers to the status of the Work prior to reaching completion, as described in the Contract Documents.

GG. Work: Work of the CONTRACTOR and subcontractors under these Contract Documents, including all labor or materials (including without limitation, equipment, and appliances), both incorporated in, or to be incorporated in the Project in order to fully meet the requirements of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 STATUS OF CONTRACTOR

A. CONTRACTOR is and shall at all times be deemed to be an independent contractor and shall be wholly responsible for the manner in which it performs the services required of it by the terms of the Contract Documents.

B. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be construed as creating the relationship of employer and employee, or principal and agent, between OWNER and CONTRACTOR or any of CONTRACTOR'S agents or employees.

C. CONTRACTOR exclusively assumes the responsibility for the acts of its employees as they relate to the services to be provided during the course and scope of their employment. CONTRACTOR, its agents, and employees shall not be entitled to any rights or privileges of OWNER employees and shall not be considered in any manner to be OWNER employees.

D. OWNER shall be permitted to monitor the activities of CONTRACTOR to determine compliance with the terms of the Contract Documents.

E. Contractors are required by law to be licensed and regulated by the Contractors' State License Board. Any contractor not so licensed is subject to penalties under the law and the Construction Agreement will be considered void pursuant to Business and Professions Code Section 7028.7. Any questions concerning a contractor may be referred to the Registrar, Contractors' State License Board, 3132 Bradshaw Road, Post Office Box 2600, Sacramento, California, 95826.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR SELECTION PROCESS AND PROHIBITED INTERESTS

A. As a means of maintaining the integrity of the formal selection process, contacts with individual members of OWNER's Board of Trustees or governing body on behalf of any bidding firm relative to this Project will be considered inappropriate.

B. No official of OWNER who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of OWNER to negotiate, make, accept, or approve, or to take part in negotiating, making, accepting or approving, any architectural, engineering, inspection, construction, or material supply contract, or any subcontract in connection with construction of the Project, shall have any direct or indirect financial interest in any part of this Project.

C. No officer, employee, architect, attorney, engineer, or inspector of or for OWNER who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of OWNER to exercise any executive, supervisory, or other similar functions in connection with construction of the Project shall have any direct or indirect financial interest in any part of this Project.

D. CONTRACTOR shall receive no compensation and shall repay OWNER for any compensation received should CONTRACTOR aid, abet, or knowingly participate in any violation of this Article.

ARTICLE 4 CHANGE IN NAME OR NATURE OF CONTRACTOR'S LEGAL ENTITY

Before CONTRACTOR makes any change in the name or legal nature of the CONTRACTOR'S entity, CONTRACTOR shall first notify OWNER in writing and cooperate with OWNER in making such changes as OWNER may request in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 5 DEBARRED CONTRACTOR

A. Pursuant to Labor Code Sections 1777.1 and 1777.7, a contractor may be prohibited from bidding or performing work as a subcontractor on a public works project.

B. Any contract on a public works project entered into between a contractor and a debarred subcontractor is void as a matter of law. A debarred subcontractor may not receive any public money for performing work as a subcontractor on a public works contract, and any public money that may have been paid to a debarred subcontractor by a contractor on the Project shall be returned to the awarding body. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the payment of wages to workers of a debarred subcontractor who has been allowed to work on the Project.

C. Pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 4701, CONTRACTOR shall request the substitution of any subcontractor who has been debarred by the California Labor Commissioner from working as a subcontractor on public work.

ARTICLE 6 SUBCONTRACTING

A. CONTRACTOR agrees to bind each and every subcontractor to the terms of the Contract Documents as far as the terms are applicable to the subcontractor's work. Each subcontract shall contain a reference to Contract Documents, and the terms of the Contract Documents shall be incorporated into and made a part of each subcontract. If CONTRACTOR subcontracts any part of its work under the Construction Agreement, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to OWNER for any acts and omissions of its subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by its subcontractors. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between any subcontractor and OWNER.

B. OWNER'S consent to or approval of any subcontractor shall not in any way relieve CONTRACTOR of its obligations under the Contract Documents , and no such consent or approval shall be deemed to waive any provision of the Contract Documents.

C. CONTRACTOR must submit with its bid a Designation of Subcontractors. If CONTRACTOR specifies more than one subcontractor for the same portion of work or fails to specify a subcontractor, and such portion of the work exceeds one-half of one percent of the total bid, CONTRACTOR agrees that it is fully qualified to perform and shall perform such work itself. The substitution or addition of subcontractors shall be permitted only as authorized by Public Contract Code Sections 4100, et seq.

D. All subcontractors shall be appropriately licensed to perform the work for which employed in conformity with the laws of the State of California.

E. In accordance with California Business and Professions Code Section 7059, if CONTRACTOR is designated as a "specialty contractor" (as defined in Public Contract Code Section 7058), all of the work to be performed outside of the Contractor's license specialty, except "incidental" work as that term is used in Section 7059(a), shall be performed by a licensed subcontractor in compliance with the Subletting and Subcontracting Fair Practices Act, California Public Contract Code Section 4100, et seq.

F. A copy of each subcontract, if in writing, or if not in writing, then a written statement signed by the CONTRACTOR giving the name of the subcontractor and the terms and conditions of such subcontract, shall be filed with OWNER before the subcontractor begins work. Each subcontract will provide for termination in accordance with these General Conditions. Each subcontract shall provide for its annulment by CONTRACTOR at the order of the Construction Manager and Architect if in their opinion the subcontractor fails to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents insofar as the same may be applicable to this Work.

G. Nothing contained in these General Conditions shall relieve CONTRACTOR of any liability or obligation under the Contract Documents, nor shall any permissible substitution or addition of a subcontractor result in any increase in the contract price or in an extension of time for completion of the Project.

H. CONTRACTOR shall require subcontractors to include the provisions of this article in their sub-subcontracts, if any.

I. Each subcontract applicable to this Project is hereby assigned to OWNER, such assignment to become effective only upon termination of the Construction Agreement for cause pursuant to the Contract Documents, and only as to such subcontracts as OWNER may, in its sole discretion, select and provide written notice of such assignment, and such assignments are subject to the rights and obligations of the surety on any applicable bonds, as detailed in the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S STATUS AND AUTHORITY

A. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER's Status

1. The CONSTRUCTION MANAGER shall be OWNER's representative during construction and shall observe the progress and quality of the Work on behalf of OWNER. Excepting Notice of Claims, which shall be given to both Owner and CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, any notice or other material required to be submitted or given to OWNER shall be submitted or given to CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.

B. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER's Authority

1. The CONSTRUCTION MANAGER shall have the authority to act on behalf of OWNER only to the extent expressly provided in the Contract Documents. The CONSTRUCTION MANAGER shall have and exercise authority under the Contract Documents to enforce CONTRACTOR's faithful performance, and CONTRACTOR shall promptly comply with instructions from the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER or an authorized representative of the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.

2. The CONSTRUCTION MANAGER shall be, in the first instance, the judge of the quality and timeliness in performance of the Work.
3. On all questions related to quantities, acceptability of material, equipment, or workmanship, execution, progress, or sequence of work, the decision of the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER shall govern and shall be a condition precedent to any payment, unless otherwise ordered by OWNER.
4. If simultaneous execution of any contract for the Project is likely to cause interference with performance of some other contract or contracts, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER shall decide which contractor shall cease work temporarily and which contractor shall continue or whether work can be coordinated so that the contractors may proceed simultaneously. OWNER shall not be responsible for any damage suffered or extra costs incurred by CONTRACTOR resulting directly or indirectly from the award or performance or attempted performance of any other contract or contracts on the Project, or caused by any decision or omission of CONSTRUCTION MANAGER regarding the order in performing or coordinating the contracts.
5. CONTRACTOR shall not impair or delay the progress and completion of the Work by virtue of any question or dispute arising out of or related to the foregoing matters, or the instructions of the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER relating to them.
6. The CONSTRUCTION MANAGER shall have authority to stop work which may have an adverse impact on building life-safety systems or operations, structural elements or integrity or safety of persons or property whenever necessary, in the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER's reasonable opinion, by reason of defective or deficient work. In all other cases, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER shall have, with the consent of the OWNER, authority to stop work when, in the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER's reasonable opinion, the work does not comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
7. General supervision and direction of the Work by the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER shall in no way imply that the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER or its representatives are in any way responsible for the safety of CONTRACTOR or its employees or that the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER or its representatives will maintain supervision over CONTRACTOR'S construction methods, means, or personnel other than to ensure that the quality of the finished work is in accordance with the Contract Documents.
8. General supervision and direction of the Work by the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER shall in no way relieve the CONTRACTOR from responsibility to perform all Work in full compliance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 8 ARCHITECT'S STATUS AND AUTHORITY

A. Architect's Status

1. The Architect shall be an OWNER's representative during construction and shall observe the progress and quality of the Work on behalf of OWNER. The Architect shall have the authority to act on behalf of OWNER only to the extent expressly provided in the Contract Documents.

B. Architect's Authority

1. Architect has authority to determine whether CONTRACTOR's requests for information, for clarification, or for interpretation of Plans and/or Specifications are frivolous, or do not reflect adequate and competent supervision or knowledge by CONTRACTOR or the subcontractors.

2. The Architect shall have authority to stop work whenever necessary, in the Architect's reasonable opinion, to ensure the proper execution of the Work of the Project in compliance with the approved Contract Documents.

3. The Architect shall have all authority and responsibility established by law, including Title 21 and Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations. The Architect has the authority to enforce compliance with the approved Contract Documents and CONTRACTOR shall promptly comply with instructions from the Architect or an authorized representative of the Architect.

4. On all questions related to the interpretation of plans, specifications, or drawings, the decision of the Architect shall govern and shall be a condition precedent to any payment, unless otherwise ordered by OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall not impair or delay the progress and completion of the Work by virtue of any question or dispute arising out of or related to the foregoing matters, or the instructions of the Architect relating to them.

5. General supervision and direction of the Work by the Architect shall in no way imply that the Architect or its representatives are in any way responsible for the safety of CONTRACTOR or its employees or that the Architect or its representatives will maintain supervision over CONTRACTOR'S construction methods, means, or personnel other than to ensure that the quality of the finished work is in accordance with the Contract Documents.

6. General supervision and direction of the Work by the Architect shall in no way relieve the CONTRACTOR from responsibility to perform all Work in full compliance with the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 OWNER'S INSPECTOR AND INSPECTOR FACILITIES

A. One or more Inspectors, including specialty Inspectors as required, employed by OWNER in accordance with the requirements of the California Code of Regulations will be assigned to the Work. All work shall be performed under the observation of or with the knowledge of the Project Inspector. The Project Inspector shall have free access to all parts of the Work at any time. CONTRACTOR shall furnish the Project Inspector with such information as may be necessary to keep the Project Inspector fully informed regarding the progress and manner of work and the character of materials.

B. The Project Inspector shall observe the Work of CONTRACTOR for compliance in all respects with the approved Contract Documents, and shall report any discrepancies or deficiencies to the Architect and CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.

C. Observations by the Project Inspector shall not in any way relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for full compliance with all terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, or be construed to lessen to any degree CONTRACTOR's responsibility for providing efficient and capable superintendence.

D. The Project Inspector is not authorized to make changes in the drawings or Specifications, nor shall the Project Inspector's approval of the Work and methods relieve CONTRACTOR of responsibility for the correction of subsequently discovered defects, or from its obligation to fully comply with the Contract Documents.

E. The CONSTRUCTION MANAGER will provide facilities for the Project Inspector.

ARTICLE 10 COPIES FURNISHED

CONTRACTOR will be furnished five copies of the drawings and specifications free of charge. Additional copies may be obtained for the cost of reproduction.

ARTICLE 11 OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS

All documents prepared on behalf of OWNER including, without limitation the Plans, Specifications, drawings, and other documents, are instruments of service of the Architect and/or its consultants and are the property of OWNER. Neither CONTRACTOR nor any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, material or equipment supplier or anyone else shall own or claim a copyright in such documents. Unless otherwise indicated, the Architect shall be deemed the author of such documents. Such documents are furnished to CONTRACTOR for use solely with respect to the Work, and are not to be used for any other purpose by CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, or material or equipment supplier, or anyone claiming through them without the express written consent of OWNER. CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers are granted a limited license to use and reproduce applicable portions of the documents for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 12 DOCUMENTS ON WORK

A. CONTRACTOR shall keep one copy of all Contract Documents, including addenda, change orders, shop drawings, and other modifications, and Titles 19, 21, and 24 of the California Code of Regulations, on the job at all times. The documents shall be kept in good order and accurately marked to record all changes made during construction. The documents shall be available to the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, Architect and their representatives at all times.

B. CONTRACTOR shall be acquainted with and comply with all statutes and regulations as they relate to this Project. (See particularly Title 21 and the duties of Contractor, 24 California Code of Regulations, Sections 4-343.) CONTRACTOR shall also be acquainted with and comply with all provisions of the California Code of Regulations relating to conditions on this Project, particularly Titles 8 and 17.

ARTICLE 13 PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Drawings and Specifications are intended to delineate and describe the Work and its component parts sufficiently to enable skilled and competent contractors to intelligently bid upon the Work, and to carry the Work to a successful and timely conclusion.

B. Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections, and articles, and arrangement of drawings, shall not control CONTRACTOR in dividing the Work among subcontractors or in establishing the extent of work to be performed by any trade.

C. The drawings and Specifications describe the Work to be performed by CONTRACTOR. Generally, the Specifications describe work which cannot be readily indicated on the drawings and indicate types, qualities, and methods of installation of the various materials and equipment required for the Work. It is not intended to mention every item of work in the Specifications which can be adequately shown on the drawings, or to show on the drawings all items of Work described or required by the Specifications even if they could have been shown.

D. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. The Contract Documents are intended to encompass all labor and materials, equipment, and transportation necessary for proper execution of the Work. Any item of work mentioned in the Specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the Specifications, shall be provided by CONTRACTOR as if shown in both.

E. All materials or labor for the Work which are shown either by the Drawings or the Specifications (or are reasonably inferable from the Drawings or the Specifications as being necessary to complete the Work) shall be provided by CONTRACTOR, whether or not the work is expressly covered in either the Drawings and/or the Specifications. It is

intended that the Work be of sound, quality construction. CONTRACTOR must furnish adequate labor and materials to cover installation of all items indicated, described, or implied in the portion of the Work to be performed.

F. Drawings and Specifications are intended to comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction, and where referred to in the Contract Documents, such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations shall be considered as a part of the Contract Documents within the limits specified.

G. CONTRACTOR shall conduct a detailed and comprehensive review of the Drawings and Specifications to confirm the Drawings and Specifications comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations. CONTRACTOR shall require its subcontractors to conduct a similar review of their portions of the Work. If CONTRACTOR or a subcontractor observes that the Drawings or Specifications are contrary to applicable law, ordinance, rule or regulation, CONTRACTOR shall immediately notify the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER and Architect in writing, and CONTRACTOR shall inform the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER and Architect of the relationship of the Work to the critical path of construction. Any changes deemed necessary by the Architect shall be made as provided in the Contract Documents for changes in work. Said review by CONTRACTOR shall be conducted sufficiently ahead of commencement of CONTRACTOR'S Work in each area, so as to prevent delay to the Work by reason of the time required for the Architect's review and resolution of any conflicts discovered by CONTRACTOR.

H. If CONTRACTOR or its subcontractors, material, or equipment suppliers, or any of their officers, agents, and employees performs, permits, or causes the performance of any work which CONTRACTOR knows or through the exercise of reasonable diligence should have known to be contrary to any law, rule, regulation, or ordinance without seeking and obtaining clarification, CONTRACTOR shall bear any and all costs arising from it, including without limitation, the costs of correction, and the cost of any impact on, or damage to, the work of other contractors on the Project, without increase or adjustment to the contract price or the time for performance.

I. Materials or work described in words which have a well known technical or trade meaning shall be deemed to refer to those recognized standards.

J. It is not the intention of the Contract Documents to go into detailed descriptions of any materials and/or methods commonly known to the trade under "trade name" or "trade term." The mere mention or notation of such "trade name" or "trade term" shall be considered a sufficient notice to CONTRACTOR that it will be required to complete the Work so named with all its incidental and accessory items according to the best practices of the trade.

K. Naming any material and/or equipment requires CONTRACTOR to furnish and install the named material/equipment, including all incidental and accessory items and/or labor necessary to achieve full and complete functioning of the material and/or equipment

according to the best practices of the trade(s) involved, unless specifically noted otherwise.

L. Figured dimensions on drawings shall govern, but work not dimensioned shall be as directed. Work not particularly shown or specified shall be the same as similar parts that are shown or specified. Large scale drawings shall take precedence over smaller scale drawings as to shape and details of construction. Specifications shall govern as to materials, workmanship, and installation procedures, provided however that the drawing or specification calling for the higher quality material or workmanship shall prevail, without additional cost to OWNER.

M. In case of inconsistencies in the descriptions of work to be done, equipment to be provided or material to be used, it is intended that the more stringent, higher quality, and greater quantity of work shall apply, without additional cost to OWNER.

N. All items indicated on the drawings or in the Specifications as future items require CONTRACTOR to provide all the mechanical, electrical, and other necessary service hookups or provisions required to make the equipment function as intended. Such items shall be provided to the location where the future item is indicated to be installed.

O. In the event of an inconsistency between the Construction Agreement or General Conditions and the other various Contract Documents, the Construction Agreement or General Conditions shall control.

P. Plans and specifications are intended to be fully cooperative and to agree.

Q. CONTRACTOR shall conduct a detailed and comprehensive review of the Plans and Specifications to confirm the Plans and Specifications are fully cooperative and agree. To the extent required, CONTRACTOR shall require its subcontractors to conduct a similar review of their portions of the Work. If CONTRACTOR or a subcontractor observes that the Plans and Specifications are in conflict, CONTRACTOR shall promptly notify the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER and Architect in writing, requesting clarification, and informing the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER and Architect of the relationship of the identified Work to the critical path of construction. Said review and request by CONTRACTOR shall be conducted sufficiently ahead of commencement of CONTRACTOR'S Work in each area, so as to prevent delay to the Work by reason of the time required for the Architect's review and resolution of any conflicts discovered by CONTRACTOR.

R. Should CONTRACTOR commence work on any part of the Work without seeking clarification, CONTRACTOR waives any claim for extra work or damages as a result of any ambiguity, conflict, or lack of information. Clarifications regarding interpretation of Plans and Specifications shall be provided by the Architect in writing.

S. If CONTRACTOR or its subcontractors, material, or equipment suppliers, or any of their officers, agents, and employees performs, permits, or causes the performance of any

work which CONTRACTOR knows or through the exercise of reasonable diligence should have known, to be in error, inconsistent, or ambiguous, or not sufficiently detailed or explained, CONTRACTOR shall bear any and all resulting costs, including without limitation the costs of correction, and the cost of any impact on, or damage to, the work of other contractors on the Project, without increase or adjustment to the contract price or the time for performance.

T. Should clarification by the Architect be deemed new or additional work, the cost shall be adjusted as provided in these General Conditions for "Changes and Extra Work," provided however that requirements calling for the higher quality material or workmanship shall prevail without additional cost to OWNER or time adjustment.

U. In the event the Architect determines that CONTRACTOR's requests for clarification or interpretation are frivolous, or do not reflect adequate and competent supervision or knowledge by CONTRACTOR or the subcontractors, CONTRACTOR shall be required to pay to the OWNER the Architect's reasonable and customary fees in processing and responding to such requests.

V. Some drawings or other documents may be required of CONTRACTOR. If CONTRACTOR performs, permits, or causes the performance of any work under the documents prepared by or on the behalf of CONTRACTOR which document is in error, inconsistent or ambiguous, or not sufficiently detailed or explained, CONTRACTOR shall bear any and all resulting costs, including, without limitation, the cost of correction, without increase to or adjustment in the contract price or the time for performance. In no case shall any subcontractor proceed with the work if uncertain without CONTRACTOR'S written direction and/or approval.

W. If it is found at any time, whether before or after completion of the work, that CONTRACTOR has varied from the drawings and/or Specifications in materials, quality, form, or finish, or in the amount or value of the materials and labor used, the Architect shall make a recommendation either: (1) that all such improper work should be removed, remade, and replaced, and all work disturbed by these changes be made good, all at CONTRACTOR'S sole expense, and the cost thereof, including the cost of any impact on, or damage to, the work of other contractors on the Project, shall either be paid by CONTRACTOR, or shall be deducted from any amount due CONTRACTOR should CONTRACTOR refuse or fail to perform and pay for the corrections in a timely manner; or (2) that OWNER deduct from any amount due CONTRACTOR the sum of money equivalent to the difference in value between the work performed and that called for by the drawings and Specifications. The Architect shall determine such difference in value. At its option, OWNER may pursue either recommendation made by the Architect.

ARTICLE 14 DETAIL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. In case of ambiguity, conflict, or lack of information, the Architect shall furnish necessary additional details to more fully explain the work, by means of drawings or

otherwise. All drawings and instructions shall be consistent with the Contract Documents, true developments of them, and reasonably inferable from them.

- B. Additional instructions shall be furnished with reasonable promptness.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall inform the Architect of the relationship of the Work under review to the critical path of construction.
- D. Work shall be executed in conformity with the Contract Documents and CONTRACTOR shall do no work without proper drawings and instructions.
- E. The additional details issued by the Architect shall become part of the Contract Documents.
- F. Should any details be more elaborate, in the opinion of CONTRACTOR, than scale drawings and specifications warrant, CONTRACTOR shall give written notice to the Architect within five days of receipt of the details. In instances where no notice is given to the Architect within five days, it shall be assumed the details are reasonable development of the scale drawings. In instances where notice is given, the details will be considered by the Architect and, if the CONTRACTOR'S complaint is found justified, the Architect will either modify the drawings or recommend to OWNER a change order for any extra work involved.
- G. All parts of the construction shall be of the best quality of their respective kinds and CONTRACTOR shall use all diligence to become fully involved in the required construction and finish, and in no case to proceed with the different parts of the Work without first obtaining from the Architect such additional directions and/or drawings as may be necessary for proper performance of the Work.

ARTICLE 15 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

- A. The term "shop drawing" shall be understood to include, but not be limited to detail design calculations, fabrication and installation drawings, lists, graphs, and operating instructions.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall check and verify all field measurements and shall promptly submit six copies of all shop or setting drawings, schedules, and material lists required for the work of various trades, checked and approved by CONTRACTOR. All submittals shall be made to the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER for processing and handling.
- C. All submittals of shop drawings, catalog cuts, data sheets, schedules, and material lists shall be complete and shall conform to contract drawings and specifications. Except where the preparation of a shop drawing is dependent upon the approval of a prior shop drawing, all shop drawings pertaining to the same class or portion of the work shall be submitted simultaneously.

D. Shop drawings shall be submitted at a time sufficiently early to allow review by the Architect and the Division of State Architect (DSA) if required, and to accommodate the rate of construction progress required under the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR will be required to pay the Architect's reasonable and customary fees to expedite review of shop drawings which are not submitted in timely fashion.

E. Calculations of a structural nature must be approved by the DSA.

F. All shop drawing submittals shall be accompanied by an accurately completed transmittal form using the format provided by OWNER. Any shop drawing submittal not accompanied by the transmittal form, or where all applicable items on the form are not completed, will be returned for resubmittal. CONTRACTOR may authorize a material or equipment supplier to deal directly with the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER with regard to shop drawings, however ultimate responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of the information contained in the submittal shall remain with CONTRACTOR.

G. Normally, a separate transmittal form shall be used for each specific item or class of material or equipment for which a submittal is required. Transmittal of shop drawings on various items using a single transmittal form will be permitted only when the items taken together constitute a manufacturer's "package" or are so functionally related that expediency indicates review of the group or package as a whole. At its option, CONTRACTOR or suppliers may obtain quantities of the shop drawing transmittal form at reproduction cost from the Architect.

H. CONTRACTOR's review and approval of shop drawings shall include the following stamp:

"CONTRACTOR has reviewed and approved not only the field dimensions but the construction criteria and has also made written notation regarding any information in the shop drawings that does not conform to the Contract Documents. This shop drawing has been coordinated with all other shop drawings received to date by CONTRACTOR and this duty of coordination has not been delegated to subcontractors, material suppliers, the Architect, or the engineers on this Project.

Signature of CONTRACTOR"

I. The Architect's review of shop drawings will be limited to checking for general agreement with the Contract Documents, and shall in no way relieve CONTRACTOR of responsibility for errors or omissions contained in them, nor shall the review operate to waive or modify any provision contained in the Contract Documents. The Architect's approval of the drawings or schedules shall not relieve CONTRACTOR of its responsibility for deviations from drawings or specifications unless CONTRACTOR has called the

Architect's attention to the deviations, in writing, at the time of submission, and secured the Architect's written approval.

J. Fabricating dimensions, quantities of material, applicable code requirements, and other contract requirements shall be CONTRACTOR's responsibility.

K. Within 21 calendar days after receipt of shop drawings, the Architect will return one or more prints of each drawing to CONTRACTOR with the Architect's comments noted on them.

L. If prints of the shop drawings are returned to CONTRACTOR marked "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN," formal revision of the drawings will not be required. If prints of the shop drawings are returned to CONTRACTOR marked "MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED," formal resubmittal of the drawings will not be required. If prints of the shop drawings are returned to CONTRACTOR marked "REVISE AND RESUBMIT," CONTRACTOR shall revise the drawings and resubmit six copies of the revised drawings to the Architect. If prints of the shop drawings are returned to CONTRACTOR marked "REJECTED; RESUBMIT," CONTRACTOR shall resubmit six new copies of the drawing to the Architect.

M. CONTRACTOR shall make a complete and acceptable submittal to the Architect by the second submission of drawings. OWNER shall withhold funds due to CONTRACTOR to cover additional costs of the Architect's review beyond the second submission and any other costs incurred by OWNER.

N. Fabrication of an item shall not be commenced before the Architect has reviewed the pertinent shop drawings and returned copies to CONTRACTOR marked "NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN," or "MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED." Revisions indicated on shop drawings shall be considered changes necessary to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents and shall not be taken as the basis of claims for extra work.

O. No work represented by required shop drawings shall be purchased or commenced until the applicable submittal has been approved. The work shall conform to the approved shop drawings and all other requirements of the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall not proceed with any related work which may be affected by the work covered under shop drawings until the applicable shop drawings have been approved, particularly where piping, machinery, equipment, and/or the required arrangements and clearances are involved.

P. CONTRACTOR SHALL HAVE NO CLAIM FOR DAMAGES OR EXTENSION OF TIME DUE TO ANY DELAY RESULTING FROM CONTRACTOR HAVING TO MAKE REQUIRED REVISIONS TO SHOP DRAWINGS UNLESS THE ARCHITECT'S REVIEW OF THE DRAWINGS IS DELAYED BEYOND THE TIME PROVIDED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND CONTRACTOR CAN ESTABLISH THAT THE ARCHITECT'S DELAY IN REVIEW ACTUALLY RESULTED IN A DELAY IN CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT BE ENTITLED TO ANY CLAIM FOR

DAMAGES RESULTING FROM DSA REVIEW EXTENDING BEYOND 15 CALENDAR DAYS AFTER SUBMITTAL. HOWEVER, OWNER MAY CONSIDER AN EXTENSION OF TIME DUE TO ANY DELAY CAUSED BY DSA REVIEW.

ARTICLE 16 SAMPLES

A. Within 35 calendar days following award of contract, or a shorter time as circumstances require, CONTRACTOR shall furnish for approval all samples required in the Specifications, together with catalogs and supporting data required by the Architect. This provision shall not authorize any extension of time for performance of the work. All samples shall be submitted to the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER for processing and handling. The Architect shall review the samples, as to conformance with design concept of work and compliance with information given in the Contract Documents, and approve or disapprove them within 10 working days from receipt.

B. Unless specified otherwise, sampling, preparation of samples, and tests shall be in accordance with the latest standards of the American Society for Testing and Materials.

C. Upon demand of the Architect or OWNER, designated samples shall be submitted or tests or examinations and considered before incorporation into the Work. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for delays due to samples not being submitted in time to allow for tests. Acceptance or rejection will be expressed in writing. Work shall be equal to approved samples in every respect. Samples which are of value after testing will remain the property of CONTRACTOR.

D. Work commenced before approval of samples subject to tests or examinations shall be at the sole risk of CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR alone shall bear the entire cost of repair, removal, or replacement of work commenced prior to approval of samples subject to tests or examinations, including the cost of any impact to, or damages to the work of, other contractors on the Project.

ARTICLE 17 WORK TO COMPLY WITH APPLICABLE LAWS AND REGULATIONS

A. CONTRACTOR shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations relating to the Work required by the Contract Documents.

B. Where Plans, Drawings, or Specifications state that materials, processes, or procedures must be approved by the DSA, State Fire Marshall, or other body or agency, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for satisfying the requirements of those bodies or agencies. CONTRACTOR shall conduct sufficient review of the plans and specifications as required to identify all such approval requirements. CONTRACTOR shall submit all required material to the body or agency in sufficient time to permit the body or agency to review and approve the submittal without delay to work on the critical path of the Project. All risk of loss in connection with this approval process rests with and is assumed by CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 18 WORK AND MATERIALS

A. Except as otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, water, light, power, transportation, supervision, temporary construction of every kind, and all other services and facilities necessary to perform and complete the Work within the time specified. Some temporary utilities may be supplied by CONSTRUCTION MANAGER. If any such utilities are, in the opinion of CONTRACTOR, inadequate or insufficient to meet the needs of CONTRACTOR or any of CONTRACTOR's subcontractors, then CONTRACTOR shall provide, at no additional cost, such additional utilities as required to meet the need.

B. Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and the best of their respective kinds and grades as noted or specified, and workmanship shall be of good quality.

C. Materials shall be furnished in ample quantities and at times to ensure uninterrupted progress of the work and shall be properly stored and protected. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for any damage or loss by weather, theft, or other causes to materials or work under the Contract Documents. After issuance of the Notice to Proceed by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall place orders for materials and/or equipment as specified so that delivery may be made without delays to the Work. Upon demand from the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, CONTRACTOR shall furnish to the CONSTRUCTIONMANAGER documentary evidence showing that orders have been placed.

D. In the event of failure to comply with the above instructions, OWNER reserves the right to place orders for any materials and/or equipment as it may deem advisable in order that the Work may be completed at the date specified in the Contract Documents, and all expenses incidental to procuring the materials and/or equipment shall be paid for by CONTRACTOR.

E. No material, supplies, or equipment for work under the Contract Documents shall be purchased subject to any chattel mortgage or under a conditional sale or other agreement by which an interest in all or any part is retained by the seller or supplier. CONTRACTOR warrants good title to all material, supplies, and equipment installed or incorporated in the Work, and upon completion of all work agrees to surrender the premises to OWNER, together with all improvements and appurtenances constructed or placed by CONTRACTOR, free from any claims, liens, or charges. CONTRACTOR further agrees that neither CONTRACTOR nor any person, firm, or corporation furnishing any materials or labor for any work covered by the Contract Documents shall have any right to a lien upon the premises or any improvement or appurtenance, except that CONTRACTOR may install metering devices or other equipment of utility companies or political subdivisions, title to which is commonly retained by the utility company or political subdivision. In the event of the installation of any metering device or equipment,

CONTRACTOR shall advise OWNER as to its owner. Nothing contained in this article however shall defeat or impair the legal right of persons furnishing material or labor to look to funds due and owing CONTRACTOR for payment. This provision shall be inserted in all subcontracts and material contracts and notice of its provisions shall be given to all persons furnishing material for work when no formal contract is entered into for such material.

F. Title to new materials and/or equipment, and attendant liability for their protection and safety, shall remain in CONTRACTOR until incorporated in the Work and accepted by OWNER. No part of these materials and/or equipment shall be removed from their place of storage except for immediate installation in the Work, and CONTRACTOR shall keep an accurate inventory of all materials and/or equipment in a manner satisfactory to OWNER or its authorized representative.

G. Price, fitness, and quality being equal with regard to supplies, OWNER may prefer supplies grown, manufactured, or produced in California. OWNER may next prefer supplies partially manufactured, grown, or produced in California provided the bids of suppliers or the prices quoted by them do not exceed by more than five percent the lowest bids/prices quoted by out-of-state suppliers, the major portion of the manufacture of the supplies is not done outside of California, and the public good will be served. (Government Code Sections 4330-4334)

ARTICLE 19 CONTRACTOR'S SUPERVISION, PROSECUTION, AND PROGRESS

A. CONTRACTOR shall maintain competent project supervision at all times during working hours, which includes but is not limited to a Project Manager and Superintendent, and all additional personnel necessary to maintain progress of the Work of this contract and of the Project as a whole within the approved contract schedule satisfactory to the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.

B. Before commencing the Work, CONTRACTOR shall give written notice to the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER of the name, qualifications, and experience of CONTRACTOR's proposed Project Manager and Superintendent. If either the Project Manager or Superintendent is found unsatisfactory by the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, CONTRACTOR shall replace that person with one acceptable to the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.

C. Neither the Project Manager nor the Superintendent shall be changed except with the written consent of the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER. The Project Manager shall represent CONTRACTOR, and all directions given to the Project Manager shall be binding on CONTRACTOR. The Superintendent shall represent CONTRACTOR in the absence of the Project Manager, and all directions given to the Superintendent shall be binding on CONTRACTOR.

D. CONTRACTOR shall supervise and direct the Work competently and efficiently,

devoting such attention and applying such skills as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

E. Before commencing the Work, CONTRACTOR shall verify all grade lines, levels, and dimensions indicated on the Drawings and shall report any apparent error or inconsistencies to the Architect and CONSTRUCTION MANAGER before commencing work. CONTRACTOR shall not proceed until reported apparent errors and inconsistencies are corrected or otherwise resolved by the Architect and CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.

F. CONTRACTOR shall establish and maintain all construction grades, lines, and bench marks, and be responsible for their accuracy and protection.

G. CONTRACTOR represents itself to OWNER as a skilled, knowledgeable, and experienced CONTRACTOR who will or has carefully studied and compared the Contract Documents with each other, and CONTRACTOR further represents it has or shall at once report to the Architect and CONSTRUCTION MANAGER any errors, inconsistencies, or omissions discovered in them. CONTRACTOR shall be liable to OWNER for damage resulting from errors, inconsistencies, or omissions in the Contract Documents that CONTRACTOR either:

1. Recognized and knowingly failed to report; or
2. Should have recognized, and which a similarly skilled, knowledgeable, and experienced contractor would have discovered, which CONTRACTOR negligently failed to recognize and/or report.

H. CONTRACTOR shall verify all indicated dimensions before ordering materials or equipment, or before performing work. CONTRACTOR shall take field measurements, verify field conditions, and carefully compare the field measurements and conditions and other information known to CONTRACTOR with the Contract Documents before commencing work. Errors, inconsistencies, or omissions discovered shall be reported to Architect and CONSTRUCTION MANAGER at once. Upon commencement of any item of work, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for dimensions related to the item of work and shall make any corrections necessary to make work properly fit at no additional cost to OWNER. This responsibility for verification of dimensions is a non-delegable duty and may not be shifted to subcontractors or agents.

I. Omissions from the Plans, drawings, or Specifications, or the mis-description of details of work which are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the Plans, drawings, and Specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from performing such omitted or mis-described work, but they shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the Plans, drawings, and Specifications.

J. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques,

sequences, and procedures of construction. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to see that the finished work complies accurately and completely with the Contract Documents

ARTICLE 20 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. CONTRACTOR shall follow all instructions and requirements for substitutions set forth in the Instructions to Bidders and in this article.

B. OWNER desires that whenever possible all substitution requests be resolved prior to contract award. For that reason, no substitution requests, whether of "equal" materials, process, service, equipment, or otherwise, may be made after the bid date except by the express written permission of OWNER and on such terms as OWNER may require, or in the case of an emergency as where a specified material, process, service, equipment or other item has become unavailable through no fault of CONTRACTOR.

C. As to any emergency substitution request, CONTRACTOR shall timely submit the request, together with substantiating data, including substitution warranties, in order to prevent delays arising from the substitution request.

D. With respect to all proposed substitutions:

1. Every substitution request shall be submitted to the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, shall be on the substitution request form designated by OWNER, if any, and shall be accompanied by all substantiating data.

2. CONTRACTOR shall furnish with its substitution request all drawings, Specifications, samples, performance data, calculations, and other information as may be required to assist the Architect and OWNER in determining whether the proposed substitution is acceptable, including but not limited to the following:

- a. Identify product by Specifications section and article numbers; provide manufacturer's name and address, trade name of product, and model or catalog number; list fabricators and suppliers as appropriate.
- b. Attach product data as required by Specifications.
- c. List similar projects using product, dates of installation, and names of Architect/Engineer and owner.
- d. Give itemized comparison of proposed substitution with specified product, listing variations and reference to Specifications section and article numbers.
- e. Give quality and performance comparison between proposed substitution and specified product.

- f. Give cost data comparing proposed substitution with specified product and amount of net change to contract sum.
 - g. Identify any required license fees or royalties.
 - h. List availability of maintenance services and replacement materials.
 - i. State the effect of the substitution on the construction schedule, and the effect of any changes required in other work or products; include a document waiving rights to additional payment or time that may become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
3. OWNER is not responsible for locating or securing any information which is not included in any substantiating data.
4. The proposed substitution must be, in the opinion of OWNER, substantially equal or better in every respect to what is specified. The burden of proof as to the quality or suitability of proposed substitutions shall be borne by CONTRACTOR.
5. With the assistance of the Architect and CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, OWNER shall be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of proposed substituted items, and decisions of the OWNER shall be final and conclusive.
6. All substitutions shall be submitted with a substitution warranty. Any substitution requests submitted without the warranty will not be considered, but will be returned to CONTRACTOR without review or evaluation. If required by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall provide an extended warranty for the requested substitution.
7. No extension of time shall be granted if the extension request arises from a request for substitution, whether by reason of delay in making the request, delay in OWNER's approval of the request, delay in obtaining other governmental approvals, delay in coordination of substitutions into or with other work or equipment, delay in obtaining the substituted items, increased time of installation or performance, or for any other reason.
8. Once any part or all of a substitution request has been denied, it is considered always denied.
9. A substitution request shall be submitted separately from any other submittal and shall be clearly marked as a "request for substitution."
10. If the substitution is accepted, CONTRACTOR shall bear all costs and be solely and directly responsible for fitting accepted substitute materials and

equipment into the available space in a manner acceptable to the Architect and CONSTRUCTION MANAGER and for the proper operation of the substituted equipment with other equipment with which it may be associated. In addition, CONTRACTOR shall acknowledge in writing on CONTRACTOR's letterhead, that CONTRACTOR accepts complete responsibility for additional costs required for modifications to building or other materials and equipment, and impact cost of, or damages to, other contractors on the Project, and additional coordination of work.

11. Any additional time, including Architect review time and CONSTRUCTION MANAGER coordination time, and any additional coordination, inspection, materials, equipment, labor, tools, warranty extension, or other items necessary to either accomplish a substitution or arising as a result of a substitution request will be the sole responsibility of and at the sole expense of CONTRACTOR, who will reimburse OWNER for review or redesign services associated with approval by the Architect and obtaining all required approvals by other agencies.

12. CONTRACTOR shall also be responsible for meeting all code requirements whether local, city, county, state, federal, or other.

F. If the substitution requested by CONTRACTOR is not substantially equal or better in every respect to that specified, in the opinion of DISTRICT, CONTRACTOR shall provide and/or perform as specified.

G. In the event CONTRACTOR furnishes a material, process, service, or equipment more expensive than that specified, the difference in cost of such material, process, service, or equipment furnished shall be borne by CONTRACTOR. In the event an approved substitution is lower in cost than the originally specified item, approval of the substitution may be conditioned by OWNER on a refund by CONTRACTOR to OWNER of all or any portion of the difference in cost.

H. Any engineering, design, or approval agencies' fees required to make adjustments in material or work of all trades directly or indirectly affected by the approved substitution shall be borne entirely by CONTRACTOR. If a substitution is approved, any additional time required to obtain shop drawings, order materials, make modifications, perform testing, or whatever else is necessary to make the substitution function properly in place of the originally specified item shall be borne solely by CONTRACTOR. It will also be CONTRACTOR's responsibility to acquire and install the substituted item in the time frame allowed under the Contract Documents. No time extension need be granted to CONTRACTOR for any substitution, except as OWNER in its sole discretion may deem appropriate.

ARTICLE 21 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

A. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property which occur as a result of CONTRACTOR's fault or negligence in connection with performance

under the Contract Documents, and for the proper care and protection of all materials delivered and work performed until completion and final acceptance by OWNER. With the exception of damage to the Work caused by "acts of God," as defined in Public Contract Code 7105, CONTRACTOR assumes the risk for damage or destruction of any or all work performed under the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall adequately protect adjacent property from settlement or loss of lateral support as provided by law and this article.

B. CONTRACTOR shall take, and require subcontractors to take, all necessary precautions for safety of workers and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, local, and other safety laws, standards, orders, rules, regulations, and building codes to prevent accidents or injury to persons on, about, or adjacent to the work site and to provide a safe and healthful place of employment. CONTRACTOR shall furnish, erect, and properly maintain at all times, as directed by OWNER or the Architect, or required by conditions and progress of work, all necessary safety devices, safeguards, construction canopies, signs, audible devices for protection of the blind, safety rails, belts and nets, barriers, lights, and watchmen for protection of workers and the public, and shall post danger signs warning against hazards created by such features in the course of construction. CONTRACTOR shall designate a responsible employee whose duty shall be to post information regarding protection and obligations of workers and other notices required under occupational safety and health laws, to comply with reporting and other occupational safety requirements, and to protect the life, safety, and health of workers. The name and position of the person so designated shall be reported in writing to OWNER by CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR shall correct any violation of safety laws, standards, orders, rules, or regulations. Upon issuance of a citation or notice of violation by the Division of Occupational Safety and Health, the violation shall be corrected immediately by CONTRACTOR at CONTRACTOR's expense.

C. In an emergency affecting safety of life, work, or adjoining property, CONTRACTOR is permitted to act at its discretion without special instruction or authorization from the Architect, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER or OWNER to prevent any threatened loss or injury, and CONTRACTOR shall act if authorized or instructed by the Architect, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER or OWNER. Any compensation claimed by CONTRACTOR for emergency work shall be determined according to the Contract Documents.

D. CONTRACTOR shall (unless waived by OWNER in writing):

1. Provide heat, covering, and enclosures necessary to protect all work, materials, equipment, appliances, and tools against damage by weather conditions;
2. Take adequate precautions to protect existing sidewalks, curbs, pavements, utilities, adjoining property, structures, and work of other contractors on the Project, avoid damage to them, and repair any damage caused by CONTRACTOR's operations;

3. When performing new construction on existing sites, become informed and take into specific account the maturity of the students on the site, and perform work which may interfere with school routine before or after school hours; enclose the work area with a substantial barricade and arrange work to cause a minimum of inconvenience and danger to students and staff in their regular school activities;
4. Provide substantial barricades around any shrubs or trees to be preserved;
5. Deliver materials to the building area over the route designated by the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER;
6. Take preventative measures to eliminate excessive dust, and comply with all Air Quality Control Board standards and regulations;
7. Confine apparatus, storage of materials, and the operations of its workers within limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits, or directions of the Architect and CONSTRUCTION MANAGER and not unreasonably interfere with the work of other contractors on the Project or encumber the premises with materials;
8. Enforce all instructions of OWNER, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER and the Architect regarding signs, advertising, fires, danger signals, barricades, and smoking, and require that all persons employed on the Work comply with all regulations while on the construction site;
9. Exercise reasonable care to prevent disturbing or covering any survey markers, monuments, or other devices marking property boundaries or corners; if markers are disturbed, they shall be replaced by an approved civil engineer at no cost to OWNER.

ARTICLE 22 USE OF ASBESTOS OR LEAD MATERIALS/PRODUCTS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall not use any asbestos or lead containing products or materials in performing the work under the Contract Documents. Upon completion of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall certify in writing to OWNER that no asbestos or lead containing materials or products were used by CONTRACTOR or any subcontractor in performing the work required by the Contract Documents.
- B. Should asbestos containing materials be installed by CONTRACTOR in violation of this certification, or if removal of asbestos containing materials is otherwise a part of the Work, decontaminations and removals will meet the following criteria:
 1. Decontamination and removal of work found to contain asbestos or work installed with asbestos containing equipment shall be done only under the supervision of a qualified consultant, knowledgeable in the field of asbestos abatement and accredited by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

2. Any asbestos removal contractor shall be an EPA accredited contractor qualified in the removal of asbestos and shall be chosen and approved by the asbestos consultant who shall have sole discretion and final determination in this matter.
 3. The asbestos consultant shall be chosen and approved by OWNER who shall have sole discretion and final determination in this matter.
 4. The work will not be accepted until asbestos contamination is reduced to levels deemed acceptable by the asbestos consultant.
- C. Cost of all asbestos removal, including but not limited to the cost of an asbestos removal contractor, the cost of the asbestos consultant, analytical and laboratory fees, time delays, and additional costs as may be incurred by OWNER or other contractors on the Project shall be borne entirely by CONTRACTOR.
- D. Interface of the Work with other work containing asbestos shall be executed by CONTRACTOR at CONTRACTOR's risk and at CONTRACTOR's discretion with full knowledge of the currently accepted standards, hazards, risks, and liabilities associated with asbestos work and asbestos containing products. By execution of the Construction Agreement, CONTRACTOR acknowledges the above and agrees to hold harmless OWNER, its governing board, or other governing body, employees, agents, and the Architect and assigns for all asbestos liability which may be associated with this work. CONTRACTOR further agrees to instruct CONTRACTOR's employees with respect to the above standards, hazards, risks, and liabilities.
- E. Should lead containing materials be installed by CONTRACTOR in violation of this certification, or if removal of lead containing materials is part of the Project, decontaminations and removals will meet the criteria approved by OWNER.
- F. The cost of all removals or decontaminations resulting from the installation of materials in violation of this certification, or from disruption of existing materials, shall be at the sole expense of CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 23 LAYOUT AND FIELD ENGINEERING

All field engineering required for laying out this Work and establishing grades for earthwork operations shall be furnished by CONTRACTOR at its expense. The work shall be done by a qualified civil engineer approved by the Architect. "As-Built" drawings of site development and utilities' locations and inverts shall be prepared by an approved civil engineer.

ARTICLE 24 UTILITIES

A. "Any utilities, including but not limited to electricity, water, gas, and telephone used on the Work, which are required by CONTRACTOR and not provided by CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, shall be furnished by CONTRACTOR, at CONTRACTOR's cost, to distribution points on the site. CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install necessary temporary distribution systems, including meters if necessary, from distribution points to points on the site where the utility is necessary for CONTRACTOR to perform the Work. Upon completion of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall remove all temporary distribution systems installed by CONTRACTOR."

B. If this Project is for an addition to an existing facility, CONTRACTOR may use existing OWNER utilities, with the written permission of OWNER, by making prearranged payments to OWNER for utilities used by CONTRACTOR for construction.

ARTICLE 25 UTILITIES: REMOVAL, RESTORATION

A. Pursuant to Government Code Section 4215, OWNER assumes the responsibility for removal, relocation, and protection of utilities located on the construction site at the time of commencement of construction with respect to any main or trunkline utility facilities which are not identified in the Plans and Specifications. CONTRACTOR shall not be assessed any delay in completion of the Project caused by OWNER's failure to provide for removal or relocation of utility facilities. OWNER shall compensate CONTRACTOR for the costs of locating, repairing damage not due to CONTRACTOR's failure to exercise reasonable care, and removing or relocating any utility facilities not indicated in the Plans and Specifications with reasonable accuracy, and for equipment necessarily idle during the work, using the provisions of the Contract Documents on changes in the Work.

B. This article shall not be construed to preclude assessment against CONTRACTOR for any other delays in completion of the Work. Nothing in this article shall be deemed to require OWNER to indicate the presence of existing service laterals or appurtenances whenever the presence of those utilities on the construction site can be inferred from the presence of other visible facilities, such as buildings or meter junction boxes on or adjacent to the construction site.

C. If while performing work under the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR discovers utility facilities not identified by OWNER in the contract Plans or Specifications, CONTRACTOR shall immediately notify OWNER and the utility in writing.

D. As part of the work to be performed, CONTRACTOR shall provide the notices and proceed in accordance with Government Code Sections 4216.2, 4216.3, and 4216.4, and pay all fees charged pursuant to Government Code Section 4216 et seq.

ARTICLE 26 SANITARY FACILITIES

CONTRACTOR shall provide temporary sanitary toilet facilities as required by law and additional facilities as directed by the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER for the use of all workers of CONTRACTOR and CONTRACTOR's subcontractors. The facilities shall be maintained in a sanitary condition and left at the site until removal is directed by the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER. Use of toilet facilities contained in the Work under construction shall not be permitted except with the approval of the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.

ARTICLE 27 LABOR—FIRST AID

CONTRACTOR shall maintain emergency first aid treatment on the Project site for all workers performing the Work of CONTRACTOR on the Project, and shall ensure compliance with the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C.A., Section 651 et seq.).

ARTICLE 28 CHANGES AND EXTRA WORK

A. As used in this article, the following definitions shall apply:

1. "Labor" means any amount(s) paid directly to non-supervisory workers (up to and including general foreman) in the form of employee wages and benefits in order to perform the Work. These costs shall include documented payroll cost (wages, payroll taxes, fringe benefits, workers compensation) and general liability insurance as submitted and approved by OWNER.
2. "Material" means all products, equipment, and devices that are physically incorporated into the work to be performed. Any costs or equipment, facilities, or services not physically incorporated in the work to be performed but necessary for its completion shall be considered "overhead." Cash or trade discounts available to the purchaser shall be credited to OWNER. Material costs secured by other than direct purchase and billing will be the price paid to the actual supplier as determined by OWNER. Markup will not be allowed. If cost of materials is deemed excessive, the price will be determined to be the lowest current wholesale price delivered to the site, less cash or trade discount.
3. "Equipment" costs shall include transportation and setup costs, if CONTRACTOR can substantiate that the Work could not have been performed economically with equipment already at the site. Rental costs shall not exceed rates set forth in the then-current "Rental Rate Blue Book," published by Dataquest, Inc., Palo Alto, California, as adjusted to this region. Owned equipment costs shall not exceed rates set forth in the then-current "Cost Reference Guide for Construction Equipment," published by Dataquest. Hours of usage must be documented by CONTRACTOR in order to be the basis for equipment utilization

charges for Change Orders. CONTRACTOR will not be allowed to charge for idle equipment.

4. "Overhead" means any necessary costs and expenses incurred in the performance of the Work excluding "labor," "materials," and "equipment" as defined above.

B. Without invalidating the Contract Documents, OWNER may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to, or deducting from the Work, and the contract sum shall be adjusted accordingly. All the work shall be subject to the conditions of the Contract Documents, except that any claim for extension of time caused by the extra work or changes shall be adjusted at the time of ordering the extra work or change, with adjustments to time being made after and only if CONTRACTOR has justified, through documentation, the impact on the critical path of the Work or Project, as appropriate to the circumstances.

C. In giving instructions, the Architect and CONSTRUCTION MANAGER shall have authority to make minor changes in the Work not involving a change in cost and not inconsistent with purposes of the Project, subject to DSA approval. If so authorized by OWNER, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER may authorize changes in work involving a change in cost that does not exceed \$15,000. Otherwise, except in an emergency endangering life or property, no extra work or change shall be performed unless pursuant to a written order from OWNER, and no claim for any addition to the contract amount or time shall be valid unless by written order of OWNER. A Change Order will not be officially approved until ratified by OWNER's Board of Trustees or other governing body.

D. If the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER determines that the work required to be done constitutes extra work outside the scope of the Contract Documents, the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER shall send a request for a detailed proposal to CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR will respond with a detailed proposal within five calendar days of receipt of the request for proposal. If the work is to be performed by a subcontractor, CONTRACTOR's proposal must include a bid from the subcontractor.

E. If the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER determines the work required does not constitute extra work, or work for which CONTRACTOR may recover additional compensation, the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER shall so notify CONTRACTOR. If CONTRACTOR is not in agreement with the determination by the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, CONTRACTOR shall immediately give notice of any claim as provided in the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall perform the required work in timely fashion.

F. At the discretion of OWNER, the value of any extra work, change, or deduction shall be determined in one or more of the following ways:

1. By acceptable lump sum proposal from CONTRACTOR, a total sum for the changed work may be mutually determined by OWNER and CONTRACTOR.

CONTRACTOR shall furnish a breakdown of the proposed lump sum cost satisfactory to OWNER, which shall be full and final compensation for the change, including time adjustment.

2. By contract unit prices contained in CONTRACTOR's original bid and incorporated in the Contract Documents, or fixed by subsequent agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR. Where payment for Change Orders is based on unit prices stipulated in CONTRACTOR's bid, those unit prices shall constitute the total equitable adjustment due for the change. If a change is ordered in an item or work covered by a contract unit price, and the change does not involve a substantial change in the character of the work from that shown on the Plans or included in the Specifications, an adjustment in payment will be made based upon the increase or decrease in quantity and the contract unit price. In the case of such an increase or decrease in a major bid item, the use of this basis for the adjustment of payment will be limited to that portion of the change which, together with all previous changes to that item, is not in excess of 25 percent of the total cost of such item based on the original quantity and contract unit price. If a change is ordered in an item of work covered by a contract unit price, and the change does involve a substantial change in the character of the work from that shown on the Plans or included in Specifications, an adjustment in payment will be made in accordance with other sections of this article. Should any contract item be deleted in its entirety, payment will be made only for actual costs incurred prior to notification of such deletion.

3. Stipulated contract unit prices are those established by OWNER in the Contract Documents, as distinguished from contract unit prices submitted by CONTRACTOR, and may be used for the adjustment of contract changes. Whether set forth in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, all contract unit prices shall include overhead, profit, and increased premium on the Surety Bonds.

4. By cost of labor, material, equipment, and subcontract, plus a percentage for overhead and profit. If the value is determined by this method the following requirements shall apply:

a. Daily reports by CONTRACTOR, as follows:

(i) General. At the close of each working day, CONTRACTOR shall submit a daily report to the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER and the Project Inspector on forms approved by OWNER, together with applicable delivery tickets listing all labor, materials, and equipment involved for that day, and for other services and expenditures, when authorized, concerning extra work items. An attempt shall be made to reconcile the report daily, and it shall be signed by the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER and CONTRACTOR. In the event of

disagreement, pertinent notes shall be entered by each party to explain points which cannot be resolved immediately. Each party shall retain a signed copy of the report. Reports by subcontractors or others shall be submitted through CONTRACTOR.

(ii) Labor. The report shall show names of workers, classifications, and hours worked and hourly rate. Project supervision expenses, including for foremen and above, are not allowed.

(iii) Materials. The report shall describe and list quantities of materials used and unit cost.

(iv) Equipment. The report shall show the type of equipment, size, identification number, and hours of operation, including loading and transportation, if applicable, and hourly/daily costs.

(v) Other Services and Expenditures. Other services and expenditures shall be described in such detail as OWNER may require.

b. Basis for Establishing Costs

(i) Labor. The costs of labor will be the actual cost for wages prevailing locally for each craft classification or type of worker at the time the extra work is done, plus employer payments of payroll taxes and insurance, health and welfare, pension, vacation, apprenticeship funds, and other direct costs resulting from federal, state, or local laws, as well as assessments or benefits required by lawful collective bargaining agreements. The use of labor classifications which would increase the extra work cost will not be permitted unless CONTRACTOR establishes the necessity for such additional costs. Labor costs for equipment operators and helpers shall be reported only when such costs are not included in the invoice for equipment rental.

(ii) Materials. The cost of materials reported shall be at invoice or lowest current price at which such materials are locally available and delivered to the work site in the quantities involved, plus sales tax, freight, and delivery. OWNER reserves the right to approve materials and sources of supply, or to supply materials to CONTRACTOR if necessary for the progress of the work. No markup shall be applied to any material provided by OWNER.

(iii) Tool and Equipment Rental. No payment will be made for the use of tools which have a replacement value of \$300 or less or where an invoice is not provided. Regardless of ownership, the rates to be

used in determining equipment rental costs shall not exceed listed rates prevailing locally at equipment rental sources or distributors at the time the work is performed. The rental rates paid shall include the cost of fuel, oil, lubrication, supplies, small tools, necessary attachments, repairs and maintenance of any kind, depreciation, storage, insurance, and all incidentals. Necessary loading and transportation costs for equipment used on the extra work shall be included. If equipment is used intermittently, and when not in use could be returned to its rental source at less expense to OWNER than holding it at the work site, it shall be returned, unless CONTRACTOR elects to keep it at the work site at no expense to OWNER. All equipment shall be acceptable to the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER in good working condition, and suitable for the purpose for which it is to be used. Manufacturer's ratings and manufacturer's approved modifications shall be used to classify equipment and it shall be powered by a unit of at least the minimum rating recommended by the manufacturer.

(iv) Other Items. OWNER may authorize other items which may be required on the extra work. These items include labor, services, material, and equipment which are different in their nature from those required by the work and which are of a type not ordinarily available from CONTRACTOR or any of the Subcontractors. Detailed invoices covering all such items shall be submitted with the request for payment.

(v) Invoices. Vendors' invoices for material, equipment rental, and other expenditures shall be submitted with the request for payment. If the request for payment is not substantiated by invoices or other documentation, OWNER may establish the cost of the item involved at the lowest price which was current at the time of the report.

c. The following form shall be used by OWNER and CONTRACTOR as applicable to communicate proposed additions and deductions to the Contract Documents.

	EXTRA	CREDIT
(i) Material (attach itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(ii) Labor (attach itemized hours and rates)		
(iii) Subtotal		
(iv) If Subcontractor performed work, add Subcontractor's overhead and profit to portions performed by it, not to exceed 10% if Item (iii) above		
(v) Subtotal		
(vi) CONTRACTOR'S Overhead and Profit, including any increased bond costs, not to exceed 10% of Item (v)		
(vii) Total		

5. IT IS EXPRESSLY UNDERSTOOD THAT THE VALUE OF SUCH EXTRA WORK OR CHANGES AS DETERMINED BY ANY OF THESE METHODS EXPRESSLY INCLUDES ANY AND ALL OF CONTRACTOR'S COSTS AND EXPENSES, BOTH DIRECT AND INDIRECT, RESULTING FROM DELAYS OR ADDITIONAL TIME REQUIRED ON THE PROJECT, OR RESULTING FROM ACCELERATED WORK TO AVOID DELAYS TO THE PROJECT.

G. For changes that increase the contract price, CONTRACTOR may include amounts for overhead and profit. CONTRACTOR's overhead (general and administrative) and profit shall include, but not be limited to additional bond costs, additional job site facilities costs, additional home and field office costs, additional administrative costs, additional cleaning, and additional project supervision costs (which includes but is not limited to a Project Manager and any and all additional personnel necessary to maintain the project progress within the approved contract schedule).

H. CONTRACTOR'S overhead, profit, and additional bond costs on the cost of work performed by CONTRACTOR shall be a total sum not exceeding 10 percent of the cost of work.

I. CONTRACTOR'S overhead, profit, and additional bond costs on the cost of work performed by Subcontractors of all tiers shall be a total sum not exceeding 10 percent of those costs.

J. Subcontractors' (all tiers) overhead and profit on the cost of work performed by Subcontractor shall be a total sum not exceeding 10 percent of the cost of labor, materials, rentals, etc.

K. Overhead and profit shall not be applied to taxes, delivery charges, and insurance by CONTRACTOR or its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors.

L. Before CONTRACTOR is authorized to proceed with extra work or changes on the basis set forth in this Article, OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall be in complete agreement on what the term "costs" shall include and the percentage amount of fixed fee CONTRACTOR is to charge.

M. If CONTRACTOR should claim that any instruction, request, drawing, specification, action, condition, omission, default, or other situation constitutes a change, extra work, or otherwise obligates OWNER to pay damages or additional compensation to CONTRACTOR or to grant an extension of time, or constitutes a waiver of any provision in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER in writing of such claim within five calendar days from the date CONTRACTOR has actual or constructive notice of the factual basis supporting the claim. The notice shall be on the form provided in the Contract Documents, shall state the factual basis for the claim and cite in detail the Contract Documents (including plans and specifications) upon which the claim is based. CONTRACTOR's failure to notify OWNER within the five-day period shall be deemed a waiver and relinquishment of such a claim. If the notice is given within the specified time, the procedure for its consideration shall be as stated in these General Conditions. In the event of failure to agree, the matter shall be treated as a claim following the claims procedures in the Contract Documents.

N. Costs which shall not be paid in Change Orders under the Contract Documents include but are not limited to interest costs of any type, claim preparation or filing costs, costs in preparing or reviewing proposed change orders or proposals, CQR's, ASI's, etc., lost revenue, lost profit, lost income or earnings, rescheduling costs, costs of idled equipment, lost earnings or interest on unpaid retainage, claims consulting costs, costs of corporate officers or staff visiting the site, fluctuation of foreign currency conversion or exchange rate costs, or loss of other business.

O. Notwithstanding any other provision in the Contract Documents, the adjustment in the contract price, if any, and the adjustment in the contract time, if any, set out in a change order shall constitute the entire compensation and/or adjustment in the contract time due CONTRACTOR arising out of the change in the work covered by the change order, including any extensions of time, unless otherwise expressly stated in the change order. The amount of any compensation due CONTRACTOR shall be calculated pursuant

to this Article. The compensation shall not include any additional charges not set forth in this Article and shall not include delay damages due to processing a change order or refusal to sign a change order, or any indirect, consequential, or incidental costs, including any project management costs, extended home office and field office overhead, administrative costs, or profit except as such matters may be authorized under this Article.

P. In furtherance of the intent to settle all change orders fully and finally at the issuance date of the change order, the following shall be expressly incorporated in writing and deemed incorporated in all change orders:

THE COMPENSATION (TIME AND COST) SET FORTH IN THIS CHANGE ORDER COMPRISES THE TOTAL COMPENSATION DUE CONTRACTOR FOR THE CHANGE DEFINED IN THE CHANGE ORDER, INCLUDING IMPACT ON UNCHANGED WORK. ACCEPTANCE OF THIS CHANGE ORDER CONSTITUTES A FULL AND COMPLETE ACCORD AND SATISFACTION OF ANY AND ALL CLAIMS BY CONTRACTOR ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THE CHANGE ORDER, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO CLAIMS FOR CONTRACT BALANCE AND RETENTION, TIME, EXTENDED FIELD OR HOME OFFICE, OR OTHER OVERHEAD, ALL ACCELERATION, IMPACT, DISRUPTION AND DELAY DAMAGES, ANY AND ALL OTHER DIRECT AND/OR INDIRECT COSTS, CLAIMS BY SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS, AND ANY AND ALL OTHER CLAIMS AGAINST OWNER FOR TIME OR MONEY, FROM ANY SOURCE AND UNDER ANY LEGAL THEORY WHATSOEVER, AS TO THE SUBJECT OF THIS CHANGE ORDER. NO SIGNATURE UNDER PROTEST OR ACCOMPANIED BY RESERVATION OF RIGHTS OR PROTEST LANGUAGE, OR ANY OTHER ATTEMPTS TO AVOID SUCH WAIVER SHALL BE OF ANY FORCE OR EFFECT WHATSOEVER. NO ADDITIONS OR DELETIONS TO THIS CHANGE ORDER SHALL BE ALLOWED, EXCEPT WITH WRITTEN PERMISSION OF OWNER.

Q. Within 10 days of the notice to proceed, CONTRACTOR shall submit a detailed list of the field office overhead cost components which are time related and which represent costs incurred as a direct result of time extensions. No allowance for overhead costs and no profit allowance will be allowed on the extended daily field overhead cost component of the change Order. The deviation of an extended home office overhead rate and its application to contract time extensions shall not be allowed.

ARTICLE 29 CORRECTION OF WORK BEFORE FINAL PAYMENT

A. CONTRACTOR shall promptly remove from the premises all work identified by OWNER as failing to conform to the Contract Documents, whether incorporated or not. CONTRACTOR shall promptly replace and repair its own work to comply with the Contract Documents, without additional expense to OWNER, and shall bear the expense of making good all work of other contractors destroyed or damaged by that removal or replacement, including compensation for the additional services of the Architect and CONSTRUCTION

MANAGER, and further including any resulting damages to or impacts on other contractors on the Project, including without limitation delay, acceleration, disruption and the like, arising from such removal or replacement.

B. If CONTRACTOR does not remove work within a reasonable time following written notification, OWNER may remove and store the material at CONTRACTOR'S expense. If CONTRACTOR does not pay the expenses of removal within 10 days, OWNER may sell the materials at auction or private sale upon 10 days' written notice, and shall account for any net proceeds after deducting all costs and expenses that should have been borne by CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 30 DEDUCTIONS FOR UNCORRECTED WORK

A. If CONTRACTOR defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or fails to perform any provision of the Contract Documents, after 10 days' written notice to CONTRACTOR, OWNER may cure such deficiencies without prejudice to any other remedy it may have.

1. The written notices may be referred to as "Quality Control Alerts" in communications between the parties, and OWNER may assign an identification number to them for clarity in communications and billings.

2. OWNER, after consultation with CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, ARCHITECT and/or others, shall have exclusive discretion to assign a value to the work deemed deficient, which value may be withheld from future payments to CONTRACTOR until the deficiencies are cured, at which point any money being withheld shall be released to CONTRACTOR, less any costs or impacts incurred by OWNER or any other contractor on the Project by reason of the deficiency of the work or the correction thereof.

B. If OWNER elects to cure the deficiency, OWNER shall reduce the total contract price by an amount which, in the exclusive discretion of OWNER, reflects both the cost of curing such deficiencies and the cost of any impact on or damage to any other contractors on the Project .

C. If OWNER deems it inexpedient to correct work not performed in compliance with the Contract Documents, an equitable deduction from the contract price shall be made.

ARTICLE 31 CLEANING UP

A. CONTRACTOR shall at all times keep the work site free from debris such as waste, rubbish, and excess materials and equipment caused by this Work. CONTRACTOR shall not leave debris under, in, or about the work site, but shall promptly remove all items.

B. Upon completion of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall clean each site where

CONTRACTOR'S Work has been performed, including the interior and exterior of each building, including fixtures, equipment, walls, floors, ceilings, roofs, window sills and ledges, horizontal projections, and any areas where debris deposited or left by CONTRACTOR or subcontractors during performance of the Work has collected. CONTRACTOR shall clean and polish all glass, plumbing fixtures, and finish hardware and similar finish surfaces and equipment affected by the Work, and shall remove from the site any temporary fencing, barricades, planking, sanitary facilities, and similar temporary facilities installed by CONTRACTOR.

C. If CONTRACTOR fails to clean up at the completion of the Work, OWNER may do so and the cost for such cleanup shall be charged back to CONTRACTOR and may be deducted from future progress or final payments.

D. CONTRACTOR shall not include cleaning as an additional line item for change order payments. Cleaning is included in the overhead expenses included in the CONTRACTOR's and/or Subcontractor's overhead and profit percentage.

ARTICLE 32 ACCESS TO WORK

OWNER and its representatives, Architect and CONSTRUCTION MANAGER shall at all times have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress. CONTRACTOR shall provide safe and proper facilities for access so OWNER's representatives may perform their functions under the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 33 GUARANTEE

A. CONTRACTOR warrants that the Work, including any equipment furnished by CONTRACTOR, shall be:

1. Free from defects in workmanship and material;
2. Free from defects in any design performed by CONTRACTOR;
3. New, and conform and perform to the requirements stated in the Specifications, and where detail requirements are not so stated, shall conform to applicable industry standards; and
4. Suitable for the use stated in the Specifications.

B. The warranty period for discovery of defective work shall not commence until the completion of the Monitoring period and completion of the entire Project. The warranty period shall commence on the date stamped on the Notice of Completion to verify recording with the County, and shall continue for the period set forth in the Specifications or for one year if not so specified. If during the warranty period the Work is not available for use due to defective work, such time of unavailability shall not be counted as part of the

warranty period. The warranty period for corrected defective work shall continue for a duration equivalent to the original warranty period.

C. OWNER shall give CONTRACTOR prompt written notice after discovery of any defective work. CONTRACTOR shall correct any such defective work, as well as any damage to any other part of the Work resulting from such defective work, and provide repair, replacement, or reimbursement, at its sole expense, in a manner approved by OWNER and with due diligence and dispatch as required to make the Work ready for use by OWNER, ordinary wear and tear, unusual abuse, or neglect excepted. Such corrections shall include but not be limited to any necessary adjustments, modifications, changes of design (unless of OWNER's design), removal, repair, replacement, or reinstallation, and shall include all necessary parts, materials, tools, equipment, transportation charges, and labor as may be necessary, and cost of removal. Replacement shall be performed at a time and in such a manner so as to minimize the disruption to OWNER's use of the Work.

D. In the event CONTRACTOR or Surety fails to commence and pursue with diligence any replacements or repairs within one week after being notified in writing, OWNER is authorized to proceed to have any defects repaired at the expense of CONTRACTOR and Surety, and CONTRACTOR and Surety agree to pay the costs and charges immediately on demand.

E. If defective work creates a dangerous condition, in the opinion of OWNER, or requires immediate correction or attention to prevent further loss to OWNER or to prevent interruption or operations of OWNER, OWNER shall attempt to give the notice required by this Article. If CONTRACTOR or Surety cannot be contacted or neither complies with OWNER's request for correction within a reasonable time, as determined by OWNER, without regard to the provisions of this Article, OWNER may proceed to make the correction or provide the attention, and the costs of correction or attention shall be charged against CONTRACTOR. Any action by OWNER shall not relieve CONTRACTOR of the guarantees provided in this Article or elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

F. This article does not in any way limit the guarantee on any items for which a longer guarantee is specified, or any items for which a manufacturer gives a guarantee for a longer period. CONTRACTOR shall furnish OWNER with all appropriate guarantee or warranty certificates upon completion of the Project.

G. All guarantees required under this Article shall be considered to be in writing on the guarantee provided by CONTRACTOR, and CONTRACTOR shall use the form included in the Contract Documents unless otherwise agreed by OWNER.

H. OWNER may collect its reasonable costs and attorneys' fees in any action to enforce this Article.

ARTICLE 34 SURVEYS

OWNER shall furnish all surveys describing the physical characteristics, legal limitations, and utility locations for the site of the Project and a legal description of the site. Surveys to determine locations of construction, grading, and site work shall be provided by CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 35 SOILS INVESTIGATION REPORT

A. When a soils investigation report has been obtained from test holes at the site, that report is available for CONTRACTOR's use in preparing its bid and work under the Contract Documents. Any information obtained from the report or any information given on drawings as to subsurface soil conditions or as to elevations of existing grades or elevations of underlying rock, is approximate only, is not guaranteed, and **is not part of the Contract Documents**. CONTRACTOR is required to make a visual examination of the site and must make whatever tests it deems appropriate to determine the actual underground condition of the soil.

B. CONTRACTOR agrees that it will make no claim against OWNER for damages in the event that during progress of the Work, CONTRACTOR encounters subsurface or latent conditions at the site materially different from those shown on drawings or indicated in Specifications or soils reports, or for unknown conditions of an unusual nature which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered in work of the type provided for in the Plans and Specifications.

C. If during the course of work under the Contract Documents CONTRACTOR encounters subsurface or latent conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the soils investigation report, or drawings, or Specifications, CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER of same within five working days of discovery of the condition.

WARNING: OWNER does not warrant the soils at the project site. A soils investigation report is provided for CONTRACTOR'S information only. CONTRACTOR represents it has conducted an independent investigation of the project site and the soil conditions of the site. CONTRACTOR is solely responsible to ascertain site conditions for the purposes of determining construction means and methods before commencing construction.

ARTICLE 36 PERMITS AND LICENSES

A. All necessary permits and licenses shall be secured and paid for by CONTRACTOR unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

B. All permits, licenses, and certificates shall be delivered to the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER before demand is made for the certificate of final payment.

- C. CONTRACTOR shall, and shall require subcontractors to, maintain appropriate contractor's licenses in effect as required by law throughout the entire Project.
- D. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities shall be secured and paid for by OWNER unless otherwise specified.
- E. Permits and charges for installation and inspection of utility services by serving utilities shall be secured and paid for by OWNER.

ARTICLE 37 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting, or patching of the Work as required to make its several component parts come together properly, and fit it to receive or be received by any work of other contractors indicated on, or reasonable implied by, the drawings and Specifications, and shall follow all directions given by the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.
- B. Any cost caused by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by CONTRACTOR.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any work by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering work, and shall not cut or alter work of any other contractor except with the written consent of the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.
- D. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for protecting existing work on adjacent properties and shall obtain all required permits for shoring and excavations near property lines.
- E. When modifying existing work or installing new work adjacent to existing work, CONTRACTOR shall match the finishes, textures, and colors of the original work as closely as conditions of site and materials will allow, refinishing existing work as required, at no additional cost to OWNER.
- F. CONTRACTOR is aware that the work of this Project has been awarded to multiple other contractors, and that CONTRACTOR's Work may be split into several phases. CONTRACTOR has made allowances for any delays or damages which may arise from coordination with other contractors from this or from other phases. CONTRACTOR shall provide access to contractors from all phases as necessary to prevent delays and damages to contractors working on other phases of construction.
- G. If any delays should arise from another contractor, on any phase, CONTRACTOR's sole remedy for damages, including delay damages and other impact costs, shall be against the contractor who caused such damage and not against OWNER.

ARTICLE 38 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. If the Contract Documents, OWNER's instructions, laws, ordinances, or any public authority require any work to be specially tested or approved, CONTRACTOR shall give notice, in accordance with requirements of such authority, of CONTRACTOR's readiness for observation or inspection. Such notice shall be given at least two working days prior to being tested or covered up. If inspection is by authority other than OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall inform OWNER's Inspector of the date fixed for such inspection. Required certificates of inspection shall be secured by CONTRACTOR. Observations by OWNER shall be promptly made, and where practicable, at the source of supply. If any work is covered up without approval or consent of OWNER, if required by OWNER, it must be uncovered for examination and satisfactorily reconstructed at CONTRACTOR's expense, in compliance with the Contract Documents. The cost of inspection or testing of any materials which are not in compliance with the Contract Documents shall be borne by CONTRACTOR. If the inspection or testing was paid for by OWNER, it will be charged back to and paid by CONTRACTOR. Other costs for tests and inspection of materials shall be paid by OWNER, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

B. Where the inspection and testing will be conducted by an independent laboratory or agency, the materials or samples of materials to be tested shall be selected by the laboratory or agency, or OWNER's representative, and not by CONTRACTOR.

C. CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER in writing a sufficient time in advance of the manufacture of any materials to be supplied to CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents, which materials must be tested according to the terms of the Contract Documents, in order that OWNER may arrange for testing at the source of supply. Materials shipped by CONTRACTOR from the source of supply without having satisfactorily passed testing and inspection, or prior to receipt of notice from OWNER that testing and inspection will not be required, shall not be incorporated into the Work without the prior approval of OWNER and subsequent testing and inspection.

D. Reexamination or retesting of questioned work may be ordered by OWNER, and if so ordered any work must be uncovered by CONTRACTOR. If the work is determined to be in accordance with the Contract Documents, OWNER shall bear the costs of reexamination or retesting and replacement. If the work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall bear the costs.

ARTICLE 39 EXCAVATION DEEPER THAN FOUR FEET

A. CONTRACTOR shall provide adequate sheeting, shoring, and bracing, or equivalent method, for the protection of life and limb in CONTRACTOR'S trenches and open excavation. Any such method used shall conform to applicable safety standards.

B. If the Contract Documents involve the excavation of any trench or trenches more than four feet in depth, in advance of excavation CONTRACTOR shall submit to OWNER,

or to whomever OWNER designates, a detailed plan showing the design of shoring, bracing, sloping, or other provisions to be made for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during the excavation of any trench or trenches. If the plan varies from the Shoring System Standards established by the Construction Safety Orders of the Division of Industrial Safety of the Department of Industrial Relations, the plan shall be prepared by a registered civil or structural engineer employed by CONTRACTOR, and all costs of the plan shall be included in the contract price. In no case shall the plan be less effective than that required by the Construction Safety Orders. No excavation of any trench or trenches shall be commenced until the plan has been accepted by CAL-OSHA and a CAL-OSHA permit for the plan is delivered to OWNER.

C. If the Contract Documents involve digging trenches or excavations that extend deeper than four feet below the surface, the following shall apply:

1. Before the following conditions are disturbed, CONTRACTOR shall promptly notify OWNER in writing of any:

a. Material that CONTRACTOR believes may be hazardous waste, as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 25117, that is required to be removed to a Class I, Class II, or Class III disposal site in accordance with provisions of existing law.

b. Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site different from those indicated.

c. Unknown physical conditions at the site of any unusual nature, different materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents.

2. OWNER shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if it finds that the conditions do so materially differ, or do involve hazardous waste, and cause a decrease or increase in CONTRACTOR's cost or the time required for performance of any part of the Work, shall issue a change order under the procedures described in the Contract Documents.

3. In the event of a dispute between OWNER and CONTRACTOR concerning whether or not the conditions materially differ or involve hazardous waste, or cause a decrease or increase in CONTRACTOR's cost or time required for performance of any part of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall not be excused from any scheduled completion date provided for by the Contract Documents, but shall proceed with all the work to be performed. CONTRACTOR shall retain any and all rights provided either by contract or by law which pertain to the resolution of disputes and protests between the contracting parties.

ARTICLE 40 WORKERS

A. At all times, CONTRACTOR shall enforce strict discipline and good order among its employees, shall not employ any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned, and shall require the same of all subcontractors of all tiers. It shall be the responsibility of CONTRACTOR to ensure subcontractor compliance with this Article.

B. Any person in the employ of CONTRACTOR or subcontractors whom OWNER may deem to be incompetent, unfit, troublesome, or otherwise undesirable, shall be excluded from the work site and shall not again be employed on it except with written consent of OWNER.

ARTICLE 41 FINGERPRINTING WORKERS

A. CONTRACTOR shall comply with the applicable requirements of Education Code Sections 45125.1 and 45125.2 with respect to fingerprinting CONTRACTOR's employees. CONTRACTOR shall also ensure that each of its subcontractors on the Project complies with the applicable requirements of Sections 45125.1 and 45125.2. To this end, CONTRACTOR must complete and submit to OWNER the certification form included in the Contract Documents for itself and its subcontractors prior to commencing the Work.

B. Should CONTRACTOR or any subcontractor feel its employees will have limited or less contact with OWNER's pupils, application shall be made to OWNER for a determination on that question. The determination by OWNER shall be final.

C. Use of Education Code Section 45125.2(a)(1), (2), or (3) for compliance with these fingerprinting requirements is subject to prior OWNER approval. The determination by OWNER on the application of any of these sections shall be final.

D. In no event shall any employee of CONTRACTOR or its subcontractors come into contact with OWNER's pupils before the certification is completed and approved by OWNER.

ARTICLE 42 WAGE RATES AND PAYROLL RECORDS

A. Pursuant to the provisions of Article 2 (commencing at Section 1770), Chapter 1, Part 7, Division 2, of the California Labor Code, OWNER has obtained the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for each craft, classification, or type of worker needed to execute the work of the Project in the locality in which this public work is to be performed. The general prevailing rates of per diem wages are available at OWNER's office. CONTRACTOR is responsible to pay those rates determined to be applicable by the Director of Industrial Relations and OWNER shall not be responsible for any damages arising from the error.

B. When permitted by law, holiday and overtime work shall be paid at a rate of at least

one and one-half times the specified rate of per diem wages, unless otherwise specified.

C. CONTRACTOR shall pay and shall cause to be paid to each worker engaged in the Work on the Project not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages, regardless of any contractual relationship which may exist between CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor and such workers.

D. Pursuant to Labor Code Section 1775, CONTRACTOR shall forfeit and OWNER shall withhold from payments to CONTRACTOR not more than \$200 for each calendar day or part thereof such worker is paid less than the established prevailing wage rates for the work or craft in which the worker is employed by CONTRACTOR. The difference between the established prevailing wage rates and the amount paid to each worker for each whole or partial calendar day for which each worker was paid less than the established prevailing wage rates shall be paid to each worker by CONTRACTOR.

E. Any worker employed to perform any portion of the Work which is not covered by any classification available in OWNER's office, shall be paid not less than the minimum rate of wages specified for the classification which most nearly corresponds with work to be performed by him, and that minimum wage rate shall be retroactive to the time of initial employment of the person in the classification.

F. Pursuant to Labor Code Section 1773.1, per diem wages are deemed to include employer payments for health and welfare, pension, vacation, travel, subsistence, apprenticeship, and similar purposes.

G. At appropriate conspicuous points on the site of the Project, CONTRACTOR shall post, if not posted by CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, a schedule showing all determined minimum wage rates and all authorized deductions, if any, from unpaid wages actually earned.

H. CONTRACTOR shall submit a breakdown of all labor costs for the Work by trade. This breakdown shall be for all labor that CONTRACTOR or any subcontractor supplies to the Project. This information shall be provided to OWNER before the first payment request after the Notice to Proceed has been issued. Failure to provide the labor cost breakdown will result in delay in processing the payment request until the complete cost breakdown is provided by CONTRACTOR and received and approved by OWNER. No other labor expenses will be considered unless approved in writing by OWNER.

I. Pursuant to the provisions of Labor Code Section 1776, CONTRACTOR shall keep and shall cause each Subcontractor performing any portion of the Work to keep an accurate payroll record, showing the name, address, social security number, work classification, straight time, and overtime hours worked each day and week, and the actual per diem wages paid to each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by CONTRACTOR in connection with the Work. Each payroll record shall contain or be verified by a written declaration that it is made under penalty of perjury,

stating that (1) the information contained in the payroll record is true and correct, and (2) the employer has complied with the requirements of Sections 1771, 1811, and 1815 for any of the Work performed by the employer's employees.

j. The payroll records required under this article shall be certified and shall be available for inspection at all reasonable hours at CONTRACTOR's principal office on the following basis:

1. A certified copy of an employee's payroll record shall be made available for inspection or furnished to the employee or his or her authorized representative on request;
2. A certified copy of all required payroll records shall be made available for inspection or furnished upon request to a representative of OWNER, the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, and/or the Division of Apprenticeship Standards of the Department of Industrial Relations;
3. A certified copy of all payroll records required under this article shall be made available for inspection or copies made upon request by the public; provided, however, that a request by the public shall be made through either OWNER, the Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement. If the requested payroll records have not been provided pursuant to Paragraph 2 above, prior to being provided the records, the requesting party shall reimburse the costs of preparation by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, and the entity through which the request was made. The public shall not be given access to the records at CONTRACTOR's principal office.
4. The form of certification shall be as follows:

I, (printed name), the undersigned, am the (position in business) with the authority to act for and on behalf of _____ (name of business and/or CONTRACTOR), and certify under penalty of perjury that the records or copies submitted and consisting of (description, number of pages) are the originals or true, full, and correct copies of the originals which depict the payroll record(s) of the actual disbursements by way of cash, check, or whatever form to the individual or individuals named.

Dated: Signature:

k. CONTRACTOR shall file a certified copy of the required payroll records with the entity requesting the records within 10 days after receipt of a written request. In the event CONTRACTOR fails to comply within the 10-day period, as a penalty to OWNER CONTRACTOR shall forfeit \$100 for each calendar day, or portion of each calendar day, for each worker until strict compliance is effectuated. Upon request by the Division of Apprenticeship Standards or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, these penalties shall be withheld from progress payments then due.

L. Payroll records made available for inspection as copies and furnished upon request to the public by OWNER, the Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement shall be marked or obliterated to prevent disclosure of an individual's name, address, and social security number. Payroll records furnished to agencies that are included in the Joint Enforcement Strike Force on the Underground Economy and other law enforcement agencies investigating violations of law shall be unredacted. The name and address of CONTRACTOR shall not be marked or obliterated.

M. CONTRACTOR shall inform OWNER of the location of the payroll records, including the street address, city, and county, and within five working days shall provide a written notice of a change of location and address.

N. It shall be CONTRACTOR's responsibility to ensure compliance with the provisions of this article and the provisions of Labor Code Section 1776.

O. If this project is subject to prevailing wage monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations' Compliance Monitoring Unit (CMU) as indicated in the Notice to Contractors Calling for Bids, CONTRACTOR and all subcontractors shall be subject to the requirements of Subchapter 4.5 of Chapter 8 of Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations. Contractor and all subcontractors must furnish certified payroll records to the CMU on the frequency specified in the Notice Calling for Bids using the CMU's eCPR system – My LCM. To enroll in My LCM or obtain additional information and assistance, go to the third party non-government website at <https://app.mylcm.com>. CONTRACTOR shall comply with all requirements of the Labor Code and attendant regulations pertaining to prevailing wage monitoring and compliance as indicated in the Contract Documents, and/or as required by the CMU. CONTRACTOR shall permit OWNER, the CMU or their designee to interview CONTRACTOR's employees concerning compliance with prevailing wage, apprenticeship, and related matters, whether or not during work hours, and shall require each subcontractor to provide OWNER, the CMU or their designee with such access to its employees.

ARTICLE 43 APPRENTICES

A. CONTRACTOR acknowledges and agrees that the Contract Documents are governed by the provisions of Labor Code Section 1777.5 where applicable. It shall be CONTRACTOR's responsibility to ensure compliance with this article and with Labor Code Section 1777.5 for all apprenticing occupations.

B. Apprentices of any crafts or trades may be employed, and when required by Labor Code Section 1777.5, shall be employed provided they are properly registered in full compliance with the provisions of the Labor Code.

C. Every apprentice shall be paid the prevailing rate of per diem wages for apprentices in the trade to which the apprentice is registered, and shall be employed only at the work

of the craft or trade to which the apprentice is registered.

D. Only apprentices as defined in Labor Code Section 3077 who are in training under apprenticeship standards that have been approved by the Chief of the Division of Apprenticeship Standards, and who are parties to written apprentice agreements under Chapter 4 (commencing at Section 3070), Division 3, of the Labor Code, are eligible to be employed on public works. The employment and training of each apprentice shall be in accordance with either (1) the apprenticeship standards and apprentice agreements under which the apprentice is in training, or (2) the rules and regulations of the California Apprenticeship Council.

E. Pursuant to Labor Code Section 1777.5, CONTRACTOR and any subcontractors employing workers in any apprenticeship craft or trade performing any work under the Contract Documents shall employ apprentices in at least the ratio set forth in Labor Code Section 1777.5, and may apply to any apprenticeship program in the craft or trade that can provide apprentices to the project site for a certificate approving CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor under the applicable apprenticeship standards for the employment and training of apprentices in the area of industry affected.

F. Prior to commencing the Work, CONTRACTOR shall submit contract award information to an applicable apprenticeship program that can supply apprentices to the project site. The information submitted shall include an estimate of journeyman hours to be performed on the Project, the number of apprentices proposed to be employed, and the approximate dates the apprentices would be employed. A copy of this information shall also be submitted to OWNER if requested. Within 60 days after concluding the Work, CONTRACTOR and all Subcontractors shall submit a verified statement of the journeyman and apprentice hours performed on the Project to the awarding body, if requested, and to the apprenticeship program. This information shall be public.

G. If in performing any of the Work, CONTRACTOR employs journeymen or apprentices in any apprenticeable craft or trade, CONTRACTOR shall contribute to the California Apprenticeship Council the same amount that the Director of Industrial Relations determines is the prevailing amount of apprenticeship training contributions in the area of the Project, subject to any credits permitted by law.

H. If CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor is determined by the Chief of the Division of Apprenticeship Standards to have knowingly violated Labor Code Section 1777.5, it shall:

1. Forfeit as a civil penalty an amount not exceeding \$100 (\$300 for knowing subsequent violations) for each full calendar day of noncompliance. Notwithstanding Labor Code Section 1727, upon receipt of a determination that a civil penalty has been imposed by the Chief of the Division of Apprenticeship Standards, OWNER shall withhold the amount of the civil penalty from contract progress payments then due or to become due.

2. In lieu of the monetary penalty, for a first-time violation and with the concurrence of a specified apprenticeship program, the Chief of the Division of Apprenticeship Standards may order CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor to provide apprentice employment equivalent to the work hours that would have been provided for apprentices during the period of noncompliance.

3. In the event CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor is determined by the Chief of the Division of Apprenticeship Standards to have knowingly committed a serious violation of any provision of Section 1777.5, the Chief of the Division of Apprenticeship Standards may also deny CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor, and their responsible officers, the right to bid on or be awarded or perform work as a subcontractor on any public works contract for a period of up to one year for the first violation and up to three years for a subsequent violation. CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor (or responsible officer) shall have the right to obtain a review of the determination imposing a debarment or civil penalty as provided by law.

I. CONTRACTOR and all Subcontractors shall comply with Labor Code Section 1777.6, which forbids certain discriminatory practices in the employment of apprentices.

J. CONTRACTOR shall become fully acquainted with the law regarding apprentices prior to commencement of the work. Special attention is directed to Labor Code Sections 1777.5, 1777.6, and 1777.7, and Title 8, California Code of Regulations, Section 200 et seq. Questions may be directed to the State Division of Apprenticeship Standards, 455 Golden Gate Avenue, San Francisco, California.

ARTICLE 44 HOURS OF WORK

A. CONTRACTOR shall furnish, and shall require all Subcontractors to furnish, sufficient forces to ensure the Work is prosecuted in accordance with the detailed project schedule without payment of overtime wage rates whenever possible.

B. As provided in Article 3 (commencing at Section 1810), Chapter 1, Part 7, Division 2 of the Labor Code, eight hours of labor shall constitute a legal day of work. The time of service of any worker employed at any time by CONTRACTOR, or by any subcontractor, upon the Work or upon any part of the work contemplated by the Contract Documents is limited and restricted to eight hours per day and 40 hours during any one week. Upon completion of all hours worked in excess of eight hours per day, work shall be permitted upon this Project at not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay.

C. CONTRACTOR shall keep, and shall cause all subcontractors to keep, an accurate record showing the name and actual hours worked each calendar day and each calendar week by each worker employed in connection with the Work or any part of the Work contemplated by the Contract Documents. The record shall be kept open at all reasonable hours to the inspection of OWNER and to the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement,

Department of Industrial Relations.

D. Saturdays, Sundays, holidays (including all OWNER designated holidays), and any day with work hours before 7:30 a.m. and/or after 4 p.m. shall be considered overtime for OWNER's representatives, consultants, and inspectors, and shall be compensated as such by CONTRACTOR per OWNER's submitted invoice. Such cost shall be billed to CONTRACTOR and deducted from subsequent progress payments or the final payment.

E. As a penalty, CONTRACTOR shall pay \$25 to the Department of Industrial Relations for each worker employed by CONTRACTOR or by any subcontractor in the performance of the Contract Documents for each calendar day during which the worker is required or permitted to work more than eight hours in any calendar day and 40 hours in any one calendar week in violation of the provisions of Article 3 (commencing at Section 1810), Chapter 1, Part 7, Division 2 of the Labor Code.

F. Any work performed before or after regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays (including all OWNER designated holidays) shall be performed without additional expense to OWNER. Should inspection or testing services be necessary on a Saturday, Sunday, or holiday (including all OWNER designated holidays), CONTRACTOR shall pay all additional expenses incurred. Such cost shall be billed to CONTRACTOR and deducted from the next payment.

G. CONTRACTOR shall anticipate work that would occur outside the normal work hours of 7:30 a.m. to 4 p.m. Such activities would include but are not limited to early morning concrete pours (because of hot weather), early or late material deliveries, required off-site inspections, or any other activity that would require the Project Inspector or CONSTRUCTION MANAGER personnel to work longer than an eight-hour day.

H. The Project Inspector cannot be asked to leave the Project after eight hours of work, if work is to continue, so CONTRACTOR would not have to pay overtime. If the extended work day is a result of CONTRACTOR'S work, the Project Inspector will perform its DSA assigned work as necessary to assure the Work complies with the approved plans and specifications and is kept on schedule and CONTRACTOR is responsible to pay all costs associated with fulfilling these DSA assignments, including the Project Inspector's overtime. These costs shall be billed to CONTRACTOR and deducted from subsequent progress payments or the final payment.

ARTICLE 45 NONDISCRIMINATION

In the performance of the terms of the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR agrees that it will not engage in or permit any Subcontractor it may employ to engage in unlawful discrimination in employment of persons because of the race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical handicap, medical condition, marital status, or sex of such persons.

ARTICLE 46 COST BREAKDOWN AND PERIODICAL ESTIMATES

A. On forms approved by CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, CONTRACTOR shall furnish the following:

1. Within 10 calendar days of award of contract, a detailed estimate giving a complete breakdown of contract price for the Work, which shall include all Subcontractor/supplier agreements showing dollar amounts of these agreements to justify the schedule of values; and
2. A periodical itemized estimate of work done for the purpose of making partial payments; and
3. A schedule of estimated monthly payments due CONTRACTOR within 10 days of request by CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.

B. Values employed in making up any of these schedules are subject to the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER's written approval and will be used only for determining basis of partial payments and will not be considered as fixing a basis for additions to or deductions from contract price unless OWNER in its sole discretion so elects.

C. CONTRACTOR'S schedule of values shall include an item, value not to exceed one percent (1%) of the contract amount set forth in the Construction Agreement, designated as the Monitoring Period, comprising activities of CONTRACTOR subsequent to completion of all other CONTRACTOR Work, including the obligation to monitor completed work, including reasonable site visits and observations of the status, condition and operation of completed work, and submission of warranties required by the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 47 PAYMENTS

A. Unless otherwise specified in writing, each month within 30 days after receipt by OWNER of the monthly progress schedule and an application for payment properly certified by the Architect, OWNER shall pay to CONTRACTOR a sum equal to 95 percent of the value of work performed and materials delivered subject to or under the control of OWNER and unused up to the last day of the previous month, less aggregate previous payments. In its sole discretion, OWNER may also deduct from these payments any amounts deemed due from CONTRACTOR.

B. Monthly payments shall be made only on the basis of monthly estimates which shall be prepared by CONTRACTOR on a form approved by CONSTRUCTION MANAGER and filed before the fifth day of the month during which payment is to be made. With the approved payment request form, Contractor shall submit a completed **"PROGRESS PAYMENT REQUEST - SUPPLEMENTAL FORM REGARDING STATUS OF CLAIMS UPDATE, AND WAIVER AND RELEASE OF UNLISTED CLAIMS"** form, using the form

attached as part of the Contract Documents. Submission of a completed and fully executed form shall be a prerequisite to the CONTRACTOR's right to payment. No other form is acceptable. Failure to use the specified form shall constitute a waiver and release of any claim for damages, additional compensation or time.

C. Before consideration of a request for payment, a certificate in writing shall be obtained from the Architect stating that the work for which the payment is demanded has been performed in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents and that the amount stated in the certificate is due under the terms of the Contract Documents. The certificate shall be attached to and made a part of the payment request filed with CONSTRUCTION MANAGER. The certificate of the Architect shall not be conclusive upon OWNER, but advisory only.

D. If within seven days after written demand the Architect fails to deliver such certificate, CONTRACTOR may file its payment request with OWNER without the certificate, but the request shall be accompanied by a statement that demand was made for the certificate and was refused. OWNER will then either allow the payment request as presented or shall by an order entered on the minutes of OWNER state the reasons for refusing to make payment.

E. Work completed as estimated shall be an estimate only and no inaccuracy or error in an estimate shall operate to release CONTRACTOR or Surety from any damages arising from such work or from enforcing each and every provision of the Contract Documents, and OWNER shall have the right to subsequently correct any error made in any estimate for payment.

F. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT BE ENTITLED TO HAVE ANY PAYMENT REQUESTS PROCESSED OR ANY PAYMENT FOR WORK PERFORMED SO LONG AS CONTRACTOR HAS FAILED TO COMPLY WITH ANY LAWFUL OR PROPER DIRECTION CONCERNING THE WHOLE OR ANY PORTION OF THE WORK GIVEN BY OWNER, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER OR THE ARCHITECT.

G. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER has discretion to require from CONTRACTOR any of the following information with the application for payment: (1) certified payroll covering the period of the prior application for payment, (2) unconditional waivers and releases from all Subcontractors/suppliers for which payment was requested under the prior application for payment, (3) receipts or bills of sale for any items. In addition, upon submittal of the first payment request, a complete per diem wage rate breakdown for all trades must be submitted in order for the payment request to be processed.

H. PAYMENT BY OWNER OF ANY PAYMENT REQUEST IS NOT AN INDICATION THAT OWNER HAS INSPECTED, APPROVED, OR ACCEPTED ANY PART OF THE WORK, NOR SHALL PAYMENT CONSTITUTE A WAIVER IN ANY RESPECT OF ANY OWNER RIGHTS.

I. Except as provided elsewhere in these Contract Documents, the final payment of 10 percent of the value of the work done under the Contract Documents, if unencumbered, may be made 35 days after the Notice of Completion of the entire Project is recorded by OWNER. ACCEPTANCE WILL BE MADE ONLY BY ACTION OF THE GOVERNING BOARD OR OTHER GOVERNING BODY OF OWNER IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS ON "COMPLETION."

J. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, on or before making request for final payment of the undisputed amount due under the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall submit to OWNER the following in writing:

1. Information on CONTRACTOR's results in attaining compliance with the OWNER's three percent participation goal for Disabled Veterans Business Enterprises;
2. A final summary of all claims for compensation under or arising out of the Contract Documents, stating whether the claims are settled or unsettled and the amounts of the claims, and further specifying the date(s) upon which any required protest and/or notice was given to OWNER;
3. A written waiver and release of all claims against OWNER, except those listed in the final summary of claims, arising by virtue of the Project, the Work, and the Contract Documents. Payment of undisputed amounts is contingent upon receipt of this waiver.
4. Consent of surety to make the final payment.
5. All other items and matters required under the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 48 PAYMENTS BY CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR shall pay:

- A. All transportation and utility services not later than the 20th day of the calendar month following the month in which the services are rendered;
- B. Ninety percent of the cost of all materials, tools, and other expendable equipment, not later than the 20th day of the calendar month following the month in which the materials, tools, and equipment are delivered to the project site, and the balance of the cost not later than the 30th day following completion of that part of the work in which the materials, tools, and equipment are incorporated or used; and
- C. To each of its subcontractors the respective amounts allowed CONTRACTOR on account of work performed by each subcontractor not later than the fifth day following each payment to CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 49 PAYMENTS WITHHELD

A. In addition to any amount(s) which OWNER is authorized to retain under the Contract Documents, OWNER may withhold sufficient amount(s) of any payment(s) otherwise due to CONTRACTOR, as in its judgment may be necessary to cover the following:

1. Payments which may be past due and payable for claims against CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractors at any level for labor or materials furnished in the performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.
2. The cost of defective work not remedied, whether or not the subject of a Quality Control Alert.
3. Failure of CONTRACTOR to make proper payments to its subcontractor(s) or materialmen for materials or labor.
4. Completion of the Work if there exists a reasonable doubt that the Work can be completed for the balance then unpaid.
5. Damage to another contractor caused by CONTRACTOR or any of its subcontractors, vendors or suppliers.
6. All costs and expenses associated with OWNER having to acquire alternate educational facilities if CONTRACTOR fails to complete the Project within the period of time required by the Contract Documents.
7. Required manpower or "look-ahead" schedules, or any other scheduling information required by the Contract Documents, not being up-to-date and submitted with the current payment request.
8. Overtime charges due consultants, Project Inspectors, the Architect, the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, and OWNER or others as a result of extra services that were provided at CONTRACTOR's request or as a result of actions of CONTRACTOR or those employed by CONTRACTOR, including subcontractors, material suppliers, or others will be withheld from current payment requests.
9. CONTRACTOR agrees that OWNER may withhold 150 percent of the estimated cost of any additional testing or retesting required as a result of the fault or negligence of CONTRACTOR, or Subcontractors, vendors, or suppliers, until such time as OWNER receives confirmation that payment for such additional testing or retesting has been made.
10. Failure to maintain a current record set of drawings. The drawings shall be

updated to the date when the payment request is submitted.

11. Failure to submit daily reports.
12. Failure to submit any items required to accompany payment requests at initial and final completion.
13. Any liquidated damages, forfeiture of fees, or other damages assessed against CONTRACTOR by reason of failure to complete the Work on time.
14. Failure to compensate the Architect and/or CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, within the required period, for the cost of substitution review.
15. Failure to compensate OWNER, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER and/or the Architect for the cost of review time to evaluate CONTRACTOR'S proposed solutions to effect repair of work not in accordance with Contract Documents.
16. Compensation for unpaid extra services for the Project Inspector, including but not limited to reinspection required due to CONTRACTOR's failed tests, installation of unapproved or defective materials, or CONTRACTOR's requests for inspection and failure to attend the requested inspection.
17. Failure to submit per diem wage rates for all trades pursuant to appropriate provisions of the Contract Documents.
18. Penalties for violation of labor laws.
19. Cost of site clean-up.
20. Required payments to indemnify, hold harmless, or defend OWNER.

B. OWNER may apply the withheld amount(s) to the payment of any claims or obligations at its discretion. In so doing, OWNER shall be deemed the agent of CONTRACTOR and any payment made by OWNER shall be considered to be a payment made under the Contract Documents by OWNER to CONTRACTOR, and OWNER shall not be liable to CONTRACTOR for the payments made in good faith. The payments may be made without prior judicial determination of the claim or obligations. OWNER shall submit to CONTRACTOR an accounting of the funds disbursed on behalf of CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 50 SUBSTITUTION OF SECURITIES

A. Pursuant to the provisions of Public Contract Code Section 22300, CONTRACTOR may substitute certain securities for any funds withheld by OWNER to ensure its performance under the Contract Documents. At the request and expense of CONTRACTOR, securities equivalent to any amount withheld shall be deposited, at the

discretion of OWNER, with either a state or federally chartered bank as the escrow agent, who shall then pay any funds otherwise subject to retention to CONTRACTOR. Upon satisfactory completion of the Project, the securities shall be returned to CONTRACTOR.

B. Securities eligible for investment under this article shall include those listed in Government Code Section 16430, bank and savings and loan certificates of deposit, interest bearing demand deposit accounts, standby letters of credit, or any other security mutually agreed to by CONTRACTOR and OWNER.

C. CONTRACTOR shall be the beneficial owner of any securities substituted for funds withheld and shall receive any interest.

D. All expenses relating to the substitution of securities under Public Contract Code Section 22300 and this article, including but not limited to OWNER's overhead and administrative expenses and expenses of escrow agent, shall be CONTRACTOR's responsibility.

E. Should the value of the substituted security at any time fall below the amount for which it was substituted, or any other amount which OWNER determines to withhold, CONTRACTOR shall immediately and at CONTRACTOR'S expense deposit additional security qualifying under Public Contract Code Section 22300 until the total security deposited is no less than equivalent to the amount subject to withholding under the Contract Documents.

F. In the alternative, under Public Contract Code Section 22300, at its own expense, CONTRACTOR may request OWNER to make payment of earned retention funds directly to the escrow agent.

G. All escrow agreements shall be in conformance with the Escrow Agreement for Security Deposits in Lieu of Retention set forth in Public Contract Code Section 22300, and shall be in the form of agreement provided by OWNER unless otherwise agreed in advance.

H. A request by CONTRACTOR to use any form of this process shall be permitted at any time, but shall be effective only as to retention withheld after the date of the request. OWNER may elect to, but is under no obligation to, pay out retention funds already withheld, either into an account or to CONTRACTOR.

ARTICLE 51 PROGRESS SCHEDULE AND MONITORING PERIOD

A. Immediately after being awarded the Construction Agreement, CONTRACTOR shall prepare an detailed progress schedule, reflecting all incremental activities required in the Work. The schedule shall be consistent with, and reflect all milestones indicated in or required by the detailed schedule contained in the Contract Documents.

CONTRACTOR shall submit the schedule to CONSTRUCTION MANAGER for review.

B. The schedule shall be updated by CONTRACTOR at reasonably required intervals throughout the Project, unless specifically required to be updated at intervals specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

C. Additional scheduling requirements may be contained in the attached Supplemental General Conditions.

D. While OWNER does not discourage efforts by CONTRACTOR to accomplish an early completion of the Work, CONTRACTOR is directed to utilize and schedule the entire period set forth in the Construction Agreement, which runs to the completion of the entire Project. Any portion of the construction period not so scheduled shall be considered "float" and used the same as other float under the Contract Documents.

E. MONITORING PERIOD

1. There shall be included in the schedule, commencing at the point of completion of all other work of CONTRACTOR, a period of time during which CONTRACTOR shall monitor completed work, including reasonable site visits and observations of the status, condition and operation of completed work, which period of time shall extend until the acceptance by OWNER of the entire Project, and which period shall be referred to as the Monitoring Period. Completion of the Work of these Contract Documents shall not be accomplished until the end of the Monitoring Period.

2. CONTRACTOR shall include, in CONTRACTOR'S schedule of values, a line item reflecting the Monitoring Period, with a value not to exceed one percent (1%) of the original contract price, and CONTRACTOR shall include in its resource loading reports and submissions for scheduling purposes the information on resources required during the Monitoring Period.

3. Also included in the Monitoring Period shall be the obligation of CONTRACTOR to submit the Warranty or Warranties required of CONTRACTOR, and all other project close-out items required by the Contract Documents, which items shall not be submitted by CONTRACTOR until requested by OWNER. Early submission of Warranties and other items shall not commence the running of the warranty period, which will commence only upon the filing of the Notice of Completion of the entire Project.

ARTICLE 52 EXTENSION OF TIME—LIQUIDATED AND OTHER DAMAGES

A. The parties understand and agree that the goodwill, educational process, and other business of OWNER will be damaged if the Project is not completed within the time limits required. The parties have further agreed that the exact amount of damages for failure to

complete the Work within the time specified is, in some cases, extremely difficult, impractical, or impossible to determine. As to those damages that are difficult, impractical, or impossible to determine, CONTRACTOR shall be assessed the sum set forth in the Contract Documents per day as liquidated damages for each and every calendar day beyond the scheduled completion date until the work required under the Contract Documents is complete.

B. In addition, CONTRACTOR may be assessed such sum as liquidated damages for each and every calendar day:

1. Beyond any scheduled milestone not met by CONTRACTOR until such milestone is met;
2. Beyond any scheduled incremental activity completion dates, until such activity is complete;
3. Beyond the completion date set for any phase of construction if the Project is conducted in phases;
4. Beyond any due dates for submission of, or milestones or incremental activity completion dates contained in, any recovery schedule required of CONTRACTOR.

C. CONTRACTOR will pay to OWNER or OWNER may retain such damages from amounts otherwise payable to CONTRACTOR. For purposes of this article, the Work shall be considered "complete" in accordance with the provisions of the article on "COMPLETION," except that the work may be considered complete without formal acceptance by the OWNER's governing board or other governing body so long as the governing board, at its next regularly scheduled meeting, accepts the work. Work shall be considered to have met a scheduled milestone or incremental activity completion date, and phases shall be considered complete when OWNER, through CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, indicates work is completed.

D. Providing CONTRACTOR has protested and/or given notice of delays on the Project as required by these Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall not be charged liquidated damages as set forth above because of any delays in completion of work or failures to meet schedule deadlines which are not the fault or negligence of CONTRACTOR, including but not restricted to acts of God. CONTRACTOR shall provide documentation and justification to substantiate the delay and its relation to the Project's critical path. OWNER shall ascertain the facts and extent of delay and grant extension of time for completing work when, in its judgment, the facts justify an extension. OWNER's findings of fact shall be final and conclusive on the parties. Extension of time shall apply only to that portion of work affected by the delay, and shall not apply to other portions of work not so affected. Any dispute pertaining to a request for time or assessment of liquidated damages shall be resolved pursuant to the provisions in the Contract

Documents on resolution of construction claims.

E. In addition to any liquidated damages which may be assessed, if CONTRACTOR fails to complete the Project within the time period provided in the Contract Documents, and if as a result OWNER finds it necessary to incur any costs and/or expenses, or if OWNER receives any claims by other contractors, subcontractors, or third parties claiming time or other compensation, and determined by OWNER to have been incurred by reason of CONTRACTOR's failure to complete work on time, CONTRACTOR shall pay all those costs and expenses incurred by OWNER and other contractors, and any claims made against OWNER by other contractors, subcontractors, or third parties related to said failure to complete on time. These costs and expenses may include but are not limited to such items as rental payments, inspection fees, and additional architectural or CONSTRUCTION MANAGER fees, extended office overhead, delay, acceleration and similar damages, whether related to the acquisition of facilities or caused by the delay in completion. These damages, costs and expenses may be retained by OWNER from any payments otherwise due to CONTRACTOR.

F. Within 10 days of the beginning of any delay (unless OWNER grants in writing a further period of time to file notice prior to the date of final completion of the Project), CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER in writing of the causes for the delay. Failure to give the required notice in writing within the time provided shall be interpreted as a failure by CONTRACTOR to properly administer the Contract Documents, Project, and Work, and shall constitute a waiver by CONTRACTOR of all claims of any kind and nature, without limitation, arising from the delay. In addition to this notice, in any instance where CONTRACTOR claims delay was caused by OWNER, the Architect or Architect's consultants, Inspector of Record, Division of State Architect, or anyone claimed to be an agent of them, and as a precondition to any right to claim additional time, prior to making any request for time, CONTRACTOR shall have satisfied the obligation of the Contract Documents to protest the delay.

G. Extensions of time shall be based solely upon the effect of delays to the work as a whole and will not be granted unless CONTRACTOR, after having made timely protest of the delay, and after having given timely notice of the delay, can demonstrate through analysis of the current updated schedule that the delay was caused by one of the causes for which an extension is authorized. A time extension will not be granted unless CONTRACTOR submits a Time Impact Analysis which utilizes networking techniques (fragments) and a written analysis of the facts which are alleged to have caused the delay. Time extensions will not be allowed for delays to parts of the work not on the critical path of the currently approved monthly updated construction schedule. Time extensions will not be granted until all available float, slack, or contingency time on the Project is used and the end date of the Work is moved beyond the current adjusted contract completion date.

CONTRACTOR's sole remedy for delay or extensions of time in all cases except those due to unanticipated or unreasonable delay caused by OWNER shall be an extension of

the contract time at no cost to OWNER. Additional scheduling requirements in cases of delay or requests for time may be included in supplementary conditions.

ARTICLE 53 OCCUPANCY

OWNER reserves the right to occupy buildings, Work, and/or portions of the site at any time before completion, and occupancy shall not constitute final acceptance of any part of the Work covered by the Contract Documents, nor shall such occupancy extend the date specified for completion of the Work. Beneficial occupancy of any portion of the Project does not commence any warranty period or entitle CONTRACTOR to any additional compensation due to such occupancy, or affect in any way or amount CONTRACTOR's obligation to pay liquidated damages for failure to complete the Work on time.

ARTICLE 54 FINAL INSPECTION AND CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

A. Inspection Requirements:

1. A CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S Inspection to determine CONTRACTOR'S completion of all Work except for the Monitoring Period shall occur upon a written Notice by CONTRACTOR to CONSTRUCTION MANAGER that the Work, excluding the Monitoring Period, is complete. Before calling for CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S Inspection, CONTRACTOR shall determine that the following work applicable to this contract has been fully performed:
 - a. General construction has been fully completed;
 - b. Mechanical and electrical work complete, fixtures in place, connected and ready for tryout and test;
 - c. Electrical circuits scheduled in panels and disconnect switches labeled;
 - d. Painting and special finishes complete;
 - e. Doors complete with hardware, cleaned of protective film, in good working order without sticking or binding;
 - f. Tops and bottoms of doors stained/painted and sealed;
 - g. Floors waxed and polished as specified;
 - h. Broken glass replaced and glass cleaned;
 - i. Grounds cleared of CONTRACTOR'S equipment, raked clean of debris, and trash removed from site;

- j. Work cleaned, free of stains, scratches, and other foreign matter, replacement of damaged and broken material;
 - k. Finished and decorative work shall have marks, dirt, and superfluous labels removed;
 - l. All flatwork shall have all stains removed including but not limited to oil, gas, rust, paint, etc.
 - m. The building and/or buildings have been connected to water, gas, sewer, and electric services, complete and ready for use. Service connections shall be made and existing services reconnected.
 - n. Appropriately labeled keys, if any, have been delivered to OWNER's representative. Master keys shall be accounted for in writing.
 - o. OWNER has been furnished a letter from CONTRACTOR stating that a responsible representative of OWNER, as designated by OWNER, has been instructed in the working characteristics of any mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER will create a list of items for CONTRACTOR to complete prior to calling for Final Inspection. When the list provided by CONSTRUCTION MANAGER has been completed, CONTRACTOR may call for Final Inspection. The Final inspection will be made by the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, Architect and specified OWNER personnel. CONTRACTOR must prearrange a final inspection with OWNER and Project Inspector. There should be a minimum of seven days' notice to OWNER and Project Inspector before the final inspection is arranged.
3. Following Final Inspection, CONTRACTOR shall receive a list (punch list) of items found unacceptable and CONTRACTOR shall promptly correct items on the list. The punch list may include both incomplete and corrective items, and items may be added to the list at any time. When all items have been completed, CONTRACTOR shall call for reinspection by giving written notice to CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.
4. Upon written notification from CONTRACTOR that all punch list items have been corrected, the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, Architect and Project Inspector or OWNER will reinspect for provisional acceptance of the Work. Failure of CONTRACTOR to complete punch list items will necessitate further reinspection by the Architect and Project Inspector or OWNER. All costs of reinspection will be paid by, or deducted from the amounts owing to, CONTRACTOR.

5. If CONTRACTOR fails to complete the minor corrective items within thirty (30) calendar days of the final inspection, in addition to withholding 150% of the value of said work, OWNER may do any of the following:

a. At the expense of CONTRACTOR, complete said items itself, deducting the cost thereof from any funds due or to be due to CONTRACTOR;

b. Accept the Work in its current condition, making an equitable deduction from the contract price representing the value of the incomplete work;

c. Permit up to an additional thirty (30) calendar days for completion of said items. If at the end of the additional period, there are items remaining to be corrected, OWNER may exercise any of the foregoing options.

6. CONTRACTOR shall have no claim or offset as against OWNER arising or in any way connected with an election by OWNER not to accept completion of the Work until minor corrective items have been completed to OWNER's satisfaction, or to deduct the cost of OWNER'S completion of such items, or the deduction by OWNER from the contract price of the value of such items.

7. If the Work is not completed within the period of time permitted under the Contract Documents, liquidated damages apply to completion of all Work, including the minor corrective items, and include any extensions granted by the OWNER of the period of time for completion of such items, and application is not affected by any decision by OWNER to occupy all or any portion of the Work prior to completion.

B. Record Drawings:

1. The intent of this procedure is to obtain an exact set of "as built" record drawings of the Work under this contract.

2. CONTRACTOR shall keep the following:

a. One complete set of blue line prints of all drawings which form a part of the Work, in good order, and available on the job site. They shall be used only for the purpose intended. Drawings shall be kept up-to-date as the Work progresses and shall be available at all times for inspection.

b. One set of annotated Specifications reflecting any and all changes to the original documents from change orders, substitutions, or any other deviations from the original specifications.

3. The following information shall be carefully and correctly drawn on the prints

and all items shall be accurately located and dimensioned from finished surfaces of building walls on all record drawings:

- a. Any work not installed as indicated on drawings.
- b. The exact locations and elevations of all covered utilities, including valves, cleanouts, etc.

4. CONTRACTOR shall certify to OWNER the accuracy of the record drawings and annotated Specifications and is liable and responsible for inaccuracies in as-built and/or record drawings and the annotated Specifications, even if they do not become evident until a future date.

5. Upon completion of the Work and correction of all punch list items and as a condition precedent to approval of final payment, CONTRACTOR shall obtain the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER's and Architect's review of the marked up record set of prints and annotated Specifications and employ an appropriately trained individual to transfer the as-built information to a complete set of reproducible transparent sepia mylars of the original Drawings. CONTRACTOR shall provide this set of mylars to the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER. When as- built information has been transferred to this reproducible transparent sepia mylar medium and the record drawings have been reviewed, CONTRACTOR shall pay for a set of Kronar film contract drawings to be used for CONTRACTOR's record drawings. Those final corrected record drawings shall also be saved on computer disks, one in Auto CAD latest version of Architectural Desktop 2000 and two in Auto CAD version R14, or other format designated by OWNER, and shall be given to OWNER. Reproduction expenses for the Kronar film contract drawings and the Auto CAD latest version of Architectural Desktop 2000 and the two Auto CAD versions R14 shall be paid for by CONTRACTOR out of the allowance for same called for in the Contract Documents, and any difference shall be returned to OWNER.

6. CONTRACTOR shall deliver to the Architect three complete sets of operating manuals, repair parts lists, and service instructions for all electrical and mechanical equipment, together with equipment warranties.

c. Maintenance Manuals: At least 30 days prior to final inspection, three copies of complete operational and maintenance manuals shall be submitted for review. All installation, operating, and maintenance information and drawings shall be bound in 8½ x 11" binders, indexed with tabs, and include tables of contents. Each manual shall also contain a list of subcontractors, with their addresses and the names of persons to contact in case of emergencies. Identifying labels shall provide names of manufacturers, their addresses, ratings, and capacities of equipment and machinery.

d. Guarantee: Upon completion of final inspection, CONTRACTOR is to submit the guarantee to OWNER as specified in the Contract Documents.

e. Manufacturer Warranties: CONTRACTOR shall deliver 10 days prior to final inspection, original manufacturer warranties for all materials, equipment and/or supplies purchased and/or installed under the Contract Documents. Delivery of warranty information to OWNER shall not commence the warranty period.

f. Equipment Training: Prior to final inspection, CONTRACTOR is responsible for providing the appropriate training for a minimum of two personnel of OWNER for each trade for the newly installed mechanical and electrical equipment required under the Contract Documents.

g. Contract Closeout Items Specified Within this Article are Mandatory: The parties agree that, should the required items not be furnished to OWNER, as stated or within 30 days of completion of all other work, OWNER will suffer damage which damage will be difficult, impossible or impractical to assess. For that reason, in accordance with Government Code Section 53069.85, the parties agree the sums designated herein shall be assessed as fixed and liquidated damages and not as a penalty, and OWNER may pay retention after deducting such amounts. If CONTRACTOR disputes the amounts or OWNER's right to withhold these amounts, OWNER may withhold up to 150 percent of the disputed amount.

1. Record Drawings—\$25,000 or 10 percent of contract price, whichever is less;
2. Maintenance Manuals—\$5,000 or 10 percent of contract price, whichever is less;
3. Guarantee—\$25,000 or 10 percent of contract price whichever is greater;
4. Manufacturer Warranties—\$5,000 for each product or 10 percent of contract price whichever is greater;
5. Equipment Training—\$10,000 for each system or 10 percent of contract price whichever is greater.

ARTICLE 55 COMPLETION AND EARLY RELEASE OF RETENTION

A. The Work will not be accepted as complete until the entire Project is accepted as complete. Once CONTRACTOR'S Work is otherwise complete, CONTRACTOR shall monitor the Work as provided in the Contract Documents until such time as the entire Project is complete. OWNER shall accept the completion of the Project and file Notice of Completion when all of the following conditions have been met:

1. The entire Project (including all phases if a project is phased) including minor corrective items is completed to the satisfaction of OWNER;

2. The final DSA report has been filed with the State;
3. By action of its governing board or other governing body, OWNER has accepted the Project to be complete.

B. EARLY RELEASE OF RETENTION

1. Should the Monitoring Period applicable to CONTRACTOR be scheduled to be longer than three (3) months duration, CONTRACTOR may request, upon completion of all Work other than work included as part of the Monitoring Period, an early release of retention.
2. Upon the following terms and conditions, which are preconditions to granting any CONTRACTOR request under this part, OWNER may effect an early release to CONTRACTOR of retention in any amount approved by OWNER, however, the balance of retention shall not be reduced below the minimum required by law:
 - a. CONTRACTOR has met all applicable schedule milestones and incremental activity completion dates; The Work of CONTRACTOR to date has been of acceptable quality to OWNER, no Quality Control Alerts are pending, and neither the Inspector of Record nor CONSTRUCTION MANAGER has pending non-compliant work issues as to the Work;
 - b. All punch list items have been satisfactorily completed;
 - c. There are no claims by others against CONTRACTOR relating to CONTRACTOR's Work on the Project, or against OWNER based on the Work of, delay by, or acts or omissions of, CONTRACTOR;
 - d. CONTRACTOR has submitted lien and/or stop notice releases from all subcontractors and suppliers, excepting only any amounts reflecting subcontractor retention;
 - e. CONTRACTOR has paid to OWNER any amounts owing to OWNER arising out of performance of the Work, including any amounts related to quality control, and additional expenses incurred by OWNER by reason of the default of CONTRACTOR in any respect. CONTRACTOR may direct OWNER to deduct from the actual payment to CONTRACTOR any such amounts still owing and unpaid;
 - f. CONTRACTOR either waives all claims against OWNER or acknowledges in writing that CONTRACTOR has no claims against OWNER.

C. Alternative Process: OWNER shall have the option in its sole discretion to

otherwise accept completion of the Work, on any terms and conditions deemed by OWNER in its sole and exclusive discretion, to be appropriate.

D. CONTRACTOR shall have no claim or offset as against OWNER arising or in any way connected with an election by OWNER not to accept completion of the Work until the entire Work or Project, including minor corrective items, has been completed to OWNER's satisfaction.

E. The time taken by CONTRACTOR to complete the Work, including minor corrective items, shall be a basis for assessment of liquidated damages as provided in the Contract Documents, and is not affected by any decision by OWNER to occupy all or any portion of the Work prior to completion.

ARTICLE 56 CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES

A. Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204, CONTRACTOR shall make all claims for payment for 1) work done by or on behalf of contractor for which payment is not otherwise expressly provided for in the Contract, 2) damages allegedly sustained by reason of any acts or omissions of OWNER or its agents, 3) time extensions, 4) relief from damages or penalties for delay or, 5) an amount disputed by OWNER by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested. Such written claim shall be submitted, within 10 days after the claim has arisen, is discovered or reasonably should have been discovered. CONTRACTOR shall furnish reasonable documentation to support the claim.

IF CONTRACTOR FAILS TO COMPLY WITH ANY OF THE PROVISIONS OF THIS ARTICLE CONCERNING THE SUBMISSION OF CLAIMS, ITS CLAIM(S) SHALL BE FORFEITED AND INVALIDATED.

B. In no event shall CONTRACTOR be permitted to reserve rights to make or pursue claims of any kind, whether for compensation in any form, or for time extensions, without the OWNER's express written consent. Any attempt to make such reservation or otherwise avoid the effect of this Article shall be void and of no force or effect whatsoever.

C. Any change order executed by CONTRACTOR with such reservation or other language of qualified acceptance shall be read and interpreted as though such language did not exist. No action by OWNER is required to invalidate such language, and no oral communication or other act or omission by OWNER or anyone acting on OWNER's behalf, except OWNER's express written consent, shall be construed as acquiescence in or consent to such reservation or other qualified acceptance language.

D. CONTRACTOR shall diligently proceed with performance of the Work, and OWNER shall continue to make payment of undisputed amounts, during any time period while claims are pending.

ARTICLE 57 RESOLUTION OF CONSTRUCTION CLAIMS

A. Upon receipt of a claim, OWNER shall conduct a reasonable review of the claim, and, unless extended by mutual agreement of the parties, provide CONTRACTOR a written statement identifying what portion of the claim is disputed and what portion is undisputed within 45 days.

B. If OWNER needs approval from its governing body to provide CONTRACTOR a written statement identifying the disputed portion and the undisputed portion of the claim, and OWNER'S governing body does not meet within the 45 days or within the mutually agreed to extension of time following receipt of a claim sent by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested, OWNER shall have up to three days following the next duly publicly noticed meeting of its governing body after the 45-day period, or extension, expires to provide CONTRACTOR a written statement identifying the disputed portion and the undisputed portion.

C. Any payment due on an undisputed portion of the claim shall be processed and made within 60 days after OWNER issues its written statement. If OWNER fails to issue a written statement, paragraph H. (below) shall apply.

D. If CONTRACTOR disputes OWNER'S written response, or if OWNER fails to respond to a claim issued pursuant to this section within the time prescribed, CONTRACTOR may demand in writing an informal conference to meet and confer for settlement of the issues in dispute. Upon receipt of a demand in writing sent by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested, OWNER shall schedule a meet and confer conference within 30 days for settlement of the dispute.

E. Within 10 business days following the conclusion of the meet and confer conference, if the claim or any portion of the claim remains in dispute, OWNER shall provide CONTRACTOR a written statement identifying the portion of the claim that remains in dispute and the portion that is undisputed. Any payment due on an undisputed portion of the claim shall be processed and made within 60 days after OWNER issues its written statement. Any disputed portion of the claim, as identified by the CONTRACTOR in writing, shall be submitted to nonbinding mediation, with OWNER and CONTRACTOR sharing the associated costs equally. OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall mutually agree to a mediator within 10 business days after the disputed portion of the claim has been identified in writing. If the parties cannot agree upon a mediator, each party shall select a mediator and those mediators shall select a qualified neutral third party to mediate with regard to the disputed portion of the claim. Each party shall bear the fees and costs charged by its respective mediator in connection with the selection of the neutral mediator. If mediation is unsuccessful, the parts of the claim remaining in dispute shall be subject to applicable procedures described in sections K through O (below).

F. For purposes of this Article, mediation includes any nonbinding process, including, but not limited to, neutral evaluation or a dispute review board, in which an independent third party or board assists the parties in dispute resolution through negotiation or by

issuance of an evaluation. Any mediation utilized shall conform to the timeframes in sections D and E, (above).

G. Unless otherwise agreed to by OWNER and CONTRACTOR in writing, the mediation conducted pursuant to section E (above) shall excuse any further obligation under Public Contract Code section 20104.4 to mediate after litigation has been commenced.

H. Failure by OWNER to respond to a claim from a contractor within the time periods described in this subdivision or to otherwise meet the time requirements of this section shall result in the claim being deemed rejected in its entirety. A claim that is denied by reason of OWNER's failure to have responded to a claim, or its failure to otherwise meet the time requirements of this section, shall not constitute an adverse finding with regard to the merits of the claim or the responsibility or qualifications of the CONTRACTOR.

I. CONTRACTOR may present to OWNER a claim on behalf of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor. A subcontractor may request in writing, either on his or her own behalf or on behalf of a lower tier subcontractor, that the CONTRACTOR present a claim for work which was performed by the subcontractor or by a lower tier subcontractor on behalf of the subcontractor. The subcontractor requesting that the claim be presented to OWNER shall furnish reasonable documentation to support the claim. Within 45 days of receipt of this written request, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the subcontractor in writing as to whether the CONTRACTOR presented the claim to OWNER and, if the CONTRACTOR did not present the claim, provide the subcontractor with a statement of the reasons for not having done so.

J. Except for tort claims, all claims or any portion of the claim(s) by CONTRACTOR remaining in dispute of \$375,000 or less shall be subject to the provisions of Public Contract Code Section 20104 et seq., except that the provisions of Public Contract Code section 20104.4 relating to mediation after litigation has commenced are excused, unless a written agreement to the contrary has been entered into between the parties. Only claims, regardless of size, for which timely notice has been given, which have been subjected to the procedures specified in Public Contract Code section 9204, remaining "unresolved" may be pursued through litigation. All other CONTRACTOR claims are deemed waived.

K. The parties shall attempt to resolve all claims during the course of the Project using the procedures set forth in Articles 55 and 56. Pending resolution of a claim, CONTRACTOR shall diligently continue to work on the Project to completion. CONTRACTOR agrees it will neither rescind the Contract Documents nor stop the progress of the work, and CONTRACTOR'S sole remedy shall be the procedures set forth in Articles 56 and 57.

ARTICLE 58 PERFORMANCE/PAYMENT BOND

A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall furnish a Performance Bond, and for any contract of \$25,000 or more, a Payment Bond, each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the price stated in the Contract Documents. All bonds shall be provided by a corporate surety admitted in California. Personal sureties and unregistered sureties are unacceptable. The Performance Bond shall remain in full force and effect through the guarantee period as specified in the Contract Documents and through such extended period as permissible to cover latent conditions.

B. All surety companies with a minimum rating of "A minus, VIII," ("A minus V" when the price stated in the Contract Documents is less than \$500,000) as rated by the current edition of Best's Key Rating Guide, published by A.M. Best Company, Oldwick, New Jersey, 08858, and admitted in California shall be presumed to be satisfactory to OWNER for the issuance of bonds. In the alternative, any admitted surety company which satisfies the requirements set forth in California Code of Civil Procedure Section 995.660 shall be accepted and approved for the issuance of bonds.

ARTICLE 59 INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. CONTRACTOR shall provide the following insurance coverages, which shall remain in full force and effect during the Project:

1. Workers' Compensation;
2. Comprehensive General Liability;
3. Comprehensive Auto Liability;
4. Asbestos Abatement (on all modernization projects and on any other projects where asbestos-containing products may be affected by construction);

B. All insurance companies must meet the following criteria:

1. California admitted , as confirmed by the California Department of Insurance, or listed in the California Department of Insurance's List of Eligible Surplus Line Insurers ("LESLI list")
2. A minimum rating of "A-,VIII," as rated by the current edition of Best's Key Rating Guide, published by A.M. Best Company, Oldwick, New Jersey, 08858.

C. All CONTRACTOR'S insurance policies shall name OWNER's governing board or other governing body, OWNER's consultants, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants, their officers, agents and employees as additional insureds with regard to damages and defense of claims arising from:

1. Activities performed by or on behalf of the Named Insured;

2. Products and completed operations of Named Insured;
3. Premises owned, leased or used by the Named Insured;
4. The ownership, operation, maintenance, use, loading, or unloading of any auto owned, leased, hired, or borrowed by the Named Insured.

D. Should CONTRACTOR fail to provide insurance as required by the Contract Documents, OWNER may, at OWNER's option, take out and maintain at the expense of CONTRACTOR, insurance in the name of CONTRACTOR, or subcontractor, as OWNER may deem proper. OWNER may deduct the cost of taking out and maintaining such insurance from any sums which are due or to become due to CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents.

E. Insurance coverage shall not be less than the following:

1. WORKERS' COMPENSATION

a. In accordance with the provisions of Section 3700 of the California Labor Code, CONTRACTOR and every subcontractor shall be required to secure the payment of compensation to its employees.

b. CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain workers' compensation insurance for all of its employees engaged in work under the Contract Documents, on or at the site of the Project. In case any of its work is sublet, CONTRACTOR shall require the subcontractor to similarly provide workers' compensation insurance for all of the subcontractors' employees. Any class of employee or employees not covered by a subcontractor's insurance shall be covered by CONTRACTOR's insurance. In case any class of employees engaged in work under the Contract Documents, on or at the site of the Project, is not protected under the workers' compensation statutes, CONTRACTOR shall provide or shall cause a subcontractor to provide adequate insurance coverage for the protection of such employees not otherwise protected before subcontractor commences work. CONTRACTOR shall file with OWNER certificates of its insurance protecting workers and a 30-day notice shall be provided to OWNER before the cancellation or reduction of any policy of CONTRACTOR or subcontractor. CONTRACTOR shall submit proof of insurance and provide endorsements on the forms provided by OWNER or on forms approved by OWNER.

c. The certificate shall reflect coverage in at least the following amounts:

(1) State workers' compensation statutory benefits policy—limits of not less than \$1,000,000.

- (2) Employer's liability policy—limits of not less than \$1,000,000.

2. COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY

a. CONTRACTOR shall take out and maintain such commercial general liability insurance as shall protect CONTRACTOR and OWNER from all claims for personal injury, including accidental death, to any person (including, as to OWNER, injury or death to CONTRACTOR's or subcontractor's employees), as well as from all claims for property damage arising from operations under the Contract Documents, in amounts set forth in this article.

b. CONTRACTOR shall require its subcontractors, if any, to take out and maintain similar general commercial liability insurance in like amounts.

c. Coverage must be written on an occurrence versus a "claims made" form with policy limits not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 aggregate per project on bodily injury and property damage, and include coverage for the following:

- (1) Premises - operations;
- (2) Contractual liability;
- (3) Products;
- (4) Completed operations;
- (5) Broad form property damage including explosion, collapse, and underground coverages;
- (6) Personal injury;

d. In the event of any payment under the Commercial General Liability Policy, the insurer shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all the insured's rights of recovery, but the insurer shall have no rights of subrogation against OWNER, OWNER's consultants, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants, their elected or appointed officials, or employees, except as respects the negligence of OWNER, the Architect, and Architect's consultants.

3. COMPREHENSIVE AUTO LIABILITY INSURANCE

Such insurance shall have combined single limits of not less than \$1,000,000, bodily injury, property damage, including coverage for owned, non-owned and hired autos.

4. ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

- a. Must be occurrence coverage versus "claims made" coverage.
- b. \$1,000,000 per occurrence with not less than \$2,000,000 annual aggregates limits required.
- c. Certificates of insurance must specify "asbestos abatement."

F. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for payment of any deductibles under any of the above named coverages.

ARTICLE 60 PROOF OF INSURANCE COVERAGE

A. CONTRACTOR shall deliver in triplicate proof of carriage of required insurance. This proof shall be presented with the required Payment and Performance Bonds and return of other Contract Documents.

B. CONTRACTOR shall not commence work or allow any subcontractor to commence work under this contract until CONTRACTOR has obtained all required insurance and certificates, which shall be delivered to and approved by OWNER.

C. Certificates and insurance policies shall include the following:

1. A clause stating:

"This policy shall not be canceled or reduced in required limits of liability or amount of insurance until notice has been mailed to certificate holder stating the date of cancellation or reduction. The date of cancellation or reduction may not be less than 30 days after the date of mailing the notice."

2. Transcripts from the policies authenticated by the proper office of the insurer evidencing, in particular, those insured, the extent of the insurance, the location of and the operations to which the insurance applies, expiration date, and cancellation and reduction notice.

3. A statement that OWNER is a named additional insured under the policy described and that the insurance policy shall be primary to any insurance or self-insurance maintained by OWNER.

E. OWNER shall be named as certificate holder and additional insured and all

certificates with endorsements shall be forwarded in triplicate to OWNER.

F. In the event of modification or cancellation of the policy or policies during the periods of coverage stated in this article, 30 days' prior written notice of such cancellation shall be delivered or mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested, to OWNER.

G. Acceptance of the certificates of insurance shall not relieve or decrease CONTRACTOR's liability. Insurance coverage in the minimum amounts set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be construed to relieve CONTRACTOR of liability in excess of such coverage, nor shall it preclude OWNER from taking such other actions as are available to it under any other provisions of the Contract Documents or otherwise in law.

ARTICLE 61 INDEMNIFICATION

A. CONTRACTOR shall hold harmless, defend, and indemnify OWNER, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, the Architect, and Inspector of Record and the officials, officers, employees, volunteers, and agents, and each of them, from any and all claims, demands, causes of action, costs, expenses, liability, loss, damage or injury, in law or equity, to property or persons, including wrongful death, in any manner arising out of or incident to any acts, omissions, or willful misconduct of CONTRACTOR, its officials, officers, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors arising out of or in connection with the performance of the Work or the Contract Documents, including without limitation the payment of all consequential damages and attorneys' fees and other related costs and expenses. At CONTRACTOR's own cost, expense, and risk and with counsel reasonably satisfactory to OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall defend any and all such suits, actions, or other legal proceedings of every kind that may be brought or instituted against OWNER, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, the Architect, Inspector of Record, and their directors, officials, officers, employees, agents, or volunteers. CONTRACTOR shall pay and satisfy any judgment, award, or decree that may be rendered against OWNER, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, the Architect, Inspector of Record or their directors, officials, officers, employees, agents, or volunteers, in any such suit, action, or other legal proceeding. CONTRACTOR shall reimburse OWNER, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, the Architect, Inspector of Record and their directors, officials, officers, employees, agents, and volunteers, for any and all legal expenses and costs incurred by each of them in connection with any suit, action, or legal proceeding, or in enforcing the indemnity provided under this Article.

B. CONTRACTOR shall require each subcontractor to hold harmless, defend, and indemnify OWNER, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, the Architect, Inspector of Record and their officials, officers, employees, volunteers and agents, from any and all claims, demands, causes of action, costs, expenses, liability, loss, damage, or injury, in law or equity, to property or persons, including wrongful death, in any manner arising out of or incident to any acts, omissions, or willful misconduct of subcontractor its officials, officers, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of or in connection with the performance of the Work or the Contract Documents, including without limitation the

payment of all consequential damages and attorneys fees and other related costs and expenses. At subcontractor's own cost, expense and risk, subcontractor shall defend any and all such suits, actions, or other legal proceedings of every kind that may be brought or instituted against OWNER, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, the Architect, Inspector of Record, and their directors, officials officers, employees, agents or volunteers. Subcontractor shall pay and satisfy any judgment, award, or decree that may be rendered against OWNER, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, the Architect, Inspector of Record, or their directors, officials, officers, employees, agents or volunteers, in any such suit, action, or other legal proceeding. Subcontractor shall reimburse OWNER, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, the Architect, Inspector of Record, and their directors, officials, officers, employees, agents, and volunteers, for any and all legal expenses and costs incurred by each of them in connection with any suit, action, or legal proceeding, or in enforcing the indemnity provided under this article.

C. The obligations of this Article expressly include but are not limited to the obligations of indemnification and defense of OWNER, CONSTRUCTION MANAGER, the Architect, Inspector of Record, and their directors, officials, officers, agents and employees arising in any manner out of any claims against them brought by other contractors, subcontractors, materialmen, suppliers, or other third parties alleging any of them owe the claimant either time, compensation, or damages due to any act, omission, or occurrence caused or contributed to in any degree by CONTRACTOR or any of its subcontractors, and exclude only liability arising from the active negligence of OWNER.

ARTICLE 62 ASSIGNMENT

CONTRACTOR shall not assign any rights, delegate any duties, transfer, convey, sublet, or otherwise dispose of the Construction Agreement or of its rights, title, or interest in or to the Construction Agreement or any part of it. If CONTRACTOR assigns, transfers, conveys, sublets, or otherwise disposes of the Construction Agreement or its right, title, or interest in it, or any part of it, any attempted or purported assignment, transfer, conveyance, sublease, or other disposition, shall be null, void, and of no legal effect whatsoever, and at OWNER's option the Construction Agreement may be terminated, revoked, and annulled, and OWNER shall then be discharged from any and all liability and obligations to CONTRACTOR, and to its purported assignee or transferee, arising out of the Construction Agreement. This expressly includes but is not limited to any attempts to create "pass through" or similar rights for subcontractors to pursue claims directly against OWNER.

ARTICLE 63 MULTIPLE PRIME CONTRACTS - DAMAGE TO OTHER CONTRACTORS

A. OWNER reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this Project. CONTRACTOR shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and execution of their work, and shall cooperate with CONSTRUCTION MANAGER in the coordination of the Work with work of those other contractors. CONTRACTOR shall ascertain to CONTRACTOR's satisfaction the scope of

the Project and nature of any other contracts that have been or may be awarded by OWNER in connection with the Project, in order that CONTRACTOR may perform the work in light of any other contracts.

B. If any part of CONTRACTOR's work depends upon work of any other contractor for proper execution of results, CONTRACTOR shall inspect and promptly report in writing to the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER any defects in the other contractor's work that render it unsuitable for proper execution or results. CONTRACTOR's failure to inspect and report shall constitute its acceptance of any other contractor's work as fit and proper for reception of its work except as to defects which may develop in another contractor's work after execution of CONTRACTOR's work.

C. To ensure proper execution of CONTRACTOR's subsequent work, CONTRACTOR shall measure and inspect work already in place and shall report in writing to the CONSTRUCTION MANAGER any discrepancy between executed work and the Contract Documents.

D. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted as granting to CONTRACTOR exclusive occupancy of the Project site.

E. CONTRACTOR shall not cause any unnecessary hindrance or delay to any other contractor working on the Project. In the absence of agreement to the contrary, CONTRACTOR shall be liable for any damage caused to the work of another contractor on the Project, and for any delay, extended performance, acceleration or similar damages to other contractors, caused or contributed to by the acts or omissions of CONTRACTOR, its subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, agents and employees.

F. Should CONTRACTOR, or anyone providing services, equipment or materials on behalf of CONTRACTOR, damage the work of any other contractor on the Project, CONTRACTOR shall give written notice to Owner and CONSTRUCTION MANAGER of such damage within ten (10) working days of causing such damage, using the form provided in the Contract Documents.

G. Should CONTRACTOR ascertain at any time that another contractor is claiming that Contractor damaged or delayed the work of the other contractor, CONTRACTOR shall give written notice of such claim to Owner and CONSTRUCTION MANAGER within ten (10) calendar days of first learning of the claim, using the form provided in the Contract Documents.

H. Should the work of CONTRACTOR be damaged by another contractor on the Project, CONTRACTOR shall give written notice of the damage, in the form of a claim, to Owner and CONSTRUCTION MANAGER within ten (10) calendar days of first learning of the damage, using the form provided in the Contract Documents.

I. CONTRACTOR UNDERSTANDS AND AGREES THAT EARLY WRITTEN

NOTICE OF DAMAGE OR DELAY TO, OR CAUSED BY, THE WORK OF ANOTHER CONTRACTOR ON THE PROJECT IS ESSENTIAL IN MAINTAINING THE SUCCESSFUL PROGRESS OF THE WORK OF THE PROJECT, AND THAT FAILURE TO GIVE SUCH NOTICE IS DETRIMENTAL TO THE ABILITY TO RESOLVE AND SETTLE DISPUTES OVER RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE DAMAGE OR DELAY, AND THAT FAILURE TO REACH EARLY RESOLUTION RESULTS IN INCREASED DAMAGES OR DELAY AND REDUCED WORK EFFICIENCY, REDUCED COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS, AND REDUCED ABILITY TO MITIGATE THE IMPACT TO THE PROJECT OF THE DAMAGE OR DELAY, FOR WHICH REASON CONTRACTOR AGREES THAT FAILURE TO TIMELY GIVE ANY WRITTEN NOTICE REQUIRED IN THIS ARTICLE SHALL CONSTITUTE A WAIVER OF DAMAGES TO CONTRACTOR, REGARDLESS OF THE SOURCE, NATURE OR EXTENT OF SUCH DAMAGE.

ARTICLE 64 OWNER'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT

Termination for Cause:

A. OWNER may serve upon CONTRACTOR and its surety written notice of OWNER's intention to terminate the Construction Agreement, without prejudice to any other right or remedy, upon the occurrence of any of the following circumstances:

1. If CONTRACTOR refuses or fails to pursue the Work or any part with sufficient diligence to ensure its completion within the time specified, or any extension of time;
2. If CONTRACTOR refuses or fails to complete the Work within the time required;
3. If CONTRACTOR is adjudged a bankrupt, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;
4. If a receiver is appointed on account of CONTRACTOR's insolvency;
5. If CONTRACTOR persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials to complete the Work in the time specified, except in cases for which extension of time is provided;
6. If CONTRACTOR fails to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor;
7. If CONTRACTOR persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or instructions of OWNER;
8. If CONTRACTOR or its SUBCONTRACTORS violates any of the provisions

of the Contract Documents.

- B. The notice of intent to terminate shall contain the reasons for termination.
- C. Unless the identified condition(s) or violation(s) ceases and arrangements satisfactory to OWNER for correction are made within 10 days after service of the notice, the Construction Agreement may be terminated, in the total discretion of OWNER. In that event, CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed.
- D. In the event of OWNER's election to terminate, OWNER shall immediately serve written notice of termination upon CONTRACTOR and upon surety on CONTRACTOR's Performance Bond, and the surety shall then have the right to take over and perform this contract; provided however that if within seven days after service upon the surety of the notice of election to terminate, the surety does not give OWNER written notice of its intention to take over and perform the Construction Agreement, or does not commence performance within 15 days after the date of service of the notice of termination by OWNER on surety, OWNER may take over and complete the Work by contract or by any other method it deems advisable.
- E. CONTRACTOR and its surety shall be liable to OWNER for any excess cost or other damages incurred by OWNER. If OWNER takes over the Work as provided above, OWNER may exclude CONTRACTOR and the surety from the premises, or any portion of the premises, and take control of the premises without liability and without affecting the liability of CONTRACTOR and the surety for completion of the Work. In addition, OWNER may take possession of and utilize in completing the Work any materials, appliances, equipment, and other property belonging to CONTRACTOR on the work site necessary for completion of the Project, without liability. At the election of OWNER, various subcontracts with CONTRACTOR may be taken over by OWNER and utilized to complete the scope of work therein, and CONTRACTOR hereby assigns such subcontracts to OWNER effective upon termination of this contract and election by OWNER to take over any such subcontract.
- F. If the unpaid balance of the contract price exceeds the expense of finishing the Work, including without limitation compensation for additional architectural, managerial, inspection, and administrative services, the excess shall be paid to CONTRACTOR. If the expense exceeds the unpaid balance, CONTRACTOR shall pay the difference to OWNER. Any expenses incurred by OWNER, and any damage incurred through CONTRACTOR's default, shall be certified by the Architect.
- G. These provisions are in addition to and not a limitation on any other rights or remedies available to OWNER.

Termination for Convenience:

H. OWNER has discretion to terminate this Agreement at any time and require CONTRACTOR to cease all work on the project by providing CONTRACTOR written notice of termination specifying the desired date of termination. Upon receipt of written notice from OWNER of such termination for OWNER's convenience, CONTRACTOR shall:

1. Cease operations as directed by OWNER in the notice;
2. Take any actions necessary, or that OWNER may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
3. Maintain any insurance provisions required by the Contract Documents. In case of termination for OWNER's convenience, CONTRACTOR shall be entitled to receive payment from OWNER for work satisfactorily executed and for proven loss with respect to materials, equipment, and tools, including overhead and profit for that portion of the work completed. In the case of termination for convenience, OWNER shall have the right to accept assignment of subcontractors. The foregoing provisions are in addition to and not in limitation of any other rights or remedies available to OWNER.

ARTICLE 65 NO WAIVER

The failure of OWNER in any one or more instances to insist upon strict performance of any of the terms of the Contract Documents, or to exercise any option conferred in them, shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment to any extent of the right to assert or rely upon any such terms or option on any future occasion.

ARTICLE 66 EXCISE TAXES

If any transaction under the Contract Documents constitutes a sale on which a federal excise tax is imposed under federal excise tax law, and the sale is exempt from the excise tax because it is a sale to a state or local government for its exclusive use, upon request OWNER will execute a certificate of exemption which will certify that (1) OWNER is a political subdivision of the State for the purpose of such exemption, and (2) the sale is for the exclusive use of OWNER. No excise tax for such materials shall be included in any bid price.

ARTICLE 67 NOTICE OF TAXABLE POSSESSORY INTEREST

The terms of the Contract Documents may result in the creation of a possessory interest. If a possessory interest is vested in a private party to the Contract Documents, the private party may be subjected to the payment of property taxes levied on such interest.

ARTICLE 68 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST ACTIONS

A. Public Contract Code Section 7103.5(b) provides:

“In entering into a public works contract or a subcontract to supply goods, services, or materials pursuant to a public works contract, the contractor or subcontractor offers and agrees to assign to the awarding body (OWNER) all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Sect. 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 16700) of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from purchases of goods, services, or materials pursuant to the public works contract or the subcontract. This assignment shall be made and become effective at the time the awarding body tenders final payment to the contractor, without further acknowledgment by the parties.”

B. For itself and all subcontractors, CONTRACTOR agrees to assign to OWNER all rights, title, and interest in and to all such causes of action CONTRACTOR and all subcontractors may have under the Contract Documents. This assignment shall become effective at the time OWNER tenders final payment to CONTRACTOR, and CONTRACTOR shall require assignments from all SUBCONTRACTORS to comply with this requirement.

ARTICLE 69 PATENTS, ROYALTIES, AND INDEMNITIES

CONTRACTOR shall hold harmless OWNER and its governing board or other governing body, officers, agents, and employees from liability of any nature or kind, including cost and expense, for or on account of any patented or unpatented invention, process, article, or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of the Work of the Contract Documents, including its use by OWNER, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents and unless such liability arises from the sole negligence, active negligence, or willful misconduct of OWNER.

ARTICLE 70 STATE AUDIT

Pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of Government Code Section 8546.7, CONTRACTOR and any subcontractor connected with the performance of the Contract Documents involving the expenditure of public funds in excess of \$10,000, including, but not limited to the cost of administration of the Contract Documents, shall be subject to examination and audit by the State of California, either at the request of OWNER or as part of any audit of OWNER, for a period of three years after final payment is made under the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 71 PROVISIONS REQUIRED BY LAW DEEMED INSERTED

Every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in the Contract Documents shall be deemed to be inserted, and the Contract Documents shall be read and enforced as though it were included. If through mistake or otherwise any provision is not inserted

or is not correctly inserted, upon application of either party the Contract Documents shall be amended to make the insertion or correction. All references to statutes and regulations shall include all amendments, replacements, and enactments on the subject which are in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents and any later changes which do not materially and substantially alter the positions of the parties.

ARTICLE 72 NOTICE AND SERVICE

A. Any notice from one party to the other under the Contract Documents shall be in writing and shall be dated and signed by the party giving the notice or by a duly authorized representative of the party. Any notice shall not be effective for any purpose unless served in one of the following ways:

B. If notice is given to OWNER, by personal delivery to OWNER or by depositing the notice in the United States mail, enclosed in a sealed envelope addressed to OWNER and sent by registered or certified mail with postage prepaid.

C. If notice is given to CONTRACTOR, by personal delivery to CONTRACTOR or to CONTRACTOR's superintendent at the Project Site, or by depositing the notice in the United States mail, enclosed in a sealed envelope addressed to CONTRACTOR at its regular place of business or at such address as may have been established for the conduct of work under the Contract Documents, and sent by registered or certified mail with postage prepaid.

D. If notice is given to surety or other persons, by personal delivery or by depositing the notice in the United States mail, enclosed in a sealed envelope addressed to the surety or person at the address last communicated by the surety or other person to the party giving notice, and sent by registered or certified mail with postage prepaid.

ARTICLE 73 DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE COMPLIANCE

A. In accordance with Education Code Section 17076.11, OWNER has a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises of at least three percent per year of the overall dollar amount of funds allocated to OWNER by the State Allocation Board pursuant to the Leroy F. Greene School Facilities Act of 1998 for construction or modernization and expended each year by the school district.

B. Prior to, and as a condition precedent for final payment under any contract for such project, CONTRACTOR shall provide appropriate documentation to OWNER identifying the amount paid to disabled veteran business enterprises in conjunction with the Contract Documents, so that OWNER can assess its success at meeting this goal.

11-SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITION NO.

PROJECT TITLE/BID #:

OWNER:

Delete in its entirety Paragraph B of Article 58 of the General Conditions, on criteria for insurance companies, and use the following provisions:

B. All insurance companies must meet the following criteria:

1. U.S. Treasury listed;
2. California admitted, as confirmed by the California Department of insurance, or listed in the Department of Insurance's List of Eligible Surplus Line Insurers ("LESLI List");
3. All insurance companies with a minimum rating of _____ as rated by the current edition of Best's Key Rating Guide, published by A.M. Best Company, Oldwick, New Jersey, 08858, and admitted to do business in California shall be presumed to be satisfactory to OWNER for the issuance of insurance.

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITION NO.

PROJECT TITLE/BID #: OWNER:

Delete in its entirety Article 50 of the General Conditions, on Progress Schedule, and use the following provisions:

ARTICLE 50 SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

A. The construction schedule is an integral part of the Work. Failure by CONTRACTOR to comply with these provisions constitutes failure by CONTRACTOR to satisfactorily complete any and all portions of the Work performed during the time period(s) of noncompliance.

B. The Architect and OWNER will set the time and location for any preconstruction meeting. Attendance by CONTRACTOR's management personnel responsible for the management, administration, and execution of the project is mandatory for any meeting convened. CONTRACTOR's baseline construction schedule shall be submitted prior to any preconstruction meeting called on the Project. Failure by CONTRACTOR to have CONTRACTOR's responsible project personnel attend any preconstruction meeting will be grounds for default by CONTRACTOR pursuant to the Contract Documents. No separate payment will be made for CONTRACTOR's attendance at the meeting. The Notice to Proceed will only be issued on or after completion of any preconstruction meeting.

C. It is expressly understood and agreed that the time of beginning, the rate of progress, and the time of completion of the Work are of the essence of the Contract Documents. The Work shall be executed with such progress as required to prevent any delay to other contractors working at the site, the Project milestones, and Project completion as required by the Contract Documents. Should CONTRACTOR fail to comply with these provisions, progress payments may be stopped until OWNER determines to its satisfaction that CONTRACTOR is in compliance with these provisions.

D. CONTRACTOR is required to employ or retain the services of a Construction Scheduler. The Construction Scheduler shall have not less than three years of verifiable experience as the person primarily responsible for preparing and maintaining detailed project schedules on projects of the same or similar size and nature as this project. The Construction Scheduler is required to attend all meetings relating to scheduling and progress of the Work. If the Construction Scheduler leaves the employment of CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR will be required to fulfill the requirements of this

paragraph within 15 days. As used in these provisions, "days" means consecutive calendar days unless noted otherwise.

E. Within 10 days after the Notice to Proceed, CONTRACTOR shall provide the following for OWNER'S review and acceptance:

1. Identification, qualifications, and experience of CONTRACTOR's Construction Scheduler and all other members of CONTRACTOR's scheduling staff.
2. References of not less than two other previous projects on which CONTRACTOR's Construction Scheduler has utilized Critical Path Method ("CPM") scheduling.
3. A description of the scheduling system to be utilized.

F. CONTRACTOR shall use commercially available software of the most recent version of *Sure Trak Project Manager* by Primavera Systems, Inc., *Primavera Project Planner* by Primavera Systems, Inc., or equal, and shall submit to OWNER a 3.5 inch data disk with all network information contained on it, in a format readable by a DOS system utilizing Windows software. OWNER will use a *Sure Trak*, *Primavera*, or equal software program for review of CONTRACTOR's schedule.

G. CONTRACTOR shall submit the baseline construction schedule pursuant to the submittal requirements of the Contract Documents prior to the preconstruction meeting. The preconstruction meeting will not be convened until CONTRACTOR's baseline construction schedule has been determined to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents.

H. CONTRACTOR shall prepare the baseline construction schedule as a CPM schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (activity-on-node) format. The baseline construction schedule shall depict a workable plan showing the sequence, duration, and interdependence of all activities required to represent the complete performance of all work on this Project. The baseline construction schedule shall begin with the projected date of issuance of the Notice to Proceed and conclude with the date of final completion per the project duration specified in the Contract Documents. The baseline construction schedule shall include detail of all project phasing, staging, and sequencing, including all milestones necessary to define beginning and ending of each phase or stage. The submittal requirements include:

1. A complete time-scaled network diagram showing all of the activities, logic relationships, and milestones comprising the schedule.

2. A tabular listing of all the activities, showing for each activity the identification number, description, duration, early start, early finish, late start, late finish, total float, and all predecessor and successor activities for the activity described.
 3. An allowance per month reflecting anticipated "normal" inclement weather.
 4. A 3.5 inch floppy disk containing the schedule data of the baseline schedule.
- I. Within 20 days after issuance to CONTRACTOR of the Notice to Proceed, CONTRACTOR shall submit to OWNER a detailed schedule for the first 90 days of work after the Notice to Proceed, as well as a general approach for the remainder of the work. When revised, the preliminary project schedule will represent CONTRACTOR's planned means, methods, and sequences for performance of the work during the first 90 days after the Notice to Proceed and is to be incorporated as the first 90 days of CONTRACTOR's detailed project schedule.
- J. As part of the submittal of the preliminary project schedule, CONTRACTOR shall include for review and acceptance a schedule of costs assigned to each activity of the preliminary project schedule. The total of the assigned costs shall equal the project value specified in the Construction Agreement document.
- K. When accepted by both OWNER and the Project Inspector, the preliminary project schedule shall form part of the basis by which the progress of work is measured. Submittal and approval of the preliminary project schedule is a condition precedent to the issuance and payment of progress payments. No progress payments will be made until the preliminary project schedule has been accepted by both OWNER and the Project Inspector.
- L. The preliminary project schedule shall be updated monthly during the first 90 days after the Notice to Proceed or until the detailed project schedule is accepted as a part of the payment application process. All appropriate reports and the network diagrams required by these provisions shall be submitted.
- M. CONTRACTOR shall prepare and submit to OWNER the detailed project schedule within 45 days after issuance to CONTRACTOR of the Notice to Proceed. The CONTRACTOR shall prepare the detailed project schedule as a CPM schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (activity-on-node) format.
- N. Form and Format of Initial Submittal, Revisions, and Updates:
1. The detailed project schedule shall include a time scaled network diagram for the full network of activities. Network diagrams shall be based on early start and early finish dates of activities shown. The network diagram shall be prepared

on (E) size sheets (30 inches by 42 inches), shall have a title block in the lower right-hand corner, and a time line on each page.

2. The detailed project schedule shall include activity data reports. Each report shall include the activity number, original duration, remaining duration, calendar identification, activity percent complete, identification codes, description, early or actual finish, late start, late finish, and total float. Required reports include:

- a. Activity sort by activity number from lowest to highest;
- b. Activity sort by the amount of total float, then in order of activity number;
- c. Activity sort by early start for the next 90 days, then in order of activity number;
- d. Predecessor/successor report including all predecessors, successors, and activity logical interrelationships;
- e. Activity sort by activity number, listing the activity number, description, budget cost, earned cost, with a total of the budget costs to equal the value specified in the Construction Agreement document, and the total of the earned costs to equal the agreed amount earned through the end of the update period.

3. CONTRACTOR shall also prepare and submit a time-scaled summary bar chart schedule on a single sheet that shows the total project summarized by building or area in approximately 25 activities, as agreed to by CONTRACTOR and OWNER. The summary will accurately summarize the current detailed project schedule. All contract milestones shall be shown.

4. CONTRACTOR shall submit a data disk with all of the schedule data, calculations, report formats, and graphic formats used to create the schedule submission.

O. The detailed project schedule shall show the sequence and interdependence of activities required for complete performance of the Work, beginning with the date of the Notice to Proceed and concluding with the date of final completion of the project. Use of float suppression techniques, such as preferential sequencing, special lead/lag logic restraints, extended activity times, or imposed dates shall be cause for rejection of the detailed project schedule and any revisions or updates. Any approved schedule, revision, or update having an early completion date shall show as project float the time between the early completion date and the then-current completion date as reflected in the Contract Documents.

P. The detailed project schedule shall provide OWNER with a tool to monitor and follow the progress of all phases of the Work. The detailed project schedule submitted to OWNER shall comply with all limits imposed by the scope of work, with all contractually specified intermediate milestone and completion dates, and with all constraints or sequences included in the Contract Documents. The degree of detail shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Physical and structural breakdown of the project;
2. Contract milestones, completion dates, constraints, restraints, sequences of work;
3. Type and sequence of work to be performed;
4. Purchase, submittal, submittal review, manufacturer, test, delivery, and installation activities for all major material and equipment;
5. Deliveries of OWNER-furnished equipment and/or materials in accordance with the dates or schedule windows of such items set forth in the Contract Documents or furnished by OWNER;
6. Preparation, submittal, and approval of shop and/or working drawings and material samples showing a 30-day minimum time specified for OWNER's review of normal or routine submittals;
7. Approvals required by regulatory agencies or other third parties;
8. Plans for all subcontract work;
9. Assignment of responsibility for performing specific activities;
10. Access and availability of work areas including all anticipated plant shutdowns;
11. Identification of interfaces and dependencies with preceding, concurrent, and follow-up contractors and utilities;
12. Any major testing, submission of test reports, and approval of test results;
13. Start up, testing, training, and assistance required under the Contract Documents;
14. Punch list and final cleanup; and

15. "Normal" inclement weather delay days: CONTRACTOR shall include an allowance for delays due to "normal" inclement weather per month within the detailed project schedule. The allowance may be indicated in the calendar section of the scheduling software or as a single critical path activity at the end of the project. The method of inclusion shall be clearly communicated in writing to OWNER; and

16. Identification of any manpower, material, or equipment restrictions, as well as any activity requiring unusual shift work, such as two shift, six-day weeks, specified overtime, or work at times other than regular days or hours.

Q. With the exception of submittal activities, activity duration shall not be shorter than one working day nor longer than 15 working days unless specifically and individually allowed by OWNER. The detailed project schedule shall include submittal, submissions of construction mockups, interfaces, milestones, OWNER-mandated milestones and reviews, equipment, procurement, and material fabrication and deliveries. The number of activities will be sufficient, in OWNER's judgment, to communicate CONTRACTOR's plan for execution of the project, to accurately describe the project work, and to allow monitoring and evaluation of progress and time impacts. Each activity's description shall accurately define the work planned for the activity and each activity shall have recognizable beginning and end points. The logical relationship among activities shall be clearly indicated.

R. Float or slack time within the schedule is available without charge or compensation to whatever party or contingency first exhausts it. Float or slack time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of OWNER or CONTRACTOR but is an expiring resource available to all parties as needed to meet contract milestones and the project completion date.

S. Any submittals, utility interfaces, or any furnishing of OWNER-supplied materials, equipment, or services, which may impact any activity's construction, shall be shown as a restraint to those activities.

T. A detailed project schedule showing a project duration longer than the duration specified in the Construction Agreement is not acceptable and shall be a default by CONTRACTOR, unless expressly waived by OWNER in writing.

U. The detailed project schedule will show CONTRACTOR's plan to support and maintain the project for the entire contractual duration of the project. Should CONTRACTOR propose a shorter project duration than that specified in the Construction Agreement, a complete detailed project schedule must be submitted reflecting the shorter duration, in complete accordance with all schedule requirements of the Contract Documents. At no cost to OWNER, OWNER may choose to accept CONTRACTOR's

proposal of a project duration shorter than the duration specified, provided OWNER is satisfied the shortened detailed project schedule is reasonable and OWNER and all other entities which interface with the Project are able to support the provisions of the shortened detailed project schedule. OWNER's acceptance of a shortened project duration will be confirmed through execution of a contract change order revising the project duration and implementing all contractual requirements, including liquidated damages, in accordance with the revised duration. In the absence of an accepted shortened project duration, CONTRACTOR shall continue to maintain the completed facilities until the scheduled completion date. Acceptance of a proposed schedule reflecting an early completion date rests entirely in the discretion of OWNER.

V. The allocated cost to perform each work activity shall be noted for each activity in the detailed project schedule. The sum of the costs assigned to all activities shall equal the contract value specified in the Construction Agreement. No activity costs shall be assigned to submittals or submittal reviews. The accepted cost-loaded detailed project schedule shall constitute the schedule of values from which CONTRACTOR will formulate monthly progress payment requests.

W. OWNER will review and make comments on the detailed project schedule. Meetings will be held between OWNER, CONTRACTOR, and all major subcontractors and/or suppliers to resolve any conflicts between the detailed project schedule and the intent of the Contract Documents. The term "major subcontractors and/or suppliers" as used in these provisions shall include any subcontractor or supplier with 10 percent or more of the value of the Project. Any other subcontractor or supplier representatives whom CONTRACTOR may desire to invite, or whom OWNER may request, shall attend. Comments made by OWNER during review of the detailed project schedule will not relieve CONTRACTOR from compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents. To the extent that there are any conflicts between the approved schedule and the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall govern.

X. Detailed Project Schedule Acceptance:

1. OWNER will review and return to CONTRACTOR, along with any comments, CONTRACTOR's proposed detailed project schedule with one of the following designations:

a. "Accepted"—CONTRACTOR may proceed with the project work and will receive payment for the schedule in accordance with these provisions.

b. "Accepted with Comments"—CONTRACTOR may proceed with the project work. CONTRACTOR must resubmit the schedule incorporating the comments prior to receipt of payment pursuant to these provisions. CONTRACTOR shall have a maximum of 10 working days to make the required changes and resubmit to OWNER.

c. "Not Accepted"—CONTRACTOR may elect to proceed with the project work at its own risk. CONTRACTOR will not receive any payment for any project work until the schedule is resubmitted and designated "Accepted" or "Accepted with Comments" by OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall have a maximum of 10 working days to make the required changes and resubmit to OWNER. Should CONTRACTOR elect not to proceed with the Project, or to delay any portion of the Project, any resulting delay, impact, or disruption to the Project shall be CONTRACTOR's responsibility.

2. CONTRACTOR shall revise the detailed project schedule in accordance with the review comments. Resubmittals shall be as required by these provisions on schedule submittals. Review and response by OWNER shall be given within seven days after receipt of each new submission.

Y. Should the detailed project schedule show variances from the requirements of the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall make specific mention of those variations in the letter of transmittal. In the absence of specific mention of variances, CONTRACTOR will not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the Work in strict accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

Z. Once accepted, the detailed project schedule becomes the record schedule which shall be used for monitoring and evaluating all facets of project performance, including but not limited to progress, changes, disruption, acceleration, and delays.

AA. The record schedule shall be reviewed by CONTRACTOR'S Project Manager and Construction Scheduler at a joint update meeting with OWNER for the purpose of verifying and agreeing upon:

1. Actual start dates for individual activities;
2. Actual completion dates for individual activities (when an activity is deemed complete, then such activity will no longer be treated as an activity affecting the critical path or successor activities on the project);
3. Cost value of accepted work reported in place;
4. Activity percent completion;
5. Incorporation of approved changes and approved time extensions;
6. Status of outstanding notices of noncompliance;
7. Remaining duration for incomplete activities;

8. Schedule adjustments for authorized change orders, revised or added activities, duration, and network logic where required;

9. The schedule data disk of the updated schedule; and

10. A tabular listing of all of the activities, showing for each activity the identification number, description, duration, early start, early finish, late start, late finish, or actual dates, total float, and all the predecessor and successor activities for the activity described.

BB. CONTRACTOR shall submit monthly update schedules to OWNER each month on a date assigned by OWNER. The proposed updated schedule prepared by CONTRACTOR shall include all information available as of the cutoff date established by OWNER. A detailed list of all proposed schedule changes (logic, duration, status, additions, and deletions) shall be submitted with the update.

CC. The monthly updated schedules shall be accompanied by a schedule narrative report. The schedule narrative report shall describe the physical progress during the report period, plans for continuing the work during the report period, actions planned to correct any negative float predictions, and an explanation of potential delays and/or problems and their estimated impact on performance and the overall project completion date. In addition, alternatives for possible schedule recovery to mitigate any potential delay shall be included for consideration by OWNER. The bound report shall follow the outline below:

1. CONTRACTOR's transmittal letter.
2. Description of problem areas.
3. Current and anticipated delays.
 - a. Cause of delay.
 - b. Corrective action and schedule adjustments to correct the delay.
 - c. Impact of delay on other activities, milestones, and completion dates.
4. Changes in construction sequences.
5. Pending items and status, including:
 - a. Permits.

- b. Change orders.
 - c. Time Extensions.
 - d. Noncompliance notices.
- 6. Contract completion date(s) status.
 - a. Ahead of schedule and number of working days.
 - b. Behind schedule and number of working days.
- 7. Other project or scheduling concerns, including any plant shutdowns, duration of each shutdown, and analysis of any work to be performed during the shutdown period.
- 8. Agreed upon detail network diagram and reports.
- 9. Revised cost loading and cash flow Information.

DD. All network changes and status dates agreed to during a monthly update meeting shall be deemed accepted by all parties unless written objection is given by an objecting party within five days after the update meeting. For major network changes that cannot be agreed upon during an update meeting, CONTRACTOR shall submit such revisions in writing for OWNER's approval prior to inserting such changes into the network. Submissions may be in the form of marked-up networks, fragments, or schedule abstracts, provided they are submitted with a letter of transmittal.

EE. Predicated on the results of OWNER's review of the monthly update schedule and accompanying reports, CONTRACTOR may be required to revise the monthly update schedule. Conditions under which a revision will be made are as follows:

- 1. When a delay in the completion of any work item or sequence of work items indicates the need for an extension of the project completion or interim milestone dates by 10 working days or more.
- 2. When delays in submittals or deliveries or work stoppages are encountered which make replanning, rescheduling, or resequencing of the work necessary.
- 3. When the schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.

FF. Required revisions of the monthly update schedules are due within five days of notice by OWNER that a revision is required. All revisions and additions to the record

schedule are subject to the review of OWNER. When the monthly schedule update or its required revision is accepted by OWNER, it then becomes the current record schedule. The current record Schedule will be used for the period from which it is accepted until its successor is submitted and accepted.

GG. OWNER will review and return to CONTRACTOR the monthly update schedule, with any comments, within 15 days of submittal. The monthly update schedule will be returned with one of the following designations:

1. "Accepted"—CONTRACTOR may proceed with the project work, and will receive payment for the schedule in accordance with these provisions.
2. "Accepted with Comments"—CONTRACTOR may proceed with the project work. CONTRACTOR must resubmit the schedule incorporating the comments prior to receipt of payment pursuant to these provisions. CONTRACTOR shall have a maximum of five working days to make the required changes and resubmit to OWNER.
3. "Not Accepted"—CONTRACTOR may elect to proceed with the project work at its own risk. CONTRACTOR will not receive any payment for any project work until the schedule is resubmitted and designated "Accepted" or "Accepted with Comments" by OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall have a maximum of five working days to make the required changes and resubmit to OWNER. Should CONTRACTOR elect not to proceed with the Project, or to delay any portion of the Project, any resulting delay, impact, or disruption to the Project will be CONTRACTOR's responsibility.

HH. As a condition precedent to any release of retention, the last update to the record schedule submitted shall be identified by CONTRACTOR as the "As-Built Schedule" and shall reflect the exact manner in which the Project was actually constructed, showing accurate and actual start and finish dates for each schedule activity.

II Forty percent of the scheduling lump sum item will be released to CONTRACTOR if requested by CONTRACTOR in the pay application following OWNER's acceptance of the detailed project schedule.

JJ. The balance of the schedule lump sum item will be released in equal monthly increments over the life of the Project if requested by CONTRACTOR following OWNER's acceptance of each monthly update. Should one or more month's updates not be accepted, payment for those months will be released upon the first following monthly update which is accepted by OWNER.

KK. Once each week, on a date established by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall submit a progress schedule listing the activities completed and in progress for the previous week

and the activities scheduled for the succeeding two weeks. The activity designations shall be consistent with the activity designations in the current record schedule. A bar chart shall be used to display the information in pictorial form.

LL. Whenever it becomes apparent from the current monthly update progress review meeting or the current record schedule that phasing, milestone, constraint, or project completion dates will not be met, CONTRACTOR shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:

1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of these to eliminate the backlog of work.
3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
4. For excusable delays, request a time extension in accordance with the requirements of these provisions.

MM. Prior to or concurrent with implementation of any of the above actions, and in compliance with the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER in writing of the causes or reasons for any delay necessitating remedial action. Any resulting record schedule revisions shall be incorporated by CONTRACTOR into the monthly update schedule before the next update and described in the monthly narrative.

NN. Under no circumstances will the addition of equipment or construction forces, increasing the working hours or any other method, manner, or procedure to return to the contractually required completion date be considered justification for a change order or be treated as acceleration where the need for a remedial action has been caused by CONTRACTOR and/or its subcontractors or suppliers, at any tier. CONTRACTOR will be responsible for all costs to OWNER and otherwise to return to the contractually required completion date.

OO. OWNER may elect to withhold progress payments until CONTRACTOR's progress indicates the milestone date(s) and/or project completion date will be met.

PP. CONTRACTOR shall submit to OWNER a written time impact analysis illustrating the influence of each delay on the project completion date in the current record schedule. Each time impact analysis shall include a fragment demonstrating how CONTRACTOR proposes to incorporate the delay into the current monthly update schedule. A fragment is defined as a sequence of new and/or activity revisions that are proposed to be added

to the current record schedule or the monthly update schedule in effect at the time the delay and the method for incorporating the delay and any impact into the schedule.

QQ. Each time impact analysis shall demonstrate the estimated time impact based on the events of the delay, the date delay was experienced by CONTRACTOR, the status of construction at that point in time, and the event time computation of all activities affected by the delay. The duration used in analysis shall be that included in the latest update of the record schedule in effect at the time the delay was encountered.

RR. Time extensions will be granted only to the extent that equitable time adjustments for the activity or activities extend the project completion date.

SS. Each time impact analysis shall be submitted within 15 days after a delay occurs. If CONTRACTOR does not submit a time impact analysis for a specific delay within the specified period of time, CONTRACTOR shall be deemed to have irrevocably waived any rights to additional time and cost for that delay.

TT. Since float time within the record schedule and updates is jointly owned, it is acknowledged and agreed that any OWNER-caused delays to the Project may be offset by OWNER-caused time savings, including but not limited to critical path submittals returned in less time than allowed in the Contract Documents, approval of substitution requests which result in a savings of time along the critical path for CONTRACTOR, etc. In the event of OWNER-caused delays, CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive an extension of time or damages of any kind, until all OWNER-caused time savings are exceeded and the project completion date is also exceeded.

UU. Acceptance or rejection of each time impact analysis by OWNER shall be made within 15 days after receipt of each time impact analysis, unless subsequent meetings and negotiations are necessary. Upon acceptance, a copy of a time impact analysis signed by OWNER shall be returned to CONTRACTOR for incorporation into the schedule.

VV. Upon mutual agreement by both parties, fragments illustrating the influence of delays shall be incorporated into the record schedule during the first update after agreement is reached.

WW. In the event CONTRACTOR does not agree with the decision of OWNER regarding the impact of a delay, the dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the dispute resolution provisions of the Contract Documents.

XX. If the detailed project schedule is not submitted, or modifications made and resubmitted, or updates submitted in accordance with the time schedule set forth in these provisions, it is agreed and understood that OWNER and the Project will suffer damage. The parties understand and agree that the goodwill of OWNER and other contractors or

subcontractors, the progress of the Work, the Project monitoring and other business of OWNER and overall well-being of the Project will be damaged if CONTRACTOR's scheduling duties described above are not completed within the time limits required. The parties further agree that the exact amount of damages for failure to complete the scheduling duties within the time specified is, in some cases, extremely difficult, impractical, or impossible to determine and that regarding such damages, and in accordance with Government Code Section 53069.85, it is agreed that CONTRACTOR shall pay to OWNER as fixed and liquidated damages and not as a penalty the sum of \$ _____ for each calendar day of delay until such scheduling duties are completed and accepted. This amount shall be deducted from any payments due to or to become due to CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR and CONTRACTOR's surety shall be liable for the liquidated damages.

YY. In addition to any liquidated damages which may be assessed, if CONTRACTOR fails to complete the scheduling duties within the time periods specified in these provisions and if as a result OWNER finds it necessary to incur, or does incur, any costs and expenses (for example, relating to additional personnel being assigned to the Project, additional consultants, additional services of the architect or his consultants, or claims by anyone affected by CONTRACTOR's delay), CONTRACTOR shall pay all those costs and expenses incurred by OWNER. These costs and expenses may be retained by OWNER from any payments otherwise due to CONTRACTOR.

ZZ. In addition to withholding liquidated and other damages, if CONTRACTOR continues to fail to meet its scheduling duties for a period of 30 days or more, progress payments may be withheld until such time as CONTRACTOR has complied with its duties and the submissions are reviewed and approved by OWNER.

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITION NO.

**PROJECT TITLE/BID #:
OWNER:**

Delete in its entirety Article _____ on Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Compliance and use the following provisions:

Each bidder must meet goals and requirements relating to participation by Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises established by OWNER, or make a good faith effort to do so, in accordance with the criteria established pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 2000(b). Documents related to compliance are included in the bid package and must be completed and returned with the bid or the bid may be deemed non-responsive.

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITION NO.

PROJECT TITLE/BID #:
OWNER:

Add Article on Progress Meetings, as follows:

ARTICLE PROGRESS MEETINGS

CONTRACTOR shall attend all progress meetings and take clear and complete notes of the meetings and all subjects discussed at the meetings, submitting the notes within 48 hours of the end of the meeting to the Architect for review and comment. Notes shall be kept in a manner which will permit easy tracking of the progress of each topic of discussion.

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITION NO.

PROJECT TITLE/BID #:
OWNER:

ARTICLE 46 PAYMENT

Delete in its entirety Paragraph A of Article 46 of the General Conditions and use the following provision:

A. This project has been designated as substantially complex. As such, Owner will retain 10% of any progress payment due to ensure satisfactory completion of the project. Each month within 30 days after receipt by OWNER of the monthly progress schedule and the certification of application for payment by the Architect, OWNER shall pay to CONTRACTOR a sum equal to 90 percent of the value of work performed and materials delivered subject to or under the control of OWNER and unused up to the last day of the previous month, less aggregate previous payments. In its sole discretion, OWNER may also deduct from these payments any amounts deemed due from CONTRACTOR.

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITION NO.

PROJECT TITLE/BID #:
OWNER:

12-PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

WHEREAS, the _____, (referred to as "Owner"), has awarded to _____ (referred to as the "Contractor/ Principal") a contract for the work described as follows: _____.

WHEREAS, Contractor/Principal is required by Division 4, Part 6, Title 3, Chapter 5 (commencing at Section 9550) of the California Civil Code to furnish a bond in connection with the contract;

NOW, THEREFORE, we, the Contractor/Principal and _____ as Surety, are held firmly bound unto Owner in the penal sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____), lawful money of the United States of America for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that if the Contractor/Principal, his/her or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns, or a subcontractor, shall fail to pay any person or persons named in Civil Code Section 9100 or fail to pay for any materials or other supplies used in, upon, for, or about the performance of the work contracted to be done, or for any work or labor thereon of any kind, or for amounts due under the Unemployment Insurance Code with respect to work or labor thereon of any kind, or shall fail to deduct, withhold, and pay over to the Employment Development Department any amounts required to be deducted, withheld, and paid over by Section 13020 of the Unemployment Insurance Code with respect to work and labor thereon of any kind, then said Surety will pay for the same, in or to an amount not exceeding the amount set forth above, and in case suit is brought upon this bond Surety will also pay such reasonable attorney's fees as shall be fixed by the court, awarded and taxed as provided in Division 4, Part 6, Title 3, Chapter 5 (commencing at Section 9550) of the California Civil Code.

This bond shall inure to the benefit of any of the persons named in Section 9100 of the California Civil Code so as to give a right of action to such person or their assigns in any suit brought upon this bond.

It is further stipulated and agreed that the Surety of this bond shall not be exonerated or released from the obligation of the bond by any change, extension of time for performance, addition, alteration, or modification in, to, or of any contract, plans, specifications, or agreement pertaining or relating to any scheme or work of improvement described above or pertaining or relating to the furnishing of labor, materials, or equipment therefor, nor by any change or modification of any terms of payment or extension of the time for any payment pertaining or relating to any scheme or work of improvement described above, nor by any rescission or attempted rescission of the contract, agreement, or bond, nor by any conditions precedent or subsequent in the bond attempting to limit the right of recovery of claimants otherwise entitled to recover under any such contract or agreement or under the bond, nor by any fraud practiced by any person other than the claimant seeking to recover on the bond, and that this bond be construed most strongly against the Surety and in favor of all persons for whose benefit such bond is given, and under no circumstances shall Surety be

released from liability to those for whose benefit such bond has been given, by reason of any breach of contract between the Owner and original contractor or on the part of any obligee named in such bond, but the sole conditions of recovery shall be that claimant is a person described in Section 8400 and 8402 of the California Civil Code and has not been paid the full amount of his/her or its claim and that Surety does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, addition, alteration, or modification.

Any claims under this bond may be addressed to:

Name & address of Surety

Name & address of agent or
representative in California, if different
than above

Telephone # of Surety, or agent or
representative in California

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereto set our hands and seals on this day of
 , 20 .

[SEAL]

Contractor/Principal

By: _____
Signature

Print Name Above

Print Title Above

Surety:

By: _____
Signature

Print Name Above

Print Title Above

[SEAL AND NOTARIAL ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF SURETY]

13-PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

WHEREAS, the _____ (referred to as "Owner"), has awarded to _____ (referred to as "Contractor/Principal") a contract for the work described as follows: _____.

NOW, THEREFORE, we, the Contractor/Principal and _____, as Surety, are held firmly bound unto Owner in the penal sum of \$ _____ Dollars (\$ _____), lawful money of the United States of America for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITIONS OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT, if the hereby bonded Contractor/Principal, its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns, shall in all things stand to and abide by and well and truly keep and perform all the undertakings, terms, covenants, conditions, and agreements in the said contract and any alteration thereof, made as therein provided, including but not limited to the provisions regarding contract duration, indemnification, and liquidated damages, all within the time and in the manner therein designated in all respects according to their true intent and meaning, then this obligation shall become null and void; otherwise, it shall be and remain in full force and effect.

As a condition precedent to the satisfactory completion of the contract, the above obligation shall hold good for a period of _____ year(s) after the acceptance of the work by the Owner, during which time if Contractor/Principal shall fail to make full, complete, and satisfactory repair and replacements and totally protect the Owner from loss or damage made evident during the period of _____ year(s) from the date of completion of the work, and resulting from or caused by defective materials or faulty workmanship, the above obligation in penal sum thereof shall remain in full force and effect. The obligation of Surety under this bond shall continue so long as any obligation of Contractor/Principal remains.

Whenever Contractor/Principal shall be, and is declared by the Owner to be, in default under the contract, the Owner having performed the Owner's obligations under the contract, the Surety shall promptly remedy the default, or shall promptly:

1. Complete the contract in accordance with its terms and conditions; or
2. Obtain a bid or bids for completing the contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, an upon determination by Surety of the lowest responsive and responsible bidder, arrange for a contract between such bidder and the Owner, and make available as work progresses sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the balance of the contract price, but not exceeding, including other costs and damages for which Surety may be liable under this Performance Bond, the amount set forth above. The term "balance of the contract price" as used in this paragraph shall mean the total amount payable to Contractor/Principal by the Owner under the contract and any modifications to it, less the amount previously paid by the Owner to the Contractor/Principal.

Surety expressly agrees that the Owner may reject any contractor or subcontractor which may be proposed by Surety in fulfillment of its obligations in the event of default by the Contractor/Principal.

Surety shall not utilize Contractor/Principal in completing the contract nor shall Surety accept a bid from Contractor/Principal for completion of the work if the Owner, when declaring the Contractor/Principal in default, notifies Surety of the Owner's objection to Contractor/Principal's further participation in the completion of the work.

No right of action shall accrue on this bond to or for the use of any person or corporation other than the Owner named herein or the successors or assigns of the Owner. Any suit under this bond must be instituted within the applicable statute of limitations period.

FURTHER, for value received, the Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alternation, or modification of the Contract Documents, or of the work to be performed under them, shall in any way affect its obligations on this bond; and it does hereby waive notice of any change, extension of time, alteration, or modification of the Contract Documents or of work to be performed under them.

Contractor/Principal and Surety agree that if the Owner is required to engage the services of an attorney in connection with the enforcement of this bond, each shall pay Owner's reasonable attorney's fees incurred, with or without suit, in addition to the above amount.

Any claims under this bond may be addressed to:

Name and address of Surety:

Name and address of agent or representative in California, if different than above:

Telephone number of Surety, or agent or representative in California:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereto set our hands and seals on this day of
 , 20 .

[SEAL]

CONTRACTOR/PRINCIPAL

By _____
Signature

Type or Print Name Above

Type of Print Title Above

SURETY

By _____
Signature

Type or Print Name Above

Type of Print Title Above

[SEAL AND NOTARIAL ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF SURETY]

14-WORKERS' COMPENSATION CERTIFICATE

PROJECT TITLE: BID #:
OWNER:

Labor Code Section 3700 provides:

"Every employer except the state shall secure the payment of compensation in one or more of the following ways:

"(a) By being insured against liability to pay compensation in one or more insurers duly authorized to write compensation insurance in this state.

"(b) By securing from the Director of Industrial Relations a certificate of consent to self-insure either as an individual employer, or as one employer in a group of employers, which may be given upon furnishing proof satisfactory to the Director of Industrial Relations of ability to self-insure and to pay any compensation that may become due to his or her employees.

"(c) For any county, city, city and county, municipal corporation, public district, public agency, or any political subdivision of the state, including each member of a pooling arrangement under a joint exercise of powers agreement (but not the state itself), by securing from the Director of Industrial Relations a certificate of consent to self-insure against workers' compensation claims, which certificate may be given upon furnishing proof satisfactory to the Director of Industrial Relations of ability to administer workers' compensation claims properly, and to pay workers' compensation claims that may become due to its employees. On or before March 31, 1979, a political subdivision of the state which on December 31, 1978, was uninsured for its liability to pay compensation, shall file a properly completed and executed application for a certificate of consent to self-insure against workers' compensation claims. The certificate shall be issued and be subject to the provisions of Section 3702."

I am aware of the provisions of Labor Code Section 3700 which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing and during the performance of the work on this Project.

Print Name of Contractor Above

By: _____

Date:

Print Name Above

Title:

[In accordance with Article 5 (commencing at Section 1860), Chapter 1, Part 7, Division 2 of the Labor Code, the above certificate must be signed and filed with the awarding body prior to performing any work under the contract.]

15-GUARANTEE

PROJECT TITLE: BID #:
OWNER:

We guarantee that the construction work described above has been performed in accordance with, and complies with, the Contract Documents. We agree to repair or replace any or all of the work, together with any other adjacent work which may be required in connection with it, that may prove to be defective in workmanship or material within a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the project by Owner and the filing of the final verified report with the Division of State Architect (DSA), ordinary wear and tear excepted.

In the event of our failure to comply with these conditions within the applicable time frame as determined by Owner pursuant to the Contract Documents, in no event later than one week after being notified in writing by Owner, we authorize Owner to proceed to have the defects repaired at our expense, for which we will pay the costs and charges upon demand.

Date:

Name of Contractor

By: _____

Signature

Print Name:

Title:

Representative of Contractor
to be Contacted for Service:

Name:

Address:

Telephone number of Contact:

17-DAVIS BACON COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATION

PROJECT TITLE/ BID #:
OWNER:

I hereby certify that I will conform to the Davis Bacon Act regarding wages, on-site audits with 48-hour notice, payroll records, submittals of weekly certified payrolls to the Owner, and apprentice and trainee employment requirements.

Date:

Name of Contractor Above

By: _____
Signature

Print Name:

Print Title:

***[THIS FORM IS TO BE USED ON CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS UNDER
CONTRACTS ENTERED INTO OR FINANCED BY OR WITH THE
ASSISTANCE OF THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.]***

18-ESCROW AGREEMENT FOR SECURITY DEPOSITS IN LIEU OF RETENTION

This Escrow Agreement is made and entered into by and between Owner _____, whose address is _____, and Contractor _____, whose address is _____, and Escrow Agent _____, whose address is _____.

For the consideration set forth in this Agreement, the Owner, Contractor, and Escrow Agent agree as follows:

1. Pursuant to Section 22300 of the Public Contract Code of the State of California, Contractor has the option to deposit securities with Escrow Agent as a substitute for retention earnings required to be withheld by Owner pursuant to the Construction Agreement entered into between the Owner and Contractor for _____ in the amount of \$ _____, dated _____ (referred to as the "Construction Agreement"). Alternatively, on written request of Contractor, Owner shall make payments of the retention earnings directly to the Escrow Agent. When Contractor deposits the securities as a substitute for retention earnings, the Escrow Agent shall notify the Owner within 10 days of the deposit. The market value of the securities at the time of the substitution shall be at least equal to the cash amount then required to be withheld as retention under the terms of the Construction Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. Securities shall be held in the name of _____ and shall designate the Contractor as the beneficial owner.
2. Owner shall make progress payments to Contractor for those funds which otherwise would be withheld from progress payments under the provisions of the Construction Agreement, provided the Escrow Agent holds securities in the form and amount specified above.
3. When Owner makes payments of retentions earned directly to the Escrow Agent, the Escrow Agent shall hold them for the benefit of Contractor until the time the escrow created under this Escrow Agreement is terminated. Contractor may direct investment of the payments into securities. All terms and conditions of this Escrow Agreement and the rights and responsibilities of the parties shall be equally applicable and binding when Owner pays the Escrow Agent directly.
4. Contractor shall be responsible for paying all fees for the expenses incurred by Escrow Agent in administering the Escrow Account and all expenses of Owner. These expenses and payment terms shall be determined by Owner, Contractor, and Escrow Agent.
5. The interest earned on the securities or the money market accounts held in escrow, and all interest earned on that interest, shall be for the sole account of Contractor and shall be subject to withdrawal by Contractor at any time and from time to time without notice to the Owner.

6. Contractor shall have the right to withdraw all or any part of the principal in the Escrow Account only by written notice to Escrow Agent accompanied by written authorization from Owner to Escrow Agent that Owner consents to withdrawal of the amount sought to be withdrawn by Contractor.

7. Owner shall have a right to draw upon the securities in the event of default by Contractor. Upon seven days' written notice of the default to the Escrow Agent from Owner, Escrow Agent shall immediately convert the securities to cash and distribute the cash as instructed by Owner.

8. Upon receipt of written notification from Owner certifying that the work under the Construction Agreement is final and complete, and that Contractor has complied with all requirements and procedures applicable to the Construction Agreement, Escrow Agent shall release to Contractor all securities and interest on deposit less escrow fees and charges of the Escrow Account. The escrow shall be closed immediately upon disbursement of all monies and securities on deposit and payment of fees and charges.

9. Escrow Agent shall rely on the written notifications from Owner and Contractor pursuant to Sections 6 to 8, inclusive, of this Escrow Agreement and Owner and Contractor shall hold Escrow Agent harmless from Escrow Agent's release and disbursement of the securities and interest as set forth above.

10. The names of the persons who are authorized to give written notice or to receive written notice on behalf of Owner and on behalf of Contractor in connection with the foregoing, and exemplars of their respective signatures, are as follows:

On behalf of Owner:

On behalf of Contractor:

Title

Title

Name Above [typed or printed]

Name Above [typed or printed]

Signature

Signature

Address:

Address:

On behalf of Escrow Agent:

Title

Name Above [typed or printed]

Signature

Address:

At the time the Escrow Account is opened, the Owner and Contractor shall deliver to the Escrow Agent a fully executed counterpart of this Escrow Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Escrow Agreement by their proper officers on the date first set forth above.

Owner

Contractor

Title Above

Title Above

Name Above [typed or printed]

Name Above [typed or printed]

Signature

Signature

Escrow Agent

Title Above

Name Above [typed or printed]

Signature

19-SHOP DRAWING TRANSMITTAL

PROJECT TITLE/ BID #:
OWNER:

The procedure governing shop drawing submittals is contained in the Contract Documents. All requirements must be followed by the Contractor. Failure to comply with all requirements will constitute grounds for return of the shop drawing for proper resubmittal. The Contractor shall sequentially number each submittal, using this form.

Date: _____ Submittal No. _____
From: _____ To: _____

This is: an original submittal ☐
 a 2nd submittal ☐
 a [] submittal ☐

Subject of Submittal:

Material or Equipment Designation:

Specification Section(s):

Check either (a) or (b)

- ☐ (a) We have verified that the material or equipment contained in this submittal meets all the requirements specified or shown (no exceptions).
- ☐ (b) We have verified that the material or equipment contained in this submittal meets all the requirements specified or shown, except for the following deviations (List deviations on attached sheet).

The Contractor has reviewed and approved not only the field dimensions but the construction criteria and has also made written notation regarding any information in the shop drawings that does not conform to the Contract Documents. This shop drawing has been coordinated with all other shop drawings received to date by Contractor and this duty of coordination has not been delegated to subcontractors, material suppliers, the architect, or the engineers on this project.

Signature of Contractor or Supplier

20-DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE CERTIFICATION

PROJECT TITLE/BID #:
OWNER:

This Drug-Free Workplace Certification is required pursuant to Government Code Section 8350 and following sections, and the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990. The Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990 requires that every person or organization awarded a contract for the procurement of any property or services from any state agency must certify that it will provide a drug-free workplace by doing certain specified acts. In addition, the Act provides that each contract awarded by a state agency may be subject to suspension of payments or termination of the contract and the contractor may be subject to debarment from future contracting, if the state agency determines that specified acts have occurred.

Pursuant to Government Code Section 8355, every person or organization awarded a contract from a state agency shall certify that it will provide a drug-free workplace by doing all of the following:

- A. Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the person's or organization's workplace, and specifying actions which will be taken against employees for violations of the prohibition;
- B. Establishing a drug-free awareness program to inform employees about all of the following:
 - 1. The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;
 - 2. The person's or organization's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;
 - 3. The availability of drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee-assistance programs;
 - 4. The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations;
- C. Requiring that each employee engaged in the performance of work on the Project be given a copy of the statement required by subdivision (a), and that as a condition of employment on the Contract the employee agrees to abide by the terms of the statement.

I, the undersigned, agree to fulfill the terms and requirements of Government Code

Section 8355 listed above and will publish a statement notifying employees concerning (a) the prohibition of controlled substances at the workplace, (b) establishing a drug-free awareness program, and (c) requiring that each employee engaged in the performance of the Contract be given a copy of the statement required by Section 8355(a) and requiring that the employee agree to abide by the terms of that statement.

I also understand that if the Owner determines that I have either (a) made a false certification or (b) violated this certification by failing to carry out the requirements of Section 8355, the contract awarded is subject to suspension of payments, termination, or both. I further understand that should I violate the terms of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990, I may be subject to debarment in accordance with the requirements of Section 8350 and following sections.

I acknowledge that I am aware of the provisions of Government Code Section 8350 and following sections, and hereby certify that I will adhere to the requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990.

Name of Contractor

Signature

Print Name Above

Print Title Above

Date:



CHANGE ORDER

PROJECT:

CO NO.:

To Contractor:

DATE:
PURCHASE ORDER #
CONTRACT DATED:

Send Correspondence To:

Kern Community College District
2100 Chester Ave
Bakersfield, CA 93301-4099

DSA APPL. No.:
DSA FILE No.:

The above-referenced Construction Agreement is modified by agreement of the parties to the extent described below.
All work shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents, Project Manual, Drawings and Specifications:

ITEM #	DESCRIPTION OF CHANGE	AMOUNT OF CHANGE
1	Enter Description of the CO Event Here	\$
2	Enter Description of the CO Event Here	\$
3	Enter Description of the CO Event Here	\$
4	Enter Description of the CO Event Here	\$
5	Enter Description of the CO Event Here	\$
6	Enter Description of the CO Event Here	\$
TOTAL		\$ =

All other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents shall remain in effect

Original contract price	.....	\$
Net change by previous change orders	.....	\$
Contract amount prior to this change order	.....	\$
Amount of this change order	.....	\$
Revised contract amount including this change order	.....	\$

The Contract time due to this CO...

☐ - Is Increased (Decreased) by ____ Working Days, and the costs directly associated with this contract time change are included above.
X - Remains Unchanged.

Revised Completion Date, including this CO. month, day, year

- The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing as to the changes, if any, and the Cost specified for each item and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for completion of the entire Work as stated herein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials, and service, and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated herein. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 et seq. It is understood that the changes herein to the Contract shall only be effective when approved by the governing board of the District. It is expressly understood that the value of the extra Work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, both direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the Project or resulting from delay to the Project. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.
- It is expressly understood that the value of such extra work or changes as determined by any of these methods expressly includes any and all of contractor's cost and expenses, both direct and indirect, resulting from delays or additional time required on the project, or resulting from accelerated work to avoid delays to the project.

APPROVED BY:

Contractor	Signature	Date
Architect	Signature:	Date
Maintenance & Operations	Signature	Date

ISSUED: SEPTEMBER 9, 2025

Project Manager

Signature:

Date

NA
AVC Construction & Facilities
Planning

Signature

Date

Mike Giacomini
Chief Financial Officer

Signature:

Date



COST CHANGE REQUEST

PROJECT:

CCR NO.:1

To Contractor:

DATE:
PURCHASE ORDER #
CONTRACT DATED:

Send Correspondence To:
Kern Community College District
2100 Chester Ave
Bakersfield, CA 93301-4099

DSA APPL. No.:
DSA FILE No.:

The above-referenced Construction Agreement is modified by agreement of the parties to the extent described below.
All work shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents, Project Manual, Drawings and Specifications:

ITEM #	DESCRIPTION OF CHANGE	AMOUNT OF CHANGE
1	Enter Description of the CCR Event Here	\$
2	Enter Description of the CCR Event Here	\$
3	Enter Description of the CCR Event Here	\$
4	Enter Description of the CCR Event Here	\$
5	Enter Description of the CCR Event Here	\$
6	Enter Description of the CCR Event Here	\$
7	Enter Description of the CCR Event Here	\$
TOTAL		\$

All other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents shall remain the in effect

Original contract price	.....	\$	0.00
Net change by previous change orders	.....	\$	0.00
Contract amount prior to this CCR	.....	\$	0.00
Amount of this CCR	.....	\$	0.00
Revised contract amount including this CCR	.....	\$	0.00

The Contract time due to this CCR...

- ☐ - Is Increased /Decreased by ____ Working Days, and the costs directly associated with this contract Time Change are included above.
☐ - Remains Unchanged.

Revised Completion Date, including this CCR month, day, year

- The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing as to the changes, if any, and the Cost specified for each item and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for completion of the entire Work as stated herein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials, and service, and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated herein. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 et seq. It is understood that the changes herein to the Contract shall only be effective when approved by the governing board of the District. It is expressly understood that the value of the extra Work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, both direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the Project or resulting from delay to the Project. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.
- It is expressly understood that the value of such extra work or changes as determined by any of these methods expressly includes any and all of contractor's cost and expenses, both direct and indirect, resulting from delays or additional time required on the project, or resulting from accelerated work to avoid delays to the project.

APPROVED BY

Contractor

Signature

Date



COST CHANGE REQUEST

Architect

Signature

Date

Maintenance & Operations

Signature

Date

Project Manager

Signature

Date

NAs

AVC Construction & Facilities
Planning

Signature

Date

Mike Giacomini

Chief Financial Officer

Signature

Date

22-CERTIFICATE OF ATTENDANCE AT MANDATORY JOB WALK

*On projects including a mandatory job walk, this form must be submitted
with the bid or bidder will be declared "non-responsive"*

PROJECT TITLE/ BID #:

OWNER:

It is the Owner's intention to provide all contractors with equal access to information regarding this project. Further, the Owner has issued plans and specifications to bidders and has allowed bidders the opportunity to inspect the site with knowledgeable personnel at the job walk. Therefore it is understood that the Owner may declare the bid non-responsive for any of the following conditions:

1. If a bidder attends the entire mandatory job walk but fails to complete this form;
2. If a bidder fails to attend the entire mandatory job walk;
3. If a bidder fails to attend the entire mandatory job walk but certifies that he was in attendance. *[NOTE: This may also lead to a determination that the bidder is non-responsive.]*

Please check one of the following:

- ☐ I attended the entire mandatory job walk
-OR-
☐ I did not attend the entire mandatory job walk.

I hereby certify under penalty of the perjury laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct.

Executed at _____, California, on _____, 20____.

Firm Name:

By:
Print Name Above

Signed _____

Print Title:

23-CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATIONS QUESTIONNAIRE

TO BE SUBMITTED WITH THE BID WHEN THERE HAS BEEN NO PREQUALIFICATION PROCESS

PROJECT TITLE/BID #:
OWNER:

The prospective Bidder shall furnish all the following information accurately and completely. Failure to fully and completely comply with this requirement may result in rejection of any bid submitted. Additional sheets may be attached if necessary. "You" or "your" as used in this questionnaire refers to the Bidder's firm and any of its owners, officers, directors, shareholders, parties, or principals. Owner has discretion to request additional information depending on the project.

—WARNING—

Certain information may lead to a determination of non-responsibility and rejection of the bid.

(1) Firm name and address:

(2) Telephone:

(3) Type of firm: (check one) Individual ☐ Partnership ☐ Corp. ☐

(4) License No.:

Class:

DIR Registration No.

Name of license holder:

(5) Have you or any of your principals ever been licensed under a different name or different license number? Response must include information pertaining to principals' association outside of the firm bidding this Project. If yes, give name and license number: .

(6) Names and titles of all principals of the firm:

(7) Number of years as contractor. Include only years in this type of construction and only the years with the current entity in its current form: Years

(8) Person who inspected work site for your firm:

Name:

Title:

Date of Inspection:

(9) Years of experience your firm has in public school construction work:

As general contractor: Years

As subcontractor: Years

(10) In the last five years has your firm or any of its principals defaulted so as to cause a loss to a surety? Response must include information pertaining to principals' associations outside of the firm bidding this Project. If the answer is yes, give date, name, and address of surety and details:

(11) In the last five years have you or any of your principals been assessed liquidated damages for any project? Response must include information pertaining to principals' associations outside of the firm bidding this Project. If yes, explain:

(12) In the last five years have you or any of your principals been in litigation or arbitration or a dispute of any kind on a question or questions relating to a public construction project? Response must include information pertaining to principals' association outside of the firm bidding this Project. If yes, provide name of public agency and details of the dispute. Attach additional pages as necessary.

(13) In the last five years have you or any of your principals ever failed to complete a project? Response must include information pertaining to principals' association outside of the firm bidding this Project. If yes, provide owner's name and details. Attach additional pages as necessary.

(14) In the last five years have you or any of your principals been assessed back-charges on any public works construction project? If so, explain, including the

identity of the public entity, the basis for their claims, and the final result. Attach additional pages as necessary.

(15) In the last five years have you or any of your principals ever failed to complete a project within the time frame originally set for completion, plus any extension of time granted for weather delays? An extension of time for any reason other than weather delays requires an explanation. Response must include information pertaining to principals' association outside of the firm bidding this Project. If yes, provide owner's name and details. Attach additional pages as necessary.

(16) List names, addresses, and telephone numbers of three architects or engineers with whom you have worked on a public works project in the last five years:

Project One:

Project Two:

Project Three:

(17) Conflicts of Interest: Do you now or have you in the last five years had any direct or indirect business, financial, or other connection with any official, employee, or consultant of the OWNER or architect? If yes, describe. Attach additional pages as necessary.

(18) In the last five years have you or any of your principals filed a claim for additional compensation from a public entity on a construction project? If yes, explain and include the identity of the public entity, the basis for the claim, the response by the public entity, and the final result. Attach additional pages as necessary.

(19) In the last five years have you or any of your principals ever failed to pre-qualify, or been deemed unqualified, on any public works construction project? If yes, explain and include the identity of the public entity, the basis for their claims, and the final result. Attach additional pages as necessary.

(20) In the last five years have you or any of your principals ever been declared a “non-responsible” bidder on any public works construction project? If yes, explain and include the identity of the public entity, the basis for their claims, and the final result. Attach additional pages as necessary.

(21) Staff/Roster Functions: List all members of your staff who will be assigned or responsible for work as a team member on this Project (except clerical) and show job titles, functions, years with firm, and projects completed for company. Include company officers, responsible managing employee (RME), project manager, and superintendent. Provide the following information for each individual (copy this page as many times as required).

Name and Title:

Function:

Years with firm:

Has the individual had prior exposure as a team member on one of your projects?

Yes ☐ No ☐

List of all school projects this person has completed for you:

Provide an organizational chart reflecting your proposed project team for the Project, including all persons on your project team.

(22) Surety: Indicate the names of all surety companies utilized by you in the last 10 years. Attach additional pages as necessary.

Surety Name & Address

Period Covered

Surety Name & Address

Period Covered

Surety Name & Address

Period Covered

Surety Name & Address

Period Covered

(23) Attach a notarized statement from surety company(ies) proposed to be utilized on this Project, indicating your total bonding capacity and certifying that:

A. Currently available bonding capacity exceeds the value of your contract, as estimated by the OWNER, and;

B. Surety(ies) will provide bonding of the project in the event you are awarded Project.

(24) Insurance: Provide a notarized statement from your workers' compensation carrier specifying your current "Experience Modification Rate" for workers' compensation for the State of California. Provide a list of above-referenced ratings and corresponding companies for the last five years.

(25) Safety:

A. Does your firm have a written Safety Program:

Yes ☐ No ☐ (If yes, attach copy.)

B. Does your firm have personnel permanently assigned to safety?

Yes ☐ No ☐ (If yes, provide names and duties.)

(26) Give the public entity's name, telephone number, and the name of the contact person for the three largest public works projects performed for a public entity, other than a school/college/university, that you have completed in the last five years: Attach additional sheets as necessary.

(27) List of References: Provide information on the three largest projects performed for a public school, college, or university in the last five years.

Contract 1:

Name:

Address:

Telephone:

Contact Person:

Type of construction project:

Dates of commencement and completion of construction project:

Contract amount:

Architect:

Architect's address:

Telephone:

DSA or public agency inspector:

Address:

Telephone:

Contract 2:

Name:

Address:

Telephone:

Contact Person:

Type of construction project:

Dates of commencement and completion of construction project:

Contract amount:

Architect:

Architect's address:

Telephone:

DSA or public agency inspector:

Address:

Telephone:

Contract 3:

Name:

Address:

Telephone:

Contact Person:

Type of construction project:

Dates of commencement and completion of construction project:

Contract amount:

Architect:

Architect's address:

Telephone:

DSA or public agency inspector:

Address:

Telephone:

I certify and declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing information is true, correct, and complete.

Executed this day of , 20 , at (City, County), State of
.

Signature

Print Name Above

Print Title Above

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Type of the Contract.
 - 3. Use of premises.
 - 4. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - 5. Work restrictions.
 - 6. Specification formats and conventions.
 - 7. Deferred Approvals.
 - 8. Pollution Control.
 - 9. Lead-Containing materials.
 - 10. Additional DSA requirements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit written statement of responsibility per CBC 1706A.1

1.04 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Bakersfield College Pool Building and Site Demolition.
- B. Project Location: 1801 Panorama Dr. Bakersfield, CA 93305
- C. Owner/ District: Kern Community College District
- D. Architect:19/six.
- E. The Work consists of the following:
 - 1. Entire demolition of the existing one-story pool buildings on the north and south sides of the existing warm-up pool.
 - 2. The existing basement underneath the south pool building is to remain and be backfilled.
 - 3. All existing pool equipment in the basement is to be removed and stored for relocation.
 - 4. Site improvements to the existing pool deck including demolition of underground utilities related to the demolished buildings, demolition of the concrete flatwork,

demolition of the concrete pool deck at the warm-up pool, demolition of the fence and gates, and the preparation of stub outs for future development of the site.

1.05 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a design, bid, build.

1.06 WORK PHASES

- A. The Work shall be conducted in single phase.

1.07 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of areas immediately adjacent to the Project site and use by the public.
 - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
 - 3. Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions for the safety of the students and the school employees throughout the duration of the Project.
 - 4. If unoccupied and only with District's prior written approval, Contractor may use the building(s) at the Project Site without limitation for its operations, storage, and office facilities for the performance of the Work. If the District chooses to beneficially occupy any building(s), Contractor must obtain the District's written approval for Contractor's use of spaces and types of operations to be performed within the building(s) while so occupied. Contractor's access to the building(s) shall be limited to the areas indicated.
 - 5. If the space at the Project Site is not sufficient for Contractor's operations, storage, office facilities and/or parking, Contractor shall arrange and pay for any additional facilities needed by Contractor, at no expense to District.
 - 6. Contractor shall not interfere with others use of or access to occupied portions of the building(s) or adjacent property.
 - 7. Contractor shall maintain corridors, stairs, halls, and other exit-ways of building clear and free of debris and obstructions at all times.

8. No one other than those directly involved in the demolition and construction or specifically designated by the District or the Architect shall be permitted in the areas of Work during demolition and construction activities.
9. Contractor shall not utilize any existing designate parking on site unless the contractor obtains the District's written approval.

1.08 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy areas adjacent to the site and existing buildings adjacent to the project during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
 3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

1.09 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. On-Site Work Hours:
 1. Work is to be performed during regular work hours. Contractor shall coordinate its operations with activities taking place at each campus such as summer school. Contractor shall ensure that there are no disruptions to such activities

- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Contractor shall give the District a minimum of three (3) days written notice in advance of any need to shut off existing utility services or to effect equipment interruptions. District will set exact time and duration for shutdown, and will assist Contractor with shutdown. Work required to re-establish utility services shall be performed by the Contractor
 - 2. Contractor shall obtain District's written approval as indicated in the General Conditions in advance of deliveries of material or equipment or other activities that may conflict with District's use of the building(s) or adjacent facilities

1.10 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 49-division format and CSI's Master Format 2004 numbering system.
 - 1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 - 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.11 POLLUTION CONTROL

- A. Provide positive methods, means and facilities required to prevent contamination of the soil, water or atmosphere by the discharge of noxious substances from the construction operations.

1.12 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- A. Noise and Dust Control: As specified in General Conditions.

1.13 ADDITIONAL DSA REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Compliance with Title 24, for Parts 1-6 and 9.
 - 2. Title 24, Parts 1-5 shall be kept on site during construction.
 - 3. All addenda must be signed by Architect and approved by DSA. (Section 4-338, Part 1)
 - 4. All substitutions affecting DSA regulated items shall be considered as a Construction Change Document or Addenda, and shall be approved by DSA prior to fabrication and installation. (IR-A6) (Section 4-338(c), Part 1)
 - 5. Construction Change Document (Section 4-338 (c), Part 1) must be signed by all the following:
 - a. A/E of Record.
 - b. Owner (change order only).
 - c. SEOR (when applicable).
 - d. Delegated Professional Engineer (when applicable).
 - e. DSA.
 - 6. Project Inspector and testing lab must be employed by the Owner and approved by all of the following:
 - a. A/E of Record.
 - b. SEOR (when applicable).
 - c. DSA.
- B. Tests and Inspections - Chapter 17A:
 - 1. All tests shall be performed by a testing facility acceptable to the architect and DSA. The testing facility shall be directly employed by the school district and no other entity or individual. Section Title 24, Part 1, Section 4-335(b).
 - 2. Test reports shall be addressed to, and sent to, the school district by the testing facility. Copies of all test reports shall be sent to DSA, the architect, the structural engineer, and the project inspector by the testing facility. All reports shall be sent within 14 days of the date of the test. See Title 24, Part 1, Section 4-335(d).

3. A Verified Report, signed by the California licensed civil engineer in charge of the testing facility which conducted the tests, shall be submitted to DSA upon completion of the project. The verified report shall state that all tests and inspections were made as required by the DSA approved documents. If the tests or inspections indicate that materials or workmanship did not meet the requirements of the DSA approved documents, the Verified Report shall list all noncompliant work. A copy of all test reports involving unresolved noncompliant work shall be attached to the Verified Report. In the event that not all required tests or inspections were made by the testing facility making this verified report, those tests and inspections not made shall be listed on the Verified Report. See Title 24, Part 1, Section 4-335(e).

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.03 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect may issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, or Changes not affecting the Structural Safety, Access Compliance or Fire & Life Safety portions of the work, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions" or an equivalent form acceptable to District and subject to DSA IR A-6 Construction Change Document Submittal and Approval Process (Title 24, Part 1, California Code or Regulations, Section 4-338) requirements for DSA Construction Change Document – Category B.

1.04 REQUESTS FOR PROPOSAL (RFP)

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect may issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

- b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
- c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
- d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

1.05 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE PROCESS - DSA

- A. Changes or alterations of the approved plans or specifications after a contract for the work has been let affecting the Structural, Access or Fire-Life Safety portions of the project shall be made only by means of Construction Change Documents submitted to and approved by DSA prior to commencement of the work shown thereon. Construction Change Documents shall comply with DSA IR A-6 Construction Change Document Submittal and Approval Process (Title 24, Part 1, California Code or Regulations, Section 4-338) requirements. Construction Change Documents shall be made using DSA form 141 and state the reason for the change and the scope of work to be accomplished, and, where necessary, shall be accompanied by supplementary drawings referenced in the text of the change order. All Construction Change Documents and supplementary drawings shall be stamped and signed by the architect or engineer in general responsible charge of observation of the work of construction of the project and by the architect or registered engineer delegated responsibility for observation of the portion of the work of construction affected by the change order, shall bear the approval of the school board and shall indicate the associated change in the project cost, if any. One copy of each Construction Change Document is required for the files of DSA.
- B. Construction Change Documents shall be signed by Architect of Record, Structural Engineer (when applicable), Delegated Professional Engineer (when applicable), and DSA.
- C. No changes shall be made to approved documents without DSA approval.
- D. If conflicts between the drawings and specifications for the materials to be used and/or work to be done the more stringent, more restrictive, or higher quality shall apply.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED) PART 3 EXECUTION
(NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - b. Submittals Schedule.
 - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than 7 days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. No payment applications will be signed by the Architect prior to the Contractor submitting, and the Architect reviewing, a schedule of values.

- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
 3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value.
 - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
 7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
 8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.05 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times:
 1. The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
 1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of Values.
 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list.
 5. Schedule of unit prices.
 6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 9. Copies of building permits.

10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 11. Initial progress report.
 12. Report of preconstruction conference.
 13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 14. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
 15. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.
 16. Mock-Up Approval.
- G. Mock-Up Approval Requirement: Approval of Mock-Up by Architect and the Client is a condition to release Payment to the Contractor.
1. Area of work related to Exposed Exterior Concrete, Concrete Curbs, Window Frames, Flashing and Waterproofing, Rain Gutters, Doors and Frames, Curtain Wall System, Interior Exposed Concrete Work, Lobby Light Fixtures, Interior and Exterior Handrails and Guardrails, and as specified under individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Refer to each specification section for additional Mock-Up Requirements
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED) PART 3 EXECUTION
(NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Project meetings.
 - 2. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
 - 3. Project Coordination
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and

electrical.

- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Prepare coordination drawings where careful coordination is needed for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities. Prepare coordination drawings where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Pre-installation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 - 9. Project closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.04 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

4. Frequency of Attendance by Architect: Limited by Architect/Owner Contract.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing, if any.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for RFIs.
 - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - l. Use of the premises.
 - m. Work restrictions.
 - n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - p. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - q. Parking availability.
 - r. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - t. First aid.
 - u. Security.
 - v. Progress cleaning.
 - w. Working hours.
 3. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Pre-installation Conferences: Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with

- other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. The Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility problems.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities

- shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) RFIs.
 - 16) Status of proposal requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
 3. Minutes: Record the meeting minutes.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.05 RFIS:

A. General:

1. Contractor may submit a RFI to the Architect seeking clarification or interpretation of the contract documents. If in the Contractor's opinion the nature of the RFI requires a discussion, rather than simply an answer, the Contractor shall call the Architect to have such a discussion. The results of that discussion as well as all other RFI's must be presented in writing on a form approved in advanced by the Architect along with any supporting information or data, as well as the Contractor's recommended resolution. An oral RFI or a RFI presented on an unapproved form, or without adequate supporting information and Contractor's recommended solution, will be attributed solely to the contractor. Architect's review of or responses to RFI's shall not constitute an approval, direction, or procedure related to the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of the Contractor.
2. Architect's review of or responses to RFI's shall not constitute an approval, direction, or procedure related to the construction site safety precautions, procedures, or methodology of the Contractor.
3. The use of a RFI is limited to clarification of the contract documents. Contractor will limit each RFI to a single issue. Information which is discernable from the contract documents; construction means and methods; product substitution submittals; product submittals; and construction site safety will not be addressed by the Architect in responding to a RFI.
4. Architect's response to a RFI is not a change order or directive authorizing an increase in construction cost or time.

B. All substitutions and Requests for Information (RFI) that affect Structural Safety, Fire-Life Safety, Access Compliance or Energy (as applicable) shall be submitted to the Division of the State Architect for review and approval.

C. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

D. Frivolous or Unnecessary RFIs: Cost of design professional's time will be billed or deducted from progress payment.

E. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.

2. Date.
 3. Name of Contractor.
 4. Name of Architect.
 5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 10. Contractor's signature.
 11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.
- F. Hard-Copy RFIs: Form at end of this Section.
1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.
- G. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow 21 days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- H. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED) PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
 1. RFI Form.
 2. RFI Log.

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submittals Schedule.
 - 3. Three Week Look-Ahead Schedule.
 - 4. Daily construction reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2. Specification Section number and title.
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or review.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit three opaque copies of schedule, large enough (minimum 11 x 17) to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
- C. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Concurrent with the development of the Contractor's construction schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the submittal schedule with the Contractor's construction schedule described above.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with the list of subcontracts, schedule of values and the list of products as well as the Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. The Architect will review the schedule and indicate which submittals may be deleted from the submission requirement. The deletion of the submittal requirement for an item does not release the Contractor from any requirements of the Construction Contract, General Conditions or Plans and Specifications.
- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order; include submittals required during the first 90 days of construction. Provide the following information:
 - 1. Scheduled date for the first submittal.
 - 2. Related Section number.
 - 3. Submittal category.
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the part of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for resubmittal.
 - 7. Scheduled date the Architect's final release or review.
- C. Distribution: Following response to initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the project meeting room and field office.
 - 1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.

- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

2.02 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart type Contractor's construction schedule. Submit within 15 days of the date established for "Commencement of the Work". The Construction Schedule must be submitted and accepted prior to approval of first pay application.
 - 1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the Work as identified in the "Schedule of Values".
 - 2. Within each time bar indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
 - 3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
 - 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
 - 5. Coordinate the Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests and other schedules.
 - 6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Architect's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by requirements for phased completion to permit work by separate Contractors and partial occupancy by the Owner prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including testing and installation.
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major construction area for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each element in an area must be sequenced or integrated with other activities.
- E. Cost Correlation: At the head of the schedule, provide a two item cost correlation line, indicating "pre-calculated" and "actual" costs. On the line show dollar-volume of work performed as of the dates used for preparation of payment requests.

1. Refer to Section "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.

2.03 THREE WEEK LOOK-AHEAD SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare weekly (or as determined by scheduled meeting times), prior to Project meetings, a computer-generated 3-week look-ahead schedule (bar chart) which is consistent with the Contractors schedule and depicts daily labor activities. The schedule will consist of the prior week, current week and the following 3 weeks.

2.04 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
 7. Accidents.
 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 12. Emergency procedures.
 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
 19. Substantial Completions authorized.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the

- report of each such meeting.
- 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates changes, including, but not limited to, changes in durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
- 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of reviewed schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

3.02 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
 - 1. Submittals Schedule Form.

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

☐ Preliminary Submittal Schedule: Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction.

☐ Complete Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

From:

Date:

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION -SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE FORM

Kern Community College District
Bakersfield College - Demolition
Project Specifications
Construction Documents

19six #: 23024.02
DSA # : 03-124690

END OF SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE FORM

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Consult individual sections of specifications for specific submittals required under those sections and for further details and descriptions of requirements.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
 - 5. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 6. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 7. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting videotapes of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
 - 8. Other Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.04 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Processing: All costs for printing, preparing, packaging, submitting, mailing, or delivering submittals for initial submittals and all costs for re-printing, re-drawing, re-drafting, re-packaging, re-submitting, and re-mailing or re-delivering as required for all re-submittals shall be included in Contract Sum.
- B. Sequence: Transmit each submittal in sequence which will not result in Architect's approval having to be later modified or rescinded by reason of subsequent submittals which should have been processed earlier or concurrently for coordination.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- D. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- E. Multiple Reviews: The Contractor shall also be responsible for all costs to Architect or Architect consultants for reviews requiring more than 2 reviews for same specification section.
- F. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Review: Allow 21 days for review of each submittal. Architect will request for more time if needed.
- G. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 - 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.

- b. Date.
- c. Name and address of Architect.
- d. Name and address of Contractor.
- e. Name and address of subcontractor.
- f. Name and address of supplier.
- g. Name of manufacturer.
- h. Each submittal number shall be unique as follows:
 - 1) Format shall be as follows:
 - a) Sequential Number - Revision Number - Project Specification Section Number (e.g., 1-1-09910). Do not use letters.
 - 2) Submittal number shall be sequential starting with 1 (e.g., 1-#-#####).
 - 3) First submittal for each section shall have number 1 as the "revision" number. (e.g., #-1-#####)
 - 4) Resubmittal for same specification section shall have same first digit as the original submittal and sequential second digit revision number (e.g., #-2-##### as in second submittal).
 - 5) Sample submittal log would look like the following in the submittal number column: Note that 1-2-09910 is second submittal.

Submittal Number
1-1-099100
1-2-099100 (revised submittal: shown for clarity)
2-1-055000
3-1-077200

- i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Other necessary identification.
- H. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- I. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
- 1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
 - 2. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.
- J. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.

1. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810.
- K. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "Approved" or "Furnish as Noted".
- L. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- M. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating approval by Architect.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - a. Circle items applicable.
 - b. Cross-out items not applicable.
 - c. Select item number if required.
 3. Submittal data must include complete documentation relating to all the specified features
 4. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's Submittal Form with all the options selected when available.
 - b. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - c. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - e. Standard color charts.
 - f. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - g. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - h. Printed performance curves.
 - i. Operational range diagrams.
 - j. Mill reports.

- k. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - l. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - m. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - n. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - o. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 - 6. Number of Copies: Submit 6 copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return 2 copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- C. Shop Drawings: Format shall be as per the Management software used. Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Do not use words "by others." Use words which depict exactly who is responsible for the work.
 - c. Identification of products.
 - d. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - e. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - g. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - h. Templates and patterns.
 - i. Schedules.
 - j. Design calculations.
 - k. Compliance with specified standards.
 - l. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - m. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - n. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - o. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - p. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
 - 3. Number of Copies (if required): Submit 4 sets of prints.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit 1 full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
 - 2. Number and name of room or space.
 - 3. Location within room or space.
 - 4. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
 - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."

2.02 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit 2 copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 - 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - 3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- E. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

- F. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- G. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- K. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- L. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- M. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- O. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment.
- Q. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and

calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

- R. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Preparation of substrates.
 - 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 - 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
 - 4. Required installation tolerances.
 - 5. Required adjustments.
 - 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- S. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- T. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

2.03 DEFERRED APPROVALS AND DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit 3 copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the

responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
 1. Coordinate the work; do not delegate responsibility for coordination to any subcontractor.
 2. Anticipate the interrelationship of all subcontractors and their relationship with the total work.
 3. Resolve differences or disputes between subcontractors and materials suppliers concerning coordination, interference, or extent of work between sections.
 4. Trade submittals with "By Others", "By General Contractor", or similar coordination and work scope are not allowed. Identify, acknowledge, and resolve scope of work prior to submittal by Contractor. No extras will be allowed. Provide complete and coordinated submittals.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.02 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action. Submittals without the Contractors review stamp will be returned without action, no additional time will be allowed for incomplete/ returned submittals.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.
- F. Architect's and Consultant's review shall neither be construed as complete check nor relieve the Contractor, Subcontractor, manufacturer, fabricator, or supplier from responsibility for any deficiency that may exist or from any departures or deviations from the requirements of the Contract unless the Contractor has, in writing, called the Architect's attention to the deviations at the time of submission as specified.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
 - 2. Other Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mock-Ups:

1. Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
2. Comprehensive, completely integrated mockups of separate trades showing interface conditions, transitions, and relationships between materials and finishes.
3. Mock-Up Approval Requirement:
 - a. Approval of Mock-Up by Architect and the Client is a condition to release Payment to the Contractor.
 - b. Area of work related to Exposed Exterior Concrete, Concrete Curbs, Window Frames, Flashing and Waterproofing, Rain Gutters, Doors and Frames, Curtain Wall System, Interior Exposed Concrete Work, Lobby Light Fixtures, Interior and Exterior Handrails and Guardrails, and as specified under individual Specifications Sections.
 - c. Refer to each specification section for additional Mock-Up Requirements.
 - d. Refer to Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedure for additional information.
- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- I. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.04 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Description of test and inspection.
 - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.

11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A licensed professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in California and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: A DSA approved NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.

2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Notify Architect 7 days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

1.07 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.

7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- D. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality- assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED) PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.02 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 40 15 - CONCRETE MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for independent testing and inspection requirements for concrete moisture and alkalinity.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Barrier" for concrete sealers to reduce moisture and alkalinity level when testing fails.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Independent testing agency qualifications: Past 4 year history of testing of comparable project size and scope.
- B. Product data: Moisture test kit.
- C. Testing Results: Provide interior temperature, humidity, moisture vapor and alkalinity results for testing period.
 - 1. Alkalinity and Adhesion Test Report.
 - 2. Moisture Test Report.
- D. Locations Map: Provide each testing result documented on a locations map. Map may be finish floor plan by Architect or similar representation.
- E. Record Submittals: Testing reports and locations map.

1.04 SCHEDULING

- A. Site Meeting: Testing Agency, Owner, Architect and Contractor shall meet 30 days prior to flooring installation to discuss testing requirements, specifications and locations prior to testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INDEPENDENT TESTING AGENCIES

- A. Dennis Czarnecki of Independent Floor Testing & Inspection, Inc.:
 - 1. Concord, CA.
 - 2. (800) 490-3657 x 234 office, (510) 414-5312 cell.
- B. Ed Vincent:
 - 1. Santa Maria, CA.
 - 2. (805) 925-7845 office, (805) 878-1352 cell.
- C. George Donnelly Testing and Inspections:
 - 1. (951) 766 5047.
- D. Or equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Moisture Test, ASTM F 1869 Test kit:
 - 1. Non-recycled anhydrous calcium chloride at 94% purity.
 - 2. Dome with self-adhesive butyl sealant.
 - 3. Calcium chloride container:
 - a. Content weight limited to 16 grams +/- 1 gram.
 - b. Dimensions: 69mm +/- 1mm diameter with 16mm +/- 1mm height.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. American Moisture Test, Inc. www.DomeTest.com (866) 670-9700.
 - b. Sinak.
 - c. Or equal.
- B. Gram Scale: Calibrated to 0.1 grams as specified by ASTM
- C. Alkalinity Test, ASTM F 710 Meter:
 - 1. Digital wide range 1–14 pH meter.
 - 2. Waterproof flat tip.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Site: Weatherproofed, doors installed and windows secured. Do not start testing process when site has standing water, surface contaminates, exposed to exterior conditions or concrete installation is less than 90 days of age.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean concrete substrates of adhesives residue, paint, curing, sealing, floor coverings a minimum of 24 hours prior to installation of testing equipment.
- B. Temperature & Humidity: Maintain site at the temperature and humidity conditions to those anticipated during normal occupancy and maintain these conditions minimum of 7 days (exceed ASTM F1869 requirements) prior and during testing period.
- C. When a building is not under HVAC control, a recording hygrometer or data logger shall be in place recording conditions during the test period. A transcript of this information must be included with testing results.

3.03 TESTING

- A. Apply test at a rate of three (3) test for areas up to 1,000 square feet and one (1) test per each 1,000 square feet thereafter. Mark concrete test location for future identification.
 - 1. Moisture:
 - a. Perform all gram scale weights on site.
 - b. Expose dome for 60 to 72 hours.
 - c. Report results as pounds of emission.
 - d. Mark each test location by marker for future identification.
 - 2. Alkalinity:
 - a. Apply manufacture solution to form a 1 inch diameter circle directly to interior of moisture dome.
 - b. Allow to absorb into concrete for 1 minute.
 - c. Expose flat tip pH meter to solution and allow to calculate.
 - 3. Report results, calculations, and locations as a submittal.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Engage and pay for qualified independent testing agency specified to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Testing agency shall perform tests for characteristics specified, using applicable referenced testing procedures.
 - 2. Testing agency shall verify thickness of coatings during traffic coating application.
 - 3. If test results show coating materials do not comply with requirements, remove noncomplying materials, prepare surfaces, and reapply coatings.
- B. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

- C. Do not allow floor coverings to be installed in areas above 3.0 pounds per ASTM F 1869 and pH levels greater than 10 or floor covering manufacturer's requirements.

END OF SECTION 01 40 15

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes list of references.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "AHJ": Agency having jurisdiction.
- C. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- D. "Compatible": When used for products, it shall comply with requirements including products recommended/ required by the manufacturer for warrantee acceptance.
- E. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- F. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- G. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- H. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- I. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- J. "Owner": As defined in Division 1 section "Summary".
- K. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- L. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.04 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.
 - 2. Copies of standards and applicable building codes (Title 24 Parts 1-6 and 9) shall be kept on-site during construction.
- D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations.
- E. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized names.
- F. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized names.
- G. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized names.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards: The 2022 Code of Regulations CCR, CFC, CMC, CPC, CEC Govern
 - 1. Title 19 CCR, Public Safety, State Fire Marshall Regulations
 - 2. Title 24 CCR, Part 1 - 2022 Building Standards Administrative Code
 - 3. Title 24 CCR, Part 2 - 2022 California Building Code, VOL. 1&2 (CBC) (2018 IBC, as Amended by CA
 - 4. Title 24 CCR, Part 3 - 2022 California Electrical Code (CEC) (2017 NEC, as Amended by CA)
 - 5. Title 24 CCR, Part 4 - 2022 California Mechanical Code (CMC) (2018 IAPMO UMC, as Amended by CA)
 - 6. Title 24 CCR, Part 5 - 2022 California Plumbing Code (CPC) (2018 IAPMO UPC, as Amended by CA)
 - 7. Title 24 CCR, Part 6 - 2022 California Energy Code
 - 8. Title 24 CCR, Part 9 - 2022 California Fire Code (CFC) (2018 IFC, as Amended by CA

9. Title 24 CCR, Part 10 - 2022 California Existing Building Code
10. Title 24 CCR, Part 11 - 2022 California Green Building Standards Code (Calgreen Code)
11. Title 24 CCR, Part 12 - 2022 California Reference Standards (Partial List)
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2022 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2017 Edition.
14. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2022 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
15. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 101- Life Safety Code. 2018 Edition
17. NFPA 105 – Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition
18. NFPA 252 – Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
19. NFPA 257 – Standard for Fire Tests for Window and Glass Block Assemblies, 2012 Edition
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. 2019 California Access Compliance Advisory Reference Manual
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II or Title III.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED) PART 3 EXECUTION
(NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.
 - 4. Other Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.04 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service:
 - 1. Pay sewer service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service:
 - 1. Pay water service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.

D. Electric Power Service:

1. Pay electric power service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

E. Sanitary Facilities:

1. Pay sanitary service use charge for temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Wind Screen Fabric: Green.

2.02 TEMPORARY FIELD OFFICES

- A. Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.

- B. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- C. Sufficient size to accommodate needs of construction personnel. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices and pay for services for following:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square tack board.
 - 3. Inspector's/Architects' field office in a separate building or soundproof walls with separate secure entry)
 - 4. Drinking water and private toilet.
 - 5. Coffee machine and supplies.
 - 6. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
 - 7. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
 - 8. Telephone service to field office and Inspector's/Architects' field office at time of project mobilization.
 - 9. Facsimile service and a dedicated telephone line to field office and Inspector's/Architects' field office at time of project mobilization.
 - 10. Internet access with an DSL or Cable (if available) service separate from the dedicated telephone line to field office and Inspector's/Architect's field office at time of project mobilization. If a high speed connection is not available, provide dial up service. Switch to high speed service if it becomes available during the project Provide, maintain and pay for a computer (including programs) with graphics capabilities, printer and scanner so as to be able to support communication with the Architect over the internet for reports, logs, RFIs, change drawings and clarifications distributed by email. This equipment shall be made available to the Inspector, Architect.

2.03 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures. Minimum rated at Class 2A-10B:C.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.02 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Install temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Install temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Electric Power Service: Install electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
- G. Lighting: Install temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
 - 2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.

3.03 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- B. Parking: Provide temporary or use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas if approved for construction personnel.
- C. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- D. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification. Install signs where directed to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
 - 3. Provide a 4'-0" x 8'-0" project sign constructed of 1/2 inch plywood or 10 mil corrugated mounted to 4"x4" posts 8'-0" long set 2'-0" deep into earth.
 - 4. Project sign shall include a graphic of the building (available from the Architect), Architect, Consultants, District, project, funding members with titles, and Contractor with contact information for the contractor. Text and layout shall be submitted for approval prior to installation.
 - 5. Location of project sign shall be coordinated with District's representative.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.

3.04 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent

properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- E. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations or as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel.
- F. Install full coverage with green wind screen fabric to block viewing through construction fencing. Wind screen fabric shall be anchored or weighted sufficiently to resist design wind loads indicated on Drawings.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- J. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses.
1. Comply with CFC Chapter 33 – Fire Safety During Construction and Demolition.
 2. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 3. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post

warnings and information.

5. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.05 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and product substitutions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
 - 3. Other Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor. Proposed products by manufacturers not listed in Manufacturer's list.
- C. Basis-of-Design: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of

evaluating "or equal" products of other named manufacturers.

- D. District Standard: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "District Standard," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics pre-selected by the District.
1. District seeks to match products currently in use on other campuses; No substitution allowed.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
 - a. Specification Section number and title.
 - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
 - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
 - e. Supplier's name and address.
 - f. Installer's name and address.
 - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
 - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
 3. Completed List: Submit 3 copies of completed product list within days specified in General Conditions. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 4. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 21 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitution Requests: (REFER TO SECTION 2.2 FOR ADDITIONAL SUBSTITUTION REQUIREMENTS) Submit 4 copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided at end of Section.
 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

- a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, environmental, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 21 days of receipt of request.
 - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- C. All substitutions affecting the Structural, Access or Fire-Life Safety portions of the project shall be submitted to DSA for approval as a Construction Change Document Submittal and Approval Process (Title 24, Part 1, California Code of Regulations, Section 4-338) requirements.

- D. The cost for any additional design or engineering required to gain DSA approval of a substitution shall be borne solely by the contractor. Any delay impacts resulting from DSA review and approval of substitutions shall be borne solely by the contractor.
- E. Named Product and Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.
- F. District Standard Products Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards: The 2022 Code of Regulations CCR, CFC, CMC, CPC, CEC Govern
 - 1. Title 19 CCR, Public Safety, State Fire Marshall Regulations
 - 2. Title 24 CCR, Part 1 - 2022 Building Standards Administrative Code
 - 3. Title 24 CCR, Part 2 - 2022 California Building Code, VOL. 1&2 (CBC) (2018 IBC, as Amended by CA)
 - 4. Title 24 CCR, Part 3 - 2022 California Electrical Code (CEC) (2017 NEC, as Amended by CA)
 - 5. Title 24 CCR, Part 5 - 2022 California Plumbing Code (CPC) (2018 IAPMO UPC, as Amended by CA)
 - 6. Title 24 CCR, Part 6 - 2022 California Energy Code
 - 7. Title 24 CCR, Part 9 - 2022 California Fire Code (CFC) (2018 IFC, as Amended by CA)
 - 8. Title 24 CCR, Part 11 - 2022 California Green Building Standards Code (Calgreen Code)
 - 9. Title 24 CCR, Part 12 - 2022 California Reference Standards (Partial List)
 - 10. NFPA 101- Life Safety Code. 2018 Edition
 - 11. 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design
 - 12. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II or Title III.
- B. Changes to the approved drawings and specifications shall be made by an addendum or a Construction Change Document approved by the Division of the State Architect, as required by Section 4-338, Part 1, Title 24, CCR.
- C. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written

instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.07 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
 - 3. Refer to other sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Warranty Period: Warranty period specified in each section are minimum requirements. Do not modify manufacturer's standard warranty period if the manufacturer's warranty has longer warranty period.
- D. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
 - 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
 - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.

3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or an equal product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with "or equal".
6. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article to obtain approval by Architect for use of an unnamed product.
7. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
8. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
 - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include custom or premium items.
 - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes standard, custom, and premium items.

2.02 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 35 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction and has paid any fees.
 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
 11. Furnish samples upon requested by Architect.
 12. Attached Request for Substitution Form shall be used for substitution requests.
- C. Substitutions for products or systems involving structural, fire/life safety and access compliance will be considered a Construction Change Document or Addendum, and will require DSA approval. This will add time required to review those substitutions requiring DSA approval. Contractor is solely responsible for all documentation and time required to obtain DSA approval.
1. The use of a product other than specified or noted on the Drawings will require the Contractor to get Engineer, Architect and DSA approval.
 2. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide any information, calculations or drawings to show compliance with the DSA approved drawings and provide all documentation to the Architect and/or Engineer of record.
 3. Any changes or "substitutions" that impact or relate to DSA requirements for structural, ADA or fire and life safety MUST be approved by DSA prior to proceeding with the work.
 4. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all costs to the DSA, Architect or Architect consultants for review, co-ordination, and approval by the DSA.
 - a. All costs for submittal to DSA and Architect/ design team expenses shall be back charged to the Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
 - 1. Product List Form.
 - 2. Similar Installation List Form.
 - 3. Substitution Request Form.

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.

Date: _____

[illegible]

ISSUED: SEPTEMBER 9, 2025

SECTION 01 60 03 - SIMILAR INSTALLATION LIST FORM

PROVIDE MINIMUM 5 SIMILAR INSTALLATIONS WITHIN LAST 3 YEARS.

_____ FROM: _____
_____ DATE: _____

	DATE OF INSTALLATION	PROJECT NAME	OWNER INFO	GC INFO	ARCHITECT INFO
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					
8					

END OF PREVIOUS PROJECT LIST FORM

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Substitutions are only allowed within number of days specified. Use this form for requesting "or equal" products and materials.

Project:	Substitution Request Number:
	From:
To:	Date:
	Project Number:

Specification Section Title:		
Section Number:	Page:	Article/Paragraph:
Specified Item:		

Proposed Substitution:	
Manufacturer:	Address:
Contact Name:	Phone Number:
☐ Comparison between proposed substitution and specified product is attached. Note all differences.	

Reason for not using specified item:

- ☐ Specified product is no longer available.
- ☐ Substitution will improve lead time by _____ days
- ☐ Substitution will save Owner \$ _____
- ☐ Other:

☐ List 3 similar installations including project name, address, owner, and date installed is attached.

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ☐ No ☐ Yes; explanation attached.

Supporting Data Attached:

- ☐ Product Data (indicate any options to be included)
☐ Drawings ☐ Test Reports ☐ Samples ☐ Color Chart ☐ Other:

Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable is available.
- Proposed substitution will not affect or delay Construction Progress Schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including architectural or engineering design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the requested substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.
- Substitutions for products or systems involving structural, fire/life safety and access compliance will require AHJ approval. This will add time required to review those substitutions requiring AHJ approval. Contractor is solely responsible for all documentation, cost, and time required to obtain AHJ approval.

Submitted by:	Firm:
Signature:	Date:
Comments:	

A/E Review:

- ☐ Approve Substitution.
☐ Approve Substitution as Noted.
☐ Reject Substitution. Use specified product.
☐ Reject Substitution. Use specified product. Substitution request received too late.

Signed by:	Date:

Comments:

Owner’s Review and Action (Approval of substitution is not valid without Owner’s signature)

- ☐ Substitution approved.
- ☐ Substitution approved as Noted.
- ☐ Substitution rejected. Use specified product.

Signed by:	Date:

Comments:

End of Substitution Request Form

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. General installation of products.
 - 4. Progress cleaning.
 - 5. Starting and adjusting.
 - 6. Protection of installed construction.
 - 7. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- D. Certified Surveys: Submit 2 copies signed by professional engineer.
- E. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas, and water-service piping, and underground electrical services.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Structure (wall) Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, foundations, including those required for electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.04 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- B. Final Property Survey: Prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by professional engineer, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
 - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
 - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.05 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level except as required for proper drainage as shown.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.06 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- F. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

- G. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- H. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- I. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.07 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start lighting and other equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide protection against weather, rain, wind, storms, frost and heat so as to maintain all work and materials free from injury or damage.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.09 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 73 29 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed.
 - 2. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
 - 3. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 4. Utility Services and Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.
 - 5. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting, boring, saw cutting or drilling through the new or existing structural elements to be done only when so detailed in the drawings or accepted by the Architect and Engineer with the approval of DSA Representative.
- B. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- C. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- D. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- E. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut where required for safety and to prevent unnecessary damage to existing components.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

3.03 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable spec sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Plumbing and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 01 73 29

SECTION 01 74 19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for environmental-protection measures during construction.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Develop waste management plan that results in end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 75 percent by weight of total waste generated by the Work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit 3 copies of plan within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit three copies of report. Include the following information:
 - 1. Material category.
 - 2. Generation point of waste.
 - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
 - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
 - 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- C. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- D. Qualification Data: For Waste Management Coordinator.
- E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
 - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.

5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.07 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop plan consisting of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 1. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 2. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 3. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement waste management plan as approved by Architect. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 1. Comply with Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and

disposal.

- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 - 2. Comply with Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.02 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall be shared equally by Owner and Contractor.
- C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.03 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. IOR's Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Warranties.
 - 3. Extra Materials.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. DSA project closeout and Final Certification of Construction.
 - 6. Title 24 Certificate of Acceptance requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. IOR: Inspector of Record.
- B. Inspection: IOR will inspect, not the Architect.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit a copy of Title 24 Certificate of Acceptance forms submitted to enforcement agency.

1.05 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting IOR's inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.

4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 8. Complete startup testing of systems.
 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. IOR's Inspection: Submit a written request for IOR's inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with IOR's inspection process or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after IOR's inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.
- 1.06 FINAL COMPLETION
- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final IOR's inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
 2. Submit certified copy of Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. IOR's Inspection: Submit a written request for final IOR's inspection process for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with IOR's inspection process or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after IOR's inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.07 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use form attached.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
- B. NOTE: The punch list does not relieve the Contractor(s) of and of the Contract requirements noted in the specifications and construction documents

1.08 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date specified in General Conditions.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive

- 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Include Table of Contents.
3. Identify content with specification section number and title.
4. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
5. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver to Owner's facility manager extra materials specified in each section.
- B. Organize submitted materials in orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 1. Itemize each material and quantity in 8-1/2 by 11-inch paper.
- C. Label each item for easy identification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting IOR's inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.

- b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
- c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
- d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
- e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
- f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
- g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
- i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
- m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
- o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
- r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
- s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

3.02 DSA PROJECT CLOSEOUT AND FINAL CERTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Verified Reports: Per Title 24 Part1, Section 4-336.
- B. Final Certificate of Construction: Per Title 24 Part1, Section 4-339.
- C. Duties of Contractor: Per Title 24 Part1, Section 4-343.

3.03 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
 - 1. Punch-List Form.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

- ☐ Preliminary Punch-List.
- ☐ Final Punch-List.

Project:	From:
To:	Date:

[illegible]

PUNCH LIST FORM
ISSUED: SEPTEMBER 9, 2025

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Other Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit 1 set of marked-up Record Prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit 1 copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit 1 copy of each Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order Documents.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
 - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 - 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 - 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

- B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 - 1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 - 2. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.02 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
 - 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.03 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.
 - 4. Assemble in single binder with table of contents.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.02 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
 - 1. Record Product Data Form.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

RECORD PRODUCT DATA FORM

Record Product Data is due no later than 10 calendar days after the date of Substantial Completion.
Photocopy for continuation sheets. List products in order by specification section numbers.

Project Name:	From:
To:	Date:

Spec Section		Originally Specified		Actually Installed	
No.	Title	Model	Manufacturer	Model	Manufacturer

END OF RECORD PRODUCT DATA FORM

SECTION 01 91 13 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Commissioning is a systematic process of ensuring that all building systems perform interactively according to the design intent and the University's operational needs. This begins in the design phase and continues through construction. The commissioning process incorporates the traditionally separate functions of system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing, and training. Commissioning during the construction phase is intended to achieve the following specific objectives:
 - 1. Verify that applicable equipment and systems are installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations and to industry accepted standards and that they receive adequate operational checkout by installing contractors.
 - 2. Verify and document proper functional performance of equipment and systems.
 - 3. Document all non-performing equipment or systems and track corrective actions through to final resolution.
 - 4. Ensure compliance with applicable Title 24, Part 6 requirements
 - 5. Ensure compliance with LEED v4 prerequisite
- B. Work includes the completion of formal commissioning procedures on selected equipment and systems, as listed under 1.2 "Related Work" below. Commissioning procedures will be designed and coordinated under the direction of a Commissioning Authority (CA). The Contractor is not responsible for hiring the CA. The CA will work directly for the University. The contractor is responsible for coordinating and cooperating with the CA as necessary to complete the commissioning process.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. The following sections contain specific information on the systems to be commissioned:
 - 1. Section 220800 Plumbing Systems Commissioning.
 - 2. Section 230800 HVAC Systems Commissioning.
 - 3. Section 260800 Electrical Systems Commissioning.

1.03 DEFINITION OF TERMS

- A. Commissioning Authority (CA): is an independent third-party consultant under contract with the University. The Contractor is not responsible for hiring the CA. CA

Responsibilities are listed in section 1.04 for information, reference, and clarification. The Commissioning Authority for this project is GAIA Development, Playa Del Rey, California.

- B. Commissioning Plan: outlines the commissioning process. Furnish and install a brief overview of each start-up and functional test to be performed and shows the responsible contractor and/or supplier. It also outlines the responsibilities of all personnel to the commissioning process. Estimates the commissioning schedule and furnishes and installs sample Installation Verification, Start-Up, and Functional Performance Test Procedures and related documentation for information
- C. Startup Verification Checklist (SVC): The form, filled out by the appropriate sub-contractor, is used to document equipment readiness for startup and functional testing. It includes the on-site inspection and review of related system components for conformance to the specifications. The CA will check for proper systems installation and verify systems readiness for functional testing. Noted deficiencies will be documented and must be satisfactorily resolved prior to continuing with commissioning on the affected component or system.
- D. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing is a process where heating and air conditioning systems are tested against design standards, adjusted for maximum efficiency, and balanced to furnish and install optimum comfort for the occupants. The work typically covers balancing and adjusting air and water distribution in areas of the building served by an HVAC system, and verification and adjustment of heating and cooling loads to insure proper indoor environmental conditions are maintained. Areas that do not meet the engineer's design standards are referred to the appropriate party for correction. Reports are prepared documenting performance and compliance with design standards.
- E. Functional Performance Testing (FPT): includes the documented testing of system parameters under actual operating conditions. Final performance commissioning of systems will begin only after the appropriate Contractor certifies that systems are 100% complete, startup test results have been accepted, and the CA agrees that systems are ready for functional testing. The accuracy of installed sensors, gauges, thermometers, etc. is verified. Components are tested in all modes of operation. Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low/high cooling or heating loads, maximum system capacity, component failures, fire alarm, power failure, varying outside air temperature, etc. The systems are operated through all sequences of operation. Components and systems are verified to be operating per the prescribed sequence. Noted deficiencies, items that do not conform to specified requirements, will be documented by the CA for resolution by the Contractor.
- F. Commissioning Issues List (Report): generated by the CA, includes deficiencies and issues discovered during the commissioning process. The report also includes the responsible contractor, current disposition of issues, and the date of final resolution as confirmed by the CA. Deficiencies are defined as those issues where products, execution or performance do not satisfy the project specifications, the design intent, or the University's needs.

- G. Final Commissioning Report: includes the overall final commissioning document, prepared by the Commissioning Authority, which details the actual commissioning procedures performed, inspection and testing results, and the final version of the deficiencies and resolutions list indicating that all issues discovered through the commissioning process have been verified as resolved.
- H. Systems Operations Manual: is an easy to read, plain English guide to the operation and maintenance of the building. It is a supplement to the O&M Manuals providing a "quick look" at the various systems operational sequences, the equipment used to meet the design, and simple maintenance procedures in a "troubleshooting" format.

1.04 COMMISSIONING AUTHORITY'S DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Meet and communicate with the University's Representatives, contractors, equipment representatives, and design professionals as necessary to facilitate the commissioning process.
- B. Write the commissioning plan.
- C. Review commissioning related specifications, submittals and construction documents. Communicate noted deficiencies and concerns to the University's Representative.
- D. Reviews the College District Owner Project Requirements (OPR) and Basis of Design (BOD) documents to ensure the University's intent and design team responses are met.
- E. Furnish and install all requirements necessary to attain LEED Energy and Atmosphere Prerequisite: Fundamental Commissioning and Verification
 - 1. Furnish and install a commissioning team that does not include individuals directly responsible for project design or construction management. The commissioning authority shall report results, findings and recommendations directly to the University.
 - 2. Review the OPR and the BOD documentation.
 - 3. Incorporate commissioning requirements into the construction documents.
 - 4. Develop and utilize a commissioning plan.
 - 5. Verify installation and functional performance of commissioned systems.
 - 6. Complete a commissioning report.
- F. Develop installation and startup checklists (SVC) from: 1) Information in the specifications, 2) Information from equipment manufacturers as furnished and installed by the contractor, and 3) Information from the design drawings.
- G. Coordinate functional testing procedures with appropriate contractors and integrate into the master construction schedule.
- H. Develop detailed and specific inspection and functional testing procedures for equipment and systems to be commissioned.
- I. Complete a detailed physical inspection and visual checkout of commissioning related equipment and components. Document specific deficiencies for future resolution.
- J. Verify equipment and systems start-up procedures as performed by contractors and equipment representatives. Verify appropriate documentation is completed and

- furnished and installed for inclusion in the final commissioning report. Record deficiencies noted.
- K. Schedule and coordinate the final on-site functional testing process. Complete a documented checkout of every specified operating parameter and mode. Document deficiencies and resolutions.
 - L. Review the contractor furnished and installed Operation & Maintenance manuals. Ensure the manuals furnish and install in-depth, job specific information. Furnish and install formal comment.
 - M. Verify training of the University's operation and maintenance staff. Review training plan and schedule. Attend training sessions as necessary to ensure high quality, job specific training is furnished and installed in accordance with individual specifications. Work with the University, design team, and appropriate contractors to satisfactorily resolve outstanding issues.
 - N. Furnish and install the University with final, complete and documented verification to ensure commissioned systems are 100 percent operational per design specifications, prior to the University's acceptance. Exceptions may be made for seasonal commissioning.
 - O. Perform seasonal commissioning as required to verify proper system operation during peak heating and cooling seasons.
 - P. Complete all other items noted in individual specifications as Commissioning Authority responsibilities
 - Q. Furnish and install a final Commissioning Report to the University.
 - R. Assist in developing a Systems Manual for the project.

1.05 DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF OTHER FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. The commissioning process will require the active participation of persons qualified to represent the following interests: University, Mechanical Engineer, Electrical Engineer, General Contractor, Equipment Manufacturer's Representatives, Mechanical Contractor, HVAC Contractor, Controls Contractor, TAB Contractor, Electrical Contractor, and other specific Subcontractors, as deemed appropriate. The Commissioning Authority will co-ordinate, schedule and oversee the final functional performance commissioning process. Participants shall include in their contracts all costs necessary to participate in and complete the commissioning process. The College District is responsible for producing the OPR documentation. A copy of the completed document shall be furnished and installed to the CA prior to plan review and final construction documents.
- B. The University's design team (Architects and consultants) is responsible for producing the Basis of Design document that will be referred to throughout the project for commissioning and design related issues. A copy of the completed document shall be furnished and installed to the CA prior to plan review and final construction documents.
- C. The Contractor will assure the participation and co-operation of Subcontractors under their jurisdiction, as required for the commissioning process.
- D. The University will assure the participation of their chosen representatives.

- E. The Architect will assure the participation of necessary representatives from the Design Team. The design team is not normally expected to attend the field-testing, but their participation in commissioning meetings is required. Likewise, their input is needed into the corrective actions taken to remedy deficiencies found during commissioning.

PART 2. PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.01 PLUMBING, HVAC, AND ELECTRICAL COMMISSIONING

- A. See sections 22 08 00, 23 08 00 and 26 08 00 for systems to be commissioned. Individual testing proposed for this project is listed at the end of this section under "Testing Summary". Testing will comprise 100% of all devices in the facility.
- B. In general, the following equipment and systems require commissioning:
 - 1. Plumbing Systems
 - a. Domestic Water Heating systems
 - 2. HVAC Systems
 - a. Automated Energy Management and Temperature Controls
 - b. Terminal Units (Air)
 - c. Exhaust Fans
 - d. Split System Air Conditioning Units
 - e. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Verification
 - f. Interfaces with existing building systems
 - 3. Electrical Systems
 - a. Lighting and lighting controls (sweep or scheduled, daylight, dimming, occupancy sensors)

3.02 SPECIFIC CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. The contractor responsible for completion of the work within his section shall have specific responsibilities relating to demonstrating the equipment and systems furnished and installed have been installed and function per the contract specifications. These responsibilities are as follows:
 - 1. In order for the commissioning process to go as smoothly as possible and to prevent interruption in the project schedule, the CA will need submittal information early in the project from the contractors in order to compile checklists and procedures for the commissioning team to use. To support this, the contractors shall (for the equipment to be commissioned), submit copies of the manufacturer's installation and startup manuals in digital format (PDF in Optical Character Recognition [OCR]) to the CA prior to installation. Submit other requested equipment documentation to the CA for review.

- B. Assist the CA in the development of specific functional performance test procedures relative to their scope of work.
- C. Submit written confirmation of system readiness for performance testing to the CA. Schedule the actual date and times for the functional performance testing. Include time for commissioning in the master construction schedule. The schedule should contain the following activities and detail as a minimum.
 - 1. Start Up and SVC verification – expected duration
 - 2. Testing Adjusting and Balancing (as performed by others as specified in Division 1) – begin once associated equipment started, expected duration
 - 3. Functional Performance and Sequence of Operation Testing – expected duration after TAB completes
- D. Demonstrate system performance to the Commissioning Authority through completion of the functional performance testing process, per the procedures and acceptance criteria furnished and installed by the CA.
- E. Contractors will be responsible for providing qualified representatives/ factory authorized representatives for start-up and testing of equipment to be commissioned. Contractors will be responsible for providing material, equipment and their normal tools, required within the scope of their specialty, to facilitate successfully completing the functional performance testing process. The CA will furnish and install specialized and calibrated test equipment to perform the calibration and functional performance testing. Contractors shall budget and furnish and install sufficient time and qualified personnel to participate on-site in this process until the process is successfully completed and all contractor related deficiencies have been corrected or otherwise resolved. (ie, If during the commissioning process, a valve is found to be inoperable or temperature sensor out of tolerance, the contractor shall furnish and install parts and labor to replace the failed component.)
- F. Furnish training to the College District. Specified training on related systems and equipment operation and maintenance shall only commence after final performance commissioning is successfully completed, and systems are verified by the Commissioning Authority to be 100% complete and functional. Training is to be conducted by journey or supervisory level technician who is familiar with the equipment installed on this project.
- G. The General Contractor will ensure cooperation of his respective subcontractors for off seasonal testing, Near Warranty End Review, and shall ensure the cooperation of all appropriate sub-contractors in follow-up meetings and any testing, inspections and resolution involving warranty issues prior to the end of the warranty period.
- H. A list of warranty issues will be listed on a Near-Warranty-End Issues list by the University and the CA and submit to the contractor. The contractor shall investigate, test and resolve all issues and sign off on each issue and return the list to the CA for back checking prior to the end of the warranty period.

- I. The responsible contractor shall reimburse the CA for test failures. After a second failed start-up or functional performance test, the CA and University shall be entitled to additional compensation for time and expenses involved with re-testing. The compensation shall be at published company billing rates.
- J. Include a line item for commissioning in the project schedule of values. Ensure sufficient costs are included for the contractor's expenses related to all commissioning tasks.

3.03 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

- A. Equipment and systems are accepted based on the installation being completed as detailed by the manufacturer and contract specifications. Operational testing is then monitored throughout the Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing activities to confirm operation. The final test is normally during sequence of operation testing for the system of interest.
- B. The Commissioning Authority shall not accept systems on behalf of the University's Representatives. The Commissioning Authority may recommend system acceptance to the University upon successful completion of testing in equipment/ systems on the project.

END OF SECTION 01 91 13

SECTION 02 41 00 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Building demolition excluding removal of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Sequencing and staging requirements.
- C. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.
- D. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- E. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.
- F. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- G. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- H. Section 07 01 50.19 - Preparation for Re-Roofing: Removal of existing roofing, roof insulation, flashing, trim, and accessories.
- I. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Demolition: Dismantle, raze, destroy or wreck any building or structure or any part thereof.

- B. Remove: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction and dispose of them off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- C. Remove and Salvage: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition.
- D. Remove and Reinstall: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.
- E. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Current Edition.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations 2022, with Errata (2021).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Site Plan: Indicate:
 - 1. Vegetation to be protected.
 - 2. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
 - 3. Areas for temporary and permanent placement of removed materials.
- C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as required by OSHA and local AHJs.
 - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequencing, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
 - 2. Summary of safety procedures.
- D. Demolition firm qualifications.
- E. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
 - 1. Minimum of 10 years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Fill Material: See Section 31 23 23.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMOLITION

- A. Remove portions of existing buildings in the following sequence:
- B. Remove paving and curbs required to accomplish new work.
- C. Remove all other paving and curbs within site boundaries.
- D. Remove concrete slabs on grade within site boundaries.
- E. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, and recycling.
- F. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as specified in Section 31 22 00.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 01 70 00.
- B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
 - 3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 4. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 5. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
 - 6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 - 7. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.
- C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

- D. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- E. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- F. Hazardous Materials:
 - 1. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.
- G. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
 - 1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 - 2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
 - 3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.
- H. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.
- C. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction indicated.
 - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- D. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 - 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 - 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- E. Protect existing work to remain.
 - 1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
 - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 - 4. Patch to match new work.

3.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management.

- C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 02 41 00

SECTION 22 00 00 - GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Basic plumbing requirements specifically applicable to Division 22 Sections.
- B. Edit content to match project scope
- C. Work includes but is not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. Labor, materials, services, equipment, and appliances required for completion of tasks as indicated on drawing or in specification or as inherently necessary to prepare spaces and systems for new installations as follows:
- D. Plumbing systems and equipment

1.3 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Drawings accompanying these Specifications show intent of Work to be done. Specifications shall identify quality and grade of installation and where equipment and hardware is not particularly specified, Contractor shall provide submittals for all products and install them per manufacturers' recommendations, and in a first class manner.
- B. Examine Drawings and Specifications for elements in connection with this Work; determine existing and new general construction conditions and be familiar with all limitations caused by such conditions.
- C. Plans are intended to show general arrangement and extent of Work contemplated. Exact location and arrangement of parts shall be determined after the Owner has reviewed equipment, as Work progresses, to conform in best possible manner with surroundings, and as directed by the Owner's Representative.
- D. Contract Documents are in part diagrammatic and intended to show the scope and general arrangement of the Work under this Contract. The Contractor shall follow these drawings in laying out the equipment, piping and ductwork. Drawings are not intended to be scaled for roughing in measurements or to serve as shop drawings. Where job conditions require minor changes or adjustments in the indicated locations or arrangement of the Work, such changes shall be made without change in the Contract amount.
- E. Follow dimensions without regard to scale. Where no figures or notations are given, the Plans shall be followed.

1.4 UTILITIES

- A. Location and sizes of electrical, mechanical and plumbing service facilities are shown in accordance with data secured from existing record drawings and site observations. Data shown are offered as an estimating guide without guarantee of accuracy. Check and verify all data given, and verify exact location of all utility services pertaining to Work prior to excavation or performing Work.

1.5 APPLICABLE REFERENCE STANDARDS, CODES AND REGULATIONS:

- A. Meet requirements of all state codes having jurisdiction.
- B. State of California Code of Regulations:
 - 1. Title 8, Industrial Relations
 - 2. Title 19, State Fire Marshal Regulations
 - 3. Current California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2
 - 4. Current California Electrical Code, Title 24, Part 3
 - 5. Current California Mechanical Code, Title 24, Part 4
 - 6. Current California Plumbing Code, Title 24, Part 5
 - 7. Current California Fire Code, Title 24, Part 9
 - 8. Current California Standards Code, Title 24, Part 12
 - 9. Title 24, Energy Conservation Standards
 - 10. California Green Building Standard Code, Title 24, Part 11
- C. Additional Referenced Standards:
 - 1. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 - 2. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
 - 3. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
 - 4. NFPA National Fire Protection Association Standards
 - 5. PDI Plumbing and Drainage Institute
 - 6. UL Underwriters Laboratories
- D. Codes and ordinances having jurisdiction over Work are minimum requirements; but, if Contract Documents indicate requirements, which are in excess of those minimum requirements, then requirements of the Contract Documents shall be followed. Should there be any conflicts between Contract Documents or codes or any ordinances having jurisdiction, report these to the Owner's Representative.
- E. Obtain permits, and request inspections from authority having jurisdiction.

1.6 PROJECT and SITE CONDITIONS

- A. The arrangement of and connection to equipment shown on the drawings is based upon information available and is not intended to show exact dimensions peculiar to a specific manufacturer. The Drawings are, in part, diagrammatic and some features of the illustrated equipment installations may require revision to meet actual equipment

installation requirements. Structural supports, housekeeping pads, piping connections and adjacent equipment may have to be altered to accommodate the equipment provided. No additional payment will be made for such revisions or alterations.

- B. Examine all Drawings and Specifications to be fully cognizant of all work required under this Division.
- C. Examine site related work and surfaces before starting work of any Section.
- D. Install Work in locations shown on approved Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- E. Prepare shop drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission from the Owner's Representative before proceeding.
- F. Plumbing Contractor shall be fully responsible to survey all underground utilities prior to installation of any utilities.
- G. Beginning work of any Section constitutes acceptance of conditions.
- H. All connections to site piping shall be done by the plumbing contractor.
- I. All work shall be performed in a clean and workmanlike manner. Care shall be exercised to minimize any inconvenience or disturbance to other areas of the building which are to remain in operation. Isolate work areas by means to keep dust and dirt within the construction area.
- J. All piping into stem walls and footings shall be double half lap wrapped with 1/8" thick "Armaflex" insulation. The contractor shall also provide blocked out areas in stem wall and footing. All piping shall avoid the lower 8" of the footing.
- K. All existing piping damaged during construction shall be repaired with materials to match existing by the contractor.

1.7 COOPERATION WITH WORK UNDER OTHER DIVISIONS

- A. Cooperate with other trades to facilitate general progress of Work. Allow all other trades every reasonable opportunity for installation of their work.
- B. Work under this Division shall follow general building construction closely. Set pipe sleeves and inserts and verify that openings for chases and pipes are provided.
- C. Work with other trades in determining exact location of outlets, pipes, and pieces of equipment to avoid interference with lines required to maintain proper installation of Work.
- D. Make such progress in the Work to not delay work of other trades.

- E. Coordinate with electrical contractor prior to ordering equipment for available voltages at all equipment locations.
- F. Mechanical Work shall have precedence over the other in the following sequence:
 - 1. Soil and waste piping
 - 2. Hydronic piping
 - 3. Ductwork
 - 4. Fire sprinkler piping
 - 5. Domestic water piping

1.8 DISCREPANCIES

- A. The Contractor shall check all Drawings furnished him immediately upon their receipt and shall promptly notify the Owner's Representative of any discrepancies. Figures marked on Drawings shall in general be followed in preference to scale measurements. Piping and instrumentation diagrams shall in general govern floor plans and sections. Large-scale drawings shall in general govern small-scale drawings.
- B. Where requirements between Drawings and Specifications conflict, the more restrictive provisions shall apply.
- C. If any part of the Specifications or Drawings appears unclear or contradictory, apply to Owner's Representative for interpretation and decision as early as possible, including during bidding period. Do not proceed with such work without Owner Representatives decision. Beginning work of any Section constitutes acceptance of conditions.

1.9 CHANGES

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible to make and obtain approval from the Owner's Representative for all necessary adjustments in piping and equipment layouts as required to accommodate the relocations of equipment and/or devices, which are affected by any approved authorized changes or Product substitutions. All changes shall be clearly indicated on the "Record" drawings.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements.
- B. The manufacturer, contractor or supplier shall include a written statement that the submitted equipment, hardware or accessory complies with the requirement of that particular specification section.
- C. The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section.
- D. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.

- E. Note that prior to acceptance of submittals for review, a submittal schedule shall be submitted to the owner's representative.
- F. Submit all division 22 shop drawings and product data grouped and referenced by the specification technical section numbers in one complete submittal package. Individual or partial submittals are not acceptable and will be returned without review.
- G. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Provide all shop drawings in latest version of Revit/AutoCAD format and PDF format.
 - 2. Drawings shall be a 30 inches by 42 inches in size with a minimum scale of 1/4-inch per foot, except as specified otherwise.
 - 3. Include installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, accessories, piping, and other items that must be shown to assure a coordinated installation.
 - 4. Indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.
 - 5. If equipment is disapproved, revise drawings to show acceptable equipment and resubmit.
 - 6. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment ordered and/or installed prior to receipt of shop drawings returned from the Owner's Representative bearing the Owner's Representative stamp of "Reviewed". All corrections or modifications to the equipment as noted on the shop drawings shall be performed and equipment removed from the job site at the request of the Owner's Representative without additional compensation.
- H. Whenever more than one manufacturer's product is specified, the first named product is the basis of design used in the Work and the use of alternate-named manufacturer's products or substitutes may require modifications in that design.
- I. Proposed Products List: Include Products as required by the individual section in this Division.
- J. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment ordered and/or installed prior to receipt of shop drawings returned from the Owner's Representative bearing the Owner's Representative stamp of "Reviewed". All corrections or modifications to the equipment as noted on the shop drawings shall be performed and equipment removed from the job site at the request of the Owner's Representative without additional compensation.
- K. Manufacturer's Data: For each manufactured item, provide current manufacturer's descriptive literature of cataloged products, certified equipment drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves if applicable, and catalog cuts.

- L. Standard Compliance: When materials or equipment provided by the Contractor must conform to the standards of organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI) or American Water Works Association (AWWA), submit proof of such conformance to the Owner Representative for approval. If an organization uses a label or listing to indicate compliance with a particular standard, the label or listing will be acceptable evidence, unless otherwise specified. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, which is competent to perform acceptance testing and is approved by the Owner Representative. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item conforms to the specified organization's standard.
- M. Certified Test Reports: Before delivery of materials and equipment, certified copies of all test reports specified in individual sections shall be submitted for approval.
- N. Certificates of Compliance or Conformance: Submit manufacturer's certifications as required on products, materials, finish, and equipment indicated in the technical sections. Certifications shall be documents prepared specifically for this Contract. Pre-printed certifications and copies of previously submitted documents will not be acceptable. The manufacturer's certifications shall name the appropriate products, equipment, or materials and the publication specified as controlling the quality of that item. Certification shall not contain statements to imply that the item does not meet requirements specified, such as "as good as"; or "achieve the same end use and results as materials formulated in accordance with the referenced publications"; or "equal or exceed the service and performance of the specified material." Certifications shall simply state that the item conforms to the requirements specified. Certificates shall be printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and shall be signed by the manufacturer's official authorized to sign certificates of compliance or conformance.

1.11 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements.
 - 1. All changes, deviations and information recorded on the "Project Record Drawings" set during Construction shall be redrafted onto the latest version of AutoCAD or Revit, where applicable.
 - 2. Submit completed shop drawings to the Owner prior to completion in AutoCAD format. Contractor hand marked or drafted redlined "Project Record Drawings" will not be accepted.

1.12 PRODUCT ALTERNATIVES OR SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Division 01 for additional requirements.

1.13 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Furnish approved operating instructions for systems and equipment indicated in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel.

1.14 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

- A. Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, furnish printed copies of the recommendations prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not proceed until recommendations are received. Failure to furnish recommendations shall be cause for rejection of the equipment or material.

1.15 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements.
- B. Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and with the requirements of NFPA 70B P, Appendix I, titled "Equipment Storage and Maintenance During Construction." Replace damaged or defective items with new items.

1.16 GUARANTEE

- A. Except as may be specified under other sections in the Specifications, guarantee all equipment furnished under the Specifications for a period of one year from date of project acceptance against defective workmanship and material and improper installation. Upon notification of failure, correct deficiency immediately and without cost to the Owner.
- B. Standard warranty of manufacturer shall apply for replacement of parts after expiration of the above period. Manufacturer shall furnish replacement parts to the Owner for their service agency as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Not Applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Remove when specific project does not require permits to be paid by Contractor.
- B. Obtain and pay for all permits and inspections, including any independent testing required to verify standard compliance, and deliver certificates for same to the Owner's Representative.

3.2 WORK RESPONSIBILITIES

GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

22 20 00 - 7

- A. The drawings indicate diagrammatically the desired locations or arrangement of piping, equipment, etc., and are to be followed as closely as possible. Proper judgment must be exercised in executing the work to secure the best possible installation in the available space and to overcome local difficulties due to space limitations or interference with structural conditions.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for the correct placing of Work and the proper location and connection of Work in relation to the work of other trades. Advise appropriate trade as to locations of access panels.
- C. In the event changes in the indicated locations or arrangements are necessary, due to developed conditions in the building construction or rearrangement of furnishings or equipment, such changes shall be made without extra cost, providing the change is ordered before the ductwork, piping, etc. and work directly connected to same is installed and no extra materials are required.
- D. Where equipment is furnished by others, verify dimensions and the correct locations of this equipment before proceeding with the roughing-in of connections.
- E. All scaled and figured dimensions are approximate of typical equipment of the class indicated. Before proceeding with any work, carefully check and verify all dimensions, sizes, etc. with the drawings to see that the equipment will fit into the spaces provided without violation of applicable codes.
- F. Should any changes to the Work indicated on the Drawings or described in the Specifications be necessary in order to comply with the above requirements, notify the Owner immediately and cease work on all parts of the contract, which are affected until approval for any required modifications to the construction has been obtained from the Owner.
- G. Be responsible for any cooperative work, which must be altered due to lack of proper supervision or failure to make proper provisions in time. Such changes shall be under direction of the Owner and shall be made to his satisfaction. Perform all Work with competent and skilled personnel.
- H. All work, including aesthetic as well as mechanical aspects of the Work, shall be of the highest quality consistent with the best practices of the trade.
- I. Replace or repair, without additional compensation, any work, which, in the opinion of the Owner, does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 PAINTING

- A. Refer to Division 09 Painting for additional requirements.
- B. Factory Applied:

1. Plumbing equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA ICS 6 corrosion-resistance test, except equipment specified to meet requirements of ANSI C37.20 shall have a finish as specified in ANSI C37.20.
 2. Refer to individual sections of this Division for more stringent requirements.
- C. Field Applied:
1. Paint all plumbing equipment as required to touch up, to match finish on other equipment in adjacent spaces or to meet safety criteria.
 2. Paint all exposed plumbing piping, valves, supports, hangers and appurtenances. Provide minimum 5 mils dry film thickness.
 3. Paint shall be a high performance polyurethane enamel coating system.
 4. Acceptable primer manufacturers include:
 5. Ameron Amershield VOC, Tnemec's Series 1075 (1074) Endura-Shield, semi-gloss (gloss) sheen or equal.
 6. Acceptable paint manufacturers include:
 7. Ameron, Tnemec or engineer approved equal.

END OF SECTION 22 00 00

SECTION 22 0 500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Transition fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Plumbing demolition.
 - 9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 10. Concrete bases.
 - 11. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than plumbing and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and plumbing equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
- C. Welding certificates.
 - 1. Welding certificates.
 - 2. Product Information for approval before purchase
 - 3. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.
- C. All plumbing pipe, tube and fittings shall be manufactured exclusively in the United States.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals:

Conform to AWS A5.8.
Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
Use 15% silver brazing filler metal without flux.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12. for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.

2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermo-plastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

3. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

- N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES.

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

SECTION 26 05 05 - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes demolition of existing electrical, communication and signal systems.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 26 Section Basic Electrical Materials and Methods for repairs and extend existing installation.
 - 2. Division 26 Sections Conductors and Cables for repairs and extend existing installation.
 - 3. Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes" for repairs and extend existing installation

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Regulations.
 - 1. 40 CFR 261: Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste.
 - 2. 40 CFR 262: Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste.
 - 3. 40 CFR 263: Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste.
 - 4. Hazardous Waste Facilities.
- B. U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Regulation:
 - 1. 29 CFR 1910.94 Subpart G, Occupational Health and Environmental Control.
- C. Department of Transportation (DOT):
 - 1. 49 CFR 178: Specifications for Packaging.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD VERIFICATIONS

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings. Trace existing circuits using electronic tracer to verify prior to disconnection. When existing circuits are required to be extended to feed equipment to remain, provide schedule for extended work prior to demolition to ensure continuity of existing equipment.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandon facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to College before disturbing existing installation.
- D. Commencement of demolition means Contractor has verified and accepted existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal. Coordinate disconnection with College Representative. All shut downs shall be coordinated by College Representatives – Building Operations.
- B. Coordinate electrical outage with College Representative, minimum twenty-one (21) business days prior to actual outage date.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction as shown on construction documents. Ensure that temporary wiring shall meet all safety requirements. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuit, use personal experience in such operations.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Demolish and remove all equipment and devices including associated conduits, boxes and wires back to source as shown on drawings or indicated in contract documents. Provide blank cover plates to all abandoned flush mounted boxes which could not be removed or indicated to remain for future use.
- B. When existing circuits or feeders are extended to equipment or devices to remain, work shall be performed under provisions of this Section and as indicated on the drawings. Minimum size of conductors and conduits shall comply with CEC and other Divisions 26 Specification Sections, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring back up to source of supply unless otherwise indicated. Remove all exposed abandoned conduit. When abandoned conduits are concealed in floors or walls, cut conduit flush with wall and floors and patch surfaces.
- D. Remove, relocate and extend existing installations including low voltage communication and signal systems (Fire Alarm, Nurse Call, Security, etc.) to accommodate new construction.
- E. Disconnect and remove abandoned devices and distribution equipment.

- F. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work to original conditions.
- G. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain in service. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- H. Extend existing installation using materials and methods as specified in Division 26 "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or to be reused. Label date of preventative maintenance on equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 05 05

SECTION 31 11 00 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Provide all material, labor, equipment and services necessary to completely clear and demolish all materials, accessories and other related items necessary to complete the Project as indicated by the Contract Documents.
- B. RELATED SECTIONS:
 - 1. Contract General Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements
 - 2. Section 31 20 00 – Earthwork: Excavation, Filling, and Grading
 - 3. Section 31 22 22 – Soil Materials
 - 4. Section 31 23 33 – Trench Excavation and Backfill

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. In accordance with Specification Section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and the following:
 - a. Materials and equipment used for this project shall comply with the current applicable regulations of the California Air Resources Board [CARB] and the Environmental Protection Agency [EPA].
- B. Meetings:
 - 1. Minimum agenda shall be to discuss coordination of upcoming work, review the work progress, discuss field observations, identification of any potential problems which may impede planned progress; corrective measures to regain projected schedule; and maintenance of quality and work standards.
 - 2. Meetings shall include Pre-Clearing and Demolition Meetings.
 - 3. Participants (or designated representative of) invited to attend each of the above meetings shall be as follows:

- a. Contractor.
- b. Owner.
- c. Architect.
- d. Testing Laboratory.
- e. Local Governing Authorities as applicable.
- f. Utility Representatives as applicable.
- g. Owner's Inspector.
- h. Clearing and Demolition Subcontractor.
- i. Other subcontractors, as appropriate (including any accessory subcontractors).

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS OR SITE CONDITIONS

A. Dust Control

1. Contractor shall comply with all requirements of the San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District (SJVAPCD) for construction activity related to this project.
2. A Dust Control Plan, as required by the SJVAPCD, may be required for this project. Contractor shall be responsible for preparing said Dust Control Plan, submitting to the SJVAPCD for review and approval, and paying all SJVAPCD review and permitting fees related to the Dust Control Plan.
3. No construction activity related to this project may begin until Contractor has secured an approved Dust Control Plan, if one is required.
4. Contractor shall be solely responsible to implement all requirements of the Dust Control Plan throughout the life of this contract.
5. Should fines or fees be levied against the Project for violations of the Dust Control Plan and/or related SJVAPCD regulations, Contractor shall be responsible to pay all said fines or fees and to implement all mitigation measures required by SJVAPCD in order to bring the construction activity into compliance with SJVAPCD regulations. The costs for any such fines or fees shall be included in the lump sum price bid for work under this contract and no additional payment will be made therefor.

B. Existing Conditions:

1. Examine site and compare it with the drawings and specifications. Thoroughly investigate and verify conditions under which the work is to be performed. No allowance will be made for extra work resulting from negligence or failure to be acquainted with all available information concerning conditions necessary to estimate the difficulty or cost of the work.
2. Conduct work so as not to interfere unnecessarily with adjacent roads, streets, drives, walks or occupied facilities.

- a. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and Authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Locate and identify utilities.
 - a. Call a Local Utility Locator Service (USA – “Underground Service Alert” – [800] 227-2600) for the task of locating any applicable utilities in the area where the Project is located.
4. Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner’s premises at the Owner’s direction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordination:
 1. Coordinate work under this specification section with work specified under other sections to ensure proper and adequate interface of work.
- B. Protection:
 1. Protect and maintain all benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during clearing and demolition operations.
 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties.
 3. Furnish and install temporary protection/barrier fencing surrounding the limits of demolition.
 4. Protect trees, plant growth, and features not specifically designated for removal. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
 5. Protect existing improvements designated to remain from damage during construction.
 - a. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to the Owner.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Shrub and Weed Removal:
 - 1. Remove weeds and rooted topsoil to a minimum four (4) inch depth and temporarily stockpile as needed for re-use in finished grading of landscape areas. Remove excess material from the site.
 - 2. Where existing vegetation is to be replaced by new materials, remove contaminated or excess soil from the site and legally dispose of off-site.
- B. Existing Site Improvements Removal:
 - 1. Remove existing above and below grade improvements as necessary to facilitate new construction.
 - a. Remove concrete slabs, sidewalk, curbs, mow strips, gutters, and fence post footings.
 - 1) Neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 - b. Remove indicated utility improvements within the limits of construction.
 - 1) Excavate for and disconnect utilities designated to be removed. Seal or cap off underground.
 - 2) Coordinate removal and/or relocation of utilities with the appropriate utility agencies.
 - c. Where existing underground utilities, irrigation pipes, wells, leach fields, or underground tanks are encountered, they must be removed or moved to a point at least 5 feet horizontally outside the proposed building and 3 feet horizontally outside the concrete flatwork or pavement construction areas. All resultant cavities must be backfilled with engineered fill.
 - d. Remove concrete slabs, foundations, and utilities within building footprint.
- C. Existing Utilities to Remain or be Relocated:
 - 1. Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - a. Notify Architect and the Owner not less than seven (7) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - b. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies and Owner.
- D. Disposal:
 - 1. Legally dispose of all debris (surplus soil materials, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, waste materials, trash, etc.) resulting from clearing, grubbing, demolition and from construction. Disposal of all materials shall be at a location secured by the Contractor off of the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 11 00

SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTHWORK: EXCAVATION, FILLING AND GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Excavating soil and other material for surface improvements.
 - 2. Placing fill.
 - 3. Compaction of existing ground and fill.
 - 4. Preparation of subgrade for other improvements.
 - 5. Grading of soil.
- B. RELATED SECTIONS
 - 1. Contract General Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements
 - 2. Section 31 11 00 – Site Clearing
 - 3. Section 31 22 22 – Soil Materials
 - 4. Section 31 23 33 – Trench Excavation and Backfill

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASTM D1557 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb (4.54 Kg) Rammer and 18-inch (457 mm) Drop.
- B. A Geotechnical Engineering Investigation Report has been prepared for the project by Krazan & Associates, Inc.; Krazan & Associates, Inc. Project No. 022-24092, dated September, 18, 2024. A copy of the report is available (for reference only) at the cost of reproduction. Contact Krazan & Associates, Inc. consultants if a copy of the report is desired.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Utility: Any buried or above ground pipe, conduit, cable, associate device or appurtenances, or substructure pertaining thereto.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Information indicating the source of all import material, the fill material type and where it is to be used, and approval of the District's Inspector of Record for incorporation of import material into the Work.
- B. Material Test Reports:
 - 1. Classification of Soils.
 - 2. Compaction Characteristics of Soils.
 - 3. Density and Unit Weight of Soils in Place.
 - 4. Imported fill shall be tested and approved by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer prior to import to the site, including testing for compliance with Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC) guidelines. Said testing and certification documents shall be paid for by the Owner.
- C. Project Closeout: In accordance with Specification Section PROJECT CLOSEOUT.
 - 1. Drawings indicating the extent and depth of all engineered fill, and overexcavation and recompaction. This information shall be a part of the Project "As-Built" and Project "Record" Documents in accordance with the Specification Section PROJECT DOCUMENTS.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer:
 - 1. Qualifications:
 - a. Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed three (3) projects of similar scope and size to that indicated for this project within the past 5 years.
- B. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. In accordance with Specification Section REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and the following:
 - a. CARB Materials and equipment used for this Project shall comply with the current applicable regulations of the California Air Resources Board [CARB].
 - b. CB City of Bakersfield, Codes and Ordinances
 - c. EPA Environmental Protection Agency.

- d. CAL/OSHA Comply with all provisions of the Construction Safety Orders and the General Safety Orders of the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health, as well as all other applicable regulations as they pertain to the protection of workers from the hazard of caving ground excavations.
 - e. DTSC Comply with all recommendations of the California Department of Toxic Substance Control (DTSC) regarding soil testing for potential contaminants.
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Installer's certification that all Earthwork installation meets or exceeds the requirements of this specification.
 - 2. Contractor's certification (on Contractor's letterhead paper) that the Earthwork materials and installation meets or exceeds the requirements of this specification.
- D. Meetings:
 - 1. Pre-Installation: Schedule prior to the start of work.
 - a. Coordinate the work with other work being performed.
 - b. Identify any potential problems, which may impede planned progress and proper installation of work regarding quality of installation and warranty requirements.
 - 2. Progress: Scheduled by the Contractor during the performance of the work.
 - a. Review for proper installation of work progress.
 - b. Identify any installation problems and acceptable corrective measures.
 - c. Identify any measures to maintain or regain project schedule if necessary.
 - 3. Completion: Scheduled by the Contractor upon proper completion of the work.
 - a. Inspect and identify any problems which may impede issuance of warranties or guaranties.
 - b. Maintain installed work until the Notice of Substantial Completion has been filed.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work with Owner's personnel.
- B. Provide required notification to the Owner and Geotechnical Engineer or the Engineer of Record so that a representative from the Owner's Geotechnical Engineering consultant can be present for all excavation, filling and grading operations to test and observe earthwork construction.
- C. Verify that the location of existing utilities has been indicated at work site by utility

authorities, by Owner, and as specified on the Plans.

1.8 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Existing Conditions:

1. Examine the site and verify conditions with the Drawings and Specifications. Contractor shall familiarize himself with existing site conditions and any changes that have occurred at the site since the preparation of the contract documents and shall be responsible to account for any such changes in the price bid for this work.
2. Thoroughly investigate and verify conditions under which the Work is to be performed.
3. Locate and identify utilities:
 - a. Call a Local Utility Locator Service (USA - "Underground Service Alert" – [800] 227-2600) for the task of locating any applicable off-site and on-site utilities in the area where the Project is located.
4. No allowance for Extra Work will be granted resulting from negligence or failure to meet requirements of this Section.

B. Where subsurface work involves more than the normal depth of excavation required for the removal and/or construction of surface improvements (surface improvements such as concrete flatwork, paving, landscaping, signs, etc.), the Engineer will have made a diligent attempt to indicate on the plans the location of all main and trunk line utility facilities which may affect the Work. In many cases, however, the only available information relative to the existing location of said facilities may have been small scale undimensioned plats. The locations of said facilities, therefore, shall be considered approximate only, until exposed by the Contractor.

C. Under similar circumstance, service laterals and appurtenances will have also been shown where information was available as to their location. In many cases, however, the only available information relative to the existing location of said facilities may have been small scale undimensioned plats. The locations of said facilities, therefore, shall be considered approximate only, until exposed by the Contractor.

D. Determine exact location of existing buried utilities by:

1. Marking on ground or pavement surface the alignment and extent of the facilities and the probable location of existing utilities using construction plans and existing surface features.
2. Requesting Underground Service Alert (USA) to indicate location of existing buried facilities (phone 1-800-227-2600). Provide USA a minimum of two (2) working days notice of request for locations and notify Owner of said request concurrently.

3. Confirm exact location of existing utilities by hand methods of excavation, or by use of vacuum equipment.
- E. At proposed work location, expose by hand methods (or vacuum equipment) all existing utilities along the route of the proposed work prior to using any mechanical equipment. If mechanical equipment is allowed at a particular location, it may only be used after the completion by the Contractor of a successful exhaustive search by hand (or vacuum equipment) methods to locate all existing facilities as indicated on the plans, and/or as indicated on the ground by USA or Owner's personnel.
- F. Provide Field Engineering to record the location of all utilities encountered. Where locational conflicts exist between existing utilities and the planned location of facilities to be constructed under this Contract, submit detailed information to the Engineer for review and direction.
- G. Maintain all existing utility mains and service lines in constant service during construction of the Work.
- H. Where service disruptions are allowed, minimize the length of such disruptions by proper scheduling and diligent pursuit of the work, and coordinate the timing of any such disruptions in advance with the District.
- I. Existing soils are considered to have a low expansion potential.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dust control: Perform work in a manner as to minimize the spread of dust and flying particles. Thoroughly moisten all surfaces as required to prevent dust from being a nuisance to the public, neighbors and concurrent performance of other on-site work.
 1. All disturbed areas, including storage piles, which are not being actively utilized for construction purposes, shall be effectively stabilized of dust emissions using water, chemical stabilizer/suppressant, or vegetative ground cover.
 2. All land clearing, demolition, grubbing, scraping, excavation, land leveling, grading, and cut and fill activities shall be effectively controlled of fugitive dust emissions utilizing application of water or by pre-soaking.
 3. When materials are transported off-site, all material shall be covered, effectively wetted to limit visible dust emissions or at least six inches of freeboard space from the top of the container shall be maintained.
 4. All operations shall limit or expeditiously remove the accumulation of mud or dirt from adjacent public streets at least once every 24 hours when operations are occurring. The use of dry rotary brushes is expressly prohibited except where preceded or accompanied by sufficient wetting to limit the visible dust emissions.

The use of blower devices is expressly forbidden.

5. Following the addition of materials to, or the removal of materials from, the surface of outdoor storage piles, said piles shall be effectively stabilized of fugitive dust emissions utilizing sufficient water or chemical stabilizer/ suppressant.
 - a. Contractor shall comply with all requirements of the San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District (SJVAPCD) for construction activity related to this project.
 - b. A Dust Control Plan, as required by the SJVAPCD, may be required for this project. If required, Contractor shall be responsible for preparing said Dust Control Plan, submitting to the SJVAPCD for review and approval, and paying all SJVAPCD review and permitting fees related to the Dust Control Plan.
 - c. If a dust control plan is required, no construction activity related to this project may begin until Contractor has secured an approved Dust Control Plan.
 - d. Contractor shall be solely responsible to implement all requirements of the Dust Control Plan throughout the life of this contract.
 - e. Should fines or fees be levied against the Project for violations of the Dust Control Plan and/or related SJVAPCD regulations, Contractor shall be responsible to pay all said fines or fees and to implement all mitigation measures required by SJVAPCD in order to bring the construction activity into compliance with SJVAPCD regulations. The costs for any such fines or fees shall be included in the lump sum price bid for work under this contract and no additional payment will be made therefore
- B. Burning: No burning will be allowed on-site.
- C. Rain: Work under this section shall not be started or maintained under threat of rain, unless the work is not affected by the rain.
- D. Do not place fill during weather conditions which will alter moisture content of fill materials sufficiently to make compaction to the specified densities difficult or impossible.
- E. When reference is made to SWPPP (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan), if any within this Project Manual, then comply with all environmental protection requirements included therein.
- F. In accordance with EPA, CARB and CB.
- G. Protection:
 1. Protect cut and fill areas to prevent water running into excavation. Maintain areas

- free of water. Remove seeping water immediately by pumps. Provide dewatering as necessary.
 - 2. Protect cut slopes from erosion due to precipitation and other sources of runoff.
 - 3. Protect utilities to remain within the construction area and special construction. If utility lines are uncovered (water, electric, sewer, etc.) not shown on the drawings during excavation of site, notify the Architect promptly for its review and action.
 - 4. Do not permit access to undeveloped portions of the site, nor to areas that are outside of the limits of grading.
- H. Before being brought onto the site, all import soil must be sampled, tested and approved by Owner's Geotechnical Engineer. All import material must comply with DTSC recommendations and guidelines for environmentally clean soil suitable for school construction. Import testing will be provided and paid for by the Owner.

1.10 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of GENERAL CONDITIONS and DIVISION 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Accurately record actual locations of utilities encountered including depth and horizontal location, as measured from permanent site features.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Fill in Turf or Other Planting Areas: Type S2 or S3 per Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS.
- B. Fill in Non-planting Areas: Type S1, S2 or S4 per Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS.
- C. Imported material: Type S3, S4 or S5 per Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify site conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Layout of Work:
 - 1. Contractor shall be responsible for all lines and grades. Layout shall be provided by a California registered Land Surveyor or Civil Engineer, at Contractor's expense.
 - 2. Check all benchmarks, monuments and property lines and verify locations.
 - 3. Locate and maintain all grade stakes.
 - 4. Monuments moved or displaced during grading operation are to be replaced by a California Registered Civil Engineer or Surveyor, at Contractor's expense.
- B. Locate, identify, and protect existing above and below grade utilities from damage.
- C. Protect plant life, lawns, trees, shrubs, and other features not authorized for removal.
- D. Protect existing structures, fences, curbs, sidewalks, paving and other improvements to remain from damage from excavation equipment and vehicular traffic.
- E. Employ equipment and methods appropriate to the work site.
- F. Protect excavated areas from drainage inflow and provide for drainage of all excavated areas.
- G. Comply with all provisions of the Construction Safety Orders and General Safety Orders of the California Division of Industrial Safety, as well as all other applicable regulations as they pertain to the protection of workers from the hazard of caving ground in excavations.

3.3 SITE STRIPPING:

- A. Reference is made to Division 31 Specification Section SITE CLEARING.
- B. Approximately 6 to 12 inches of fill material was encountered at the site. Fill soils that have not been properly compacted and certified should be excavated and stockpiled so that the native soils can be prepared properly.
- C. Within the areas of planned surface improvements and structures, the near surface soils containing vegetation, roots, organics, or other objectionable material must be stripped and removed from the site. Upon approval of the Geotechnical Engineer, suitable materials stripped from the site may stockpiled and incorporated into the finish fill for planting areas.
- D. All areas to receive surface improvements shall be stripped to remove turf, shrubs, trees

and other vegetation, along with associated root systems, concrete, wood, metal, rubbish and other unsuitable debris, and any loose, saturated or unconsolidated soil material. Minimum stripping depth is expected to be 4-inches below existing site grades, or until all organics in excess of 3 percent by volume are removed. Stripping shall continue to the depth required to expose acceptable basement soils that are free from deleterious which are not suitable for Engineered Fill, as required by the Geotechnical Engineer.

3.4 EXCAVATION

- A. Following clearing and stripping operations, excavate planned construction areas as specified in this Section.
- B. Within the areas of planned building improvements, the upper 36-inches of native subgrade or to a depth of at least 24-inches below the bottom of foundations, whichever is deeper, shall be excavated within the proposed project area. For footings or piers that extend to a minimum depth of 6 feet below finished pad grade, the footings or piers can be supported on undisturbed native soils. The zone of over-excavation shall extend 5' beyond proposed footing lines.
- C. Areas of exterior concrete slabs on grade located outside the building pad over-excavation limits, should be prepared by scarification of the upper 12-inches below existing grade or 12-inches below the bottom of the concrete slab section, whichever is greater. The zone of subgrade preparation should extend a minimum of 2 feet beyond these improvements.
- D. Provide additional excavation as required to conform to the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the plans.
- E. When excavating through tree roots, perform work by hand and cut roots, where authorized, with a saw. Remove all roots 1/4" in diameter and greater.
- F. Remove excess soil not to be used as fill in the Work from the site. Unless requested by Owner to be deposited at a site designated by Owner on the property, obtain a disposal site and legally dispose of said excess material, all at no additional cost to the Owner.
- G. Areas disturbed by demolition must be excavated to expose undisturbed soils.
- H. Excavated soils free of deleterious substances (organic matter, demolition debris, tree roots, etc.) and with less than 3% organic content by weight, may be returned to the excavations as Engineered Fill.

3.5 FILLING AND COMPACTING

- A. Once clearing, stripping and over-excavation operations are complete, scarify the surface to receive fill material or improvements to a depth of 12-inches, moisture condition to at least 2% above optimum moisture content, and compact to a minimum of 90% of maximum dry density (relative compaction) based on ASTM Test Method 1557.
- B. Place and compact soil to finish subgrade of improvements to be placed thereon, or to finished surface grade where no improvements are to be placed thereon.
- C. All fill required shall be placed as Engineered Fill.
- D. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for securing an acceptable source of import material as required to grade the site. Reference is made to 31 20 00 1.9.H
- E. On-site soils are suitable for re-use as Engineered Fill, within the upper 12 inches of slab-on-grade and exterior flatwork areas, provided they are cleansed of excessive organics, debris, fragments greater than 4 inches in maximum dimension, moisture-conditioned to a minimum of 2 percent above optimum moisture content, and lime treated. The preliminary application rate of lime should be 5 percent by dry weight. The lime material should be calcium oxide, commonly known as quick-lime. The clayey soils should be at or above optimum moisture-condition during mixing operations. Additional testing is required to determine the appropriate application rate of lime prior to placement. These clayey soils will be suitable for reuse as General Engineered Fill, provided they are cleansed of excessive organics, debris and moisture-conditioned to at least 2 percent above optimum moisture. The on-site silty sand soils that do not contain clay will be suitable for reuse as non-expansive Engineered Fill, provided they are cleansed of excessive organics, debris and fragments greater than 4 inches in maximum dimension.
- F. The non-expansive fill material should be a well-graded silty sand or sandy silt soil. A clean sand or very sandy soil is not acceptable for this purpose.
- G. Engineered Fill shall be moisture conditioned to within 2% of optimum moisture, placed in uncompacted layers not exceeding six (6) inches in thickness, and compacted as specified, based on ASTM Test Method D1557.
 - 1. Non-vegetative surface improvement areas (structures and site concrete improvements) - To a minimum of 90% of maximum dry density (relative compaction).
 - 2. Vegetative surface improvement areas (turf and planters) - Below top twelve (12) inches - to a minimum of 90% of maximum dry density (relative compaction). Top twelve (12) inches - 85% of maximum dry density (relative compaction).

- 3. Pavement areas: to a minimum 95% of maximum dry density (relative compaction) in top twelve (12) inches.
- H. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- I. Additional lifts shall not be placed if the previous lift did not meet the required dry density or relative compaction, or if soil conditions are not stable.
- J. Conform fill to the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the plans.
- K. Fill materials to conform to Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS.
- L. Provide, at no additional cost to Owner, imported soil material conforming to the requirements of Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS, as needed to attain finished grades of Work.
- M. Utilize equipment which will not disturb or damage existing utilities and other improvements.

3.6 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE FOR SURFACE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Where concrete, asphalt-concrete, aggregate base, or other non-vegetative surface improvements, or a layer of said surface improvements, are to be constructed on the soil surface, prepare the subgrade for said improvements in accordance with this section.
- B. Scarify the soil as specified and remove and dispose of (off the project site) all rocks, hardpan chunks or otherwise unsuitable material over 3-inches in size.
- C. Thoroughly moisture condition and compact as described above.
- D. Prior to commencing construction of surface improvements, pass a test roller of size and weight as approved by the Owner over the subgrade to establish the extent of soft or spongy areas requiring repairs.
- E. Conform finished subgrade surface to the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the plans.

3.7 FINE GRADING

- A. Fine grade all finished surfaces to the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the plans, and to blend to hard surface improvements.

- B. Rake and smooth all finished surfaces not to receive hard surface improvements.
- C. Use suitable stockpiled or imported topsoil for the top 12-inches of areas to receive landscape improvements.
- D. Import topsoil meeting the requirements of Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS, as required to complete finish grading.
- E. Topsoil may not be used in areas requiring Engineered Fill.

3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Top surface of Subgrade for Non-Vegetative Surface Improvements or Layers thereof: Plus or minus 0.02 foot from planned elevation.
- B. Top surface of Subgrade for Vegetative Surface Improvements or for Bare Ground - Plus or minus 0.05 foot of planned elevation, or as required for finish surface to match adjacent improvements or ground.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of GENERAL CONDITIONS and/or DIVISION 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Compaction testing will be performed in accordance with ANSI/ASTM D1557.
- C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, recompact, or remove and replace, and retest.
- D. All retesting required as a result of failure of initial test will be performed by Owner's testing agency, at the expense of the Contractor.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect graded areas from traffic, freezing, erosion, and all other sources of damage. Keep free of debris and trash.
- B. Repair and re-establish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed work becomes eroded, rutted, settled, or where it is damaged by subsequent construction operations or weather.

- C. Where settlement occurs prior to acceptance of the work, remove and replace surface improvements, excavate, replace, and re-compact in accordance with these specifications, and restore the surface improvements.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Remove all surplus or unsatisfactory soil material, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of off of the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 20 00

SECTION 31 22 22 - SOIL MATERIALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. SECTION INCLUDES

- 1. Excavated (and re-used) materials and imported materials.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

- 1. Section 31 20 00 - Earthwork: Excavation, Filling and Grading.
 - 2. Section 31 23 33 - Trench Excavation and Backfill.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: Submit, in air-tight containers, 10 lb. sample of Type S3, S4 and S5 fill to inspector.
- B. Soil Analysis: Submit for Type S3, S4 and S5 soils to be imported.
- C. Materials Source: Submit location of imported materials source. Provide materials from same source throughout the work. Change of source requires approval.
- D. For imported soil, obtain Geotechnical Engineer and District approval prior to importing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Soil Type S1: Excavated and reused material, graded; free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.

- B. Soil Type S2: Excavated and reused material, graded; free of roots, lumps greater than one inch, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, debris, weeds and foreign matter.
- C. Soil Type S3: Imported topsoil, friable loam; reasonably free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, debris, weeds, and foreign matter.
- D. Soil Type S4: Imported borrow, suitable for purposes intended, non-expansive granular material meeting the following characteristics:
 - 1. Maximum Particle Size: 4"
 - 2. Fines: 20% - 50%
 - 3. Expansion Index: <15
 - 4. Plasticity Index: <10
 - 5. R-Value (in paved areas): >50
 - 6. Low Corrosion Potential:
 - a. Soluble Sulfates: <1,500 mg/Kg
 - b. Soluble Chlorides: <300 mg/Kg
 - c. Soil Resistivity: >5,000 ohm-cm
- E. Soil Type S5: Imported sand. Natural river or bank sand (sand equivalent greater than 30), washed; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection of imported soil will be performed by the Geotechnical Engineer, at source of import and prior to being delivered to the site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STOCKPILING

- A. Stockpile excavated or imported material onsite at location designated by project inspector.
- B. Stockpile excavated or imported material in sufficient quantities to meet project schedule and requirements.

3.2 STOCKPILE CLEANUP

- A. Remove stockpile, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade site surface to prevent free standing surface water.

- B. Dispose of excess material off-site.

END OF SECTION 31 22 22

KERN COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT



POOL EQUIPMENT BUILDING

1801 Panorama Dr. Bakersfield, CA 93305

19six #23024.02

DSA # 03-124689

PROJECT MANUAL

MARCH 7, 2025



KERN COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT

BAKERSFIELD COLLEGE

POOL EQUIPMENT BUILDING

March 7, 2025

19six #23024.02

DSA # 03-124689

SPECIFICATIONS



ARCHITECT

Alan Kroeker - C22474

19six Architects

**560 Higuera Street, Suite C
San Louis Obispo, CA 93401**



CIVIL ENGINEER

Lane R. Bader – #47,033

**Blair, Church & Flynn
451 Clovis Avenue
Clovis, CA 93612**



STRUCTURAL ENGINEER

Shane S. Fitzgerald – S4757

**John A. Martin & Associates, Inc.
950 South Grand Avenue, 4th Floor
Los Angeles, CA 90015**



ELECTRICAL ENGINEER

Warnakulasuriya Mevan Fernando – E24721

**P2S, Inc.
5000 East Spring St. Suite 800
Long Beach, CA 90815**



AQUATICS ENGINEER

Jeffrey J. Nodorft – #32290

Counsleman-Hunsaker

**12851 Manchester Road, Suite 120
St. Louis, MO 63131**



PLUMBING ENGINEER

Jaime Barillas– M41308

P2S, Inc.

**5000 East Spring St. Suite 800
Long Beach, CA 90815**

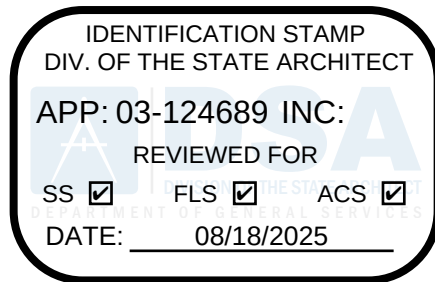


TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 0 – PROCUREMENT & CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 01 Cover Page	19six
00 01 07 Seals	19six
00 01 10 Table of Contents	19six

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00 Summary of Work	19six
01 26 00 Contract Modification Procedures	19six
01 29 00 Payment Procedures	19six
01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination	19six
01 32 00 Construction Progress Documentation	19six
01 33 00 Submittal Procedures	19six
01 40 00 Quality Requirements	19six
01 40 15 Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Testing	19six
01 42 00 References	19six
01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services	19six
01 45 50 Tests and Inspection Services	19six
01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls	19six
01 60 00 Product Requirements	19six
01 73 00 Execution Requirements	19six
01 73 29 Cutting and Patching	19six
01 74 19 Construction Waste Management	19six
01 77 00 Closeout Procedures	19six
01 78 39 Project Record Documents	19six
01 79 00 Demonstration and Training	19six
01 81 19 Construction Indoor Air Quality	19six
01 91 13 General Commissioning Requirements	19six

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00 Demolition	19six

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

03 05 15 Crystalline Waterproofing Additive	19six
03 10 00 Concrete Forming and Accessories	JAMA
03 20 00 Concrete Reinforcing	JAMA
03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete	JAMA
03 37 13 Shotcrete (Pneumatically Applied Concrete)	JAMA

DIVISION 5 - METALS

05 12 00 Structural Steel	JAMA
05 31 00 Steel Deck	JAMA
05 41 00 Structural Metal Stud Framing	JAMA
05 50 00 Metal Fabrications	19six

05 52 13 Pipe and Tube Railings 19six

DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 53 Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry 19six

06 16 43 Gypsum Sheathing 19six

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 13 00 Sheet Waterproofing 19six

07 25 00 Weather Barrier 19six

07 26 20 Under Slab Vapor Barrier 19six

07 41 13 Metal Roof Panels 19six

07 42 13 Metal Wall Panels 19six

07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim 19six

07 65 00 Flexible Flashing 19six

07 72 00 Roof Accessories 19six

07 90 05 Joint Sealers 19six

DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS

08 11 00 Steel Doors and Frames 19six

08 33 00 Rolling Service Doors 19six

08 71 00 Door Hardware 19six

08 90 00 Louvers and Vents 19six

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

09 21 16 Gypsum Board Assemblies 19six

09 24 00 Portland Cement Plaster 19six

09 90 00 Painting 19six

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALITIES

10 14 00 Signage 19six

10 26 01 Corner Guards 19six

10 44 00 Fire Protection Specialties 19six

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13 11 00 Swimming Pools Counsilman- Hunsaker

13 11 05 Selective Demolition Counsilman- Hunsaker

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 00 00 General Plumbing Requirements P2S

22 05 00 Common Work Results for Plumbing P2S

22 05 16 Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping P2S

22 05 17 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping P2S

22 05 18 Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping P2S

22 05 19 Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping P2S

22 05 23 General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping P2S

22 05 29 Hangars and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment P2S

22 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	P2S
22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	P2S
22 07 19 Plumbing Piping Insulation	P2S
22 10 23 Facility Natural-Gas Piping	P2S
22 11 16 Domestic Water Piping and Fittings	P2S
22 11 19 Domestic Water Piping Specialties	P2S
22 11 23.21 Inline, Domestic-Water Pumps	P2S
22 13 16 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	P2S
22 13 19 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	P2S
22 14 13 Facility Storm Drainage Piping	P2S
22 14 23 Storm Drainage Piping Specialties	P2S
22 16 19 Disinfection of Potable Water System	P2S
22 33 00 Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters	P2S
22 45 00 Emergency Plumbing Fixtures	P2S

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 00 00 General Electrical Requirements	P2S
26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors & Cables	P2S
26 05 26 Grounding & Bonding for Electrical Systems	P2S
26 05 29 Hangers & Supports for Electrical Systems	P2S
26 05 33 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	P2S
26 05 43 Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems	P2S
26 05 44 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling	P2S
26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems	P2S
26 05 73 Short Circuit, Coordination and Arc Flash Studies	P2S
26 09 43 Network Lighting Controls	P2S
26 24 16 Panelboards	P2S
26 27 26 Wiring Devices	P2S
26 28 16 Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	P2S
26 51 19 LED Interior Lighting	P2S
26 56 19 LED Exterior Lighting	P2S

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

27 00 00 Communications	P2S
27 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	P2S
27 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems	P2S
27 05 33 Conduits and Backboxes for Communications Systems	P2S
27 05 36 Cable Trays for Communications Systems	P2S
27 05 41 Fire Stopping for Communications Systems	P2S
27 06 00 Schedule for Communications	P2S
27 11 00 Communications Equipment Room Fittings	P2S
27 11 13 Entrance Protection for Communications Systems	P2S
27 11 16 Communications Cabinets, Racks, Frames, and Enclosures	P2S
27 11 19 Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels	P2S
27 15 13 Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling	P2S
27 15 43 Communications Faceplates and Connectors	P2S

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 10 00 Site Clearing	Blair Church Flynn
31 20 00 Earthwork	Blair Church Flynn
31 22 22 Soil Materials	Blair Church Flynn
31 23 33 Trench Excavation and Backfill	Blair Church Flynn

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 13 13 Site Concrete Improvements	Blair Church Flynn
32 13 15 Concrete Reinforcement	Blair Church Flynn
32 31 19 Decorative Metal Fences and Gates	Blair Church Flynn

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

33 12 00 Water Utilities	Blair Church Flynn
33 30 00 Site Sewer Systems	Blair Church Flynn
33 40 00 Storm Drainage	Blair Church Flynn

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Type of the Contract.
 - 3. Use of premises.
 - 4. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - 5. Work restrictions.
 - 6. Specification formats and conventions.
 - 7. Deferred Approvals.
 - 8. Pollution Control.
 - 9. Lead-Containing materials.
 - 10. Additional DSA requirements.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit written statement of responsibility per CBC 1706A.1

1.04 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Bakersfield College Pool Equipment Building
- B. Project Location: 1801 Panorama Dr. Bakersfield, CA 93305
- C. Owner/ District: Kern Community College District
- D. Architect: 19/six.
- E. The work consists of the following:
 - 1. A new pool equipment building to house all new and existing pool equipment and associated site work for both swimming pools.
 - 2. Site work including underground utilities for pool equipment, fencing and gates, warm-up pool deck (Including but not limited to new concrete deck, reinstallation of pool accessories, utilities, depth and signage markers), and exterior lighting.

1.05 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a design, bid, build.

1.06 WORK PHASES

- A. The Work shall be conducted in single phase.

1.07 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of areas immediately adjacent to the Project site and use by the public.
 - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
 - 3. Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions for the safety of the students and the school employees throughout the duration of the Project.
 - 4. If unoccupied and only with District's prior written approval, Contractor may use the building(s) at the Project Site without limitation for its operations, storage, and office facilities for the performance of the Work. If the District chooses to beneficially occupy any building(s), Contractor must obtain the District's written approval for Contractor's use of spaces and types of operations to be performed within the building(s) while so occupied. Contractor's access to the building(s) shall be limited to the areas indicated.
 - 5. If the space at the Project Site is not sufficient for Contractor's operations, storage, office facilities and/or parking, Contractor shall arrange and pay for any additional facilities needed by Contractor, at no expense to District.
 - 6. Contractor shall not interfere with others use of or access to occupied portions of the building(s) or adjacent property.
 - 7. Contractor shall maintain corridors, stairs, halls, and other exit-ways of building clear and free of debris and obstructions at all times.
 - 8. No one other than those directly involved in the demolition and construction or specifically designated by the District or the Architect shall be permitted in the

areas of Work during demolition and construction activities.

9. Contractor shall not utilize any existing designate parking on site unless the contractor obtains the District's written approval.

1.08 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy areas adjacent to the site and existing buildings adjacent to the project during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
 3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

1.09 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. On-Site Work Hours:

1. Work is to be performed during regular work hours. Contractor shall coordinate its operations with activities taking place at each campus such as summer school. Contractor shall ensure that there are no disruptions to such activities

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Contractor shall give the District a minimum of three (3) days written notice in advance of any need to shut off existing utility services or to effect equipment interruptions. District will set exact time and duration for shutdown, and will assist Contractor with shutdown. Work required to re-establish utility services shall be performed by the Contractor
2. Contractor shall obtain District's written approval as indicated in the General Conditions in advance of deliveries of material or equipment or other activities that may conflict with District's use of the building(s) or adjacent facilities

1.10 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 49-division format and CSI's Master Format 2004 numbering system.

1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
2. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract

Documents indicates.

2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.11 POLLUTION CONTROL

- A. Provide positive methods, means and facilities required to prevent contamination of the soil, water or atmosphere by the discharge of noxious substances from the construction operations.

1.12 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- A. Noise and Dust Control: As specified in General Conditions.

1.13 ADDITIONAL DSA REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with the following:
 1. Compliance with Title 24, for Parts 1-6 and 9.
 2. Title 24, Parts 1-5 shall be kept on site during construction.
 3. All addenda must be signed by Architect and approved by DSA. (Section 4-338, Part 1)
 4. All substitutions affecting DSA regulated items shall be considered as a Construction Change Document or Addenda, and shall be approved by DSA prior to fabrication and installation. (IR-A6) (Section 4-338(c), Part 1)
 5. Construction Change Document (Section 4-338 (c), Part 1) must be signed by all the following:
 - a. A/E of Record.
 - b. Owner (change order only).
 - c. SEOR (when applicable).
 - d. Delegated Professional Engineer (when applicable).
 - e. DSA.
 6. Project Inspector and testing lab must be employed by the Owner and approved by all of the following:
 - a. A/E of Record.
 - b. SEOR (when applicable).
 - c. DSA.

- B. Tests and Inspections - Chapter 17A:
1. All tests shall be performed by a testing facility acceptable to the architect and DSA. The testing facility shall be directly employed by the school district and no other entity or individual. Section Title 24, Part 1, Section 4-335(b).
 2. Test reports shall be addressed to, and sent to, the school district by the testing facility. Copies of all test reports shall be sent to DSA, the architect, the structural engineer, and the project inspector by the testing facility. All reports shall be sent within 14 days of the date of the test. See Title 24, Part 1, Section 4-335(d).
 3. A Verified Report, signed by the California licensed civil engineer in charge of the testing facility which conducted the tests, shall be submitted to DSA upon completion of the project. The verified report shall state that all tests and inspections were made as required by the DSA approved documents. If the tests or inspections indicate that materials or workmanship did not meet the requirements of the DSA approved documents, the Verified Report shall list all noncompliant work. A copy of all test reports involving unresolved noncompliant work shall be attached to the Verified Report. In the event that not all required tests or inspections were made by the testing facility making this verified report, those tests and inspections not made shall be listed on the Verified Report. See Title 24, Part 1, Section 4-335(e).

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.03 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect may issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, or Changes not affecting the Structural Safety, Access Compliance or Fire & Life Safety portions of the work, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions" or an equivalent form acceptable to District and subject to DSA IR A-6 Construction Change Document Submittal and Approval Process (Title 24, Part 1, California Code or Regulations, Section 4-338) requirements for DSA Construction Change Document – Category B.

1.04 REQUESTS FOR PROPOSAL (RFP)

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect may issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

- b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
- c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
- d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

1.05 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE PROCESS - DSA

- A. Changes or alterations of the approved plans or specifications after a contract for the work has been let affecting the Structural, Access or Fire-Life Safety portions of the project shall be made only by means of Construction Change Documents submitted to and approved by DSA prior to commencement of the work shown thereon. Construction Change Documents shall comply with DSA IR A-6 Construction Change Document Submittal and Approval Process (Title 24, Part 1, California Code or Regulations, Section 4-338) requirements. Construction Change Documents shall be made using DSA form 141 and state the reason for the change and the scope of work to be accomplished, and, where necessary, shall be accompanied by supplementary drawings referenced in the text of the change order. All Construction Change Documents and supplementary drawings shall be stamped and signed by the architect or engineer in general responsible charge of observation of the work of construction of the project and by the architect or registered engineer delegated responsibility for observation of the portion of the work of construction affected by the change order, shall bear the approval of the school board and shall indicate the associated change in the project cost, if any. One copy of each Construction Change Document is required for the files of DSA.
- B. Construction Change Documents shall be signed by Architect of Record, Structural Engineer (when applicable), Delegated Professional Engineer (when applicable), and DSA.
- C. No changes shall be made to approved documents without DSA approval.
- D. If conflicts between the drawings and specifications for the materials to be used and/ or work to be done the more stringent, more restrictive, or higher quality shall apply.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - b. Submittals Schedule.
 - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than 7 days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. No payment applications will be signed by the Architect prior to the Contractor submitting, and the Architect reviewing, a schedule of values.

- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
 3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value.
 - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
 7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
 8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.05 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times:
 1. The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
 1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of Values.
 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list.
 5. Schedule of unit prices.
 6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 9. Copies of building permits.

10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 11. Initial progress report.
 12. Report of preconstruction conference.
 13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 14. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
 15. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.
 16. Mock-Up Approval.
- G. Mock-Up Approval Requirement: Approval of Mock-Up by Architect and the Client is a condition to release Payment to the Contractor.
1. Area of work related to Exposed Exterior Concrete, Concrete Curbs, Window Frames, Flashing and Waterproofing, Rain Gutters, Doors and Frames, Curtain Wall System, Interior Exposed Concrete Work, Lobby Light Fixtures, Interior and Exterior Handrails and Guardrails, and as specified under individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Refer to each specification section for additional Mock-Up Requirements
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)
PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Project meetings.
 - 2. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
 - 3. Project Coordination
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.03 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and

electrical.

- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Prepare coordination drawings where careful coordination is needed for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities. Prepare coordination drawings where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Pre-installation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 - 9. Project closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.04 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

4. Frequency of Attendance by Architect: Limited by Architect/Owner Contract.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing, if any.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for RFIs.
 - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - l. Use of the premises.
 - m. Work restrictions.
 - n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - p. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - q. Parking availability.
 - r. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - t. First aid.
 - u. Security.
 - v. Progress cleaning.
 - w. Working hours.
 3. Minutes: Record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Pre-installation Conferences: Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with

- other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. The Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility problems.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities

- shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 14) Field observations.
 - 15) RFIs.
 - 16) Status of proposal requests.
 - 17) Pending changes.
 - 18) Status of Change Orders.
 - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
 3. Minutes: Record the meeting minutes.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.05 RFIS:

A. General:

1. Contractor may submit a RFI to the Architect seeking clarification or interpretation of the contract documents. If in the Contractor's opinion the nature of the RFI requires a discussion, rather than simply an answer, the Contractor shall call the Architect to have such a discussion. The results of that discussion as well as all other RFI's must be presented in writing on a form approved in advanced by the Architect along with any supporting information or data, as well as the Contractor's recommended resolution. An oral RFI or a RFI presented on an unapproved form, or without adequate supporting information and Contractor's recommended solution, will be attributed solely to the contractor. Architect's review of or responses to RFI's shall not constitute an approval, direction, or procedure related to the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of the Contractor.
2. Architect's review of or responses to RFI's shall not constitute an approval, direction, or procedure related to the construction site safety precautions, procedures, or methodology of the Contractor.
3. The use of a RFI is limited to clarification of the contract documents. Contractor will limit each RFI to a single issue. Information which is discernable from the contract documents; construction means and methods; product substitution submittals; product submittals; and construction site safety will not be addressed by the Architect in responding to a RFI.
4. Architect's response to a RFI is not a change order or directive authorizing an increase in construction cost or time.

B. All substitutions and Requests for Information (RFI) that affect Structural Safety, Fire-Life Safety, Access Compliance or Energy (as applicable) shall be submitted to the Division of the State Architect for review and approval.

C. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

D. Frivolous or Unnecessary RFIs: Cost of design professional's time will be billed or deducted from progress payment.

E. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.

2. Date.
 3. Name of Contractor.
 4. Name of Architect.
 5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 10. Contractor's signature.
 11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.
- F. Hard-Copy RFIs: Form at end of this Section.
1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.
- G. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow 21 days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- H. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
 1. RFI Form.
 2. RFI Log.

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submittals Schedule.
 - 3. Three Week Look-Ahead Schedule.
 - 4. Daily construction reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - 2. Specification Section number and title.
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or review.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit three opaque copies of schedule, large enough (minimum 11 x 17) to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
- C. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Concurrent with the development of the Contractor's construction schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the submittal schedule with the Contractor's construction schedule described above.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with the list of subcontracts, schedule of values and the list of products as well as the Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. The Architect will review the schedule and indicate which submittals may be deleted from the submission requirement. The deletion of the submittal requirement for an item does not release the Contractor from any requirements of the Construction Contract, General Conditions or Plans and Specifications.
- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order; include submittals required during the first 90 days of construction. Provide the following information:
 - 1. Scheduled date for the first submittal.
 - 2. Related Section number.
 - 3. Submittal category.
 - 4. Name of subcontractor.
 - 5. Description of the part of the Work covered.
 - 6. Scheduled date for resubmittal.
 - 7. Scheduled date the Architect's final release or review.
- C. Distribution: Following response to initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the project meeting room and field office.
 - 1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in construction

- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity, where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

2.02 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart type Contractor's construction schedule. Submit within 15 days of the date established for "Commencement of the Work". The Construction Schedule must be submitted and accepted prior to approval of first pay application.
 - 1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the Work as identified in the "Schedule of Values".
 - 2. Within each time bar indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
 - 3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
 - 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
 - 5. Coordinate the Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests and other schedules.
 - 6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Architect's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by requirements for phased completion to permit work by separate Contractors and partial occupancy by the Owner prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including testing and installation.
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major construction area for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each element in an area must be sequenced or integrated with other activities.
- E. Cost Correlation: At the head of the schedule, provide a two item cost correlation line, indicating "pre-calculated" and "actual" costs. On the line show dollar-volume of work performed as of the dates used for preparation of payment requests.

1. Refer to Section "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.

2.03 THREE WEEK LOOK-AHEAD SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare weekly (or as determined by scheduled meeting times), prior to Project meetings, a computer-generated 3-week look-ahead schedule (bar chart) which is consistent with the Contractors schedule and depicts daily labor activities. The schedule will consist of the prior week, current week and the following 3 weeks.

2.04 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
 7. Accidents.
 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 12. Emergency procedures.
 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
 19. Substantial Completions authorized.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the

report of each such meeting.

2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates changes, including, but not limited to, changes in durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.

B. Distribution: Distribute copies of reviewed schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

3.02 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
1. Submittals Schedule Form.

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

☐ Preliminary Submittal Schedule: Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction.

☐ Complete Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

From:

Date:

SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE FORM
ISSUED: SEPTEMBER 9, 2025

Kern Community College District
Bakersfield College - Pool Equipment Building
Project Specifications
Design Development

19six #: 23024.02
DSA # : 03-124689

END OF SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE FORM

SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Consult individual sections of specifications for specific submittals required under those sections and for further details and descriptions of requirements.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
 - 5. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 6. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 7. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting videotapes of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
 - 8. Other Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.04 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Processing: All costs for printing, preparing, packaging, submitting, mailing, or delivering submittals for initial submittals and all costs for re-printing, re-drawing, re-drafting, re-packaging, re-submitting, and re-mailing or re-delivering as required for all re-submittals shall be included in Contract Sum.
- B. Sequence: Transmit each submittal in sequence which will not result in Architect's approval having to be later modified or rescinded by reason of subsequent submittals which should have been processed earlier or concurrently for coordination.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- D. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities.
- E. Multiple Reviews: The Contractor shall also be responsible for all costs to Architect or Architect consultants for reviews requiring more than 2 reviews for same specification section.
- F. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Review: Allow 21 days for review of each submittal. Architect will request for more time if needed.
- G. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 - 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.

- b. Date.
- c. Name and address of Architect.
- d. Name and address of Contractor.
- e. Name and address of subcontractor.
- f. Name and address of supplier.
- g. Name of manufacturer.
- h. Each submittal number shall be unique as follows:
 - 1) Format shall be as follows:
 - a) Sequential Number - Revision Number - Project Specification Section Number (e.g., 1-1-09910). Do not use letters.
 - 2) Submittal number shall be sequential starting with 1 (e.g., 1-#-#####).
 - 3) First submittal for each section shall have number 1 as the "revision" number. (e.g., #-1-#####)
 - 4) Resubmittal for same specification section shall have same first digit as the original submittal and sequential second digit revision number (e.g., #-2-##### as in second submittal).
 - 5) Sample submittal log would look like the following in the submittal number column: Note that 1-2-09910 is second submittal.

Submittal Number
1-1-099100
1-2-099100 (revised submittal: shown for clarity)
2-1-055000
3-1-077200

- i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Other necessary identification.
- H. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- I. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
- 1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
 - 2. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.
- J. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.

1. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810.
- K. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "Approved" or "Furnish as Noted".
- L. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- M. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating approval by Architect.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - a. Circle items applicable.
 - b. Cross-out items not applicable.
 - c. Select item number if required.
 3. Submittal data must include complete documentation relating to all the specified features
 4. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's Submittal Form with all the options selected when available.
 - b. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - c. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - d. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - e. Standard color charts.
 - f. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - g. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - h. Printed performance curves.
 - i. Operational range diagrams.
 - j. Mill reports.

- k. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
 - l. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - m. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - n. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - o. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 - 6. Number of Copies: Submit 6 copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return 2 copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- C. Shop Drawings: Format shall be as per the Management software used. Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Do not use words "by others." Use words which depict exactly who is responsible for the work.
 - c. Identification of products.
 - d. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - e. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - g. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - h. Templates and patterns.
 - i. Schedules.
 - j. Design calculations.
 - k. Compliance with specified standards.
 - l. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - m. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - n. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - o. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - p. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
 - 3. Number of Copies (if required): Submit 4 sets of prints.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit 1 full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
 - 2. Number and name of room or space.
 - 3. Location within room or space.
 - 4. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
 - a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."

2.02 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit 2 copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 - 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - 3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- E. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

- F. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- G. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- K. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- L. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- M. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- O. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment.
- Q. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and

calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

- R. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Preparation of substrates.
 - 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 - 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
 - 4. Required installation tolerances.
 - 5. Required adjustments.
 - 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- S. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- T. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

2.03 DEFERRED APPROVALS AND DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit 3 copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the

responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
 1. Coordinate the work; do not delegate responsibility for coordination to any subcontractor.
 2. Anticipate the interrelationship of all subcontractors and their relationship with the total work.
 3. Resolve differences or disputes between subcontractors and materials suppliers concerning coordination, interference, or extent of work between sections.
 4. Trade submittals with "By Others", "By General Contractor", or similar coordination and work scope are not allowed. Identify, acknowledge, and resolve scope of work prior to submittal by Contractor. No extras will be allowed. Provide complete and coordinated submittals.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.02 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action. Submittals without the Contractors review stamp will be returned without action, no additional time will be allowed for incomplete/ returned submittals.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.
- F. Architect's and Consultant's review shall neither be construed as complete check nor relieve the Contractor, Subcontractor, manufacturer, fabricator, or supplier from responsibility for any deficiency that may exist or from any departures or deviations from the requirements of the Contract unless the Contractor has, in writing, called the Architect's attention to the deviations at the time of submission as specified.

END OF SECTION 01 33 00

SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
 - 2. Other Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mock-Ups:

1. Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
2. Comprehensive, completely integrated mockups of separate trades showing interface conditions, transitions, and relationships between materials and finishes.
3. Mock-Up Approval Requirement:
 - a. Approval of Mock-Up by Architect and the Client is a condition to release Payment to the Contractor.
 - b. Area of work related to Exposed Exterior Concrete, Concrete Curbs, Window Frames, Flashing and Waterproofing, Rain Gutters, Doors and Frames, Curtain Wall System, Interior Exposed Concrete Work, Lobby Light Fixtures, Interior and Exterior Handrails and Guardrails, and as specified under individual Specifications Sections.
 - c. Refer to each specification section for additional Mock-Up Requirements.
 - d. Refer to Section 01 29 00 – Payment Procedure for additional information.
- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- I. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.04 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Description of test and inspection.
 - 3. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.

11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A licensed professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in California and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An DSA approved NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.

2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Notify Architect 7 days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 6. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

1.07 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Retesting/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.

7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- D. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality- assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.02 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections.

Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.

- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00

SECTION 01 40 15 - CONCRETE MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for independent testing and inspection requirements for concrete moisture and alkalinity.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Barrier" for concrete sealers to reduce moisture and alkalinity level when testing fails.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Independent testing agency qualifications: Past 4 year history of testing of comparable project size and scope.
- B. Product data: Moisture test kit.
- C. Testing Results: Provide interior temperature, humidity, moisture vapor and alkalinity results for testing period.
 - 1. Alkalinity and Adhesion Test Report.
 - 2. Moisture Test Report.
- D. Locations Map: Provide each testing result documented on a locations map. Map may be finish floor plan by Architect or similar representation.
- E. Record Submittals: Testing reports and locations map.

1.04 SCHEDULING

- A. Site Meeting: Testing Agency, Owner, Architect and Contractor shall meet 30 days prior to flooring installation to discuss testing requirements, specifications and locations prior to testing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INDEPENDENT TESTING AGENCIES

- A. Dennis Czarnecki of Independent Floor Testing & Inspection, Inc.:
 - 1. Concord, CA.
 - 2. (800) 490-3657 x 234 office, (510) 414-5312 cell.
- B. Ed Vincent:
 - 1. Santa Maria, CA.
 - 2. (805) 925-7845 office, (805) 878-1352 cell.
- C. George Donnelly Testing and Inspections:
 - 1. (951) 766 5047.
- D. Or equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Moisture Test, ASTM F 1869 Test kit:
 - 1. Non-recycled anhydrous calcium chloride at 94% purity.
 - 2. Dome with self-adhesive butyl sealant.
 - 3. Calcium chloride container:
 - a. Content weight limited to 16 grams +/- 1 gram.
 - b. Dimensions: 69mm +/- 1mm diameter with 16mm +/- 1mm height.
 - 4. Products:
 - a. American Moisture Test, Inc. www.DomeTest.com (866) 670-9700.
 - b. Sinak.
 - c. Or equal.
- B. Gram Scale: Calibrated to 0.1 grams as specified by ASTM
- C. Alkalinity Test, ASTM F 710 Meter:
 - 1. Digital wide range 1–14 pH meter.
 - 2. Waterproof flat tip.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Site: Weatherproofed, doors installed and windows secured. Do not start testing process when site has standing water, surface contaminates, exposed to exterior conditions or concrete installation is less than 90 days of age.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean concrete substrates of adhesives residue, paint, curing, sealing, floor coverings a minimum of 24 hours prior to installation of testing equipment.
- B. Temperature & Humidity: Maintain site at the temperature and humidity conditions to those anticipated during normal occupancy and maintain these conditions minimum of 7 days (exceed ASTM F1869 requirements) prior and during testing period.
- C. When a building is not under HVAC control, a recording hygrometer or data logger shall be in place recording conditions during the test period. A transcript of this information must be included with testing results.

3.03 TESTING

- A. Apply test at a rate of three (3) test for areas up to 1,000 square feet and one (1) test per each 1,000 square feet thereafter. Mark concrete test location for future identification.
 - 1. Moisture:
 - a. Perform all gram scale weights on site.
 - b. Expose dome for 60 to 72 hours.
 - c. Report results as pounds of emission.
 - d. Mark each test location by marker for future identification.
 - 2. Alkalinity:
 - a. Apply manufacture solution to form a 1 inch diameter circle directly to interior of moisture dome.
 - b. Allow to absorb into concrete for 1 minute.
 - c. Expose flat tip pH meter to solution and allow to calculate.
 - 3. Report results, calculations, and locations as a submittal.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Engage and pay for qualified independent testing agency specified to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Testing agency shall perform tests for characteristics specified, using applicable referenced testing procedures.
 - 2. Testing agency shall verify thickness of coatings during traffic coating application.
 - 3. If test results show coating materials do not comply with requirements, remove noncomplying materials, prepare surfaces, and reapply coatings.
- B. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

- C. Do not allow floor coverings to be installed in areas above 3.0 pounds per ASTM F 1869 and pH levels greater than 10 or floor covering manufacturer's requirements.

END OF SECTION 01 40 15

SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes list of references.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "AHJ": Agency having jurisdiction.
- C. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- D. "Compatible": When used for products, it shall comply with requirements including products recommended/ required by the manufacturer for warrantee acceptance.
- E. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- F. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- G. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- H. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- I. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- J. "Owner": As defined in Division 1 section "Summary".
- K. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- L. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.04 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.
 - 2. Copies of standards and applicable building codes (Title 24 Parts 1-6 and 9) shall be kept on-site during construction.
- D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations.
- E. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized names.
- F. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized names.
- G. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized names.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards: The 2022 Code of Regulations CCR, CFC, CMC, CPC, CEC Govern
 - 1. Title 19 CCR, Public Safety, State Fire Marshall Regulations
 - 2. Title 24 CCR, Part 1 - 2022 Building Standards Administrative Code
 - 3. Title 24 CCR, Part 2 - 2022 California Building Code, VOL. 1&2 (CBC) (2018 IBC, as Amended by CA
 - 4. Title 24 CCR, Part 3 - 2022 California Electrical Code (CEC) (2017 NEC, as Amended by CA)
 - 5. Title 24 CCR, Part 4 - 2022 California Mechanical Code (CMC) (2018 IAPMO UMC, as Amended by CA)
 - 6. Title 24 CCR, Part 5 - 2022 California Plumbing Code (CPC) (2018 IAPMO UPC, as Amended by CA)
 - 7. Title 24 CCR, Part 6 - 2022 California Energy Code
 - 8. Title 24 CCR, Part 9 - 2022 California Fire Code (CFC) (2018 IFC, as Amended by CA

9. Title 24 CCR, Part 10 - 2022 California Existing Building Code
10. Title 24 CCR, Part 11 - 2022 California Green Building Standards Code (Calgreen Code)
11. Title 24 CCR, Part 12 - 2022 California Reference Standards (Partial List)
12. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2022 Edition.
13. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2017 Edition.
14. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2022 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
15. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
16. NFPA 101- Life Safety Code. 2018 Edition
17. NFPA 105 – Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition
18. NFPA 252 – Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
19. NFPA 257 – Standard for Fire Tests for Window and Glass Block Assemblies, 2012 Edition
20. NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems (California Amended), 2015 Edition.
21. 2019 California Access Compliance Advisory Reference Manual
22. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II or Title III.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)
PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

SECTION 01 45 29 - TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Selection and payment.
- B. Contractor submittals.
- C. Laboratory responsibilities.
- D. Laboratory reports.
- E. Limits on testing laboratory authority.
- F. Contractor responsibilities.
- G. Schedule of inspections and tests.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards: The 2022 Code of Regulations CCR, CFC, CMC, CPC, CEC Govern
 1. Title 19 CCR, Public Safety, State Fire Marshall Regulations
 2. Title 24 CCR, Part 1 - 2022 Building Standards Administrative Code
 3. Title 24 CCR, Part 2 - 2022 California Building Code, VOL. 1&2 (CBC) (2018 IBC, as Amended by CA
 4. Title 24 CCR, Part 3 - 2022 California Electrical Code (CEC) (2017 NEC, as Amended by CA)
 5. Title 24 CCR, Part 4 - 2022 California Mechanical Code (CMC) (2018 IAPMO UMC, as Amended by CA)
 6. Title 24 CCR, Part 5 - 2022 California Plumbing Code (CPC) (2018 IAPMO UPC, as Amended by CA)
 7. Title 24 CCR, Part 6 - 2022 California Energy Code
 8. Title 24 CCR, Part 9 - 2022 California Fire Code (CFC) (2018 IFC, as Amended by CA)
 9. Title 24 CCR, Part 10 - 2022 California Existing Building Code
 10. Title 24 CCR, Part 11 - 2022 California Green Building Standards Code (Calgreen Code)
 11. Title 24 CCR, Part 12 - 2022 California Reference Standards (Partial List)
 - a. NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler Systems (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
 - b. NFPA 17 - Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 2017 Edition.
 - c. NFPA 24 - Private Fire Service Mains (California Amended), 2016 Edition.
 - d. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code (California Amended) 2016 Edition (Note: See UL Standard 1971 for "Visual Devices").
 - e. NFPA 80 - Fire Door and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition.
 - f. NFPA 101- Life Safety Code. 2018 Edition

- g. NFPA 105 – Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives, 2016 Edition
- h. NFPA 252 – Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- i. NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems, 2015 Edition.
- j. NFPA 257 – Standard for Fire Tests for Window and Glass Block Assemblies, 2016 Edition

- B. OSHPD – Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development.

1.03 OBSERVATIONS AND SUPERVISION

- A. The Owner and Architect or their appointed representatives will review the Work and the Contractor shall provide facilities and access to the Work at all times as required to facilitate this review. Administration by the Architect and any consulting structural engineer will be in accordance with applicable regulations, including, without limitation, CCR, Part 1, Title 24, Section 7-141.
- B. One or more Project Inspector(s) approved by DSA and employed by or in contract with the Owner, referred to hereinafter as the "Project Inspector", will observe the work in accordance with CCR, Part 1, Title 24, Sections 7-144(a)(b)(c), 7-145(a):
 - 1. The Project Inspector shall have access to the tests wherever it is in preparation or progress for ascertaining that the tests is in accordance with the Contract Documents and all applicable code sections. The Contractor shall provide facilities and access as required and shall provide assistance for sampling or measuring materials.
 - 2. The Project Inspector will notify the Owner and Architect and call the attention of the Contractor to any observed failure of tests or material to conform to Contract Documents.
 - 3. The Project Inspector shall observe and monitor all testing and inspection activities required.
- C. The Contractor shall conform with all applicable laws as indicated in the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, to CCR, Part 1, Title 24, Section 4-343. The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work and maintain a competent superintendent on the job who is authorized to act in all matters pertaining to the Work. The Contractor's superintendent shall also inspect all materials, as they arrive, for compliance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall reject defective Work or materials immediately upon delivery or failure of the Work or material to comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit verified reports as indicated in the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Specifications and as required by Part 1, Title 24, Section 7-151.

1.04 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the Owner and Project Inspector of all required tests and inspections. Contractor shall notify the Owner and Project Inspector forty-eight (48) hours in advance of performing any Work requiring testing or inspection.
- B. The Contractor shall provide access to Work to be tested and furnish incidental labor, equipment, and facilities to facilitate all inspections and tests.
- C. The Owner will pay for first inspections and tests required by the "CCRs", and other inspections or tests that the Owner and/or the Architect may direct to have made, including, but not limited to, the following principal items:
 - 1. Tests and observations for earthwork and paving.
 - 2. Tests for concrete mix designs, including tests of trial batches.
 - 3. Tests and inspections for structural steel capitalize Work.
 - 4. Field tests for framing lumber moisture content.
 - 5. Additional tests directed by the Owner that establish that materials and installation comply with the Contract Documents.
 - 6. Test and observation of welding and expansion anchors.
 - 7. Factory observation of components and assembly of modular prefabrication structures and buildings.
- D. The District may, at its discretion, pay and back charge the Contractor for:
 - 1. Retests or re-inspections, if required, and tests or inspection required due to test failures Contractor error or lack of required identifications of material.
 - 2. Uncovering of Work in accordance with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Testing done on weekends, holidays, and overtime will be chargeable to the Contractor for the overtime portion.
 - 4. Testing done off site.
- E. Testing and inspection reports and certifications:
 - 1. If initially received by Contractor, Contractor shall provide to each of the following a copy of the agency or laboratory report of each test or inspection or certification.
 - a. The District.
 - b. The Construction Manager,
 - c. The Architect.
 - d. The Consulting Engineer.
 - e. Other Engineers on the Project, as appropriate.
 - f. The Project Inspector.
 - g. The Contractor.
 - 2. When the test or inspection is one required by the CCR, a copy of the report shall also be provided to OSHPD.

1.05 SELECTION AND PAYMENT

- A. District will employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory to perform specified inspection and testing as specified by Owner's testing laboratory.
- B. District employment of testing laboratory shall in no way relieve Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.06 DISTRICT'S TESTING LABORATORY RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Test samples of mixes submitted by Inspector.
- B. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
- C. Perform specified inspection, sampling, and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
- D. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
- E. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
- F. Perform additional inspections and tests required by Architect.
- G. Attend preconstruction conferences and progress meetings when requested by Architect.

1.07 LABORATORY REPORTS

- A. After each inspection and test, District shall then submit one copy of laboratory report to Contractor. Laboratory shall submit copies of the report per the requirements of Section 01 30 00, Submittals. Reports of test results of materials and inspections found not to be in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be forwarded immediately.
- B. Verification of Test Reports: Each testing agency shall submit in accordance with Section 01 30 00 Submittals, a verified report covering all of the tests which were required to be made by that agency during the progress of the project. Such report shall be furnished each time that Work on the Project is suspended, covering the tests up to that time and at the completion of the Project, covering all tests.

1.08 LIMITS ON TESTING LABORATORY AUTHORITY

- A. Laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
- B. Laboratory may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
- C. Laboratory may not assume any duties of Contractor.
- D. Laboratory has no authority to stop the Work.

1.09 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Submit proposed items for testing as required herein and/or as defined in Section 01 45 00 Quality Control to Architect for review in accordance with applicable Specifications.
- B. Cooperate with laboratory personnel and provide access to the Work and to manufacturer's facilities.
- C. Notify Architect, Owner's Representative, and testing laboratory 48 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring inspection and testing services.
 - 1. When tests or inspections cannot be performed due to incomplete work, failure for Contractor's representative to attend the inspection requested, after such notice, reimburse Owner for laboratory personnel and travel expenses incurred due to the Contractor's negligence.
 - 2. The Contractor shall notify the Owner's representative a sufficient time in advance of the manufacture of material to be supplied by him under the Contract Documents, which must by terms of the Contract be tested, in order that the Owner may arrange for the testing of same at the source of supply.
 - 3. Any material shipped by the Contractor from the source of supply prior to having satisfactorily passed such testing and inspection or prior to the receipt of notice from said representative that such testing and inspection will not be required shall not be incorporated in the job.
- D. Employ and pay for services of Owner's testing laboratory to perform additional inspections, sampling and testing required when initial tests indicate Contractor's Work and/or materials does not comply with Contract Documents.

1.10 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS BY OWNER'S TESTING LABORATORY

- A. The testing agency shall perform tests and inspections per DSA approved "Tests and Inspections" list as well as for the following in conformance with the (CBC) California Building Code (International Building Code with State of California Amendments), Title 24, Part 2, of the California Code of Regulations as applies to the scope of the contract work.
 - 1. General Requirements (Chapter 17A):
 - a. Special Inspections - 1704A.
 - b. Nondestructive Testing - 1705A.2.1.
 - c. Prefabricated Construction -1704A.
 - 2. Foundations (Chapter 18A and 33):
 - a. Earth fill compaction - 3301.1.
 - 3. Concrete (Chapter 19A):
 - a. Materials:
 - 1) Design Mix – Table 1705A.3 Item 5, 1910A.1.

- 2) Reinforcing Bars – 1910A.2.
 - 3) Waiver of Batch Plant Inspection and Tests – 1705A.3.3.1.
 - b. Concrete Quality:
 - 1) Proportions of Concrete - Table 1705A.3 Item 5, 1910A.1.
 - 2) Strength Tests of Concrete – Table 1705A.3 Item 6, 1905A.1.15, ACI 318-14 Section 26.5 and 26.12.
 - 3) Splitting Tensile Tests - Table 1705A.3 Item 6, 1905A.1.15, ACI 318-14 Section 26.5 and 26.12.
 - 4) Composition Construction Cores – 1910A.4
 - c. Concrete Inspection:
 - 1) Batch Plant or Weighmaster Inspection – 1705A.3.3, 1705A.3.3.1.
 - 2) Reinforcing Bar Welding Inspection – 1705A.2.1 Item 5b, 1705A.3.1, Table 1705A.3 Item 2, 1903A.8.
 - d. Anchors in Concrete:
 - 1) Drilled-In-Expansion Bolts or Epoxy-Type Anchors in Concrete – 1910A.3.
- 4. Masonry (Chapter 21A):
 - a. Materials:
 - 1) Masonry Units - 2102A.2, 4., 5., 6.
 - 1) Portland Cement - 2102A.2, 2.
 - 3) Mortar & Grout Aggregates - 2102A.2, 1, 2103A.3, 2103A.4.
 - 4) Reinforcing Bars - 2102A.2, 10. 1903A.5, 1929A.2.
 - b. Masonry Quality:
 - 1) Portland Cement Tests - 1903A.2, 1929A.1.
 - 2) Mortar & Grout Tests - 2105A.3.4, 2.
 - 3) Masonry Prism Tests - 2105A.3.2, 2105A.3.3, 2105A.3.4, 2105A.3.5.
 - 4) Masonry Core Tests - 2105A.3.1.
 - 5) Masonry Unit Tests - 2105A.3.4, 1.
 - 6) Reinforcing Bar Tests - 1929A.2.
 - c. Masonry Inspection:
 - 1) Reinforced Masonry - 2115A, 2105A.7.
 - 2) Reinforcing Bar Welding Inspection - 1929A.12.
- 5. Structural Steel (Chapter 22A):
 - a. Materials:
 - 1) Structural Steel - 2203A.2, 2231A.1.
 - 2) Material Identification - 2203A.
 - b. Inspection and Tests of Structural Steel:
 - 1) Tests of Structural & Cold Formed Steel - 2231A.1.
 - 2) Tests of H.S. Bolts, Nuts, Washers - 2231A.2.
 - 3) Tests of End Welded Studs - 2231A.3.
 - 4) Shop Fabrication Inspection - 2231A.4.
 - 5) High Strength Bolt Inspection - 2231A.6.

- 6) Welding Inspection - 2231A.5.
 - 7) Nelson Stud Welding - 2231A.3.
 - 8) Non-destructive Weld Testing - 1703A.
 - 6. Wood (Chapter 23):
 - a. Materials:
 - 1) Lumber and Plywood Grading - 2303.
 - 7. Roof Covering (Chapter 15):
 - a. Materials:
 - 1) Roof Tile Tests – 1504.2.
 - 8. Aluminum (Chapter 20):
 - a. Materials:
 - 1) Alloys - 2002
 - 2) Identification - 2003.
 - b. Inspection.
 - 1) Welding – 1705A.2.5, Table 1705A.2.1 Items 4 &5, AWS D1.2Inspection.
 - B. Plumbing: Testing as specified in plumbing specifications including, but not limited to: sterilization, soil waste and vent, water piping, source of water, pressure, gas piping, downspouts and storm drains.
 - C. Automatic Fire Sprinklers (where applicable): Testing as specified in plumbing specifications shall include, but not be limited to, hydrostatic pressure.
 - D. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning: Testing as specified in HVAC specifications shall include, but not be limited to: Ductwork tests, cooling tower tests, boiler tests, controls testing, piping tests, water and air systems, and test and balance of heating and air conditioning systems.
 - E. Electrical: Testing as specified in Electrical Specifications, including, but not limited to, equipment testing, all electrical system operations, grounding system and checking insulation after cable is pulled.
- 1.11 PROJECT INSPECTOR'S ACCESS TO SITE
- A. A Project Inspector employed by the District in accordance with the requirement of State of California Code of Regulations Title 24, Part 1 will be assigned to the Work. His duties are specifically defined in Section 4-342 of Title 24, Part 1, and as indicated in the General Conditions.
 - B. The District and the Construction Manager (if used) shall at all times have access for the purpose of inspection to all parts of the Work and to the shops wherein the Work is in preparation, and the Contractor shall at all times maintain proper facilities and provide safe access for such inspection.
 - C. The Work of construction in all stages of progress shall be subject to the personal continuous observation of the Project Inspector. He shall have free access to any or all parts of the Work at any time. The Contractor shall furnish the Project Inspector

reasonable facilities for obtaining such information as may be necessary to keep him fully informed respecting the progress and manner of the Work and the character of the materials. Inspection of the Work shall not relieve the Contractor from any obligation to fulfill this Contract. The presence of a Project Inspector shall in no way change, mitigate or alleviate the responsibility of the Contractor.

- D. The Project Inspector is not authorized to change, revoke, alter, enlarge, or decrease in any way any requirement of the Contract Documents, Drawings, Specifications or subsequent Change Orders.
- E. Whenever there is insufficient evidence of compliance with any of the provisions of Title 24, Part 2 of the California Code of Regulations or evidence that any material or construction does not conform to the requirements of Title 24, Part 2 of the California Code of Regulations, the Division of the State Architect may require tests as proof of compliance. Test methods shall be as specified herein or by other recognized and accepted test methods determined by the Division of the State Architect. All tests shall be performed by a testing laboratory accepted by the Division of the State Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)
PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01 45 29

SECTION 01 45 50 - TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. This SECTION describes the administrative and procedural requirements for testing and inspection services.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. Soils Engineer: A civil engineer, licensed in the State of California, retained and paid by the Contractor to perform services as required by the Contract Documents.
- B. Testing Laboratory (also called Testing Agency): An independent testing organization, retained by the Owner to perform inspections and tests, and report on the Work as required by the Contract Documents.

1.03 TESTING LABORATORY

- A. General:
 - 1. Services of a Testing Laboratory are required for Work specified in various individual Specification SECTIONS.
 - 2. Selection of the material required to be tested shall be by the Testing Laboratory and not by the Contractor or a Subcontractor.
- B. Owner's Responsibility: Owner will pay cost of the first of such inspections and tests, as stipulated in the Contract.
- C. Contractor's Responsibilities:
 - 1. Cooperate with Testing Laboratory personnel.
 - 2. Furnish copies of product test reports as Specified.
 - 3. Furnish incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to Work to be tested.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the Site or at the source of the product to be tested.
 - c. To facilitate inspections and tests.
 - d. For storage and curing of test samples.
 - 4. Promptly notify Testing Laboratory sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for Testing Laboratory assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
 - 5. Pay costs of retesting if tests or inspections show a failure to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, as stipulated in the Contract.

1.04 TEST REPORTS

- A. The Testing Laboratory shall distribute reports as follows:
 - 1. One (1) copy to the Owner.
 - 2. Number of copies required by the Contractor and others.
 - 3. One (1) copy to each city and state Authority, building inspector, and Owner's Inspector, as appropriate.

1.05 RETESTING

- A. Owner reserves the right to order additional tests if the Owner has any doubt that materials comply with Specification requirements.
 - 1. If additional tests establish that materials comply with Specification requirements, costs for such tests will be paid by the Owner.
 - 2. If additional tests establish that materials do not comply with Specification requirements, costs for such tests shall be paid by the Contractor.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)
PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 01 45 50

SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.
 - 4. Other Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.04 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service:
 - 1. Pay sewer service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service:
 - 1. Pay water service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.

- D. Electric Power Service:
 - 1. Pay electric power service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.
- E. Sanitary Facilities:
 - 1. Pay sanitary service use charge for temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Wind Screen Fabric: Green.

2.02 TEMPORARY FIELD OFFICES

- A. Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.

- B. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- C. Sufficient size to accommodate needs of construction personnel. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices and pay for services for following:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square tack board.
 - 3. Inspector's/Architects' field office in a separate building or soundproof walls with separate secure entry)
 - 4. Drinking water and private toilet.
 - 5. Coffee machine and supplies.
 - 6. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
 - 7. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
 - 8. Telephone service to field office and Inspector's/Architects' field office at time of project mobilization.
 - 9. Facsimile service and a dedicated telephone line to field office and Inspector's/Architects' field office at time of project mobilization.
 - 10. Internet access with an DSL or Cable (if available) service separate from the dedicated telephone line to field office and Inspector's/Architect's field office at time of project mobilization. If a high speed connection is not available, provide dial up service. Switch to high speed service if it becomes available during the project Provide, maintain and pay for a computer (including programs) with graphics capabilities, printer and scanner so as to be able to support communication with the Architect over the internet for reports, logs, RFIs, change drawings and clarifications distributed by email. This equipment shall be made available to the Inspector, Architect.

2.03 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures. Minimum rated at Class 2A-10B:C.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.02 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Install temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Install temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Electric Power Service: Install electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
- G. Lighting: Install temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
 - 2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.

3.03 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- B. Parking: Provide temporary or use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas if approved for construction personnel.
- C. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- D. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Provide Project identification. Install signs where directed to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
 - 3. Provide a 4'-0" x 8'-0" project sign constructed of 1/2 inch plywood or 10 mil corrugated mounted to 4"x4" posts 8'-0" long set 2'-0" deep into earth.
 - 4. Project sign shall include a graphic of the building (available from the Architect), Architect, Consultants, District, project, funding members with titles, and Contractor with contact information for the contractor. Text and layout shall be submitted for approval prior to installation.
 - 5. Location of project sign shall be coordinated with District's representative.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.

3.04 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent

properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- E. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations or as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel.
- F. Install full coverage with green wind screen fabric to block viewing through construction fencing. Wind screen fabric shall be anchored or weighted sufficiently to resist design wind loads indicated on Drawings.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- J. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses.
1. Comply with CFC Chapter 33 – Fire Safety During Construction and Demolition.
 2. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 3. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post

warnings and information.

5. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.05 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and product substitutions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
 - 3. Other Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor. Proposed products by manufacturers not listed in Manufacturer's list.
- C. Basis-of-Design: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of

evaluating "or equal" products of other named manufacturers.

- D. District Standard: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "District Standard," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics pre-selected by the District.
1. District seeks to match products currently in use on other campuses; No substitution allowed.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Submit a list, in tabular form, showing specified products. Include generic names of products required. Include manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each product.
1. Coordinate product list with Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
 2. Form: Tabulate information for each product under the following column headings:
 - a. Specification Section number and title.
 - b. Generic name used in the Contract Documents.
 - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
 - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
 - e. Supplier's name and address.
 - f. Installer's name and address.
 - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.
 - h. Identification of items that require early submittal approval for scheduled delivery date.
 3. Completed List: Submit 3 copies of completed product list within days specified in General Conditions. Include a written explanation for omissions of data and for variations from Contract requirements.
 4. Architect's Action: Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 21 days of receipt of completed product list. Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections and a brief explanation of reasons for this action. Architect's response, or lack of response, does not constitute a waiver of requirement to comply with the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitution Requests: (REFER TO SECTION 2.2 FOR ADDITIONAL SUBSTITUTION REQUIREMENTS) Submit 4 copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided at end of Section.
 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

- a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, environmental, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 21 days of receipt of request.
- a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- C. All substitutions affecting the Structural, Access or Fire-Life Safety portions of the project shall be submitted to DSA for approval as a Construction Change Document Submittal and Approval Process (Title 24, Part 1, California Code of Regulations, Section 4-338) requirements.

- D. The cost for any additional design or engineering required to gain DSA approval of a substitution shall be borne solely by the contractor. Any delay impacts resulting from DSA review and approval of substitutions shall be borne solely by the contractor.
- E. Named Product and Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.
- F. District Standard Products Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards: The 2022 Code of Regulations CCR, CFC, CMC, CPC, CEC Govern
 - 1. Title 19 CCR, Public Safety, State Fire Marshall Regulations
 - 2. Title 24 CCR, Part 1 - 2022 Building Standards Administrative Code
 - 3. Title 24 CCR, Part 2 - 2022 California Building Code, VOL. 1&2 (CBC) (2018 IBC, as Amended by CA)
 - 4. Title 24 CCR, Part 3 - 2022 California Electrical Code (CEC) (2017 NEC, as Amended by CA)
 - 5. Title 24 CCR, Part 5 - 2022 California Plumbing Code (CPC) (2018 IAPMO UPC, as Amended by CA)
 - 6. Title 24 CCR, Part 6 - 2022 California Energy Code
 - 7. Title 24 CCR, Part 9 - 2022 California Fire Code (CFC) (2018 IFC, as Amended by CA)
 - 8. Title 24 CCR, Part 11 - 2022 California Green Building Standards Code (Calgreen Code)
 - 9. Title 24 CCR, Part 12 - 2022 California Reference Standards (Partial List)
 - 10. NFPA 101- Life Safety Code. 2018 Edition
 - 11. 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design
 - 12. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II or Title III.
- B. Changes to the approved drawings and specifications shall be made by an addendum or a Construction Change Document approved by the Division of the State Architect, as required by Section 4-338, Part 1, Title 24, CCR.
- C. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written

instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.07 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
 - 3. Refer to other sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Warranty Period: Warranty period specified in each section are minimum requirements. Do not modify manufacturer's standard warranty period if the manufacturer's warranty has longer warranty period.
- D. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
 - 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
 - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.

3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or an equal product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with "or equal".
6. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article to obtain approval by Architect for use of an unnamed product.
7. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
8. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
 - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include custom or premium items.
 - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes standard, custom, and premium items.

2.02 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 35 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction and has paid any fees.
 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
 11. Furnish samples upon requested by Architect.
 12. Attached Request for Substitution Form shall be used for substitution requests.
- C. Substitutions for products or systems involving structural, fire/life safety and access compliance will be considered a Construction Change Document or Addendum, and will require DSA approval. This will add time required to review those substitutions requiring DSA approval. Contractor is solely responsible for all documentation and time required to obtain DSA approval.
1. The use of a product other than specified or noted on the Drawings will require the Contractor to get Engineer, Architect and DSA approval.
 2. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide any information, calculations or drawings to show compliance with the DSA approved drawings and provide all documentation to the Architect and/or Engineer of record.
 3. Any changes or "substitutions" that impact or relate to DSA requirements for structural, ADA or fire and life safety MUST be approved by DSA prior to proceeding with the work.
 4. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all costs to the DSA, Architect or Architect consultants for review, co-ordination, and approval by the DSA.
 - a. All costs for submittal to DSA and Architect/ design team expenses shall be back charged to the Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
 - 1. Product List Form.
 - 2. Similar Installation List Form.
 - 3. Substitution Request Form.

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

☐ Preliminary Product List.
☐ Complete Product List.

Project: _____ From: _____

To: _____ Date: _____

END OF PRODUCT LIST FORM

Kern Community College District
Bakersfield College - Pool Equipment Building
Project Specifications
Construction Documents

19six #: 23024.02
DSA # : 03-124689

SECTION 01 60 03 - SIMILAR INSTALLATION LIST FORM

PROVIDE MINIMUM 5 SIMILAR INSTALLATIONS WITHIN LAST 3 YEARS.

_____ FROM: _____
_____ DATE: _____

	DATE OF INSTALLATION	PROJECT NAME	OWNER INFO	GC INFO	ARCHITECT INFO
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					
8					

END OF PREVIOUS PROJECT LIST FORM

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Substitutions are only allowed within number of days specified. Use this form for requesting "or equal" products and materials.

Project:	Substitution Request Number:
	From:
To:	Date:
	Project Number:

Specification Section Title:		
Section Number:	Page:	Article/Paragraph:
Specified Item:		

Proposed Substitution:	
Manufacturer:	Address:
Contact Name:	Phone Number:
☐ Comparison between proposed substitution and specified product is attached. Note all differences.	

Reason for not using specified item:

- ☐ Specified product is no longer available.
- ☐ Substitution will improve lead time by _____ days
- ☐ Substitution will save Owner \$ _____
- ☐ Other:

☐ List 3 similar installations including project name, address, owner, and date installed is attached.

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ☐ No ☐ Yes; explanation attached.

Supporting Data Attached:

- ☐ Product Data (indicate any options to be included)
☐ Drawings ☐ Test Reports ☐ Samples ☐ Color Chart ☐ Other:

Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable is available.
- Proposed substitution will not affect or delay Construction Progress Schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including architectural or engineering design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the requested substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.
- Substitutions for products or systems involving structural, fire/life safety and access compliance will require AHJ approval. This will add time required to review those substitutions requiring AHJ approval. Contractor is solely responsible for all documentation, cost, and time required to obtain AHJ approval.

Submitted by:	Firm:
Signature:	Date:
Comments:	

A/E Review:

- ☐ Approve Substitution.
☐ Approve Substitution as Noted.
☐ Reject Substitution. Use specified product.
☐ Reject Substitution. Use specified product. Substitution request received too late.

Signed by:	Date:

Comments:

Owner’s Review and Action (Approval of substitution is not valid without Owner’s signature)

- ☐ Substitution approved.
- ☐ Substitution approved as Noted.
- ☐ Substitution rejected. Use specified product.

Signed by:	Date:

Comments:

End of Substitution Request Form

SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. General installation of products.
 - 4. Progress cleaning.
 - 5. Starting and adjusting.
 - 6. Protection of installed construction.
 - 7. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- D. Certified Surveys: Submit 2 copies signed by professional engineer.
- E. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas, and water-service piping, and underground electrical services.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 - 2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Structure (wall) Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, foundations, including those required for electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.04 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- B. Final Property Survey: Prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by professional engineer, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
 - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
 - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.05 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level except as required for proper drainage as shown.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.06 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- F. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

- G. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- H. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- I. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.07 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start lighting and other equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide protection against weather, rain, wind, storms, frost and heat so as to maintain all work and materials free from injury or damage.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.09 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00

SECTION 01 73 29 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed.
 - 2. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
 - 3. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 4. Utility Services and Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.
 - 5. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting, boring, saw cutting or drilling through the new or existing structural elements to be done only when so detailed in the drawings or accepted by the Architect and Engineer with the approval of DSA Representative.
- B. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- C. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- D. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- E. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut where required for safety and to prevent unnecessary damage to existing components.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

3.03 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable spec sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Plumbing and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of

- uniform appearance.
- 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 01 73 29

SECTION 01 74 19 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for environmental-protection measures during construction.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Develop waste management plan that results in end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 75 percent by weight of total waste generated by the Work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit 3 copies of plan within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit three copies of report. Include the following information:
 - 1. Material category.
 - 2. Generation point of waste.
 - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
 - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
 - 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- C. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- D. Qualification Data: For Waste Management Coordinator.
- E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
 - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.

5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.07 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop plan consisting of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 1. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 2. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 3. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement waste management plan as approved by Architect. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 1. Comply with Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and

disposal.

- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 - 2. Comply with Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.02 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall be shared equally by Owner and Contractor.
- C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.03 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01 74 19

SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. IOR's Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Warranties.
 - 3. Extra Materials.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. DSA project closeout and Final Certification of Construction.
 - 6. Title 24 Certificate of Acceptance requirements.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. IOR: Inspector of Record.
- B. Inspection: IOR will inspect, not the Architect.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit a copy of Title 24 Certificate of Acceptance forms submitted to enforcement agency.

1.05 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting IOR's inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.

4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 8. Complete startup testing of systems.
 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. IOR's Inspection: Submit a written request for IOR's inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with IOR's inspection process or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after IOR's inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.06 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final IOR's inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
 2. Submit certified copy of Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. IOR's Inspection: Submit a written request for final IOR's inspection process for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with IOR's inspection process or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after IOR's inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.07 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use form attached.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
- B. NOTE: The punch list does not relieve the Contractor(s) of and of the Contract requirements noted in the specifications and construction documents

1.08 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date specified in General Conditions.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive

- 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Include Table of Contents.
3. Identify content with specification section number and title.
4. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
5. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver to Owner's facility manager extra materials specified in each section.
- B. Organize submitted materials in orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 1. Itemize each material and quantity in 8-1/2 by 11-inch paper.
- C. Label each item for easy identification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting IOR's inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.

- b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
- c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
- d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
- e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
- f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
- g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
- i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
- m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
- o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
- r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
- s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

3.02 DSA PROJECT CLOSEOUT AND FINAL CERTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Verified Reports: Per Title 24 Part1, Section 4-336.
- B. Final Certificate of Construction: Per Title 24 Part1, Section 4-339.
- C. Duties of Contractor: Per Title 24 Part1, Section 4-343.

3.03 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
 - 1. Punch-List Form.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

- ☐ Preliminary Punch-List.
- ☐ Final Punch-List.

Project:	From:
To:	Date:

[illegible]

PUNCH LIST FORM
ISSUED: SEPTEMBER 9, 2025

SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Other Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit 1 set of marked-up Record Prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit 1 copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit 1 copy of each Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order Documents.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
 - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 - 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 - 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

- B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 - 1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 - 2. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.02 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
 - 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.03 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.
 - 4. Assemble in single binder with table of contents.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.02 FORMS

- A. Electronic versions of attached forms will be provided upon request.
 - 1. Record Product Data Form.

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

RECORD PRODUCT DATA FORM

Record Product Data is due no later than 10 calendar days after the date of Substantial Completion.
Photocopy for continuation sheets. List products in order by specification section numbers.

Project Name:	From:
To:	Date:

Spec Section		Originally Specified		Actually Installed	
No.	Title	Model	Manufacturer	Model	Manufacturer

END OF RECORD PRODUCT DATA FORM

SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit 2 copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. At completion of training, submit 1 complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.
- B. Qualification Data: For instructor.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.02 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least 7 days' advance notice.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and

document each participant's mastery of module by use of a written performance-based test.

- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

SECTION 01 81 19 - CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Temporary construction ventilation, dust protection, preconditioning of materials, protection of materials, sequencing, duct protection, and duct cleaning to ensure good indoor air quality after occupancy to be performed by the CONTRACTOR.
- B. Related Sections:

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. SMACNA - IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 1995, Chapter 3.
- B. ASHRAE Standard 52.2-1999 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size (ANSI approved)

1.03 CLASSIFICATION OF RELEVANT MATERIALS

- A. VOC-Emitting Materials
 - 1. Section 05 30 00, Steel Decking
 - a. Adhesive applied on-site
 - 2. Section 06 16 43, Gypsum Sheathing
 - a. Adhesive applied on-site
 - 3. Section 06 20 00, Finish Carpentry
 - a. Adhesive applied on-site
 - b. Composite wood products containing added urea-formaldehyde
 - 4. Section 06 41 00, Architectural Wood Casework
 - a. Adhesive applied on-site
 - b. Composite wood products containing added urea-formaldehyde
 - 5. Section 06 82 05, Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Panels
 - a. Adhesives
 - b. Sealants
 - 6. Section 07 13 00, Sheet Waterproofing
 - a. Adhesives
 - b. Sealants
 - 7. Section 07 25 00, Weather Barriers
 - a. Adhesives

- b. Sealants
- 8. Section 07 84 00, Firestopping
 - a. All sealants, caulking, or spray materials.
- 9. Section 07 90 05, Joint Sealers
 - a. All joint sealers applied on-site on the interior side of the building envelope
- 10. Section 08 14 16, Flush Wood Doors
 - a. Adhesives applied on-site
 - b. Composite wood products containing added urea-formaldehyde
- 11. Section 09 21 16, Gypsum Board Assemblies
 - a. Adhesives
 - b. Sealants
- 12. Section 09 30 00, Tiling
 - a. Adhesives and joint sealers applied on-site on the interior side of the building envelope
- 13. Section 09 65 00, Resilient Flooring
 - a. Adhesives
 - b. Sealants
- 14. Section 09 68 13, Tile Carpeting
 - a. Carpet
 - b. Adhesives
- 15. Section 09 00 00, Painting and Coatings
 - a. Painting
 - b. Coatings
- B. Porous and Fibrous Materials
 - 1. Section 07 21 16, Thermal Installation
 - 2. Batt insulation (exposed to interior only)
 - 3. Section 09 51 13, Acoustical Ceiling-Lay-In

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit eighteen (18) photographs documenting compliance with this Section. Provide six (6) photographs each at three (3) different phases of construction.
- B. Contractor shall develop and submit to the Architect for review the Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Plan as required in this Section. A template form is provided Appendix A of this Specification. The plan shall be submitted along with the first submittal for any of the products listed above.

1.05 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) requirements described below are based upon practices described in SMACNA IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under

Construction, 1995. Any modifications to or substitutions of requirements described in this Section must comply with the abovementioned SMACNA guideline.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Inspection: Contractor shall conduct inspections to confirm that construction IAQ measures proposed in the Construction IAQ Plan are being followed, and be prepared to report compliance with the Plan at progress meetings.

3.02 PROJECT CONTITIONS

- A. Air Filtration:
 - 1. Systems designed with particle filters shall not be operated without filters in place. Temporary construction filters shall have a minimum MERV rating of 8.
 - 2. Replace all air filtration media immediately prior to occupancy. Post-construction air filters shall have a minimum MERV rating of 13.
- B. Construction Ventilation: Following building enclosure, maintain continuous temporary ventilation of areas during installation of voe-Emitting Materials identified in paragraph 1.04 of this Section. Construction Ventilation shall be provided for post-occupancy touch-up work involving VOC-Emitting materials. It is not required during Building Flush-Out.
 - 1. Ventilation shall be supplied via open windows and doors, temporary ducts, and temporary fans, sufficient to provide no less than three (3) air changes per hour.
 - 2. When continuous ventilation is not practical via temporary fans and exhaust to outside, then ventilation shall be supplied via the building's HVAC system and shall comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Provide temporary air filters at return air grilles.
 - b. Provide 100% outside air. Relative humidity not to exceed 60%.
 - c. Provide a minimum of three (3) air changes per hour.
 - 3. Maintain continuous ventilation for a minimum period of 72 hours after installation of VOC-Emitting Materials, unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in these Specifications.
 - 4. Ventilate areas directly to outside; ventilation to other enclosed areas is not acceptable.
- C. Preconditioning: Prior to installation, allow contractor-furnished contractor-installed VOC-Emitting Furnishings and Equipment as identified in paragraph 1.04 of this Section to off-gas in dry, well-ventilated space for 14 calendar days to allow for reasonable dissipation of odors and emissions

1. Remove containers and packaging to maximize off-gassing of VOCs.
2. Precondition products in ventilated warehouse or other ventilated building. Preconditioning at the project site is acceptable, provided that Temporary Construction Ventilation and Sequencing measures are taken as described elsewhere in this Specification.
3. Products requiring preconditioning include, at minimum, contractor-furnished and contractor-installed VOC-Emitting Furnishings and Equipment that contain vinyl or other flexible plastics, resins, adhesives, foam rubber, and fiberboards with urea-formaldehyde binders. Products bearing Greenguard certification (www.greenguard.org) shall be excluded from the preconditioning requirement.

3.03 SEQUENCING

- A. On-Site Application: Where VOC-Emitting Materials as identified in paragraph 1.03 of this Specification are applied on-site, apply prior to installation of Porous and Fibrous Materials as identified in paragraph 1.04 of this Specification. Maintain continuous ventilation for a period of 72 hours before installation of porous and fibrous materials.
 1. Where this sequencing requirement is not possible, protect porous materials with polyethylene vapor retarders. Tape all polyethylene edges to insure a complete seal. Maintain continuous ventilation per temporary construction ventilation requirements described above for a period of 72 hours before removing polyethylene.
- B. Completion: Complete interior finish material installation prior to Building Flush-Out as described in paragraph 3.06 of this Section.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Moisture Protection: Protect interior materials from water intrusion or penetration as described in Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
 1. Porous or fibrous materials with visible microbial growth shall not be installed.
 2. Non-porous materials with visible microbial growth shall be decontaminated.
- B. Duct Protection: during dust-producing activities (e.g. sanding, cutting, or grinding), or when VOC-Emitting Materials (as described in paragraph 1.04 above) are being installed, implement the following measures:
 1. If possible, damper off the return (negative pressure) side of HVAC air distribution system and seal return system openings with polyethylene sheet.
 2. If HVAC system must be operated during dust-producing activities, provide temporary construction air filters with a minimum MERV rating of 8 at all return air grilles.
 3. If HVAC supply air is off, protect diffusers and openings with polyethylene sheet.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Provide the following cleaning in addition to requirements described in Section 01 70 00 Execution Requirements:
 - 1. Clean all coils, air filters, and fans prior to Testing and Balancing.
 - 2. If significant dust collection is observed at diffusers, return air grilles, or in ducts, clean prior to system start-up.

3.06 BUILD FLUSH-OUT

- A. Just prior to Substantial Completion, but following Testing and Balancing, flush out building using the building HVAC system, maintaining a minimum temperature of 60° F and maximum 60% relative humidity. Provide a total of 14,000 cubic feet of outside air per square foot of floor area building flush out as follows:
 - 1. Prior to building occupancy, provide 3,500 cubic feet of outdoor air per square foot of floor area.
 - 2. Following building occupancy, provide a minimum ventilation rate of 0.30cfm/sq. ft. of outside air or the design minimum outside air rate, whichever is greater. Maintain these conditions beginning a minimum of three (3) hours prior to daily occupancy and extending through daily occupancy hours, until the remainder of the 14,000 cfm of outside air per square foot of floor area is achieved.
- B. Ensure that MERV 13 air filters are in place during Building Flush-Out.
- C. Installation of furniture and equipment may occur during Building Flush-Out.
- D. Return ventilation system to normal operation following Building Flush-Out period to minimize energy consumption.
- E. Immediately following Building Flush-Out, replace air filters with new MERV 13 air filters. Air filters that handle solely outside air need not be replaced.

END OF SECTION 01 81 19

SECTION 01 91 13 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Commissioning is a systematic process of ensuring that all building systems perform interactively according to the design intent and the University's operational needs. This begins in the design phase and continues through construction. The commissioning process incorporates the traditionally separate functions of system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing, and training. Commissioning during the construction phase is intended to achieve the following specific objectives:
 - 1. Verify that applicable equipment and systems are installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations and to industry accepted standards and that they receive adequate operational checkout by installing contractors.
 - 2. Verify and document proper functional performance of equipment and systems.
 - 3. Document all non-performing equipment or systems and track corrective actions through to final resolution.
 - 4. Ensure compliance with applicable Title 24, Part 6 requirements
 - 5. Ensure compliance with LEED v4 prerequisite
- B. Work includes the completion of formal commissioning procedures on selected equipment and systems, as listed under 1.2 "Related Work" below. Commissioning procedures will be designed and coordinated under the direction of a Commissioning Authority (CA). The Contractor is not responsible for hiring the CA. The CA will work directly for the University. The contractor is responsible for coordinating and cooperating with the CA as necessary to complete the commissioning process.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. The following sections contain specific information on the systems to be commissioned:
 - 1. Section 220800 Plumbing Systems Commissioning.
 - 2. Section 230800 HVAC Systems Commissioning.
 - 3. Section 260800 Electrical Systems Commissioning.

1.03 DEFINITION OF TERMS

- A. Commissioning Authority (CA): is an independent third-party consultant under contract with the University. The Contractor is not responsible for hiring the CA. CA

Responsibilities are listed in section 1.04 for information, reference, and clarification. The Commissioning Authority for this project is GAIA Development, Playa Del Rey, California.

- B. Commissioning Plan: outlines the commissioning process. Furnish and install a brief overview of each start-up and functional test to be performed and shows the responsible contractor and/or supplier. It also outlines the responsibilities of all personnel to the commissioning process. Estimates the commissioning schedule and furnishes and installs sample Installation Verification, Start-Up, and Functional Performance Test Procedures and related documentation for information
- C. Startup Verification Checklist (SVC): The form, filled out by the appropriate sub-contractor, is used to document equipment readiness for startup and functional testing. It includes the on-site inspection and review of related system components for conformance to the specifications. The CA will check for proper systems installation and verify systems readiness for functional testing. Noted deficiencies will be documented and must be satisfactorily resolved prior to continuing with commissioning on the affected component or system.
- D. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing is a process where heating and air conditioning systems are tested against design standards, adjusted for maximum efficiency, and balanced to furnish and install optimum comfort for the occupants. The work typically covers balancing and adjusting air and water distribution in areas of the building served by an HVAC system, and verification and adjustment of heating and cooling loads to insure proper indoor environmental conditions are maintained. Areas that do not meet the engineer's design standards are referred to the appropriate party for correction. Reports are prepared documenting performance and compliance with design standards.
- E. Functional Performance Testing (FPT): includes the documented testing of system parameters under actual operating conditions. Final performance commissioning of systems will begin only after the appropriate Contractor certifies that systems are 100% complete, startup test results have been accepted, and the CA agrees that systems are ready for functional testing. The accuracy of installed sensors, gauges, thermometers, etc. is verified. Components are tested in all modes of operation. Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low/high cooling or heating loads, maximum system capacity, component failures, fire alarm, power failure, varying outside air temperature, etc. The systems are operated through all sequences of operation. Components and systems are verified to be operating per the prescribed sequence. Noted deficiencies, items that do not conform to specified requirements, will be documented by the CA for resolution by the Contractor.
- F. Commissioning Issues List (Report): generated by the CA, includes deficiencies and issues discovered during the commissioning process. The report also includes the responsible contractor, current disposition of issues, and the date of final resolution as confirmed by the CA. Deficiencies are defined as those issues where products, execution or performance do not satisfy the project specifications, the design intent, or the University's needs.

- G. Final Commissioning Report: includes the overall final commissioning document, prepared by the Commissioning Authority, which details the actual commissioning procedures performed, inspection and testing results, and the final version of the deficiencies and resolutions list indicating that all issues discovered through the commissioning process have been verified as resolved.
- H. Systems Operations Manual: is an easy to read, plain English guide to the operation and maintenance of the building. It is a supplement to the O&M Manuals providing a "quick look" at the various systems operational sequences, the equipment used to meet the design, and simple maintenance procedures in a "troubleshooting" format.

1.04 COMMISSIONING AUTHORITY'S DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Meet and communicate with the University's Representatives, contractors, equipment representatives, and design professionals as necessary to facilitate the commissioning process.
- B. Write the commissioning plan.
- C. Review commissioning related specifications, submittals and construction documents. Communicate noted deficiencies and concerns to the University's Representative.
- D. Reviews the College District Owner Project Requirements (OPR) and Basis of Design (BOD) documents to ensure the University's intent and design team responses are met.
- E. Furnish and install all requirements necessary to attain LEED Energy and Atmosphere Prerequisite: Fundamental Commissioning and Verification
 1. Furnish and install a commissioning team that does not include individuals directly responsible for project design or construction management. The commissioning authority shall report results, findings and recommendations directly to the University.
 2. Review the OPR and the BOD documentation.
 3. Incorporate commissioning requirements into the construction documents.
 4. Develop and utilize a commissioning plan.
 5. Verify installation and functional performance of commissioned systems.
 6. Complete a commissioning report.
- F. Develop installation and startup checklists (SVC) from: 1) Information in the specifications, 2) Information from equipment manufacturers as furnished and installed by the contractor, and 3) Information from the design drawings.
- G. Coordinate functional testing procedures with appropriate contractors and integrate into the master construction schedule.
- H. Develop detailed and specific inspection and functional testing procedures for equipment and systems to be commissioned.
- I. Complete a detailed physical inspection and visual checkout of commissioning related equipment and components. Document specific deficiencies for future resolution.
- J. Verify equipment and systems start-up procedures as performed by contractors and equipment representatives. Verify appropriate documentation is completed and

furnished and installed for inclusion in the final commissioning report. Record deficiencies noted.

- K. Schedule and coordinate the final on-site functional testing process. Complete a documented checkout of every specified operating parameter and mode. Document deficiencies and resolutions.
- L. Review the contractor furnished and installed Operation & Maintenance manuals. Ensure the manuals furnish and install in-depth, job specific information. Furnish and install formal comment.
- M. Verify training of the University's operation and maintenance staff. Review training plan and schedule. Attend training sessions as necessary to ensure high quality, job specific training is furnished and installed in accordance with individual specifications. Work with the University, design team, and appropriate contractors to satisfactorily resolve outstanding issues.
- N. Furnish and install the University with final, complete and documented verification to ensure commissioned systems are 100 percent operational per design specifications, prior to the University's acceptance. Exceptions may be made for seasonal commissioning.
- O. Perform seasonal commissioning as required to verify proper system operation during peak heating and cooling seasons.
- P. Complete all other items noted in individual specifications as Commissioning Authority responsibilities
- Q. Furnish and install a final Commissioning Report to the University.
- R. Assist in developing a Systems Manual for the project.

1.05 DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF OTHER FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. The commissioning process will require the active participation of persons qualified to represent the following interests: University, Mechanical Engineer, Electrical Engineer, General Contractor, Equipment Manufacturer's Representatives, Mechanical Contractor, HVAC Contractor, Controls Contractor, TAB Contractor, Electrical Contractor, and other specific Subcontractors, as deemed appropriate. The Commissioning Authority will co-ordinate, schedule and oversee the final functional performance commissioning process. Participants shall include in their contracts all costs necessary to participate in and complete the commissioning process. The College District is responsible for producing the OPR documentation. A copy of the completed document shall be furnished and installed to the CA prior to plan review and final construction documents.
- B. The University's design team (Architects and consultants) is responsible for producing the Basis of Design document that will be referred to throughout the project for commissioning and design related issues. A copy of the completed document shall be furnished and installed to the CA prior to plan review and final construction documents.
- C. The Contractor will assure the participation and co-operation of Subcontractors under their jurisdiction, as required for the commissioning process.
- D. The University will assure the participation of their chosen representatives.

- E. The Architect will assure the participation of necessary representatives from the Design Team. The design team is not normally expected to attend the field-testing, but their participation in commissioning meetings is required. Likewise, their input is needed into the corrective actions taken to remedy deficiencies found during commissioning.

PART 2. PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.01 PLUMBING, HVAC, AND ELECTRICAL COMMISSIONING

- A. See sections 22 08 00, 23 08 00 and 26 08 00 for systems to be commissioned. Individual testing proposed for this project is listed at the end of this section under "Testing Summary". Testing will comprise 100% of all devices in the facility.
- B. In general, the following equipment and systems require commissioning:
 - 1. Plumbing Systems
 - a. Domestic Water Heating systems
 - 2. HVAC Systems
 - a. Automated Energy Management and Temperature Controls
 - b. Terminal Units (Air)
 - c. Exhaust Fans
 - d. Split System Air Conditioning Units
 - e. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Verification
 - f. Interfaces with existing building systems
 - 3. Electrical Systems
 - a. Lighting and lighting controls (sweep or scheduled, daylight, dimming, occupancy sensors)

3.02 SPECIFIC CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. The contractor responsible for completion of the work within his section shall have specific responsibilities relating to demonstrating the equipment and systems furnished and installed have been installed and function per the contract specifications. These responsibilities are as follows:
 - 1. In order for the commissioning process to go as smoothly as possible and to prevent interruption in the project schedule, the CA will need submittal information early in the project from the contractors in order to compile checklists and procedures for the commissioning team to use. To support this, the contractors shall (for the equipment to be commissioned), submit copies of the manufacturer's installation and startup manuals in digital format (PDF in Optical Character Recognition [OCR]) to the CA prior to installation. Submit other requested equipment documentation to the CA for review.

- B. Assist the CA in the development of specific functional performance test procedures relative to their scope of work.
- C. Submit written confirmation of system readiness for performance testing to the CA. Schedule the actual date and times for the functional performance testing. Include time for commissioning in the master construction schedule. The schedule should contain the following activities and detail as a minimum.
 - 1. Start Up and SVC verification – expected duration
 - 2. Testing Adjusting and Balancing (as performed by others as specified in Division 1) – begin once associated equipment started, expected duration
 - 3. Functional Performance and Sequence of Operation Testing – expected duration after TAB completes
- D. Demonstrate system performance to the Commissioning Authority through completion of the functional performance testing process, per the procedures and acceptance criteria furnished and installed by the CA.
- E. Contractors will be responsible for providing qualified representatives/ factory authorized representatives for start-up and testing of equipment to be commissioned. Contractors will be responsible for providing material, equipment and their normal tools, required within the scope of their specialty, to facilitate successfully completing the functional performance testing process. The CA will furnish and install specialized and calibrated test equipment to perform the calibration and functional performance testing. Contractors shall budget and furnish and install sufficient time and qualified personnel to participate on-site in this process until the process is successfully completed and all contractor related deficiencies have been corrected or otherwise resolved. (ie, If during the commissioning process, a valve is found to be inoperable or temperature sensor out of tolerance, the contractor shall furnish and install parts and labor to replace the failed component.)
- F. Furnish training to the College District. Specified training on related systems and equipment operation and maintenance shall only commence after final performance commissioning is successfully completed, and systems are verified by the Commissioning Authority to be 100% complete and functional. Training is to be conducted by journey or supervisory level technician who is familiar with the equipment installed on this project.
- G. The General Contractor will ensure cooperation of his respective subcontractors for off seasonal testing, Near Warranty End Review, and shall ensure the cooperation of all appropriate sub-contractors in follow-up meetings and any testing, inspections and resolution involving warranty issues prior to the end of the warranty period.
- H. A list of warranty issues will be listed on a Near-Warranty-End Issues list by the University and the CA and submit to the contractor. The contractor shall investigate, test and resolve all issues and sign off on each issue and return the list to the CA for back checking prior to the end of the warranty period.

- I. The responsible contractor shall reimburse the CA for test failures. After a second failed start-up or functional performance test, the CA and University shall be entitled to additional compensation for time and expenses involved with re-testing. The compensation shall be at published company billing rates.
- J. Include a line item for commissioning in the project schedule of values. Ensure sufficient costs are included for the contractor's expenses related to all commissioning tasks.

3.03 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

- A. Equipment and systems are accepted based on the installation being completed as detailed by the manufacturer and contract specifications. Operational testing is then monitored throughout the Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing activities to confirm operation. The final test is normally during sequence of operation testing for the system of interest.
- B. The Commissioning Authority shall not accept systems on behalf of the University's Representatives. The Commissioning Authority may recommend system acceptance to the University upon successful completion of testing in equipment/ systems on the project.

END OF SECTION 01 91 13

SECTION 02 41 00 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Building demolition excluding removal of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.
- B. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Sequencing and staging requirements.
- C. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.
- D. Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.
- E. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.
- F. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.
- G. Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.
- H. Section 07 01 50.19 - Preparation for Re-Roofing: Removal of existing roofing, roof insulation, flashing, trim, and accessories.
- I. Section 31 23 23 - Fill: Fill material for filling holes, pits, and excavations generated as a result of removal operations.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Demolition: Dismantle, raze, destroy or wreck any building or structure or any part thereof.

- B. Remove: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction and dispose of them off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- C. Remove and Salvage: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition.
- D. Remove and Reinstall: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.
- E. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction Current Edition.
- B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations 2022, with Errata (2021).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Site Plan: Indicate:
 - 1. Vegetation to be protected.
 - 2. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
 - 3. Areas for temporary and permanent placement of removed materials.
- C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as required by OSHA and local AHJs.
 - 1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequencing, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
 - 2. Summary of safety procedures.
- D. Demolition firm qualifications.
- E. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
 - 1. Minimum of 10 years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Fill Material: See Section 31 23 23.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMOLITION

- A. Remove portions of existing buildings in the following sequence:
- B. Remove paving and curbs required to accomplish new work.
- C. Remove all other paving and curbs within site boundaries.
- D. Remove concrete slabs on grade within site boundaries.
- E. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, and recycling.
- F. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as specified in Section 31 22 00.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 01 70 00.
- B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
 - 1. Obtain required permits.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
 - 3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
 - 4. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
 - 5. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
 - 6. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
 - 7. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.
- C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

- D. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
 - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
 - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
 - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- E. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.
- F. Hazardous Materials:
 - 1. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.
- G. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
 - 1. Comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 - 2. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
 - 3. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.
- H. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.
- B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.
- C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.
- D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.
- E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.
- F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.
- G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

3.04 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

- A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.
- C. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
 - 1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction indicated.
 - 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- D. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
 - 1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
 - 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
 - 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- E. Protect existing work to remain.
 - 1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
 - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 - 4. Patch to match new work.

3.05 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Remove materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01 74 19 - Waste Management.

- C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION 02 41 00

SECTION 03 05 15 – CRYSTALLINE WATERPROOFING ADDITIVE

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Furnishing of all labor, materials, services, and equipment necessary for the supply and installation of crystalline waterproofing additive to concrete as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming
 - 2. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcement
 - 3. Section 03 30 00 - Cast in Place Concrete
 - 4. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Protection

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Applicable Standards: The following standards are referenced herein.
 - 1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
 - 2. American Concrete Institute (ACI)
 - 3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
 - 4. International Standards Organization (ISO)
 - 5. Canadian Standards Association (CSA)

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Crystalline Waterproofing Additive: The concrete waterproofing and protection system shall be of the crystalline type that chemically controls and permanently fixes a non-soluble crystalline structure within the pores and capillary tracts of the concrete. This crystalline system causes the concrete to become sealed against the penetration of liquids from any direction and protects the concrete from deterioration due to harsh environmental conditions. The system is used for above or below-grade walls and slabs, including liquid retaining structures and where enhanced chemical resistance is required. The crystalline waterproofing additive shall have a Visual Detection System (VDS) to enable confirmation of the presence of the additive in hardened concrete.

1.04 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Testing Requirements: The crystalline waterproofing system shall have been tested in accordance with the following standards and conditions, and the testing results shall meet or exceed the performance requirements as specified herein.
- B. Independent Laboratory: Testing shall have been performed by an accredited independent laboratory, meeting the requirements of ASTM E 329, CCRL, CCIL, ISO 17025 or other applicable international standard for certification of testing laboratories. The testing laboratory shall have obtained all control and treated concrete samples.
- C. Crystalline Formation: The crystallizing capability of the waterproofing system shall be evidenced by independent scanning electron microscope (SEM) photographs showing crystalline formations within the concrete matrix.
- D. Permeability 1: Independent testing shall be performed according to a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers CRD-C48 (Mod.) "Permeability of Concrete". Concrete samples shall be pressure tested to 150 psi (350 foot head of water) or 1.05 MPa (106 m head of water). After 5 days the untreated samples shall leak, and the treated samples shall exhibit no measurable leakage.
- E. Permeability 2: Independent testing shall be performed according to EN 12390-8. Treated samples shall be exposed to water with a pressure of 0.5 MPa for 72 hours. Treated samples must exhibit a reduction in permeability coefficient of at least 80% when compared to control concrete. Control samples must have a depth of penetration of at least 50 mm.
- F. Sulfuric Acid Resistance: Independent testing shall be performed to determine "Sulfuric Acid Resistance of Concrete Specimens." Treated concrete samples dosed at 3% shall be tested against untreated control samples. All samples shall be immersed in 7% sulfuric acid and weighed daily until a control sample reaches a mass loss of 50%. On final weighing, the percentage mass loss of the treated samples shall be significantly lower than the control samples.
- G. Sulfate Resistance: Independent testing shall be performed to determine "Sulfate Resistance of Concrete Specimens" treated with integral crystalline admixture. Treated and untreated samples shall be immersed in a concentrated sulfate solution for at least 4 months. On final weighing, the percentage mass loss of the

treated samples shall be significantly lower than the control samples.

- H. Compressive Strength: Concrete samples containing the crystalline waterproofing additive shall be tested against an untreated control sample of the same mix. At 28 days, the treated samples shall exhibit equal or increased compressive strength over the control sample.
- J. Potable Water Approval: Waterproof material shall have a current, valid approval certificate from NSF (NSF 61), DWI, or other recognized certification agency.
- K. Visual Detection System (VDS): The crystalline waterproofing additive shall include a Visual Detection System that enables confirmation that the concrete contains the crystalline admixture. The Visual Detection System will be composed of non-water-soluble particles and be detectable after the concrete has hardened and for a period of at least 6 months after casting.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. *General:* Submit listed submittals in accordance with the conditions of the Contract and with Division 1 Submittal Procedures Section.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data, including the manufacturer's specifications, installation instructions, and general recommendations for waterproofing applications.
- C. Test Reports: Submit, for acceptance, complete test reports from approved independent testing laboratories certifying that the waterproofing system conforms to performance characteristics and testing requirements specified herein.
- D. Manufacturer's Certification: Provide documentation signed by the manufacturer or manufacturer's representative certifying that the materials to be installed comply with the requirements of this specification.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** The manufacturer must ISO 9001 registered and have no less than 10 years' experience in manufacturing the crystalline waterproofing additive for the required work. The manufacturer must be capable of providing field service representation during construction phase. Manufacturers who cannot provide ongoing field support or who cannot provide the performance test data specified herein will not be considered for the project.
- B. **Installer:** The ready-mix supplier and/or installer of crystalline waterproofing additive shall be approved by the manufacturer or manufacturer's representative in writing.
- C. **Pre-Installation Conference:** Prior to the installation of the waterproofing system, hold a meeting with the Architect/Engineer, owner's representative, concrete supplier, concrete placer, and waterproofing manufacturer's representative to verify and review the following:
 - 1. Project requirements for waterproofing as set out in the Contract documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's product data including mixing and installation instructions.
 - 3. Project requirements for completing VDS Examination.
- D. **Technical Consultation:** The waterproofing manufacturer's representative shall provide technical consultation on waterproofing applications and shall provide on-site support as needed.
- E. **Verification Testing / Visual Detection System Examination:** A concrete testing technician or other trained individuals shall provide verification testing that indicates that the Xypex additive has been dosed into the concrete, where required

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Ordering: *Comply with the manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.*
- B. Delivery: *Deliver the packaged waterproofing materials to the project site in the original undamaged containers, with the manufacturer's labels, and seals intact.*
- C. Storage: *Store waterproofing materials in a dry, enclosed location at a minimum temperature of 45 °F (7 °C).*

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Project Warranty: Refer to the conditions of the Contract for warranty provisions.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: The manufacturer shall provide a standard product warranty executed by the authorized company official.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer:

Xypex Chemical Corporation
13731 Mayfield Place, Richmond, B.C., Canada V6V
2G9 Tel: 800 961.4477 or 604 273.5265 Fax: 604
270.0451
E-mail: info@xypex.com Website: www.xypex.com

B. Basis of Design Products: Xypex crystalline waterproofing materials as follows:

1. Xypex Admix C-500 / C-500NF
2. Xypex Admix C-1000 / C1000NF
3. Xypex Admix C-2000 / C2000NF
4. Xypex Concentrate
5. Xypex Patch'n Plug

C. Substitutions: Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00.

D. Source Quality: Obtain all proprietary crystalline waterproofing products from a single manufacturer.

2.02 DOSAGE

A. General: Xypex Admix must be added to the concrete mix at time of batching.

B. Dosage Rate: Under normal conditions, the crystalline waterproofing powder shall be added to the concrete mix at the following rates:

1. Xypex Admix C-500	2% – 3% by weight of cement content
2. Xypex Admix C-1000	2% – 3% by weight of cement content
3. Xypex Admix C-2000	2% by weight of cement content

Note: For enhanced chemical protection, meeting specific project requirements, or where the concrete mix design contains higher than 25% type F fly ash content or includes a portland cement/slag cement/type C fly ash blend, consult with manufacturer or its authorized representative to determine the appropriate dosage rates.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Compliance: Comply with the manufacturer's product data regarding installation, including technical bulletins, product catalogue, installation instructions, and product packaging labels.

3.02 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Crack Control: All reinforcement shall be in accordance with applicable standards. Concrete elements shall be designed and constructed to minimize and control cracking.
- B. Setting Time and Strength: Some delay of set may occur when using some Xypex Admix products. Xypex Admix C-500 and C-500 NF are set neutral. Factors affecting the time of set can include the concrete mix design, the particular Admix product used, dosage rate of the Admix, temperature of the concrete, and climatic conditions. Concrete containing a Xypex Admix product may develop higher ultimate strengths than plain concrete. Conduct trial mixes under project conditions to determine the setting time and strength of the concrete. Consult with manufacturer or manufacturer's representative regarding concrete mix design, project conditions, and the proper dosage rate.
- C. Weather Conditions: For mixing, transporting, and placing concrete under conditions of high temperature or low temperature, follow the concrete practices such as those referred to in ACI 305R (Hot Weather Concreting) and ACI 306R (Cold Weather Concreting) or other applicable standards.

3.03 APPLICATION

- A. General: Xypex Admix is added to the concrete at the time of batching. Xypex Admix shall be mixed into the concrete until homogeneous. Do not add dry Admix powder directly to wet mixed concrete as this could cause clumping and thorough dispersion may not occur.
- B. Concrete Batching & Mixing: Procedures for the addition of Xypex Admix will vary according to the type of batch plant operation and equipment.
 - 1. Addition to Coarse Aggregate Belt: Add Xypex Admix powder directly to the coarse aggregate conveyor belt manually or through a computer-controlled mass batching system. Account for worker health and safety issues relating to moving belts and wind-blown dust.
 - 2. Addition to Ready Mixed Truck at Plant: Add Xypex Admix in bulk powder or soluble bag form to the drum of the ready-mix truck immediately prior to driving the truck under the batch plant. Then add the balance of the materials or the premixed concrete in accordance with standard concrete batching practices. Take measures to ensure that soluble bags are dispersed properly. Such measures can include a) adding the bags as far forward in the drum as possible, b) adding a small amount of batch water along with the bags, and c) spinning the drum prior to adding the remaining components. Avoid delays in adding other components and utilize high speed mixing to ensure homogeneity of the mix. Where there may be insufficient water for thorough dispersion of the bulk powder, mix the Admix powder with water to form a slurry and add it to the truck mixer drum prior to batching. Account for added water in the mix design and slump.
 - 3. Addition to Central Mixer: Load the Xypex Admix in bulk powder form or in soluble bags along with the other components. Mix in accordance with standard batching practices to ensure thorough dispersion and a homogeneous mixture. Account for worker safety issues when accessing the equipment.
 - 4. Precast Batch Plant - Pan Type Mixer: Add Xypex Admix to the mixer with or immediately after other ingredients, then mix until homogenous. The total concrete mix shall be blended using standard practices.

Note 1: While it is preferable to add the Xypex Admix at the batch plant, when necessary, a slurry mixture containing the Admix can be added on site to the ready mix truck. To create a slurry, mix 5 parts Admix powder to 3 parts water by volume (i.e. a water-to-powder ratio of 0.67 by mass). Following addition to the drum, mix the concrete for a minimum of 5 minutes on high speed or until thoroughly dispersed. Account for added water in the mix design and slump.

Note 2: Consult with a local Xypex Technical Services Representative concerning additional procedures for addition and mixing.

- C. Construction and Cold Joints: In addition to specified waterstops apply one coat of Xypex Concentrate slurry at a rate of 2 lb./sq. yd. (1 kg/m^2) to joint surfaces between concrete pours. Moisten the surfaces prior to the slurry application. Apply the slurry and keep it moist for 12 hours then allow the slurry to set or dry. Where joint surfaces are not accessible prior to pouring new concrete, contact a Xypex Technical Services Representative for assistance.

Note: The inclusion, type, and position of waterstops are at the discretion of the designer. Expanding waterstops may be placed on Xypex after it has dried or before the Xypex slurry application. The Xypex slurry may only be applied over a waterstop if approved by a waterstop manufacturer.

- D. Xypex Sealing Strips: Where hydrostatic conditions exist, sealing strips shall also be applied at construction joints by filling grooves that are created along the joints. Dimensions of the grooves shall be 1 inch (25 mm) wide and 1.5 inches (37 mm) deep. If grooves have not been pre-formed then chip grooves to those dimensions. Fill the grooves as follows:

1. Apply a slurry coat of Xypex Concentrate to slot in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions or recommendations.
2. While the slurry coat is still tacky, fill the slot with Xypex Concentrate Dry-Pac.
3. Compact it tightly using a pneumatic packer or a hammer and block.
4. Wet the Dry-Pac surface lightly with water, then apply a slurry coat of Xypex Concentrate at a coverage rate of 1.5 – 2 lb./sq. yd. ($0.8 - 1 \text{ kg/m}^2$) over sealing strip and extending to 6" (150 mm) on either side.

Note: For further information, see the Xypex Schematic Drawings for standard construction joint details.

- E. Form Tie Holes: Form tie holes shall be waterproofed in accordance with the manufacturer's technical literature including relevant Method Statements (www.xypex.com/technical/statements). Procedures are generally as follows:
1. Prepare the tie hole to create a straight sided void with a profile of at least ICRI CSP-3. For through element ties holes, such as those created by taper ties, the prepared void is to be at least 5" (125 mm) deep. For cone ties, the void is to be to the bottom of the cone.
 2. Clean and profile the area to a 6-inch (150 mm) diameter around the tie hole to an ICRI CSP-3 profile.
 3. For through-element tie holes, create a solid plug of material at the bottom of the profiled hole using Xypex Patch'n Plug leaving at least 4" (100 mm) of empty tie hole from the top of the plug to the surface of the concrete element.
 4. Apply a coat of Xypex Concentrate slurry at a rate of 1.5 lb./sq. yd. (0.8 kg/m²) to the inside of the tie hole and to a 12" (300 mm) diameter area around the hole.
 5. Fill and compact the tie hole with Xypex Concentrate Dry-Pac.
 6. Wet Dry-Pac surface lightly with water, then apply a slurry coat of Xypex Concentrate at a coverage rate of 1.5 - 2 lb. /sq. yd. (0.8 - 1 kg/m²) over the repaired area to a 12" (300 mm) diameter area around the filled void.

- F. Repair of Defects: Concrete defects shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's technical literature including relevant Method Statements (www.xypex.com/technical/statements). Procedures are generally as follows:
1. Cracks and Faulty Construction Joints:
 - a. Chip out cracks, faulty construction joints, and other defects to a depth of 1.5 inches (37 mm) and a width of one inch (25 mm). A "V"-shaped slot is not acceptable. The slot may be saw cut instead of chipped but ensure that the slot is dovetailed or otherwise shaped such that there will be mechanical interlock of materials placed into the slot at a later stage.
 - b. Clean the slot of debris and dust. Soak the area with water and remove any excess surface water. Apply a slurry coat of Xypex Concentrate at the rate of 1.5 lb./sq. yd. (0.8 kg/m²) to the slot.
 - c. While the slurry coat is still tacky, fill the cavity with Dry-Pac. Compress it tightly into the cavity using a pneumatic packer or a block and hammer.
 - d. Wet Dry-Pac surface lightly with water, then apply a slurry coat of Xypex Concentrate at a coverage rate of 1.5 – 2 lb./sq. yd. (0.8 – 1 kg/m²) over the repaired area to 6" (150 mm) on either side of slot.
 2. Rock Pockets, Honeycombing, or Other Defective Concrete: All areas of poor concrete consolidation (honeycomb or rock pockets) shall be repaired using Xypex Patch'n Plug or Megamix II.

Note: Where there is active water-flow see Method Statements or contact a Xypex Technical Services Representative for assistance.

3.04 Placing

- A. Concrete Placement: Concrete placement shall be in accordance with ACI 309R: "Guide for Consolidation of Concrete" or other applicable standard. Special attention shall be given to consolidation at joints, penetrations and other potential leakage locations.

3.05 CURING

- A. General: Concrete containing Xypex Admix shall be moist cured in accordance with ACI 308, "Standard Practice for Curing Concrete" or other applicable standard.
- B. Curing Compounds: Curing compounds may be used in the event that project requirements or conditions prevent moist curing. Curing compounds shall comply with ASTM C-309 or other applicable standard.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protection: Protect installed product and finished surfaces from damage during construction.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of the Inclusion of Xypex: A concrete testing technician or other trained individuals shall examine the concrete surfaces on the construction site for VDS, typically within 28 days after placing or stripping. Alternately, perform a VDS evaluation on routine QC tests specimens (cubes or cylinders) cast on the construction site at the time they are stripped in the concrete laboratory.
- B. Examination for Defects: Do not conceal Xypex treated concrete before it has been observed by the Architect/Engineer, manufacturer's representative, or other designated entities. The concrete shall be examined for structural defects such as honeycombing, rock pockets, tie holes, faulty construction joints, cold joints, and cracks larger than 0.02" (0.5 mm). Such defects shall be repaired in accordance with manufacturer's repair procedures, as noted above.
- C. Testing for Tanks and Foundation Works
 - 1. Testing: Fill tanks or, for foundation works, shut off the dewatering system as soon as practical so that the structure shall be exposed to its normal service conditions. Examine for leaks. For structures that will be dry until a specific event (eg: interior located containment basin) the concrete elements should be fully

saturated several times over a period of several weeks to encourage crystal development to occur.

2. Monitoring:
 - a. Actively leaking cracks and joints shall be left to self-heal for as long as practical. Depending on job site and ambient conditions crack healing can be expected to take several days to weeks.
 - b. Any crack or joints that do not heal in the allowable time frame shall be repaired.
 - c. Moving cracks shall be repaired using polyurethane injection or other appropriate method.
3. Repair: Use Xypex repair procedures to seal any static crack or joint that does not self-heal. See Method Statements (www.xypex.com/technical/statements) or contact a Xypex Technical Services Representative for appropriate repair procedures.

Note: Lower temperatures will extend the times for crystalline development.

3.08 INTERACTION WITH OTHER MATERIALS

- A. Backfilling: Normal backfilling procedures may be used after concrete has been cured.
- B. Paint, Epoxy, Grout, Cement Parge Coat, Plaster, or Stucco: Xypex Admix does not adversely affect the bond of subsequently applied materials. Follow surface preparation and other relevant directions of the coating or parge material manufacturer.
- C. Responsibility to Ensure Compatibility: Xypex Admix products are compatible with most admixtures used in the production of quality concrete. However, Xypex Chemical Corporation makes no representations or warranties regarding the compatibility of Xypex Admix products with other additives or admixtures. It shall be the responsibility of the concrete contractor to take whatever measures are necessary, including testing, to ensure compatibility of the Xypex Admix with other additives or admixtures being used in the concrete mix, and it shall be the responsibility of the installer of the surface-applied material that is to be applied over the Xypex treated concrete to take whatever measures are necessary, including testing, to ensure acceptance by or adhesion to the Xypex treated concrete.

END OF SECTION 03 05 15

BLANK PAGE

SECTION 03 10 00 - CONCRETE FORMING & ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Formwork for cast-in place concrete, with shoring, bracing and anchorage.
- B. Openings for other work.
- C. Form accessories.
- D. Form stripping.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcement.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- C. Section 03 53 00 - Concrete Floor Topping.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings; American Concrete Institute International.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute International.
- C. ACI 347R - Guide to Formwork for Concrete; American Concrete Institute International.
- D. PS 1 - Construction and Industrial Plywood; National Institute of Standards and Technology (Department of Commerce).

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design, engineer and construct formwork, shoring, reshoring, and bracing to conform to design and code requirements; resultant concrete to conform to required shape, line, and dimension. Engineering design work to be completed by a professional engineer licensed in the state in which the project is located.
- B. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete. Design work to be completed by a professional engineer licensed in the state in which the project is located.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Division 1 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on void form materials and installation requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensions, materials, bracing, and arrangement of joints and ties. Shop drawings to be reviewed by the professional engineer responsible for the design of the formwork and submitted to the contractor for record.
- D. Openings and Blockouts: Shop drawings shall indicate the exact size and locations of only the slab edges of all openings, blockouts, sleeves and penetrations in structural elements only for review.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 347R, ACI 301, and ACI 318.
- B. Design formwork under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of concrete formwork and licensed in the State in which the project is located.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for design, fabrication, erection, and removal of formwork.

1.8 AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with the requirements of Section 01 40 00 as they are applicable to the work of this section, and as though they are repeated verbatim herein.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Deliver form materials and installation instructions in manufacturer's packaging.
- B. Store forms off ground in ventilated and protected manner to prevent deterioration from moisture or damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD FORM MATERIALS

- A. Form Materials: At the discretion of the Contractor to achieve design requirements and specified finishes.
- B. Softwood Plywood: PS 1, B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay, Class I.
- C. Plywood: Douglas Fir species; solid one side grade; sound undamaged sheets with clean, true edges.
- D. Lumber: Douglas Fir species; structural grade; with grade stamp clearly visible.

2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

- A. Form Ties: Removable or snap-off type, galvanized metal, fixed or adjustable length, cone type, with waterproofing washer, 1 inch back break dimension, free of defects that could leave holes larger than 1 inch in concrete surface.
- B. Form Release Agent: Colorless material that will not stain concrete, absorb moisture, impair natural bonding of concrete finish coatings, or affect color characteristics of concrete finish coatings.
- C. Corners: Chamfered, wood strip type; maximum possible lengths.
- D. Dovetail Anchor Slot: Galvanized steel, minimum 14 gage thick, foam filled, release tape sealed slots, anchors for securing to concrete formwork.
- E. Flashing Reglets: Galvanized steel, 16 gage thick, longest possible lengths, with alignment splines for joints, foam filled, release tape sealed slots, anchors for securing to concrete formwork.
- F. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages: Sized as required, of sufficient strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.

- G. Waterstops: Provide Greenstreak Ribbed Flat PVC Waterstop manufactured by SIKA or approved equal.
- H. Waterstops: Preformed mineral colloid strips, 3/8-inch thick, moisture expanding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Contractor shall verify lines, levels, and centers before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with drawings.

3.2 EARTH FORMS

- A. Earth forms may be permitted only where specifically allowed in the Geotechnical report.
- B. Hand trim sides and bottom of earth forms. Remove loose soil prior to placing concrete.

3.3 ERECTION - FORMWORK

- A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI 301.
- B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to overstressing by construction loads.
- C. Coordinate placement of joint devices with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.
- D. Arrange and assemble formwork to permit dismantling and stripping. Do not damage concrete during stripping.
- E. Align joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to a minimum.
- F. Obtain approval before framing openings in structural members that are not indicated on drawings.
- G. Provide filler and chamfer strips on external corners of beams, joists, columns, and walls where shown on architectural drawings.
- H. Install void forms in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Protect forms from moisture or crushing.
- I. Coordinate this section with other sections of work that require attachment of components to formwork.

3.4 APPLICATION - FORM RELEASE AGENT

- A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Apply prior to placement of reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.
- C. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces will receive special finishes or applied coverings that are affected by agent. Soak inside surfaces of untreated forms with clean water. Keep surfaces coated prior to placement of concrete.

3.5 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

- A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in or passing through concrete work.
- B. Locate and set in place items that will be cast directly into concrete.
- C. Coordinate with work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other work.
- D. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, so they are straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- E. Install waterstop in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, so they are continuous without displacing reinforcement. Heat seal joints so they are watertight.
- F. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection. Locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain.
- G. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, and neatly fitted so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

3.6 FORM CLEANING

- A. Clean forms as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter within forms.
- B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.
 - 1. Flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter. Ensure that water and debris drain to exterior through clean-out ports.
 - 2. During cold weather, remove ice and snow from within forms. Do not use de-icing salts. Do not use water to clean out forms unless formwork and concrete construction proceed within heated enclosure. Use compressed air or other means to remove foreign matter.

3.7 FORMWORK TOLERANCES

- A. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI 301.
- B. Construct and align formwork for elevator hoistway in accordance with ASME A17.1.
- C. Camber slabs and beams in accordance with structural drawings requirements.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 40 00.
- B. Inspect erected formwork, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and to verify that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.

3.9 FORM REMOVAL

- A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads as determined by the engineer responsible for the formwork design.
- B. Reshore structural members as required by the engineer responsible for the formwork design to permit successive construction.
- C. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.

- D. Store removed forms to prevent damage to form materials or to fresh concrete. Discard damaged forms.
- E. Remove formwork in such a sequence as to achieve similar concrete surface coloration.

END OF SECTION 03 10 00

SECTION 03 20 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete.
- B. Supports and accessories for steel reinforcement.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 31 63 29 - Drilled Concrete Piers (Caissons): Reinforcement for drilled pier foundations.
- B. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forms and Accessories.
- C. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings; American Concrete Institute International.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements For Reinforced Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute International.
- C. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual; American Concrete Institute International.
- D. ASTM A184/A184M - Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement.; 2019.
- E. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2018e1
- F. ASTM A704/A704M - Standard Specification for Welded Steel Plain Bar or Rod Mats for Concrete Reinforcement; 2019e1
- G. ASTM A706/A706M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2016
- H. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2018a
- I. AWS D1.4 - Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel; American Welding Society.
- J. CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice; Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute.
- K. CRSI (P1) - Placing Reinforcing Bars; Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Only when deviations are made from the contract documents, submit shop drawings under Division 1 provisions with deviations clearly identified.
 - 1. Indicate sizes, spacings, locations and quantities of reinforcing steel, wire fabric, bending and cutting schedules, splicing, stirrup spacing, supporting, and spacing devices.

- B. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that reinforcing steel and accessories supplied for this project meet or exceed specified requirements.
- C. Reports: Submit certified copies of mill test report of reinforcement materials analysis, indicate physical and chemical analysis.
- D. Welders Certificates: Submit certifications for welders employed on the project, verifying AWS qualifications with the previous 12 months.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with CRSI (DA4), CRSI (P1), ACI 301, and ACI SP-66.

1.6 AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with the requirements of Section 01 41 00 as they are applicable to the work of this section, and as though they are repeated verbatim herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M Grade 60 (420).
 - 1. Deformed billet-steel bars.
 - 2. Unfinished.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed low-alloy steel bars.
 - 1. Unfinished.
- C. Reinforcement Accessories:
 - 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gage acceptable patented system.
 - 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement, including load bearing pad on bottom to prevent vapor barrier puncture.
 - 3. Provide stainless steel, plastic-, or plastic-coated steel components for placement within 1 ½" of weathering surfaces.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice.
- B. Welding of reinforcement is permitted only with the specific approval of Structural Engineer. Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.4.
- C. Obtain approval from the architect for additional reinforcing splices not indicated on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.

- B. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.
- C. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement, and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not interfere with concrete placement.
- D. Do not displace or damage vapor barrier.
- E. Accommodate placement of formed openings.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 01 40 00, will inspect installed reinforcement for conformance to contract documents before concrete placement.

END OF SECTION 03 20 00

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST – IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDES:

- A. Cast in place structural concrete.
- B. Precast concrete.
- C. Non-structural concrete.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Formwork and Accessories
- B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcement
- C. Section 07 26 00 – Under Slab Vapor Barrier
- D. Section 07 90 05 – Joint Sealers
- E. Section 31 21 16.13 – Methane Venting.
- F. Section 02 56 19.13 - Fluid-Applied Gas Barrier
- G. Section 32 13 13 – Site Concrete Improvements

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; American Concrete Institute International.
- B. ACI 211.2 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete; American Concrete Institute International
- C. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings; American Concrete Institute International.
- D. ACI 302.1R - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; American Concrete Institute International.
- E. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; American Concrete Institute International.
- F. ACI 305R - Hot Weather Concreting; American Concrete Institute International.
- G. ACI 306R - Cold Weather Concreting; American Concrete Institute International.
- H. ACI 308R - Guide to External Curing Concrete; American Concrete Institute International.
- I. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; American Concrete Institute International.
- J. ASTM C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregate; 2018.
- K. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2018

- L. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2019a
- M. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2015a
- N. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2019a
- O. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete; 2016.
- P. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2016
- Q. ASTM C260 - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2016a
- R. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2019.
- S. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2017
- T. ASTM C595 - Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cement
- U. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2015
- V. ASTM C685/C685M - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing; 2017.
- W. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2019
- X. ASTM C989 - Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
- Y. ASTM C1059 - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete; 2013
- Z. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2017.
- AA. ASTM E1155/E1155M - Standard Test Method for Determining F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Numbers; 2014.
- BB. ASTM C1157 - Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
- CC. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures
- DD. ASTM C1581 - Standard Test Method for Determining Age at Cracking and Induced Tensile Stress Characteristics of Mortar and Concrete under Restrained Shrinkage
- EE. ASTM 1602 - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Severe Exposure: Concrete which is in contact with moisture or deicing salts, such as pavements, sidewalks, parking garage floors, etc.
- B. Moderate Exposure: Concrete which is occasionally exposed to moisture, such as exterior walls, beams, girders, and slabs not in contact with soil, etc.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings locating slab-on-grade construction joints, control joints, and isolation joints.
- C. Product Data: Submit product data for proprietary products.
- D. Samples: Provide 12 inches by 18-inch concrete sample of smooth rubbed [grout cleaned] [cork float] finishes showing final texture to be expected.
- E. Mix Designs:
 - 1. Submit proposed concrete mix designs for each class or use at least 30 days prior to required delivery including:
 - a. Mixture Identification by class
 - b. Specified compressive strength, $f'c$, that is applicable for the class.
 - c. Specified exposure class that is applicable for the class.
 - d. Documentation of strength test records of similar class of concrete used to establish standard deviation in accordance with ACI 318, when test records exist.
 - e. Required average compressive strength, $f'cr$, for each class of concrete.
 - f. Documentation of $f'cr$ of proposed mixture(s) and test age
 - g. Strength of concrete at other ages for stages of construction, when specified.
 - h. w/cm of proposed concrete mixtures, when specified.
 - i. Intended placement method.
 - j. Slump or slump flow.
 - k. Air content of concrete assigned to Exposure Category F
 - l. Density, when specified.
 - m. Equilibrium density and density of fresh concrete, when specified for lightweight concrete.
 - n. Documentation supporting other specified requirements of concrete mixtures.
 - o. Nominal maximum aggregate size or Size number
 - p. Type and information about the ingredient materials proposed for use including:
 - 1) Cementitious Materials
 - 2) Aggregates (including individual and combined gradations, source, and characteristics)
 - 3) Admixtures`
 - 4) Water
 - 5) Fibers, color pigments, and other additions
 - 2. Mixes shall be prepared by a professional engineer licensed in the state in which the project is located.
- F. Test Reports: Submit aggregate and concrete mix test reports from independent testing laboratory as required by Division 1.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Certifications:
 - 1. Submit material certification for admixtures and aggregates, certifying their compliance with specifications.

- 2. Submit certified mill test reports for each lot of cement.
 - B. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
 - C. Acquire cement from same source and aggregate from same source for entire project.
 - D. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R for concreting during hot weather.
 - E. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R for concreting during cold weather.
- 1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE
- A. Conduct pre-installation conference in accordance with Section 01 31 00.
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. General: Comply with requirements of Section 01 60 00.
 - B. Deliver packaged products to site in manufacturer's sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify compliance with specified requirements.
 - C. Label containers to indicate manufacturer's name, product name, date of manufacture, and instructions for use.
 - D. Store liquid materials in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated area at ambient temperatures recommended by manufacturer. Store dry materials on raised platforms and cover to prevent moisture damage. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue with labels in legible condition.
 - E. Take precautionary measures to prevent fire hazards and spontaneous combustion.
- 1.9 AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
- A. Comply with the requirements of Section 01 41 00 as they are applicable to the work of this section, and as though they are repeated verbatim therein.

PART 2 -- PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK

- A. Comply with the requirements of Section 03 10 00.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with the requirements of Section 03 20 00.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material:
 - 1. Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C150, ASTM C595, or ASTM C1157. Type as indicated in the structural drawings.
 - a. Air-entraining Portland cement, as defined by ASTM C150, is prohibited.
 - 2. Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolan: ASTM C618
 - 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989
 - 4. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240
- B. Aggregate:

1. Coarse Aggregate:
 - a. ASTM C33 for normal weight aggregate.
 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33
- C. Water: ASTM C1602
- D. Admixtures:
1. Calcium chloride, thiocyanates, or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted unless approved by Architect.
 2. Air Entraining: ASTM C260.
 3. Water-reducing: ASTM C494, Type A.
 4. High Range Water-reducing (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or Type G.
 5. Water-reducing, Non-corrosive, Non-chloride Accelerator:
 - a. ASTM C494, Type C or E.
 - b. Submit long term non-corrosive test data from independent testing laboratory using accelerated test method such as electrical potential measure.
 6. Water-reducing, Retarding, Hydration Control: ASTM C494, Type B or D.
 7. Shrinkage-Reducing, Workability-Retaining, Viscosity Modifying, Alkali-Silica Reaction Inhibiting: ASTM C494, Type S
 8. Chemical Corrosion Inhibitor: ASTM C1581
 9. Admixtures with no standard (ASTM or other) designation shall be used with the permission of the engineer of record when its use for specific properties is required.
- E. Synthetic Fibers:
1. Monofilament or fibrillated polypropylene fibers.
 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Fiberstrand, Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH.
 - b. Fibermesh, Fibermesh, Chattanooga, TN.
 - c. Forta CR, Forta Corporation, Grove City, PA.
- F. Bonding Admixture:
1. Acrylic or styrene butadiene, non-re-emulsifiable.
 2. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Flex-Con or SBR Latex, Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH.
 - b. Everbond, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Omaha, NE.
 - c. Acryl Set, Master Builders, Cleveland, OH.
 - d. Intralok, W. R. Meadows, Inc., Elgin IL.
- G. Bonding Grout:
1. Mix consisting of Portland cement, part fine sand passing No. 30 mesh sieve, bonding admixture, and water in proportions as recommended by bonding admixture manufacturer.
 2. Minimum 1:1 cement to sand ratio.
 3. Mix to achieve consistency of thick cream.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Curing Materials: ASTM C171; white opaque polyethylene film, white polyethylene coated burlap sheeting, or regular waterproof paper.
- B. Dissipating Resin Curing Compounds:

1. ASTM C309, Type 1 [1-D] clear or translucent [with fugitive dye] [Type 2 white pigmented at exterior locations], Class B, free of natural or petroleum waxes. Class A not acceptable.
 2. Liquid, membrane forming, 100 percent resin based allowing maximum moisture loss in 72 hours of 0.11 lb./sq. ft.
 3. Compatible with subsequent coatings and toppings.
 4. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Kurex, Chem-Masters Corporation, Madison, OH.
 - b. Kurez DR, Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH.
 - c. L&M Cure DR, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Omaha, NE.
 - d. 3100 Clear, W. R. Meadows, Inc., Elgin, IL.
 - e. ABCO 1309 Resin Cure, Nox-Crete Chemicals, Omaha, NE.
 - f. Kurez VOX, Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH.
 - g. L&M Cure R, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Omaha, NE
 - h. 1100 Clear, W.R. Meadows, Elgin, IL.
- C. Acrylic Curing/Sealing Compounds:
1. ASTM C1315, Type I [I-D] clear or translucent [with fugitive dye] [Type II white pigmented at exterior locations], Class A [B] [C], free of natural or petroleum waxes.
 2. Liquid, membrane forming, minimum 30 percent [12 percent] [22 percent] acrylic resin solids, allowing maximum moisture loss in 72 hours of 0.08 lb./sq. ft.
 3. Compatible with subsequent coatings and toppings.
 4. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Super Rez-Seal (31 percent) [Rez-Seal (14 percent)] [Eucocure (18 percent)], Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH.
 - b. Dress & Seal 30 [18] [Dress & Seal], L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Omaha, NE.
 - c. Tiah (30 percent) [CS-309 (12 percent)], W. R. Meadows, Inc., Elgin, IL.
 - d. ABCO Cure & Seal 830 (30 percent) [309 (12 percent)] [800 (22 percent)], Nox-Crete Chemicals, Omaha, NE.
 - e. Cure & Seal 31 percent [14 percent] [18 percent], Symons Corporation, Des Plaines, IL.
- D. Water Based Acrylic Curing/Sealing Compounds:
1. ASTM C1315, Type I, Class A [B] [C], VOC compliant, free of natural or petroleum waxes. Dries clear with high [medium] gloss sheen.
 2. Liquid, membrane forming, minimum 30 percent [20 percent] acrylic resin solids, allowing maximum moisture loss in 72 hours of 0.08 lb./sq. ft.
 3. Compatible with subsequent coatings and toppings.
 4. Acceptable Products:
 - a. Super Diamond Clear VOX, Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH.
 - b. Dress & Seal WB 30, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Omaha, NE.
 - c. VOCOMP 30, W. R. Meadows, Inc., Elgin, IL.
- E. Chemical Curing Compounds:
1. Penetrating liquid, non-film forming, solution of sodium, potassium, and meta silicate compounds.
 2. Compatible with subsequent coatings and toppings.
 3. Acceptable Products:

- a. L&M Cure, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Omaha, NE.
- b. Eucosil, Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH.
- c. Sonosil, Sonneborn Building Products, Shakopee, MN.
- d. Dust-Gard, W. R. Meadows, Inc., Elgin, IL.

F. Evaporation Retardants:

1. Eucofilm, Euclid Chemical Co., Cleveland, OH.
2. E-Con, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Omaha, NE.
3. Confilm, Master Builders, Inc., Cleveland, OH.

2.5 PATCHING AND REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Epoxy Adhesive:

1. 100 percent solids, two component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces, conforming to ASTM C881.
2. Acceptable Products and Manufacturers:
 - a. Concrecive Liquid LPL, Master Builders, Inc., Cleveland, OH.
 - b. Sikadur Hi-Mod 32, Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, NJ.
 - c. Euco 452 or 620 System, Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH.

B. Patching Compound:

1. Polymer modified cementitious mortar.
2. Acceptable Products and Manufacturers:
 - a. Thin Coat, Concrete Coat, or Verticoat, Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH.
 - b. Duratop, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Omaha, NE.
 - c. Sikatop 121, 122, or 123, Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, NJ.

C. Patching Mortar:

1. Comprised of same materials and approximately same proportions as used for surrounding concrete, except with coarse aggregate omitted.
2. Consisting of not more than 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand.
3. Substitute white Portland cement for portion of gray Portland cement to match color of surrounding exposed concrete.
4. Limit mixing water to no more than necessary for handling and placing. Maximum water/cement ratio of 0.50.

D. Bonding Agent:

1. Acrylic, ASTM C1059, Type II, Non redispersable.
2. Acceptable Products and Manufacturers:
 - a. Everbond, L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Omaha, NE.
 - b. Daraweld-C, Grace Construction Products, Cambridge, MA.
 - c. Intralok, W. R. Meadows, Inc., Elgin IL.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXES

A. Mix Design:

1. Submit design mixes for each type and class of concrete based on laboratory trial batch method or field experience methods described in ACI-318, Chapter 26.
2. If trial batch method is used, employ an independent testing agency acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. Mix designs are to be prepared by a

- professional engineer licensed in the state in which the project is located. Contractor employed testing agency shall not be same firm as Owner employed testing agency.
3. Use concrete of approved mix designs only.
 4. The proportioning of ingredients shall provide a concrete readily worked into forms and around reinforcement under conditions of placement to be employed, without segregation or excessive bleeding.
 5. Do not place concrete until design mix for that class and type of concrete is reviewed by Architect.
 6. Indicate locations in structure where each mix design is to be used.
 7. Identify each mix design with code number which will be used on batch tickets.
- B. Design Compressive Strengths: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
1. Normal Weight Concrete:
 - a. Compressive strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M, strength at 7 days shall be at least 60% of the minimum required 28-day strength unless noted otherwise on drawings.
- C. Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate:
1. 1/5 narrowest dimension between form sides.
 2. 1/3 depth of slabs.
 3. 3/4 of minimum clear distance between reinforcing bars, wires, or bundles of bars.
 4. 1 inch maximum for normal weight concrete.
- D. Concrete Slump:
1. Concrete slump shall meet the following limits unless authorized otherwise by the engineer of record.
 - a. Concrete Containing Superplasticizer: $8 \pm 1\frac{1}{2}$ inches at point of delivery after addition of superplasticizer. Slump before addition of superplasticizer: 4 ± 1 inches.
 - b. All Other Concrete: 4 ± 1 inches at point of delivery.
- E. Minimum Cement Content: Not less than 470 pounds of total cementitious material per cubic yard of concrete. Not more than 25% flyash or pozzolan cement substitute and not less than 385 pounds of cement per cubic yard of concrete.
- F. Water-Cement Ratios for Concrete (by weight):
1. Maximum permissible water cement ratio: 0.50 unless noted otherwise on drawings.
- G. Admixtures:
1. Only use admixtures which have been tested and approved in mix designs.
 2. Air entraining Admixture:
 - a. Use in concrete exposed to freezing and thawing at any time during construction or in completed structure.
 - b. Use in concrete placed at ambient temperatures below 40 degrees F.
 - c. Tolerance on air content as delivered: Plus or minus 1-1/2 percent.
 3. Conform to air content requirements indicated on Drawings.
- H. Maximum water-soluble chloride ion concentrations in hardened concrete at ages from 28 to 42 days contributed from all ingredients, expressed as percent by weight of cement as follows:
1. Concrete over galvanized deck: 0.06 percent.

2. Concrete exposed to chloride in service: 0.15 percent.
3. Other concrete: 1.00 percent.

I. Shrinkage Tests:

1. Prior to placing any concrete for walls or exposed horizontal surfaces, a trial batch of each mix design of structural concrete shall be prepared using the aggregates, cement, and admixture (if any) proposed for the project. From each trial batch at least 3 specimens for determining drying shrinkage shall be prepared. The drying shrinkage specimens shall be 4" x 4" x 11" prisms fabricated, cured, dried, and measured in accordance with the requirements of Tentative Method of Test for Length Change of Cement Mortar and Concrete, ASTM C157. The measurements shall be made and reported separately for 7 and 28 days of drying after 7 days of moist curing. The effective gage length of the specimens shall be 10", and except for the foundation concrete, the average drying shrinkage at 35 days shall not exceed .045%.
2. Previous Test: Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer may furnish certified test reports from approved Testing Laboratory as proof of meeting shrinkage requirements, provided aggregate used and concrete covered by such test report conform to mix design approved for use on this project. Method used, use an independent testing facility acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

- J. Use accelerating admixtures in cold weather only when approved by architect. Use of admixtures will not relax cold weather placement requirements.

2.7 MIXING

A. Ready-Mix Concrete:

1. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
2. Before using trucks for batching, mixing, and transporting concrete, thoroughly cleans trucks and equipment of materials capable of contaminating concrete.
3. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C94 is required.
4. When air temperature is between 85 degrees F and 90 degrees F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 90 minutes to 75 minutes, and when air temperature is above 90 degrees F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
5. Do not add water to ready-mix concrete at Project site except when slump is below specified limits and total water does not exceed the design water-cement ratio; inject added water into mixer and mix thoroughly before discharging.

B. Provide certificate signed by authorized official of supplier with each load of concrete stating following:

1. Time truck left plant.
2. Mix of concrete, identify with code number of mix design.
3. Amount of water and cement in mix.
4. Amount and type of admixtures.
5. Amount of water added at project site.
6. Time truck is unloaded at project site.

C. Truck mixers without batch tickets will be rejected.

D. Retain certificates at Project site. Submit to Architect for review upon request.

2.8 PRODUCTION

A. Ready Mixed Concrete

1. Except as otherwise provided in these specifications, ready mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed, and transported in accordance with ASTM C94 "Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete."

B. Lightweight Concrete

1. Lightweight concrete shall be batched and mixed as recommended by the concrete supplier to achieve accurate volume and the necessary quality.
2. Aggregate storage conditions, batching, and mixing procedures shall prevent premature slump loss of the concrete during delivery and discharge.

C. Mixing Water Control

1. Concrete which arrives at the jobsite with slump below that specified for placement may be adjusted by the addition of water to increase slump, provided the maximum slump is not exceeded and the maximum water content of the design mix is not exceeded. Following any such water addition, the concrete shall be mixed at mixing speed for at least 30 revolutions of the drum.
2. After adjustment is made to the proper slump, the concrete shall be discharged as long as it retains its placeability without the further addition of water.
3. Concrete shall be placed within one- and one-half hours after mixer is charged in average conditions. Time shall be reduced to one hour during hot weather concreting.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing will be performed under the provisions of Section 01 45 29, except as otherwise specified.

B. Independent Testing Laboratory, approved by Architect and employed by Contractor, is responsible for:

1. Testing aggregate as follows at start of work and whenever change in aggregate source occurs:
 - a. Gradation and fineness modulus: ASTM C136.
 - b. Specific gravity: ASTM C127 for coarse aggregate, ASTM C128 for fine aggregate.
 - c. Organic impurities: ASTM C40.
 - d. Effect of organic impurities on strength: ASTM C87 for effect of organic impurities on strength.
 - e. Potential reactivity of aggregate: ASTM C295, petrographic examination.
 - f. Soundness: ASTM C88.
 - g. Reports of tests conducted on aggregates from the same source within the past 12 months will be acceptable.
2. Testing concrete mixes as follows at start of work and whenever change in materials source occurs:
 - a. Prepare mix designs, test concrete strength, and report results if trial batch method is used to establish design mix proportions. Mix design shall be reviewed, approved, sealed, and stamped by a Licensed Professional Engineer in the state where the project is located.

- C. Independent Testing Laboratory, employed by Owner, is responsible for observing and evaluating the following at batch plant at start of Work and at other times as requested by the Architect, unless the batch plant has a current National Ready Mix (or other approved agency's) certification:
1. Condition of batching equipment.
 2. Conformance with design mix proportions.
 3. Storage of materials.
 4. Mixing equipment.
 5. Mixing and transporting equipment.
 6. Other testing to verify compliance if requested by Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions and proceed with Work in accordance with Section 01 73 00.
- B. Verify forms, reinforcement, anchors, plates, joint materials, vapor retarder and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed and held securely.
- C. Verify forms are free of debris and water.
- D. Verify excavations are free of loose material and water.

3.2 TESTING

- A. Concrete materials and operations shall be tested and inspected for compliance with the specifications and requirements.

3.3 TESTING AGENCY

- A. The testing agency shall be designated by the owner. Ample time shall be allowed for preliminary tests as required prior to concreting operations.
- B. All testing agency personnel shall meet the requirements of ASTM E329, "Recommended Practice of Inspecting and Testing Agencies for Concrete and Steel in Construction."
- C. All testing agency personnel shall have the knowledge and ability to perform the necessary tests equivalent to the minimum guideline for Certification of Concrete Field-Testing Technicians, Grade 1 in accordance with ACI CP-2.

3.4 DUTIES AND SERVICES

- A. The duties and responsibilities of the testing agency and the contractor and services to be performed by each are as designated in ACI 301, Section 1.6, "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."

3.5 EVALUATION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Test results of standard cylinders, molded, cured, and tested according to ASTM C31 and C39 should be evaluated separately for each concrete mix according to ACI 214, "Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Concrete Compression Test Results of Field Concrete."

- B. The criteria for acceptance of concrete shall be as detailed in ACI 318, Chapter 26.12, "Evaluation and Acceptance of Concrete" or as per ASTM C94, Section 18 "Strength" and Section 19 "Failure to Meet Strength Requirements."

3.6 PREPARATION

- A. Construction Joints:
 - 1. Clean previously placed concrete of laitance.
 - 2. Clean reinforcement and accessories of mortar from previous concrete placement operations.
 - 3. Apply bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 4. Moisten surface of previously placed concrete.

3.7 PLACEMENT

- A. Place concrete according to ACI 301 and 304R, except as modified and supplemented on Drawings or in this Section.
- B. Notify Architect and Owner's testing laboratory minimum of 48 hours prior to commencement of placing operations.
- C. Cold Weather Concreting:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of ACI 306.1.
 - 2. Do not place concrete when ambient air temperature is expected to fall below 40 degrees F within 24 hours, except with prior written approval of Architect.
 - 3. Remove frost, ice, and snow from formwork, reinforcing, and accessories prior to placing concrete.
 - 4. Do not place concrete foundations, footings, or slabs on frozen ground.
 - 5. Limit concrete temperature at time of discharge to 55 degrees F for sections less than 12 inches in any dimension and to 50 degrees F for other sections.
- D. Hot Weather Concreting:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of ACI 305R when ambient air temperature exceeds 75 degrees F.
 - 2. Use water-reducing, retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placing conditions to extend setting time to limits specified as approved by Architect.
 - 3. Cool aggregates, cool mixing water, substitute ice for part of mixing water, or take other measures to limit concrete temperature at time of discharge to 90 degrees F.
 - 4. Cover reinforcing steel and steel forms with water-soaked burlap or use fog spray to limit temperature of steel to 120 degrees F immediately prior to concrete placement.
 - 5. Use evaporation retardant between finishing passes.
- E. At time of placement, provide concrete temperature between 50 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
- F. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- G. Repair underslab vapor retarder damaged during placement of concrete reinforcing. Repair with vapor retarder material; lap over damaged areas minimum 6 inches and seal watertight.
- H. Separate slabs on grade from vertical surfaces with joint filler.

- I. Place joint filler in floor slab pattern placement sequence. Set top to required elevations. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
- J. Extend joint filler from bottom of slab to within 1/2 inch of finished slab surface. Conform to Section 07900 for finish joint sealer requirements.
- K. Install joint devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- L. Install construction joint devices in coordination with floor slab pattern placement sequence. Set top to required elevations. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
- M. Install joint device anchors for expansion joint assemblies specified in Section 079513. Maintain correct position to allow joint cover to be flush with floor and wall finish.
- N. Apply sealants in joint devices in accordance with Section 07 90 00.
- O. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- P. Place concrete continuously between predetermined expansion, control, and construction joints.
- Q. Do not interrupt successive placement; do not permit cold joints to occur.
- R. Place floor slabs in pattern indicated.
- S. Saw cut joints within 12 hours of finishing concrete.
- T. Screed floors level, maintaining surface flatness of maximum 1/4 inch in 10 ft.
- U. Screed floors level, maintaining the minimum F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness values specified when measured in accordance with ASTM E1155/ASTM E1155M.
- V. Maintain surfaces receiving concrete at approximately same temperature as concrete being placed.
- W. Maintain surface of hardened concrete below 100 degrees F.
- X. Convey concrete from mixer to place of deposit by method that will prevent segregation or loss of material, and that will not require addition of water to produce desired slump at point of placement. Do not use supported reinforcing as runway base for concrete conveying equipment.
- Y. Depositing:
 - 1. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location.
 - 2. Place concrete continuously between construction joints.
 - 3. Deposit concrete in layers not exceeding 24 inches in depth.
 - 4. Avoid inclined layers.
 - 5. Place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic.
 - 6. Do not allow free fall of concrete to exceed 4 feet. Do not allow free fall of concrete containing high-range water reducing admixture to exceed 10 feet.
 - 7. Drop concrete in vertical direction, not at incline.
 - 8. Place beams, girders, haunches, brackets, column capitals, and drop panels monolithic with slab system unless otherwise indicated.
 - 9. Do not cast beams, girders, and slabs supported on columns and walls until concrete in supporting element is no longer plastic, minimum of 2 hours.

10. If forms and reinforcing above level of concrete already in place become coated with accumulations of hardened or partially hardened concrete, remove accumulations before proceeding.
11. Place concrete without displacing reinforcing and accessories.

Z. Consolidation:

1. Vibrate concrete to eliminate formation of surface air voids, honeycombs and sand streaks.
2. Use mechanical, internal vibrators with proper frequency, rpm, and spud size. Select spud for size and spacing of reinforcement and clearance to formwork. Supplement vibration by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping.
3. Insert and withdraw vibrator vertically at spacing not to exceed 1-1/2 times radius of action of vibrator, maximum of 24-inch centers.
4. Insert vibrators into placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
5. Do not allow vibrator to touch form face or embedded items.
6. Do not use mechanical vibration for slabs less than 4 inches thick. Use hand spading and tamping in these locations.

AA. Placing Concrete Slabs:

1. Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in continuous operation, in single layer, within limits of construction joints, until placing of panel or section is completed.
2. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strike-off.
3. Use bull floats, highway straight edges, or darbies to produce smooth surface, free of humps or hollows before bleed water appears on surface.
4. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.

BB. Non-Structural Concrete Topping:

1. Placement on same day:
 - a. Place and consolidate base slab.
 - b. Screed to elevation to allow for topping slab thickness.
 - c. After bleed water has disappeared and surface will support worker's weight without indentation, place topping mixture, compact, float and finish.
2. Placement after one day:
 - a. Place and consolidate base slab.
 - b. Brush partially set surface with wire broom to remove laitance and scratch surface.
 - c. Cure base slab at least three days.
 - d. Immediately, prior to placing topping, clean base slab and dampen surface.
 - e. Scrub bonding grout into base slab surface [or apply bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations].
 - f. Rewettable bonding agent may be used only in areas not subject to wet conditions.
 - g. Place topping slab before grout has set or dried, compact, float and finish.

CC. Curbs and Equipment Pads:

1. Form curbs and equipment pads in areas indicated.
2. Placement on same day:
 - a. Place and consolidate base slab.
 - b. Screed to elevation to allow for curb/pad thickness.
 - c. After bleed water has disappeared and surface will support worker's weight without indentation, place curb/pad concrete mixture, compact, and float.

3. Placement after one day:
 - a. Place and consolidate base slab.
 - b. Brush partially set surface with wire broom to remove laitance and scratch surface.
 - c. Cure base slab at least three days.
 - d. Immediately, prior to placing curb/pad concrete, clean base slab and dampen surface.
 - e. Scrub bonding grout into base slab surface or apply bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - f. Place curb/pad concrete before grout has set or dried, compact and float.
4. Finish interior curbs and pads by stripping forms while concrete is still green and steel trowel surfaces to hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

3.8 DEPOSITING

- A. Concrete shall be continuously deposited. When continuous placement is not possible, construction joints shall be located as approved by the Architect. Concrete shall be deposited as close to its final point of placement as possible.
- B. Concrete shall be consolidated by vibration, spading, rodding, or forking. Work concrete around reinforcements, embedded items and into corners. Eliminate all air or rock pockets and other causes of honeycombing, pitting or planes of weakness.
- C. Internal vibration shall have a minimum frequency with amplitude to consolidate the concrete effectively. See ACI 309, "Recommended Practice for Consolidation of Concrete."
 1. Vibrators shall be operated by experienced and competent workmen.
 2. Use of vibrators to transport concrete shall not be allowed.
 3. Vibrators shall be vertically inserted every 18 inches for 5 to 15 seconds and then withdrawn.

3.9 FINISHING

- A. General: Provide finishes at specified locations, unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Finishing Formed Surfaces:
 1. Rough Form Finish:
 - a. Leave surfaces with texture imparted by forms, except patch tie holes and defects.
 - b. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/4 inch in height.
 - c. Locations: Concrete surfaces not exposed to view.
 2. Smooth Form Finish:
 - a. Provide smooth, hard, uniform surface with minimum number of seams.
 - b. Repair and patch defective areas, fill tie holes, remove fins and other projections completely. [Leave tie holes unfilled where indicated on Drawings.]
 - c. Locations: Exposed concrete surfaces or concrete surfaces designated to receive coatings applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, dampproofing, plaster, painting, and other similar applied finishes.
 3. [Grout Cleaned Finish:
 - a. Provide grout cleaned finish to smooth form finished concrete which is complete and accessible.

- b. Blend one part Portland cement with 1-1/2 parts fine sand and mix with 1:1 ratio of bonding admixture and water to achieve consistency of thick paint. Match color of surrounding concrete.
 - c. Wet surface of concrete sufficiently to prevent absorption of water from grout and apply grout uniformly with brushes or spray.
 - d. Immediately after applying grout, scrub surface vigorously with cork float or stone to coat surface and fill air bubbles and holes.
 - e. While grout is still plastic, remove excess grout by working surface with rubber float, sack, or other means.
 - f. After surface becomes white from drying, rub vigorously with clean burlap.
 - g. Keep surface damp for minimum 36 hours after final rubbing.
 - h. Locations: Where scheduled or indicated on Drawings [_____.]
- C. Finishes for Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces, strike-off smooth and finish with texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
- D. Slab Finishes:
 - 1. Float Finish:
 - a. After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating.
 - b. Begin floating when surface water has disappeared and when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats.
 - c. Cut down high spots and fill low spots.
 - d. Immediately after leveling, re-float surface to uniform, sandy texture and a F_F20/F_L17 tolerance.
 - e. Locations: Surfaces requiring broom finish.
 - 2. Fine Broom Finish:
 - a. After trowel finish, while surface is still plastic, draw soft fiber bristle broom uniformly over surface to create fine-grained but smooth texture [to match Architect's sample].
 - b. Locations: All exposed concrete.
 - 3. Heavy Broom Finish:
 - a. After float finish, while surface is still plastic, draw fiber bristle broom uniformly over surface to provide texture perpendicular to main traffic or at right angles to floor slope.
 - b. Locations: [sidewalks] [, ramps] [, exterior steps, landings, and platforms].
- E. Construction and Control Joints in Slab-on-grade:
 - 1. Construction joints to coincide with planned control joint pattern.
 - 2. Provide joints in at column lines **and** as indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Tooling Control Joints and Construction Joints:
 - a. Slabs Exposed to View: Tool joints after finishing slab.
 - b. Concealed Slabs:
 - 1) Provide joints immediately after final finishing.
 - 2) Use dry-cut sawing system (Soft-Cut) to depth of 1 inch unless noted otherwise; without dislodging aggregates by sawing. Complete sawing no later than two hours after finishing at each control joint location.

3.10 CURING

A. General:

1. Comply with ACI-308, except as modified or supplemented.
2. Start immediately after placing and finishing concrete.
3. Protect from premature drying, temperature extremes, temperature variations, rain, flowing water, and mechanical injury.
4. Cure continuously, without allowing to dry, for minimum period required for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
5. Maintain temperature of concrete above 50 degrees F for curing period.
6. Minimum Length of Curing Period:
 - a. High Early Strength Concrete: 3 days.
 - b. Other Concrete: 7 days.

B. Acceptable Curing Methods:

1. Concrete to receive Waterproofing, Dampproofing, or Membrane Roofing: Moist curing, moisture-retaining sheet covering, or chemical curing compounds.
2. Concrete to receive Hardeners or Sealers: Moist curing, moisture-retaining sheet covering, dissipating resin compounds, or chemical curing compounds; acceptable to manufacturer of hardener or sealer.
3. Concrete to receive Cement Setting Beds, Bonded Toppings: Moist curing, moisture-retaining sheet covering, or chemical curing compounds.
4. Concrete to receive Adhered Finishes: Moist curing, moisture-retaining sheet covering, acrylic curing/sealing compounds, dissipating resin compounds, or chemical curing compounds; acceptable to manufacturer of applied finish.
5. Cast-in-place Parking Structure Slabs: Moist curing, or dissipating resin compounds.
6. Concrete exposed to Direct Sun when Ambient Temperature Exceeds 75 degrees F: Where permitted, use white pigmented liquid compounds.
7. Other Concrete: Moist curing, moisture-retaining sheet covering, liquid membrane-forming compounds, or chemical curing compounds.

C. Acceptable Curing Procedures:

1. Moist Curing Unformed Surfaces:
 - a. Ponding: Maintain 100 percent coverage of water continuously.
 - b. Fog Spraying or Sprinkling: Maintain continuously moist with nozzles or sprayers.
 - c. Fabric Mats: Cover surfaces with wet burlap or other absorptive material which will not discolor concrete; keep continuously wet.
 - d. Sand: Minimum 2-inch-thick layer kept continuously saturated with water, free from deleterious materials which would stain concrete.
2. Sheet Curing Unformed Surfaces:
 - a. Wet surface of concrete with fine spray of water prior to applying sheet.
 - b. Immediately cover surface with polyethylene sheeting, waterproof paper, or burlap-polyethylene sheet.
 - c. Lap edges of sheeting minimum of 12 inches.
 - d. Repair damaged sheet.
 - e. Ballast sheet to prevent movement and blow-off.
3. Liquid Membrane-forming Compound Curing of Unformed Surfaces:
 - a. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - b. Protect surfaces from foot and vehicular traffic.

- c. Curing compounds used must be compatible with adhesives used in setting carpet, resilient tile or sheeting flooring, and other similar finishes.
- 4. Curing Formed Surfaces:
 - a. Keep forms continuously moist.
 - b. Loosen forms for vertical surfaces to allow curing water to run between concrete and forms.
 - c. If forms are removed prior to end of curing period, continue curing with any of methods described for unformed surfaces.
- 5. Curing of surfaces which are moist cured for first 24 hours may be cured by other acceptable methods for remaining curing period provided they are not allowed to become dry.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field testing will be performed under the provisions of Section 01 45 29.
- B. Independent testing laboratory, employed by Owner, is responsible for:
 - 1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C172, sample at point of placement from end of pipe for concrete conveyed by pumping methods, sample at the truck for concrete not pumped; if water is added at Project site, obtain another sample for testing.
 - 2. Concrete Temperature: Test each time slump and air content is tested and each time set of compressive strength test specimens is made.
 - 3. Slump: ASTM C143; one test from first truck at point of discharge each day, one test each time set of compressive strength test specimens is made, and when change in consistency occurs.
 - 4. Air Content of Plastic Mix:
 - a. For Normal Weight, Air Entrained Concrete: ASTM C231, pressure method or ASTM C173, volumetric method.
 - b. Make one test each time a set of compressive strength test specimens is made.
 - 5. Compressive Strength Tests:
 - a. Make and cure test specimens in accordance with ASTM C31, from concrete sampled at point of placement from end of pipe for concrete conveyed by pumping methods, sampled at the truck for concrete not pumped.
 - b. Make one set of 4 test cylinder specimens for every 50 cubic yards or for every 2000 square feet of slabs and walls, or fraction thereof, of each class of concrete, with at least one set for each class each day.
 - c. Test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C39, 1 at 7 days for information, and 2 at 28 days for acceptance. Retain one untested cylinder for later testing if required.
 - d. When frequency of testing will provide less than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least 5 randomly selected batches, or from each batch if fewer than 5 are used.
 - 6. Environmental Conditions:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 40 degrees F, record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24-hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 85 degrees F, record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24-hour period; record minimum relative humidity;

- record maximum wind velocity and record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
7. Observe conveying, placement and consolidation of concrete for conformance to Specifications.
 8. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
 9. Observe curing procedures for conformance with Specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
 10. Observe Preparations for Placement of Concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compacting equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
 11. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain and preparations for curing.
 12. Observations of Concrete Mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at Project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
 13. Other Inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
 14. Test for Water Soluble Chloride Ion Content in Hardened Concrete:
 - a. Test in accordance with procedure described in FHWA Report No. FHWA RD-77-85.
 - b. Make one test for each set of compressive strength test specimens.
 - c. Test may be waived by Architect upon written request from Contractor after review of concrete design mix has been made.
- C. Evaluation and Acceptance of Concrete:
1. Strength Test: Defined as average strength of two 28-day cylinder tests from each set of cylinders.
 2. Acceptance Criteria Based on Strength Tests: Strength level of individual class of concrete is considered satisfactory if both:
 - a. Average of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed required design compressive strength, and
 - b. No individual strength test results fall below required design compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
 3. Acceptance Criteria Based on Field Tests:
 - a. Core Tests: Where strength tests indicate concrete of deficient strength, obtain and test cores in accordance with ASTM C42, ACI 318 and ACI-301, at locations directed by Architect.
 - b. Strength level of concrete in area represented by core test is considered adequate if complies with the requirements of ACI 318.
 - c. Fill core holes with low slump concrete or patching mortar used to repair surface defects.
 4. Revise concrete mix proportions, curing procedures and protection as necessary to provide concrete conforming to Specifications.
- D. Acceptance of Structure:

1. Acceptance of structure for dimensional tolerances, appearance, and strength will be based on ACI-301, Section 1.7.
2. Remove and replace concrete which does not meet acceptance criteria.

3.12 PATCHING AND REPAIRING DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. General:

1. Rewettable bonding agent may be used only in areas not subject to wet conditions.
2. Patching compound may only be used for concrete not exposed to view.

B. Repairing Formed Surfaces:

1. Surface Defects Requiring Repair:
 - a. Color and texture irregularities.
 - b. Honeycomb, air bubbles, rock pockets, and spalls.
 - c. Fins, burrs, and other surface projections.
 - d. Cracks.
 - e. Stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
2. Patch defective areas and tie holes immediately after removal of forms.
3. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, and voids over 1/4 inch down to solid concrete but not less than 1 inch depth.
4. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
5. Clean and dampen area including 6 inches of surrounding surface with water.
6. Apply bonding grout by brushing into surface, after surface water has evaporated.
7. Place patching mortar or patching compound before grout has set or dried.
8. Compact patching material in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
9. Finish after minimum of one hour to match surrounding surface.
10. Flush out form tie holes, fill with patching mortar, patching compound, or precast cement cone plugs secured in place with bonding compound.
11. Cure repair areas by same methods as surrounding concrete or keep continuously damp for 7 days.

C. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:

1. Surface Defects Requiring Repair:
 - a. Fine crazing cracks.
 - b. Cracks larger than 0.012 inch wide or cracks which penetrate to reinforcing.
 - c. Cracks penetrating completely through non-reinforced sections.
 - d. Spalling, popouts, honeycomb, and rock pockets.
 - e. High and low areas in slabs.
2. Correct high areas in hardened concrete by grinding after concrete has cured at least 14 days.
3. Correct high and low areas during, or immediately after, completion of initial floating operations by cutting high areas and by placing fresh concrete in low areas.
4. Repair defective areas, except isolated random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1 inch diameter, by cutting out and replacing with patching mortar or patching compound.
 - a. Remove defective areas to sound concrete with clean, square cuts.
 - b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching material and apply bonding grout by brushing into surface, after surface water has disappeared.
 - c. Place patching mortar or patching compound before grout has set or dried.

- d. Compact and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
 - e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
- 5. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes not over 1 inch diameter with patching mortar.
 - a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean area.
 - b. Dampen cleaned surfaces and apply bonding grout by brushing into surface, after surface water has disappeared.
 - c. Place patching material before bonding grout is set or dry.
 - d. Compact in place and finish to match adjacent concrete.
 - e. Keep patched area continuously moist for not less than 72 hours.
- D. Structural Repairs: Contractor shall propose materials, methods, and procedures to the Architect for review and approval prior to proceed with structural repairs.

3.13 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished work in accordance with Section 01 73 00.
- B. Protect concrete from construction traffic, weather, or mechanical damage for 14 days after placing.
- C. Provide raised runways for traffic areas.
- D. Protect concrete from staining.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 03 37 13 - SHOTCRETE (PNEUMATICALLY APPLIED CONCRETE)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pneumatically applied concrete.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 31 22 22 – Earth Moving.
- B. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forms and Accessories: Prepared forms to achieve configuration, contours, and tolerances required.
- C. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcement.
- D. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete
- E. Section 07 9 05 - Joint Sealers.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 506.2 - Specification for Materials, Proportioning, and Application of Shotcrete; American Concrete Institute International.
- B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- C. ASTM A884/A884M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Fabric for Reinforcement; 2019
- D. ASTM A1064/A1064M – Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2018a
- E. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2018
- F. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland cement; 2019a
- G. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2016
- H. ASTM C330/C330M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete; 2017a
- I. ASTM C332 - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Insulating Concrete; 2017
- J. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2017

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements. Provide data on admixtures.
- C. Concrete Mix Design: Signed and stamped by a professional engineer licensed in the state in which the project is located. Clearly indicate the application where the mix will be used. Include concrete shrinkage test results where tests are required herein.

- D. Mix design test reports.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction for concrete accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 506.2.
 - 1. Maintain one copy of document on site.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing shotcrete installations, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

1.6 MOCK-UP

- A. Test Panels: Prior to starting work provide mock-up for evaluation of materials and workmanship:
 - 1. Provide one test panel fabricated by placing shotcrete onto plywood for each mix design being considered, for each shooting position to be encountered, and for each nozzleman per ACI 506.
 - 2. Form panels to identical shotcrete thickness with reinforcement in place.
 - 3. Submit proposed test panel representative reinforcing and shotcreting locations for approval of architect. Actual panel reinforcement to be reviewed by architect, deputy inspector, and governing agency prior to shotcreting.
 - 4. Repair core holes after testing, in accordance with ACI 506.2.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate the Work with associated items that are placed within shotcrete work.
- B. Coordinate with sculpturing work.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain material and surrounding air temperature at minimum 50 degrees F prior to and during installation and maintain material at this minimum temperature for 7 days after completion of work. Provide equipment and cover to maintain minimum temperature.
- B. Suspend shotcrete operations during high winds, rainy weather, or near freezing temperatures when Work cannot be protected.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150, Type as indicated on drawings.
- B. Aggregate: Normal weight, ASTM C33, 3/8-inch maximum size.
- C. Aggregate: Lightweight, ASTM C330.
- D. Admixtures: Chemical type conforming to ASTM C494/C494M (wet mix only).

- E. Air-Entraining Admixture: Conforming to ASTM C260 (wet mix only).
- F. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, grade 60, and ASTM A706 as specified on structural drawings and in Section 032000.
- G. Water: Clean, potable, and not detrimental to shotcrete.
- H. Curing Compound and other Applied Materials: Type not detrimental to application of subsequent surface finish materials. See Section 03 30 00 for curing compounds, bonding agents, and other materials not covered in this section.
- I. Alignment Wire: Small gage, high strength steel wire.

2.2 SHOTCRETE MIX

- A. Provide wet mix design that gives good compaction and low percentage of rebound, is stiff enough not to sag.
- B. Conform to following requirements:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28-day minimum): As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Aggregate Size (maximum): 3/8 inch.
 - 3. Slump (plus or minus 1/2 inch): 2 inches.
- C. Maintain quality control records during production of shotcrete; make records available.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Mixing Equipment: Capable of thoroughly mixing aggregate, cement, and water in sufficient quantity to maintain continuous placement.
- B. Delivery Equipment: Capable of discharging wet mix aggregate, cement, and water accurately, uniformly, and continuously.
- C. Mixing Equipment: Capable of thoroughly mixing dry aggregate and cement in sufficient quantity to maintain continuous placement.
- D. Delivery Equipment:
 - 1. Air Supply: Clean, dry air adequate for maintaining sufficient nozzle velocity, uniformly steady for work while simultaneously operating blow pipe for cleaning away rebound.
 - 2. Capable of loading aggregate and cement mixture into delivery hose under full control while maintaining continuous stream of uniformly mixed material at required velocity to discharge nozzle.
 - 3. Equip discharge nozzle with water injection system (water ring) for directing even distribution of water to aggregate and cement mixture.
- E. Water Supply: Uniform water pressure at discharge nozzle sufficiently greater than operating air pressure to ensure intimate mixing with aggregate-cement mix; provide water pump to system if line water pressure is inadequate.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTS

- A. An independent testing agency will provide inspection and testing services, as specified in Section 01 45 29.

- B. Prior to start of work, testing agency will review mix proportions, gradation, and quality of aggregate.
- C. Provide inspection and testing for conformance to design mix.
- D. Test samples in accordance with ACI 506.2.
- E. Independent testing agency will test mock-up panels when applicable as follows:
 - 1. Drill three-inch diameter core samples from test panels.
 - 2. Test for strength, water absorption, and drying and shrinkage on horizontal shotcrete surfaces.
- F. Modify mix design as required based on results of testing and inspection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.
- C. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- D. Verify fabricated forms are:
 - 1. True to line and dimension.
 - 2. Adequately braced against vibration during placement.
 - 3. Constructed to permit escape of trapped air during gunning operations.
 - 4. Constructed to minimize rebound during gunning operations.
- E. Verify correct placement of reinforcement with sufficient clearances to permit complete encasement.
- F. Ensure easy access to shotcrete surfaces for screeding and finishing, and to permit uninterrupted application.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove existing unsound concrete from substrate surfaces.
 - 1. Minimize abrupt changes in depth of area to be repaired.
 - 2. Remove square external corners from substrate by radiusing the edges.
- B. Sandblast existing concrete or masonry surfaces receiving shotcrete to amplitude of 1/4".
- C. Determine operating procedures for placement in close quarters, extended distances, or around unusual obstructions where placement velocities and mix consistency may be adjusted during application.
- D. Clean and wet cementitious or absorptive substrate surfaces prior to receiving shotcrete. Keep porous surfaces damp for several hours prior to placement of shotcrete.
- E. Apply bonding agent as required.
- F. Protect adjacent surfaces not receiving shotcrete.

3.3 ALIGNMENT CONTROL

- A. Provide alignment wire to establish thickness and plane of required surfaces.
- B. Install alignment wire at corners and offsets not established by forms.
- C. Tighten alignment wire true to line. Position adjustment devices to permit additional tightening.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI 506.2.
- B. Use mixing and delivery equipment capable of thoroughly mixing aggregate, cement, and water in sufficient quantity to maintain continuous and uniform placement.
- C. Do not place shotcrete on surfaces that are frozen, spongy, or where there is free water.
- D. Achieve maximum compaction with minimum rebound.
- E. Build-up to required thickness in multiple passes to achieve layering. Encase reinforcement with the first pass.
- F. Allow each layer to take initial set before applying succeeding layers.
- G. Do not permit applied shotcrete to sag, slough, or displace.
- H. After initial set of final layer, remove excess material outside of forms and alignment lines.
- I. Sandblast to remove laitance. Clean with air/water pressure jet.
- J. Finish surface of final layer with natural gun finish.
- K. Remove rebound at construction and expansion joints.
- L. Remove rebound material which does not fall clear of work; discard salvaged rebound.
- M. Maintain shotcrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of shotcrete.
- N. Immediately after placement, protect shotcrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- O. Maintain surfaces wet for a minimum of 7 days.
- P. Apply curing compound to exposed surfaces per manufacturer's instructions.
- Q. Testing agency shall sound test the applied material with hammer for voids. Expose voids and replace with new shotcrete ensuring full bond with adjacent work.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide additional test panels during the work as may be requested by the testing agency.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Do not permit applied work to damage adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 12 00 -STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural steel work is as shown on drawings, including schedules, notes, and details to show size and location of members, typical connections and type of steel required.
- B. Structural steel is that work defined in AISC" Code of Standard Practice" and as otherwise shown on drawings.
- C. Shop priming and field touch-up to extent specified.
- D. Grouting under base plates.
- E. Employment of a licensed surveyor registered in the state in which the project is located to certify lines and levels of installed structural steel.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 03 20 00 – Reinforcing Steel
- B. Section 05 12 13 – Architecturally exposed structural steel. Metal Fabrications: Non-framing fabrications affecting structural steel work.
- C. Section 05 31 00 - Steel Deck: Support framing for small openings in deck.
- D. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Steel fabrications affecting structural steel work.
- E. Section 07 62 00 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim. Roof and seismic expansion joints.
- F. Section 07 81 00 - Sprayed-On Fireproofing: Fireproof protection to framing and metal deck systems.

1.3 UNIT PRICES - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. See Section 01 22 00 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.
- B. Structural Steel Framing:
 - 1. Basis of Measurement: By the ton.
 - 2. Basis of Payment: Includes structural members fabricated, placed, and anchored.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual; American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc.
- B. AISC Specifications for the Design Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings, including the Commentary and Supplements thereto as issued.
- C. AISC 303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges; American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc.
- D. AISC 341 – Seismic Design Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings
- E. AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125/F3125M Bolts
- F. ANSI/AISC 360 – Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

- G. California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24 California Building Code (CBC), 2022
- H. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society, 2015
- I. AWS D1.8/D1.8M – American Welding Society Seismic Supplement, 2016
- J. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; American Welding Society, 2012
- K. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); Society for Protective Coatings
- L. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
- M. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel, 2014
- N. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless, 2012
- O. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon, and Alloy, Cold Finished, 2013
- P. ASTM A123/A 123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- Q. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
- R. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
- S. ASTM A449 - Standard Specification for Hex Cap Screws, Bolts and Studs, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105/90 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, General Use
- T. ASTM A500 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
- U. ASTM A501 - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
- V. ASTM A563/A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
- W. ASTM A572/A572M - Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
- X. ASTM A913/A913M Standard Specification for High Strength Low-Alloy Steel Shapes of Structural Quality, Produced by Quenching and Self-Tempering Process (QST)
- Y. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
- Z. ASTM C1107 - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
- AA. ASTM F436/F436M - Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers
- BB. ASTM F959/F959M - Standard Specification for Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners
- CC. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

DD. ASTM F3125/F3125M – Standard Specifications for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures. Allow adequate time to check the number of drawings in each submittal. A normal two-week turnaround time applies to individual non-overlapping submittals not exceeding 250 sheets.
- B. Product Data: Submit copies of producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data required to show compliance with these specifications (including specified standards).
- C. Certified Mill Test Reports: Structural Steel (each type) indicate chemical, physical properties, destructive test analysis and non-destructive test analysis.
- D. Welding electrodes.
- E. Welding gas.
- F. Unfinished bolts and nuts.
- G. Structural Steel Primer Paint.
- H. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers.
- I. Charpy –V-Notch (CVN) Impact Tests: Submit certified copies of Charpy-V-Notch (CVN) Impact Tests by the manufacturer for applicable steel members and components.
 - 1. Charpy-V-Notch (CVN) Impact Test for Base Metal: All structural steel in the seismic load resisting system (SLRS) which is to be complete joint penetration welded including but not limited to truss members, braced frame members, rigid frame beams, and rigid frame column members shall be subjected to Charpy-V-Notch impact tests per ASTM E23 and ASTM A673 as required by AISC 341 (section 6.3) and AISC 360 (section A3.1c).
 - 2. Charpy-V-Notch tests shall be performed by the manufacturer employing Test Frequency (P) for plates, Test Frequency (H) for rolled sections per ASTM A673 and utilizing standard specimen sizes shown in Figure 6 of ASTM E23. The absorbed energy in a CVN impact test shall not be less than that specified in material Section 2 of these specifications.
- J. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings, including complete details and schedules for fabrication and shop assembly of members, and details, schedules, procedures, and diagrams showing the sequence of erections. Fully detail minor connections and fastenings not shown or specified in the Contract Documents to meet required conditions using similar details as shown in the Contract Documents. Include a fully detailed, well controlled sequence and technique plan for shop and field welding that minimizes locked-in stresses and distortion; submit sequence and technique plan for review by the Architect.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, holes per Figure 5.2 of AWS D1.1 or AISC Section J1.8, weld position plan and other pertinent data. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, and show size, length and type of each weld, and the requirements of AISC 341 Section 5.2.
 - 2. Provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed for work specified in other sections.

3. Shop drawings shall use the "United States Standards" system dimensioning (feet, inches, etc.). Shop drawings which use only metric system of measurements will be rejected.
4. Shop drawings shall be drawn on sheet sizes not less than 24" x 32".
5. During the shop drawings submittal phase if the Contractor cannot establish approved document within two submissions he will assume the responsibility for the additional cost incurred by the Architect for the additional reviews.
6. No deviation of structural details or framing shall be made in the shop drawings without prior approval by Building Department and the Architect.
7. All approved deviations from the contract documents thru Request for Information (RFI) process shall be referenced on the shop drawings with appropriate RFI numbers.
8. Maximum number of shop drawing sheets in any submittal shall not exceed 250 for a minimum two-week review period by the structural engineer. The review period for additional submittal will begin at the end of the previous submittal review.
9. Erection and Bracing Plan and Erection Procedure: Employ a professional engineer licensed in the state in which the project is located to prepare an erection and framing plan including column, beams, and girders. In accordance with Title 8 CCR, Section 1710. This engineer shall be solely responsible for compliance with the plans. Keep a copy at site as required by the governing agency and the California Division of Industrial Safety. The plan shall follow the minimum procedures described below. Provide descriptive data to illustrate structural steel erection procedure including the following:
 - a. Equipment & method to be used in structural steel erection.
 - b. Sequence of erection.
 - c. Temporary guying and bracing required during erection prior to making permanent connection.
 - d. Provisions to be made for stresses resulting from loads imposed by piles of materials, erection equipment or other loads on the framing during erection.
- K. Weld Procedures: Contractor shall submit all welding procedures, stamped, and signed by an AWS/CWI Inspector licensed in the state in which the project is located, for review by the owners testing and inspection firm, the structural engineer of record, and the Building Department. Weld procedures shall be qualified as described in AWS D1.1, Section 3 or 4. All CJP single and/or double groove welds shall be back gouged unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Weld procedure shall indicate joints details and tolerances, back gouge, preheat and interpass temperature, postheat treatment, single or multiple stringers passes, peening of stringer passes for groove welds except for the first and the last layers, electrode type and size, welding current polarity and amperes and root treatment. The welding variables for each stringer pass shall be recorded and averaged, from these averages the weld heat input shall be calculated.
- L. Test Reports: Submit copies of test conducted on shop and field welds and bolted connections. Include data on type of tests conducted and test results.
- M. Provide Procedure Qualification Record (PQRs) in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- N. Welders Certificates: All field welders shall be job certified per AWS D1.1. All shop welders shall be job certified for FCAWS per AWS D1.1. Welders working on restricted access joints shall be certified per AWS D1.8.
- O. Stress Relieving Method.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC "Steel Construction Manual" in AISC certified shop (LA City approved shop).
- B. Comply with Section 10 of AISC 303 "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for architecturally exposed structural steel.
- C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.
- D. Fabricator: See Section 1.7B
- E. Erector: See Section 1.7C.
- F. Except per prequalified welds per AWS D1.1, weld procedures for non-rigid frame connections shall be qualified and must be reviewed and approved by the Architect and by the governing agency.
- G. Continuous inspection by a Registered Deputy Inspector hired by the owner and approved by the Architect and governing agency will be provided during fabrication.
- H. To assure the proper amperage and voltage of the welding process, the use of the handheld calibrated amp and voltmeter shall be used. The handheld amperage and volt meters shall be calibrated at the start of each shift or once a day as a minimum.

This equipment shall be used by the fabricator, erector, and the inspectors. Amperage and voltage shall be measured near the arc. Travel speed and electrode stick out shall be verified to be in compliance with the approved welding procedures.

- I. Inspection agency approved by the Architect and by the governing agency will perform visual inspection of all welds.
- J. Contractor's Responsibility: The Contractor alone shall be responsible for correct fitting of structural members and the elevation and alignment of the finished structure. The Contractor shall be responsible for establishing, setting and maintaining control points and building lines to be used in plumbing the structural steel frame in accordance with AISC Code of Standard Practice, Sections 7.12 and 7.13, and shall verify the following:
 - 1. Verify that anchor bolts are located as specified on the Drawings and are in proper relation to the control points and building lines, prior to setting of structural steel.
 - 2. Verify that structural steel members have been located, elevated, plumbed and aligned in relation to the control points and buildings lines, within the tolerance permitted by AISC Code of Standard Practice, Sections 7.12 and 7.13, and as specified in Section 3.3. Any adjustments necessary in the steel frame because of fabrication, construction or erection discrepancies in elevations and alignment shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
 - 3. At the location identified by Floor (refer to Section 03 30 00 Flatness and Levelness), record steel elevations prior to, and after the completion of concreting operations. Readings shall be taken from below the steel members. Locations of readings shall be marked in a manner which will allow subsequent elevations to be taken at the same points. These data shall be submitted to the Architect for review.
- K. Survey Work:

1. Contractor shall employ a registered surveyor to establish control points and layout work for the Building Control Lines, The Contractor shall conduct layout work and elevations for erection of structural steel.
 2. Check elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces and anchor bolts locations prior to erection and submit any discrepancies to Architect prior to start of erection. Corrections or adjustments to the structural steel shall be made and submitted for approval prior to start of erection.
 3. Upon completion of erection of steel frame and before the start of work specified in other sections that are supported, attached or applied to the frame, make a final survey of the frame and submit a report to the Architect within 3 days certifying compliance with the specified tolerances.
- L. Codes and Standards: Comply with Paragraph 1.4 and provisions of following, except as otherwise indicated:
- AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- AISC "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings" and including the Commentary" and Supplements thereto as issued.
- AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code.
- ASTM-A6 "General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes. Sheet Piling and Bars for Structural Use."
- CCR, Title 24, Chapter 22 – California Building Code. (Chapter 22A for DSA)
- M. Qualifications for Welding Work: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with the AWS "Procedure Qualification" and "Welder Qualification."
- N. Source Quality Control: Materials and fabrication procedures are subject to inspection and test in mill, shop and field, conducted by a qualified inspection agency appointed by the Architect. Such inspections and tests will not relieve contractor of responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with specified requirements.
- O. Testing Laboratory shall perform conformance testing in accordance with CBC Chapter 17.
1. Identified Structural Steel: Steel shall be identified in accordance with ASTM A6 and bear legible heat numbers acceptable to the Testing Laboratory which shall make positive identification of structural steel as to mill source, heat numbers, and certified mill analysis and test report for each heat. Obtain the mill test reports and furnish report certifying identity of steel.
 2. Unidentified Structural Steel: Steel not identified and certified as specified above shall be tested according to following requirements. Structural steel fabricator shall cut samples under direction of the Testing Laboratory. Testing Laboratory shall machine or otherwise prepare the specimens and perform testing of each 5 tons or fraction thereof, for each size of unidentified steel except, in the case of random pieces or steel having Fy equal to or greater than 36 ksi, testing of each piece is required. Tests required are:
 - a. For pipe, one tension and elongation test and one flattening test of each size.
 - b. For all other steel, one tension and elongation test and one bend test for each size.

- c. Additional test per Section 1.6.O.3 may be required for quantity when deemed necessary by the Architects or by the governing agency.
 - d. Contractor shall reimburse to the owner all cost paid by the owner for testing unidentified steel.
 - 3. Special Test Requirements: For all moment frame members for each heat the following tests are required in addition to the steel manufacturer's certified mill analysis and test reports.
 - a. One set of tension testing samples of steel for each size of beam and each thickness of plate (excluding erection data) shall be taken from waste material. Tension test results shall be based upon testing that is conducted in accordance with Section O.3.b. Tension testing shall be conducted and reported for the following portion:
 - 1) Flanges and webs of beams and columns at locations per ASTM standards.
 - 2) Cover plates of the girder.
 - b. Tension testing shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM A6, ASTM A370, and ASTM E8, with the following exceptions:
 - 1) The yield stress F_y that is reported from the test shall be based upon the yield strength definition in ASTM E370, using the offset method at 0.002 strain.
 - c. For rolled shapes and plates with thickness of 1 1/2 inches and thicker, test coupons for CVN verification employing test frequency (H) per ASTM A673 by an independent testing laboratory will be taken utilizing standard specimen size requirements for ASTM A6 and as noted in Submittal Paragraph 1.5.I.
 - 4. For all other unidentified steel having F_y equal to or greater than 36 ksi, one tension and elongation test and one bend or flattening test, as applicable, for each heat plus steel manufacturer's certified mill analysis and test report as specified above shall be performed.
 - 5. Lamellar Tearing: Prior to welding all plates 1-1/2 inches thick and greater and all rolled shapes within the distance from 6 inches above the top of the moment frame joint to 6 inches below the bottom of the moment frame joint shall be checked by ultrasonic testing for laminations in base metal which may interfere with the inspection of the completed joint. Should these defects occur members will be rejected or corrections made subject to the approval of the architect and governing agency. Welding procedures specifications in Paragraph 1.5.L shall address proper welding practices to help minimize the danger of lamellar tearing.
 - 6. Testing of High Strength, Bolts, Nuts and Washers: In accordance with CBC Chapter 17.
 - 7. Promptly remove and replace materials or fabricated components which do not comply.
- P. Design of Members and Connections: Details shown are typical; similar details apply to similar conditions, unless otherwise indicated. Verify dimensions at site whenever possible without causing delay in the work.
- Promptly notify the Architect whenever design of members and connections for any portion of structure are not clearly indicated.
- Q. For Exposed Structural Steel: Perform work in accordance with AISC – Specification for Architectural Exposed Structural Steel.
- R. Preheat and Interpass Temperatures:

1. The preheat temperatures and conditions given in AWS D1.1, Chapter 3 shall be strictly observed with special attention given to Paragraph 3.5 for the thickness of material to be welded.
 2. Preheat temperatures should be measured at a distance from the weld equal to the thickness of the part being welded, but not less than three inches in any direction including the through thickness of the piece. Where plates are of different thickness, the pre-heat requirements for the thicker plate should govern. Maintenance of pre-heat temperatures through the execution of the weld (i.e., the interpass temperature) is essential. Maximum interpass temperature should be limited to 550 degrees Fahrenheit for all complete joint penetration welds. Welding operators and inspectors shall be in possession of and utilizing temperature measure devices. Temperature indicating sticks may be used.
- S. When ambient temperature drops below 50°F or under circumstances where the wind chill at higher temperature would increase the heat loss to be equivalent to a temperature of 50°F controlled cooling shall be provided by wrapping insulating blankets over the welded assembly immediately after completion of welding.
- T. Stress Relieving shall be provided for both shop and/or field welded assemblies identified on the drawings using one of the following methods:
1. Thermal using an oven (in accordance with AWS D1.1)
 2. Thermal using localized heating with insulation blankets.
 3. Mechanical using vibration with proof of stabilization.
 4. Whichever method is used the proposed procedure shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer of Record prior to start of work and the company doing the work must be approved by the engineer of record.
- U. Where noted on drawings, perform work in accordance with AISC "Specification for Architectural Exposed Structural Steel" (AESS).

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Qualifications: Contractor shall determine, warrant, and certify that producer, detailer, fabricator, erector, materials suppliers and all other involved in the Work of this Section with minimum five years of documented experienced for at least five building 5 stories or more in height.
- B. Fabricator: AISC certified shop specializing in standard building structures (BU) with minimum five years of documented experience in fabrication of structural steel for at least five buildings 5 stories or more in height.
- C. Erector: AISC certified company that is an advanced certified steel erector (ASCE) or a certified steel erector (CSE) with minimum five years of documented experience in the erection of structural steel for at least five buildings 5 or more stories in height.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the Contract Documents. Contractor shall furnish accurate as-built drawings of bolt settings for work specified in this section and other sections.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to insure uninterrupted progress of work. Protect all steel materials from damage during shipping, handling, and storage on the site. Steel showing dents,

creases, deformations, weathering, or other defects is not acceptable. Deliver welding electrodes to site in unbroken packages bearing the manufacturer's name and label identifying the contents.

1. Deliver anchor bolts and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete, in ample time to not delay that work. Anchor bolts and template delivery shall be indicated as a milestone date on the project construction schedule.
- B. Storage of fabricated steel at the site shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and package materials from corrosion and deterioration.
- C. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as required by the architect.
- D. Other material shall be stored in weather-tight containers until ready for use in the Work. Containers must be stored in a dry place.
- E. The Architect reserves the right to reject any material that has become damaged because of improper storage.
- F. Storage areas must be shown on the current site use plan.
- G. High-strength bolts and certificates shall be identified, stored, and tracked at the site until they are installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Angles and Channels: ASTM A36/A36M, ASTM A572 Grade 50 if noted on the drawings.
- B. Steel W Shapes and Tees: ASTM A992/A992M.
- C. Rolled Shapes: ASTM A913/A913M Grade 65 if noted on the drawings.
- D. Steel Plates and Bars: ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 (345) high-strength, columbium-vanadium steel, or as indicated on the drawings.
- E. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade C.
- F. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Finish black.
- G. Shear Stud Connectors: Made from ASTM A108 Grade 1015 bars.
- H. Structural Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, ASTM A307, Grade A galvanized to ASTM A153/A 153M, Class C.
- I. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: F3125/F3125M, with matching ASTM A563/A563M nuts and ASTM F436 washers; Type 1 alloy steel.
- J. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 55 S1 (UNO), plain, with matching ASTM A563 or A563M nuts and ASTM F436 Type 1 washers.
- K. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 55 S1 (UNO).

- L. High-Strength Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554 Grade 105, Type 1 medium carbon, plain.
- M. Load Indicator Washers: Provide washers complying with ASTM F959 at all connections requiring high-strength bolts.
- N. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.
- O. Sliding Bearing Plates: Teflon coated.
- P. Grout: Non-shrink, non-metallic aggregate type, complying with ASTM C 1107 and capable of developing a minimum compressive strength of 7,000 psi at 28 days.
- Q. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- R. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: Fabricator's standard, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- S. Beams and Plates for moment frames ASTM A36, ASTM A572 Grade 50 plates, and ASTM A992 beam steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A6 with Charpy V Notch (CVN) toughness of 20 ft. lbs. at 70 degrees Fahrenheit per Section 1.4.0.
- T. All steel used in moment frames shall be manufactured using fully killed fine grain practice yielding grain size numbers 5 or greater as determined by ASTM E112. Provide verification of fine grain practice in the mill certificates.
- U. All base metal that occurs within a distance of 6 inches above the top of joint to 6 inches the below bottom of joint (inclusive) for the column and extending along the beam 6 inches past the ends of the joint (ends of cover plates) assembly shall be ultrasonically tested for laminations per ASTM A898-91.
- V. Materials shall be ordered of sufficient size to allow for testing described in Paragraph 1.6 O of this specification.
- W. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM-A307, Grade A, regular low-carbon steel bolts and nuts. Provide hexagonal heads and nuts for all connections.
- X. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon nuts, and hardened washers, as follows:

Quenched and Tempered Medium-Carbon Steel Bolts, nuts and washers, complying with ASTM-A325, and/or as called for on the drawings.
- Y. Anchor Bolts: ASTM-A36, non-headed type or ASTM F1554 Headed unless otherwise indicated. ASTM A-572 and/or ASTM F1554 where indicated on drawings.
- Z. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded. All welding electrodes shall be low hydrogen and shall have a minimum Charpy V-Notch toughness of 20 ft. lbs. at minus 20-degrees Fahrenheit per AWS. Use of FCAW T4 wires is specifically prohibited.
- AA. Electrodes for Flux Cored Arch welding (FCAW) shall not have diameter greater than 7/64 inch and an electrical stick out greater than two inches.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly: Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on contract documents. Properly mark and match- mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence which will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.
- B. Cleaning and Straightening: Wire brush steel materials and clean off loose mill scale and rust. Straighten steel members by non-injurious methods prior to fabrication. Remove twists or bends after punching or working component parts of a member before the parts are assembled. Produce finished members free from twists, bends, and open joints when erected.
- C. Provide and deliver test samples for material properties verifications per Paragraph 1.6.O.3 and 1.6.O.4 to the testing laboratory.
- D. The extent of the welding to webs of rolled sections shall be carefully controlled. The web welds shall not extend into the "K" dimension (web-flange intersection). Follow AISC 360 J-6 and AWS D1.1 Section 5-17.
- E. Connections: Weld or bolt shop connections, as indicated.
- F. Welded Construction: Strictly comply with AWS D1.1 code for procedures, appearance, and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting defective welding work.
- G. Assemble and weld built-up sections by some method which will produce true alignment of axes without warp.
- H. After welding of complete joint penetration welds in moment frames, the backing bar, and the run-off tabs at bottom flanges to columns shall be removed and ground flush except as noted on the drawings, and the weld and base metal is to be ground flush and smooth per AWS D1.1. The weld root shall be inspected and magnetic particle tested per AWS requirements. If rejectable indications are found, remove by backgouging to sound metal. The backgouged area shall be welded, and the weld shall be reinforced with a fillet weld. Unless noted otherwise, the size of the reinforcing fillet weld shall be equal to 1/4 of the base metal thickness, but not less than 1/4", but need not exceed 3/8".
- I. Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing and for passage of other work through steel framing members. Provide threaded nuts welded to framing, and other specialty items as indicated to receive other work including hole reinforcing as shown or required.
Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame cut holes or enlarge holes by burning.
Holes in steel may be punched 1/16" larger than nominal diameter of bolt if steel thickness is equal to or less than 1/8" plus bolt diameter. If the steel is thicker than the diameter of the bolt plus 1/8", the holes shall be drilled or sub-punched and reamed. Diameter of sub-punched holes, and the drill for sub-drilled holes, shall be 1/16" smaller than the nominal diameter of bolt to be installed. Precisely locate finished holes to ensure passage of all bolts through steel assemblies without drifting. Enlarge holes only by reaming. Poor matching of holes is cause for rejection.
- J. Anchor Bolts: Furnish anchor bolts and other connectors required for securing structural steel to foundations and other in-place work.

Furnish templates and other devices as necessary for presetting bolts and other anchors to accurate locations.

Punch and drill or ream holes in base and bearing plates. Do not make or enlarge the holes by burning except at grouting holes in column bases plates and then only with the approval of the Architect.

- K. Base Plates: Finish column bases and base plates per AISC 360 Section M2-8.
- L. Gas Cutting: Use of a cutting torch is allowed where the metal being cut is not stressed during the operation, and provided stresses are not transmitted through flame-cut surface. Make gas cuts with a smooth regular contour. Deduct 1/8" from the width of gas cut edges to determine the effective width of gas cut members. Make reentrant gas cut radius as large as possible, but 1" minimum. For reentrant corners (e.g., slots in tube steel braces) drill 1" (inch) diameter pilot holes.
- M. Welded Construction: Strictly comply with AWS Codes for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will produce true alignment of axes without warp.
 - 1. Conform to AWS D1.1 and D1.3, as modified by referenced AISC Standards, and as indicated or noted on Drawings. Employ welding operators qualified in accordance to AWS D1.1 and D1.3, as applicable, who are thoroughly trained and experienced in arc welding and that produce uniformly reliable groove and fillet welds in flat, vertical, and overhead positions, and make neat and consistent welds. Weld all structural steel joints by shielded electric-arc method unless otherwise shown, specified, or approved.
 - 2. Qualifications of Welders: Each welder working on the Project shall be assigned an identification symbol or mark. Each welder shall mark or stamp his identification symbol at each completed weldment.
 - 3. Welders and Welding operators shall be qualified per AWS "Standard for Qualifications". The Contractor shall require any welder to retake the test when, in the opinion of the Architect, the Work of the welder creates a reasonable doubt as to the proficiency of the welder. All such tests shall be made using the filler metal to be used in actual fabrication.
 - 4. Test, when required, and costs for qualifying welders shall be conducted at no additional expense to the Owner.
 - 5. Recertification of the welder shall be made to Architects only after the welder has taken and passed the required retest. The architect may require coupon to be cut from any location in any joint for testing. All sections of welds found defective shall be chipped or cut out to base metal and properly re welded before proceeding with the Work.
 - a. Should any 2 coupons cut from the work of any welder show strengths that, under test, are less than that of the base metal, it will be considered evidence of negligence or incompetence and such welder shall be permanently removed from the Work.
 - b. When coupons are removed from any part of a structure, the members cut shall be repaired, at no additional cost to the owner. Make repairs in a neat and workmanlike manner with joints of proper type to develop the full strength of the member and joint cut. Peen as necessary or directed to relieve residual stress.
 - 6. Provide stress relieving of welded assemblies per Section 1.9.T for the joints at location indicated on plans.
 - 7. Storage and Care of Electrodes: Coating of low-hydrogen type electrodes shall be thoroughly dry as used. Conform to AWS D1.1. Use electrodes taken from hermetically

sealed packages within time limit specified therein after package is opened. Electrodes not used within allowable time period and electrodes that have been exposed more than one hour to air having a relative humidity of 75% or greater shall be dried according to AWS D1.1 before they are used or shall be reconditioned according to electrode manufacturer's recommendations. Electrodes so dried or reconditioned and not used within allowable time period shall be redried before use. Electrodes of any class that have been wet shall not be used under any conditions.

8. Preparation: Clean surfaces to be welded of all paint, grease, oil, mill scale, and foreign matter. Clean weld each time the electrode is changed. Chip full surface of hand guided and controlled flame-cut edges before welding. Steel surfaces prepared with automatic or mechanically guided and controlled equipment need not be ground or chipped before welding.
9. Procedures: During assembling and welding, hold components of a built-up member with adequate clamps, bolts, or other means to keep parts straight and in tight contact. GMAW, FCAW-G, GTAW and EGW shall not be performed when the wind velocity in the immediate vicinity of the weld exceeds three miles per hour. Welding performed within an enclosed area, and not subject to drafts may be deemed to satisfy this requirement. SMAW, FCAW-S, AND SAW may be performed without limitation to wind velocity, provided the wind does not affect the appearance of the molten weld puddle. Cut out defective welding with chisel or air arc and replace.
10. Maintain record of welding procedures, welders employed, date of qualification and identification symbol of mark. Submit at completion of Work, or upon request, certified copies of records.
11. Related Welding: Conform to AWS D1.1 for fillet, plug, slot, partial or flared groove, and lap. Welding starts and stops do not count as part of the effective length of any weld.
12. Weather Exposed Welds: Seal weld around entire connection where welds remain exposed to weather, in addition to required structural welding.
13. Weld Characteristics: Clean and wire brush all welds. Visual inspection of finished welds must show uniform section, smoothness of welded metal, feather edges without undercuts or overlays, freedom from porosity and inclusions, and good fusion and penetration into base metal at edges and ends of fillet welds.
14. Weld Finishing: Grind exposed welds to smooth surfaces free of holes, slag, or other defects, flush with adjoining surfaces. No finish treatment is required for permanently concealed welds.

N. Bolted Construction

1. Machine Bolts: Make connections with machine bolts only where indicated.
2. High-Strength Steel Bolting: For joints connected by high strength steel bolts, hardened washers, and nuts tightened to high tension, conform materials, methods of installation and tension control, and wrenches to Reference Standards.
Install all high-strength bolts under inspection required by CBC Chapter 17.
 - a. Connections shall be the "slip critical" (SC) unless noted to be "bearing bolts type" (N or X).
 - b. Minimum bolt lengths shall be per AISC - 15th edition Table 7-15.

- c. Clean all contact surfaces of bolted parts and threads free of scale, slag, burrs, pits, dirt, paint, and other foreign material or defects which would prevent solid seating of connected parts.
 - d. Install hardened washers per AISC Standards.
 - e. Tighten bolts systematically from most rigid part of connection to the free edges.
 - f. Retighten first installed bolts that may have loosened by tightening of subsequent bolts, so all bolts are tightened to correct tension.
 - g. Mark fully tightened bolts with identifying symbol.
 - 3. Load Indicator Washers: Manufactured and licensed by Cooper and Turner, or equal, may be used for field installation of high-strength bolts. Load indicator washers do not replace required washers but may be used in conjunction with required washers. Conform tightening to Paragraph 5e of "Reference Specifications". After sufficient bolts in a joint are snugged to bring the members into close contact, perform tightening from most rigid part to free edges until load indicators on all bolts are closed to required gap of 0.015" under bolts heads or 0.010" under the nuts. Do not completely close the gap to prevent overtightening and damage to the bolts.
 - 4. Tension Set or Load Indicator Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: As manufactured by Cold Form Specialties, or equal, may be used for the field installation of high-strength bolts. In multi-bolts joints, tighten the nuts in stages (a little at a time) without breaking spline in any of them until final stage, to minimize slackening of the installed bolts.
- O. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.

2.3 FINISH

- A. General: Shop paint structural steel work, except as follows:
 - 1. Steel surfaces embedded in concrete or masonry.
 - 2. Structural steel which is completely closed-in by interior or exterior building finish.
 - 3. Do not paint surfaces which are to be welded or high-strength bolted with slip critical (SC)-type connection.
 - 4. Do not paint surfaces which are scheduled to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
- B. Prepare structural component surfaces in accordance with SSPC-Paint 20.
- C. Shop prime all structural steel which will be exposed in the finished work. Do not prime surfaces that will be fireproofed, field welded, in contact with concrete, high strength bolted, or where concealed by building finishes unless noted on the drawings.
- D. Painting: Immediately after surface preparation, apply structural steel primer paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and at a rate to provide a uniform dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Use painting methods which will result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
- E. Galvanize all steel exposed to weather per ASTM A123. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft. galvanized coating.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of shop-bolted connections in accordance with AISC "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125/F3125M", testing at least 10 percent of bolts at each connection, minimum one per connection.

- B. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all shop-welded connections and test 100 percent of complete penetration welds ultrasonically in accordance with ASTM E164 and test at least 10 percent of all other welds using one of the following:
1. Radiographic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E94.
 2. Ultrasonic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E164.
 3. Liquid penetrant inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E165.
 4. Magnetic particle inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E709.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.
- B. Beginning of installation means erector accepts existing conditions.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. General: Comply with AISC Specifications and Code of Standard Practice, and as herein specified.
- B. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads. Remove temporary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds.
- C. Temporary Planking: Provide temporary planking and working platforms as necessary to effectively complete the work.
- D. Setting Bases and Bearing Plates: Furnish and deliver anchor bolts with setting drawings and templates. Verify position of bolts prior to delivery of steel; report errors or deviation for correction to the architect.
1. Clean concrete bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean the bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
 2. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges or other adjusting devices.
 3. Snug tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout.
- E. Field Assembly: Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevations. Align and adjust various members forming a part of a complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact before assembly. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
1. Level and plumb individual members of structure within specified tolerances.
 2. Splice members only where indicated and accepted on final shop drawings.
 3. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by use of drift pins except in secondary bracing members. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
 4. Except for gravity or cantilevered connections, all back-up bars, dams, and runoff tabs shall be removed: the weld, base metal shall be ground flush and smooth per AWS D1.8 Table C-1.1 and AISC 341-W5.5 unless noted otherwise on drawings.

- F. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas cutting torches in field for correcting fabrication errors in structural framing without the approval of the architect. Cutting will be permitted only on secondary members which are not under stress. Finish gas-cuts sections equal to a sheared appearance when permitted.
- G. Damaged Members: Remove members damaged to an extent impairing appearance, strength, or serviceability, as determined by architect, and replace with new members at no extra cost to the owner.
- H. Grouting of Base Plates and Bearing Plates
 - 1. Plates shall be set and anchored to the proper line and elevation. Metal wedges, shims and/or setting nuts shall be used for leveling and plumbing the structural members, including plumbing of columns. Concrete surfaces shall be rough, clean, free of oil, grease, and laitance, and shall be damp. Metal surfaces shall be clean and free of oil, grease, and rust. Addition of water, mixing and placing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions. Grout shall be mixed by using a mortar mixer. Batches shall be of size to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Placing shall be quick and continuous. Exposed surfaces shall have smooth, dense finish. Fill grout space solid with non-shrink grout.
 - 2. Base plates shall be grouted prior to the placement of structural concrete slabs and/or concrete fill on metal decks.
- I. Field Touch-up Painting: After structural steel erection and connections are completed, inspected, and approved, clean all connections to be painted and damage to shop painted surfaces, and apply a field touch-up coat of same primer used for shop coat.

3.3 TOLERANCES: ERECT MEMBERS TO THE TOLERANCES CONFORMING TO REFERENCED AISC STANDARDS AND CBC, EXCEPT AS FOLLOWS:

- A. Vertical Dimensions: Measured from top of beams at their connections at any column, variation not more than 1/4" plus or minus per story or, when variations are accumulative from floor to floor, not exceeding 3/8" per story exclusive of column shortening due to dead load.
- B. Plumb Displacement: Center line of columns from established column line, no more than 1" toward or away from established center line.
- C. Floor Elevation: Top of steel elevation for floor elevation will be considered level if on any one floor, all beam connecting to column at the column connections -do not vary more than 3/8" plus or minus. See Section 03 30 00 for concrete finishing.
- D. Horizontal Dimension Variances: Governed by specified column plumb displacement.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL – SHOP AND FIELD

- A. The Owner will engage an independent testing and inspection agency to inspect high strength bolted connections and welded connections and to perform tests and prepare test reports in accordance with CBC Chapter 17.
- B. Testing Agency shall conduct and interpret test and state in each report whether test specimens comply with requirements, and specifically state any deviations therefrom.
- C. Provide access for testing agency to places where structural steel work is being fabricated or produced so that required inspection and testing can be accomplished safely.

- D. The testing agency may inspect structural steel at plant before shipment; however, Architect reserves the right at any time before final acceptance to reject material not complying with specified requirements.
- E. Correct deficiencies in structural work which inspections and laboratory test reports have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements. Perform additional tests, at Contractor's expense, as may be necessary to reconfirm any non-compliance of original work, and as may be necessary to show compliance of corrected work.
- F. Welding: Inspect and test during fabrication and erection of structural steel assemblies, as follows:
 - 1. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record types and locations of defects found in the work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
 - 2. Inspect all welds. All welds shall be accepted visually prior to performing any non-destructive testing. Groove weld shall be inspected by ultrasonic or other approved non-destructive test methods. All testing shall be performed to AWS D1.1 Table 6.2 *statically* loaded non tubular connections.
 - 3. Ultrasonic testing shall be performed by a specially trained and qualified technician who shall operate the equipment, examine welds, and maintain a record of welds examined, defects found, and disposition of each defect. All defective welds shall be repaired and costs for retesting defective welds shall be paid by Contractor.
 - 4. Rate of Testing: All completed welds contained in joints and splices shall be tested 100 percent either by ultrasonic testing or by radiography.
 - 5. All welds when used in column splices shall be tested either by ultrasonic testing or radiography.
 - 6. Base metal thicker than 1 1/2 inches, when subjected to through-thickness weld shrinkage strains, shall be ultrasonically inspected by shear wave methods for discontinuities directly behind such welds. Tests shall be performed not less than 48 hours after completed joint has cooled down to ambient air temperature.
 - 7. Any material discontinuities shall be accepted or rejected on the basis of the defect rating in accordance with the criteria of AWS D1.1 *Table 6.2* by the Architect.
 - 8. Welds inspected by visual or ultrasonic testing or any other approved method that does not meet the requirements of AWS D1.1 shall be repaired or replaced as prescribed by AWS D1.1 repairs to confirmed repair work. Additional testing of repaired or replaced areas shall be made at the Contractor's expense.
 - 9. Should defects appear in base metal and/or in welds tested, repairs of defects in base metal or welds shall be similarity inspected, as approved by architect at the Contractor's expense until satisfactory performance is assured.
 - 10. Other method of non-destructive testing and inspection, for example, liquid dye penetrant testing, magnetic particle inspection or radiographic inspection, may be used on weld if required.
 - 11. Lamellar Tearing: Lamellar tearing resulting from welding is a crack (with zero tolerance) and shall be repaired per AWS D1.1.
 - 12. Lamination: Lamination are defects in the base metal. The rejection criteria shall be based on ASTM A435.
 - 13. Where lamination or conditions of lamellar tearing in base metal are revealed by testing, the steel fabricator shall submit a proposed method of repair for approval. Retesting of repaired areas is required. Costs of repair and retesting shall be borne by the Contractor.

14. Magnetic Particle Testing: Magnetic particle testing when required shall be provided in accordance with AWS D1.1 for procedure and technique. The standards of acceptance shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1 - Qualification.
 15. Inspection of Stress Relieving Process: See Section 1.6.T.
- G. Lamellar Tearing: See Section 1.6.0.5.
- H. Prior Testing of Base Material: Test material prior to fabrication in order to detect possible defects that would require difficult and expensive repair.
- I. Lines and levels of erected steel to be certified by a licensed surveyor. See additional requirements in Division 1 Sections.
- J. Welded studs shall be tested and inspected by the owner's testing laboratory in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1 - Stud Welding.
- K. As erected Drawings: After all steel has been erected, correct or revise shop drawings and erection diagrams to correspond with the changes made in the field.
- L. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of field-bolted connections in accordance with AISC "Specification for Structural Joints Using F3125/F3125M".

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

SECTION 05 31 00 - STEEL DECK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof deck.
- B. Cellular floor deck.
- C. Bearing plates and angles.
- D. Acoustical insulation in roof deck flutes.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcement.
- B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete topping over metal deck.
- C. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Steel angle concrete stops at deck edges.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- B. ASTM A108 - Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon, and Alloy, Cold-Finished.
- C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- E. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low Alloy, and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardened.
- F. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society.
- G. AWS D1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel; American Welding Society.
- H. FM P7825 - Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
- I. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc.
- J. SDI (DM) - Publication No.30, Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks; Steel Deck Institute.
- K. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer; The Society for Protective Coatings.
- L. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); The Society for Protective Coatings.
- M. SSPC-Paint 25 - Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II; Society for Protective Coatings).
- N. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Select and design metal deck in accordance with SDI Design Manual.
- B. Calculate to structural working stress design and structural properties specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittals procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate deck plan, support locations, projections, openings, reinforcement, cellular raceways and outlet box locations, pertinent details, and accessories.
- C. Product Data: Provide deck profile characteristics, dimensions, structural properties, and finishes.
- D. Certificates: Certify that meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.
- F. Welders Certificates: Certify welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 5 years of documented experience and approved by manufacture.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Cut plastic wrap to encourage ventilation.
- B. Delivery and Storage: Deliver, store and handle decking and accessories in such manner not to damage or overload the decking during construction period. Do not use decking for storage or as a working platform until units have been welded in position. Stack decking stored at the site before erection on platforms or pallets and cover with watertight ventilated covering, slope for positive drainage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Steel Deck:
 - 1. Verco Manufacturing Co. www.vercodeck.com.
 - 2. Vulcraft/Nucor Corporation: www.vulcraft.com.
 - 3. ASC Pacific: www.ascsd.com.
 - 4. Consolidated Systems, Inc.: www.csisteel.com.

2.2 STEEL DECK

- A. Roof Deck: Non-composite type, fluted steel sheet:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33/320; galvanized coating.
 - a. Provide venting for roof decks with non-structural insulating concrete fill
- B. Cellular Floor Deck: Composite floor deck equipped with bottom flat sheet to form electrical raceways.

1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G60/Z180 galvanized coating, vented.

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Bearing Plates and Angles: ASTM A36/A36M steel, unfinished.
- B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1.
- C. Fasteners: Galvanized hardened steel, self-tapping.
- D. Weld Washers: Mild steel, uncoated, 3/4 inch (19 mm) outside diameter, 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
- E. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, zinc oxide, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20 Type I – Inorganic, SSPC Paint-20 Type II Organic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Flute Closures: Closed cell foam rubber, 1 inch (25 mm) thick or individual sheet metal closure each flute, profiled to fit tight to the deck.

2.4 FABRICATED DECK ACCESSORIES

(For Certified Decks Only)

- A. Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Metal closure strips, wet concrete stops, and cover plates, 20 gage (0.9 mm) thick sheet steel; of profile and size as indicated; finished same as deck.
- B. Roof Sump Pans, Drain Pans, or Slump Plates: 14 gage (1.8 mm thick) sheet steel, flat bottom, sloped sides, recessed 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) below roof deck surface, bearing flange 3 inches (75 mm) wide, sealed watertight.
- C. Floor Drain Pans: 14 gage (1.8 mm thick) sheet steel, flat bottom, sloped sides, recessed 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) below floor deck surface, bearing flange 3 inches (75 mm) wide, sealed watertight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Erect metal deck in accordance with SDI Design Manual and manufacturer's instructions. Align and level.
- B. On steel supports provide minimum 2 inch (50 mm) bearing.
- C. At cellular deck intended for electrical raceways level and align deck within 1/8 inch (3 mm) horizontally and vertically. Butt ends, allow for maximum 1/8-inch (3 mm) gap. Install sheet steel covers over gaps wider than 1/8 inch (3 mm). Tape and seal joints watertight.
- D. Unless otherwise noted on plans, fasten deck to steel support members at ends and intermediate supports at 12 inches (300 mm) on center maximum, parallel with the deck flute and at each transverse flute using welds.

1. Welding: Use fusion welds through weld washers.
 2. Place and secure special deep fluted sections for integral concrete bridging.
- E. Unless noted otherwise on plans, clinch lock seam side laps @ 12" centers.
- F. Weld deck in accordance with AWS D1.3.

END OF SECTION 05 31 00

SECTION 05 41 00 - STRUCTURAL METAL STUD FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Load bearing and non-load bearing wall formed steel stud framing.
- B. Exterior wall sheathing.
- C. Floor and roof formed steel stud framing and bridging.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06 16 43 – Gypsum Sheathing.
- B. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel.
- C. Section 07 92 05 - Joint Sealers.
- D. Section 09 23 00 - Gypsum Plaster.
- E. Section 09 24 00 - Portland Cement Plaster.
- F. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Lightweight, non-load bearing metal stud framing.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute.
- B. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard.
- C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016
- D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015
- E. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2016.
- F. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2017.
- G. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.
- H. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
- I. ASTM C955 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing; 2017
- J. ASTM C1007 - Standard Specification for Installation of Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories; 2015
- K. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2013.

- L. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.
- M. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; American Welding Society.
- N. AWS D1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel; American Welding Society.
- O. PS 1 - Construction and Industrial Plywood; National Institute of Standards and Technology (Department of Commerce).
- P. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); Society for Protective Coatings.
- Q. Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA) Product Technical Information ICC Report Number ER-4943P.

1.4 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: In addition to requirements shown or specified, comply with design requirements of Division 1.
- B. Design Requirements:
 - 1. Fabricator is responsible for designing system, including anchorage to structural system and necessary modifications to meet specified requirements and maintain visual design concepts. Design and installation of all miscellaneous supporting elements such as braces, stiffener plates, etc., necessary to avoid inducing torsion into the structural supporting elements is also the responsibility of the fabricator.
 - 2. Employ registered professional engineer licensed to practice structural engineering in jurisdiction where project is located to engineer each component of steel stud framing system.
 - 3. Size components to withstand following design loads in addition to minimum design loads specified by the governing code:
 - a. Internal: 5 lbf/ft², minimum.
 - b. Live Load: As indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Dead Load: In accordance with actual materials and equipment loads supported by the metal stud framing. The professional engineer responsible for the design of the metal stud framing shall determine the dead load in accordance with information shown on Drawings and applicable code requirements.
 - d. Lateral Load: In accordance with wind and/or seismic loads as specified by the applicable governing codes.
 - 4. Maximum Allowable Deflection:
 - a. Supporting Masonry Veneer or glass: 1/600 of span.
 - b. Unless noted otherwise: 1/360 of span.
 - 5. Anticipated Live Load Deflection for Internal Beams: 1/360 of span.
- C. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Fabricate and assemble system to provide for movement of components without damage, failure of joint seals, undue stress on fasteners, or other detrimental effects when subject to seasonal or cyclic day/night temperature ranges.
 - 2. Fabricate and assemble system to accommodate construction tolerances, deflection of building structural members, and clearances of intended openings.

D. Interface with Adjacent Systems:

1. Integrate design and connections with adjacent construction.
2. Accommodate allowable tolerances and deflections of structural members in installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00.

B. Product Data:

1. Submit product data for framing members, accessories, and connection devices.
2. Describe materials, finish, and section properties.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Plans, elevations, sections, and details indicating component locations, connections between components, connections of components to structure.
2. Connection details indicating size, locations, and spacings of fasteners and welds.
3. Accessory installation details.
4. Structural calculations demonstrating the adequacy of the metal stud framing and its connections.
5. Stamp shop drawings and calculations with seal and signature of professional engineer responsible for design.

D. Submit following Informational Submittals:

1. Qualification Data: Manufacturer's, erector's, and welder's qualification data.
2. Certifications specified in Quality Assurance article.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Engineer Qualifications: Registered professional engineer licensed to practice structural engineering in jurisdiction where Project is located, with minimum of 5 years experienced in design of steel stud framing systems.

B. Erector Qualifications: Minimum of 5 years documented experience on comparable steel stud framing projects.

C. Welder Qualifications: AWS certified within past 12 months for each type of weld required.

D. Certifications:

1. Submit certificates verifying AWS qualifications for each welder employed on Project.
2. Submit fabricator's certification that products furnished for Project meet or exceed specified requirements.
3. Engineering Certifications.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 60 00.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field verify measurements. Architect will not review or take responsibility for dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Studs:
 - 1. C-shape design, roll formed with punched web, 1-3/8-inch minimum face flange and manufacturer's standard return lip.
 - a. Galvanized or painted studs: Grade as required by design.
- B. Runners:
 - 1. Channel shaped; same width as studs, tight fit; solid web. Grade as required by design.
- C. Accessories, Plates, Gussets, Clips: Formed sheet steel, thickness determined for conditions encountered; same finish as framing members.
- D. Structural Steel Shapes: Comply with Section 05 12 00. Size as required by design for conditions encountered.
- E. Fasteners:
 - 1. Self-drilling, Self-tapping Screws, Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Size, type and spacing determined to suit Project conditions; ASTM A153, hot-dip galvanized, Class C or D as appropriate.
 - 2. Anchorage Devices: As required by design. Do not use powder activated anchors (shotpins) when subject to tensile forces (withdraw).
 - 3. Welding: In conformance with AWS D1.3.
- F. Galvanizing Touch-Up Paint: FS TT-P-641, zinc oxide type.
- G. Touch-Up Paint: Same as manufacturer's primer.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and assemble in largest practical sections for delivery to site, ready for installation.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with requirements of ASTM C955.
- C. Cut framing components squarely for attachment to perpendicular members, or as required for angular fit against abutting members. Hold members positively in place until properly fastened.
- D. Fabricate studs of sizes and sheet metal thicknesses as required by design.

2.3 FINISHES

- A. Exterior Wall Components: Galvanized, ASTM A653 G90 coating.
- B. Exposed Exterior Wall Components: Galvanized, ASTM A653 G90 coating.
- C. Concealed and Exposed Interior Components: Galvanized, ASTM A653 G90 coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions and proceed with Work in accordance with Section 01 73 00.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide temporary bracing until erection is complete.
- B. Locate and align floor and ceiling runners according to layout on approved shop drawings. Anchor in place as required by design, 16 inches minimum on centers. Locate runner end joints between studs. Splice with length of stud cut to fit stud-to-stud. Anchor splice to each runner at ends and at each end of splice stud. Coordinate installation of required sealants with runner installation.
- C. Install studs plumb, level, and square, free from warp or twist while maintaining dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent surfaces.
- D. Place studs at uniform spacing shown on approved shop drawings with full bearing against inside web of runners. Align with all flanges facing same direction.
- E. Locate studs not more than 2 inches from abutting walls.
- F. Secure studs to runners with fasteners or welding of type and at spacing shown on approved shop drawings. Provide deflection allowance in top runners for non-load-bearing studs.
- G. Construct corners using minimum 3 studs. Provide multiple studs at wall openings, and at door and window jambs as required by design.
- H. Erect studs in one-piece full length, brace, and reinforce to develop full strength to meet design requirements. Splicing of studs is not permitted unless method of splicing is indicated on approved shop drawings.
- I. Place insulation in multiple stud spaces made inaccessible after erection.
- J. Install intermediate jack studs (cripples) above and below openings to match wall stud spacing.
- K. Brace studs that support fixtures, mechanical and electrical items with stud sections or channel bridging as required by design to support applied loads without excess deflection or stress. Install additional framing members as required for attachment of fixtures.
- L. Attach bridging in manner to prevent stud rotation. Provide bridging at following locations and elsewhere as required by design:
 - 1. For Non-loadbearing Exterior Walls:
 - a. Walls less than 10'-0" in height: 1 row mid-height of wall.
 - b. Walls greater than 10'-0" in height: Maximum 5 feet on center.
 - 2. For Loadbearing Exterior Walls:
 - a. Walls less than 10'-0" in Height: 2 rows equally spaced.
 - b. Walls greater than 10'-0" in Height: Maximum 3'-4" on center.
- M. Tolerances:
 - 1. Maximum variation from true position: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Maximum variation of any member from plane: 1/8 inch in 4'-0", non-cumulative.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Touch-up field welds and damaged galvanized surfaces with appropriate primer.

END OF SECTION 05 41 00

SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Miscellaneous framing supports.
 - 3. Miscellaneous steel trim.
 - 4. Shop fabricated steel items
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, wedge-type inserts and other items indicated to be cast into concrete.
 - 2. Division 5 Section "Pipe and Tube Railings."
 - 3. Division 9 Section "Painting"

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exterior: Defined as the following:
 - 1. Areas, locations, and surfaces that are unprotected, or exposed to environmental elements.
 - 2. Areas, locations and surfaces within uncontrolled environments.
 - 3. Areas, locations and surfaces of unconditioned spaces, including below grade/underground, partially-exposed, or "covered" parking areas.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior metal fabrications that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of

components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For items specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
 2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
 1. Title 19 CCR, Public Safety, State Fire Marshall Regulations
 2. Title 24 CCR, Part 1 - 2022 Building Standards Administrative Code
 3. Title 24 CCR, Part 2 - 2022 California Building Code, VOL. 1&2 (CBC) (2021 IBC, as Amended by CA
 4. Title 24 CCR, Part 12 - 2022 California Reference
 5. 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design
 6. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II or Title III.
- B. Treads and Nosing:
 1. Provide [1 7/8"], contrasting color (70% recommended) warning stripe 1 inch maximum from edge of nosing of each exterior stair and top landing. Top landing and bottom tread nosing only at interior stairs.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal fabrications that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 1 year.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.02 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.

2.03 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
 - 1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 9 painting Sections.

- C. Surface Preparation: SSPC-SP2 Hand Tool Clean and /or SSPC-SP3 Power Tool Clean.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for re-galvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- F. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- G. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
 - 1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.07 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with not less than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.08 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.
- B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
- C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim and interior miscellaneous steel trim, where indicated.

2.10 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
 - 1. Fill pipe with concrete and finish with dome top.
 - 2. Pipe diameter: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe or tubing with 1/4-inch- thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve. Make sleeves not less than 8 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of bollard.

2.11 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.12 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
 - 1. ASTM A 123, for galvanizing steel and iron products. (50 microns min.)
 - 2. ASTM A 153, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
 - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B) and Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
- D. Field Finish: Comply with Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.02 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

SECTION 05 52 13 PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel pipe.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 09 90 00, Painting

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing through one source from a single manufacturer.

- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."

3. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code--Stainless Steel."

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of pipe and tube railings that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 2. Warranty Period: 2 years.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Steel Pipe and Tube Railings:
 1. Steel Pipe and Tube Railings:
 - a. Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.
 - b. Pisor Industries, Inc.
 - c. Sharpe Products.
 - d. Wagner, R & B, Inc.; a division of the Wagner Companies.
 - e. Or equal
- B. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout:
 1. 1107 Advantage Grout by Dayton Superior Chemical & Cement Products.
 2. Conset Grout by ChemMasters Specialty Construction Products.
 3. General-Purpose Grout by Symons.
 4. Or equal.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.
- B. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
 - 1. Provide galvanized finish for all exterior installations and where indicated.
- C. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
 - 1. Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.
- B. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
 - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer formulated for priming zinc-coated steel and for compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and complying with SSPC-Paint 5.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage.

- B. Assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with either welded or nonwelded connections, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- I. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
 - 1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using an epoxy structural adhesive if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.
- J. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
- K. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- L. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

- M. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
 - 2. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
 - 3. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
- B. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- C. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with metallic-phosphate process.

2.8 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 - 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 - 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in Part 2 "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.
- C. Use of "Bondo" for finishes where applicable and for continuity of finishes is allowed.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 05 52 13

SECTION 06 10 53 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Roof-mounted curbs.
- B. Roofing nailers.
- C. Preservative treated wood materials.
- D. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.
- E. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
- F. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings.
- B. Section 07 72 00 - Roof Accessories: Prefabricated roof curbs.
- C. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- B. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood 2022.
- C. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard 2021.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 78 00 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
 - 1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
 - 2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee (www.alsc.org) and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

- A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.
- B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.
- C. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
 - 1. Lumber: S4S, No.2 or Standard Grade.
 - 2. Boards: Standard or No.3.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors:
 - 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
 - 2. Anchors: Expansion shield and lag bolt type for anchorage to solid masonry or concrete.

2.04 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWWA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Where wood framing bears on cementitious foundations, install full width sill flashing continuous over top of foundation, lap ends of flashing minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and seal.
- B. Install sill gasket under sill plate bearing on foundations; puncture gasket cleanly to fit tightly around protruding anchor bolts.
- C. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.
- B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.
- C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.03 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- B. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- C. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.
- D. Provide the following specific nonstructural framing and blocking:
 - 1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
 - 2. Wall brackets.
 - 3. Grab bars.
 - 4. Towel and bath accessories.

3.04 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

- A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.
- B. Provide wood curb at roof openings except where prefabricated curbs are specified and where specifically indicated otherwise. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Waste Disposal: See Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
 - 1. Comply with applicable regulations.
 - 2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
 - 3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
 - 4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co- generation facilities or "waste-to-energy" facilities.
- B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.
- C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION 06 10 53

SECTION 06 16 43 - GYPSUM SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Gypsum sheathing board on exterior face of exterior stud walls.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. See Division 01
- B. 01 81 13 Sustainable Design Requirements

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Schedule installation to keep gypsum sheathing exposure to ultraviolet (UV) rays within manufacturer's recommended limits.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide Manufacturer product data for sheathing and fasteners.
 - 1. Submit a list of proposed products and accessories to be used on this project.
- B. Test Reports: For all stud framing products that do not comply with ASTM C645 or C 754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in College District's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Comply with Gypsum Association (GA) publication GA-801 "Handling Gypsum Board" and applicable requirements of ASTM C 1264 for sampling, inspection, rejection, certification, packaging, marking, shipping, handling, and storage of gypsum panel products.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide specific protection against problems resulting from defective materials for 5 years after Substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design: G-P Gypsum Products Dens-Glass Gold (Type X) sheathing board complying with ASTM C 1177, www.gpgypsum.com.
- B. National Gypsum Goldbond E2 XP, www.nationalgypsum.com.
- C. USG Securock Glass-Mat Sheathing, www.usg.com.
- D. Temple Inland GreenGlass, www.templeinland.com.
- E. CertainTeed GlasRoc Sheathing, www.certainteed.com.
- F. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Gypsum sheathing: One of the following 5/8-inch thick, or equal complying with ASTM C 1177.
 - 1. Dens-Glass Gold (Standard and Type X) sheathing board by G-P Gypsum Products complying with ASTM C 1177 (basis of design).
 - 2. National Gypsum "Goldbond E2 XP."
 - 3. USG "Securock Glass-Mat Sheathing."

4. Temple Inland "GreenGlass."

- B. Screws: Steel drill screws with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.
1. For steel framing less than 0.0329-inch thick, attach sheathing in compliance with ASTM C 1002.
 2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112-inch thick, attach sheathing in compliance with ASTM C 954.
 3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Gypsum sheathing tape: Use only tapes approved by the sheathing manufacturers.
1. 3M" contractor sheathing tape NO.8086-inch by 3M Company.
 2. Perm-A-Barrier" wall seam tape by WR Grace &CO.
 3. 108JTN" by Royston Laboratories.
 4. Polyken 610" by Polyken Technologies.
 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Joint compound: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Nails, wood framing: 11-gauge galvanized roofing nails with 7/16" head, 1-1/2" min. length for 1/2" panel and 1-3/4" length for 5/8" panel.
- D. Screws, metal framing:
1. Bugle or wafer head, self-tapping, rust-resistant, fine thread for heavy-steel gauge
 2. Bugle or wafer head, rust-resistant sharp point, fine thread for light-gauge metal framing or furring.
- E. Screws, wood framing:
1. Rust-resistant, bugle or wafer head, coarse thread, 1-1/4" length sharp point for wood.
 2. Attachment to Wood Members: ASTM C 514.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing to support sheathing board and verify that the surface of any framing or furring member does not vary more than 1/8-inch from the plane of faces of adjacent members.
- B. Verify that studs, blocking and supporting materials are in place and ready for sheathing attachment prior to starting work.
- C. Coordinate the exterior placement of electrical, mechanical and plumbing wall devices, accessories and access panels, wall signage and other type wall construction with other trades before proceeding with work and during installation.
- D. Correct detrimental conditions before proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide sheathing board where indicated on drawings. Install sheathing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable instructions in GA-253 and ASTM C 1280.
 - a. Install sheathing board with correct face out.
 - b. Use maximum lengths possible to minimize number of joints.
 - c. Attach sheathing board to wood framing with nails spaced 4" o.c. at perimeter for racking shear resistance; 8" o.c. at perimeter where there are framing supports and where racking shear resistance is not required; and 8" o.c. along intermediate framing in field for both conditions.
 - d. Attach sheathing board to metal framing with screws spaced 8" o.c. at perimeter where there are framing supports; and 8" o.c. along intermediate framing in field. A greater number of fasteners may be specified to obtain specific values and is allowed up to 4" o.c. spacing.
 - e. Drive fasteners to bear tight against and flush with surface of sheathing. Do not counter sink.
 - f. Locate fasteners minimum 3/8" from edges and ends of sheathing panels, tight against and flush with surface of sheathing.
 - g. Ceilings and Soffits
 - 1) Soffits must be dried in and protected from the elements during and after installation.

- a) Apply fiberglass mesh joint tape over joints and embed in setting-type joint compound specified.
- b) Skim coat surface with setting-type joint compound for smooth finish.
- c) Prime and paint with exterior grade, high quality paint.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect sheathing panels in place during the construction period against exposure UV rays, to weather, and to other sources of moisture in excess of manufacturer's recommended limits by covering exposed sheathing surfaces with products acceptable to manufacturer for accomplishing these goals.

END OF SECTION 06 16 43

SECTION 07 13 00 - SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Rubberized asphalt sheet membrane waterproofing system at below grade vertical walls.
- B. Accessories.
- C. Drainage panels and Protection boards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data for membrane.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special joint or termination conditions and conditions of interface with other materials.
- C. Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Written results with findings of manufacturer's field services as part of Field Quality Control.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in College District's name and registered with manufacturer.
- G. Sustainable Design Submittals: Provide the following information by filling out the Special Environmental Requirements Product Submittal Form located in Appendix A of Section 01 81 13 Special Environmental Requirements
 - 1) Low Emitting Materials
 - 2) Local/Regional Materials
 - 3) Recycled Materials

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual for below grade waterproofing system.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain waterproofing materials, sheet flashings, protection course, and drainage panels through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Membrane Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in waterproofing sheet membranes with ten years' experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years' experience.
- E. Manufacturer's technical representative (sales representative is not acceptable) is required to visit the jobsite weekly during installation of system and immediately prior to installation of subdrainage mat system to ensure waterproofing has been properly installed and warranty requirements have been met.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F for 24 hours before and during application and until liquid or mastic accessories have cured.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Requirements, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for waterproofing failing to resist penetration of water, except where such failures are the result of structural failures of building. Hairline cracking of concrete due to temperature change or shrinkage is not considered a structural failure.
- C. Provide a two year installation warranty waterproofing failing to resist penetration of water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATERPROOFING APPLICATIONS

- A. Sheet Membrane Waterproofing System: Self-adhesive, cold-applied composite sheet consisting of a thickness of 0.056 inch of rubberized asphalt and 0.004 inch of cross-laminated, high density polyethylene film specially formulated for use with water-based surface conditioner.

- a. Provide rubberized asphalt membrane covered with a release sheet which is removed during installation.
- B. Self-Adhered Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing: Use at all below grade walls and at surge tank.

2.2 MEMBRANE MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhered Modified Bituminous Membrane: Adhesives, Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - a. Basis of Design: Grace Construction Products; Bituthene® System 4000 Membrane
 - b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Incorporated; MiraDRI 860/861: www.carlisle-ccw.com.
 - c. W.R. Meadows, Inc; MEL-ROL: www.wrmeadows.com.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Physical Properties for Bituthene System 4000 Membrane

Property	Test Method	Typical Value
Color		Dark gray-black
Thickness	ASTM D 3767 Method A	1.5 mm (0.060 in.) nominal
Flexibility, 180° bend over 1	ASTM D 1970	Unaffected
Tensile Strength Membrane	ASTM D 412 Modified 1	2240 kPa (325 lbs/in."2)
Tensile Strength, Film	ASTM D 882 Modified 1	34.5 MPa (5,000 lbs/in.*2)
Elongation, Ultimate Failure	ASTM D 412 Modified 1	300% minimum
Crack Cycling at -32°C (-25°F), 100 Cycles	ASTM C 836	Unaffected
Lap Adhesion at Minimum Application Temperature	ASTM D 1876 Modified 2	880 N/m (5 lbs/in.)
Peel Strength	ASTM D 903 Modified 3	1576 N/m (9 lbs/in.)
Puncture Resistance, Membrane	ASTM E 154	222 N (50 lbs) minimum
Resistance to Hydrostatic	ASTM D 5385	70 m (231 ft.) of water
Permeance	2.9 ng/m*2sPa Section 12 — Water	2.9 ng/m*2sPa (0.05 perms) maximum
Water Absorption	ASTM D 570	0.1% maximum

- D. Footnotes: drainage while serving as a protection course.
- E. Waterstop: Adcor™ ES hydrophilic non-bentonite waterstop by Grace Construction Products for non-moving

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify substrate surfaces are durable; free of matter detrimental to adhesion or application of waterproofing system.
- C. Verify that items that penetrate surfaces to receive waterproofing are securely installed.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces not designated to receive waterproofing.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Vacuum substrate clean.
- C. Do not apply waterproofing to surfaces unacceptable to membrane manufacturer.
- D. Seal cracks and joints with sealant using depth to width ratio as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- E. Surfaces for Adhesive Bonding: Apply surface conditioner at a rate recommended by manufacturer. Protect conditioner from rain or frost until dry.

3.3 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE

- A. Install membrane waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Roll out membrane. Minimize wrinkles and bubbles.
- C. Self-Adhering Membrane: Remove release paper layer. Roll out on substrate with a mechanical roller to encourage full contact bond.
- D. Overlap edges and ends and seal by method recommended by manufacturer, minimum 3 inches. Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform

bead of sealant to joint edge.

- E. Reinforce membrane with multiple thickness of membrane material over joints, whether joints are static or dynamic.
- F. Weather lap joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage. Seal joints and seams.
- G. Install flexible flashings. Seal items penetrating through membrane with flexible flashings. Seal watertight to membrane.
- H. Seal membrane and flashings to adjoining surfaces. Install termination bar at all edges. Install counterflashing over all exposed edges.

3.4 INSTALLATION - DRAINAGE PANEL

- A. Place drainage panel directly against membrane, butt joints, place to encourage drainage downward. Scribe and cut boards around projections, penetrations, and interruptions.

END OF SECTION 07 13 00

SECTION 07 25 00 - WEATHER BARRIER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air and Weather Barriers: Materials that form a system to stop passage of air through exterior walls, joints between exterior walls and roof, and joints around frames of openings in exterior walls.
- B. Flexible flashings at openings in Air Barriers and parapets.

1.02 RELATED S REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with weather barriers.
- B. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Sealant materials and installation techniques

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Weather Barrier: Assemblies that form either water-resistive barriers, air barriers, or vapor retarders.
- B. Air Barrier: Air tight barrier made of material that is relatively air impermeable but water vapor permeable, both to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
 - 1. Note: For the purposes of this specification, vapor impermeable air barriers are classified as vapor retarders.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM E2112 - Standard Practice for Installation of Exterior Windows, Doors and Skylights; 2007.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. A pre-installation conference shall be held prior to commencement of field operations to establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work. Agenda for meeting shall include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Review of submittals.

2. Review of surface preparation, minimum curing period and installation procedures.
3. Review of special details and flashings.
4. Sequence of construction, responsibilities and schedule for Subsequent operations.
5. Review of mock-up requirements.
6. Review of inspection, testing, protection and repair procedures.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
- B. Samples: Submit 12-inch square fabrication sample of specified materials and wall flashing.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of special joint conditions, standard installation details and details showing interface with adjacent materials at terminations to demonstrate a complete barrier.
- D. Applicator to submit a minimum of three successful installations in the last three years of similar size, substrate and materials.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate required preparation.
- F. Sustainable Design Submittals: Provide the following information by filling out the Special Environmental Requirements Product Submittal Form located in Appendix A of Section 01 35 43 Special Environmental Requirements
 1. Low Emitting Materials
 2. Local/Regional Materials
 3. Recycled Materials

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain materials, components and accessories used for the Project through one source from a single manufacturer. Sustainable Design Requirements:
 1. Description: UV-resistant, single-component, vapor permeable, fluid applied air barrier membrane. Products must conform to BAAQMD VOC limits.
- B. Applicator Qualifications:
 1. Company specializing in installation of air barriers with minimum three years experience and certified by air barrier manufacturer. Provide project list and contacts for verification.

2. Currently accredited by the Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) whose applicators are certified in accordance with the ABAA Quality Assurance Program.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials and products in labeled packages. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations and material safety data sheets. Protect from damage from sunlight, weather, excessive temperatures and construction operations. Remove damaged material from the site and dispose of in accordance with applicable regulations.
- B. Do not double-stack pallets of fluid applied membrane components on the job site. Provide cover on top and all sides, allowing for adequate ventilation.
- C. Protect fluid-applied membrane components from freezing and extreme heat.
- D. Sequence deliveries to avoid delays, but minimize on-site storage.

1.09 PROJECTION CONDITIONS

- A. Perform work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within the limits established by the manufacturer of the materials used. Proceed with installation only when the substrate construction and preparation work is complete and in condition to receive the air barrier.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Material Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace fluid-applied air barrier membrane materials that fail within specified warranty period when installed and used in strict conformance with written manufacturer's instructions.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to maintain air permeance rating not to exceed 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. under a pressure differential of 0.3 in. water (1.57 pst) (equal to 0.02 Us. x sq. m. @ 75 Pa), when tested per ASTM E2178, within specified warranty period.
 - b. Failure to maintain a vapor permeance rating greater than 10 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E96, Method B.
 - c. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE AND WATER-RESISTIVE)

- A. Air Barrier Coating: Cold-fluid-applied, vapor permeable, elastomeric waterproofing membrane.
 - 1. Material: Water-based acrylic or polymer-modified bitumen, with VOC content of zero.
 - 2. Products:
 - a. Perm-A-Barrier VP (Basis of Design) by Grace Building Products, www.gracebuildingproducts.com.
 - b. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1) AirBlock 33 by Henry Company, www.henry.com.
 - 2) ExoAir 220 Fluid-Applied Vapor Permeable Air Barrier Membrane" by Tremco, Inc., www.tremcosealants.com.
 - 3) Or equal (Reference substitution requirements in Section 01 60 00)

2.02 WEATHER BARRIER MEMBRANE – MECHANICALLY FASTENED

- A. Membrane: spunbonded polyolefin, non-woven, non-perforated, weather barrier is based upon DuPont™ Tyvek® CommercialWrap® D and related assembly components. [Basis of Design].
- B. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Air Penetration: 0.001 cfm/ft² at 75 Pa when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178. Type 1 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1677. ≤0.04 cfm/ft² @ 75 Pa when tested in accordance with ASTM E2357.
 - 2. Water Vapor Transmission: 30 perms, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96, Method B.
 - 3. Water Penetration Resistance: 235 cm when tested in accordance with AATCC Test Method 127.
 - 4. Basis Weight: 2.4 oz/yd², when tested in accordance with TAPPI Test Method T-410.
 - 5. Air Infiltration Resistance: Air infiltration at >750 seconds, when tested in accordance with TAPPI Test Method T-460.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 33/41 lbs/in., when tested in accordance with ASTM D 822 , Method A.
 - 7. Surface Burning Characteristics: Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 . Flame Spread: 15, Smoke Developed: 25.

2.03 FLEXIBLE MEMBRANE WALL FLASHING - SELF ADHERED (S.A.F.F)

- A. Flashing for windows/door openings as indicated on drawing.
 - 1. Grace Vycor Plus V40" by Grace Building Products. (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. CCW-705-TWF, by Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing.
 - b. Perma-Seal PE by Henry Co.
 - c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. Surface conditioner: Perm-A-Barrier Surface Conditioner water-based latex surface treatment required for dirty or dusty surfaces or surfaces having irregular or rough textures or as recommended by barrier manufacturer.
- B. Primer: Perm-A-BarrierWB Primer water-based primer required for cementitious and exterior gypsum sheathing substrates or as recommended by barrier manufacturer.
- C. Primer: Provide flashing manufacturer recommended primer to assist in adhesion between substrate and flashing.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. 3M High Strength 90
 - b. Denso Butyl Spray
 - c. SIA 655
 - d. Permagrip 105
 - e. Primers recommended by the flashing manufacturer
- D. Flashing
 - 1. DuPont™ FlexWrap™: Flexible membrane flashing materials for window openings and penetrations.
 - 2. DuPont™ FlexWrap™ NF: Flexible membrane flashing materials for window openings and penetrations.
 - 3. DuPont™ StraightFlash™: Straight flashing membrane materials for flashing windows and doors and sealing penetrations such as masonry ties, etc.
 - 4. DuPont™ StraightFlash™ VF: Dual-sided flashing membrane materials for brick mold and non-flanged windows and doors.
 - 5. DuPont™ Thru-Wall Surface Adhered Membrane with Integrated Drip Edge: Thru-Wall flashing membrane materials for flashing at changes in direction or elevation (shelf angles, foundations, etc.) and at transitions between different assembly materials.
 - 6. Preformed Inside and Outside Corners and End Dams as distributed by DuPont: Preformed three-dimensional shapes to complete the flashing system used in

conjunction with DuPont™ Thru-Wall Flashing

- E. Wall Flashing: Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing self-adhesive, rubberized asphalt/polyethylene flashing tape or as recommended by barrier manufacturer.
- F. Mastic: Bituthene Mastic Trowel Grade rubberized asphalt mastic for sealing patches, terminations, masonry ties, etc or as recommended by barrier manufacturer.
- G. Seam Tape: 3" DuPont™ Tyvek® Tape as distributed by DuPont.
- H. Fasteners:
 - 1. (Steel Frame Construction) DuPont™ Tyvek® Wrap Cap Screws; 1-5/8 inch rust resistant screw with 2-inch diameter plastic cap fasteners.

2.05 SEALANTS

- A. As recommended by barrier manufacturer.
- B. Products:
 - 1. DuPont™ Commercial Sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the work of this section.
- B. Correct conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work before proceeding with installation.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.
- B. Protection: Mask adjoining surfaces not scheduled to be covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray.
- C. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION: WEATHER BARRIER

- A. Install weather barrier over exterior face of exterior wall substrate in accordance with manufacturer recommendations

- B. Install weather barrier prior to installation of windows and doors.
- C. Start weather barrier installation at a building corner, leaving 6-12 inches of weather barrier extended beyond corner to overlap.
- D. Install weather barrier in a horizontal manner starting at the lower portion of the wall surface with subsequent layers installed in a shingling manner to overlap lower layers. Maintain weather barrier plumb and level
- E. Sill Plate Interface: Extend lower edge of weather barrier over sill plate interface 3-6 inches. Secure to foundation with elastomeric sealant as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.
- F. Window and Door Openings: Extend weather barrier completely over openings.
- G. Overlap weather barrier
 - 1. Exterior corners: minimum 12 inches.
 - 2. Seams: minimum 6 inches.
- H. Weather Barrier Attachment:
 - 1. Attach weather barrier to studs through exterior sheathing. Secure using weather barrier manufacturer recommend fasteners, space 6 -18 inches vertically on center along stud line, and 24 inch on center, maximum horizontally.
- I. Apply 4 inch by 7 inch piece of DuPont TM StraightFlashTM or weather barrier manufacturer approved alternate to weather barrier membrane prior to the installation cladding anchors.

3.04 INSTALLATION - AIR BARRIERS

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to ensure a watertight installation.
- B. Air Barriers: Install continuous air tight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- C. Air Barriers: Install continuous air tight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
 - 1. Install strips, transition strips and auxiliary materials in compliance with the air barrier manufacturer's instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry.
 - a. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier in same day.

- b. Re-prime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - c. Prime glass-mat-faced gypsum sheathing with the appropriate number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, allowing for adequate drying time between coats.
 - 3. Using accessory materials, continuously connect and seal air barrier membrane as indicated to concrete below-grade structures, floor-to floor construction, exterior door framing, exterior glazing and window systems, storefront systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, exterior louvers, roofing air barrier membrane and to other construction as necessary to form an uninterrupted and airtight barrier.
 - a. Apply joint sealants within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
 - b. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
 - 4. Prime concealed perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over both substrates. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than one inch of full contact.
 - 5. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air barrier membrane with foam sealant recommended or approved by the air barrier manufacturer.
 - 6. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
 - 7. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.
- D. Air Barrier Coating:
 - 1. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry.
 - a. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier in same day.
 - b. Re-prime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - c. Prime glass-mat-faced gypsum sheathing with the appropriate number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, allowing for adequate drying time between coats.
 - 2. Install air barrier membrane in compliance with its manufacturer's instructions to form a seal with strips and transition strips, and to achieve a continuous unbroken air barrier. Apply to a minimum 60-mil dry film thickness (OFT).
 - 3. Apply strip and transition strip a minimum of one inch onto cured air membrane or strip and transition strip over cured air membrane overlapping 3 inches onto each surface in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 4. Correction: At no cost to the Owner, either correct deficiencies that do not comply with specified requirements, as determined by the manufacturer's field representative and the Architect, or remove, repair substrates and reinstall.

5. Repair: At no cost to the Owner, repair or replace materials and accessories that become damaged and that cannot be satisfactorily repaired, as determined and directed by the manufacturer's field representative and the Architect.
- E. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Weather Barriers:
 1. Install flashings in compliance with details on drawings and manufacturer-prepared instructions.
 2. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches onto weather barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges unless noted otherwise on drawings.
 3. At openings to be filled with non-flanged frames, seal weather barrier to all sides of opening framing, using flashing at least 9 inches wide, covering entire depth of framing unless noted otherwise.
 4. At head of openings, install flashing under weather barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal weather barrier to flashing.
 5. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
 6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to weather barrier surface.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Do not cover installed weather barriers until required inspections have been completed.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner may engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Inspections: Air barrier materials and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 1. Continuity of air barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 2. Continuous structural support of air barrier system has been provided.
 3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
 7. Laps in strips and transition membrane have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fish-mouths.
 8. Termination sealant has been applied on cut edges.

9. Strips and transition membrane have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 10. Compatible materials have been used.
 11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 12. Connections between assemblies (membrane and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, preparation and priming of surfaces, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 13. All penetrations have been sealed.
- D. Tests: Testing to be performed will be determined by Owner's testing agency from among the following tests:
1. Qualitative Testing: Air barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E1186.
 2. Remove and replace deficient air barrier components and retest as specified above.
- E. PROTECTION
1. Protect in place during the construction period against deterioration caused by exposure to ultraviolet (UV) rays and harmful weather, and against physical damage, as required by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 07 25 00

SECTION 07 26 20 - UNDER SLAB VAPOR BARRIER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Products supplied under this section:
 - 1. Vapor barrier, seam tape, and liquid membrane for installation under concrete slabs.
- B. Supplementary components and accessories necessary for a complete installation.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slab requirements
- B. Division 7 Section "Concrete Floor Sealer" for top of slab sealers
- C. Division 7 Section "Concrete Moisture and Alkalinity Barrier"

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM E1745-11: Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: ASTM E 154 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders.
 - 3. ASTM E1643-11: Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
 - 4. Water Vapour Permeance: ASTM E 96 (Method-B) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
 - 5. Puncture Resistance: ASTM D17091
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 1. ACI 302.2R-06 Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials.
 - 2. ACI 302.1R-15: Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. U.S. Perm: A unit of permeance or water vapor transmission given a certain differential in partial pressures on either side of a material or membrane. The U.S. perm is defined as is defined as one grain of water vapor per hour, per square foot, per inch of mercury.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures

1. Product Data: Submit data indicating product characteristics and performance criteria.
 2. Samples: Submit material and literature samples.
 3. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
 - a. Quality control/assurance:
 - b. Summary of test results as per paragraph 9.3 of ASTM E 1745.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for placement, seaming and penetration repair instructions
- C. Certificate: When requested, manufacturer shall provide a written document certifying material performance, batch number and ASTM testing report for the specific material to be delivered to the job site.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Summary of test results as per paragraph 9.3 of ASTM E 1745
- D. Mock-Up.
1. Prepare mock-up under provisions of Section 01 40 00.
 2. Mock-ups will establish a minimum standard of quality for this Work. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed work when approved by Architect.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

- B. Storage: Store materials in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Handling: Protect materials during handling and installation to prevent damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Vapor Barrier must have all of the following qualities:
 - 1. Permeance of less than 0.01 Perms [grains/(ft² · hr · inHg)] as tested in accordance with ASTM E 1745 Section 7.
 - 2. Other performance criteria:
 - a. Strength rated as a Class A Water Vapor Barrier per ASTM E 1745 testing.
 - b. Permeance of less than 0.01 Perms per ASTM E 1745 Section 7
- B. Vapor Barrier products:
 - 1. Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier (15-mil) by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com. (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Vapor Guard 15 mil Green by Reef Industries, Inc, www.reefindustries.com.
 - 3. PMPC (Perminator 15) by W.R.Meadows, www.wrmeadows.com
 - 4. No substitutions.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Seam Tape Water Vapor Transmission Rate in accordance with ASTM E 96; 0.3 perms or lower
 - 1. Prepruf Tape by W.R. Grace (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Stego Tape by Stego Industries LLC,
 - 3. As recommended by manufacturer and accepted by the Architect/ Owner
- B. Perimeter/edge seal
 - 1. Stego Crete Claw by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com
 - 2. Stego Mastic by Stego Industries LLC
 - 3. Stego Term Bar by Stego Industries LLC,
 - 4. StegoTack Tape (double-sided sealant tape) by Stego Industries LLC,
 - 5. As recommended by manufacturer and accepted by the Architect/ Owner
 - 6. Use of one-sided seaming tape to seal the perimeter must be submitted to the architect for pre-approval

- C. Vapor Proofing Mastic Water Vapor Transmission Rate in accordance with ASTM E 96; 0.3 perms or lower
 - 1. Grace Liquid membrane by W.R. Grace (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Stego Mastic by Stego Industries LLC,
 - 3. As recommended by manufacturer and accepted by the Architect/ Owner
- D. Pipe Boots. Vapor-proofing mastic: Construct pipe boots from vapor barrier material, pressure sensitive tape and/or mastic per manufacturer's instructions
 - 1. Grace Liquid membrane by W.R. Grace (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Stego Mastic by Stego Industries LLC,
 - 3. As recommended by manufacturer and accepted by the Architect/ Owner
- E. Vapor Stakes.
 - 1. Stakes must have the following qualities:
 - a. Density: Test in accordance with ASTM D 1505; 0.0289 lb/in³.
 - b. Specific Gravity: Test in accordance with ASTM D 792; 0.0477

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ensure that subsoil is approved by testing Lab and Geotechnical firm
- B. Level and compact base material, aggregate, sand and earth base.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Vapor Retarder
 - 1. Install reinforced vapor retarders in accordance with ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Unroll vapor barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete placement and face laps away from the expected direction of the placement whenever possible.
 - 3. Extend vapor barrier to the perimeter of the slab. If practicable, terminate it at the top of the slab, otherwise (a) at a point acceptable to the structural engineer or (b) where obstructed by impediments, such as dowels, waterstops, or any other site condition requiring early termination of the vapor barrier. At all points of termination (block-outs, interior grade beams, perimeter edge, etc.), mechanically seal vapor barrier to the slab itself using Stego Crete Claw, per manufacturer's instructions.
 - a. Seal vapor barrier to the entire slab perimeter using Stego Crete Claw, per manufacturer's instructions.

- b. Seal vapor barrier to the entire perimeter wall or footing/grade beam with double sided StegoTack Tape, or both Stego Term Bar and StegoTack Tape, per manufacturer's instructions. Ensure the concrete is clean and dry prior to adhering tape.
4. Install vapor retarders continuously at locations under slab as indicated on the drawings. Ensure there are no discontinuities in vapor retarder at seams and penetrations.
5. Install vapor retarders in largest practical widths. Unroll vapor barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete placement.
6. Ensure subgrade beneath vapor retarder is smooth, level, and compacted with no sharp projections.
7. No penetration of the vapor barrier is allowed except for permanent utilities
8. Join sections of vapor retarder with 6" overlap as recommended by manufacturer and seal penetrations in vapor retarder with mastic tape.
9. Ensure vapor retarder surfaces to receive tape are clean and dry.
10. Ensure there is no moisture entrapment by vapor retarder due to rainfall or ground water intrusion.
11. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of vapor barrier, overlapping damaged area 6 inches and taping all sides seal with manufacturer's tape..
12. Seal around pipes and other penetrations in vapor retarder with pipe boots in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect Vapor Barrier in place against damage during the construction period prior to pouring slab or otherwise covering membrane.
- B. Do not store materials on membrane unless membrane is adequately protected from damage, as determined by the membrane manufacturer and the Architect and Owner's Authorized Representative.
- C. When preparing for slabs on grade or other covering, comply with the following.
 1. Do not use screed pins or reinforcing bar chairs or supports that can puncture VDR
 2. Do not drive stakes through the VDR.
 3. Remove protection when no longer needed.

END OF SECTION 07 26 20

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Prefinished, prefabricated structural standing seam roof system with continuous interlocking field formed seams.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 05 10 00: Structural Metal Framing.
 - 2. Section 05 50 00: Metal Fabrications.
 - 3. Section 07 62 00: Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
 - 4. Section 07 90 05: Joint Sealants.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ASCE 7: Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
 - 2. ASTM A653: Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process.
 - 3. ASTM A792: Steel Sheet, 55 % Aluminum Zinc Alloy Coated by the Hot Dip Process.
 - 4. ASTM C1371: Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers.
 - 5. ASTM C1549: Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer.
 - 6. ASTM D523: Specular Gloss.
 - 7. ASTM E1680: Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems
 - 8. ASTM E1592: Structural Performance of Sheet Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
 - 9. ASTM E1646: Water Penetration of Exterior Metal Roof Panel Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
 - 10. ASTM E1918: Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low Sloped Surfaces in the Field.
 - 11. ASTM E1980: Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low Sloped Opaque Surfaces.
 - 12. ASTM E2140: Weather Penetration of Metal Roof Panel Systems by Static Water Pressure Head.
 - 13. CRRC-1 Method #1: Measuring Solar Reflectance of a Flat, Opaque, and Heterogeneous Surface Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer.
 - 14. FM Approvals Standard 4471: Class 1 Panel Roofs.
 - 15. SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

Kern Community College District
Bakersfield College - Pool Equipment Building
Project Specifications
Construction Documents

19six #: 23024.02
DSA # : 03-124689

16. UL 580: Standard for Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
17. US Environmental Protection Agency: Energy Star Reflective Roof Products

18. US Green Building Council (USGBC): Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Indicate thickness and dimensions of parts, fastenings and anchoring methods, details and locations of joints, transitions and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction.
 2. Indicate locations of field- and factory-applied sealant.
- C. Samples:
 1. Submit two samples, 12 inches long by full panel width, showing proposed metal thickness and seam profile.
 2. Submit standard color samples of metal for Architect's selection.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Submit list of completed projects, with names and contact information for architects and contractors.
- F. Test Reports: Indicating compliance of products with project requirements.
- G. LEED Submittals:
 1. LEED Credit SS 7.2 – Heat Island Effect – Roof: Product data indicating Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of roof panels.
 2. LEED Credit MR 4 – Recycled Content: Product data indicating percentage by weight of post-consumer and post-industrial recycled content for products having recycled content. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
- H. Warranty Documentation.
- I. Insurance Documentation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 1. Ten years' experience, minimum, in factory fabrication of metal panels.
 2. Manufacturer shall carry \$2,000,000 liability insurance, minimum, for metal panel

- B. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Three years' experience, minimum, in application of metal roof or wall panels.
 - 2. Five satisfactory projects with metal panel work of similar scope and complexity to Work of this Project.
 - 3. Installer must be approved by manufacturer in writing prior to bid. Approval document must be included with project bid.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Agency compliant with ISO/IEC Standard 17025, or an accredited independent agency recognized by the International Laboratory Accreditation Cooperation Mutual Recognition Arrangement or ANSI.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Keep panels and accessory items dry.
 - 2. Protect against damage and discoloration.
 - 3. Handle panels with non-marring slings.
 - 4. Support panels to prevent permanent deformation.
 - 5. Store panels above ground, with one end elevated for drainage.
 - 6. Protect panels against standing water and condensation between adjacent surfaces.
 - 7. If panels become wet, immediately separate sheets, wipe dry with clean cloth, and keep sheets separate for air-drying.
 - 8. Painted panels shall be shipped with protective plastic sheeting or a strippable film coating between panels. Remove strippable film coating prior to installation. Do not allow strippable film coating to remain on panels in extreme heat, cold, or direct sunlight or other UV source.
 - 9. Do not allow panels to contact treated lumber.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Agency compliant with ISO/IEC Standard 17025, or an accredited independent agency recognized by the International Laboratory Accreditation Cooperation Mutual Recognition Arrangement or ANSI.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage and Handling Requirements:
 - 1. Keep panels and accessory items dry.
 - 2. Protect against damage and discoloration.
 - 3. Handle panels with non-marring slings.
 - 4. Support panels to prevent permanent deformation.

5. Store panels above ground, with one end elevated for drainage.
6. Protect panels against standing water and condensation between adjacent surfaces.
7. If panels become wet, immediately separate sheets, wipe dry with clean cloth, and keep sheets separate for air-drying.
8. Painted panels shall be shipped with protective plastic sheeting or a strippable film coating between panels. Remove strippable film coating prior to installation. Do not allow strippable film coating to remain on panels in extreme heat, cold, or direct sunlight or other UV source.
9. Do not allow panels to contact treated lumber.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard 25-year performance warranty, stating the following:
 1. Architectural fluorocarbon finish:
 - a. Will be free of fading or color change in excess of 5 Hunter delta-E units as determined by ASTM D2244-02.
 - b. Will not chalk in excess of numerical rating of 8 when measured in accordance with standard procedures specified in ASTM D4214-98 method D659.
 - c. Will not peel, crack, chip, or delaminate.
 2. Metal substrate will not rupture, fail structurally, or perforate.
- B. Installer's Warranty: Warrant panels, flashings, sealants, fasteners and accessories against defective materials and/or workmanship, covering repairs required to maintain roof panels watertight and weatherproof with normal usage for two years following Project Substantial Completion date.
 1. Furnish written warranty, signed by installer.
- C. Weathertight Performance Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weather tight within specified warranty period.
 1. Contact AEP Span for Weathertight Warranty information and requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Products: Provide the following:
 1. AEP Span, a Division of ASC Profiles, Inc.; Span-Lok hp

- B. Substitution Limitations: Substitutions will be considered in accordance with Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements".
- C. Performance Criteria
 - 1. Wind Uplift: As required by -ASCE 7
 - a. Panel system shall be ASTM E1592 tested under the supervision of an ANSI or

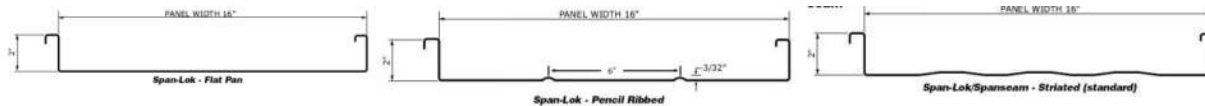
- ISO/IEC accredited laboratory and the laboratory shall issue the test report.
- b. Deflection Limits: Withstand wind loads with deflections no greater than 1/180
 2. FM Rating: Class 1-90- according to FM Approvals Standard 4471.
 3. Air Infiltration: Tested in accordance with ASTM E1680.
 - a. 0.022 cfm per linear foot of joint at static test pressure differential of 12.00 psf.
 - b. 0.002 cfm per linear foot of joint at static test pressure differential of 12.00 psf.
 4. Water Infiltration Under Static Pressure: Tested with sidelap sealant per ASTM E1646.
 - a. No leakage through panel joints at 15.00 psf.
 5. Water Penetration: No leakage through panel side seams and endlaps after six hours when tested according to ASTM E2140 at a static water pressure head of 6.00 inches.
 6. Thermal Movements: Accommodate thermal movement without buckling, joint opening, overstressing components, failure of connections, or other detrimental effects, through the following temperature changes:
 - a. 120 degrees F, ambient.
 - b. 180 degrees F, material surface.
- D. Sustainability Characteristics:
1. Recycled Content 75 percent post-consumer recycled content[, calculated according to LEED Credit MR 4].
 2. Energy Performance:
 - a. Provide Energy Star qualified product for slope indicated in Drawings.
 - b. Solar reflective index (SRI): Not less than [29] per ASTM E1980.
 - c. Reflectance and Emissivity:
 - 1) Solar Reflectance: Not less than 0.25 per ASTM test methods C1549 or E1918, or CRRC-1 Method #1.
 - 2) Thermal Emissivity: Not less than [0.75] <Insert requirement> per ASTM C1371.
 3. Shipping Distance: Provide panels manufactured at the following factory:
 - a. Fontana, California 92335
 - b. Tacoma, Washington 98421
- E. Manufacturing Characteristics: Provide panels complying with provisions of Buy American Act 41 U.S. C 10a - 10d.

2.2 PANELS

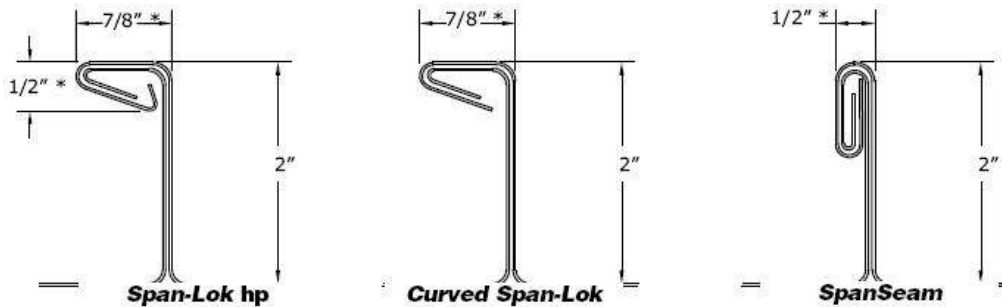
- A. Panels: AEP Span, a Division of ASC Profiles, Inc.; Preformed Metal Standing Seam Roofing – Span-Lok hp (SL2HP212, SL2HP216),
1. Material: Steel conforming to ASTM A792.
 - a. [24 Gauge]--Yield strength 50,000 psi; with aluminum-zinc alloy coating

conforming to ASTM A792, Class AZ50.

- b. Thickness and yield strength as required for performance indicated; with aluminum-



Panel leg views - after seaming



* Note: Dimensions Approximate

zinc alloy coating conforming to ASTM A792, Class AZ50 For projects with multiple profiles or varied combinations of profiles, rib patterns and finishes, show on Drawings.

2. Panel Width and Pattern:
 - a. 12-inch panel width, with striated pattern.
3. Panel Seam Height: 2 inches.

* *Dimensions are approximate.
4. Panel Finish: Provide primer and top finish coat on exposed faces; provide primer and backer coat on concealed faces of panels.
 - a. DuraTech® 5000: Polyvinylidene Fluoride, full 70 percent Kynar 500® or Hylar 5000®, consisting of a baked-on 0.15-0.20 mil corrosion resistant primer and a baked-on 0.70-0.80 mil finish coat with a specular gloss of 8 to 15 when tested in accordance with ASTM D523 at 60 degrees.
 - b. Panel Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
5. Seam Sealant: Factory apply high-grade butyl mastic sealant within the confines of panel's female leg, designed to seal against adjacent male panel leg.

2.3 FRAMING AND SUBSTRATES

- A. Install 1/2" exterior grade plywood to receive underlayment. Nail with 1 - 1/4" Self tapping metal flat head screws and a flat 3" metal Iso plates (4) per 4x8 and 4x4 sheet.
- B. Roofing Underlayment: Install Titanium UDL underlayment shingle fashion parallel with eave line of roof: PSU 30 self-adhering around perimeter of roof and regular 30 nailable in field with flat plates and 1- 1/4" flat head screws 18" o.c. on all laps.

- A. Clips: Provide clip designed to allow panels to thermally expand and contract. Clip shall incorporate a self-centering feature to allow 1 inch of movement in both directions along

panel length. Clip type shall be selected to meet positive and negative pressures as specified.

1. Sealant: Factory-installed sealant to provide continuity of seal at clip locations.
- B. Bearing Plate: Designed with tabs to attached clip base to bearing plate on the ground, prior to installation.
- A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard #12 - 14 by 1 1/4 inch long self-drilling, hex head drive screws for metal; noncorrosive base material.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trims and Flashings: Material, metal thickness, and finish to match panels. Profiles indicated in Drawings.
1. Provide manufacturer's standard accessories and other items essential to completeness of standing seam roof installation.
- B. Panel Penetration Flashings: As recommended by panel manufacturer; designed to provide sufficient movement to prevent creation of points of fixity at penetrations.
- C. Sealant for Field Application: [high grade non-curing butyl or curing urethane sealant as recommended by panel manufacturer. Do not use sealant containing asphalt.]

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication, General:
1. Unless otherwise shown on Drawings or specified herein, fabricate panels in continuous lengths and fabricate flashings and accessories in longest practical lengths. Contact AEP Span if panel lengths required 77 feet or longer.
 2. Panels shall be factory correctively-leveled.
- B. Panels:
1. Provide panels in full length from ridge to eave when possible.
 2. Where single length panels are not practical, provide mated swaged panels for positive joint end laps, shingled to accommodate water run-off (fabricated with overlap in direction of water flow).
 3. Roof panels shall have flush horizontal and vertical surfaces to facilitate sealing at terminations. Panel configurations which create voids and requiring supplemental closure devices shall not be considered acceptable.
 4. Engineer panels to use concealed anchors that permit expansion and contraction, except at eaves, end laps, ridges, valleys, hips and gables.
- C. Seams:

1. Panel seams shall interlock entire length of seam.
2. Design standing seam to lock up and resist joint disengagement during design wind uplift conditions as calculated according to local building codes.
3. Provide pre-installed sealant within confines of panel's female leg to aid in resistance of leaks and provide panel-to-panel seal while allowing expansion and contraction movement.
4. Seams shall be continuously locked or crimped together by mechanical means during installation. Seaming tools shall be sourced from manufacturer's recommended vendor.

D. Fabrication Tolerances:

1. Flat metal surfaces will display waviness commonly referred to as "oil canning". This is caused by steel mill tolerances and is a characteristic, not a defect, of panels manufactured from light gauge metal. Panels are factory correctively-leveled to minimize the occurrence of "oil canning". As such, "oil canning" will not be accepted as cause for rejection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: With Installer present.

1. Examine conditions and substrates on which metal panels are to be installed. Structural support or substrate shall be flat and plumb to avoid panel stresses and distortion.
2. Prior to starting work, correct defects.

B. Field Measurements:

1. Coordinate field measurements and fabrication schedule with construction progress.
2. Field measure prior to fabrication. Show recorded dimensions on shop drawings, including locations of shop-fabricated openings.
3. If field measurements differ from drawing dimensions, notify Architect prior to fabrication.

C. Substrate Tolerances: Deviations from flat plane shall not exceed the following.

1. 1/4 inch in 20 feet.
2. 1/2 inch across building elevation.
3. 1/8 inch in 5 feet.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Substrate and Underlayment: Install according to approved shop drawings and metal panel manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Panels and Trim: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for assembly, installation and erection for weather tight installation.
 - 1. Install according to approved shop drawings.
 - 2. Install panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Anchor securely in place using clips and fasteners spaced in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for design wind load criteria.
 - 3. Form seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seaming tool; completely engage panel, clip, and factory-applied sealant in seam
 - 4. Comply with methods and recommendations of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual for flashing configurations required.
 - 5. Discrepancies between job site conditions and shop drawings shall be brought to the attention of the Architect for resolution.
 - 6. Cutting and Fitting:
 - a. Cut panels neat, square, and true with shearing action cutters. Torch or power saw cutting is prohibited.
 - b. Openings 6 inches and larger: Shop fabricate and reinforce to maintain original load capacity.
 - c. Openings less than 6 inches: Field cutting is acceptable.
 - 7. Dissimilar Metals or Materials:
 - a. Where panel or trim may come in contact with dissimilar metals or treated lumber, fabricate transition to facilitate drainage and minimize possibility of galvanic action. Galvanic action can cause panels and trim to fail prematurely.
 - b. At points of contact with dissimilar metal or treated lumber, coat panel and trim with protective paint or separate materials with a weatherproof underlayment.
 - c. Direct contact or run-off from CCA, ACQ, CA, or other treated lumber (outdoor wood) or fire retardant impregnated or treated wood shakes or siding can cause panels and trim to fail prematurely. Avoid contact with these materials.
- B. Accessories: Install trims, flashings, and roofing specialties according to Drawings and manufacturer's recommended details.
- C. Sealant Installation: Apply according to approved shop drawings and SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations.
 - 1. Provide airtight and waterproof installation.
- D. Installation Tolerances: [Match dimensional tolerances of framing or substrate.]

A. Repairs:

1. Panels or flashings with finish damage exposing metal or with substrate damage

shall be replaced.

- B. Cleaning and Waste Management: [See Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal" for recycling requirements.]
 - 1. At completion of each day's work and at work completion, sweep panels, flashings, and gutters clean. Do not allow fasteners, cuttings, filings, or scraps to accumulate.
 - 2. Clean exposed surfaces of work promptly after completion of installation.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect Work as required to ensure that roofing will be without damage at Final Completion.

END OF SECTION 07 41 13

SECTION 07 42 13 - METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Corrugated metal wall panels with exposed fasteners, including trim and accessories

B. Related Sections: Section(s) related to this section include:

1. 05 12 00 Structural Steel

1.2 REFERENCES

A. General: Standards listed by reference form a part of this specification section. Standards listed are identified by issuing authority, abbreviation, designation number, title or other designation. Standards subsequently referenced in this Section are referred to by issuing authority abbreviation and standard designation.

B. ASTM International:

1. ASTM E 84 – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
2. ASTM E 283 – Standard Test Method for Determining rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across Specimen.
3. ASTM E 330 – Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
4. ASTM E 331 – Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
5. ASTM A 653 – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
6. ASTM A 1011 – Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
7. ASTM E 1592 – Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Sheet

Metal Roof and Siding Systems by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

8. ASTM D 2244 – Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.
9. ASTM D 4214 – Standard Test Methods for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films.

C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

1. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA):
"Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meetings: Conduct preinstallation meeting to clarify Project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Technical Data: For each type of product required, including manufacturer's preparation recommendations, storage and handling requirements, and recommended installation methods.

B. LEED Submittal Documentation:

1. Product Data for applicable materials and resources credits: Indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content. Provide a statement indicating cost for each product having recycled content.

C. Shop Drawings: Showing methods of installation, plans, sections, elevations and details wall panels, specified loads, flashings, vents, sealants, interfaces with all materials not supplied by the metal panel system manufacturer, and identification of proposed component parts and their finishes. Do not proceed with fabrication prior to approval of shop drawings.

D. Samples: Selection and verification samples for finishes, colors and textures. Submit two complete sample sets of each type of panel, trim, clip and fastener required.

E. Certificates: Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics, criteria and physical requirements.

F. Test and Evaluation Reports: Showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

G. Qualifications Statements: For manufacturer and installer.

H. Design Submittal: Comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data and calculations signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For installed products including maintenance methods and precautions against cleaning materials and methods detrimental to finishes and performance.

B. Warranty: Warranty documents required in this section.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL

A. Extra Materials: Deliver to Owner extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels. Comply with Division 01 Closeout Submittals Section.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Provider of advanced installer training.
2. Minimum of ten years of experience in manufacturing metal wall panel systems.
3. Provider of products produced in a permanent factory environment with fixed roll-forming equipment.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. At least five years of experience in the installation of metal wall panels.
2. Experience on at least five projects of similar size, type and complexity as this Project that have been in service for a minimum of two years with satisfactory performance of the wall panel system.

3. Employer of workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for installation indicated and who shall be supervised at all times when material is being installed.

C. Mock-Ups: Install at project site a mock-up using required products and manufacturer's approved installation methods. Obtain Owner and Architect approval of finish, color, texture, pattern, trim, fasteners and quality of installation before proceeding with further work.

1. Size: 1 panel in place
2. Maintenance: Maintain mock-up during construction for quality comparison. Remove and lawfully dispose of mock-up construction when no longer required.
3. Incorporation: Mock-up may be incorporated into final construction upon Owner approval.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct a preinstallation conference

E. Fire Resistance Ratings: Determined by testing identical products and assemblies according to UL 263 and ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 (Class A)

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's current printed product storage recommendations.

B. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

C. Storage: Store materials above ground, under waterproof covering, protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer. Provide proper ventilation of metal panel system to prevent condensation build-up between each panel and trim or flashing component. Tilt stack to drain in wet conditions. Remove strippable plastic film before storage under high-heat conditions. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until just prior to installation.

D. Handling: Exercise caution in unloading and handling metal panel system to prevent bending, warping, twisting and surface damage.

A. Special Weather Tightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form for Warranty or weather tightness in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panels that fail within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Manufacturer's warranty may exclude failure due to physical damage

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CORRUGATED METAL WALL PANELS

A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation; Exposed Fastened 2.5" Corrugated Wall Panel, 26 GA Min.

B. Substitution Limitations: All other manufacturers: Submit substitution request in accordance with Section 012500 - "Substitution Procedures"

C. Product Options:

1. Panel coverage: 24 inches
2. Rib Height: 1/2 inch
3. Rib Configuration: Symmetrical
4. Material: Steel, 26 ga. minimum thickness.
5. Attachment: Exposed fastener
6. Application: Designed for application over solid substrate.
7. Perforation: None
8. Surface Finish: Acrylic Coated Galvalume
9. Color: Galvalume
10. Fire Resistance Rating: Comply with UL 263 Fire Resistance Ratings.
11. Moisture Barrier required for building envelope applications.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FRAMING

A. Products:

1. Material: [ASTM A 1011 Steel, Grade 55, Class 2, 55 ksi minimum yield strength, with red oxide finish] [ASTM A 653 Steel, Grade 55, Class 2, 55 ksi minimum yield strength, with G90 hot-dipped galvanized finish].

A. Products: Trim

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation.
2. Color: Galvalume

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Source: Obtain metal wall panels, trim and other accessories from a single manufacturer.
- B. Quality Control: Obtain metal wall panels, trim and other accessories from a manufacturer capable of providing on-site technical support and installation assistance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Framing: Install furring, angles, subpurlins, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorage according to metal wall panel manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with panel manufacturer's installation instructions including but not limited to special techniques, interface with other work, and integration of systems.
- B. Fasten metal wall panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and using proper fasteners as recommended by panel manufacturer.

3.3 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories using techniques recommended by manufacturer and which will assure positive anchorage to building and weather tight mounting. Provide for thermal movement. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and the SMACNA "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide

concealed fasteners where possible, and install units to true level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services: If requested by Owner, provide manufacturer's field service consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for inspection of product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Site Visits: 3

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas.

B. Repair or replace any installed products that have been damaged.

C. Clean installed panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to Owner's acceptance.

D. Remove and lawfully dispose of construction debris from Project site.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed product and finish surfaces from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 07 42 13

SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Gutters and downspouts.
 - 2. Parapet caps
 - 3. Roof to wall
 - 4. Reglets, Roof Edge Flashings
 - 5. Riser/ curb caps
 - 6. Sheet metal flashing and trim not specifically specified in other sections.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants"
 - 2. Division 7 section "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
 - 3. Division 7 Section "Flexible Sheet Flashing"
 - 4. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 5. Details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.
 6. Details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counter-flashings as applicable.
 7. Details of special conditions.
 8. Details of connections to adjoining work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
1. Title 19 CCR, Public Safety, State Fire Marshall Regulations
 2. Title 24 CCR, Part 1 - 2022 Building Standards Administrative Code
 3. Title 24 CCR, Part 2 - 2022 California Building Code, VOL. 1&2 (CBC) (2018 IBC, as Amended by CA)
 4. Title 24 CCR, Part 3 - 2022 California Electrical Code (CEC) (2017 NEC, as Amended by CA)
 5. Title 24 CCR, Part 4 - 2022 California Mechanical Code (CMC) (2018 IAPMO UMC, as Amended by CA)
 6. Title 24 CCR, Part 5 - 2022 California Plumbing Code (CPC) (2018 IAPMO UPC, as Amended by CA)
 7. Title 24 CCR, Part 6 - 2022 California Energy Code
 8. Title 24 CCR, Part 9 - 2022 California Fire Code (CFC) (2018 IFC, as Amended by CA)
 9. Title 24 CCR, Part 11 - 2022 California Green Building Standards Code (Calgreen Code)
 10. Title 24 CCR, Part 12 - 2022 California Reference Standards (Partial List)
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

- C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories, unit skylights, and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
 - 4. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect sheet metal flashing.
 - 5. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sheet metal flashing and trim that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 2 years.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and pre-painted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, G90 coating designation; structural quality.
 - a. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with a dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil for primer and 0.8 mil for topcoat.
 - 2. Surface: Smooth, flat and mill phosphatized for field painting.
 - 3. Gage: 24 GA. minimum unless noted otherwise to be thicker. Except mechanical curb and deck caps to be 22 GA.
 - 4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 5. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
 - 6. Field Prime and Paint where indicated on Drawings.
 - a. See Section 09 90 00 for paint type.

2.02 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
 - b. High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

- c. Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 - C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, non-sag, nontoxic, non-staining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 - D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
 - E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single—component, solvent—release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
 - F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
 - G. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.
 - H. Splash Block: Precast concrete
- 2.03 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
- A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile indicated, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.
 - c. Hickman, W. P. Company.
 - d. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; STF Sawtooth Flashing.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Material: Galvanized steel, minimum 0.022 inch thick.
 - 3. Provide one of the following types depending on substrates:
 - a. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
 - b. Stucco Type: Provide with upturned fastening flange and extension leg of length to match thickness of applied finish materials.
 - c. Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.

- d. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
- e. Accessories:
 - 1) Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
 - 2) Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.

2.04 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 - 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 - 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."
- C. Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
- D. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

- G. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.05 ROOF DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section indicated, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections. Furnish flat- stock gutter spacers and gutter brackets fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by SMACNA but not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.
 - 1. Gutter Style: SMACNA designation and as indicated on drawings.
- B. Downspouts: Field painted Schedule 40 pipe.
- C. Overflow Parapet Scuppers:
 - 1. Size: 3 (Three) times the size/area of roof drains.
 - 2. Opening: Minimum opening height of 4 inches with inlet flow line located 2 inches above low point of adjacent roof.
- D. Overflow Spout/ Snoot: JW Smith Model #1770 or approved equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
 1. Coat with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fastener Sizes:
 1. Wood: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.
 2. Concrete or Masonry: 1/4" Tapcon concrete screw anchors 1" minimum to 1-3/4" maximum penetration galvanized for interior use, stainless steel for exterior use.
- E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.
 1. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches, except reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
 1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel sheet.

2. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
3. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets using solder recommended for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
4. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper.

3.03 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or with lapped joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchored gutter brackets spaced not more than 36 inches apart. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.
- C. Downspouts:
 1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
 2. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
 3. Provide Cast-iron downspouts at exposed walls from grade to 8' above finish grade.

3.04 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans independent from structure above as indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.
- B. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.05 ERECTION TOLERANCES

1. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 62 00

SECTION 07 65 00 - FLEXIBLE FLASHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Flexible sheet flashing for windows, door, and other openings and where indicated on Drawings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint-sealant materials and installation.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Concurrent Review Requirements: Submit submittals of this section with doors and windows sections.
- B. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties of flexible sheet flashing.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of flexible sheet flashing. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.
- D. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. 12-by-12-inch square of flexible sheet flashing.
- E. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that installers comply with requirements.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for flexible sheet flashing.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Reference Standards:

1. Title 19 CCR, Public Safety, State Fire Marshall Regulations
2. Title 24 CCR, Part 1 - 2022 Building Standards Administrative Code
3. Title 24 CCR, Part 2 - 2022 California Building Code, VOL. 1&2 (CBC) (2018 IBC, as Amended by CA)
4. Title 24 CCR, Part 3 - 2022 California Electrical Code (CEC) (2017 NEC, as Amended by CA)
5. Title 24 CCR, Part 4 - 2022 California Mechanical Code (CMC) (2018 IAPMO UMC, as Amended by CA)
6. Title 24 CCR, Part 5 - 2022 California Plumbing Code (CPC) (2018 IAPMO UPC, as Amended by CA)
7. Title 24 CCR, Part 6 - 2022 California Energy Code
8. Title 24 CCR, Part 9 - 2022 California Fire Code (CFC) (2018 IFC, as Amended by CA)
9. Title 24 CCR, Part 11 - 2022 California Green Building Standards Code (Calgreen Code)
10. Title 24 CCR, Part 12 - 2022 California Reference Standards (Partial List)
11. Title 8 C.C.R. Chapter 4, Sub-Ch. 6 – Elevator Safety Orders.
12. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II or Title III.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that is acceptable to flexible sheet flashing manufacturer for installation of flexible sheet flashing required for this Project.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain flexible sheet flashing materials through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup with doors and windows.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to flexible sheet flashing including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review and discuss the flashing to be coordinated with the finishing of doors and windows.

3. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of flexible flashing with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for sealants and fasteners.
4. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
5. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver liquid materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by flexible sheet flashing manufacturer.
- C. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- D. Store rolls according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Flexible Sheet Flashing: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
 1. Vycor Plus by WR Grace (Basis of Design).
 2. FortiFlash by Fortifiber.
 3. FlexWrap and StraightFlash by DuPont.
 4. Or equal. Refer not Section 01 60 00 for substitution requirements.

2.02 FLEXIBLE SHEET FLASHING

- A. Self-Adhered, cross-laminated high-density polyethylene (HDPE) sheet backed by aggressive pressure-sensitive rubberized asphalt adhesive.
 1. Thickness: 25 mil minimum per ASTM D3767, Method A.
 2. Low temperature flexibility: Unaffected at minus 45 degrees F. per ASTM D1970.
 3. Elongation, ultimate failure of rubberized asphalt: 200 percent minimum per ASTM D412.
 4. Cracked cycling 100 cycles: Unaffected at minus 25 degrees F. per ASTM C836.

5. Lap adhesion at minimum application temperature: 60 plf width per ASTM D1876 modified.
6. Adhesion to concrete at minimum application temperature: 60 plf width per ASTM D903.
7. ICBO: ER-6141.
8. Recommended exposure limit: 30 days.
9. Perm-A-Barrier by Grace is not acceptable.

2.03 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Mastic, Adhesives, and Tape: Liquid mastic and adhesives, and adhesive tapes recommended by flexible sheet flashing manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by flexible sheet flashing manufacturer.
 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible sheet flashing in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, AAMA Publication 2400, and the applicable code.

END OF SECTION 07 65 00

SECTION 07 72 00 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Roof hatches.
 - 2. Rooftop sleeper support blocks
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing
 - 2. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field finishes.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
 - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
 - 3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
- C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Title 19 CCR, Public Safety, State Fire Marshall Regulations
 - 2. Title 24 CCR, Part 1 - 2022 Building Standards Administrative Code
 - 3. Title 24 CCR, Part 2 - 2022 California Building Code, VOL. 1&2 (CBC) (2021 IBC, as Amended by CA

4. Title 24 CCR, Part 3 - 2022 California Electrical Code (CEC) (2017 NEC, as Amended by CA)
 5. Title 24 CCR, Part 4 - 2022 California Mechanical Code (CMC) (2021 IAPMO UMC, as Amended by CA)
 6. Title 24 CCR, Part 5 - 2022 California Plumbing Code (CPC) (2021 IAPMO UPC, as Amended by CA)
 7. Title 24 CCR, Part 6 - 2022 California Energy Code
 8. Title 24 CCR, Part 9 - 2022 California Fire Code (CFC) (2021 IFC, as Amended by CA)
 9. Title 24 CCR, Part 10 - 2022 California Existing Building Code
 10. Title 24 CCR, Part 11 - 2022 California Green Building Standards Code (Calgreen Code)
 - B. Title 24 CCR, Part 12 - 2022 California Reference Standards Sheet Metal Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" details for fabrication of units, including flanges and cap flashing to coordinate with type of roofing indicated.
- 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Pack, handle, and ship roof accessories properly labeled in heavy-duty packaging to prevent damage.
- 1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Field Measurements: Verify required openings for each type of roof accessory by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- 1.07 WARRANTY
- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roof accessories that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 2. Warranty Period: 2 years.
 - B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Roof Curbs: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers.
 - 1. Custom Curb, Inc.
 - 2. LM Curbs.
 - 3. ThyCurb; Div. of Thybar Corporation.
 - 4. Or equal. See 01 60 00 for substitution requirements
- B. Rooftop sleeper blocks.
 - 1. Refer to drawings.
- C. Pre-manufactured rooftop sleeper blocks
 - 1. Dura-Blok roof top supports as manufactured by Eaton
 - 2. Or approved equal. See Section 01 60 00 for substitution requirements

2.02 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, G90 coated and mill phosphatized for field painting.
 - 1. Comply with Division 9 Section "Painting" for field finishes.
- B. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123, unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.
- B. Fasteners: Same metal as metals being fastened, or nonmagnetic stainless steel or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners.
- C. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, or PVC; or flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- D. Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, non-asbestos, fibrated asphalt cement designed for trowel application or other adhesive compatible with roofing system.

2.04 FINISH

- A. Galvanized Steel: Field finish per Division 9 Section "Painting".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored and is ready to receive roof accessories.
 - 2. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof accessories securely in place and capable of resisting forces specified. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for completing roof accessory installation. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.
- B. Install roof accessories to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Underlayment: Where installing exposed-to-view components of roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
 - 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by roof accessory manufacturers for waterproof performance.
- D. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
- E. Roof Hatch Installation:
 - 1. Check roof hatch for proper operation. Adjust operating mechanism as required. Clean and lubricate joints and hardware.

- F. Roof top sleeper support block installation.
 - 1. Install blocks level and at spacing indicated but not less than required to maintain load limits
 - 2. Every support block shall have an additional single sheet of the specified PVC thermoplastic roofing material attached to the bottom and extending 3" beyond the edges of the block.
 - 3. Install per, manufacturers requirements and recommendations
 - G. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by manufacturer of roof accessories.
- 3.03 TOUCH UP
- A. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting in accordance with Division 9 painting Sections.
 - B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.
- 3.04 CLEANING
- A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 07 72 00

SECTION 07 90 05 - JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sealants and joint backing.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Based on ASTM C 920 Substrates:
 - 1. M type substrates: Concrete, concrete masonry units, brick, mortar, natural stone. The term "masonry" means brick, stone, and concrete masonry work.
 - 2. G type substrates: Glass and transparent plastic glazing sheets.
 - 3. A type substrates: Metals, porcelain, glazed tile, and smooth plastics.
 - 4. O type substrates: Wood, unglazed tile; substrates not included under other categories

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, substrate preparation, limitations, and color availability.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples, 6 inch long illustrating sealant colors for selection.
- D. Color selection: Color selection shall be made from manufacturers standard color selection. Selection shall be made by Architect.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.
- F. Sustainable Design Submittals: Provide the following information
 - 1. Low Emitting Materials

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document covering installation requirements on site.

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 77 00 - Closeout Procedures, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SEALANTS

- A. Sealants and Primers - General: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No. 1168.
- B. Sealant used at a pool deck and at areas exposed to chlorinated water shall be chlorine resistant.
- C. Type SJ-1 - General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
 - 1. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
 - b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
 - c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
 - d. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.
- D. Type SJ-2 - Exterior Expansion Joint Sealer: Multi-component self-leveling polyurethane sealant, ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
 - 1. Size as indicated on drawings, if not detailed, then per manufacturer's recommendation to provide weathertight seal when installed.
 - 2. Provide product recommended by manufacturer for traffic-bearing use.
 - 3. Applications: Use for:

- a. Exterior horizontal joints in concrete flatwork and extruded curbs.
- E. Type SJ-3 - Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses NT, A, G; single component, solvent curing, non-sagging, non-staining, non-bleeding.
 - 1. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
 - 2. Movement Capability: Plus 100 percent, minus 50 percent.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: -65 to 180 degrees F.
 - 4. Shore A Hardness Range: 15 to 35
 - 5. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Glazing at aluminum frames.
- F. Type SJ-4 - Exterior Metal Lap Joint Sealant: One-part non-sag silyl terminated polyether sealant: ASTM C-920, Type S. Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, T, M, G, A, O.
 - 1. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Concealed sealant bead in sheet metal work.
- G. Type SJ-5 - General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
 - 1. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 2. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
 - b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
 - c. Interior joint sealant between window frames and wall or curb below
 - d. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.
- H. Type SJ-6 - Tile Sealant: White silicone; ASTM C920, Uses I, M and A; single component, mildew resistant.
 - 1. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and floor and wall surfaces.
 - b. Joints between countertops with faucets and wall surfaces and backsplash.
- I. Type SJ-7 - Acoustical Sealant: Non-skinning, sound dampening; single component, solvent release curing, non-skinning.
 - 1. Applications: Use for concealed locations only:
 - a. Sealant bead between top stud runner and structure and between bottom stud track and floor.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

- C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM 0 1667, closed cell PVC; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width; Backer Rod manufactured by Backer Rod Manufacturing, Inc., Denver, CO.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.
- D. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- F. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- G. Tool joints concave.
- H. Precompressed Foam Sealant: Do not stretch; avoid joints except at corners, ends, and intersections; install with face 1/8 to 1/4 inch below adjoining surface.

- I. Compression Gaskets: Avoid joints except at ends, corners, and intersections; seal all joints with adhesive; install with face 1/8 to 1/4 inch below adjoining surface.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect sealants until cured.

3.06 SCHEDULE

- A. Control and Expansion Joints in Paving: Type SJ-2.
- B. Joints Between Concrete Panels and Between Panels and Adjacent Work: Type SJ-1.
- C. Lap Joints in Exterior Sheet Metal Work: Type SJ-4.
- D. Joints Between Exterior Metal Frames and Adjacent Work (except masonry): Type SJ-1.
- E. Joints Between Interior Metal Frames and Adjacent Work (except masonry): Type SJ-5.
- F. Under Exterior Door Thresholds: Type SJ-4.
- G. Interior Joints for Which No Other Sealant is Indicated: Type SJ-5; None; N/A.
- H. Control and Expansion Joints in Interior Concrete Slabs and Floors: Type SJ-2.
- I. Joints Between Plumbing Fixtures and Walls and Floors, and Between Countertops and Walls: Type SJ-6.
- J. In Sound Rated Walls, Between Metal Stud Track/Runner and Adjacent Construction: Type SJ-7

END OF SECTION 07 90 05

SECTION 08 11 00 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Flexible Sheet Flashing" for flashing windows, door, and other openings.
 - 3. Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
 - 4. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazing requirements.
 - 5. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.
- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Other Action Submittals:
 - 1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference designation for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.
 - a. Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent

of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

- b. Indicated specific model number of door and frame.
 - c. Indicate steel sheet type (galvanized, non-galvanized, etc.)
 - d. Indicate door and frame type (A, A1, B, C, etc.)
 - e. Indicated hardware group.
 - f. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - g. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - h. Indicate fire ratings for fire doors.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
- 1. Title 19 CCR, Public Safety, State Fire Marshall Regulations
 - 2. Title 24 CCR, Part 1 - 2022 Building Standards Administrative Code
 - 3. Title 24 CCR, Part 2 - 2022 California Building Code, VOL. 1&2 (CBC) (2018 IBC, as Amended by CA)
 - 4. Title 24 CCR, Part 3 - 2022 California Electrical Code (CEC) (2017 NEC, as Amended by CA)
 - 5. Title 24 CCR, Part 4 - 2022 California Mechanical Code (CMC) (2018 IAPMO UMC, as Amended by CA)
 - 6. Title 24 CCR, Part 5 - 2022 California Plumbing Code (CPC) (2018 IAPMO UPC, as Amended by CA)
 - 7. Title 24 CCR, Part 6 - 2022 California Energy Code
 - 8. Title 24 CCR, Part 9 - 2022 California Fire Code (CFC) (2018 IFC, as Amended by CA)
 - 9. Title 24 CCR, Part 11 - 2022 California Green Building Standards Code (Calgreen Code)
 - 10. Title 24 CCR, Part 12 - 2022 California Reference Standards (Partial List)
 - 11. Title 8 C.C.R. Chapter 4, Sub-Ch. 6 – Elevator Safety Orders.
 - 12. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II or Title III.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Mockups:
- 1. Prepare mock-up under provisions of Section 01 40 00.
 - 2. Build mockup of typical Interior and Exterior Door and Door Frame assembly including head, jamb, sill and hardware components.

3. Mock-ups will establish a minimum standard of quality for this Work. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings receiving Hollow Metal Frames by field measurements before fabrication in coordination with material fluctuation.

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of steel doors and frames that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
- 2. Warranty Period: 2 years.
- B. Installer's Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
 - 1. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company. (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 3. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 4. Or equal (Reference substitution requirements in Section 01 60 00).

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvannealed (Metallic-Coated) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A60 metallic coating for exterior doors and frames.
- B. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008 or ASTM A 1011, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class B.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153.
- D. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.
- E. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing."
 - 1. Wired glass is not allowed.
 - 2. Tempered or fire-rated where required.

2.03 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 1. Design: Flush panel.

2. Gauge: 16GA
3. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
4. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Beveled edge.
 - a. Beveled Edge: 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
5. Vertical Edges for Double-Acting Doors: Round vertical edges with 2-1/8-inch radius.
6. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch- thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
7. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
8. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from galvanized (metallic-coated) steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
9. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush):
 - a. Face thickness: 16 gage (0.053 inch).

1) Product: Series L16 by Steelcraft. (Basis of Design)

2) Or Approved Equal.

- B. Exterior Doors: 16 GA L Series Doors by Steelcraft
 1. Grade: ANSI A250.11 Level 4, physical performance Level A, Model 2, seamless.
 2. Core: 1" cell, 99 pound Kraft Honeycomb core.
 3. Galvanizing: All components hot-dipped zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvanized) in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness.
 4. Insulating Value: U-value of 0.70, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1363.
- C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from galvanized (metallic-coated) steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush):
 2. Face thickness: 18 gage (0.053 inch).
 - 3. Product: Series L16 by Steelcraft. (Basis of Design)**
 4. Or Approved Equal.
- D. Interior Doors, Non-Fire Rated: 18 L Series Doors by Steelcraft
 1. Grade: ANSI A250.8 Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 2, seamless.
 2. Core: 1" cell, 99 pound Kraft Honeycomb core.
 3. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.

- E. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.

2.04 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Exterior and Interior Door Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
 - 1. Fabricate door frames with mitered or coped corners.
 - 2. Fabricate door frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Exterior and Interior Frame: 14 gage (0.067-inch) thick steel sheet.
 - a. Product: F14 Series by Steelcraft.
 - b. Or Approved Equal.
 - 4. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.05 HOLLOW METAL WINDOW FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Acceptable Product: Steelcraft Architectural FN-series (Stick) Systems
- B. Components: Construct architectural stick frame assemblies of standard frame components, fabricated as specified.
- C. Interior Frames in stud wall construction: 16 gage (1.3 mm) cold rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M steel.
- D. Include galvanized components and internal reinforcements with galvanized frames.

2.06 FRAME COMPONENT REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Fabricate frame assemblies from three basic components:
 - 1. Open Sections (perimeter members) identical in configuration to standard frames.
 - 2. Closed sections (intermediate members) with identical jamb depth, face dimensions, and stops as open sections.
 - 3. Sill sections: Fabricated from galvanized steel, flush with both faces of adjacent vertical members. Cut individual components to length and notched to assure square joints and corners.
- B. Externally welded face joints at meeting mullions or between mullions and other frame members on the face surfaces only. Grind and finish face joints smooth.
- C. Fabricate frame assemblies for shipment to the jobsite completely welded.

1. Field joints permissible only when the size of the total assembly exceeds shipping limitations.
 2. Fabricate oversized frames in sections designated for splicing in the field.
 3. Provide frames with joint reinforcements 14 gage (1.7 mm), 8 inches (203 mm) long.
 4. Field weld joint reinforcement inside and tack weld outside joint at both faces, grind, and finish smooth and uniform in appearance, after installation.
 - D. Pierced and dimpled glazing beads for use with manufacturers' standard fasteners.
 - E. Provide necessary anchors for jambs, heads, and sills of assemblies.
 - F. Verify field dimensions as required. Do not begin fabrication until these dimensions have been verified and approved.
- 2.07 ACCESSORIES:
- A. Glazing Bead: Formed steel sheet; screw-attached.
 1. Glazing Bead: Formed steel sheet; snap-in installation.
- 2.08 FINISH
- A. Factory prime finish in accordance with ANSI A 250.10.
- 2.09 FRAME ANCHORS
- A. Jamb Anchors:
 1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 - B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:
 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fastener.
- 2.10 STOPS AND MOLDINGS
- A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
 - B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch high unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Loose Stops for glazed lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

2.11 LOUVERS

- A. Provide louvers for doors, where indicated, that comply with SDI 111C. Acceptable manufacturers include:
 - 1. Greenheck.
 - 2. Airline Products Co.
 - 3. Airolite Company.
 - 4. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - 5. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
 - 6. Or equal (Reference substitution requirements in Section 01 60 00)
- B. Inserted Louver: 18 gage steel, welded to fabricated sub-frame. (non-fire rated)
 - 1. 1-inch-thick, inverted "Y" blade type, inserted into opening prepared in door faces.
 - 2. Free air space: 50% of louver area.
 - 3. Size as shown on the Drawings.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 1-inch- wide steel.
- C. Provide Screw-In Top Cap for exterior doors.

2.13 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances:
 - 1. Standard doors and frames: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
 - 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.

3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
- D. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 2. Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - b. Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - c. Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - d. Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - e. Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - f. Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
 - g. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each jamb.
 - h. Post installed Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
 7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping

according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
- G. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.
- H. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate not more than indicated when tested according to AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, Air Infiltration Test.
1. Maximum Rate: 0.1 cfm/sq. ft. of area at an inward test pressure of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

2.14 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.
- B. Field-Applied Paint Finish: Comply with Division 9 Section "Painting".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
 - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - 2. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - 3. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.

4. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
5. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
6. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post installed expansion anchors.
7. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of post-installed expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
8. In-Place Gypsum Board Partitions: Secure frames in place with post-installed expansion anchors through floor anchors at each jamb. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
9. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
10. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
11. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
12. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
13. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
14. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
- D. ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
 1. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
 2. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

3. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust- inhibitive primer.
- E. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08 11 00

SECTION 08 33 00 - ROLLING SERVICE DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Rolling service doors.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Support framing and framed opening.
- B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware: Product Requirements for cylinder core and keys.
- C. Section 09 90 00 - Painting: Field applied finish.
- D. Section 16 13 00 - Raceway and Boxes: Conduit from electric circuit to door operator and from door operator to control station.
- E. Section 16 15 00 - Wiring Connections: Power to disconnect.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/DASMA 108 - American National Standards Institute Standard Method For Testing Sectional Garage Doors And Rolling Doors: Determination Of Structural Performance Under Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- B. NFRC 102 - Test Procedure for Measuring the Steady-State Thermal Transmittance of Fenestration Systems.
- C. ASTM E 90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Element.
- D. ASTM E 330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

- E. ASTM A 653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- F. ASTM A 666 - Standard Specification for Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- G. ASTM A 924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
- H. ASTM B 221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- I. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- J. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide doors, tracks, motors, and accessories from one manufacturer for each type of door. Provide secondary components from source acceptable to manufacturer of primary components.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Details of construction and fabrication.
 - 4. Installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include detailed plans, elevations, details of framing members, anchoring methods, required clearances, hardware, and accessories. Include relationship with adjacent construction.

- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) long, representing actual product, color, and patterns.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit lubrication requirements and frequency, and periodic adjustments required.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with a minimum of five years experience in the fabrication and installation of security closures.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
 - 1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
 - 2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.
 - 3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver until after wet work is complete and dry.
- C. Store materials in a dry, warm, ventilated weathertight location.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Work with other operations and installation of adjacent materials to avoid damage to installed materials.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's limited door and operator system, except the counterbalance spring and finish, to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for 3 years or 20,000 cycles, whichever occurs first.
- B. Warranty: Manufacturer's limited door system warranty for 2 years for all parts and components.
- C. PowderGuard Finish
 - 1. PowderGuard Max: Applied to curtain, guides, bottom bar, headplates: Manufacturer's limited Max Finish warranty for 5 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Overhead Door Corporation, 2501 S. State Hwy. 121, Suite 200, Lewisville, TX 75067. ASD. Tel. Toll Free: (800) 275-3290. Phone: (469) 549-7100. Fax: (972) 906-1499. Web Site: www.overheaddoor.com. E-mail: info@overheaddoor.com.
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 60 00.

2.2 ROLLING SERVICE DOORS

- A. Industrial Doors: Overhead Door Corporation, Model 610 Rolling Service Doors with Front of Hood Mounted RSX Electric Operator.
 - 1. Curtain: Interlocking roll-formed slats as specified following. Endlocks shall be attached to each end of alternate slats to prevent lateral movement.
 - a. Curved profile type C-187 for doors up to 15 feet 4 inches (4.67 m) wide, fabricated of:
 - 1) 22 gauge galvanized steel.
 - 2. Slats and Hood Finish:
 - a. Galvanized Steel: Slats and hood galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 653 and receive rust-inhibitive, roll coating process, including 0.2 mils thick baked-on prime paint, and 0.6 mils thick baked-on polyester top coat.
 - 1) Powder Coat:
 - (a) PowderGuard Max powder coat, color as selected by the Architect.
 - 2) Non-galvanized exposed ferrous surfaces shall receive one coat of rust-inhibitive primer.
 - 3. Weatherseals:
 - a. Vinyl bottom seal.
 - b. Guide weatherseal.
 - 4. Bottom Bar:
 - a. Extruded aluminum for doors up to 15 feet 4 inches (4.67 m) wide.
 - 5. Guides: Three structural steel angles.
 - 6. Brackets:
 - a. Galvanized steel to support counterbalance, curtain and hood.
 - 7. Finish; Bottom Bar, Guides and Brackets:
 - a. PowderGuard Max powder coat color as selected by the Architect.
 - 8. Counterbalance: Helical torsion spring type housed in a steel tube or pipe barrel, supporting the curtain with deflection limited to 0.03 inch per foot of span. Counterbalance is adjustable by means of an adjusting tension wheel.
 - 9. Hood:
 - a. 24 gauge galvanized steel with intermediate supports as required.
 - 10. Electric Motor Operation: Provide Front of Hood UL listed electric operator, size as recommended by manufacturer to move door in either direction at not less than 2/3 foot nor more than 1 foot per second.

- a. Sensing Edge Protection:
 - 1) Pneumatic sensing edge.
 - 2) Electric sensing edge.
 - b. Operator Controls:
 - 1) Push-button and key operated control stations with open, close, and stop buttons.
 - 2) Controls for interior location.
 - 3) Controls surface mounted.
 - c. Special Operation:
 - 1) Card reader control.
 - 2) Commercial light package.
 - d. Motor Voltage: 115/230 single phase, 60 Hz.
- 11. Wind Load Design:
 - a. Standard wind load shall be 20 PSF.
 - 12. Operation: Design door assembly, including operator, to operate for not less than 20,000 cycles.
 - 13. Locking:
 - a. Interior slide bolt lock for electric operation with interlock switch.
 - b. Cylinder lock.
 - 14. Wall Mounting Condition:
 - a. Face-of-wall mounting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify opening sizes, tolerances and conditions are acceptable.
- B. Examine conditions of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which this work is to be performed.
- C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
- C. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.
- D. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.
- E. Coordinate installation of electrical service with Section 16150. Complete wiring from disconnect to unit components.
- F. Coordinate installation of sealants and backing materials at frame perimeter as specified in Section 07900.
- G. Install perimeter trim and closures.
- H. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper operating procedures and maintenance schedule.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Test for proper operation and adjust as necessary to provide proper operation without binding or distortion.
- B. Adjust hardware and operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean curtain and components using non-abrasive materials and methods recommended by manufacturer.

- B. Remove labels and visible markings.
- C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

END OF SECTION 08 33 00

SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Door hardware.
 - 2. Cylinders for doors fabricated with locking hardware.
- B. Related Divisions:
 - 1. Division 06 – door hardware installation
 - 2. Division 07 – Section “Joint Sealants” for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
 - 3. Division 08 – metal doors and frames.
- C. Specific Omissions: Hardware for the following is specified or indicated elsewhere.
 - 1. Windows.
 - 2. Cabinets, including open wall shelving and locks.
 - 3. Signs.
 - 4. Installation.
 - 5. Rough hardware.
 - 6. Access doors and panels.

1.2 REFERENCES:

- A. Use date of standard in effect as of Bid date.
 - 1. American National Standards Institute
 - a) ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties.
 - 2. BHMA – Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
 - 3. 2022 California Building Code.
 - a) Chapter 11B – Accessibility To Public Buildings, Public Accommodations, Commercial Buildings and Public Housing.
 - 4. DHI – Door and Hardware Institute.
 - 5. WHI – Warnock Hersey Incorporated State of California Building Code
 - 6. Local applicable codes
 - 7. SDI – Steel Door Institute

8. NAAMM – National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers

B. Abbreviations

1. Manufacturers: see table at 2.1.A of this section.
2. Finishes: see 2.6 of this section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS & SUBSTITUTIONS

A. SUBMITTALS: Submit electronic copy of schedule. Organize vertically formatted schedule into "Hardware Sets" with index of doors and headings, indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Minimum 10pt font size. Include following information:

1. Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of hardware items.
2. Use BHMA Finish codes per ANSI A156.18.
3. Name, part number and manufacturer of each item.
4. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
5. Location of hardware set coordinated with floor plans and door schedule.
6. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
7. Mounting locations for hardware.
8. Door and frame sizes, materials, and degrees of swing.
9. List of manufacturers used and their nearest representative with address and phone number.
10. Catalog cuts.

B. Bid and submit manufacturer's updated/improved item if scheduled item is discontinued.

C. Deviations: Highlight, encircle or otherwise identify deviations from "Schedule of Finish Hardware" on submittal with notations clearly designating those portions as deviating from this section.

D. If discrepancy between drawings and scheduled material in this section, bid the more expensive of the two choices, note the discrepancy in the submittal and request direction from Architect for resolution.

E. Substitutions per Division 1. Include product data and indicate benefit to the Project. Furnish operating samples on request.

F. Furnish as-built/as-installed schedule with closeout documents, including keying schedule, riser and point-to-point wiring diagrams, manufacturers' installation, adjustment and maintenance information, and supplier's final inspection report.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualifications:

1. Hardware supplier: direct factory contract supplier who employs a hardware consultant, available at reasonable times during course of work for project hardware consultation to Owner, Architect and Contractor.
 - a) Responsible for detailing, scheduling, and ordering of finish hardware. Detailing implies that the submitted schedule of hardware is correct and complete for the intended function and performance of the openings.
- B. Hardware: Free of defects, blemishes, and excessive play. Obtain each kind of hardware (latch and locksets, exit devices, hinges, and closers) from one manufacturer.
- C. Exit Doors: Operable from inside with single motion without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.
- D. Furnish hardware items required to complete the work in accordance with specified performance level and design intent, complying with manufacturers' instructions and code requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Delivery: coordinate delivery to appropriate locations (shop or field).
 1. Permanent keys and cores: secured delivery direct to Owner's representative.
- B. Acceptance at Site: Items individually packaged in manufacturers' original containers, complete with proper fasteners and related pieces. Clearly mark packages to indicate contents, locations in hardware schedule and door numbers.
- C. Storage: Provide securely locked storage area for hardware, protect from moisture, sunlight, paint, chemicals, dust, excessive heat and cold, etc.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS AND COORDINATION:

- A. Where exact types of hardware specified are not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, provide suitable types having as nearly as practical the same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate hardware with other work. Furnish hardware items of proper design for use on doors and frames of the thickness, profile, swing, security and similar requirements indicated, as necessary for proper installation and function, regardless of omissions or conflicts in the information on the Contract Documents. Furnish related trades with the following information:
 1. Location of embedded and attached items to concrete.

2. Location of wall-mounted hardware, including wall stops. Note: Careful coordination required for reinforcement/blocking for wall stop support. If random inspection yields an unsupported wall stop, all locations will be rebuilt at no expense to the Owner or Architect.
 3. Location of finish floor materials and floor-mounted hardware.
 4. At masonry construction, coordinate with the anchoring and hollow metal supplier prior to frame installation by placing a strip of insulation, wood, or foam, on the back of the hollow metal frame behind the rabbet section for continuous hinges, as well as at rim panic hardware strike locations, silencers, coordinators, and door closer arm locations. When the frame is grouted in place, the backing will allow drilling and tapping without dulling or breaking the installer's bits.
 5. Coordinate: flush top rails of doors at out swinging exteriors, and throughout where adhesive-mounted seals occur.
 6. Manufacturers' templates to door and frame fabricators.
- C. Check Shop Drawings for doors and entrances to confirm that adequate provisions will be made for proper hardware installation.
- D. Environmental considerations: segregate unused recyclable paper and paper product packaging, uninstalled metals, and plastics, and have these sent to a recycling center.

1.7 WARRANTY:

- A. Part of respective manufacturers' regular terms of sale. Provide manufacturers' written warranties.
- B. Include factory order numbers with close-out documents to validate warranty information, required for Owner in making future warranty claims:
- C. Minimum warranties:
- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Mortise Locksets: | Ten years mechanical |
| 2. Closers: | Thirty years mechanical |
| 3. Hinges: | One year |
| 4. Other Hardware | Two years |

1.8 COMMISSIONING:

- A. Conduct these tests prior to request for certificate of substantial completion:

1. With installer present, test door hardware operation with climate control system and stairwell pressurization system both at rest and while in full operation.

1.9 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Locate latching hardware between 34 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor, per-2022 California Building Code, Section 11B-404.2.7.
 1. Panic hardware: locate between 36 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor.
- B. Handles, pull, latches, locks, other operable parts:
 1. Readily openable from egress side with one hand and without tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate. 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-309.4.
 2. Force required to activate the operable parts: 5.0 pounds maximum, per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-309.4.
- C. Adjust doors to open with not more than 5.0-pounds pressure to open at exterior doors and 5.0-pounds at interior doors. As allowed per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.9, local authority may increase the allowable pressure for fire doors to achieve positive latching, but not to exceed 15-pounds.
 1. Exception: exterior doors' pressure-to-open may be increased to 8.5-pounds if: at a single location, and one of a bank of eight leafs or fraction of eight, and one leaf of this bank is fitted with a low- or high-energy operator.
- D. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a point 12 degrees from the latch, measured to the landing side of the door, per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.8.
- E. Smooth surfaces at bottom 10 inches of push sides of doors, facilitating push-open with wheelchair footrests, per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.10.
 1. Applied kickplates and armor plates: bevel the left and right edges; free of sharp or abrasive edges. Cavities created by kickplates to be capped per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.10.
 2. Tempered glass doors without stiles: bottom rail may be less than 10 inches if top leading edge is tapered 60 degrees minimum.
- F. Door opening clear width no less than 32 inches, measured from face of frame stop, or edge of inactive leaf of pair of doors, to door face with door opened to 90 degrees. Hardware projection not a factor in clear width if located above 30 inches

and below 80 inches, and the hardware projects no more than 4 inches. 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.3.

1. Exception: In alterations, a projection of 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) maximum into the required clear width shall be permitted for the latch side stop.
 2. Door closers and overhead stops: not less than 78 inches above the finished floor or ground, per 2022 California Building Code 11B-307.4.
- G. Thresholds: floor or landing no more than 0.50 inches below the top of the threshold of the doorway, per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.5. Vertical rise no more than 0.25 inches, change in level between 0.25 inches and 0.50 inches: beveled to slope no greater than 1:2 (50 percent slope). 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-303.2 & ~.3.
- H. Floor stops: Do not locate in path of travel. Locate no more than 4 inches from walls, per DSA Policy #99-08 (Access).
- I. Pairs of doors with independently activated hardware both leafs: limit swing of right-hand or right-hand-reverse leaf to 90 degrees to protect persons reading wall-mounted tactile signage, per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-703.4.2.
- J. Door and door hardware encroachment: Doors, when fully open, shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches. Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one-half. 2022 California Building Code, Section 1005.7.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers and their abbreviations used in this schedule:

IVE	H. B. Ives
LCN	LCN Closers
SCH	Schlage Lock Company
ZER	Zero International

2.2 HINGING METHODS:

- A. Drawings typically depict doors at 90 degrees, doors will actually swing to maximum allowable. Use wide-throw conventional or continuous hinges as needed up to 8 inches in width to allow door to stand parallel to wall for true 180-degree opening. Advise architect if 8-inch width is insufficient.

- B. Conform to manufacturer's published hinge selection standard for door dimensions, weight and frequency, and to hinge selection as scheduled. Where manufacturer's standard exceeds the scheduled product, furnish the heavier of the two choices, notify Architect of deviation from scheduled hardware.
- C. Conventional Hinges: Steel or stainless-steel pins and approved bearings. Hinge open widths minimum, but of sufficient throw to permit maximum door swing.
 - 1. Out-swinging exterior doors: non-ferrous with non-removable (NRP) pins and security studs.
 - 2. Non-ferrous material exteriors and at doors subject to corrosive atmospheric conditions.

2.3 LOCKSETS, LATCHSETS, DEADBOLTS:

- A. Mortise Locksets and Latchsets: as scheduled.
 - 1. Chassis: cold-rolled steel, handing field-changeable without disassembly.
 - 2. Universal lock case – 10 functions in one case.
 - 3. Floating mounting tabs automatically adjusts to fit a beveled door edge.
 - 4. Latchbolts: 0.75 inch throw stainless steel anti-friction type.
 - 5. Lever Trim: through-bolted, accessible design, cast lever or solid extruded bar type levers as scheduled. Filled hollow tube design unacceptable.
 - a) Spindles: security design independent breakaway. Breakage of outside lever does not allow access to inside lever's hubworks to gain wrongful entry.
 - b) Inside lever applied by screwless shank mounting – no exposed trim mount screws.
 - c) Levers rotate up or down for ease of use.
 - d) Vandalgard locks: locked lever freely rotates down while remaining securely locked. This feature prevents damage to internal lock components when subjected to excessive force.
 - 6. Furnish solid cylinder collars with wave springs. Wall of collar to cover rim of mortise cylinder.
 - 7. Turnpieces: accessible offset turn-lever design not requiring pinching or twisting motions to operate.
 - 8. Strikes: 16 gage curved steel, bronze or brass with 1-inch-deep box construction, lips of sufficient length to clear trim and protect clothing.
 - 9. Scheduled Lock Series and Design: Schlage L series, 06A design.
 - 10. Certifications:
 - a) ANSI A156.13, 1994, Grade 1 Operational, Grade 1 Security.
 - b) ANSI/ASTM F476-84 Grade 31 UL Listed.

11. Accessibility: Require not more than 5 lb to retract the latchbolt or deadbolt, or both, per CBC 2022 11B-404.2.7 and 11B-309.4.

2.4 CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers: 4011/4111

1. Full rack-and-pinion type cylinder with removable non-ferrous cover and cast-iron body. Double heat-treated pinion shaft, single piece forged piston, chrome-silicon steel spring.
1. ISO 2000 certified. Units stamped with date-of-manufacture code.
2. Independent lab-tested 10,000,000 cycles.
3. Non-sized and adjustable. Place closers inside building, stairs and rooms.
4. Plates, brackets, and special templating when needed for interface with particular header, door and wall conditions and neighboring hardware.
5. Advanced Variable Backcheck (AVB): where scheduled, these units commence backcheck at approximately 45 degrees.
6. Adjust doors to open with not more than 5.0-pounds pressure to open at exterior doors and 5.0-pounds at interior doors. As allowed per 2022 California Building Code Section 11B-404.2.9, local authority may increase the allowable pressure for fire doors to achieve positive latching, but not to exceed 15-pounds.
 - a) Exception: exterior doors' pressure-to-open may be increased to 8.5-pounds if: at a single location, and one of a bank of eight leafs or fraction of eight, and one leaf of this bank is fitted with a low- or high-energy operator.
7. Separate adjusting valves for closing speed, latching speed and backcheck, fourth valve for delayed action where scheduled.
8. Extra-duty arms (EDA) at exterior doors scheduled with parallel arm units. EDA arms: rigid main and forearm, reinforced elbow.
9. Exterior door closers: tested to 100 hours of ASTM B117 salt spray test, furnish data on request.
10. Exterior doors: seasonal adjustments not required for temperatures form 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F, furnish checking fluid data on request.
11. Non-flaming fluid will not fuel door or floor covering fires.
12. Pressure Relief Valves (PRV) not permitted.

2.5 OTHER HARDWARE

- ### A. Automatic Flush Bolts: Low operating force design.

- B. Kick Plates: Four beveled edges, .050 inches minimum thickness, height and width as scheduled. Sheet-metal screws of bronze or stainless steel to match other hardware.
- C. Door Stops: Provide stops to protect walls, casework, or other hardware.
 - 1. Unless otherwise noted in Hardware Sets, provide floor type with appropriate fasteners. Where floor type cannot be used, provide wall type. If neither can be used, provide overhead type.
- D. Seals: Silicone bulb type at head & jambs. Inelastic, rigid back, not subject to stretching. Self-compensating for warp, thermal bow, door settling, and out-of-plumb. Adhesive warranted for life of installation.
 - 1. Proposed substitutions: submit for approval.
- E. Thresholds: As scheduled and per details. Comply with CBC 2022 11B-404.2.5. Substitute products: certify that the products equal or exceed specified material's thickness. Proposed substitutions: submit for approval.
 - 1. Saddle thresholds: 0.125 inches minimum thickness.
 - 2. Exteriors: Seal perimeter to exclude water and vermin. Use sealant complying with requirements in Division 7 "Thermal and Moisture Protection". Minimum 0.25-inch diameter fasteners and lead expansion shield anchors, or Red-Head #SFS-1420 (or approved equivalent) Flat Head Sleeve Anchors. National Guard Products' "COMBO" or Pemko Manufacturing's "FHSL".
 - 3. Plastic plugs with wood or sheet metal screws are not an acceptable substitute for specified fastening methods.
 - 4. Fasteners: Generally, exposed screws to be Phillips or Robertson drive. Pinned TORX drive at high security areas. Flat head sleeve anchors (FHSL) may be slotted drive. Sheet metal and wood screws: full thread. Sleeve nuts: full length to prevent door compression.
- F. Through-bolts: Do not use. Coordinate with wood doors; ensure provision of proper blocking to support wood screws for mounting panic hardware and door closers. Coordinate with metal doors and frames; ensure provision of proper reinforcement to support machine screws for mounting panic hardware and door closers.
 - 1. Exception: surface-mounted overhead stops, holders, and friction stays.

2.6 FINISH:

- A. Generally: BHMA 626 Satin Chromium.

1. Areas using BHMA 626: furnish push-plates, pulls and protection plates of BHMA 630, Satin Stainless Steel, unless otherwise scheduled.
- B. Door closers: factory powder coated to match other hardware, unless otherwise noted.

2.7 KEYING REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Key System: Schlage Primus high-security utility-patented keyway, interchangeable core throughout. Key blanks available only from factory-direct sources, not available from after-market keyblank manufacturers. For estimate use factory GMK charge. Initiate and conduct meeting(s) with Owner and Allegion representatives to determine system keyway(s), keybow styles, structure, stamping, degree of physical security and degree of geographic exclusivity. Furnish Owner's written approval of the system; do not order keys or cylinders without written confirmation of actual requirements from the Owner. Contractor will install permanent cylinders/cores.
 1. Existing factory-registered master key system.
 2. Construction keying: furnish temporary keyed-alike cores. Remove at substantial completion and install permanent cylinders/cores in Owner's presence. Demonstrate that construction key no longer operates.
 3. Temporary cylinders/cores remain supplier's property.
 4. Furnish 10 construction keys.
 5. Furnish 2 construction control keys.
 6. Furnish 2 Emergency keys per each L9485 Faculty Restroom Lock
 7. Key Cylinders: furnish 6-pin solid brass construction.
- B. Cylinders/cores: keyed at factory of lock manufacturer where permanent records are maintained. Locksets and cylinders same manufacturer.
- C. Permanent keys: use secured shipment direct from point of origination to Owner.
 1. For estimate: 3 keys per change combination, 5 master keys per group, 5 grand-master keys, 3 control keys.
 2. For estimate: VKC stamping plus "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
- D. Bitting List: use secured shipment direct from point of origination to Owner at completion.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE INSTALLERS:

- A. Can read and understand manufacturers' templates, suppliers' hardware schedule and printed installation instructions. Can readily distinguish drywall screws from manufacturers' furnished fasteners. Available to meet with manufacturers' representatives and related trades to discuss installation of hardware.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Ensure that walls and frames are square and plumb before hardware installation. Make corrections before commencing hardware installation. Installation denotes acceptance of wall/frame condition.
- B. Locate hardware per SDI-100 and applicable building, fire, life-safety, accessibility, and security codes.
 - 1. Notify Architect of code conflicts before ordering material.
 - 2. Locate latching hardware between 34 inches to 44 inches above the finished floor, per California Building Code, Section 1008.1.9.2 and 11B-404.2.7.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hardware per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate for proper installation and operation. Remove and reinstall or replace work deemed defective by Architect.
 - 1. Gaskets: install jamb-applied gaskets before closers, overhead stops, rim strikes, etc; fasten hardware over and through these seals. Install sweeps across bottoms of doors before astragals, cope sweeps around bottom pivots, trim astragals to tops of sweeps.
 - 2. Use manufacturers' fasteners furnished with hardware items or submit Request for Substitution with Architect.
 - 3. Replace fasteners damaged by power-driven tools.
- B. Locate floor stops no more than 4 inches from walls and not within paths of travel. See paragraph 2.2 regarding hinge widths, door should be well clear of point of wall reveal. Point of door contact no closer to the hinge edge than half the door width. Where situation is questionable or difficult, contact Architect for direction.

3.4. ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and check for proper operation and function. Replace units, which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly.
 - 1. Hardware damaged by improper installation or adjustment methods: repair or replace to Owner's satisfaction.
 - 2. Adjust doors to fully latch with no more than 1 pound of pressure.
 - a) Door closer valves: turn valves clockwise until at bottom – do not force. Turn valves back out one and one-half turns and begin adjustment process from that point. Do not force valves beyond three full turns counterclockwise.
 - 3. Adjust door closers per 1.9 this section.
- B. Final inspection: Installer to provide letter to Owner that upon completion installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
 - 1. Has re-adjusted hardware.
 - 2. Has evaluated maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions and instructed Owner's personnel.
 - 3. Has identified items that have deteriorated or failed.
 - 4. Has submitted written report identifying problems.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION:

- A. Demonstrate mechanical hardware, including adjustment and maintenance procedures.

3.6 PROTECTION/CLEANING:

- A. Cover installed hardware, protect from paint, cleaning agents, weathering, carts/barrows, etc. Remove covering materials and clean hardware just prior to substantial completion.
- B. Clean adjacent wall, frame and door surfaces soiled from installation / reinstallation process.

3.7 SCHEDULE OF FINISH HARDWARE

- A. See door schedule in drawings for hardware set assignments.
- B. Do not order material until submittal has been reviewed, stamped, and signed by Architect's door hardware consultant.

- C. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

Opt. #: OPT0389763-V1

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 01

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

4	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW SH 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	LV9080T 06A		626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740		626	SCH
1	EA	LOCK GUARD	LG12		630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	546A OR AS DETAILED OR AS DETAILED		A	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 02

Provide each RU door(s) with the following:

1	SET	NOTE	ALL HARDWARE BY ROLL UP DOOR MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER	B/O

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 03

Provide each PR door(s) with the following:

6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW SH 4.5 X 4.5 NRP		630	IVE
1	EA	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB51P/FB61P AS REQ'D		630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP1/DP2 AS REQ'D		626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	LV9080T 06A		626	SCH
1	EA	PRIMUS CORE	20-740		626	SCH
1	EA	COORDINATOR	COR X FL		628	IVE
2	EA	MOUNTING BRACKET	MB1/MB2 AS REQ'D		689	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4111 SCUSH		689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	188SBK PSA		BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A		A	ZER
1	EA	ASTRAGAL	43STST		STST	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	546A OR AS DETAILED OR AS DETAILED		A	ZER

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 08 90 00 - LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Fixed, extruded-aluminum louvers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Flexible Sheet Flashing" for flashing.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed in perimeter joints between louver frames and adjoining construction.
 - 3. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames".

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of metal finish required.
- D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards: The 2022 Code of Regulations CCR, CFC, CMC, CPC, CEC Govern
 1. T Title 19 CCR, Public Safety, State Fire Marshall Regulations
 2. Title 24 CCR, Part 1 - 2022 Building Standards Administrative Code
 3. Title 24 CCR, Part 2 - 2022California Building Code, VOL. 1&2 (CBC) (2018 IBC, as Amended by CA
 4. Title 24 CCR, Part 3 - 2022 California Electrical Code (CEC) (2017 NEC, as Amended by CA)
 5. Title 24 CCR, Part 4 - 2022 California Mechanical Code (CMC) (2018 IAPMO UMC, as Amended by CA)
 6. Title 24 CCR, Part 5 - 2022 California Plumbing Code (CPC) (2018 IAPMO UPC, as Amended by CA)
 7. Title 24 CCR, Part 6 - 2022 California Energy Code
 8. Title 24 CCR, Part 9 - 2022 California Fire Code (CFC) (2018 IFC, as Amended by CA)
 9. Title 24 CCR, Part 11 - 2022 California Green Building Standards Code (Calgreen Code)
 10. Title 24 CCR, Part 12 - 2022 California Reference Standards (Partial List)
 11. Title 19 C.C.R., Public Safety, SFM Regulations.
 12. 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers and vents through one source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
- D. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify louver openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating

louvers without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of louvers and vents that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 1 year.
- B. Installer Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Aluminum Louvers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
 - 1. Greenheck. (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Airline Products Co.
 - 3. Airolite Company .
 - 4. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - 5. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
 - 6. Or equal (Reference substitution requirements in Section 01 25 13)
- B. Fire Rated Steel Door Louvers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
 - 1. Anemostat (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Ceko Inc
 - 3. Activar, Inc
 - 4. Or equal (Reference substitution requirements in Section 01 25 13)

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26, alloy 319.
- D. Fasteners: Of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined

materials.

1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
 2. Use screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed, for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.03 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Assemble louvers in factory to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.
- C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
1. Frame Type: Channel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- E. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches o.c., whichever is less.
1. Fully Recessed Mullions: Where indicated, provide mullions fully recessed behind louver blades. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate with close-fitting blade splices designed to permit expansion and contraction.
 2. Exterior Corners: Prefabricated corner units with mitered and welded blades mitered blades with concealed close-fitting splices and with fully recessed semirecessed mullions at corners.
- F. Provide subsills made of same material as louvers or extended sills for recessed louvers.
- G. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view, unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.
- H. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer, concealed from view, unless

otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.04 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver:

1. Product: ILI 5" Deep Sight Proof Drainable Blade Model SP-537 by Industrial Louvers.
2. Sizes: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Frame and blade thickness to be .081" extruded aluminum 6063-T6 alloy.
4. Frame shall be designed to collect and drain water to exterior at sill by means of channels in the jambs.
5. Sill and jamb frame shall be continuously welded and caulked to prevent water penetration to interior wall construction.
6. Blades are attached by means of all welded (or mechanically fastened) assembly.
7. Louver to be supplied with 3.5" high sill pans with welded end dams.
8. Louvers shall bear the AMCA Certified Rating Seal for both air performance and Wind Driven Rain ratings.
9. Louvers shall have a minimum of 8.00 sq. ft. (50%) of free area on a 48" x 48" louver.
10. Louver manufacturer shall submit certified water penetration test data at a rainfall rate of 3 inches per hour with a wind directed at the louver face at a velocity of 29.1 mph.
11. Test data shall show the following results (on a 1m² core area unit) maintaining a .99 effectiveness rating:
 - a. Maximum intake core velocity = 2.46 m/s (484 fpm).
 - b. Maximum free area velocity = 4.34 m/s (854 fpm).
 - c. Intake pressure drop = 44.7 Pa (.180 in. wg).
 - d. Intake capacity = 2.46 m³/s (5208 cfm).
12. Louver Screens: Provide framed removable screens for exterior louvers.
 - a. Screens shall be insect screen type flattened expanded aluminum screen mounted in an extruded aluminum removable frame.
 - b. Locate screens on inside face of louvers.
 - c. Screen frames shall have welded corners and be secured to the louver frame with machine screws, at each corner and at 12" c.o. between.
13. Shop Finishing: Factory finish louvers and accessories with an organic coating.
 - a. Organic Coating: Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces and apply a Kynar 500/Hylar 5000 2-coat finish conforming to AAMA 605 in a standard color to be selected by Architect. Minimum dry film thickness shall be 1.2 mil.

- b. Finish Protection: Provide finish protection as recommended by louver manufacturer.

2.05 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.
 - 1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
- B. Secure screens to louver frames with stainless-steel machine screws, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.
- C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.
 - 1. Metal: Same kind and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached.
 - 2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
 - 3. Type: Re-wirable frames with a driven spline or insert for securing screen mesh.
- D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers: Provide all exterior building mechanical and equipment penetrations with a 1/2-inch-mesh, aluminum bird screen. Provide insect screens to areas that handle food, service equipment, or do not have filters to stop insects.

2.06 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish louvers after assembly.

2.07 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. High-Performance Organic-Coating Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Two-Coat Coating System: Manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2605.
 - a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Vandal Protection: Louvers located in accessible areas shall use special vandal resistant hardware for installation.
- D. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- E. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- F. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- G. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.
- H. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate until final cleaning.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
 - 1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 08 90 00

SECTION 09 21 16 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Metal stud wall non-load bearing framing.
- C. Fire rated area separation walls.
- D. Gypsum wallboard.
- E. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
- E. Test Reports: For all stud framing products that do not comply with ASTM C645 or C 754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform in accordance with ASTM C 840. Comply with requirements of GA-600 for fire-rated assemblies.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board application and finishing, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Listed Assemblies by UL cited in the partition schedule.
- B. Conform to applicable code for fire rated assemblies as indicated on drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
 - 1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.
- B. Fire Rated Assemblies:
 - 1. Gypsum Association File Numbers: Comply with requirements of GA-600 for the particular assembly.
 - 2. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL Fire Resistance Directory.

2.2 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
 - 1. Clarkwestern Dietrich Building Systems LLC: www.clarkdietrich.com.
 - 2. Dietrich Metal Framing: www.dietrichindustries.com.
 - 3. Marino\Ware: www.marinoware.com.
 - 4. Phillips Manufacturing Company: www.phillipsmfg.com.
 - 5. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/360 at 7.5 psf.
 - 1. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs.
 - 2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
 - 3. Ceiling Channels: C shaped.
 - 4. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
- C. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and fastened as indicated on drawings.

2.3 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
 - 1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - 2. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com.
 - 3. USG Corporation: www.usg.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard For Interior Walls:
 - 1. Application: All interior wall board
 - 2. Water-resistant gypsum board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
 - 4. Core: Moisture resistant fiberglass mat reinforced
 - 5. Type: Type X, in all locations, ASTM E136
 - 6. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 7. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 8. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Exterior Soffit Type X
 - b. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Brand eXP Gypsum Board Interior Extreme Fire Shield C.
 - c. USG Corporation; Sheetrock® Brand Glass-Mat Panels Mold Tough® AR Firecode® X
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sheet caulking for junction boxes: "Lowery's Electrical Box Sealer" (800-772-2521), or Tremco sheet caulking (800-321-7906). Sheet caulking for junction boxes at fire-rated assemblies: "Firestop Putty Pads" by Hevi-duty/Nelson (800-331-7325), Specified Technologies, Inc. (800-992-1180), or HILTI CP-617 (800-879-8000).
- B. Batt Insulation
 - 1. Batt Insulation: ASTM C 518; preformed batt; friction fit, conforming to the following:
 - a. Flame Spread Index: 5 (class I/A), when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.
 - b. Smoke Developed Index: 35 (class I/A), when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.
 - c. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
 - d. Combustibility:
 - e. Thickness: 6 inches.
 - f. Facing: Unfaced.

- g. Manufacturers:
 - 1) CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - 2) Johns Manville Corporation: www.jm.com.
 - 3) Owens Corning Corp: www.owenscorning.com.
 - h. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- C. Joint materials: ASTM C475 and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
- 1. Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Moisture and mold resistant joint compound.
- D. Screws for Attachment to Steel Members Less Than 0.03 inch In Thickness, to Wood Members, and to Gypsum Board: ASTM C1 002; self-piercing tapping type; zinc-plated for all locations.
- E. Screws for Attachment to Steel Members From 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws for application of gypsum board to loadbearing steel studs.
- F. Screws: ASTM C 1002; self-piercing tapping type; zinc-plated for all locations.
- G. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.
- H. Expanding Foam Sealant: Class 1 fire retardant polycell expanding foam by Macklanburg Duncan (800-348-3571).
- I. Cementitious sealant: Spray-applied (40 pct) Monokote Z-146.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.2 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Studs: Space studs as permitted by standard, in no case shall spacing of studs exceed 16 inches O. C.

1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
 2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.
 4. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Follow details on drawings, assure free movement of top of stud connections for deflection.
- C. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
- D. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete and masonry walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.
1. Orientation: Horizontal.
- E. Furring for Fire Ratings: Install as required for fire resistance ratings indicated and to GA-600 requirements.
- F. Blocking: Install mechanically fastened steel channel blocking for support of:
1. Framed openings.
 2. Wall mounted cabinets.
 3. Plumbing fixtures.
 4. Toilet partitions.
 5. Toilet accessories.
 6. Wall mounted door hardware.
- G. Blocking: Install blocking for support of plumbing fixtures, toilet partitions, toilet accessories, and hardware. Bolt or screw steel channels to studs.

3.3 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840 and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
- C. Double-Layer Non-Rated: Use gypsum board for first layer, placed parallel to framing or furring members, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing. Use glass mat faced gypsum board at exterior walls and at other locations as indicated. Place second layer

perpendicular to framing or furring members. Offset joints of second layer from joints of first layer.

- D. Fire-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.
- E. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of all gypsum board except face layer of non-rated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination if permitted under testing agency testing.
- F. Moisture Protection: Treat cut edges and holes in moisture resistant gypsum board and exterior gypsum soffit board with sealant.

3.4 PENETRATION

- A. Cut-outs are to be regular and not fracture core or tear covering of gypsum board and meet the following requirements.
- B. Minimize penetrations of wall and ceiling constructions. Penetrate only where necessary and fully seal airtight at the perimeter using acoustical sealant.
- C. Where ducts and piping greater than 3-inches diameter penetrate insulated wall or ceiling construction, provide a clearance of 1-inch to 1/4-inch at the perimeter of the penetration.
- D. Where conduit piping 3-inches diameter and less (including mechanical, hydraulic, plumbing, etc.) pass through insulated wall or ceiling construction, provide a clearance of 1/4-inch to 1/8-inch between the conduit or piping and the structure, unless otherwise shown.
- E. After the ductwork, conduit or piping has been installed, repair the gypsum board perimeter clearance to the specified tolerance as required. Where the clearance exceeds 3/4-inch, provide a sheet metal sleeve within the partition packed with safin insulation batts and caulk both sides airtight with an acoustical sealant. Where the perimeter clearance exceeds 3/8-inch, use a flexible backing rod to caulk against.
- F. Where penetration clearances are 3/8-inch or less, caulk airtight with acoustical sealant at gypsum board.
- G. All gypsum board penetrations (including those resulting from wiring, cables, and electrical junction boxes) are to be sealed airtight with acoustical sealant.

- H. The back and sides of junction boxes in sound-rated construction must be sealed airtight with sheet caulking. Caulk perimeter face at gypsum board with acoustical sealant.
- I. Recessed panel boards, equipment, boxes, etc. with penetration area greater than 25 sq. in. at sound-rated partitions are to be fully enclosed and sealed with 5/8-inch thick gypsum board or 2 psf sheet lead.
- J. Seal multiple conduit penetrations airtight with expanding fire foam sealant.
- K. Seal other sound-rated conditions with spray-applied (40 pct) cementitious sealant equal to Monokote Z 146.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials and as indicated.

3.6 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use fiberglass joint tape, bedded with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound and finished with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
- B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
 - 1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Level 1: Fire rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
- C. Finish gypsum board in scheduled areas in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C 840 and as scheduled below.
 - 1. Above Finished Ceilings Concealed From View: Level 1.
 - 2. Areas Behind Cabinetry: Level 2.
 - 3. Walls and Ceilings to Receive Paint Finish: Level 4.
- D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
 - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

- E. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.8 FINISH LEVEL SCHEDULE AS INDICATED ON FINISH PLANS

- A. Levels of finish are as defined by GA-214.
- B. Level 1: Above finished ceilings concealed from view.
- C. Level 2: Areas behind fixed cabinetry.
- D. Level 3: Utility spaces including electrical rooms and mechanical rooms.
- E. Level 4:
 - 1. Walls and ceilings scheduled to receive paint finish.
- F. Level 5:
 - 1. Not Applicable

END OF SECTION 09 21 16

SECTION 09 24 00 - PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Exterior three-coat portland cement plasterwork (stucco) on metal lath system.
 - 2. Stucco Patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood framing and furring, and sheathing included in portland cement plaster assemblies.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Building Insulation" for thermal insulations included in portland cement plaster assemblies.
 - 3. Division 7 Section "Flexible Sheet Flashing" for flashing windows, door, and other openings.
 - 4. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for acoustical sealants and sealants installed with exterior portland cement plaster (stucco).
 - 5. Division 7 Section "Building Insulation" for rigid foam insulation under cement plaster.
 - 6. Section 09 90 00 - Painting" for field painting of plaster.
 - 7. Section 09 90 00 - Painting" for field painting of plaster and coating for applied foam shapes.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Showing non-standard details of construction for framing, reinforcement, and trims; including locations where each type material, mix, coating thickness, material sizes and thicknesses, and fastenings will be used.

2. Show locations and installation of control and expansion joints including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.
3. Include details of penetration and termination, flashing details, joint locations and configurations, fastening and anchorage details including mechanical fasteners, and connections to other work.
4. Show locations and extent of weather-barrier (building paper and flashing sheet). Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strip, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - a. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of weather barrier.
 - b. Include details of mockups.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For 3 samples of each type of factory-prepared finish coat indicated with texture and color.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of factory-prepared finish coat indicated; 12 by 12 inches, and prepared on rigid backing with color selected.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards: The 2022 Code of Regulations CCR, CFC, CMC, CPC, CEC Govern
 1. Title 19 CCR, Public Safety, State Fire Marshall Regulations
 2. Title 24 CCR, Part 1 - 2022 Building Standards Administrative Code
 3. Title 24 CCR, Part 2 - 2022 California Building Code, VOL. 1&2 (CBC) (2018 IBC, as Amended by CA
 4. Title 24 CCR, Part 3 - 2022 California Electrical Code (CEC) (2017 NEC, as Amended by CA)
 5. Title 24 CCR, Part 4 - 2022 California Mechanical Code (CMC) (2018 IAPMO UMC, as Amended by CA)
 6. Title 24 CCR, Part 5 - 2022 California Plumbing Code (CPC) (2018 IAPMO UPC, as Amended by CA)
 7. Title 24 CCR, Part 6 - 2022 California Energy Code
 8. Title 24 CCR, Part 9 - 2022 California Fire Code (CFC) (2018 IFC, as Amended by CA
 9. Title 24 CCR, Part 10 - 2022 California Existing Building Code
 10. Title 24 CCR, Part 11 - 2022 California Green Building Standards Code (Calgreen Code)
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in cement plaster work with five years documented experience.
- C. At the completion of lathing and prior to the application of scratch coat of plaster, contact the Northern California Plastering Institute, Inc., and arrange for inspection of

lathing and accessories installation. Provide to Architect a written report of the results of the inspection.

- D. Lath and related accessories shall provide proper, secure base and reinforcement for plaster systems. Plaster base coats shall provide suitable base for finish coat.
- E. Mockups: Prepare field mock-up of an area at least 9 feet high by 6 feet wide. Mock-up shall include finish treatment at all openings, joints and other elements of the architecture, in accordance with the selected patterns.
 - 1. Mock-up, once approved, may be integrated into the Work.
- F. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to CBC, Chapter 7, for fire rated assemblies as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Conform to CCR, Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 25A for materials and their installation

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 926 requirements.
- B. Exterior Plasterwork:
 - 1. Apply and cure plaster to prevent plaster drying out during curing period. Use procedures required by climatic conditions, including moist curing, providing coverings, and providing barriers to deflect sunlight and wind.
 - 2. Apply plaster when ambient temperature is greater than 40 deg F.
 - 3. Protect plaster coats from freezing for not less than 48 hours after set of plaster coat has occurred.
- C. Factory-Prepared Finishes: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for environmental conditions for applying finishes.
- D. Foam cornice shapes: Install per manufacturers recommendations as specified.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of cement plaster system that fail in materials within specified warranty period. Failure includes, but is not limited to, blistering, peeling, flaking, delaminating, rusting, checking, crazing, fading beyond manufacturer's published limits, or chipping as a result of manufacturing defects.
1. Warranty Period: Three years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Finish-Coat Plaster: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers.
1. ColorTek by Omega. (Basis of Design)
 2. LaHabra Stucco.
 3. Merlex.
 4. Or equal.
- B. Metal Lath: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers.
1. Alabama Metal Industries Corporation (AMICO).
 2. California Expanded Metal Products Company (CEMCO).
 3. Dale/Incor.
 4. Unimast, Inc.
 5. Clark Western Metal Lath & Steel Framing Systems.
 6. Or equal.
- C. Weather-Resistant Barrier: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers.
1. Jumbo Tex 60 by Fortifiber. (Basis of Design)
 2. GM Craft 60 by GMC Roofing.
 3. Or equal.
- D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Accessories: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
1. Superior Metal Trim. (Basis of Design)
 2. Fry Reglet Corp.
 3. Alabama Metal Industries Corporation (AMICO).

4. California Expanded Metal Products Company (CEMCO).
5. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
6. Or equal.

2.02 METAL LATH

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C 847 with ASTM A 653, G60, hot-dip galvanized zinc coating.
- B. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Self-furring.
 1. Weight: 3.4 lb/sq. yd.
 - a. Use: Vertical and horizontal solid support surfaces, such as unit masonry, concrete or sheathing. Horizontal open framing up to 16 inches on center.
 2. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Non-self-furring.
 - a. Weight: 3.4 lb/sq. yd.
 - 1) Use: Attached with fastener when enforcing authority prohibit use of self-furring types.
 3. 3/8-Inch Rib Lath (High Rib):
 - a. Weight: 3.4 lb/sq. yd.
 - 1) Use: Horizontal open framing 24 inches or less on center.

2.03 WEATHER-RESISTANT BARRIER

- A. FS UU-B-790, Type I Grade D, Style 2 vapor-permeable paper with following:
 1. Asphalt saturated paper weighing 56 lbs. per 1,000 square feet, having tensile
 - a. strength of 89 lbs. and 60-minute water resistance rating.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 1063 and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.

- B. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Accessories: Fabricated from hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A 653 G90 zinc coating.
1. Foundation Weep Screed.
 2. Cornerite: Fabricated.
 3. External-Corner Reinforcement.
 4. Cornerbeads.
 - a. Small nose cornerbead with expanded flanges; use unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Small nose cornerbead with perforated flanges; use on curved corners.
 - c. Small nose cornerbead with expanded flanges reinforced by perforated stiffening rib; use on columns and for finishing masonry corners.
 - d. Bull nose cornerbead, radius 3/4 inch minimum, with expanded flanges; use at locations indicated on Drawings.
 5. Casing Beads: Square-edged style; with expanded flanges.
 6. Control Joints: One-piece-type, folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanges and removable protective tape on plaster face of control joint.
 7. Expansion Joints: Folded pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with expanded flanges.
 8. Internal Corners: Double-V, narrow reveal type ("No. 30").
 9. Two-Piece Expansion Joints: Formed to produce slip-joint and square-edged reveal that is adjustable from 1/4-to-5/8-inch wide; with perforated flanges.
 10. Stucco Reglet:
 - a. Product: "ST" Stucco Reglet by Fry Reglet.
 - b. Thickness: 24 gage.
 11. Surface Mounted Reglet:
 - a. Product: "SM" Surface Mount Reglet by Fry Reglet.
 - b. Thickness: 24 gage.
 12. Continuous Soffit Vents: Perforated screeds, with expanded flanges.
 - a. Product: Model SRS Superior Reveal Screed by Superior Metal Trim.
 - b. Vent Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 13. Termination Screed: J Mold.
 - a. Product: SJB Superior "J" Bead by Superior Metal Trim.
 - b. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
 14. Window /Door Drip: Door Drip Screed.
 - a. Product: SWD Superior Window Drip by Superior Metal Trim.
 - b. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
 15. Drip Screed: Stucco Drip Soffit.
 - a. Product: SSC Superior Soffit Corner by Superior Metal Trim.
 - b. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Water for Mixing: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.
- B. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: Complying with ASTM C 1063.
 - 1. Nails, screws, and staples as specified in CBC.
 - 2. Fastener for use with concrete/masonry for attaching lath and screeds/control joints, weeps and other shapes.
 - 3. Wood Stud Applications: Galvanized steel furring nails and or screws, of type and length suitable for at least a 5/8 inch penetration of the wood stud system.
- C. Sheathing: Comply with requirements of Division 7 Section "Building Insulation".
- D. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Comply with requirements of Division 7 Section "Flexible Sheet Flashing" for flashing windows, door, and other openings.
- E. Thermal Insulation: Comply with requirements of Division 7 Section "Building Insulation".
- F. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Comply with requirements of Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants".

2.06 PLASTER MATERIALS

- A. Scratch and Brown Coat:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.
 - 2. Sand Aggregate: ASTM C 897.
 - 3. Lime: ASTM C 206, Type S; or ASTM C 207, Type S.
- B. Ready-Mixed Finish-Coat Plaster: Mill-mixed portland cement, aggregates, coloring agents, and proprietary ingredients.
 - 1. Finish Texture:
 - a. Exterior: Fine sand float acceptable to Architect.
 - 2. Colorant: Match color of field finish coating specified in Division 9 Section "Painting".

2.07 PLASTER MIXES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926 for applications indicated.
- B. Factory-Prepared Finish-Coat Mixes: For ready-mixed finish-coat plasters, comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.
- B. Prepare solid-plaster bases that are smooth or that do not have the suction capability required to bond with plaster according to ASTM C 926.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Install components according to requirements for design designations from listing organization and publication indicated on Drawings.
- B. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation".
 - 1. Sound Attenuation Blankets: Where required, install blankets before installing lath unless blankets are readily installed after lath has been installed on one side.
 - 2. Acoustical Sealant: Where required, seal joints between edges of plasterwork and abutting construction with acoustical sealant.

3.04 INSTALLING METAL LATH AND WEATHER-RESISTANT BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with requirements of Title 24.
 - 1. Use of self-furring lath is subject to satisfactory jobsite demonstration for each project of lath installation, with approval by Inspector of Record.
 - a. Expanded-Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C 1063.

2. Lath shall be attached to framing members at spacing of not more than 6 inches o.c., 2 inches maximum from longitudinal edges, in accordance with CBC.
3. Weather-Resistant Barrier: Install 2 layers over sheathing.

3.05 INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

- A. Install according to ASTM C 1063 and at locations indicated on Drawings.
 1. Reinforcement for External Corners:
 - a. Install lath-type external-corner reinforcement at exterior locations.
 2. Weep screed: Install at foundation plate line on all exterior stud walls per CBC.
 - a. Minimum 4 inches above earth.
 - b. Minimum 2 inches above paved areas.
 3. Control Joints: Install control joints in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect as follows:
 - a. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) of the following maximum sizes:
 - 1) Vertical Surfaces: 144 sq. ft.
 - 2) Horizontal and other Nonvertical Surfaces: 100 sq.ft.
 - b. At distances between control joints of not greater than 18 feet o.c.
 - c. As required to delineate plasterwork into areas (panels) with length-to-width ratios of not greater than 2-1/2:1.
 - d. Where control joints occur in surface of construction directly behind plaster.
 - e. Where plasterwork areas change dimensions, to delineate rectangular-shaped areas (panels) and to relieve the stress that occurs at the corner formed by the dimension change.

3.06 PLASTER APPLICATION

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926.
 1. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces, as measured by a 10-foot straightedge placed on surface.
- B. Grout hollow-metal frames, bases, and similar work occurring in plastered areas, with base-coat plaster material, before lathing where necessary. Except where full grouting is indicated or required for fire-resistance rating, grout at least 6 inches at each jamb anchor.
- C. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground, unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster

sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.

1. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.
- D. Three-Coat System: Total minimum thickness of 7/8 inch for lathing base per CBC.
 1. Scratch Coat:
 - a. Over Lathing Base: Apply scratch coat to a minimum thickness of 3/8 inch on vertical surface, and 1/4 inch on horizontal surface, using sufficient trowel pressure to key plaster into lath or to create bond to substrates as applicable. Prior to initial set, scratch horizontally to provide key for bond of brown coat.
 - b. Brown Coat: Apply brown coat to a minimum thickness of 3/8 inch on vertical surface, and 1/4 inch on horizontal surface, using sufficient trowel pressure to insure tight contact with scratch coat.
 - 1) Rod surface to screeds creating true and even plane.
 - 2) Trowel to a sand float finish and uniform surface to receive elastomeric acrylic polymer-based finish system.
 - 3) Tool brown coat to provide a V-joint at intersection of plaster with frames or other item of wood, or metal.
 - c. Finish Coat: Apply exterior wall finish coat to thickness recommended by manufacturer, but in no case less than 1/8 inch, using sufficient trowel pressure or spray velocity to bond finish coat to basecoat.
- E. Curing Time: Comply with CBC, or longer as needed to ensure compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for quality stucco installation.
 1. Portland cement plaster:
 - a. Minimum period moist curing:
 - 1) First Coat: 48 hours.
 - 2) Second Coat: 48 hours.
 - b. Minimum interval between coats:
 - 1) First Coat: 48 hours.
 - 2) Second Coat: 7 days.
- F. Plaster Finish Coats: Apply to provide finish to match texture, finish, and color of Architect approved sample.
 1. Plaster shall be painted per Section 09 90 00 - Painting.

3.07 PLASTER PATCHING

- A. Confirm sub-straight and support wall systems are structurally sound.
 1. Do not start repair work until sub-straight is structurally sound.
 2. Report any issues to the Architect prior to start of repair work.
- B. Plaster Removal:
 1. Use hand tools as necessary to remove loose or soft stucco. Use diamond grinder

or saw as needed. Cut lath and plaster far enough to allow for feathering in the patch perimeter.

2. Cut layers back so that top layers are cut back from the coat below.
3. Do not rake key in masonry ,mortar joints.

C. Installation:

1. Lath and felt/ paper repair:
 - a. Replace damaged felt/ paper that meets specification criteria.
 - b. Slip new felt/ paper behind the existing paper at the top and sides, allowing the paper to lap over the bottom of the patch.
 - c. Replace damaged lath and replace as noted above for the felt/ paper. New and existing lath must touch.
2. Plaster:
 - a. Apply a bonding agent to sub-straight and existing plaster as approved by plaster manufacturer.
 - b. Roughen up edges of plaster prior to applying bonding agent or proceeding with repair/ patch.
 - c. For masonry and concrete surfaces, roughen up the surface of the sub-straight with mechanically abraded or sandblasted. Moisten masonry or concrete sub-straight prior to patching.
 - d. Replace layers/ coats in the same thickness as the existing layer, such that the base coat is smallest patch.
3. Surface prep:
 - a. Mock-up: Provide a mock-up/ sample patch for approval. An approved sample patch may remain in the construction and will be used to compare the rest of the patching quality. It is recommended that a small sample patch mock-up be provided to confirm how it will look.
 - b. Moisten masonry or concrete sub-straight prior to patching.

3.08 ASSEMBLY

- A. Exterior Side from framing out:
1. Sheathing/ Rigid Insulation
 - a. Weather-Resistive Barrier.
 - b. Metal Lath.
 - c. 3-Coat Portland Cement Plaster with Integral Color.

3.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, patch, replace, and repair plaster as necessary to accommodate other work and to restore cracks, dents, and imperfections. Repair or replace work to eliminate blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work. Promptly remove plaster from doorframes, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.

END OF SECTION 09 24 00

SECTION 09 91 00 - PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Surface Preparation.
 - 2. Field application of paints, stains, varnishes, and other coatings (PTG, PTS).
 - 3. **See Schedules and Interior Elevations on the Contract Documents** for finished surfaces.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 9 Section "Finish Schedule" for color selection.
 - 2. Finish Schedule on the Contract Documents.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- 1. Product data - Submit product data sheets for each product.
- 2. Samples:
 - a. Submit three painted samples (brush outs), illustrating selected colors and textures for each color and systems selected with specified coats cascaded.
 - b. Submit on suitable backing, 8x10 inch size.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Title 19 CCR, Public Safety, State Fire Marshall Regulations
 - 2. Title 24 CCR, Part 1 - 2022 Building Standards Administrative Code
 - 3. Title 24 CCR, Part 2 - 2022 California Building Code, VOL. 1&2 (CBC) (2018 IBC, as Amended by CA)
 - 4. Title 24 CCR, Part 3 - 2022 California Electrical Code (CEC) (2017 NEC, as Amended by CA)
 - 5. Title 24 CCR, Part 4 - 2022 California Mechanical Code (CMC) (2018 IAPMO UMC, as Amended by CA)

6. Title 24 CCR, Part 5 - 2022 California Plumbing Code (CPC) (2018 IAPMO UPC, as Amended by CA)
7. Title 24 CCR, Part 6 - 2022 California Energy Code
8. Title 24 CCR, Part 8 - 2022 California Historical Building Code
9. Title 24 CCR, Part 9 - 2022 California Fire Code (CFC) (2018 IFC, as Amended by CA)
10. Title 24 CCR, Part 10 - 2022 California Existing Building Code
11. Title 24 CCR, Part 11 - 2022 California Green Building Standards Code (Calgreen Code)
12. Title 24 CCR, Part 12 - 2022 California Reference Standards (Partial List)
13. 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design
14. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II or Title III.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.
- C. Environment Requirements:
 1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations as to environmental conditions under which coatings and coating systems can be stored and applied.
 2. Stucco: Provide a PH test of the stucco that shows compliance with PH requirements of the paint manufacturer. Do not apply paint to stucco at PH levels over 10 or the max amount recommended by the paint manufacturer, whichever is less.
 3. Do not paint when there is a threat of rain within 24 hours or when surface or air temperatures are at or below 40 degrees.
 4. Architectural paints and coatings shall comply with VOC limits in Table 1 of the ARB Architectural Coatings Suggested Control measure, as shown in Table 5.504.4.3, unless more stringent local limits apply. The VOC Content limit for coatings that do not meet the definitions for specialty coatings categories listed in Table 5.504.4.3 shall be determined by classifying the coating as a Flat, Non-flat or non-flat high gloss coating based on its gloss, as defined in Subsections

4.21, 4.36 and 4.37 of the 2007 California Air Resources Board, suggested Control Measure, and the corresponding Flat, Non-flat or Non-flat-High gloss VOC limit on Table 5.504.4.3 shall apply. "TABLE 5.504.4.3-VOC CONTENT LIMITS FOR ARCHITECTURAL COATINGS" (Cal Green Compliance)

5. Aerosol paints and coatings shall meet the PWMIR Limits for ROC in Section 94522(a)(3) and other requirements, including prohibitions on the use of certain toxic compounds and ozone depleting substances. In Sections 94522(c)(2) and (d)(2) of the California Code of Regulations, Title 17, commencing with Section 94520 and in areas under the jurisdiction of the Bay Area Air Quality Management District, (additionally) comply with the percent VOC by weight of product limits of Regulation 8 Rule 49. "TABLE 5.504.4.3-VOC CONTENT LIMITS FOR ARCHITECTURAL COATINGS" (Cal Green Compliance)

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace paint that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: 1 year.
- B. Installer Warranty: 1 year.

1.08 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Provide following with District's permission:
 1. Minimum 2 gallons of each product and each color in an original unopened or new 1 gallon cans.
 - a. Color spot each lid.
 - b. Identify with formula, location, product and date on the lid.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Paints:
 1. Dunn-Edwards Corp. (Basis of Design).
 2. Sherwin Williams
 3. Stuc-O-Flex (for Foam Shape Protective Coating)
 4. Or equal (Reference substitution requirements in Section 01 60 00)

2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS

- A. Ready mixed, except field-catalyzed coatings.

- B. Prepare pigments:
 - 1. To a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogenous coating.
 - 2. For good flow and brushing properties.
 - 3. Capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive Work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application. Do not proceed unless substrate is suitable.
- C. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- D. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 - 1. Plaster and Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 - 2. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D-4442.
 - 3. Exterior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D-4442.

3.02 PREPARATION OF SURFACE

- A. General:
 - 1. Clean all exterior walls and surfaces of loose and scaly paint, dirt, dust, chalk, and other foreign matter by water-blasting using care not to damage substrate followed by hand scraping, sanding or wire brushing after surfaces are dry. Mildew must be treated with household bleach solution and rinsed thoroughly.
 - 2. Patch, caulk, set protruding nails and repair all surfaces and cracks where necessary with suitable patching materials and smooth off to match adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Sand Glossy surfaces to dull surface and remove residue.
 - 4. Remove mildew from affected surfaces with a solution of Tri-Sodium Phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow to dry completely.
 - 5. Existing surfaces to be recoated shall be thoroughly cleaned and de-glossed by sanding or other means prior to priming and painting. Patched and bare areas shall be spot primed with the same primer as specified for new work.

6. Rusty metal: Scrape, sand or wire wheel, feathering edges to sound coating. Dust surfaces. Topcoat.
 7. Remove soil and body oils completely from surfaces, including handrails, door edges and posts. Treat with Liquid Sandpaper or Dull-N-Bond.
 8. Remove hardware, accessories, plates, fixtures and similar items not to be finished. Reinstall at completion.
 9. Paint edges of sink cut-outs.
 - B. Galvanized Surfaces: Remove all oils and contamination from galvanized surfaces scheduled to be painted by washing with a compliant solvent wash.
 - C. Ferrous Metal: Remove grease, rust, scale, dirt and dust from ferrous metal surfaces. Primer coat shall be applied not less than 30 minutes, nor more than 3 hours after preparation of surface.
 - D. Primed Metal: Sand and scrape shop primed metal to remove loose primer and rust. Touch-up bare, abraded and damaged areas with metal primer. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous.
 - E. Wood Surfaces:
 1. Remove dust, grit and foreign matter from wood surfaces. Sand surfaces and dust clean. Spot prime knots, pitch streaks and sappy sections with a stain blocking primer where surfaces are to be painted. Fill nail holes, cracks and other defects after priming and spot prime repairs after patching material has fully cured.
 2. Wood surfaces with peeling areas are to have edges of broken paint film sanded to a feather edge.
 3. Back prime wood trim. Paint tops, bottoms, edges and cut-outs of doors.
 - F. Plaster Surfaces:
 1. Plaster surfaces shall be dry and free from efflorescence, encrustations and foreign matter. Fill cracks, holes and imperfections, smoothing repairs to match adjacent texture. Allow repairs to fully cure before priming.
 2. Prime plaster surfaces with specified primer. Caulk all cracks.
 - G. Gypsum Board: Gypsum board shall be dusted clean and free from encrustations and other foreign matter.
 - H. Preparation of other surfaces shall be performed following specific recommendations of the coating manufacturer.
- 3.03 APPLICATION
- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance. Apply each coat of paint slightly darker than preceding coat unless otherwise approved
- E. Sand wood surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust particles just prior to applying next coat.
- G. Stipple all edges and corners to conceal brush marks.
- H. Doors: Paint entire door unless otherwise noted, including door top and bottom edge surfaces.
- I. Paint entire trim element. Painting of faces only is unacceptable. Trim surfaces must be wrapped with the trim color and not "faced off" or "Hollywooded".
- J. Tinting: Tint each primer a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint primer to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of primer to distinguish each separate coat.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades and items not intended to receive paint. Install "wet paint" signs to protect newly painted surfaces.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Protection - Carefully protect areas where work is in progress from damage.
 - 1. Provide and spread clean drop cloths when and where required to provide the necessary protection.
 - 2. Immediately clean-up all accidental spatter, spillage, misplaced paint and restore the affected surface to its original condition.
- B. Clean-up:
 - 1. At completion of work, remove all materials, supplies, debris and rubbish and leave each area in a clean, acceptable condition.
 - 2. Collect waste material which may constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 SURFACES TO BE FINISHED

- A. Paint all new work and areas affected by new work, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Do not paint or finish the following items:
 - 1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically noted.
 - 2. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels.
- C. Mechanical and Electrical: Use paint systems defined for the substrates to be finished.
 - 1. Paint all insulated and exposed pipes, ducts, conduits and supports occurring in finished areas to match background surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Paint shop primed items occurring in finished areas.
 - 3. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts and convector and baseboard heating cabinets that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint.
 - 4. Paint dampers exposed behind louvers, grilles and convector and baseboard cabinets to match face panels.

3.07 PAINT SYSTEMS – EXTERIOR

- A. Paint Plaster/Stucco, Cement Siding, Shingles, Common Brick, Masonry, and Concrete Walls, Elastomeric Coating, Flat Finish:
 - 1. 1st Coat: Primer, Dunn-Edwards, Super-Loc masonry bonding primer SLPR00.
 - 2. 2nd Coat: 100% acrylic, exterior, flat, elastomeric coating, Dunn-Edwards, Enduralastic EDLX10 (Gloss Level 1).
 - 3. 3rd Coat: 100% acrylic, exterior, flat, elastomeric coating, Dunn-Edwards, Enduralastic EDLX10 (Gloss Level 1).
- B. Paint New Wood, Eggshell Finish:
 - 1. 1st Coat: Primer, waterbased, exterior, Dunn-Edwards, EZ-Prime Premium [EZPR00](#).
 - 2. Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
 - 3. Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
- C. Paint Ferrous Metals, 2K Epoxy Semi-Gloss Finish:
 - 1. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, Dunn-Edwards, Carboline Rustbond PS @ 1-3 mils
 - 2. Intermediate Coat: Dunn-Edwards, Carboline Carboguard 890 VOC @ 4-6 mils
 - 3. Topcoat: Dunn-Edwards, Carboline Carbothane 133 MC @ 3-5 mils
- D. Paint New Galvanized Metals, 2K Epoxy Semi-Gloss Finish:
 - 1. Pre-Treatment: Waterbased, Krud Kutter Metal Clean and Etch SCME-01

- a. Thoroughly rinse off Pre-Treatment before any product is applied.
 2. 1st Coat: Primer, Carboline Galoseal WB @ .5 – 1 mil
 3. 2nd Coat: Carboline Carbothane 133 MC @ 3 – 5 mils
 4. 3rd Coat: Carboline Carbothane 133 MC @ 3 – 5 mils
- 3.08 PAINT SYSTEMS -INTERIOR
- A. Paint Ferrous Metals, Exposed Steel Framing, Metal Decking, Steel Doors and Frames 2K Epoxy Gloss Finish:
 1. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, Dunn-Edwards, Carboline Rustbond PS @ 1-3 mils
 2. Intermediate Coat: Dunn-Edwards, Carboline Carboguard 890 VOC @ 4-6 mils
 3. Topcoat: Dunn-Edwards, Carboline Carbothane 133 MC @ 3-5 mils
 - B. Paint New Moisture and Mold Resistant Gypsum Board: 2K Epoxy High Gloss Finish:
 1. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, Dunn-Edwards, Carboline Sanitile 120 @ 1-2 mils
 2. Intermediate Coat: Dunn-Edwards, Carboline Sanitile 555 VOC @ 3-4 mils
 3. Topcoat: Dunn-Edwards, Carboline Sanitile 555 VOC @ 3-4 mils
 - C. Paint New Galvanized Metals, Semi-Gloss Finish:
 1. Pre-Treatment: Waterbased, Krud Kutter Metal Clean and Etch SCME-01
 - a. Thoroughly rinse off Pre-Treatment before any product is applied.
 2. 1st Coat: Primer, Carboline Galoseal WB @ .5 – 1 mil
 3. 2nd Coat: Carboline Carbothane 133 MC @ 3 – 5 mils
 4. 3rd Coat: Carboline Carbothane 133 MC @ 3 – 5 mils
- 3.09 COLORS
- A. To be selected by Architect from Manufacturers standard color palette and as scheduled on the "Finish Schedule" provided in the plans.

END OF SECTION 09 91 00

SECTION 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Panel signs (room signs)
 - 2. Signage accessories
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 9 Section "Finish Schedule" for color selection.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of sign.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components. Show mounting methods, grounds, mounting heights, layout, spacing, reinforcement, accessories, and installation details.
 - 1. Provide message list for each sign, including large-scale details of wording, lettering, artwork, and braille layout.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign material indicated that involves color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign, include the following Samples to verify color selected:
 - 1. Panel Signs: Full-size Samples of each type of sign required.
 - 2. Approved samples will not be returned for installation into Project.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- F. Maintenance Data: For signage cleaning and maintenance requirements to include in maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Title 19 CCR, Public Safety, State Fire Marshall Regulations
 - 2. Title 24 CCR, Part 1 - 2022 Building Standards Administrative Code
 - 3. Title 24 CCR, Part 2 - 2022 California Building Code, VOL. 1&2 (CBC) (2018 IBC, as Amended by CA)
 - 4. Title 24 CCR, Part 3 - 2022 California Electrical Code (CEC) (2017 NEC, as Amended by CA)
 - 5. Title 24 CCR, Part 4 - 2022 California Mechanical Code (CMC) (2018 IAPMO UMC, as Amended by CA)
 - 6. Title 24 CCR, Part 5 - 2022 California Plumbing Code (CPC) (2018 IAPMO UPC, as Amended by CA)
 - 7. Title 24 CCR, Part 9 - 2022 California Fire Code (CFC) (2018 IFC, as Amended by CA)
 - 8. Title 24 CCR, Part 11 - 2022 California Green Building Standards Code (Calgreen Code)
 - 9. Title 24 CCR, Part 12 - 2022 California Reference Standards
 - 10. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II or Title III.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative of signage manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each sign type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with all applicable provisions of 2022 CBC .

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where sizes of signs are determined by dimensions of surfaces on which they are installed, verify dimensions by field measurement before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, advise installers of anchorage devices about specific requirements for placement of anchorage devices and similar items to be used for attaching signs.
 - 1. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, furnish templates for installation of anchorage devices.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signage fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 1 year.
- B. Installer Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Signs: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
 - 1. Best Sign Systems Inc. (Basis of Design)
 - 2. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - 3. Mohawk Sign Systems.
 - 4. Sign A Rama.
 - 5. Woodland Manufacturing (Cast Aluminum Letters)
 - 6. Or equal (Reference substitution requirements in Section 01 60 00).

2.02 PANEL SIGNS

- A. General: Provide panel signs that comply with requirements indicated for materials, thicknesses, finishes, colors, designs, shapes, sizes, and details of construction.
 - 1. Produce smooth panel sign surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally.
- B. Product: HC300 ADA Sign System by Best Sign Systems.
 - 1. Unframed Panel Signs: Fabricate signs with edges mechanically and smoothly finished.
 - 2. Room, Occupancy signs per plans or As selected from 4 standard copy size signs.
 - a. As indicated on Drawings
 - 3. Toilet Room Signs: As indicated on Drawings
 - 4. Wayfinding Signs: As indicated on Drawings
 - 5. Symbols of Accessibility: Provide 6-inch- high symbol fabricated from opaque nonreflective vinyl film, 0.0035-inch nominal thickness, with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing suitable for both exterior and interior applications.
 - 6. Material:

- a. 1/4 inch thick (thicker than standard) "MP", acrylic sheet, ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).
7. Tactile and Braille Copy: Manufacturer's standard process for producing copy complying with ADA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by California Contracted Grade 2 Braille raised domed dots. Produce precisely formed characters with square cut edges free from burrs and cut marks, use dome dots. Grade 2 Braille shall be placed directly below last line of letters or numbers, except for room number signs, where they shall be placed directly behind the last number.
8. Copy: 5/8 inch Helvetica Medium with contracted grade 2 Braille.
9. Corners shall be 1/2" radius
10. Colors: As selected from full range of standard colors by Architect..

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mounting Methods: Use concealed fasteners fabricated from materials that are not corrosive to sign material and mounting surface.
- B. Anchors and Inserts: Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

2.04 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of

work.

- B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, provided under other sections of Work are sized and located to accommodate signs.
- C. Examine supporting members to ensure that surfaces are at elevations indicated or required to comply with authorities having jurisdiction and are free from dirt and other deleterious matter.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.
 - 3. Where signs are to be installed on glass use double sided tape. Provide vinyl plastic film in an opaque color, size to match sign, color as selected by Architect to match sign colors. Install on backside/ opposite side of glass from tape to hide the tape from view.
- B. Wall-Mounted Panel Signs:
 - 1. Exterior and Interior Signs on Rough Substrates:
 - a. Mechanical Fasteners: Mechanical fasteners placed through predrilled holes. Attach signs with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate as recommended in writing by sign manufacturer.
 - 1) Fastener: Stainless steel screws, tamper-resistant flathead countersink.
 - 2) Anchors: Suitable for secure attachment to substrate.

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 10 14 00

SECTION 10 26 01 - CORNER GUARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Corner guards.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate physical dimensions, features, anchorage details, and rough-in measurements.
- C. Samples: Submit two sections of corner guard, 24 inch long, illustrating component design, configuration, color and finish.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Corner Guards:
- B. InPro Corporation; Product Stainless Steel Surface Mount Corner Guards:
www.inprocorp.com.
- C. Afco Brands; Product Lunar (CG-2143).
- D. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 COMPONENTS

- A. Corner Guards - Surface Mounted: Extruded one-piece unit without splices, installed with adhesive.
 - 1. Material: Type 304 stainless steel, NO.4 finish.
 - 2. Thickness: 16 gage, 0.06 inch.
 - 3. Width of Wings: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 4. Styles: Provide angled corners and wall end protectors to match wall angles.

- 5. Adhesive shall comply with VOC limits as required in LEED EQ 4.1.
- 6. Size: 1-1/2 inches.
- 7. Length:
 - a. Length: Full Height unless noted otherwise.
- B. Mounting Brackets and Attachment Hardware: Appropriate to component and substrate.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.
- B. Pre-drill holes for attachment.
- C. Form end trim closure by capping and finishing smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, level and plumb, secured rigidly in position to wall framing members only.
- B. Position corner guard from top of wall base up to underside of ceiling.

3.02 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Required Height: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation From Level or Plane For Visible Length: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION 10 26 01

SECTION 10 44 00 - FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS.

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Portable fire extinguishers.
 - 2. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
 - 3. Mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for firestopping sealants at fire-rated cabinets.
 - 2. Division 10 Section "Signage" for directional signage to out-of-sight fire extinguishers and cabinets.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire-protection cabinets.
 - 1. Fire Extinguishers: Include rating and classification.
 - 2. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For fire-protection cabinets with factory-applied color finishes.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed factory-applied color finish required for fire-protection cabinets, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Size: 6 by 6 inches square.
- D. Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Title 19 CCR, Public Safety, State Fire Marshall Regulations
 - 2. Title 24 CCR, Part 1 - 2022 Building Standards Administrative Code
 - 3. Title 24 CCR, Part 2 - 2022 California Building Code, VOL. 1&2 (CBC) (2018 IBC, as Amended by CA
 - 4. Title 24 CCR, Part 9 - 2022 California Fire Code (CFC) (2018 IFC, as Amended by CA
 - 5. Title 24 CCR, Part 10 - 2022 California Existing Building Code
 - 6. Title 24 CCR, Part 12 - 2022 California Reference Standards
 - 7. 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design
 - 8. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Title II or Title III.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and fire-protection cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10-1998 Edition, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- D. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.
- E. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements of ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

1.05 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of portable fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 6 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers and Cabinets: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
 - 1. JL Industries, Inc. (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Larsen's Manufacturing Company
 - 3. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Ansul.
 - 5. Or equal (Reference substitution requirements in Section 01 60 00)

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- B. Tempered Break Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 1.5 mm thick minimum.

2.03 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. General: Provide fire extinguishers of type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 - 3. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.
- B. Dry Chemical Type: Cast steel tank, with pressure gage.
 - 1. Class 2A-10B:C.
 - 2. Nominal Capacity: Provide 10 lbs. capacity fire extinguisher.
 - 3. Finish: Baked enamel, red color.
- C. Wet Chemical Type: Cast steel tank, pressurized, including hose and nozzle, with bracket.
 - 1. Class K.
 - 2. Size 2.5 gal.
 - 3. Finish: Factory baked enamel, red color.

2.04 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. J.L Industries ("Basis of Design") or Equal.
 - 1. Cabinet Type: "Ambassador Series" with pull. Suitable for fireextinguisher specified.
 - 2. Construction:
 - a. Non-rated (Model# 1015W10).
 - b. Fire-Rated Cabinets: (Model# 1015W10FX2). Construct fire-rated cabinets fabricated from 0.0428-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 1-inch- thick, fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 - c. Semi-recessed (Model# 1017F10)
 - d. Semi-recessed Fire-Rated (Model# 1017F10FX2)
 - e. Surface Mounted-(Model#1013F10).
 - 3. Mounting: Provide Recessed and surface mounts as shown on drawings.
 - 4. Mounting: Provide Recessed
 - 5. Cabinet Trim and Door Material: Steel sheet
 - 6. Door Style:
 - a. Vertical Duo Door with tempered safety glass.
 - 7. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - a. Provide manufacturer's standard.
 - b. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
 - 8. Break-Glass Strike: Manufacturer's standard metal strike, complete with chain and mounting clip, secured to cabinet.
 - 9. Door Lock: Cylinder lock, keyed alike to other cabinets.
 - 10. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door glass (vertical)
 - 2) Application Process: Silk-screened/ decal.
 - 3) Orientation: Vertical.
 - 11. Finishes:
 - a. Steel: Factory baked enamel or powder coat.

2.05 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Manufacturers:

1. JL Industries, Inc.
 2. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 3. Potter Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
 4. Or equal (Reference substitution requirements in Section 01 60 00)
 - B. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 1. Color: Red.
 - C. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.
- 2.06 FABRICATION
- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 2. Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0428-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch-thick, fire-barrier material.
 - a. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 - B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
 2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
 - C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.
- 2.07 FINISHES, GENERAL
- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
 - C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.

- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.08 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, grease, mill scale, rust, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond using manufacturer's standard methods.
- B. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where cabinets will be installed.
- B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for recessed and semi-recessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection specialties in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated on Drawings.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten fire-protection cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-

- protection cabinets.
 - 2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
 - 3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
 - C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.
- 3.04 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-RATED CABINETS
- A. Install cabinet with not more than 1/16-inch tolerance between pipe OD and knockout OD. Center pipe within knockout.
 - B. Seal through penetrations with firestopping sealant as specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- 3.05 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection specialties are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
 - C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
 - D. Touch up marred finishes or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet manufacturer.
 - E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 44 00

SECTION 13 11 00 - SWIMMING POOLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The BIDDING REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACT FORMS, AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT and applicable parts of DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, as listed in the Table of Contents, be included in, and made a part of this Section.

2.1 SUMMARY OF WORK *(for general guidance-not inclusive)*

A. Introduction

- 1. Provide labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to relocate & construct the new pool mechanical equipment & new warm-up pool surge tank. This work must include the structure(s) and installation of pool finishes as well as products listed in Part 2 of Section 131100.

B. Work included in this section:

- 1. It is the intent of this section to place the entire responsibility for the construction of the pool(s) (including the construction of the pool shell(s)) under one vested Contractor. Under this section the Contractor will provide but is not necessarily limited to the following:
 - a. Provide equipment and services required for erection and delivery onto the premises the equipment or apparatus provided. Remove equipment from premises when no longer required.
 - b. Layout, excavate, remove from the construction site, replace, and grade materials as required beyond the limits of excavation of the pool shell(s) to complete the work described in this section. Reference Division 31 - Earthwork.
 - c. Grade and replace load bearing or high plasticity index soil, pump and dewater as necessary to keep excavations free from water during construction and provide sub-surface drainage beneath the surge tank(s) as needed or required in the project geotechnical report. Reference Division 31 - Earthwork.
 - d. Provide and maintain proper shoring and bracing for existing utilities, sewers and building foundations where required for related excavations. Reference Division 31 - Earthwork.
 - e. If required, provide electrical conduit, wiring, junction boxes etc. to low voltage pool equipment within pool filter/chemical rooms per Division 26 - Electrical. (Low voltage is considered less than 110 V.)
 - f. Coordinate for required bonding and grounding of the pool shell, surge tanks, fittings, and equipment.
 - g. Provide necessary piping and valving as shown on the drawings and specified herein.
 - h. Provide individually sized housekeeping pads for each pool pump. Provide housekeeping pads for pool equipment as required in the drawings.

- i. Provide winterization products and services for the outdoor swimming pool(s) for a period not less than 12 months including a minimum of one (1) closing and one (1) opening. Provide one (1) additional opening if the outdoor facility is open for less than 40 days. Include winterization procedures with owner training.
 - j. Construct the new Warm-Up pool cast in place surge tank as described in these specifications and detailed on the drawings, including reinforcement steel, inserts, fittings and embedded items (piping, anchors, etc.) for the pool(s) . Reference Division 3 - Concrete and Structural. Before commencing the placement of concrete, verify electrical bonding of the pool embedded items and reinforcing steel. Also, coordinate and arrange required electrical, plumbing and or building inspections. Provide structure drainage around the pool as shown on the drawings. Backfill and compact fill around the pool structure, piping trenches and excavations required by this work. Reference Division 31 - Earthwork.
 - k. Provide specialty tile for the new deck depth markings and warning signs, and other tile installation around the Warm-Up pool perimeter.
 - l. Provide fully assembled cleaning and maintenance equipment for the pool(s) as specified herein.
 - m. Provide for the storage of pool related equipment, materials, and systems. Items are the responsibility of the Contractor until accepted by the owner.
 - n. Obtain final acceptance by jurisdictional health department(s).
 - o. Start, test, calibrate and adjust mechanical equipment, electrical equipment, recirculation, chemical, and other supplied systems including deck, loose, maintenance, and safety equipment. Instruct the Owner's representative in the systems operation and maintenance as described herein.
 - p. Provide the heating system for the pool(s). Include piping, heaters, heat exchangers, booster pumps, controls, gauges, thermostats, control valves and wiring required to draw water from the recirculation line, heat the water and return it back to the recirculation line and interlock with pool recirculation pumps. [New heater for the Warm-Up Pool & Relocation and Reinstallation of Existing Competition Pool Heaters]
- C. Related work specified in other sections:
- 1. Section 131105 – Selective Demolition
 - 2. The following work related to the swimming pools must be completed by other trades.
 - a. Provide, erect, and maintain necessary barricades, signs, lights, and flares for pool construction to protect workers and the public.
 - b. Provide and maintain proper shoring and bracing for existing utilities, sewers and building foundations where required for swimming pool related excavations. Reference Division 31 - Earthwork.
 - c. Provide sub-surface drainage beneath the pump pit and backwash pit. Reference Division 31 - Earthwork.

- d. Construct the cast in place concrete surge tank as described in these specifications and detailed on the Drawings, including reinforcement steel, inserts, fittings, and embedded items (piping, anchors, etc.) for the pool(s). Reference Division 3 - Concrete and Structural. Before commencing the placement of concrete, verify electrical bonding of the pool embedded items and reinforcing steel. Also, coordinate and arrange required electrical, plumbing and or building inspections.
 - e. Construct pump pit and backwash pit including reinforcement, inserts, wall sleeves, anchors, access hatches, and fittings. Reference Division 3 - Concrete.
 - f. Layout, excavate, remove from the construction site, replace, and grade materials as required beyond the limits of excavation of the pool shell(s) to complete the work described in this section. Reference Division 31 - Earthwork.
 - g. Prior to concrete pours, verify electrical bonding of the pool embedded items. Coordinate and arrange required electrical, plumbing and or building inspections that must be performed on embedded items. Reference Division 26 - Electrical.
 - h. Provide sanitary sewer and storm drain connections. Reference Division 22 - Plumbing.
 - i. Provide deck mounted anchors, sockets, and inserts for the pool(s) and coordinate construction locations for each.
 - j. Provide deck finish beyond perimeter tile band. Reference Division 32 - Exterior Improvements.
 - k. Provide rules and regulations signage as required by code. Reference Division 1 - General Requirements.
 - l. Provide chlorine resistant caulking (sealant) and backer rod on pool decks. Reference Division 7 - Thermal and Moisture Protection.
- D. Related work specified in Plumbing section. Reference Division 22 - Plumbing. Work that must be completed by others.
- 1. Provide trench drains and area drains on pool deck.
 - 2. Provide sanitary sewer piping from the filter room including floor drains, sumps, and sump pump.
 - 3. Provide water service to hose bibbs, flush hydrant boxes and auto-fill bypass to air gap above fill funnel(s). Provide the slow closing solenoid valve(s) in the bypass auto-fill piping.
 - 4. Provide water meter on the fresh water supply line upstream of the manual fill valve and the slow closing solenoid valve.
- E. Related work specified in Mechanical section. Reference Division 23 – HVAC. Work that must be completed by others.
- 1. Provide the heating system for the pool(s). Work to include piping from the pool heating loop tees, heaters, booster pumps, controls, gauges, thermostats, control valves and wiring required to draw water from the recirculation line, heat the water and return it back to the recirculation line and interlock with pool recirculation pumps.

2. Provide air recirculation systems for pool related spaces.
- F. Related work specified in Electrical sections. Reference Division 26 – Electrical. Work that must be completed by others.
 1. Provide power to the exhaust fans for the chemical rooms.
 2. Provide motor starters, auxiliary contacts, magnetic relays, and other electrical control devices necessary for the complete operation of the pool systems. Provide power to Variable Frequency Drive pool pump starters and power from VFD to the pool pump motor.
 3. Ground and bond pool structures, fittings, and equipment in accordance with Article 680 of the N.E.C. Test and verify that the system electrical ground is true and solid. Provide certification to this effort.
 4. Obtain permits, inspections, and approvals of wiring including grounding and bonding of metal components associated with the pool in accordance with Local, State and National Electrical Codes.
 5. Confirm and maintain all connections (or reconnect as required) for power, conduits, electrical boxes, and wiring for the existing electronic timing and scoreboard system with multi-sport capability for race swimming, water polo, and pace clock. (Refer to as-built plans & timing system manufacturer, Colorado Time Systems)
 6. Confirm and maintain all connections (or reconnect as required) for power, conduits, electrical boxes, controls, and wiring for the existing underwater lights and junction boxes.
 7. Confirm electrical conduits that penetrate the pool shell are watertight and installed per N.E.C. Article 680. This includes any modifications or reconnections made for the existing timing/scoreboard system and all underwater lights.

3.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The specifications and drawings illustrate and detail two (2) swimming pool systems that are utilized for both competitive and recreational use. Certain technical aspects of the design are common only to pool systems planned for public use. Understanding these aspects, their functions and interaction through experience is vital to completing a successful operating system. It is a mandatory requirement that the Contractor have achieved such experience as a prerequisite for bidding on this project.
 1. The Swimming Pool Contractor to refer to section 002113 – Instructions to Bidders for bonding requirements.
 2. The Swimming Pool Contractor must include a bid bond from an approved surety company registered in the State of California certifying that the Swimming Pool Contractor has adequate bonding capacity to provide a bid for this project. The Swimming Pool Contractor must submit a copy of the bid bond for review prior to the Swimming Pool Contractor's selection.
 3. If the Contractor has not received prior written approval for this project or has not been included in the pre-approved list of Contractors, they must submit a list of projects meeting the aforementioned qualifications, including contact information of the General Contractor

must be submitted for review and approval at least 10 days prior to bidding of the project. The Contractor must have completed at least five (5) public-use pools with individual water surface areas in excess of 4500 square feet and a depth of 11'-6" or more within the past 10 years.

4. The Contractor must submit prior to the start of construction the name of the on-site Project Superintendent including their relevant experience. The Contractor's on-site Project Superintendent must have completed at least five (5) public-use pools with individual water surface areas in excess of 4500 square feet and a depth of 11'-6" or more within the past 10 years. A list of projects meeting the aforementioned qualifications, including contact information of the General Contractor as well as Owner must be included with the experience submittal. Project Superintendent on the project cannot change unless written authorization has been provided by the Architect and Owner.
5. The Owner reserves the right to reject a bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, the Contractor fails to satisfy the Owner that the Contractor is properly qualified to carry out the obligation of the contract and to complete the work described or if the Contractor does not have the qualifications stated herein. Subject to compliance with item 2 above on this specification.
6. The following Contractors have been pre-approved. The Contractor must meet the requirements listed above.

California Commercial Pools
Brett Smith
2255 E. Auto Centre Drive
Glendora, CA 91740
Phone: 909-394-1280
Fax: 909-394-4579

Condor Inc.
Earl Weiss
3000 Durfee Ave
El Monte, CA 91732
Phone: 626-455-0070

Mission Pools
755 West Grand
Escondido, CA 92025
Phone: 619-743-2605
Fax: 619-743-0384

Shasta Industries
Curt Lonsdale
7220 N. 16th St., #C-200
Phoenix, AZ 85020
Phone: 602-997-7896
Fax: 602-943-8692

4.1 REGULATORY AGENCY REQUIREMENTS AND ENGINEERING SERVICES

- A. The system must comply with necessary pre-construction approvals.
- B. Give necessary notices, obtain permits, and pay government fees, and other costs in connection with his work, including the filing of necessary as-built drawings, prepare documents (including any amendments to the approved construction documents) and obtain necessary approvals of governmental departments having jurisdiction over their work. Obtain required certificates of inspection for his work and deliver copies to the Owner and Architect before requesting acceptance and final payment for the work.

- C. Include in the work, without extra cost to the Owner, labor, materials, services, apparatus, or drawings in order to comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations, whether or not shown on drawings and/or specified.

5.1 COORDINATION AND CLARIFICATION

- A. Coordinate with other trades' work relating to this section.
- B. Must establish with other trades, having related work in this section, that work necessary to complete the pool(s) as shown on the drawings and in the specifications is included in the base bid and alternates to the Owner.
- C. If in doubt regarding the responsibility for work covered in this section and/or discovery of errors or omissions in the bidding documents, notify the Architect through channels established by the specifications and request a clarification ten (10) days prior to the bid date.

6.1 ALTERNATES

- A. Review the description of the alternates in Division 1 and on the drawings for possible effect upon work in this section. Alternates related to the work in this section are described in this division and on the bid proposal form.
- B. Pool Alternates
 - 1. Alternate #1: TBD

7.1 CONTRACTOR'S ALTERNATE PROPOSAL

- A. Submit bid to the owner based on materials, equipment and methods as specified in this Section. No substitution of material will be allowed.
- B. It is the intent of the contract documents to encourage competition. The base proposal must include the construction methods and equipment as specified and detailed. Proposed system substitutions must have prior written approval by the Architect.
- C. If there is a deviation from the basis of design equipment, confirm that engineering criteria are appropriate for the substituted equipment.
- D. Substitutions of specified construction methods and equipment must include a complete submittal as required by these specifications and drawings of appropriate scale incorporating required changes. Provide a list of at least ten (10) satisfactory installations comparable to this project that have been manufactured and installed under the manufacturer's current legal name. Submit a list of such projects with the name, address and current telephone number of the Owner's Operator and Architect of Record to the Architect on the bid date.
- E. Changes or modifications to the Contract Documents that are not authorized by the architect are the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

8.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals must be made in accordance with the requirements of Division 1 - General Requirements and in strict compliance with the following procedures and guidelines.

- B. One (1) set of shop drawings and engineering data must be tabbed, indexed, and referenced to the specifications, compiled into an electronic submittal, and submitted in two stages. The first stage must include items for the pool shell(s), reference swimming pool structural specifications. The second stage must be for remaining items. Each section of items must be prefaced by a cover sheet listing the items submitted within the section. Electronic submittals must be organized, numbered, and submitted in the same format and order as the project specifications. Only complete sets will be reviewed.
1. Engineering data covering systems, equipment, structures, and fabricated materials, which will become a permanent part of the work under this contract, must be submitted for review. This data must include drawings and descriptive information in sufficient detail and scale to show the kind, size, arrangement, and operation of component materials and devices; the external connections, anchorage and supports required; performance characteristics; fabrication and dimensions needed for installation and correlation with other materials and equipment. A certification, in writing, must be provided indicating that equipment will fit in the space allotted and as shown on the drawings.
 2. Submittals regardless of origin must be stamped with the approval of the Contractor and identified with the name and number of this contract, Contractor's name, and references to applicable specification paragraphs and contract drawings. Each submittal must indicate the intended use of the item in the work. When catalog pages are submitted, applicable items must be clearly identified. The current revision, issue number, and date must be indicated on drawings and other descriptive data.
 3. The submittals will not be accepted from anyone but the Contractor. Submittals must be consecutively numbered in direct sequence of submittal and without division by subcontracts or trades.
 4. The Contractor's stamp of approval is a representation that the Contractor accepts full responsibility for determining and verifying quantities, dimensions, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers and similar data, and that he has reviewed or coordinated each submittal with the requirements of the work and the contract documents.
 5. Each submittal must include a statement prepared by the originator of the drawings and data, certifying compliance with the contract documents except for deviations, which are specifically identified.
 6. Deviations from the contract documents must be identified on each submittal and must be tabulated in the Contractor's letter of transmittal. Such submittals must, as pertinent to the deviation, indicate essential details of changes by the Contractor (including modifications to other facilities that may be a result of the deviation) and required piping and wiring diagrams.
 7. The Contractor must accept full responsibility for the completeness of each submission, and, in the case of a resubmission, must verify that exceptions previously noted have been considered.
 8. The need for more than one resubmission, or a delay in obtaining review of submittals, will not entitle the Contractor to an extension of the contract time unless the delay of the work is directly caused by a change in the work authorized by a change order.

9. Review of drawings and data submitted by Contractor will cover only general conformity to the drawings and specifications, external connections and dimensions that affect the layout. Review does not indicate a thorough review of dimensions, quantities, and details of the material, equipment, device, or item shown. Review of submittals does not relieve Contractor from responsibility for errors, omissions, or deviations, or responsibility for compliance with the contract documents.
 10. When the drawings and data are returned marked REJECTED, REVISE AND RESUBMIT or SUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM, the corrections must be made as noted thereon and as instructed and six corrected copies (or one copy and one corrected reproducible copy) resubmitted.
 11. Resubmittals must bear the number of the first submittal followed by a letter (A, B, etc.) to indicate the sequence of the resubmittal. Resubmittals must be indexed, tabbed, referenced to the specifications, and bound in a three-ring binder and submitted at one time.
 12. When corrected copies are resubmitted, the Contractor must, in writing, direct specific attention to revisions and must list separately revisions made other than those called for on previous submissions.
 13. When the drawings and data are returned marked NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN or MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED, no additional copies are to be provided unless specifically requested to do so for record.
- C. Permits, Receipts and Test Reports
1. Provide the Architect with copies of permits and receipts for fee payments.
 2. Submit a sample format for each test report intended for use. Submit test reports required herein only on approved forms.
- D. Include complete product data indexed, tabbed, and referenced to specifications with 8 1/2" x 11" cover sheet covering:
1. Paragraph 2.01 - Pumping Equipment
 2. Paragraph 2.02 - Filtration Equipment
 3. Paragraph 2.03 - Recirculation Fittings
 4. Paragraph 2.04 - Piping Systems
 5. Paragraph 2.05 - Chemical Treatment Systems
 6. Paragraph 2.06 - Chemistry Monitoring and Control Systems
 7. Paragraph 2.07 - Flow Meters
 8. Paragraph 2.08 - Water Level Controllers
 9. Paragraph 2.09 - Deck Equipment
 10. Paragraph 2.10 - Loose Equipment
 11. Paragraph 2.11 - Maintenance Equipment
 12. Paragraph 2.12 - Safety Equipment

13. Paragraph 2.13 - Thermometers
 14. Paragraph 2.14 - Waterproofing
 15. Paragraph 2.15 - Sealants
 16. Paragraph 2.16 - Underwater Lights
 17. Paragraph 2.17 - Pool Heaters
- E. Include engineering/construction drawings for the pool structure.
1. Reference Division 3 - Concrete.
 2. Reference Section 131101 - Swimming Pool Cast-in-Place Concrete (If applicable)
 3. Reference Section 131102 - Swimming Pool Shotcrete (If applicable)
- F. Include engineering construction drawings for pool piping.
- G. Include separate submittal for all color selections required to be made by the Owner/Architect. Physical samples and/or mock ups must be provided as requested and submitted for review. The following items must be included (when applicable – refer to plans):
1. Gutter Grating
 2. Starting Platforms
 3. Lifeguard Chairs
 4. Pool Lift
 5. Competition Floating Lane Ropes
 6. Backstroke Flags
 7. Lane Line Storage Reels
 8. Movable Stanchions and Swag Lines
 9. Epoxy Paint
 10. Sealants
- H. Reference Section 131105 - Selective Demolition
- 9.1 TESTING REPORTS
- A. Provide all testing reports as described in the specifications. Testing report(s) and any additional documentation of the test(s) must be submitted to the Architect within seven (7) days of the commencement of the test(s) unless otherwise noted. The following testing report(s) must be submitted for review/record:
1. The pool piping must be hydrostatically pressure tested prior to backfilling. Hydrostatic pressure tests must be performed by the Contractor and witnessed by the Owner, or a representative designated by the Owner.

2. The surge tanks(s) must be tested for water tightness prior to the application of any finishes. The water tightness test must be performed by the Contractor and witnessed by the Owner, or a representative designated by the Owner.
3. Concrete test panels/cylinders must be tested for compressive strength. The Contractor to produce test panels/cylinders to be tested by a third-party testing agency provided by the Owner. Refer to specifications 131102, 131101 and Division 3 – Concrete

10.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND CLOSE-OUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Detailed operation and maintenance information must be supplied for equipment requiring maintenance or other attention. The equipment supplier and/or the Contractor must prepare an operation and maintenance manual for equipment. Parts lists and operating, and maintenance instructions must be provided.
- B. Each operation and maintenance manual must include the following:
 1. Equipment function and calibration, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 2. Assembly, installation, alignment, adjustment and checking instructions.
 3. Operating instructions for startup, routine and normal operation, regulation, and control, shut down and emergency conditions.
 4. One (1) copy of instructional videos.
 5. Operating cycles must be specifically described in outline format and in referenced detail. A wall-mounted color-coded piping flow diagram must be provided in the pool equipment room. The diagram must be engraved on laminated plastic with color-coded piping to match the color of coding on piping, and including valves identified with number on tags. The minimum size is 11-inch x 17 inch.
 6. Include manufacturer recommended maintenance schedule, parts lists, piping diagram (to agree with wall mounted diagram) and trouble-shooting information for pool mechanical equipment.
 7. Using reference to keyed valves and wall diagram, include specific written instructions for procedures that must be followed for the following:
 - a. Emptying and refilling the pool(s) including de-watering during the period that the pool(s) will be empty.
 - b. Water level control adjustment and chemical control operation.
 - c. Normal surge tank operation and balancing.
 - d. Filter operation and backwashing; and
 - e. Super chlorination.
 8. Lubrication and maintenance instructions.
 9. Guide to "troubleshooting."
 10. Parts list and predicted life of parts subject to wear.

11. Outline, cross section, and assembly drawings; engineering data and wiring diagrams.
12. Test data and performance curves, where applicable.
13. Specific written instructions for procedure for emptying and refilling the pool(s) including de-watering during the period that the pool will be empty. Provide a yellow warning sign 8-1/2 in. x 11 in., that must be mounted in the filter room, that reads:

WARNING
Prior to emptying Pool
Consult O & M Manuals for Procedures

Add another sign that reads:

Keep Caps, Plugs and Tops Tight Fitting to Prevent Escape of Fumes.

14. One set of applicable submittals must be included in each manual.
- C. The operation and maintenance manuals must be in addition to instructions or parts lists packed with or attached to the equipment when delivered, or which may be required by the Contractor.
 - D. Manuals and other data must be printed on heavy, first quality paper, 8-1/2 x 11-inch size with standard 3-hole punching and inserted in plastic covers. Drawings and diagrams must be reduced to 8-1/2 x 11 inches or 11 x 17 inches. Where reduction is not practical, larger drawings must be folded separately and placed in envelopes that are bound into the manuals. Each envelope must bear suitable identification on the outside.
 - E. Six (6) bound volumes of each manual must be submitted. Parts lists and information must be assembled in substantial manuals and permanent, three-ring or three-post binders. Material must be assembled and bound in the same order as specified, and each volume must have a table of contents and suitable index tabs.
 - F. Material must be marked with project identification. Non-applicable information must be marked out or deleted.
 - G. Shipment of equipment will not be considered complete until the required manuals and data have been received.
 - H. The Contractor must provide, assemble, and inventory all deck, loose, safety, and maintenance equipment including any loose mechanical equipment prior to the Owner taking possession of the pool(s). The Contractor must provide a checklist that has been signed by the Owner verifying receipt of all items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- 11.1 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver material in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and crates with labels intact and legible.
 - B. Deliver materials in sufficient time and quantity to allow continuity of work and compliance with approved construction schedule.
 - C. Handle materials in a manner to prevent damage.

- D. Store materials on clean raised platforms with weather protective coverings. Provide continuous protection of materials against damage or deterioration.
- E. Remove damaged materials from site.

12.1 WARRANTIES

- A. The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment provided under the contract will be of good quality and new unless otherwise required or permitted by the contract documents, that the work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the work will conform with the requirements of the contract documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized will be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty will exclude remedies for damage or defect caused by abuse, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operations, modifications not executed by the Contractor or improper wear and tear under normal use. If required by the Architect, provide satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.
- B. The Contractor must agree to repair or replace defective or non-complying work at no cost to the Owner upon written notification from the Owner within the warranty period. Pro-rated warranties are not acceptable.
- C. Warranties must be for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion or the owner begins using the pool unless otherwise specified. Submit warranties covering, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Defects in material or workmanship of the pool and surge tank structure(s) causing a loss of water for a period of three (3) years.
 - 2. Defects in material, manufacture and installation of the filtration, backwash, chlorination, pH adjustments and cleaning systems, including controls for a period of one (1) year.
 - 3. Manufacturer's minimum ten (10) year warranty against defective materials, components, and workmanship in the pool gutter grating system. [Confirm all existing grating and warranty periods remaining for Owner record if applicable or replaced during the renovation]
 - 4. Defects in material, workmanship, and installation of the pool pumps for a period of one (1) year.
 - 5. Manufacturer's minimum eighteen (18) month warranty against defective materials, components, and workmanship in the variable frequency drive system.
 - 6. Manufacturer's minimum fifteen (15) year warranty on the filter tank and lining against defective materials or workmanship of the tank and components. (Additional warranty time may be purchased from the manufacturer.) Prorated warranties are not acceptable. [Confirm all existing filtration system components and warranty periods remaining for Owner record]
 - 7. Defects in material, workmanship, and installation of the pool piping system and recirculation fittings for a period of three (3) years.
 - 8. Manufacturer's minimum one (1) year warranty against defective materials, components, and workmanship in the sanitizing feed system.

9. Manufacturer's minimum one (1) year warranty against defective materials, components, and workmanship in the pH buffer feed system.
10. Manufacturer's minimum five (5) year warranty against defective materials, components, and workmanship in the pool chemical controller. ORP, pH, flow and temperature sensors must be covered by a standard two (2) year warranty. Other sensors and flow cell components must be covered by a standard one (1) year warranty. [Confirm all existing controller components and warranty periods remaining for Owner record]
11. Manufacturer's minimum one (1) year warranty against defective materials, components, and workmanship in the pool water level control system.
12. Defects in material, workmanship, and installation of loose, deck, maintenance, and safety equipment including deck anchors for a minimum period of one (1) year.
13. Defects in material, workmanship, and installation of the tile finish against cracking and delamination for a period of five (5) years.
14. Manufacturer's minimum fifteen (15) year systems warranty against defective materials, components and workmanship in the pool tile setting materials.
15. Defects in material, workmanship and installation of the surge tank and backwash pit waterproofing finish against delamination for a period of one (1) year. Refer to structural drawings and specifications.
16. Manufacturer's minimum two (2) year warranty against defective materials, components, and workmanship in the pool underwater lights. [Confirm all existing pool lighting components and warranty periods remaining for Owner record]
17. Manufacturer's minimum ten (10) year warranty on the complete heat exchanger assembly. The titanium shell and tube heat exchanger must have a minimum five (5) year warranty. Parts must be covered by a standard one (1) year warranty. [Confirm all existing competition pool heater components and warranty periods remaining for Owner record]
18. Manufacturer's minimum five (5) year warranty against defective materials, components and workmanship in the pool cover system and reels. [Confirm all existing pool cover system components and warranty periods remaining for Owner record]

13.1 SYSTEM TRAINING

- A. A qualified representative of the Contractor performing work under this section must put the equipment into operation and instruct the Owner's representatives in the operation of this equipment to the Owner's satisfaction immediately after project's substantial completion.
- B. The Contractor's training representative must have completed the equipment/system's manufacturer's training requirements and be certified, by the manufacturer, to provide and teach system training.
- C. The representative from the Contractor must be either a CPO (Certified Pool Operator) or have an AFO (Aquatic Facility Operator) certification.
- D. Training periods to consist of 32 hours of on-site training and scheduled as follows:

1. 16 hours of initial training on the complete swimming pool system. Training to include winterization procedures – Refer to Section 1.02 for winterization protocol. The 16 hours of initial training must be comprised of at least 4 hours of training on water chemistry analysis and adjustment. The water chemistry training will include in-depth review of the use of the Langelier index and its computation.
2. The initial 16 hours of training must include information on the care, operation, adjustment, and maintenance of items provided by the Contractor under the "Part 2 – Products" section of this specification.
3. 16 hours of training after the Owner's staff has had experience operating the system. This time may be requested after the pool has been placed in operation within a period of one (1) year from the time the pool was accepted by the Owner. The additional training must contain at least 2 hours of review of water chemistry.
4. Provide a project specific video recording instruction manual in addition to the training sessions. The video instructions must be project specific and must include information on the care, operation, adjustment, and maintenance of items provided by the Contractor under the "Part 2 – Products" section of this specification. This video recording must be done separate from the Owner training.
5. The Contractor must include one (1) copy of video recording instructions in each Operations and Maintenance Manual.

14.1 POOL FILL WATER QUALITY

- A. The Owner is to bear the cost of the water required for two (2) complete fillings of the pools (the initial water tightness test and the final filling). Removal of iron or copper (if in excess of .3 ppm) will be required for the final fill to avoid staining of the pool finish. Subsequent fillings or partial fillings (more than 25%) of the pool is by the Contractor, at its own expense.
- B. Provide the necessary plant equipment so that the temperature of fill water will be within plus or minus 10 degrees of the ambient air and/or the pool structure at the time of filling. Extreme caution is urged if the temperature variance is greater than 10-degree F.
- C. Provide the necessary chemicals and to adjust and balance the water chemistry in the pools to the following levels:

pH	7.4 - 7.6
Calcium Hardness	200 - 400 PPM
Total Alkalinity	60 - 80 PPM
Langelier saturation index	-0.3 - +0.3
Total Dissolved Solids (TDS)	not to exceed 1,500 PPM

15.1 START-UP CHEMICALS

- A. The Contractor must maintain the chemical balance of the pool water (including the cost of chemicals required) until the pool and mechanical system(s) are fully operational and accepted by the Architect and the Owner.

- B. Provide the Owner with sufficient quantities of the necessary chemicals to maintain the pool operation after the owner begins using the pool.
 - 1. The Contractor is required to provide chemical quantities as shown on the drawings for the following chemicals:
 - a. Calcium Hypochlorite
 - b. Sodium Bisulfate
 - 2. The Contractor is required to provide chemical quantities as shown on the drawings for the following balancing chemicals:
 - a. Sodium Bicarbonate
 - b. Calcium Carbonate
 - c. Sodium Thiosulfate
- C. Chemicals must be provided to the Owner must include those required by the chemical feed systems provided.

16.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Provide a complete set of record drawings of the entire pool system(s) including sub-systems. Record drawings must be prepared in accordance with the requirements of Section 017839 and must be a complete, stand-alone set. The Contractor is permitted to obtain original documents and copy them for this purpose only. Provide a digital record set (latest version of AutoCAD or compatible software).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PUMPING EQUIPMENT

- A. Proposed substitutions must include a mechanical drawing incorporating required changes in layout, piping, and valves. The cost of such changes must be included in the price of the substitute. Confirm correct pump motor voltage prior to ordering pump. Motors must be capable of continuously running without overloading at points on the characteristic curve of the pump without overload or damage. Confirm by 1/4-inch scale shop drawing that the pumps provided will fit within the available space and can be reasonably removed for servicing.
 - 1. Pumps must be certified by the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) and bear the certification mark.
 - 2. If the pump is powered with a VFD, the impeller must be trimmed to a maximum diameter based on the most limiting condition of either the diameter of the maximum non-overloading rated motor horsepower at the design point or a diameter resulting in 10% greater head than the specified head.
 - 3. The pump motor must be totally enclosed, fan cooled (TEFC) and premium efficiency of the horsepower and speed specified. A pump requiring larger horsepower is not acceptable unless submitted as a substitute and approved by the engineer, in which case necessary electrical revisions must be coordinated and provided.

4. The entire pumping unit must be mounted on a base using cap screws to preserve the back-pull-out feature of the pump. Pumps must not be secured with floor studs or "all-thread." The pump base must be coated with the same epoxy coating as the pump. An OSHA approved guard must protect coupling and exposed rotating components of the pump and motor where required.
5. Vibration Isolation (Optional)
 - a. Pumps must be mounted on concrete inertial bases similar to Mason Industries Type BMK/KSL and travel limited spring and neoprene isolators similar to Mason Industries SLR. Provide Twin Sphere flexible connectors at pump suctions and discharges where vibration isolation is provided.
 - b. Piping must be isolated from the building structure by means of vibration isolators, resilient lateral supports, and resilient penetration sleeve/seals.
 - 1) When the required static deflection of these isolators is greater than $\frac{1}{2}$," isolators similar to Mason Industries type SLF or 30N must be used.
 - 2) Other pipe support isolators within the specified limits should be either Mason Industries Type ND or HD achieving at least $\frac{1}{4}$ " static deflection.
6. Recirculation and Feature Pumps – Metallic Components
 - a. Provide horizontally mounted centrifugal pumps as shown on the drawings and described in these specifications. Each pump must be of a straight centrifugal, end suction, bronze fitted, close coupled type.
 - b. Pumps manufactured by Paco, Griswold, Aurora or Herborner are considered equal, provided they meet the requirements.
 - c. Pump casing must be cast iron fitted with a replaceable bronze case wear ring. Mechanical seals must be provided specific for a chlorinated water application. Pump impeller must be enclosed type of cast bronze or 316L stainless-steel, statically, and dynamically balanced, and trimmed for the specified design conditions. If a VFD is used in conjunction with a pump, the impeller must be trimmed to the maximum diameter based on the rated motor horsepower. Bronze materials must be suitable for use in a chlorinated environment. Suction and discharge flanges must be provided and tapped for gauge connections. Provide steel or cast-iron bases with equivalent epoxy coating for corrosion protection.
 - d. Provide a fusion-bonded epoxy coating on wetted parts to protect pump internals from corrosion, including pump volute interior and complete pump impeller (bronze impellers only). Sandblast to bare, white metal. The thickness must be 8 to 12 mils (heavy film). Verify thickness by non-destructive testing. Coat parts as recommended by the manufacturer, including preheating parts to 400 degrees and electrostatic deposition or fluidized bed technique. Provide primers if required to resist chlorinated water <10 ppm. The coating must be Scotchkote 134 manufactured by Fusecote or approved equal.
 - e. Provide a hair and lint strainer, for each pump, of fiberglass or epoxy coated stainless-steel construction with a clear observation top in the sizes (or pipe sizes) indicated on

the drawings. Verify and coordinate pipe and pump suction sizes in the field. Provide a stainless-steel basket with at least 4 times the free open area as the inlet pipe, and one spare basket with each strainer.

- 1) Basis of Design: As manufactured by MerMade Filter Inc., or Neptune/Benson Inc., or Fluidtrol Process Technologies, Inc.

- f. Recirculation pumps must be provided by the same manufacturer. Confirm voltages prior to ordering pumps.

7. Recirculation and Feature Pumps – Composite Components

- a. Provide horizontally mounted, self-priming, centrifugal pumps as shown on the drawings and described in these specifications. The pumps must be of a straight centrifugal, end suction, non-corrosive PPO Resin material construction, closed coupled type, with integral hair and lint strainer.
- b. The pump body, seal plate, and attached hair and lint strainer must be constructed of non-corrosive PPO Resin materials, and close-coupled to an electric motor by means of an adaptor of the same material.
- c. The pump must have a PPO Resin diffuser to aid in priming and it must contain a replaceable bronze wear ring for the impeller. The impeller must be of the closed type and PPO Resin, non-overloading at points on the performance curve. The mechanical shaft seal must be constructed of ceramic and carbon seal faces, with stainless-steel, brass, and Buna N materials in the spring bellows portion. The impeller must be secured to the motor shaft by means of a stainless-steel key and locking screw into the end of the motor shaft. The pump must be capable of operating at up to 50 psi, 104° F continuous water temperature.
- d. The electric motor coupled to the pump must be of the NEMA Rated series JM construction with stainless-steel shaft inside a removable shaft sleeve of 300 series stainless-steel. Motors must be continuous duty rated at 40° C (or realign better) ambient and be suitable for outdoor installation.
- e. Pumps must meet Department of Energy (DOE) minimum efficiency standards for dedicated-purpose pool pump (DPPP) motors.
- f. The pump strainer must consist of a PPO Resin body, Polycarbonate Resin Thermoplastic cover with O-ring seal, and Cam and Ramp Lid, and a strainer basket of mineral reinforced polypropylene material.
- g. The strainer basket must be securely positioned below the suction inlet of the trap, with access for inspection and cleaning through a removable trap body lid. The trap body lid must be secured by means of a locking ring. Provide one spare basket for each strainer.

8. Other System Pumps and Motors

- a. Provide one (1) portable utility pump(s). The pump(s) must be a 1 HP, 3600 RPM, 115/230-volt, 1 phase, 60 cycle unit capable of 60 GPM at 25 ft. TDH.
 - 1) Basis of Design: Pump must be a Godwin GSP10 or approved equal.

B. Variable Frequency Drive Starters

1. Provide variable frequency drive starters (VFD) for the pool pumps. VFDs must be Eco-Flow-C by H2Flow Controls, AcuDrive by Pentair, GreenDrive by Neptune Benson, or approved equal.
 - a. Basis of Design: AcuDrive by Pentair
2. Ensure that equipment is provided with the correct operating voltage and that interconnected electrical and electronic equipment must adequately communicate and operate the specified pumping equipment. Equipment installations must meet or exceed the requirements of the National Electric Code and other local and state regulations.
3. Variable Frequency Drive Capabilities
 - a. Provide complete VFD as specified herein or in the equipment schedule for loads designated that must be variable speed or variable flow.
 - b. The VFD must convert incoming fixed frequency three-phase AC power into a variable frequency and voltage for controlling the speed of three-phase AC induction motors. The VFD must be a six-pulse input design, and the input voltage rectifier must employ a full wave diode bridge. The output waveform must closely approximate a sine wave. The VFD must be of a PWM output design utilizing current IGBT inverter technology and voltage vector control of the output PWM waveform.
 - c. Indoor Applications: VFD must be fully enclosed in a corrosion resistant NEMA 12/IP54 UL listed enclosure.
 - d. Outdoor Applications: VFD must be fully enclosed in a corrosion resistant NEMA 4X/IP66 enclosure. To prevent UV degradation of the display, VFD must also be protected from direct rain and sunlight by mounting under (or providing) proper protection.
 - e. VFD and required options will be incorporated by the VFD manufacturer into an integrated package, with a single input feed and main disconnect.
 - f. VFD must have a fused disconnect and battery back-up, for the purpose of maintaining programming in the event of a power outage.
 - g. The VFD must produce an output waveform capable of handling maximum motor cable distances of up to 1,000 ft. (unshielded) without tripping or derating.
 - h. The VFD must provide rated RMS fundamental output voltage. The VFD must utilize VVC^{PLUS}, an output voltage-vector switching algorithm, or equivalent, in both variable and constant torque modes. This allows the motor to operate at a lower temperature rise, extending its thermal life.
 - i. The VFD selected must be able to source the motor's full load nameplate amperage (fundamental RMS) on a continuous basis and be capable of running the motor at its nameplate RPM, voltage, current, and slip without having to utilize the service factor of the motor.

- j. The VFD must offer a programmable motor parameter that allows the total number of poles of a motor that must be programmed to optimize motor performance.
 - k. VFD must automatically boost the power factor at lower speeds.
 - l. The VFD will be capable of running either variable or constant torque loads. In either CT or VT mode, the VFD must be able to provide its full rated output current continuously and 110% of rated current for 60 seconds.
 - m. An Automatic Energy Optimization (AEO) selection feature must be provided in the VFD to minimize energy consumption in variable torque applications.
 - n. VFD must offer a motor spinning test that will run the motor at 5 Hz until the OK button is pressed. This feature will allow the user to determine if the motor is running in the correct direction.
 - o. Switching of the input power to the VFD must be possible without interlocks or damage to the VFD at a minimum interval of 2 minutes.
 - p. Switching of power on the output side between the VFD and the motor must be possible with no limitation or damage to the VFD and must require no additional interlocks.
 - q. An Automatic Motor Adaptation (AMA) function must measure motor stator resistance and reactance to optimize performance and efficiency.
 - r. Cooling must be via an aluminum heat sink and must prevent the introduction of ambient air to the electronics for cooling. With the exception of the water-resistant heat sink fan, electronics must be fully sealed within the enclosure.
 - s. The VFD must have temperature-controlled cooling fans for quiet operation, minimized internal losses, and greatly increased fan life.
 - t. VFD must provide full torque to the motor, given input voltage fluctuations of up to +10% to -10% of the rated input voltage.
 - u. The VFD must include additional contacts for interface with an emergency stop function.
4. Harmonics:
- a. The VFD must provide internal DC link reactors to minimize power line harmonics and to provide near unity power factor.
 - b. The VFD must be provided with line-side harmonic reduction, as required, to ensure that the current distortion limits, as defined in table 10.3 of IEEE 519-1992, are met.
 - c. Harmonic solutions must be designed to withstand up to 2%-line imbalances with the maximum Current Distortion not to exceed 11% at 100% load.
 - d. Harmonic solutions must be capable of withstanding up to 2% ambient voltage distortion with the maximum Current Distortion not to exceed 12% at 100% load.
5. Protective Features:

- a. VFD must have input surge protection utilizing MOV's, spark gaps, and Zener diodes to withstand surges of 2.3 times line voltage for 1.3 msec.
 - b. VFD must include circuitry to detect phase imbalance and phase loss on the input side of the VFD.
 - c. Printed Circuit boards must be conformal coated to reduce the corrosion effect from environmental gases and other conditions. The conformal coating must meet IEC 61721-3-3, Class 3C2 as standard.
 - d. Automatic "No-Flow Detection" must be available to detect a no-flow situation in pump systems where valves can be closed. This must be functional in closed loop control or when controlled by an external signal.
 - e. Dry-pump detection must be available to detect if the pump has run dry. If this condition occurs, the drive will be safely stopped. A timer must be included to prevent nuisance tripping.
 - f. End-of-Pump curve detection must stop the motor when the pump is operating outside of its programmed pump curve.
 - g. VFD must provide a flow compensation program to reduce energy by adjusting the Setpoint to match changes in flow (friction loss).
 - h. VFD must include current sensors on three-output phases to detect and report phase loss to the motor. The VFD will identify which of the output phases is low or lost.
6. Interface Features:
- a. VFD must provide an alphanumeric backlit display keypad (LCP) which may be remotely mounted using a standard 9-pin cable. VFD may be operated with keypad disconnected or removed entirely. Keypad may be disconnected during normal operation without the need to stop the motor or disconnect power to the VFD.
 - b. VFD Keypad must feature an INFO key that, when pressed, must display the contents of the programming manual for the parameter that is currently viewed on the display.
 - c. VFD Display must have the ability to display 5 different parameters pertaining to the VFD or the load including: current, speed, DC bus voltage, output voltage, input signal in mA, or other values from a list of 92 different user-selectable parameters.
 - d. A red FAULT light, a yellow WARNING light and a green POWER-ON light must be provided. These indications must be visible both on the keypad and on the VFD when the keypad is removed.
 - e. Two-level password protection must be provided to prevent unauthorized changes to the programming of the VFD.
 - f. A quick setup menu with factory preset typical parameters must be provided on the VFD to facilitate commissioning.
 - g. A digital elapsed time meter and kilowatt hour meter must be provided in the display.

- h. VFD must offer as standard an internal clock. The internal clock can be used for: Timed Actions, Energy Meter, Trend Analysis, date/time stamps on alarms, Logged data, Preventive maintenance, or other uses.
 - i. A battery back-up must be provided to maintain internal clock operation during power interruptions.
 - j. Inputs and outputs must be optically isolated.
 - k. The VFD must have two analog signal inputs. Inputs must be programmable for either 0 -10V or 0/4-20 mA.
 - l. One programmable analog output must be provided for indication of the drive status. This output must be programmable for output speed, voltage, frequency, motor current and output power. The analog output signal must be 0/4-20 mA.
 - m. The run permissive circuit must be capable of sending an output signal as a start command to actuate external equipment before allowing the VFD to start.
 - n. The VFD must be equipped with a standard RS-485 serial communications port and front-of-drive accessible USB port.
7. Adjustments:
- a. The VFD must have an adjustable output switching frequency.
 - b. Four complete programming parameter setups must be provided, which can be locally selected through the keypad or remotely selected via digital input(s), allowing the VFD to program for up to four alternate control scenarios without requiring parameter changes.
 - c. In each programming setup, independent acceleration and deceleration ramps must be provided. Acceleration and deceleration time must be adjustable over the range from 0 to 3,600 seconds to base speed.
 - d. The VFD must have four programmable "Bypass frequencies" with adjustable bandwidths to prevent the driven equipment from running at a mechanically resonant frequency. The feature must offer a Semi-Automatic program to simplify the set-up.
 - e. VFD must include an automatic acceleration and deceleration ramp-time function to prevent nuisance tripping and simplify start-up.
 - f. The VFD will include a user-selectable Reset function, which enables the selection of between zero and twenty restart attempts after a self-clearing fault condition (under-voltage, over-voltage, current limit, inverter overload, and motor overload), or the selection of an infinite number of restart attempts. The time between restart attempts must be adjustable from 0 through 600 seconds.
 - g. An automatic "on-delay" function may be selected from 0 to 120 seconds.
 - h. The VFD will include a user-selectable Auto-Restart function that enables the VFD to power up in a running condition after a power loss, to prevent the need to manually reset and restart the VFD.

8. Bypass
 - a. Provide a manual bypass in conjunction with the VFD for the recirculation pump(s) consisting of a door interlocked main fused-disconnect pad lockable in the off position, a built-in motor starter and a four position DRIVE/OFF/BYPASS/TEST switch controlling three contactors. In the DRIVE position, the motor is operated at a programmable speed or flow rate from the VFD. In the OFF position, the motor and VFD are disconnected. In the BYPASS position, the motor is operated at full speed from the AC power line and power is disconnected from the drive so that service can be performed. In BYPASS Position, a soft starter will be in the circuit to allow the motor to avoid an across the line start. In the TEST position, the motor is operated at full speed from the AC line power. This allows the drive to give an operational test while continuing to run the motor at full speed in bypass.
9. Individual VFD options such as bypass, motor selection contactors, etc. must be incorporated by the manufacturer onto a single panel with a single input feed and main disconnect function. Enclosures must be UL listed and fully assembled by the VFD manufacturer.
10. Service Conditions:
 - a. The ambient operating temperature of the VFD must be -10°C to 50°C (14 to 122°F).
 - b. 0 to 95% relative humidity, non-condensing.
 - c. Elevation to 3,300 feet (1000 meters) without derating.
 - d. VFD's must be rated for line voltage of 525 to 690VAC, 380 to 480VAC, or 200 to 240VAC; with +10% to -10% variations. Line frequency variation of $\pm 2\%$ is acceptable.

C. Pump Gauges

1. Pressure gauges must be provided on the discharge of the pumps.
2. Compound gauges must be provided at the intake port of the pumps, after the hair and lint strainer.
3. Gauges must be liquid filled, 316L stainless-steel bourdon tube type with a minimum 2-1/2-inch diameter dial, high impact polypropylene or stainless-steel case, corrosion resistant white scale with black divisions and numerals, 300 Series stainless-steel heavy duty rotary bushed movement, black enameled balanced Micrometer pointer.
 - a. Basis of Design: Gauges must be manufactured by Weksler Instrument Corporation or approved equal.
4. Scale ranges must be selected to indicate the normal system operating pressure of each system or location within the system. Pressure ranges must be calibrated in psig (0-60 psi) and compound gauge must be calibrated in inches of mercury (0-30 in Hg / 0-60 psi).
5. A stainless-steel filter type pressure snubber must be provided for each pressure gauge consisting of a 3/8-inch diameter by 1/8-inch-thick micro metallic stainless-steel filter and

placed in the line just before the pressure gauge. Provide isolation brass valves or brass gauge cocks at each gauge for easy replacement and maintenance.

2.02 FILTRATION EQUIPMENT (EXISTING EPD FILTERS TO BE RELOCATED & REINSTALLED)

- A. The filter system must consist of high-rate pressure sand filter tanks as shown on the drawings. Every aspect and component of the filter system must be certified by the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) and bear the certification mark. The filter must have an engraved metal data plate permanently affixed on the face of the system that describes operational data and instructions and indicates startup date.
- B. It is the intent of these specifications to describe a filtration system complete in every respect with accessory items and supplied and warranted by one manufacturer.
- C. Horizontally Oriented Fiberglass Tanks
 - 1. The filter tanks must be horizontally oriented single cell fiberglass tanks, minimum 42 inches in diameter. The filter system must be listed as approved by the National Sanitation Foundation prior to bid date.
 - a. Existing Filter Systems: EPD USA INC. #S710 - 7-tank horizontal tank system for Competition Pool. EPD USA INC. #S206 – 2-tank horizontal tank system for Warm-Up Pool. Each system has automatic equipment & backwash capability. Refer to manufacturer for disconnection and installation after relocation to new pool mechanical room.
 - b. Specification Basis of Design: Fiberglass filters must be the product of EPD, Stark/Pentair, or Waterco provided they meet the specifications and layout. System specification is based upon Neptune-Benson. Valves must be provided to backwash one filter at a time.
 - 2. Filter tanks must incorporate components and features as described in this section.
 - 3. Two (2) saddle style bases must be provided for tank support. Systems that incorporate stacked tanks must include similar bases and mounting saddles for the upper vessel. Tank supports and connections must be seismic rated to support the filter tank(s) for the appropriate seismic zone where the project is located. Access to the tank must be provided by a 14" x 18" manhole with two (2) curved yokes. Manhole seal must be complete with a one-piece 1/4" neoprene gasket and positioned so that internal pressure from the filter will augment the seal. No additional hardware or through bolts will be allowed.
 - 4. Each filter tank must be equipped with the necessary flanges and connections for the internal and external piping. Connections must be comprised of fiberglass flanges and schedule 80 PVC flanges.
 - 5. Tank connections 2 inches and smaller must be 150 lb. Type 316L stainless-steel threaded full couplings. Tank connections 3 inches and larger must be heavy steel bosses drilled and tapped on both sides to receive standard flanged fittings or Sch. 40 Type 316L stainless-steel nipples.
 - 6. The discharge from the automatic air release valve must be hard piped to waste. Each filter tank must have a means of releasing air. Each coupling or orifice must be provided with a

slotted PVC sand retainer or stainless-steel strainer. An automatic air release system must be provided for each tank.

7. The drain system must consist of a 3/4-inch 316L stainless-steel coupling mounted at the lowest point in the bottom head. This drain must be valved and piped to the nearest floor drain or backwash pit.
8. Filter Piping - Internal
 - a. The lower internal distribution system must be a horizontal header/lateral arrangement. The header must be Schedule 80 PVC construction, capped on one end and flanged or threaded at the other end for field connection. Lateral connections must be spaced no more than 6 inches on centers and must be 1-1/2-inch FPT connections. Attachments to header must be solvent welded and thermo-welded to ensure integrity of connection.
 - b. Under drain system must be factory installed and constructed of extra heavy Schedule 80 high impact PVC. Multiple PVC main headers must be tapped and threaded to receive laterals.
 - c. Laterals must consist of 1-1/2-inch Schedule 80 PVC pipe with openings as required. Each lateral must be fabricated complete with socket cap on one end and male adapter on the other end. Both fittings must be solvent welded to the slotted pipe. Laterals must be designed and sized at the factory, so they are installed in the field and over the entire cross sections area of the filter.
 - d. The upper distributor must consist of PVC piping Schedule 80 and/or deflector plate per manufacturer standard design.
 - e. Each filter must be supplied with a pressure equalizing upper internal distribution system consisting of a horizontal header/lateral arrangement. The header piping must be constructed of Schedule 80 PVC. The header/lateral piping and connections must be designed and sized to provide uniform distribution and unrestricted flow during the filtration and backwash cycles.
 - f. Upper laterals must be constructed of Schedule 80 PVC pipe with machine slotted openings or orifices. Machined slots or orifices must be clean, de-burred and free of obstructions that would not permit the free flow of water through the opening. Details of the lateral attachment to the header must be submitted for review and approval.
 - g. The lower and upper distribution systems must be properly supported and anchored. Hardware in wetted areas must be Type 316L stainless-steel or non-metallic. Tank interiors must be inspected prior to the media being placed in the filters.
9. Filter Piping - External (Face)
 - a. External face piping must be Schedule 80 PVC pipe and fittings. Flanges must be located so as to allow for easy dismantling of face piping. Fittings must be solvent cemented.

- b. Piping must be drilled and tapped where necessary to accommodate gauge tubing connectors.
 - c. Valves 3" and larger must be constructed with cast aluminum S12A alloy (as defined by ASTM B275) housing and fully coated with Rilsan on interior and exterior surfaces. Internal components include EPDM resilient lining, Rilsan coated ductile iron disc and 316L stainless-steel shaft. Valves must be rated for 150 psi bubble tight shutoff. Unless otherwise specified, nuts and bolts must be stainless-steel with stainless-steel washers and used when secured to PVC flanges. Systems incorporating solenoid, pneumatic, pressure amplified, hydraulic or multi-directional valves are not acceptable.
 - d. Standard accessory items must include sight glass rated for 50 psi with polycarbonate glass, remote mounted gauge panel with two 4½" diameter pressure gauges, ¼" petcocks, ¼" poly vent tubing with PVC compression adapters.
10. Backwash Control
- a. The filter manifold face piping must be designed to allow for one (1) filter tank to backwash at a time while the recirculation system is operating. Options for manual/semi-automatic/automatic backwashing systems must be provided with the filter system.
 - b. Manual Backwash System
 - 1) The manual backwash system must be equipped with a face piping configuration such that the operator must manually control and operate both the time and sequencing of the backwash cycle. Valving on the filter face piping must be a mechanical linkage device allowing the operator to simultaneously move two (2) valves at once. Mechanical linkage components must be PVC or Type 316L Stainless-steel.
 - c. Semi-Automatic Backwashing System (Confirm with Manufacturer)
 - 1) The semi-automatic backwash system must be capable of operating the entire backwash filter sequence for its respective pool with one push of the button.
 - d. Fully Automatic Backwashing System (Confirm with Manufacturer)
 - 1) The automatic backwash controller must have an Underwriters Laboratory (UL) listing. The unit must consist of a computerized and reprogrammable microprocessor that can provide automatic functions necessary to initiate backwash, triggered by one of the following four modes: 1) differential pressure only; 2) time only, 3) differential pressure or time, 4) differential pressure and time together.
 - 2) The automatic backwash controller must have the capability of operating filtration systems made up of 1 to 10 filter tanks and must have an internal clock with rechargeable battery backup and liquid crystal display. The controller must be capable of reprogramming for: number of filters, time of each backwash, time between the backwash of each tank, pressure differential, backwash initiation point, time of day, day of week, and mode

which initiates backwash. The input power must be 24-volt AC at 2 AMP minimum (50 watts) provided by an external step-down isolation class II transformer (provided by electrical – coordinate for installation). The controller must not be powered with more than 24 volts.

- 3) Each filter tank must be provided with its own pneumatically operated backwash control valve. In the case of single tank systems, two valves must be provided. In addition, a backwash priority valve must be provided that will ensure sufficient system backpressure for adequate backwashing operation. The backwash controller must operate each of the valves, in sequence, automatically, to meet the programming requirements of the system.
- 4) Automatic backwashing system must be complete with both manual and auto activation capable of operating the entire backwash filter sequence. Provide factory setting and adjustment of controller to suit the requirements described herein and actual field conditions. If a backwash holding tank is required, verify tank capacity, and drain down requirements and provide dual float switch system and necessary interlocks to lock out backwashing of subsequent tank unless water level in holding tank has dropped to the low level, and to suspend backwashing if the high-level switch senses a holding tank high water condition, and to provide a high-water alarm in the case of overfilling of the tank. Submit factory control system for review.
- 5) The automatic backwash controller must be provided with paddle-wheel type flow sensor, flow sensor saddle for effluent pipe size, and temperature probe. Both flow and temperature must be displayed in real-time on the controller's display screen.

e. Water connection to backwash system and booster pump system

- 1) A 3/8" minimum protected water connection must be provided to the backwash controller. Coordinate with manufacturer.
- 2) A booster pump system (BPS) must be provided by the filter system manufacturer for the purpose of maintaining a consistent, adjustable water pressure for hydraulic actuation of the backwash control valves. The BPS must include a centrifugal pump, pressure sustaining tank, adjustable pressure switch, valves, required tubing / connectors and fittings and appurtenances for a complete and operable system.

11. Automatic Air Relief Valve

- a. A 1" valve must be provided to automatically and continuously release air in the filter. The valve must be fabricated of plastic with Buna-N seals. A plumbing kit must be provided with two (2) PVC ball valves to allow manual air relief and isolation of the automatic valve. Valves fabricated of cast iron, bronze or stainless-steel valves will not be accepted.

12. Filter Media

- a. Filter media must be a carefully selected grade of hard uniformly graded silica material. Media must be milled angular shaped particles of silica quartz. The filter sand must have a particle size between 0.45 mm and 0.55 mm and have a uniformity coefficient not to exceed 1.53. Specific gravity must not be less than 2.5 with a pH of 7.0.
 - b. Media (sand) must be cleaned and free from clay or limestone deposits. The bottom layer of support media must be placed by hand to avoid damage to the under-drain system and leveled before the addition of the upper layer of filter media.
 - c. Media must be delivered after approval by the manufacturer of the filter and stored in 100-pound bags for ease of handling and elimination of possible contamination.
 - d. Media must be supplied by the filter manufacturer and approved by the filter manufacturer prior to shipping.
13. Support Media (Confirm Existing Glass Media & Warranty for Owner Record)
- a. A Gravel support media of a hard-coarse aggregate with a sub-angular grain shape with a particle size of 1/8" x 1/4" must be used on the inside of the bottom head to the elevation where the filter media commences. The specific gravity must not be less than 2.5. Support media must be placed by hand to avoid damage to the underdrain system and leveled before the addition of the upper layer of filter media. Concrete under fill is not recommended. Support gravel must be delivered and stored in 100-pound bags (approximately one cubic foot) for ease of handling and elimination of possible contamination. Media must be free from minerals which can precipitate onto pool surfaces.
 - b. Sand must be a carefully selected grade of hard, uniformly graded silica material. Media must be naturally rounded particles of silica or milled angularly shaped particles of silica quartz. Sand must have a particle size between 0.45mm and 0.55 mm (#20). No more than 1.5% is allowed to pass through a #40 sieve (.0164"). Uniformity coefficient must not exceed 1.53. Specific gravity must be not less than 2.5. The filter must contain a minimum bed depth as recommended by the manufacturer. Systems which do not provide a minimum bed depth will not be accepted. Sand must be delivered and stored in 100-pound bags (approximately one cubic foot) for ease of handling and elimination of possible contamination. Media must be free from minerals which can precipitate onto pool surfaces.
 - c. Glass filter media (existing). Confirm manufacturer and submit for review.

2.03 RECIRCULATION FITTINGS

- A. Anti-vortex plates must be provided at the suction points of the main recirculation pump in the surge tank(s). Each plate must be connected to the suction pipe via a PVC flange and must be 1/2 in. thick with minimum dimension of at least 2.5 times the connecting pipe diameter. The plate must be located 4 inches above the finished floor of the surge tank. Four (4) 3/4 in. stainless-steel threaded rods, nuts, anchor bolts and washers must be used to fix the offset distance and provide a secure base for the suction pipe. Manufactured fiberglass or PVC anti-vortex plates by Daldorado, Neptune-Benson or approved equal.

2.04 PIPING SYSTEMS

A. General

1. Provide recirculating piping between the pool(s) and the filter room, fill receptor and interconnecting piping to and from the chemical feed systems and chemical controller.
2. Provide necessary pipe supports and support systems required to support associated piping and valves.
3. Provide other tubing, conduit, or piping associated with equipment specified herein. Coordinate with other trades.

B. Pipes

1. Pipe routing as shown and detailed on the contract drawings is diagrammatic only and is not intended to show minor details or exact locations of piping systems. Installation is required and must be adjusted to accommodate interference and adjustments anticipated and encountered. Pipe sizes on plans refer to the nominal inside diameter of the pipe.
2. PVC swimming pool piping must be NSF approved and conform to the requirements of ASTM D-1785.
3. PVC pipes must be the product of one manufacturer. Approved manufacturers of PVC piping are Eslon, Harvel, and Chemtrol or approved equal.
4. Swimming pool piping above the floor or deck in the filter room must be Schedule 80 PVC.
5. Swimming pool piping below the filter room floor or deck must be NSF approved, Schedule 80 PVC.
6. Below grade swimming pool piping not located beneath the pool floor can be backfilled with native granular material free of ice, clay, debris, organic matter, and rocks larger than 4" across their greatest dimension, and per recommendations indicated in the project geotechnical report.
7. The influent and effluent lines to the heat exchanger unit must be CPVC. Connections between metallic piping and/or equipment and PVC must be flanged.
8. PVC and CPVC fittings must be the product of one manufacturer. Molded fittings must be manufactured by Asahi, Eslon, Chemtrol, Harvel, Spear, Lasco or acceptable substitutes. Fabricated fittings must be manufactured by Harrison Machine, Plastinetics, or acceptable substitute.
9. Vertical sight sump piping must be NSF approved, Schedule 40 PVC. Horizontal sight sump piping must be NSF approved, Schedule 40 PVC that is perforated and wrapped with fabric and have 3/8" diameter holes located top and bottom on 4 ft centers. Horizontal sight sump piping must extend 1 ft minimum beyond the main drain.
10. Chemical feed lines from chemical feeders to recirculation piping must be Schedule 80 PVC piping. Piping must be hard piped into the recirculation piping via tee or saddle per the drawings. Required valves must be of PVC construction.

11. Splash collar(s) for the fill funnel(s) must be clear Schedule 80 PVC and manufactured from a Type I, Grade I PVC compound with a Cell Classification of 12454 per ASTM D1784. The pipe must be manufactured in compliance with ASTM D1785.
12. Y-strainers for piping sized 4" or smaller must be Hayward YS Series strainers with FPM O-rings or approved equal. Y-Strainers for piping sized 6" or larger must be Fluidtrol WYE Series strainers with EPDM gaskets or approved equal. Provide an extra perforated screen with each strainer.
13. Flanged plumbing connection hardware must be stainless-steel.
14. Materials must be installed by workmen thoroughly skilled in their trades and work must present a neat and mechanical appearance when complete. At no additional expense to the Owner, replace or correct work not judged acceptable by the Architect, Engineer, or Owner's representation.
15. Support hardware, brackets, fasteners, hangers, etc. furnished and installed in the surge tank must be 316L stainless-steel.
16. No installation allowed that will provide a cross-connection or interconnection between a distributing supply for drinking purposes and the swimming pool, or between the pool and a sanitary or storm water sewer system that will permit a backflow of water into the pool water system.
17. Piping must be hydrostatically (water) pressure tested for leaks before and after backfilling to guarantee water tightness. Pneumatic (air) pressure test not allowed.
18. Provide water seals for watertight penetrations of concrete walls and floor slabs.
 - a. Pump Pit: Link seals must be provided in the sizes and quantities shown on the drawings and installed to provide flexible watertight penetration. Metal parts must be made of 316L stainless-steel. Links must form a continuous rubber seal that is tightened with a series of stainless-steel bolts to form a watertight seal. Link seals must be manufactured by GPT, Calpico Inc. or an approved equal. Xypex Patch'n Plug or approved equal must be used to seal pipe penetration. Link seals must be installed with either a cored hole or a Century Line pipe sleeve.
 - b. Surge Tank: Water seals must be coupling type with a thermo welded or molded flange and the O.D. must be sized to 150% of the O.D. of the pipe. The thermo-welded type must be welded from both sides. Water seals must be located at the centerline of the wall or slab being penetrated prior to placing the concrete to assure a watertight seal. Manufactured fiberglass and PVC water seal fittings by Daldorado, A.S.A. Manufacturing, Aqualogic or approved equal. Link seals are also acceptable with a cored hole or a Century Line pipe sleeve.
 - c. Renovation, when applicable:
 - 1) For wall penetrations with dry-side access (Mechanical Room/Pipe Tunnel), provide Link Seals with bolt head access from the dry side, Xypex Patch and Plug (on the wet side), Xypex Concentrate and Dry-Plug, and Xypex Megamix II or Non-Shrink Grout.

- 2) For wall penetrations with no permanent dry-side access, provide Synkoflex FR Waterstop (trim as required), Xypex Patch and Plug, Xypex Concentrate and Dry-Plug, and Xypex Megamix II or Non-Shrink Grout.
 19. Adhere to the applicable provisions in Division 22 - Plumbing, "General Provisions" and "Basic Materials and Methods" for installation of piping system.
 20. Mechanical equipment must be connected into the recirculation piping system must be connected utilizing flanged or union connections.
 21. Provisions must be made to purge pipes in the system.
 22. Concentric reducers must be fiberglass by MerMade Filter, Inc., or equivalent reducers of schedule 80 PVC construction.
- C. Pipe Hangers and Supports
1. Manufacturer
 - a. Subject to compliance with these specifications, pipe hanger and support systems must be manufactured by Cooper B-line (basis of design), Inc, TOLCO, and Anvil International or approved equal.
 2. Hangers
 - a. Pipes 2 inches and smaller
 - 1) Adjustable steel clevis hanger, B-Line models B3100 or B3104.
 - 2) Adjustable steel swivel ring (band type) hanger, B-Line model B3170.
 - b. Pipes 2-1/2 inches and larger
 - 1) Adjustable steel clevis hanger, B-Line model B3100.
 - 2) Adjustable steel yoke pipe roll, B-Line model B3114.
 3. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers
 - a. Trapeze hangers must be constructed from 12-gauge roll formed ASTM A1011 SS, Grade 33 structural steel channel, 1-5/8 by 1-5/8-inch minimum, B-Line B22 strut or stronger as required.
 - b. Mount pipes to trapeze with 2-piece pipe straps sized for outside diameter of pipe, B-Line B-2000 series.
 4. Wall Supports
 - a. Pipes 2-1/2 inches and smaller
 - 1) Steel offset "J" hook hanger, B-Line model B3600.
 - b. Pipes 3 inches and larger
 - 1) Welded strut bracket and pipe straps, B-Line models B3064 and B2000 series.
 - 2) Welded steel bracket B-Line model B3066 or B3067 with roller chair or adjustable steel yoke pipe roll. B-Line model B3120 or B3110.

5. Floor Supports
 - a. Electroplated carbon steel adjustable pipe saddle and nipple attached to steel base stand sized for pipe elevation. B-Line model B3092 and B3088T or B3090 and B8088. Pipe saddle must be screwed or welded to an appropriate base stand.
 6. Vertical Supports
 - a. Steel riser clamp sized to outside diameter of pipe, B-Line model B3373.
 7. Plastic Pipe Supports
 - a. V-Bottom clevis hangers with galvanized 18-gauge continuous support channel, B-Line models B3106 and B3106V, to form a continuous support system for plastic pipes smaller than 1 inch or flexible tubing.
 - b. A vented and sloped continuous PVC Schedule 40 pipe no smaller than 1-1/2 inch outside diameter will be used to route flexible tubing with the appropriate pipe supports.
 8. Supplementary Structural Supports - Design and fabricate supports using structural quality steel bolted framing materials. Channels must be roll formed, 12-gauge ASTM A1011 SS Grade 33 steel, 1-5/8 inch or greater as required by loading conditions. Submit design for pipe tunnels, pipe galleries etc. for approval. Use clamps and fittings designed for use with the strut system.
- D. Hanger Attachments
1. Upper Attachments
 - a. Beam Clamps
 - 1) Beam clamps must be used where piping must be suspended from building steel. Clamp type must be selected on the basis of load supported and load configuration.
 - 2) C-Clamps must be locknuts and cup point set screws similar to B-Line model B351L or B3036L. Top flange c-clamps must be used when attaching a hanger rod to the flange of structural steel, B-Line model B3034 or B3033 or approved equal. Refer to manufacturer's recommendations for set screw torque. Retaining straps must be used to maintain the clamp position on the beam where required.
 - 3) Center load beam clamps must be used where specified. The steel clamps must be B-Line models B3050 or B3055. Forged steel beam clamps with cross bolt must be B-Line B3291-B3297 series or approved equal as required to fit beams.
 - b. Concrete Inserts
 - 1) Cast in place spot concrete inserts must be used applicable, either steel or malleable iron body, B-line B2500 or B3014 or approved equal. Spot inserts must allow for lateral adjustment and have means for attachment to forms. Select inserts to suit threaded hanger rods sizes, B-line models N2500 or B3014N series.

- 2) Continuous concrete inserts must be used where applicable. Channels must be 12 gauge, ASTM A1011 Grade 33 structural quality carbon steel, complete with Styrofoam inserts and end caps with nail holes for attachment to forms. The continuous concrete insert must have a load rating of 2,000 lbs/ft. in concrete, B-Line models B22I, 32I, or 52I or approved equal. Select channel nuts suitable for strut and rod sizes.

E. Hanger Accessories

1. Hanger rods must be threaded on both ends or continuously threaded rods of circular cross section. Use adjustable lock nuts at upper attachments and hangers. No wire, chain, or perforated straps are allowed.

F. Hanger Finish

1. Indoor Finishes
 - a. Hangers must be zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633 or must have an electro-deposited green epoxy finish.
 - b. Strut channels must be pre-galvanized in accordance with ASTM A653 SS Grade 33 G90 or must have an electro-deposited green epoxy finish.
 - c. Zinc Plated hardware is not acceptable for use in chemical rooms.
2. Outdoor Finishes
 - a. Hanger and strut subject to weathered conditions must be hot dipped galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123. Hanger hardware must be hot dipped galvanized or stainless-steel. Zinc plated hardware is not acceptable for outdoor or corrosive use.
 - b. Hangers and struts located in corrosive areas must be type 316L stainless-steel with stainless-steel hardware.

G. Valves

1. Valves 3 inches and larger must be butterfly type valves, with PVC body, 150# SWP with stainless-steel shaft, PVC or polypropylene disc and replaceable resilient seat bonded to a rigid shaft and guaranteed for bubble tight shutoff from 27-inch vacuum to 150 PSI. Extended neck 2 inches beyond flanges for insulated piping must be provided with handle for manual operation. Valve components must be suitable for swimming pool chlorinated water service. Butterfly valves must be Georg Fischer Type 563, Asahi/America Type SP Pool-Pro, Chemtrol Model-B, Simtech VP series, Colonial Valve 411 Series, or approved equal.
2. Valves smaller than 3 inches must be PVC true union ball valves, full port, three-piece construction, blowout-proof stem, Viton seal with socket end connectors.
3. Check valves must be a quick closing non-slam type, either self-aligning wafer or flanged type, of corrosion resistant materials suitable for use in a swimming pool environment. Provide check valves in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Locate check valves at least 5 pipe diameters from pumps and fittings. Check valves must be Technocheck Corp., model 5050, with epoxy coated cast iron body and bronze swing plates on a stainless-

steel spring, Colonial Valve model 601N or 601NP PVC valve with EPDM O-ring and stainless-steel spring or approved equal, for installation between 150 lb. flanges.

4. Modulating float valve in the surge tank(s) must have PVC body and stainless-steel wafer disc. Hardware must be non-corrodible. The float-operated valves must be provided horizontally on the main drain lines in the surge tank(s). A valve must consist of non-corrosion components including shaft, float arm, pins, and floats. Valve must be suitable for mounting on a 125E class standard PVC flange. The float arm leverage weight and pivot lengths must be adjustable to obtain desired ratio of surge tank level change to pool gutter overflow level change. Two floats and a stabilizer required. Valve must be model FV-D XWB (Extra Weight Ball) as manufactured by MerMade Filter, Inc. or approved equal manufactured by Neptune-Benson, EPD, or Fluidtrol Process Technologies, Inc.
5. Submerged valves up to 3 inches must be PVC true union ball valves. Submerged valves over 3 inches must be PVC bodied, wafer type, butterfly valves with stainless-steel handle extensions as required. Valves must be by approved manufacturers listed above. Submerged valves must be provided with stainless-steel connectors. The stem housing extensions must be properly supported and braced.
6. Butterfly type valves 8 inches and larger must be fitted with a watertight gear operator.
7. Valves located 7 feet or greater off the floor must be fitted with a chain operator.
8. Submerged valves, valves buried below grade, or valves not readily accessible, must be provided with a stainless-steel reach rod and handle.
9. Valve hardware must be 316L stainless-steel and meet ANSI hardware installation guidelines.

H. Pipe and Valve Identification

1. Exposed pool piping must be equipped with color coded flow directional arrows at thirty (30) inch intervals per local and state swimming pool health code. Verify that pool piping identification is in accordance with local and state health regulations.
2. Valves must be identified with minimum 1-1/2-inch diameter plastic laminate engraved tags with minimum 1/2-inch-high numbers. Tags must be fastened to valves with a nylon attachment (zip tie). Valves must be described as to their function and referenced in the operating instruction manual and wall mounted piping diagram that must be prepared.

2.05 CHEMICAL TREATMENT SYSTEMS

A. Calcium Hypochlorite (Chlorine Tablets)

1. Shop drawings complete with a piping diagram depicting the location in which the dry chlorination feeder is connected to the system must be provided and approved prior to installation. Installation of the system must be as specified in the manufacturer's directions with no exceptions taken.
2. A factory-authorized representative must provide training to the owner and the training must be video recorded.
3. Pulsar System

- a. The sanitization system for the pool(s) must be a Pulsar system and must operate in a non-pressurized manner to ensure optimum safety and ease of operation.
- b. A post filter recirculation loop will be added to the main pool recirculation system to supply the chlorination system. The recirculation loop will provide the inlet water supply to the chlorinator as well as the vacuum to evacuate the chlorinated solution.
- c. The sanitization system must be N.S.F. listed.
- d. The sanitization system must incorporate the principle of High-Capacity Erosion (HCE) technology. Water must rise through the grid of briquette basket from the force of an upward facing nozzle contacting the Pulsar Plus Dry Chlorinator Briquettes. The briquettes must be in contact with the water for a period of time creating a chlorinated solution which will exit the dissolving bowl at a specific height and fall into the discharge tank by gravity. The chlorinated solution must be drawn by the vacuum from the discharge tank and introduced into the recirculation system. The output must operate with a vacuum range between 5" and 29" Hg.
- e. The vacuum is created by a Mazzei venturi, model 1585X, which is installed in the post filter recirculation loop driven by a Pulsar booster pump. The venturi is installed on the discharge side of the Pulsar pump creating a flow through the venturi, which provides suction on the discharge valve evacuating the discharge tank. An emergency overflow switch must ensure that water flow to the spray manifold is shut off in the unlikely event that the discharge tank has not emptied properly.
- f. The system will operate with an inlet water pressure of 25-45 psig. The inlet water is supplied from the Pulsar booster pump.
- g. The briquette tank must have a capacity of:
 - 1) Pulsar Precision 30: Thirty (30) pounds of Pulsar Plus Dry Chlorinator Briquettes
 - 2) Pulsar Precision: Seventy (70) pounds of Pulsar Plus Dry Chlorinator Briquettes
 - 3) Pulsar Precision (Duo): One hundred forty (140) pounds Pulsar Plus Dry Chlorinator Briquettes
- h. The chlorine output must be controlled by the chemical controller. The timer has eight settings and will be controlled by PCB/HMI.
 - 1) Pulsar Precision 30: The timer will allow a minimum available chlorine (AvCl) output of 2 lbs/day and will allow a maximum available chlorine (AvCl) output of 36 lbs/day.
 - 2) Pulsar Precision: The timer will allow a minimum available chlorine (AvCl) output of 3 lbs/day and will allow a maximum available chlorine (AvCl) output of 165 lbs/day.
 - 3) Pulsar Precision (Duo): The timer will allow a minimum available chlorine (AvCl) output of 6 lbs/day and will allow a maximum available chlorine (AvCl) output of 330 lbs/day.

- i. The sanitization system must be capable of functioning in temperatures between 40° F. and 95° F.
 - j. The sanitization system must operate with Pulsar Plus Dry Chlorinator Briquettes having 65% minimum available chlorine with a 0.4 to 0.6% scale inhibitor (by weight).
 - k. The system must incorporate a dustless loading feature to capture the dust from the briquettes while replenishing the hopper contents.
 - l. The sanitization system must be installed per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. pH Buffering System (Dry Acid)
- 1. Shop drawings complete with a piping diagram depicting the location in which the dry acid feeder is connected to the system must be provided and approved prior to installation. Installation of the system must be as specified in the manufacturer's directions with no exceptions taken. Provide either of the dry acid systems specified in this section that meets the capacity requirements shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Acid Plus (2 Units for Competition Pool & 1 Unit for Warm-Up Pool)
 - a. The dry acid feeder system must be Pulsar Acid Plus and must operate in a non-pressurized manner to ensure optimum safety and ease of operation.
 - b. A post filter recirculation loop will be added to the main pool recirculation system as part of the dry acid system. The recirculation loop will provide the inlet water supply to the feeder as well as the vacuum to evacuate the acid solution.
 - c. The dry acid feeder system must incorporate the principle of spray technology. Water must spray on to the grid of dry acid (sodium bisulfate). The sodium bisulfate must be in contact with the water for a short time creating an acid solution which will fall into the discharge tank. The acid solution must be drawn by the vacuum from the discharge tank and injected into the recirculation system. The output must operate with a vacuum range between 5" and 29" Hg.
 - d. The vacuum is created by a Mazzei venturi, model 1585X, which is installed in the post filter recirculation loop driven by a Pulsar pump. The venturi is installed on the discharge side of the Pulsar pump creating a flow through the venturi, which provides suction on the discharge valve evacuating the discharge tank. An emergency shutoff valve must ensure that water flow to the spray manifold is shut off in the unlikely event that the discharge tank has not emptied properly.
 - e. The system will operate with an inlet water pressure of 25-45 psig. The inlet water is supplied from the Pulsar pump.
 - f. The system is comprised of a series of nozzles powered by the inlet water flow at a pressure of 25-45 psig.
 - g. The hopper must have a capacity of sixty-two (62) pounds of sodium bisulfate.
 - h. The acid output must be controlled by the chemical controller. The dry acid solution is 100% soluble.

- i. The dry acid feeder system must be capable of functioning in temperatures between 40° F. and 130° F.
- j. The dry acid feeder system must operate with sodium bisulfate dry acid.
- k. The dry acid feeder system must be installed per manufacturer's recommendations.

2.06 WATER CHEMISTRY MONITORING AND CONTROL SYSTEMS [EXISTING BECSYS7 CONTROLLERS TO REMAIN & BE REINSTALLED]

- A. A programmable pool chemical automation system must be provided for continuous monitoring and control of the pool(s) water chemistry and related disinfection equipment. The installation of the system must be per the manufacturer's specification. A factory trained/authorized representative must provide training to the Owner and the training must be video recorded. Water chemistry controllers must be provided by ProMinent Fluid Controls, BECS Technology, SB Control Systems, or a technically equal system capable of providing equal performance for operating functions.
 - 1. The water chemistry control systems for the pool(s) must feature and be capable of the following. Water chemistry controllers without these capabilities and features will not be considered equal. Water chemistry control system requirements are based upon the following products: **BECSys7**, ProMinent DCM512, or Chemtrol 6000, or approved equal.
 - a. Continuous, real-time monitoring and control of pH and ORP.
 - b. [Optional] Alkalinity Meter: The controller must be capable of interfacing with an alkalinity meter, which provides a reading of the total alkalinity of the body of water being controlled.
 - 1) The alkalinity meter must provide monitoring of pool water total alkalinity by performing a flowing water titration, utilizing a single reagent. The alkalinity meter must report the total alkalinity reading to the water chemistry controller for display, data logging, remote access, alarm notifications and alkalinity control. Installation of the system must be per the manufacturer's specification and no exceptions must be allowed. A factory trained/authorized representative must provide training to the owner. The specified meter is a BECSys Alkalinity Meter manufactured by BECS Technology, Inc.
 - 2) The water chemistry controller must interface to the alkalinity meter via low-voltage, digital RS485 connection. Parameter changes made via the water chemistry controller user interface must be transmitted by the water chemistry controller to the alkalinity meter. The controller must provide user-programmable settings for low alkalinity and high alkalinity, which will activate a corresponding alarm when the total alkalinity reading exceeds these settings. The controller must monitor, display, and data log total alkalinity to 1 ppm resolution.
 - 3) The alkalinity reagent must be specifically formulated to include no more than 3% hydrochloric acid. Alkalinity reagent must be available from the alkalinity meter manufacturer via the same distribution channel as the alkalinity meter.

- 4) The alkalinity meter must utilize a dedicated pH sensor with the following characteristics:
 - a) 0-14 sensing range.
 - b) ABS body with ½" NPT process connection.
 - c) minimum of 32 milliliters of inorganic electrolyte gel; organic electrolytes, susceptible to breakdown in the presence of strong oxidants, are not considered equal.
 - d) a porous Teflon liquid junction to provide a stable, low impedance reference contact, and to prevent fouling and clogging of the liquid junction.
 - e) a silver/silver chloride (Ag/AgCl) reference element.
 - f) a general-purpose glass membrane pH sensing element.
 - g) operating temperature range of 0 - 80 degrees C.
 - h) operating pressure range of 0 - 100 psig.
- c. Free chlorine, total chlorine, combined chlorine in PPM, system flow rate, TDS, water chemistry balance calculations, water temperature, system pressure differential and other readings and control as deemed necessary for the project per this section.
- d. The controller must have the ability to monitor and control the UV treatment system.
- e. The controller must have the ability to call for pH from both CO₂ and Muriatic acid systems on a user programmable time-of-day schedule to alternate between feeding CO₂ or acid.
- f. The controller must manage the recirculation pump with a programmable Fireman Cycle feature, which automatically turns off the Heater, UV, and Auxiliary systems prior to shutting off the recirculation pump.
- g. Management of the recirculation pump on/off status.
- h. Actuation of backwash events based on pressure differential.
- i. Management of the heater on/off status based on real-time water temperature reading.
- j. Management of the water level in the pool or surge tank and must provide programming to lock out chemical feed during potable water fill events.
- k. The utilization of simultaneous ORP and PPM (bracketing) control for managing both the quantity and quality of the sanitizer/oxidizer. Controllers that do not have the ability to control simultaneously to ORP and PPM control points or that utilize an alternate chlorine set point or boost function will not be considered equal.
- l. Actuating outputs in the following operator selectable modes: off, manual, automatic, proportional and must have a manual on fail-safe timer to ensure that if the controller

is left in manual mode, the controller will revert back to automatic mode to prevent an over-feed event.

- m. Programmable events can be time set to occur daily, weekly, or monthly.
- n. Remote monitoring of the recirculation flow rate of the system when installed with compatible magmeters.
- o. Provide use of flow signal as a supplemental chemical feed interlock to prevent the dosing of chemicals during a system low flow/no flow condition.
- p. Provide conductivity sensor for the purpose of TDS control via the assignment of one of the controller relays to control a field supplied dump valve.
- q. The controller must continuously monitor data-log while being monitored and control via two-way remote communication.
- r. The controller must continuously calculate and display the Langelier Saturation Index and Ryznar Index using either sensor data and/or manual input for pH, temperature, total alkalinity, and calcium hardness.
- s. Programmable high and low alarm levels for control functions with operator-selectable feed lockout and alarm buzzer options.
- t. Performance and Certifications
 - 1) The controller system must be NSF/ANSI 50 listed for automatic controller equipment for swimming pools, spas, and other recreational water facilities.
 - 2) The controller system must be certified to UL61010/IEC61010, (CSA) C22.2 Number 61010-1, European Union Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC EN 61010-1 standards.
 - 3) The controller must automatically activate the appropriate chemical feeders in order to maintain the sanitizer/oxidizer level:
 - a) Within +/- 0.1 parts per million (PPM) or +/- 10 mV (millivolts) of oxidation reduction potential (ORP)
 - b) The pH within +/- 0.1 pH unit of the set points selected by the operator.
 - c) Set point and calibration levels must be adjustable with a keypad mounted on the front panel of the unit as well as the remote interface.
 - d) The controller must use pH sensor with +/- 0.04 accuracy in the operational range of 6.8 – 8.2 as certified by NSF.
 - e) An ORP sensor with an accuracy of +/- 3% mV as certified by NSF
 - f) A free chlorine and total chlorine sensor that operates in a range of 0.1 parts per million (PPM) up to 10.0 parts per million (PPM) within a 9% accuracy as tested by NSF or another third-party certifying agency.
- u. System Supply
 - 1) The controller must be factory supplied with:

- a) ORP, pH, temperature, and free chlorine and total chlorine sensors.
- b) Provide cyanuric acid and/or hydrogen resistant free chlorine sensors available for specific application use with stabilized water or saline pools.
- c) A relay capable of being named and programmed for controlling a UV system dosing based on a real-time combined chlorine as calculated by the readings from an amperometric free chlorine and total chlorine sensor.
- d) Line-voltage and control wiring must be performed in a separate NEMA 4X enclosure that precludes access to the controller electronics. This enclosure must be engineered, manufactured, and supplied by the controller manufacturer.
- e) A temperature sensor for automatic control of the heater.
- f) A flowrate sensor to measure system flowrate.
- g) A TDS sensor to monitor total dissolved solids.
- h) A turbidity meter to monitor water turbidity in mS.
- i) Level sensors to monitor acid and sodium hypochlorite tank levels.
- j) Vacuum and pressure transducers to monitor system pressures at the recirculation pump.
- k) A vacuum transducer to monitor pump strainer vacuum.
- l) Influent and effluent pressure transducers to monitor filter tank delta P.

v. Hardware

- 1) The controller must have:
 - a) A minimum of seven (7) fully configurable digital inputs.
 - b) A minimum of four (4) fully assignable digital outputs.
 - c) A minimum of nine (9) configurable analog inputs.
 - d) A minimum of five (5), 115 VAC fully assignable relays.
 - e) The controller must be capable of expanded capabilities with an optional input/output expansion card kit.
 - f) High voltage field wiring must be through a separate NEMA 4X factory engineered and supplied enclosure that precludes direct access to controller electronics. High voltage connections must be clearly identified, and a field wiring diagram must be provided with the controller for the Contractor's reference. Controller high-voltage relay assignment parameters must be programmed at the factory prior to delivery to installation location.

- g) The controller must include a sensing flow cell that is hydraulically designed to allow verified correct flow and consistent pressure across sensors. Flow cell will be clear PVC that is modular in concept and have the flexibility to add supplementary water chemistry sensors as desired. The sensing flow cell must include a safety flow switch sensor, water spigot, and isolation valves.
- w. Communications
 - 1) The controller must have as a standard feature:
 - a) The controller must include the capability of ethernet connection and secondary wireless communication.
 - b) The controller must allow full two-way remote communication and full control of parameters.
 - c) Accessibility with a standard internet browser using a fully interactive Ethernet TCP/IP graphical interface that includes security access codes.
 - d) Real-time monitor/control with real-time auto polling, data logging, email and text alarms and providing both graphical and report formats via a personal computer, smartphone, or tablet device.
 - e) The controller must have the ability to facilitate email or text alarm notifications, historical graphing, and real-time control via a personal computer, smartphone, or tablet device.
 - f) The controller must have the ability to export a .csv file once per day with reading type, time, and reading. The export must be done via email and must include the controller serial number. Export data must include ORP, Free Available Chlorine, Total Chlorine, Combined Chlorine, pH, and Temperature.
 - g) The controller must have the ability to allow software upgrades and programming as needed in the field.
- x. The controller must communicate with the Building Automation System. (TBD)
 - 1) Ethernet with MODBUS TCP/IP The controller must come with a standard, integral 100BaseT Ethernet connection that supports a MODBUS TCP/IP connection to 3rd party applications such as EMS, BMS, BAC and SCADA systems. The MODBUS TCP/IP connection must support access to Inputs (current readings), System Information, Set Points, Alarm Points, Control Status and Alarms. Set Points and Alarm Points must be modifiable from the 3rd party application via the MODBUS TCP/IP interface.
 - 2) The controller must support an MS/TP (RS485) or TCP/IP (Ethernet) BACnet connection to 3rd party applications such as EMS, BMS, BAC and SCADA systems. The BACnet connection must support access to Inputs (current readings), System Information, Set Points, Alarm Points, Control Status and

Alarms. Set Points and Alarm Points must be modifiable from the 3rd party application via the BACnet interface.

y. Commissioning and Manuals

- 1) The control system must be provided with on-site start-up operator training performed by a representative trained and authorized by the controller manufacturer.
- 2) The manufacturer must supply an operation and maintenance manual describing features, operating instructions, maintenance procedures and replacement parts.
- 3) Installation of the system must be per the manufacturer's specification with no exceptions allowed. A factory trained/authorized representative must provide training to the owner and the training must be video recorded.

2.07 FLOW METERS

- A. Recirculation flow meter (2 required) must be provided according to the manufacturer in the filtered water return lines to each of the pools. The flow sensor must be the GF Signet 2551 insertion magmeter. Provide the coaxial cable from the sensor to the display/transmitter. Flow meter accuracy must be +/- 2% of reading.
- B. Backwash piping flow meter (2 required) must be a pilot, impact ball, variable area type with one piece, impact resistant machined acrylic plastic body. GPM scale must be permanently etched or imprinted on the meter. Flow rate indicator must be of stainless-steel material. The scale range must be appropriate for a specific flow rate. Pipe size to accommodate backwash rate. The backwash piping flow meter must be BLUE-WHITE series F-300 or approved equal.

2.08 WATER LEVEL CONTROLLERS

In Surge Tank Water Level Controller (New Surge Tank & Addition to Existing Surge Tank)

1. Provide a water level sensing and control system for the pool(s) that will monitor the water level in the surge tank and automatically activate the auto water make-up control valve. For sensing water level and activating make-up water control valve for the pool(s), use Series ELC-810 controller housed in a watertight NEMA 4X UL94 5V UL flammability rated polycarbonate enclosure to meet IP66 and NEMA 4, 4X, 12 and 13 ratings. The controller must utilize one sensor to control water level. ELC-810 series must have a menu-driven LCD display screen and utilize a five-switch user interface for navigation through the menu. The menu must allow changing the following settings: delay to shutoff, alternate sensor option, maximum time on, manual override, delay to normal, type of sensor, high level option, flow sensor active, and sounder with alarm. Menu settings must be capable of password protection. The controller must be capable of displaying the following data: last fill time, last drain time, last alarm. The controller must be capable of determining the following: maximum time on exceeded, over current to solenoid valve, no valve/valve wiring problem, and sensor not working properly. The controller must have a low voltage interlock with auto water make-up solenoid valve and must provide adjustable time delay for increasing level and manual override. The controller must require 115 VAC, 1 phase, 60 Hz power. The water level control package must be

manufactured by AquatiControl Technology, model ELC-SS-ST-XXX (Coordinate the specific length(s) of cable required for each controller prior to ordering). Refer to drawings for additional information.

2. Provide a solenoid valve for high level sensor, normally opened, stainless-steel fitted, bronze body, 24 VAC slow closing type. Size to pipe. Interlock with automatic water level control system. Refer to the drawings for additional information. Solenoid must be by ASCO or approved equal.
3. Provide one proximity switch sensor that must be sensitive to within +/- 1/8" (4mm) of nominal water level. Supply voltage to sensor must be 12V to 24V DC from controller. Current consumption must be < or = 15mA. Response frequency must be 100Hz. Maximum control output must be 200mA. The sensor operating temperature must be -25 Deg. C to 70 Deg. C. Operating humidity must range from 0% RH to 95% RH. The sensor(s) must be mounted in a 1" Schedule 80 PVC pipe (length must be determined by depth of surge tank). Sensing pipe must be mounted to surge tank wall with composite/non-metallic hangers and stainless-steel hardware. Sensing pipe(s) must be capable of being submerged under water safely. Refer to drawings for additional information.
4. Wiring from the sensor to the controller must be provided and must be connected to the terminal points mounted within a corrosion resistant, nonmetallic NEMA 4X enclosure. Wiring connections must be made through the bottom of the enclosure. The enclosure size must be no less than 8" wide x 5" high x 4" deep. The access door must be the entire front face panel of the enclosure. Confirm location in field.
5. Major components must be plugged-in using WAGO terminal blocks for ease of installation and replacement. Unit must be designed to activate a 24-volt AC solenoid valve.
6. Provide a make-up water solenoid valve, normally closed, stainless-steel fitted, bronze body, 24 VAC slow-closing type. Size to pipe. Interlock with automatic water level control system. Refer to the drawings for additional information. Solenoid must be by ASCO or approved equal.
7. Discharge of make-up water must be into a fill funnel and piping to the pool(s). Refer to the drawings for additional information.

2.09 DECK EQUIPMENT, INSERTS & ANCHOR SOCKETS

- A. The following items must be supplied unless otherwise noted. Proprietary names are to designate performance only. Equal products will be accepted.
 1. Grab rails (if required) must be provided as required in the quantities and to the dimensions as shown on the drawings. Grab rails must be fabricated of one continuous length of polished and buffed tubing. The tubing must be ASTM-A-554 grade 304L stainless-steel, 1.50-inch OD x 0.120-inch minimum wall thickness, polished and buffed to 320 grit finish and must be passivated, in compliance with ASTM A967-99, incorporating organic acid passivation techniques for maximum corrosion resistance. Bends must be smooth and free of wrinkles. Grab rails must be pretzel bend style with dimensions as indicated in the plans and as manufactured by Spectrum Products, SR Smith, Paragon or approved equal. Anchor sockets for grab rails must be of the wedge type, cast bronze or stainless-steel, 4 inches in depth and

made to receive 1.50-inch OD tubing as manufactured by Paragon #28105, SR Smith #AS-200B, Spectrum #54052 or approved equal. The wedge must be cast bronze, incorporate a stainless-steel tightening bolt, and flat washer, and be designed as the sacrificial element to the anchor system. Metallic components must be passivated, in compliance with ASTM A967-99, incorporating organic acid passivation techniques for maximum corrosion resistance. Anchors must be provided with flush closure caps and escutcheons with set screws where indicated. Escutcheons must be of the keyhole or oblong shape, similar to the casted, electro-polished stainless-steel escutcheon with set screw by Paragon #28303SS, SR Smith #IEP-200, Spectrum #35222 or approved equal.

2. Removable ladders (refer to plans) must be provided as required in the quantities and to the dimensions as shown on the drawings. Ladders must be fabricated of one continuous length of polished and buffed tubing. The tubing must be ASTM-A-554 grade 304L stainless-steel, 1.50-inch OD x 0.120-inch wall thickness, and must be passivated, in compliance with ASTM A967-99, incorporating organic acid passivation techniques for maximum corrosion resistance. Bends must be smooth and free of wrinkles. Rubber caps must be provided on the bottom ends of the ladder railings. Removable ladder as manufactured by Spectrum Products, Paragon, SR Smith or approved equal. Anchor sockets for ladders must be of the wedge type, cast bronze, 4 inches in depth and made to receive 1.50-inch OD tubing as manufactured by Paragon #28105, SR Smith #AS-200B, Spectrum #54052 or approved equal. The wedge must be cast bronze, incorporate a stainless-steel tightening bolt, and flat washer, and be designed as the sacrificial element to the anchor system. Metallic components must be passivated, in compliance with ASTM A967-99, incorporating organic acid passivation techniques for maximum corrosion resistance. Anchors must be provided with flush closure caps and escutcheons with set screws where indicated. Escutcheons must be of the keyhole or oblong shape, similar to the casted, electro-polished stainless-steel escutcheon with set screw by Paragon #28303SS, SR Smith #IEP-200, Spectrum #35222 or approved equal.
3. As required, new Stanchion posts (backstroke and false start) must be provided as required and in the quantities shown on the drawings. The posts must be a straight length of type 304L stainless-steel tubing, 1.90-inch OD x 0.145-inch wall thickness x 8-foot overall length, polished and buffed to 320 grit finish. Stanchions must be capped at one end with a closure plug containing a U-shaped hook and fitted with a stainless-steel eyebolt attached to an adjustable nickel-plated bronze sliding collar. Stanchion with sliding collar and eyebolt as manufactured by Paragon #38106 with #38301, SR Smith #10167-MG with #35-102, Spectrum Products #23614 with #23625 or approved equal. Anchor sockets for stanchions must be of cast bronze or stainless-steel, sized to receive a full 6 inches penetration of 1.90-inch OD tubing as manufactured by Paragon #38201TC, Spectrum Products #23626, Kiefer #700103, SR Smith #AS-100D or approved equal. Each anchor socket must be provided with a flush threaded, vandal proof closure cap Paragon #38201TC, Spectrum Products #23628, or Kiefer #700103C and a grounding lug with screw. Provide Paragon #38303, Spectrum Products #23630, Kiefer #700103K or approved equal spanner wrenches for removing the closure cap. Anchors or sockets must be provided with flush closure caps and escutcheons with set screws where indicated.
4. If required, Tagline stanchion posts must be provided as required and, in the quantities, shown on the drawings. The posts must be type 304L stainless-steel tubing, 1.90-inch OD x 0.145-

inch wall thickness x 8-foot overall length, polished and buffed to 320 grit finish. Tagline stanchions must be capped at one end with a closure plug containing a U-shaped hook and fitted with a stainless-steel eyebolt attached to an adjustable nickel-plated bronze sliding collar. Tagline stanchion with sliding collar and eyebolt as manufactured by Paragon #38111 with #38301, Spectrum Products #2010607 with #23625 or approved equal. Anchor sockets and frames for tagline stanchions must be of cast bronze or stainless-steel, sized to receive a full 6 inches penetration of 1.90-inch OD tubing as manufactured by Paragon #38211, Spectrum Products #1810360 or approved equal. Each anchor socket must be provided with a flush threaded, vandal proof closure cap Paragon #23071, Spectrum Products #23628, or and a grounding lug with screw. Provide Paragon #23303, Spectrum Products #23630, or approved equal spanner wrenches for removing the closure cap. Anchors or sockets must be provided with flush closure caps and escutcheons with set screws where indicated.

5. Starting Platforms (Existing)

- a. (If required) Dual post starting platforms for the fully recessed gutter must have number plates on both sides. Spare block must not be numbered. Platform block height must be 29-1/2" inch above water level. The platform top (24" wide x 32" deep) and intermediate sidestep (8" x 12") must be constructed of UV inhibited high density polypropylene. Confirm step is on correct side (right or left) according to existing blocks. The surface must have a non-skid dual cross-grooved sand textured finish. The top must be permanently positioned at a 10° tilt towards the pool. Frames must be 2.5 square inch x 0.125-inch wall thickness 304 stainless-steel tubing with a powder coated finish. Refer to the Owner/Architect for color selections. Verify height of platform above water before ordering. The backstroke bar must be 1" diameter and allow both horizontal and vertical grab positions. Blocks must have raised side grip handles and adjustable back plate. Platforms must be custom blocks as detailed on the plans similar to the Track Start Quickset with adjustable backplate and hand grip kit by Paragon, Velocity with adjustable backplate and side handle option by SR Smith, Riptide with adjustable backplate and hand grip option by Kiefer, Xcellerator by Spectrum Products or approved equal. Provide starting platform with team/school logo and custom colors. Refer to the Owner/Architect for color and logo selections. Each starting platform must have two labels affixed stating "Warning – For Use by Trained Competitive Swimmers Only – Execute Shallow Racing Dives Only - Impact with Pool Bottom Can Cause Permanent Injury."
- b. (If required) Anchors sockets for dual post starting platforms located on the fully recessed gutter must be designed to prevent rocking. A stainless-steel cap must be provided to flush mount on the deck when platform is removed. The anchor socket must be cast T304 stainless-steel with wedge assembly consisting of a bronze wedge and T304 stainless-steel hardware. Anchors for starting platforms must be by the starting block manufacturer - Paragon Quickset Dual-wedge anchor, SR Smith Rock Solid anchor, Spectrum Products Record Breaker anchor, or Kiefer Riptide anchor.
- c. Starting platform safety covers (if required) are designed to keep unwanted users off starting platforms. The cover is made of 1/16" thick tough, lightweight plastic with a UV stabilizer and fits 24" x 32" platform tops. The conical shape and safety orange color act

as a deterrent of stating platform use. Each cover is provided with a bungee cord for securing the cover platform top.

- d. (If applicable) Starting blocks must be manufactured to receive individual timing system speakers for mounting to the starting block. The horn bracket kit must include horn brackets, left and right slide brackets, and mounting hardware for attaching the timing system speaker and connection plate to the underside of the starting platform on site with the provided screws. The horn bracket must be fabricated from T304 stainless-steel and powder-coated clear. Slide brackets must be manufactured of marine-grade HDPE. Mounting hardware must be stainless-steel. Individual timing system speaker mounts must be equivalent to the Speaker Assembly Mount K-SP6/45 with mounting slide kit MK-29 as manufactured by Colorado Time Systems (for Paragon or SR Smith starting blocks), Spectrum Products #1730176, or approved equal.
6. Backstroke start devices (if required) must be non-slip wedges designed to adapt to starting blocks provided. Backstroke start devices must automatically retract up and out of the water and have a 10-degree angle for secure foot placement at the race start. Backstroke start devices must be the Backstroke Start Device by Colorado Timing, Backstroke Start Device by Spectrum Products, or approved equal. For non-automatic retract options, use Backstroke Start System by SR Smith #BSS1000. Provide with one of the three mounting systems: In-Deck Mounting Kit by SR Smith #13-600, Platform Post Mounting Kit by SR Smith #13-603, or Pool Wall Mounting Kit with Strap by SR Smith #13-601.
7. Water Polo Goals (if applicable)
 - a. Goals must be constructed to meet official regulations of World Aquatics, NCAA, NFHS, and USWP. Where a conflict exists between these specifications and the official regulations of World Aquatics, World Aquatics must govern. Special finishes and backings must comply with the regulations. Deck-mounted water polo goals must be adjustable vertically to provide the regulation cross bar elevation in shallow or deep water.
 - b. Floating water polo goal (if required) must consist of a front frame made of non-corrodible 3-inch x 2-inch aluminum with rounded edges and supported by 1 1/4" non-corrodible polished pipe. The flotation unit must be vacuum formed ABS plastic supported by high-density ethafoam. The goal must be provided with mesh netting securely fastened to the cage. Goal must incorporate attachments for wave quelling cable floats, hooks, and take-up ratchet for securing to rope anchors. Floating goal as manufactured by Anti-Wave Odyssey 750 or approved equal. For projects that have minimal storage space for deck equipment, the Anti-Wave FlipFloat Senior 750 floating water polo goal is a full-sized floating water polo goal that folds flat for storage.
 - c. Deck mounted water polo goals (if required) must have the goal cage framework fabricated of type 304L stainless-steel tubing, 1.90-inch OD x 0.065-inch wall thickness, polished and buffed to a 320-grit finish. Connectors and fittings must be type 304L stainless-steel. Assembly hardware must be 18-8 stainless-steel. The fascia must be 3-inch x 7/8-inch x 1/4-inch-thick fiberglass, series 500 white. The cage must be an adjustable cage so that the cross bar of the goal can be set in strict accordance with regulations. The supporting legs must swivel to permit flat storage of the cage. The

goals must be provided with solid blue coated nylon backing securely fastened to the cages. Deck mounted goals as manufactured by Spectrum Products #84294 (36" setback) / #84297 (30" setback) with Spectrum Products #84290 white mesh netting, Paragon #36104 with #36202 solid canvas backing and #36201 white mesh netting, Anti-Wave universal wall-mounted goal or approved equal.

- d. Anchor sockets for water polo goals must be of cast bronze, sized to receive a full 6 inches penetration of 1.90-inch OD tubing as manufactured by Paragon #38201TC, Spectrum Products #23626, Anti-Wave #AW0647 or approved equal. Each anchor socket must be provided with a flush threaded, vandal proof closure cap Paragon #38201TC, Spectrum Products #23628 and a grounding lug with screw. Provide Paragon #38303, Spectrum Products #23630 or approved equal spanner wrenches for removing the closure cap. Anchors must be provided with flush closure caps and escutcheons with set screws where indicated.

8. Lifeguard Chairs

- a. Lifeguard chairs (if required) must be movable and provided with a molded plastic seat 6 feet above the deck. The seat must be capable of a 360-degree swivel and must be supported on a stainless-steel tube structure. Platform must be laminated wood coated with fiberglass and polyester resin and have a non-skid surface. Access to the platform must be by means of a sloping front ladder, 26" wide. Ladder steps must be injection molded ABS, UV stabilized, 26" long x 5" wide with a raised slip resistant tread. The framework of the chair must be rigidly bolted. Ladder and guard rails must be manufactured of polished and buffed ASTM-A-554 grade 304L stainless-steel, 1.50-inch OD x 0.083-inch wall thickness. Metallic components must be passivated, in compliance with ASTM A967-99, incorporating organic acid passivation techniques for maximum corrosion resistance. 6" diameter wheels must be attached to the bottom of the rear legs and means of attaching a rescue tube and umbrella must be provided. Lifeguard chairs must be the 6 Ft Discovery, by Spectrum Products #20160, Paragon #20302, SR Smith Vista #US48500, or approved equal.
 - 1) A platform ballast system (if preferred by Owner) must be provided with each lifeguard chair. The ballast, when filled with water, must weigh a minimum of 184-pounds, and must provide additional stability to portable lifeguard platforms. The ballast tank must be fabricated of linear low-density polyethylene, employing a UV inhibitor and must be flame polished and will be pantone 072 (safety blue) in color. The ballast tank will be provided with a top-mounted fill port and side mount drain port, each with cover. The ballast tank will be attached to two (2) 1-inch square x 0.062 wall thickness, square stainless-steel tubing. The 1-inch square tubing will be attached to the portable lifeguard platform. The ends of the square tubing will be close using 1-inch plugs. The attachment hardware will be 18-8 stainless-steel. The platform ballast system must be #20145 as manufactured by Spectrum Products.

- b. Lifeguard chairs (if required) must be portable and provided with a molded plastic seat 42 inches above the deck. The seat must be capable of a 360-degree swivel and must be supported on a stainless-steel tube structure. Platform must be a 38" x 36" fiberglass platform with a slip resistant surface. The framework of the chair must be rigidly bolted type 304L stainless-steel tube (1.90-inch OD x 0.065-inch wall thickness, polished and buffed) and angle. Rear access must be by means of 19" x 4", injection molded, UV stabilized ABS steps. Rubber bumpers must be provided for each leg. The chair must have an assembly that includes two (2) 4" Polyolifin diameter wheels on an axle and must be welded to the front legs in a manner that prevents the wheels from engaging the deck when the chair is at rest. Lifeguard chairs must be the 2-Step Lookout guard chair by Paragon #20360 42" Low Profile guard chair by SR Smith #LPLS-342, Torrey II by Spectrum #20214 or approved equal.
- c. Lifeguard chairs must be constructed of UV inhibited recycled HDPE chairs. Maximum seat height must be 36"/ 48"/ 66" above the pool deck. Joints must be secured using T- 316L stainless-steel screws. The chair must include an umbrella guide and holders. Refer to the Owner/Architect for color selections.
 - 1) 36" seat height: Lifeguard chairs (if required) must be Spectrum Products Mendota #42022, Tailwind Furniture #LG505, Kiefer Forever Guard Chair #500232, SR Smith Sentry #SLGC30 or approved equal.
 - 2) 48" seat height: Lifeguard chairs (if required) must be Spectrum Products Mendota #45023, Tailwind Furniture #LG510, Kiefer Forever Guard Chair #500231, SR Smith Sentry #SLGC42 or approved equal.
 - 3) 66" seat height: Lifeguard chairs (if required) must be Spectrum Products Mendota #45023, Tailwind Furniture #LG510, Kiefer Forever Guard Chair #500231, SR Smith Sentry #SLGC66, or approved equal.
- 9. Surge tank access hatch (1 required) must be provided as shown on the drawings. The access hatch must be a single door 3'-2" x 2'-6" with 1" fillable pan to receive ceramic tile and grout or concrete fill to match the surrounding deck. The frame must be ¼ inch extruded aluminum with built in neoprene cushion and continuous anchor flange. Door must be ¼" aluminum plate reinforced with aluminum stiffeners as required. The door must be equipped with heavy continuous stainless-steel hinges and must have compression spring operators for easy operation. The door must open to 90 degrees and lock automatically in that position. The door must be built to withstand a live load of 150 lbs. per square foot and equipped with a continuous Type 316L stainless-steel hinge, tubular type, and an automatic hold open arm with release handle. Hardware must be type 316L, 18-8, stainless-steel. A flush lift handle and a snap lock with removable key wrench must be provided. Factory finish must be mill finish with bituminous coating applied to the exterior of the frame. The access door must be Type TER-3 single leaf pan type door as manufactured by the Bilco Company.
- 10. Sleeves for surge tank valve extensions must be Spectrum Products Valve Extension Body #1910387 with Lid and Key #36450, or Spectrum Products Bronze Anchor Kit 1.90-inch O.D. x 6-inch-deep Anchor (field modification required) with Lid and Key #23638-00.

11. Surge tank ladder must be provided for the depth of the surge tank as indicated on the drawings and include a pull-up handrail. The ladder and handrail must be constructed of polypropylene that conforms to ASTM-D4101. Ladders must meet all ASTM0C-497 load requirements and OSHA 1910.26 and 1910.27 specifications. The ladder must be fastened to the floor and wall with 1/2" x 3-3/4" 316 stainless-steel anchors and installed per manufacturer's instructions. Adjustable mounting bracket must be 8". Aluminum reinforced copolymer polypropylene rail must be 1-3/4" x 1-3/4" diameter. Steel reinforced copolymer polypropylene ladder rungs must be 1-5/8" x 1-1/4" diameter with molded finger grips, 12" O.C. The ladder must be manufactured by Lane International Corporation or approved equal.
12. Backwash catch basin ladder rungs must be 1/2 inch Grade 60 steel encased with co-polymer polypropylene plastic as manufactured by M.A. Industries, Inc, or approved equal.
13. Pool Lift
 - a. The pool lift (if required) must be a battery powered handicap lift with footrest assembly. Lift must comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act Access Guidelines (ADAAG), be capable of lifting 400 lbs and must include a seat belt assembly. The following accessories must also be provided: caddy, arm rest assembly, lift cover, extra battery, wired controls, stability vest, and spineboard attachment. Stainless-steel components must be 304L. Lift must be a SR Smith Splash Aquatic Lift Extended Reach #370-0000, Spectrum Products Motion Trek BP 400 #163145, Aqua Creek Products LLC Mighty 400 #F-MTY400 or approved equal. Confirm pool lift fits on pool perimeter and operates correctly.
 - b. The pool lift (if required) must be a battery powered handicap lift with footrest assembly. Lift must comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act Access Guidelines (ADAAG), be capable of lifting 300 lbs, and must include a seat belt assembly. The following accessories must also be provided: caddy, arm rest assembly, lift cover, extra battery, wired controls, stability vest, and spineboard attachment. Stainless-steel components must be 304L. Lift must be a SR Smith Splash Aquatic Lift Extended Reach #370-0000, Spectrum Products Horizon Long Reach BP 300 #2030086, Aqua Creek Products LLC Mighty 400 #F-MTY400 or approved equal. Confirm pool lift fits on pool perimeter and operates correctly.
 - c. The anchor for the pool lift must be furnished with the lift. The anchor must be an embedded sleeve made of glass reinforced copolymer, 300 series stainless-steel, or bronze. The depth of the anchor must be 6 inches, and the anchor must include a lug for proper bonding with the pool structure. The anchor must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, including required or recommended support footings. Manufacturer must provide an anchor cap and key for times when the lift is not in use. Sockets must be provided as stainless-steel or cast bronze for swimming pool accessories.
14. Provided a ship's ladder or Lapeyre Stair in the size and shape shown on the drawings. The ladder must be aluminum with aluminum stiffeners if required by OSHA. Refer to the Architect.

2.10 LOOSE EQUIPMENT (EXISTING)

- A. The following items must be supplied unless otherwise noted. Proprietary names are to designate performance only. Equal products will be accepted.

1. (If required) Competition floating lane ropes must be as shown on the drawings and described in these specifications. Floating lane ropes must be a non-turbulent type with wave quelling floats and 3/16" stainless-steel coated cable. Floats must be injection-molded polyethylene. Colors to alternate the length of the pool with a contrasting solid color for the final 15 feet. Owner/Architect to select colors from standard color chart. Custom color lane ropes must be provided. Owner/Architect to select custom colors. Floating lane ropes must be provided as completely assembled and installed with take up reel, type 304 stainless-steel spring and cable lock, hooks, and wrench. 5/8" wrench must be made of a forged steel shaft with a polished chrome finish. The take up reel must be constructed of type 304 stainless-steel. The spool must be a bronze nickel-plated casting with a nylon sleeve. Floating lane ropes must be similar to Competitor Swim Products, Competitor Gold Medal 6" Racing Lanes, Kiefer Advantage II (6") Racing Lanes, or Anti-Wave ForeRunner Maximum (6") Racing Lanes, Malmsten Gold Pro (6") Racing Lanes pre-assembled and sized to fit the length of the pool. For Competition Pool only, provide lane rope extension hooks as detailed on the drawings complete with protective sleeve. Floating lane ropes with disconnects for shorter distance is acceptable. Provide contrasting disks located 15 meters from each end to meet resurfacing requirement. This requirement must be met for each possible course length.

Quantities:

Competition Pool: Confirm 25 yards
 Confirm 50 meters
 Provide additional extension hooks
 Provide one spare floating lane rope that can accommodate racecourses (disconnects are acceptable)

Warm-Up Pool: Confirm 25 yards
 Provide one spare floating lane rope that can accommodate racecourses (disconnects are acceptable)

2. (If required) Water polo floating ropes must be provided as shown on the drawings and described in these specifications. Floating ropes must be a non-turbulent type with wave quelling floats and 3/16" stainless-steel coated cable. Floats must be injection-molded polyethylene. Floating ropes must be provided as completely assembled and installed with take up reel, type 304 stainless-steel spring and cable lock, hooks, and wrench. Water polo floating ropes must be pre-assembled and sized to fit the length of the water polo course. Provide extension hooks as detailed on the drawings complete with protective sleeve. Floats must be colored per NCAA/USA WP guidelines for each water polo course as shown on the drawings. The tether ropes must include a 2 meters long x 1.08 meters wide area of solid red disks to identify the re-entry area per World Aquatics WP1.2 field of play diagram Provide boundary ropes for cross course water polo field of play. Water polo floating ropes must be by Competitor Swim Products, Anti-Wave, Kiefer, Malmsten or approved equal.

3. (If required – Competition Pool) Cup anchors for floating lane ropes and water polo floating ropes must be incorporated into the perimeter overflow system. Cup anchors must be 316L stainless-steel with stainless-steel threaded eyebolts. The heavy-duty cup anchors must be 3-3/8-inch diameter. Cup anchors must be Spectrum Products #58280, SR Smith #WA-100, Paragon #14-503 or approved equal.
4. (If required – Warm-Up Pool) Cup anchors for floating lane ropes and water polo floating ropes must be incorporated into the perimeter overflow system. Cup anchors must be 316L stainless-steel with stainless-steel cross bar. Cup anchors must be installed with cross bar in the vertical orientation. The heavy-duty cup anchors must be 4-inch diameter. Cup anchors must be Paragon #14-505, Spectrum #160013, or approved equal.
5. (If required – Competition Pool) Threaded eyebolt for floating lane ropes and water polo floating ropes must be incorporated into the perimeter overflow system. The threaded eye bolts must be PI-74B rope eye by Perma-Cast or approved equal.
6. Water Polo Floating Ball Release
 - a. The water polo floating ball release device must be as shown on the drawings and described in these specifications. The release device must consist of two pulleys, two weights, a rope and a 1-meter pole and deck fitting. All fittings must be 316L stainless-steel. The release device must be Anti-Wave Polo Startup model #AW0730 or approved equal.
7. Water polo ejection board must be shown on the drawings and described in these specifications. The ejection board must be capable of displaying both teams' cap numbers, the number of ejections per cap number, and each team's remaining time outs. The board must be 1/4" aluminum material with attached acrylic tracks that fit 2" high quick-change letters and colored circles. The ejection board must be securely attached to a wall or attached to a moveable stand. The ejection board must be custom made by All Star Record Boards or approved equal.
8. Backstroke flags:
 - a. Backstroke flags must be made of Nylon material, triangular in shape (12" wide x 17" long), and alternating in color, and sewn onto a Nylon tape. Additional tape must be provided at both ends for fastening to the stanchions. Submit standard color samples for review and approval by the Owner/Architect. Equipment must be Kiefer Nylon Backstroke Flags (#600120), with braided nylon cord and snap hook on each end (#600806) or approved equal from Competitor Swim Products. Provide backstroke flags with team/school name on one side and lane identification on the other.
 - b. For Custom Colors: Backstroke flags must be made of Canvas material, triangular in shape (minimum 12" wide x 17" long), and alternating in color, butted end to end on vinyl covered stainless-steel cable. The cable must be attached to a stainless-steel take up reel at one end and a stainless-steel tension spring end-fitting at the other. Equipment must be similar to the following items by Kiefer: racing lane cable (#210210), take-up reel (#210218S), and spring end fitting (#210219) or approved equal from Competitor Swim Products. Backstroke flags must be by Agon Swim, DJ Sports or approved equal. Submit custom color samples for review and approval by the

Owner/Architect. Backstroke flags must be provided with team/school name on one side and lane identification on the other.

9. Recall rope must be 1/2-inch yellow polypropylene rope complete with weight rings and two quick snap connectors made of chrome-plated brass. The rope must consist of a neco plate constructed of soft aluminum that is crimped and used to connect the two pieces of rope to form the required loops. Recall rope must be Recreonics, model #92-965 (max length of 55'), #92-967 (max length of 67'), #92-968 (max length of 79'), 92-968.90 (max length of 93') or equal with specific length ordered to match span between recall rope stanchion posts as indicated in plans. The Contractor must provide one recall rope for each competition race course configuration.
10. Lane Rope Storage Reel
 - a. If required, Lane rope storage reel must be fabricated from two powder-coated enclosed aluminum wheels joined together by a 1-1/4-inch aluminum axle. This unit must ride easily on four 6" stainless-steel casters with individual brakes. The reel must have a collapsible tow handle for safe movability. The storage reel should be able to hold 902' of 4" lane ropes or 492' of 6" lane ropes. The storage reel must come assembled. The correct number of storage reels must be provided to store the lane lines. Lane line storage reel must be Competitor Swim Products Elite Stor Lane Reel #200 850 with Competitor storage reel cover #200 861, SR Smith XL Capacity Lane Line Reel #38000 with SR Smith lane line reel cover #36100 or approved equal. For Custom Colors/Powder Coats/School Logos: Provide Elite Stor Reel(s) with custom school/team logo and powder-coat colors as selected by Owner/Architect. The Contractor must confirm logo/graphic layout and color selections prior to ordering.
11. The lifeline must be 3/4-inch blue and white polyethylene rope with floats that are 5-inch diameter by 9-inch-long. Floats must be spaced on five-foot centers. Metallic rope hooks must be stainless-steel. Provide lifeline at five-foot break between shallow and deep water as shown on the drawings. Lifeline must be equal to Recreonics #14-438.BW or Lincoln Aquatics #44-115 safety line rope, Recreonics #14-381, Lincoln Aquatics #44-190 or Competitor Swim #350EZBW locking 5" x 9" floats, and Recreonics #14-456 or Lincoln Aquatics #44-125 rope end hooks.
12. Movable Stanchions and Swag Lines
 - a. Movable stanchion and swag line (if required) must be provided at the locations shown on the drawings. Lightweight polyethylene stanchions must be designed as a sight barrier/crowd control must be placed around the waterslide support columns. Color chosen by the Owner/Architect. The barriers must be provided with 75' of lifeline, type 3/4" blue and white polyethylene rope. Each stanchion must be provided with a fill base filled with sand or gravel. Each stanchion must be provided with plastic chain. Stanchions and associated equipment must be Recreonics #46-032 with #46-034 chain, Lincoln Aquatics #53-130 with #53-135 chain or approved equal.
 - b. Deck railing with swag line (stanchion posts and anchors) must be provided as required and in the quantities shown on the drawings. The posts must be a straight length of type 304L stainless-steel tubing, 1.90-inch O.D. x 0.145-inch wall thickness x 4'-6"

overall length, polished and buffed to 320 grit finish. Stanchions must be capped at one end with a closure plug containing a U-shaped hook and fitted with two stainless-steel eyebolts attached to an adjustable nickel-plated bronze sliding collar. Stanchion must be manufactured by Paragon #38105 with Paragon #38301-2 sliding collar with two eyebolts or approved equal. Anchors for stanchions must be Paragon #38201TC. Lightweight polypropylene rope or plastic chain must be connected to each eyebolt to provide a 6-inch maximum vertical swag. Lightweight polypropylene rope must be $\frac{3}{4}$ " diameter by Recreonics #14-439 or Lincoln Aquatics #44-116 (yellow), Recreonics #14-438.BW or Lincoln Aquatics #44-115 (blue / white), or Recreonics #14-438.RW (red / white) or approved equal. Color by Owner/Architect. Rope hooks must be connected to each end of rope in-between each stanchion post. Rope hooks must be CPB loop style for $\frac{3}{4}$ " rope by Recreonics, #14-450 or Lincoln Aquatics #14-125, Standard single-entry rope hook for $\frac{3}{4}$ " rope by Recreonics #14-456 or approved equal. Plastic chain must be Recreonics #46-034, Lincoln Aquatics #53-135 or approved equal.

- c. Movable stanchion anchors (if required) must be provided and be made from durable molded polypropylene. The movable anchor must be able to accept a standard 1.90-inch O.D. stanchion and must be able to fill with water or sand to provide at least 275 lbs. of anchor weight. Movable stanchion anchor must be Recreonics #34-560 or approved equal.

- 13. T-wrench for operation of valve extensions must be fabricated of $\frac{3}{4}$ " diameter SCH 40 stainless-steel pipe. The T-wrench must be 4'-0" in length with a 24" long welded "T" handle. The wrench must be fitted with a $\frac{3}{4}$ " square stainless-steel male end, 1" in length, for operation of valve extensions at the surge tank. Two complete T-wrenches must be provided.

2.11 MAINTENANCE EQUIPMENT (EXISTING)

- A. The following items must be supplied unless otherwise noted. Proprietary names are to designate performance only. Equal products will be accepted.
 - 1. Wall brush (2 required) - Brush backing must be a flexible polyethylene material with five (5) rows of nylon bristles. The pool brush holder must be permanent mold cast aluminum with hydrofoil flap. The holder must have stainless-steel screws to facilitate brush changes. Handle bracket must be quick detachable mount to fit standard 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ or 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ inch diameter handles. Brush must be Recreonics #10-135, Lincoln Aquatics #31-020, or approved equal.
 - 2. Skimming net (2 required) - Skimmer head must consist of one-piece molded plastic frame with a reinforced, integral handle bracket suitable for quick attachment to a standard 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ or 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ inch diameter handle using bolts and wing nut. The standard nylon net must be attached to the frame using the groove and spline method. Net depth must be 16 inches minimum in the center. Skimming net must be manufactured by Recreonics #10-124, Lincoln Aquatics #31-103 or approved equal.
 - 3. Telescopic Poles (2 required) - Cleaning tool handle must be of the telescopic design and fabricated from corrosion resistant, high-quality anodized aluminum. Poles must be fully adjustable, to desired length, with a simple twist of a cyclac threaded locking device. Poles must consist of a 1-inch tube fitted inside a 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ inch tube and be adjustable from a range of

8 ft. to 16 ft. Handle must be adjustable from 8 ft. to approximately 16 ft. having a threaded bushing type clamp to lock handle at desired position. Poles must be Recreonics #10-323, Lincoln Aquatics #30-050 or approved equal.

4. Portable Vacuum Poles

- a. Stainless-steel poles (2 required) – Vacuum head attachment poles are to have a heavy-duty 1¼ inch stainless-steel handle with special brass male and female threaded inserts on the ends. Poles must be 8 ft. each, totaling a 24 ft. length for vacuum head attachment. Poles must be Recreonics #10-330 with female thread adaptor Recreonics #10-335 or approved equal.

5. Test Kits

- a. Provide two (2) test kits:
 - 1) The first test kit must feature liquid reagents, a color comparator, waterproof instructions and treatment charts, chemistry guide and water gram. Test kit to have the ability to test for free and total chlorine (0.5 – 5.0 ppm), bromine (1-10 ppm), pH (7.0 – 8.0), acid and base demand, total alkalinity, calcium hardness and cyanuric acid. The test kit must be Taylor Complete 2005 test kit or approved equal.
 - 2) The second test kit must be photometric and utilize tablet reagents for stability that will allow accurate measurement of free and total chlorine (0-10 ppm), bromine, pH, alkalinity, calcium hardness, and cyanuric acid. The test kit must have solid-state digital electronics and built-in filters. The test kit must be direct reading with automatic blank settings, automatic power cut-off, and store the last 10 results in nonvolatile memory. Provide LMP106C Pooltest 6 with Hard Carry Case Kit and LMC001 Check Standard by Lumiso, AquaPRO 6 Test Kit manufactured by Orbeco-Hellige Inc and Reference Standard Kit (LP275680) or K-2010-CH by Taylor Technologies or approved equal.

6. Vacuum Cleaner

- a. If required, Vacuum cleaner (filtered water return to pool) - (2 required) must be complete with a 36-inch dual manifold head with 75 feet of 1-1/2-inch floating hose. Hose must be Recreonics, #10-429, Lincoln Aquatics #29-115 or approved equal. 24 ft. stainless-steel pole must be available for attachment. The portable cartridge vacuum cleaner system must include a 155 square foot T-316 stainless-steel up-flow single cartridge filter, a 1 HP self-priming thermoplastic self-priming pump 1-1/2-inch suction and discharge connection and 110 cubic inch strainer capacity. Cartridge must be Harmsco #ST/155 or approved equal. The system must be provided with one spare cartridge filter. The pump motor is 115-volt single phase, open-drip proof and must be UL and NSF listed. The pump motor must be provided with a 120-volt Hubbell switch, weatherproof switch cover, in-line pre-wired GFCI and a 100' power cord. The cord must be wired to a 20-amp, 115-volt switch which must be mounted on the pump motor. Interconnecting pipe and fittings must be schedule 40 PVC. The entire assembly must be bolted to a T-316 stainless-steel cart and must have pneumatic wheels with grease fittings and roller bearing hubs. The unit must be Recreonics #10-806, Lincoln Aquatics

#27-010 or approved equal. Accessories must include a 1-1/2-inch x 25 ft. discharge hose with stainless-steel hose clamp. Hose must be Recreonics #10-440, Lincoln #29-140 or approved equal.

7. Robotic Pool Cleaner

- a. If required, Provide one (1) dual pump floor, wall, and waterline only automatic commercial robotic pool cleaner. The cleaner must provide up to 5,820 square feet per hour of cleaning coverage as well as filter up to 9,000 gallons per hour. Unit must have 4-, 6- and 8-hour cleaning cycles. The pool cleaner must be provided with 131 feet of cable, PVC brushes, two (2) bottom loaded filter bags and a remote control for "spot cleaning". Features must include zero-depth entry sensor and transportation caddy. Unit requires a dedicated 120-volt circuit receptacle with GFCI to transform which provides 27 volts the automatic pool cleaner. The automatic pool cleaner must be #9999359-W120 WAVE 120 as manufactured by Maytronics USA or approved equal.
- b. If required, Provide one (1) dual pump floor only automatic commercial robotic pool cleaner. The pool cleaner must provide up to 9,750 square feet per hour of cleaning coverage as well as filter up to 9,600 gallons per hour. Unit must have 3-, 4- and 6-hour cleaning cycles. The pool cleaner must be provided with 150 feet of cable, PVC/PVA wall brushes, two (2) 2-micron filter bags and remote control for "spot cleaning". Features must include zero-depth entry sensor, infrared system, and transportation trolley. Unit requires a dedicated 120-volt circuit receptacle with GFCI to transformer which provides 29-volts to the automatic pool cleaner. The automatic pool cleaner must be #RUCL-UM10-BLA98 Ultramax XL as manufactured by Aquatron Robotic Technology or approved equal.

8. Stainless-steel Cleaner - Provide a stainless-steel cleaner. The cleaner must comprise of one (1) gallon of organic passivation solution. It must be complete with instructions for proper maintenance of stainless-steel surfaces and material safety data sheets for the passivation solution. The cleaner must be the Spectra-Clean System 2 as manufactured by Spectrum Products. Product must be applied with 3M scouring pad, or equivalent.

2.12 SAFETY EQUIPMENT (EXISTING)

- A. The following items must be supplied unless otherwise noted. Proprietary names are to designate performance only. Equal products will be accepted.
 1. Ring buoy and extension rope (2 required – confirm existing) – Buoy must be 24-inch diameter vinyl clad PVC foam with a metal ring molded inside. Buoy must have a 3/8-inch polyethylene rope attached to it at four points and be a minimum 60 feet in length. Preserver must be U.S.C.G. approved. Buoy and rope must be mounted at each lifeguard chair on hooks. Ring buoy must be Recreonics #12-252, Lincoln #44-075 or approved equal. The throw rope must be Recreonics #12-261, Lincoln Aquatics #42-050, or approved equal.
 2. Life hook and pole (2 required – confirm existing) – Life hook must be an anodized aluminum 3/8-inch OD "shepherd's crook" with a 1-1/8-inch OD handle attachment suitable for a 1 1/4-inch 16 ft. aluminum extension pole. Hook must be of looped construction. Each pole must be provided with a set of spring type stainless-steel pole clamps for mounting on each lifeguard

chair. Life hook must be Recreonics #12-239, Lincoln #42-060 or approved equal. Pole clamps must be Recreonics #10-353, Lincoln #30-135, or approved equal.

3. Spineboards (as required) - Spineboard must be 72" long x 20" wide, constructed of 100% virgin high density polyethylene. The design must provide stiffness and torsional rigidity while remaining lightweight. The spineboard must accommodate up to 500 lbs and must feature customizable buoyancy that allows users to adjust the buoyancy by inserting polyethylene foam rods (supplied with the spineboard). There must be (10) handholds around the perimeter of the board. The spineboard must be supplied with one (1) 2-piece head immobilizer, one (1) head strap, four (4) body straps, one (1) head immobilizer with head bed, and two (2) flotation rods. The spineboard must be CJ Rescue 6 package as manufactured by CJ spineboard or approved equal. Provide one (1) set of heavy-duty stainless-steel utility hooks per spineboard for storing the spineboard at a convenient and readily accessible location near the pool (Recreonics #10-362).
4. First aid kit (2 required) - First aid kit must be a 24-unit kit per American Red Cross standards as manufactured by Swift First Aid, Recreonics #12-013, Lincoln #47-084 or approved equal.
5. Bloodborne pathogen kit (2 required) - Bloodborne pathogen kit must include a protective gown, medical-grade latex gloves, face mask with eye shield, antimicrobial hand wipes, and body fluid clean-up supplies. The kit must include a wall-mountable hard storage case. Bloodborne pathogen kit must be Recreonics #12-041, Lincoln Aquatics #48-056 or approved equal.
6. Rescue tube (2 required - confirm existing) - Provide one rescue tube for each lifeguard chair. Rescue tube must be Recreonics #12-293, Lincoln #42-030 or approved equal.
7. Safety eyewash station (2 required) - Safety eyewash station must be a self-contained system in which eyewash bottles are securely positioned in a portable holder. Eyewash bottles must be 32 ounces and easily removable from case, and must contain a sterile, saline solution with the ability to neutralize a varying quantity acids or caustics. Eyewash stations must be equipped with a double back screw and holes for easy mounting in location determined by the Architect. Stations must be Recreonics #12-033, Lincoln Aquatics #49-026, or approved equal.
8. Safety eyeglasses - Provided a safety eyeglass dispenser station containing ten (10) pairs of safety glasses. Eyeglasses must be ANSI/OSHA accepted.
9. Bag Valve Masks - Provide two (2) bag valve mask assistant resuscitation systems, one size Adult (1500ml tidal volume) and one size Infant/Child (450ml tidal volume). Product must be a latex free disposable bag mask unit with support strap, transparent patient valve, and textured surface to eliminate slipping. Integral swivel valve, available with a closed reservoir system. Standard pack includes resuscitator, oxygen reservoir and a transparent bag for storage. Bag Valve Masks must be Ambu SPUR II or approved equal.
10. AED - Provide one (1) Automated External Defibrillator and one (1) trainer AED corresponding to the chosen AED per facility level for the aquatic facility. Product location must be coordinated with the Owner and Architect. AED must be Recreonics #12-430, Lincoln Aquatics #48-013, or approved equal and must have an available training AED device. AED Cabinet must be Recreonics #12-434, Lincoln Aquatics #48-023, or approved equal.

2.13 THERMOMETERS

- A. The following items must be supplied unless otherwise noted. Proprietary names are to designate performance only. Equal products will be accepted.
1. Portable thermometer (2 required) must be a molded ABS plastic tube body type with the ability to measure temperature in both degrees Fahrenheit and Celsius. A 3 ft. polyethylene cord must be attached to thermometer. Thermometer must be manufactured by Pac-Fab/Rainbow #R141036 or approved equal.
 2. The inline thermometer must be near the heating loop and must have a 9-inch adjustable angle with a minimum 6-inch stem. There must be a minimum of two (2) thermometers per loop and must have ability to read temperature in both degrees Fahrenheit and Celsius. Thermometers must be Recreonics #32-702, Lincoln Aquatics #21-125, or approved equal.
 3. Digital temperature indicator (2 required) must be a 115-volt, wall mounting case, sensor, and a stainless-steel immersion well. Weiss Instruments 20DT or approved equal. Digital thermometer not required if function is provided by the Water Chemistry Controller.

2.14 WATERPROOFING

- A. Products
1. Interior surfaces of existing surge tank with NO additional finishes: Apply two (2) coats of Vandex BB White, Xypex Modified, Xypex Megamix I, Miracote BC Pro or Basecrete directly to surface of surge tank and backwash pit.
 2. Refer to structural for Xypex waterproofing for backwash catch basin and new surge tank.
- B. Surface Preparation
1. Surface must be structurally sound and free of foreign substances and debris that could reduce or impair adhesion. Surfaces must be roughened by sand blasting or water blasting. Shot blasting, scarifying, or grinding can also be accepted methods of surface preparation. Surface defects or holes must be patched per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - a. National Plasterers Council Surface Preparation Definitions
 - 1) Pressure Washing: The washing or cleaning of a surface by a stream of water ejected from a nozzle at high velocity, typically in the range of 1,000 psi – 4,000 psi.
 - 2) Water Blasting: The cutting, abrading, or removal of a surface or substrate by a stream of water ejected from a nozzle at ultra-high velocity, typically in the range of 10,000 psi – 40,000 psi.
- C. Application
1. Do not apply materials under conditions where the ambient air temperature is less than 40 degrees Fahrenheit, or to a frozen substrate.
 2. The mixing of products, quantities and application procedures must be done in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.15 SEALANTS

- A. Provide sealed expansion joints as shown on the pool and pool structural drawings or noted on the construction/expansion joint layout, and as required. Expansion joints must be constructed and sealed as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Sealant must be manufactured by LATICRETE International, Inc., Mapei, or Deck-O-Seal.
 - 1. For submerged joints:
 - a. Latasil, one component, neutral cure, high performance, 100% silicone sealant in the color(s) as selected by the Owner/Architect. Must be used in conjunction with Latasil 9118 Primer per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - b. Mapeil T, 100% silicone sealant in the color(s) as selected by the Owner/Architect.
 - 2. For joints behind the coping, or other horizontal deck joints:
 - a. Deck-O-Seal, two component (gun-grade or pourable, self-leveling), high resilience, non-sag, non-flowing, polysulfide-based sealing compound in the color(s) as selected by the Owner/Architect. Must be used in conjunction with Rezi-Weld LV per manufacture's recommendations.
- B. Material Storage
 - 1. Materials must be stored in the original unopened factory containers in a cool dry location at 60 to 80 degrees F. Protect from the elements and the hazards of construction.
- C. Joint Preparation
 - 1. Clean the joints of deleterious material, to sound, clean and dry substrate.
 - 2. If the joint is existing and part of a renovation, inspect and verify that joints have firm, solid sub-surface support up to the underside of the structural slab. Identify those joints that do not have such support and fill voids under the joint with a cement slurry (being careful not to fill the joint space itself) consisting of the following:
 - a. Two (2) parts water (by weight) 10 gallons
 - b. One (1) part Portland cement 47 lb. bag
 - c. ¼ to ½ part bentonite ½, 50 lb. bag
 - 3. In mixing the slurry it is recommended that the water be added first, then the cement, and finally the bentonite. The more bentonite the faster the set. Do not get the slurry on the joint itself.
 - 4. Joint must be formed or filled with an approved, resilient, non-asphaltic, closed cell, polyethylene joint filler material down to firm substrate. Allow space at the top of the joint for the installation of approved closed cell polyethylene backer rod and install same to the required depth below the surface of the slab to control the depth of the sealant bead to within manufacturer requirements.
- D. Surface Preparation

1. Concrete surfaces to receive sealant must be fully cured, clean, dry, and free of dirt, dust, curing compounds and other foreign material that might compromise the adhesion and performance of the sealant. Curing aids, form release agents and joint former residue must be completely removed, if necessary, by sand blasting and/or grinding. Loose dust must be brushed off.
2. Prime surfaces to receive Latasil sealant with Latasil 9118 Primer prior to sealant application, and surfaces to receive Deck-O-Seal sealant with P/G Primer prior to application.

E. Application

1. Apply sealant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Tool the joint immediately after application to ensure a firm, intimate contact with the joint interface.
3. Remove excess sealant and smear from adjacent surfaces with Xylol or Toluol before sealant cures.
4. After the sealant has fully cured (generally a minimum period of five days at 72 degrees and 50% humidity), paint the surface of the sealant with a chlorine resistant chlorinated rubber or equivalent pool paint, in a compatible color as selected by the Owner/Architect. NOTE: Latasil cannot be painted.

2.16 UNDERWATER LIGHTS (EXISTING TO REMAIN)

- A. If required (confirm to match existing): Underwater lights must be equivalent to 500 watts of incandescent light. Underwater lights must be UL listed and, in the quantities, shown and as detailed in the construction drawings and as described in these specifications. Coordinate for proper installation. Refer to the drawings for quantities and locations.
- B. The pool underwater lights must be 120VAC or 12VAC, 31 watts LED-type, and equivalent to 500 watts of incandescent light. Fixture housing must be stainless-steel construction with minimum wall thickness of 0.020 inch per UL 676 underwater pool lighting standard. The niche must be stainless-steel with cast brass mounting ring or PVC plastic with stainless-steel mounting ring. Brass construction pressure grounding lug on interior and exterior services. Lens must be 8-3/8 diameter clear tempered heat resistant glass. The gasket must be single piece "U" shaped santoprene or silicone. Fasteners must be silicon-bronze or stainless-steel. The light fixture must be supplied with a #16-3 STW (120V) or 12-3 SJTW (12V) submersible cord with ground wire positively grounded inside the fixture. Cord entrance must be a watertight seal and epoxy encapsulated. Light fixture must be IntelliBrite Architectural Series White LED pool light series by Pentair Commercial Pool and Aquatics or approved equal. Underwater lights must be provided with cord length as required to allow for deck relamping of fixtures.
- C. Junction boxes must be provided in the quantities required and must be located at least 8" above the pool coping and 5' from the pool edge. Refer to the Electrical drawings. Cord length must be sufficient to run from fixture to the junction box with sufficient cable in the niche to re-lamp the fixture on the deck. Provide junction boxes that must be installed by Electrical.
- D. Transformers for 12V underwater lights must be Intermatic PX Series low voltage landscape and swimming pool light transformer or approved equal as specified by Electrical designer. These safety transformers are specifically designed to supply 12 volts to pool lights, submersible fixtures,

and outdoor garden lights. The built-in circuit protection will disconnect power to the transformer in case of defect or overload. These transformers are suitable for direct connection to underwater pool lights. Refer to manufacturer information for cabling distance and gauge requirements. Coordinate transformer locations with Electrical.

1. Model PX100 and PX100S: 100 W Transformers - input 120 VAC, output 12 VAC or 13 VAC
2. Model PX300 and PX300S: 300 W Transformers - input 120 VAC, output 12 VAC, 13 VAC, or 14 VAC

2.17 POOL HEATERS (COMPETITION POOL HEATERS ARE TO BE RELOCATED & REINSTALLED)

A. Provide the pool water heating system. Heating system to include piping, heaters, booster pumps, controls, gauges, thermostats, control valves and wiring required to draw water from the recirculation piping, heat the water and return it back to the recirculation piping. Interlock pool heating system with pool recirculation pumps.

1. Pool heater manufacturer representative must be on site to start and adjust pool heater(s). Copies of the startup report must be sent to the Architect/Engineer.
2. The heater(s) system must consist of a indirect gas fired boiler with an internal pumped bypass as shown on the drawings. Proposed substitutions must include a mechanical drawing incorporating required changes in layout, piping valves, gas, venting and electrical connections. The cost of such changes must be included in the price of the substitute. Confirm by 1/4-inch scale shop drawing that the alternate heater(s) must be provided will fit within the available space.
3. The pool heater(s) must have an input rating as shown on the drawings and must be orificed for operation on (Natural Gas).

B. Indirect Gas Fired Boiler with Pumped Bypass (NEW WARM-UP POOL HEATER)

1. Basis of Design: Lochinvar Aquas, Raypak XTherm Indirect, or approved equal.
 - a. The indirect heater(s) package must be as follows: A high efficiency, condensing boiler piped to a dedicated heat exchanger. The boiler side piping must be stainless pipe with a circulating pump, and appropriate components and fittings for safe and efficient delivery of indirect heat transfer to the pool water.
 - b. The bypass pump must be constructed of cast iron and operate on a 120-volt, 60 Hz, 1 phase power supply (unless otherwise specified). The pump must be factory wired to run with intermittent pump operation.
 - c. The expansion tank must be of a bladder type design and must be sized adequately to allow for the expansion of the boiler water when heated.
 - d. The flow switch must be of a paddle type design and must be wired to the internal boiler control safety circuitry so to not to allow the boiler to operate when there is not sufficient flow.
 - e. The automatic fill valve with pressure reducer must be factory set for 15 psi and must allow fresh water to be added to the boiler system only when the water pressure has fallen below the pressure setting.

- f. The pressure relief valve must be ASME Certified and have a setting of 50 psi.
- g. The temperature and pressure gauge must be capable of reading temperature in both degrees Fahrenheit and degrees Celsius. The Pressure units must be read in pounds per square inch (psi). The entire assembly must be mounted on a 3" channel iron skid to facilitate handling and installation.
- h. The heat exchanger must be as follows:
 - 1) The standard titanium heat exchanger must be of a plate and frame, or shell and tube design constructed of a carbon steel frame and utilizing a titanium plate pack with EPDM gaskets.
- i. The boiler must be as follows:
 - 1) The boiler must bear the ASME "H" stamp for 160 psi working pressure and must be National Board listed. There must be no banding material, bolts, gaskets, or "O" rings in the header configuration. The stainless-steel combustion chamber must be designed to drain condensation to the bottom of the heat exchanger assembly. A built-in trap must allow condensation to drain from the heat exchanger assembly.
 - 2) The boiler must be certified and listed by C.S.A. International under the latest edition of the harmonized ANSI Z21.13 test standard for the U.S. and Canada. The boiler must comply with the energy efficiency requirements of the latest edition of the ASHRAE 90.1 Standard and the minimum efficiency requirements of the latest edition of the BTS2000 Standard. Models must operate up to 96.2% thermal efficiency with pool water temperatures below 100°F. The boiler must be certified for indoor installation.
 - 3) The boiler must be constructed with a heavy gauge steel jacket assembly, primed and pre-painted on both sides. The combustion chamber must be sealed and completely enclosed, independent of the outer jacket assembly, so that integrity of the outer jacket does not affect a proper seal. A burner/flare observation port must be provided. The burner must be a premix design and constructed of high temperature stainless-steel with a woven metal fiber outer covering to provide modulating firing rates. The boiler must be supplied with a gas valve designed with negative pressure regulation and be equipped with a variable speed blower system, to precisely control the fuel/air mixture to provide modulating boiler firing rates for maximum efficiency.
 - 4) The boiler must have the following turndown ratios:
 - a) On packages with 750,000 Btu/hr input must be capable of full modulation firing with a turndown ratio of 15:1.
 - b) On packages with 1,000,000 through 1,250,000 Btu/hr input must be capable of full modulation firing with a turndown ratio of 20:1.
 - c) On packages, with 1,500,000 through 2,000,000 Btu/hr input must be capable of full modulation firing with a turndown ratio of 25:1.

- 5) The boiler must operate in a safe condition at a de-rated output with gas supply pressures as low as 4 inches of water column.
- 6) The boiler must utilize a 24 VAC control circuit and components. The control system must have an electronic display for boiler set-up, boiler status, and boiler diagnostics. Components must be easily accessed and serviceable.
- 7) The boiler must feature a control panel with an LCD touch screen display. The boiler must have password security, pump delay with freeze protection, pump exercise, domestic hot water prioritization and PC port connection. The boiler must allow 0-10 VDC input connection for BMS control and have built-in "Cascade" to sequence and rotate while maintaining modulation of up to eight packages without utilization of an external controller. Supply voltage must be 120 volt/60 hertz/ single phase unless otherwise noted.
- 8) The boiler must be equipped with two terminal strips for electrical connection. A low voltage connection board for safety and operating controls. A high voltage terminal strip must be provided for supply voltage.
- j. The heater(s) must be supplied with venting in accordance with the National Fuel Gas Code, ANSI Z223.1/NFPA 54 latest edition. Refer to Mechanical.
- k. The boiler must have an independent laboratory rating for Oxides of Nitrogen (NOx) of 20 ppm or less corrected to 3% O₂. The manufacturer must verify proper operation of the burner, controls, and the heat exchanger by connection to water and venting for a factory fire test prior to shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXISTING CONDITIONS, INSPECTION AND PREPARATION

- A. Carefully examine the contract documents for requirements that affect the work of this section. Prior to starting work, notify the Architect of defects requiring correction. Do not start work until conditions are satisfactory.
- B. Verify that work by others, related to this section, has been completed. This includes earthwork, concrete work, and mechanical, electrical, and plumbing connections.
- C. Protect materials and work completed by others from damage while completing the work in this section.

3.02 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify benchmark and pool location prior to layout.
- B. If field measurements differ from the construction drawing dimensions, notification must be given to the Architect prior to proceeding with work.

3.03 EXCAVATION, REINFORCING STEEL AND SWIMMING POOL SHOTCRETE OR CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Reference Division 31 - Earthwork

- B. Reference Division 3 - Concrete
- C. Reference Section 131102 - Swimming Pool Shotcrete (If Applicable)
- D. Reference Section 131101 - Swimming Pool Cast-In-Place Concrete (If Applicable)

3.04 TOLERANCES FOR CONSTRUCTION OF THE POOL SHELL [SHELLS & COUSES ARE EXISTING]

- A. The completed structures must be constructed level and to the dimensions, elevation, depths, and thickness as shown on the plans.
- B. The elevation tolerance of the pool shell and gutter lip must be plus or minus 1/8 inch.
- C. The vertical wall surface tolerance of the pool shell, for the first 36 inches from the water surface must be plus or minus 1/4 inch from plumb measured with a 6-foot straight edge.
- D. For competitive racecourses, the following pool shell tolerances must apply:

<u>Course</u>	<u>Tolerance</u>	<u>Minimum</u>	<u>Maximum</u>
25 Yard	+ 1 3/16" /- 0"	75' - 3/4"	75' - 1 15/16"
25 Meter	+ 0.010 M	25.02 M	25.03 M
50 Meter	+ 0.010 M	50.02 M	50.03 M

- 1. The above dimensions include allowances for a touchpad at each end of the course. The maximum dimension includes the construction tolerance. These above tolerances also apply to courses utilizing moveable bulkhead(s).
 - 2. The above dimensions apply to a vertical plane extending 1'-0" above and 3'-0" below the surface of the water at points of both end walls.
- E. Provide the services of a registered engineer or land surveyor who must measure and certify the elevations of the gutter lip at 10-foot centers as well as the length of each lane for each possible racing course. Courses designed with touchpads for competition must be measured and certified with touchpads in place. Course length survey must be made with the pool filled with water between 78- and 82-degrees Fahrenheit. The Contractor to submit compliant survey measurements to the Architect for review and record.
- F. Ground wires or grade pins, if used, must be installed in such a manner that they accurately outline the section of the pool shell as indicated on the plans. They must be located at intervals sufficient to ensure proper thickness throughout and must be maintained tight. Grade pins or grounding wires must not be permanently embedded in the pool shell.

3.05 WATER TIGHTNESS TEST

- A. The water tightness test described within the following section is in accordance with the Hydrostatic Tightness Testing of an Open Concrete Containment Structure as required by American Concrete Institute (ACI) 350.1-10 Section 2. Test reports must be provided and must include test locations within the structure, dates of testing, water level measurements, amounts of evaporation or precipitation, measured volume corrections, retest results (if applicable), actions taken, and final results.

- B. The water tightness test described within the following section is in accordance with industry standards for acceptable water loss from a pool vessel. Test reports must be provided and must include test locations within the structure, dates of testing, water level measurements, amounts of evaporation or precipitation, measured volume corrections, retest results (if applicable), actions taken, and final results.
- C. This test applies to the pool(s), the surge tank(s), and the gutter system(s).
- D. The water tightness test must be completed prior to the application of the finishes.
- E. Water Tightness Test Procedure
 - 1. Preparation
 - a. For concrete pools and surge tanks: Allow the concrete structure to set 28 days for curing purposes. Once the shell has gained sufficient strength to withstand the test load and after the outlets have been securely sealed, the pool/surge tank must be filled with water.
 - b. For stainless-steel pools: Securely seal all outlets prior to filling the pool with water.
 - 2. Fill: Fill and then isolate the pool(s), the surge tank(s), and the gutter system(s). The water tightness test must begin after the vessel has been filled for a minimum of three (3) days. During the filling, outlets must be monitored for water tightness and concrete joints, if applicable, must be monitored for visible leakage. If visible leakage from the vessel is observed, the condition must be corrected prior to the start of the test.
 - a. After the initial fill, ground water must be removed from the pool sight sump or the pool location de-watering system. This must be completed prior to the start of the water tightness test. De-watering of the pool sight sump must be maintained during the entire duration of the test.
 - 3. 24-hour Allowable Loss
 - a. Calculate the allowable water loss from the unlined vessel(s). This is .1% of the total vessel volume. For example, if the vessel has a volume of 200,000 gallons, the 24-hour allowable loss will be 200 gallons.

Vessel	Total Volume (Gallons)	24-hour Allowable loss (.1% or .001 of Total Volume)
EXAMPLE	200,000 gal	200 gal
Pool 1		
Pool 2		
Pool 1 Surge Tank		
Pool 2 Surge Tank		
Pool 1 Gutter		
Pool 2 Gutter		

- 4. Measurement
 - a. Measurements must be taken at the pool(s), the surge/balance tank(s), and the gutter system(s). Multiple test points with averaging are recommended for vessels

which will be exposed to wind. Document the separate findings on the chart below. Repeat the measurements and document every 12 hours for a total of three (3) days. The Contractor must check the pool(s), the surge tank(s), and the gutter system(s) for water loss with the Owner or a representative designated by the Owner every 12 hours. Submit photo documentation (with time stamps) of each measurement with the completed water tightness report. Example measurements are shown in the table below.

5. Evaporation/Precipitation Measurement Procedure

- a. Fill a floating, restrained, partially filled, calibrated, open pan with water and allow the container to float within the pool during the testing period. This will be used to measure evaporation and precipitation.

Vessel	12 hrs. passed	24 hrs. passed	Day 1 TOTAL	36 hrs. passed	48 hrs. passed	Day 2 TOTAL	60 hrs. passed	72 hrs. passed	Day 3 TOTAL
Example Pool	0.021 ft	0.010 ft	0.031 ft	0.016 ft	0.019 ft	0.035 ft	0.022 ft	0.017 ft	0.039 ft
Example Pan	0.008 ft	0.006 ft	0.014 ft	0.008 ft	0.007 ft	0.015 ft	0.009 ft	0.007 ft	0.016 ft
Pool 1									
Pool 2									
Pool 1 Surge Tank									
Pool 2 Surge Tank									
Pool 1 Gutter									
Pool 2 Gutter									
Evaporation/ Precipitation Pan									

6. Calculate Daily Loss

- a. Calculate the total daily water loss for the vessel(s) and record in the table below. If a vessel has a daily water loss that is greater than the calculated 24-hour allowable loss, the vessel cannot be considered watertight.
- 1) $\text{Daily Loss} = 7.481 \times \text{Structure Surface Area (SF)} \times [\text{Total Water Loss per Day (FT)} - \text{Evaporation per Day (FT)} + \text{Precipitation per Day (FT)}]$
- b. For example, we have a body of water that is 200,000-gallon volume and 3,500 square feet of surface area. Measurements for this example body of water are recorded in the table above.
- 1) $\text{Day 1 Loss} = (7.481 \text{ gallons per cubic foot}) \times (3,500 \text{ SF}) \times [(.031 \text{ ft water loss}) - (.014 \text{ ft evaporation}) + (0 \text{ ft precipitation})] = \underline{445 \text{ gallons Day 1 loss}}$

- 2) Day 2 Loss = (7.481 gallons per cubic foot) x (3,500 SF) X [(0.035 ft water loss) - (.015 ft evaporation) + (0 ft precipitation)] = 524 gallons Day 2 loss
- 3) Day 3 Loss = (7.481 gallons per cubic foot) x (3,500 SF) X [(0.039 ft water loss) - (.016 ft evaporation) + (0 ft precipitation)] = 602 gallons Day 3 loss

Vessel	Daily Water Loss Day 1 (Gal)	Daily Water Loss Day 2 (Gal)	Daily Water Loss Day 3 (Gal)	Allowable Loss (calculated above, Gal)	Are daily values higher than the Allowable Loss? (Y/N)
EXAMPLE	445 gal	524 gal	602 gal	200 gal	Y, not watertight
Pool 1					
Pool 2					
Pool 1 Surge Tank					
Pool 2 Surge Tank					
Pool 1 Gutter					
Pool 2 Gutter					

7. Absorption
 - a. Waiting 3 days after the initial water fill will allow the concrete to absorb water and must be sufficient to minimize the effect of absorption on the test results.
8. Evaporation
 - a. Evaporation must not have a significant effect on natatoria that are completely enclosed with no air circulation during the water tightness test. However, evaporation will have a significant effect on the water level in natatoria that has air movement across the water surface or are still partially uncovered.
9. If leaks are detected, repair the vessel, and make watertight in accordance with these requirements.
10. With regard to this test, the curing requirements, the final fill, and the cost of the water for two (2) complete fillings must be borne by the Owner. Expenses for subsequent fillings or partial fillings (more than 25%) of the pool must be provided and will not be borne by the Owner.

3.06 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General

- Provide and erect, according to the best practices of the trade, piping shown on the drawings and required for the complete installation of these systems. The piping shown on the drawings must be considered as diagrammatic in indicating the general run and connections and may or may not in parts be shown in its true position. The piping may have to be offset, lowered, or raised as required or as directed at the site. This does not relieve responsibility for the proper erection of the systems or piping in every respect suitable for the work intended as described in the specifications and approved by the Architect. In the erection of piping, it must be properly supported, and proper provisions must be made for expansion, contraction and anchoring of piping. Piping must be cut accurately for fabrication to measurements established at the construction site. Pipe must be worked into place without springing and/or forcing, properly clearing windows, doors, and other openings and equipment. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate installation will not be permitted. Pipes must have burrs and/or cutting slag removed by reaming or other cleaning methods in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Changes in direction must be made with fittings. Open ends of pipes and equipment must be properly capped or plugged to keep dirt and other foreign materials out of the systems. Plugs of rags, wool, cotton waste or similar materials will not be used in plugging. Piping must be arranged so as not to interfere with removal and maintenance of equipment, filters, or devices, and so as not to block access to manholes, access openings, etc. Flanges or unions applicable for the type of piping specified must be provided in the piping at connections to items of equipment. Piping must be installed to ensure noiseless circulation. Valves and specialties must be so placed to permit easy operation and access.

B. Pipe Hangers and Supports

- Pipes must be adequately supported by pipe hangers and supports as specified.
- Horizontal PVC Schedule 80 piping must be supported in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for fluid temperature not exceeding 120-degree F and as listed below:

Nominal Pipe Size	Hanger Support Spacing	Minimum Rod Size for Single Rod Hanger
1-1/4" and less	5'-0"	3/8"
1-1/2" to 3"	6'-0"	1/2"
4" to 6"	8'-0"	5/8"
8" to 12"	10'-0"	7/8"
Greater than 12"	12'-0"	1"

- Horizontal CPVC Schedule 80 piping must be supported in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for fluid temperature not exceeding 140-degree F and as listed below:

Nominal Pipe Size	Hanger Support Spacing	Minimum Rod Size for Single Rod Hanger
1/2" and less *	4'-0"	3/8"
3/4" to 2"	6'-0"	3/8"

2-1/2" to 3"	7'-0"	1/2"
4" to 8"	8'-0"	7/8"
Greater than 12"	10'-0"	1"

4. Round rods supporting the pipe hangers must be of the following dimensions:

Nominal Pipe Size	Rod Diameter
1/2" to 2" pipe	-3/8" rod
2-1/2" to 3" pipe	-1/2" rod
4" to 5" pipe	-5/8" rod
6" pipe	-3/4" rod

5. Hanger rods must be galvanized steel. Provide for controlling level and slope by turn buckles or other approved means of adjustment and incorporate lock nuts.
6. Provide means of preventing dissimilar metal contact such as plastic-coated hangers, copper colored epoxy paint, or non-adhesive isolation tape.
7. Provide hangers to provide a minimum of 1-inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
8. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
9. Support vertical piping independently of connected horizontal piping. Support vertical pipes at every floor. Wherever possible, locate riser clamps directly below pipe couplings or shear lugs.
10. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at the same elevation, provide trapeze hangers as specified. Trapeze hangers must be spaced according to the smallest pipe size or provide intermediate supports according to the support spacing schedules. Provide heavier members as required for the load supported for the entire span distance. Hanger rods must be as specified above and properly sized for the load supported, but not less than 5/8 inches diameter.
11. Piping must be rigidly supported from the building structure by means of hanger assemblies properly selected and sized for the application in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and specifications. Do not support piping from other pipes, ductwork or other equipment that is not building structure. Do not modify the building structure for hanger installation.
12. Attachment of piping hangers to the building structure must be provided in a manner approved by the Architect. Provide concrete inserts installed by others in the building construction at the time the concrete is poured, and hangers must be attached to these inserts.
13. The use of pipe hooks, chains, or perforated iron for pipe hanger supports will not be permitted.
14. A design for piping in a service tunnel, if required, supported by a structure must be submitted for approval. The structure must be non-corrodible and must be of a size and configuration to rigidly support the piping as shown in the plans at a minimum spacing as shown below.

C. Concrete Inserts

1. Provide inserts for placement in form work before concrete is poured.
2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
3. Where concrete slabs form finished ceilings, inserts must be flush with the slab surface.
4. Provide hook rods to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.

D. Piping Installation – Below Grade

1. Trench bottoms must be smooth and free of rocks and debris. If the trench is dug in ledge rock, hardpan or where large boulders are not removed, place 3 inches of sand or compacted fine-grained soil below the pipe. Pipe must be supported over its entire length with firm, stable material. Blocking will not be used to change pipe grade or provide intermittent support over low sections in the trench. Surround the pipe with backfill meeting the requirements of Section 312000 with a particle size of 1-1/2 inch or less and in accordance with the project geotechnical report. Compact in layers not to exceed 6 inches with vibratory method. Follow installation methods of ASTM D2774 "Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping".

E. Flushing, Draining and Cleaning Pipe Systems

1. Flush out water systems with water before placing them in operation. Other systems must be cleaned by using compressed air or nitrogen. After systems are in operation and during the test period, strainer screens must be removed and thoroughly cleaned.

F. Expansion and Contraction

1. Make necessary provisions for expansion and contraction of piping with offsets, loops, flexible connections, and anchors as required to prevent undue strain. Provide shop drawings for method and arrangement for control of expansion and contraction of piping.

G. Testing

1. Piping installation and pressure testing must be performed by the Contractor and reviewed by the Owner or a designated representative of the Owner before commencement of backfilling. A minimum notice of one (1) week is required prior to review. Results must be submitted to the Architect. Pictures with time stamps for each section of piping must be included with testing report(s) and be submitted within one (1) week of the pressure test(s).
2. Pool related piping must be hydraulically pressure tested (with water, not air) to a pressure of not less than 50 PSI for a period of no less than two (2) hours. Pressure testing must be conducted in accordance with ASTM D2774. The temperature of the water used for the test must be between 40°F and 90 °F.
3. Maintain a sustained 20 PSI pressure on pool related piping throughout the course of construction.
4. Adhere to the applicable provisions of Division 22 - Plumbing, "General Provisions" and "Basic Materials and Methods" for installation of piping system.

3.07 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

- A. Provide and assemble equipment, special parts and accessories as shown on pool drawings, specifications, and shop drawings of the equipment suppliers.
- B. Provide anchors and inserts imbedded in the deck including fittings, inserts and structure sleeves and required anchorage as shown on the plans and as indicated in this section of the specifications. Equipment must be set true and plumb, using factory jigs where available. Removable equipment items must be easily removable from anchors and must fit without noticeable wobble.
- C. Provide templates for equipment anchors. Provide anchor bolts of the size and length as required by the equipment manufacturer. Anchor bolts must be stainless-steel Type 316L and of a length capable of adequate anchorage into rough slab-on-grade allowing for finish deck tile and setting bed. Anchors must be set and cast into place during building concrete work. Inspect anchor settings for horizontal and vertical alignment prior to placing concrete.
- D. Provide equipment and systems in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Equipment must be assembled and in place for final observation.
- E. Items necessary to complete this section are shown on the plans or described in the specifications including items that may be purchased by the Owner. Items are detailed and specified as a guide for dimensional purposes. Make provisions accordingly and submit shop drawings and submittals based on that data.

3.08 START-UP AND INSTRUCTION

- A. Supply the services of an experienced swimming pool operator/instructor for a period of not less than two days (total 16 hours) after the pool(s) have been filled and initially placed in operation. During this period, the Owner's representatives who will be operating the pool(s) must be thoroughly instructed in phases of the pool's operation. Deliver six (6) complete sets of operating and maintenance instructions for the swimming pool, structures, finishes and component equipment. Prior to leaving the job, obtain written certification from the designated Owner's representative acknowledging that the instruction period has been completed and necessary operating information provided. Include the cost of two (2) additional days (total 16 hours) of instruction and operational check out by the qualified representative during the first season of operation.
- B. Written reports of each of these visits outlining the pool's operation, competence and performance of the pool's operation personnel, and other pertinent comments must be submitted to the Owner and Architect/Engineer within one (1) week after each visit.
- C. Provide specific written procedures that must be followed for emptying and refilling the pool as mentioned previously in this section. The procedures must be included in the bound volume of operating instructions and references in the front index with a note headed by the words: "CAUTION -- VERY IMPORTANT".

END OF SECTION 13 11 00

SECTION 13 11 05 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

2.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected pool materials and equipment.
 - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
 - 3. Protection of surrounding areas.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for selective demolition operations.
- C. Related work specified in other sections:
 - 1. Section 131100 - Swimming Pools

3.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach and remove items from the pool and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Store: Detach and store existing swimming pool items intended for reinstallation and/or reuse.

4.1 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of the Contractor.

5.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit plan and report that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property for dust control and for noise control. Double containment and dedicated exhaust required. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

6.1 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

7.1 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials
 - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owners Representative.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with OSHA Standards 29 CFR Part 1926 & 1910.
- C. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that all piping to remain has been plugged before starting selective demolition operations. All piping and pool equipment to remain fully drained immediately following the draining of the pool until the pool is ready to be refilled and started up for final system commissioning.
- B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owners Representative. Owners Representative does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.
- C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.
- F. Notify owner on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing surfaces have been inspected and accepted.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Contractor to provide a dust control plan for review by the Owner's Representative.
 - 2. Double containment with dedicated exhaust of work area and pathway of removal is required.
 - 3. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 4. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 6. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures and dust control.

3.03 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing pool finishes as described and/or indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Sawcut, remove and dispose of existing deck concrete per plans and remove equipment as identified on the demolition drawings. Locate existing pool piping for new connection points and new surge tank location as identified in the demolition & renovation drawings, refer to as-built drawings for existing pool deck & surge tank structural details & estimated piping locations.
 - 2. Proceed with selective demolition including the tenting or covering of work areas during this process. Comply with guidelines outlined in the Performance Requirements of this specification.
 - 3. Remove and dispose of piping encased in the pool surge tank & building wall, existing pool fittings, and equipment as identified on the demolition drawings.
 - 4. Remove and dispose of any existing pool piping, pool fittings, and equipment to be replaced as identified on the demolition/renovation drawings and components listed in Section 131100 2.1.
 - 5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

3.04 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Protect all finished surfaces during the demolition process.
 - 2. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 3. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements including but not limited to structural spaces of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 13 11 05

SECTION 22 00 00 - GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Basic plumbing requirements specifically applicable to Division 22 Sections.
- B. Edit content to match project scope
- C. Work includes but is not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. Labor, materials, services, equipment, and appliances required for completion of tasks as indicated on drawing or in specification or as inherently necessary to prepare spaces and systems for new installations as follows:
- D. Plumbing systems and equipment

1.3 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Drawings accompanying these Specifications show intent of Work to be done. Specifications shall identify quality and grade of installation and where equipment and hardware is not particularly specified, Contractor shall provide submittals for all products and install them per manufacturers' recommendations, and in a first class manner.
- B. Examine Drawings and Specifications for elements in connection with this Work; determine existing and new general construction conditions and be familiar with all limitations caused by such conditions.
- C. Plans are intended to show general arrangement and extent of Work contemplated. Exact location and arrangement of parts shall be determined after the Owner has reviewed equipment, as Work progresses, to conform in best possible manner with surroundings, and as directed by the Owner's Representative.
- D. Contract Documents are in part diagrammatic and intended to show the scope and general arrangement of the Work under this Contract. The Contractor shall follow these drawings in laying out the equipment, piping and ductwork. Drawings are not intended to be scaled for roughing in measurements or to serve as shop drawings. Where job conditions require minor changes or adjustments in the indicated locations or arrangement of the Work, such changes shall be made without change in the Contract amount.
- E. Follow dimensions without regard to scale. Where no figures or notations are given, the Plans shall be followed.

1.4 UTILITIES

- A. Location and sizes of electrical, mechanical and plumbing service facilities are shown in accordance with data secured from existing record drawings and site observations. Data shown are offered as an estimating guide without guarantee of accuracy. Check and verify all data given, and verify exact location of all utility services pertaining to Work prior to excavation or performing Work.

1.5 APPLICABLE REFERENCE STANDARDS, CODES AND REGULATIONS:

- A. Meet requirements of all state codes having jurisdiction.
- B. State of California Code of Regulations:
 - 1. Title 8, Industrial Relations
 - 2. Title 19, State Fire Marshal Regulations
 - 3. Current California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2
 - 4. Current California Electrical Code, Title 24, Part 3
 - 5. Current California Mechanical Code, Title 24, Part 4
 - 6. Current California Plumbing Code, Title 24, Part 5
 - 7. Current California Fire Code, Title 24, Part 9
 - 8. Current California Standards Code, Title 24, Part 12
 - 9. Title 24, Energy Conservation Standards
 - 10. California Green Building Standard Code, Title 24, Part 11
- C. Additional Referenced Standards:
 - 1. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 - 2. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
 - 3. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
 - 4. NFPA National Fire Protection Association Standards
 - 5. PDI Plumbing and Drainage Institute
 - 6. UL Underwriters Laboratories
- D. Codes and ordinances having jurisdiction over Work are minimum requirements; but, if Contract Documents indicate requirements, which are in excess of those minimum requirements, then requirements of the Contract Documents shall be followed. Should there be any conflicts between Contract Documents or codes or any ordinances having jurisdiction, report these to the Owner's Representative.
- E. Obtain permits, and request inspections from authority having jurisdiction.

1.6 PROJECT and SITE CONDITIONS

- A. The arrangement of and connection to equipment shown on the drawings is based upon information available and is not intended to show exact dimensions peculiar to a specific manufacturer. The Drawings are, in part, diagrammatic and some features of the illustrated equipment installations may require revision to meet actual equipment

installation requirements. Structural supports, housekeeping pads, piping connections and adjacent equipment may have to be altered to accommodate the equipment provided. No additional payment will be made for such revisions or alterations.

- B. Examine all Drawings and Specifications to be fully cognizant of all work required under this Division.
- C. Examine site related work and surfaces before starting work of any Section.
- D. Install Work in locations shown on approved Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- E. Prepare shop drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission from the Owner's Representative before proceeding.
- F. Plumbing Contractor shall be fully responsible to survey all underground utilities prior to installation of any utilities.
- G. Beginning work of any Section constitutes acceptance of conditions.
- H. All connections to site piping shall be done by the plumbing contractor.
- I. All work shall be performed in a clean and workmanlike manner. Care shall be exercised to minimize any inconvenience or disturbance to other areas of the building which are to remain in operation. Isolate work areas by means to keep dust and dirt within the construction area.
- J. All piping into stem walls and footings shall be double half lap wrapped with 1/8" thick "Armaflex" insulation. The contractor shall also provide blocked out areas in stem wall and footing. All piping shall avoid the lower 8" of the footing.
- K. All existing piping damaged during construction shall be repaired with materials to match existing by the contractor.

1.7 COOPERATION WITH WORK UNDER OTHER DIVISIONS

- A. Cooperate with other trades to facilitate general progress of Work. Allow all other trades every reasonable opportunity for installation of their work.
- B. Work under this Division shall follow general building construction closely. Set pipe sleeves and inserts and verify that openings for chases and pipes are provided.
- C. Work with other trades in determining exact location of outlets, pipes, and pieces of equipment to avoid interference with lines required to maintain proper installation of Work.
- D. Make such progress in the Work to not delay work of other trades.

- E. Coordinate with electrical contractor prior to ordering equipment for available voltages at all equipment locations.
- F. Mechanical Work shall have precedence over the other in the following sequence:
 - 1. Soil and waste piping
 - 2. Hydronic piping
 - 3. Ductwork
 - 4. Fire sprinkler piping
 - 5. Domestic water piping

1.8 DISCREPANCIES

- A. The Contractor shall check all Drawings furnished him immediately upon their receipt and shall promptly notify the Owner's Representative of any discrepancies. Figures marked on Drawings shall in general be followed in preference to scale measurements. Piping and instrumentation diagrams shall in general govern floor plans and sections. Large-scale drawings shall in general govern small-scale drawings.
- B. Where requirements between Drawings and Specifications conflict, the more restrictive provisions shall apply.
- C. If any part of the Specifications or Drawings appears unclear or contradictory, apply to Owner's Representative for interpretation and decision as early as possible, including during bidding period. Do not proceed with such work without Owner Representatives decision. Beginning work of any Section constitutes acceptance of conditions.

1.9 CHANGES

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible to make and obtain approval from the Owner's Representative for all necessary adjustments in piping and equipment layouts as required to accommodate the relocations of equipment and/or devices, which are affected by any approved authorized changes or Product substitutions. All changes shall be clearly indicated on the "Record" drawings.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements.
- B. The manufacturer, contractor or supplier shall include a written statement that the submitted equipment, hardware or accessory complies with the requirement of that particular specification section.
- C. The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section.
- D. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.

- E. Note that prior to acceptance of submittals for review, a submittal schedule shall be submitted to the owner's representative.
- F. Submit all division 22 shop drawings and product data grouped and referenced by the specification technical section numbers in one complete submittal package. Individual or partial submittals are not acceptable and will be returned without review.
- G. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Provide all shop drawings in latest version of Revit/AutoCAD format and PDF format.
 - 2. Drawings shall be a 30 inches by 42 inches in size with a minimum scale of 1/4-inch per foot, except as specified otherwise.
 - 3. Include installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, accessories, piping, and other items that must be shown to assure a coordinated installation.
 - 4. Indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.
 - 5. If equipment is disapproved, revise drawings to show acceptable equipment and resubmit.
 - 6. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment ordered and/or installed prior to receipt of shop drawings returned from the Owner's Representative bearing the Owner's Representative stamp of "Reviewed". All corrections or modifications to the equipment as noted on the shop drawings shall be performed and equipment removed from the job site at the request of the Owner's Representative without additional compensation.
- H. Whenever more than one manufacturer's product is specified, the first named product is the basis of design used in the Work and the use of alternate-named manufacturer's products or substitutes may require modifications in that design.
- I. Proposed Products List: Include Products as required by the individual section in this Division.
- J. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment ordered and/or installed prior to receipt of shop drawings returned from the Owner's Representative bearing the Owner's Representative stamp of "Reviewed". All corrections or modifications to the equipment as noted on the shop drawings shall be performed and equipment removed from the job site at the request of the Owner's Representative without additional compensation.
- K. Manufacturer's Data: For each manufactured item, provide current manufacturer's descriptive literature of cataloged products, certified equipment drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves if applicable, and catalog cuts.

- L. Standard Compliance: When materials or equipment provided by the Contractor must conform to the standards of organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI) or American Water Works Association (AWWA), submit proof of such conformance to the Owner Representative for approval. If an organization uses a label or listing to indicate compliance with a particular standard, the label or listing will be acceptable evidence, unless otherwise specified. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, which is competent to perform acceptance testing and is approved by the Owner Representative. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item conforms to the specified organization's standard.
- M. Certified Test Reports: Before delivery of materials and equipment, certified copies of all test reports specified in individual sections shall be submitted for approval.
- N. Certificates of Compliance or Conformance: Submit manufacturer's certifications as required on products, materials, finish, and equipment indicated in the technical sections. Certifications shall be documents prepared specifically for this Contract. Pre-printed certifications and copies of previously submitted documents will not be acceptable. The manufacturer's certifications shall name the appropriate products, equipment, or materials and the publication specified as controlling the quality of that item. Certification shall not contain statements to imply that the item does not meet requirements specified, such as "as good as"; or "achieve the same end use and results as materials formulated in accordance with the referenced publications"; or "equal or exceed the service and performance of the specified material." Certifications shall simply state that the item conforms to the requirements specified. Certificates shall be printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and shall be signed by the manufacturer's official authorized to sign certificates of compliance or conformance.

1.11 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements.
 - 1. All changes, deviations and information recorded on the "Project Record Drawings" set during Construction shall be redrafted onto the latest version of AutoCAD or Revit, where applicable.
 - 2. Submit completed shop drawings to the Owner prior to completion in AutoCAD format. Contractor hand marked or drafted redlined "Project Record Drawings" will not be accepted.

1.12 PRODUCT ALTERNATIVES OR SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Division 01 for additional requirements.

1.13 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Furnish approved operating instructions for systems and equipment indicated in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel.

1.14 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

- A. Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, furnish printed copies of the recommendations prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not proceed until recommendations are received. Failure to furnish recommendations shall be cause for rejection of the equipment or material.

1.15 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements.
- B. Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and with the requirements of NFPA 70B P, Appendix I, titled "Equipment Storage and Maintenance During Construction." Replace damaged or defective items with new items.

1.16 GUARANTEE

- A. Except as may be specified under other sections in the Specifications, guarantee all equipment furnished under the Specifications for a period of one year from date of project acceptance against defective workmanship and material and improper installation. Upon notification of failure, correct deficiency immediately and without cost to the Owner.
- B. Standard warranty of manufacturer shall apply for replacement of parts after expiration of the above period. Manufacturer shall furnish replacement parts to the Owner for their service agency as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Not Applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Remove when specific project does not require permits to be paid by Contractor.
- B. Obtain and pay for all permits and inspections, including any independent testing required to verify standard compliance, and deliver certificates for same to the Owner's Representative.

3.2 WORK RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The drawings indicate diagrammatically the desired locations or arrangement of piping, equipment, etc., and are to be followed as closely as possible. Proper judgment must be exercised in executing the work to secure the best possible installation in the available space and to overcome local difficulties due to space limitations or interference with structural conditions.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for the correct placing of Work and the proper location and connection of Work in relation to the work of other trades. Advise appropriate trade as to locations of access panels.
- C. In the event changes in the indicated locations or arrangements are necessary, due to developed conditions in the building construction or rearrangement of furnishings or equipment, such changes shall be made without extra cost, providing the change is ordered before the ductwork, piping, etc. and work directly connected to same is installed and no extra materials are required.
- D. Where equipment is furnished by others, verify dimensions and the correct locations of this equipment before proceeding with the roughing-in of connections.
- E. All scaled and figured dimensions are approximate of typical equipment of the class indicated. Before proceeding with any work, carefully check and verify all dimensions, sizes, etc. with the drawings to see that the equipment will fit into the spaces provided without violation of applicable codes.
- F. Should any changes to the Work indicated on the Drawings or described in the Specifications be necessary in order to comply with the above requirements, notify the Owner immediately and cease work on all parts of the contract, which are affected until approval for any required modifications to the construction has been obtained from the Owner.
- G. Be responsible for any cooperative work, which must be altered due to lack of proper supervision or failure to make proper provisions in time. Such changes shall be under direction of the Owner and shall be made to his satisfaction. Perform all Work with competent and skilled personnel.
- H. All work, including aesthetic as well as mechanical aspects of the Work, shall be of the highest quality consistent with the best practices of the trade.
- I. Replace or repair, without additional compensation, any work, which, in the opinion of the Owner, does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 PAINTING

- A. Refer to Division 09 Painting for additional requirements.
- B. Factory Applied:

1. Plumbing equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA ICS 6 corrosion-resistance test, except equipment specified to meet requirements of ANSI C37.20 shall have a finish as specified in ANSI C37.20.
 2. Refer to individual sections of this Division for more stringent requirements.
- C. Field Applied:
1. Paint all plumbing equipment as required to touch up, to match finish on other equipment in adjacent spaces or to meet safety criteria.
 2. Paint all exposed plumbing piping, valves, supports, hangers and appurtenances. Provide minimum 5 mils dry film thickness.
 3. Paint shall be a high performance polyurethane enamel coating system.
 4. Acceptable primer manufacturers include:
 5. Ameron Amershield VOC, Tnemec's Series 1075 (1074) Endura-Shield, semi-gloss (gloss) sheen or equal.
 6. Acceptable paint manufacturers include:
 7. Ameron, Tnemec or engineer approved equal.

END OF SECTION 22 00 00

SECTION 22 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Transition fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Plumbing demolition.
 - 9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 10. Concrete bases.
 - 11. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than plumbing and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and plumbing equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
- C. Welding certificates.
 - 1. Welding certificates.
 - 2. Product Information for approval before purchase
 - 3. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.
- C. All plumbing pipe, tube and fittings shall be manufactured exclusively in the United States.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals:
 - 1. Conform to AWS A5.8.
 - 2. Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
 - 3. Use 15% silver brazing filler metal without flux.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12. for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.

2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
- F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

3. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 4. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

- N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.
- L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.
- M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES.

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

SECTION 22 05 16 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rubber union connector packless expansion joints.
 - 2. Flexible-hose packless expansion joints.
 - 3. Metal-bellows packless expansion joints.
 - 4. Externally pressurized metal-bellows packless expansion joints.
 - 5. Rubber packless expansion joints.
 - 6. Grooved-joint expansion joints.
 - 7. Alignment guides and anchors.
 - 8. Pipe loops and swing connections.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
 - 2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Product Certificates: for each type of expansion joint, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.
- B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

2.2 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Rubber Union Connector Expansion Joints RUEJ-01:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.; a VMC Group Company.
 - b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - c. Flexicraft Industries.
 - 2. Material: Twin reinforced-rubber spheres with external restraining cables.
 - 3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 170 deg F, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
- B. Flexible-Hose Packless Expansion Joints FHEJ-01:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flex Pression Ltd.
 - b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 2. Description: Manufactured assembly with inlet and outlet elbow fittings and two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose.

3. Flexible Hose: Corrugated-metal inner hoses and braided outer sheaths.
4. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Copper-alloy fittings with solder-joint end connections.
 - a. Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 340 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
 - b. Bronze hoses and double-braid bronze sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 500 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
5. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Copper-alloy fittings with threaded end connections.
 - a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 300 psig at 70 deg F and 225 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
 - b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 420 psig at 70 deg F and 315 psig at 450 deg F ratings.
6. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Carbon-steel fittings with threaded end connections.
 - a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 450 psig at 70 deg F and 325 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
 - b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 700 psig at 70 deg F and 515 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
7. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Carbon-steel fittings with flanged end connections.
 - a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 200 psig at 70 deg F and 145 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
 - b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 275 psig at 70 deg F and 200 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
8. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 8 to NPS 12: Carbon-steel fittings with welded end connections.
 - a. Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 125 psig at 70 deg F and 90 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
 - b. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 165 psig at 70 deg F and 120 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
9. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping NPS 14 and Larger: Carbon-steel fittings with welded end connections.
 - a. Stainless-steel hoses and double-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with 165 psig at 70 deg F and 120 psig at 600 deg F ratings.
- C. Metal-Bellows Packless Expansion Joints MBEJ-01:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Adsco Manufacturing LLC.
 - b. Expansion Joint Systems, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).

2. Standards: ASTM F1120 and EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."
 3. Type: Circular, corrugated bellows with external tie rods.
 4. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Configuration: Single joint with base and double joint with base class(es), unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Expansion Joints for Copper Tubing: Single- or multi- ply phosphor-bronze bellows, copper pipe ends, and brass shrouds.
 - a. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder joint.
 - b. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: threaded.
 - c. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged.
 7. Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Single- or multi- ply stainless-steel bellows, steel pipe ends, and carbon-steel shroud.
 - a. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
 - b. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.
- D. Externally Pressurized Metal-Bellows Packless Expansion Joints EPEJ-01:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Description:
 - a. Totally enclosed, externally pressurized, multi-ply, stainless-steel bellows isolated from fluid flow by an internal pipe sleeve.
 - b. Carbon-steel housing.
 - c. Drain plugs and lifting lug for NPS 3 and larger.
 - d. Bellows shall have operating clearance between the internal pipe sleeves and the external shrouds.
 - e. Joints shall be supplied with a built-in scale to confirm the starting position and operating movement.
 - f. Joint Axial Movement: 8 inches of compression and 2 inches of extension.
 4. Permanent Locking Bolts: Set locking bolts to maintain joint lengths during installation. Temporary welding tabs that are removed after installation in lieu of locking bolts are not acceptable.
 5. End Connection Configuration: Flanged; one raised, fixed and one floating flange.
- E. Rubber Packless Expansion Joints REJ-01:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.

- c. Metraflex Company (The).
2. Standards: ASTM F1123 and FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."
3. Material: Fabric-reinforced rubber complying with FSA-PSJ-703.
4. Arch Type: Single or multiple arches with external control rods.
5. Spherical Type: Single or multiple spheres with external control rods.
6. Minimum Pressure Rating for NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 150 psig at 220 deg F.
7. Minimum Pressure Rating for NPS 5 and NPS 6: 140 psig at 200 deg F.
8. Minimum Pressure Rating for NPS 8 to NPS 12: 140 psig at 180 deg F.
9. Material for Fluids Containing Acids, Alkalis, or Chemicals: Butyl rubber Chlorosulfonyl-polyethylene rubber Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
10. Material for Fluids Containing Gas, Hydrocarbons, or Oil: Buna-N Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
11. Material for Water: Butyl rubber Buna-N Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber Chlorosulfonyl-polyethylene rubber Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber Natural rubber.
12. End Connections: Full-faced, integral steel flanges with steel retaining rings.

2.3 GROOVED-JOINT EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Anvil International.
 2. Shurjoint-Apollo Piping Products USA Inc.
 3. Victaulic Company.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled expansion joint made of several grooved-end pipe nipples, couplings, and grooved joints.
- C. Standard: AWWA C606, for grooved joints.
- D. Nipples: Galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, steel pipe with grooved ends.
- E. Couplings: Seven, flexible type for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, Buna-N gasket suitable for diluted acid, alkaline fluids, and cold and hot water ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber gasket suitable for cold and hot water, and bolts and nuts.

2.4 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

- A. Alignment Guides AG-01:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 - b. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).

2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding slider for bolting to pipe.
- B. Anchor Materials:
 1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M.
 2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A183, steel hex head.
 3. Washers: ASTM F844, steel, plain, flat washers.
 4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
 - b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
 - c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
 5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
 - a. Bonding Material: ASTM C881/C881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
 - b. Stud: ASTM A307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPANSION JOINT INSTALLATION

- A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.
- B. Install metal-bellows expansion joints according to EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."
- C. Install rubber packless expansion joints according to FSA-PSJ-703.
- D. Install grooved-joint expansion joints to grooved-end steel piping.

3.2 PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.
- B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.

- C. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.
- D. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.3 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE AND ANCHOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.
- B. Install one guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.
- C. Attach guides to pipe, and secure guides to building structure.
- D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- E. Anchor Attachments:
 - 1. Anchor Attachment to Black Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 2. Anchor Attachment to Galvanized-Steel Pipe: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 42, riser clamp welded to anchor.
 - 3. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24; U bolts bolted to anchor.
- F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
 - 2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION 22 05 16

SECTION 22 05 17 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 5. Grout.
 - 6. Silicone sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, with plain ends and integral welded water stop collar.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Thunderline Modular Seals; Link-Seal
 - 2. Metraflex Co.
 - 3. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
- B. Description:
 - 1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.
 - 3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 4. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 - 5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.
 - 6. Link-Seal shall be the basis of design.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Non-shrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, non-sag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes, except where spill control is required
- B. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- C. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes
- D. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 - 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- E. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- F. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
 - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.

4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 5. Use silicone sealant to seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.
- B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position water stop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Use grout to seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized Steel pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized Steel pipe sleeves .
 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

- a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- 4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves.
- 5. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 22 05 17

Kern Community College District
Bakersfield College Pool Equipment Building
Project Specifications
Construction Documents

19six #: 23024.02
DSA # : 03-124689

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

22 05 17 - 6

ISSUED: SEPTEMBER 9, 2025

SECTION 22 05 18 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
 - 2. Keeney Manufacturing Company (The).
 - 3. Mid-America Fittings, Inc.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With [polished, chrome-plated] [polished brass] finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Stainless-Steel Type: With polished stainless-steel finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With [polished, chrome-plated] [polished brass] finish and setscrew fastener.
- D. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped [steel] [brass] with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; [concealed] [and] [exposed-rivet] hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

2.3 FLOOR PLATES

- A. Split Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping [and Relocated Existing Piping]:

- a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
- b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece [steel] [cast brass][or split-casting brass] with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- c. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel with [polished, chrome-plated] [polished brass] finish.
- d. Insulated Piping: One-piece stainless steel with polished stainless-steel finish.
- e. Insulated Piping: One-piece cast brass with [polished, chrome-plated] [polished brass] finish.
- f. Insulated Piping: One-piece stamped steel [or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge] [or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge] with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- g. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with [polished, chrome-plated] [polished brass] finish.
- h. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stainless steel with polished stainless-steel finish.
- i. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with [polished, chrome-plated] [polished brass] finish.
- j. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel [or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge] [or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge] with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- k. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with [polished, chrome-plated] [polished brass] finish.
- l. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stainless steel with polished stainless-steel finish.
- m. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with [polished, chrome-plated] [polished brass] finish.
- n. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel [or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge] [or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge] with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- o. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- p. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece cast brass with [polished, chrome-plated] [rough-brass] finish.
- q. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece stamped steel [or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge] [or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge] with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- r. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- s. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece cast brass with [polished, chrome-plated] [rough-brass] finish.

- t. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece stamped steel [or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge] [or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge] with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- 2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping to Remain:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, stamped steel with [concealed] [or] [exposed-rivet] hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped steel with [concealed] [or] [exposed-rivet] hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with [concealed] [or] [exposed-rivet] hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with [concealed] [or] [exposed-rivet] hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with [concealed] [or] [exposed-rivet] hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped steel with [concealed] [or] [exposed-rivet] hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping [and] [Relocated Existing Piping]: One-piece, floor plate.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Split floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 22 05 18

SECTION 22 05 19 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
 - 2. Filled-system thermometers.
 - 3. Thermowells.
 - 4. Dial-type pressure gages.
 - 5. Gage attachments.
 - 6. Test plugs.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 221113 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for domestic water meters and combined domestic and fire-protection water-service meters outside the building.
 - 2. Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water meters.
 - 3. Section 221513 "General-Service Compressed-Air Piping" for compressed air gages.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers
 - 1. Ashcroft Commercial Inc.
 - 2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 4. Or approved equal.
- B. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- C. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless steel with 3-inch nominal diameter.
- D. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in degrees F and degrees C.
- E. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.
- F. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw thread.
- G. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.
- H. Window: Double strength glass.
- I. Ring: Stainless steel.
- J. Element: Bimetal coil.
- K. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- L. Accuracy: Plus, or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 FILLED-SYSTEM THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers
 - 1. Ashcroft Commercial Inc.
 - 2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 4. Or approved equal.
- B. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Vapor-Actuated Thermometers:
 - 1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 - 2. Case: Sealed type, cast aluminum; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
 - 3. Element: Bourdon tube or other type of pressure element.
 - 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.

5. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
6. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
7. Window: Double strength glass.
8. Ring: Stainless steel.
9. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device; with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Thermal System: Liquid-filled bulb in copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass stem and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
11. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

- A. Thermowells:
 1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
 3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
 4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
 5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
 6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
 7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
 8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
 9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
 10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
 11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.
- B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers
 1. Ashcroft Commercial Inc.
 2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 4. Or approved equal.
- B. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:
 1. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 2. Case: Liquid-filled type(s); cast aluminum; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
 3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.

4. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
8. Window: Double strength glass.
9. Ring: Stainless steel.
10. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.6 TEST PLUGS

- A. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- B. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- C. Thread Size: NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- D. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- E. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Provide remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

- G. Provide direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.
- I. Provide valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- J. Provide test plugs in piping tees.
- K. Provide thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
 - 2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
 - 3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.
 - 4. Inlet and outlet of each remote domestic water chiller.
- L. Provide pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Building water service entrance into building.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.
- B. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.
- C. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.
- D. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F.

- C. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F.
- D. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F.
- E. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg F.
- F. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F.
- G. Scale Range for Domestic Cooled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.
- H. Scale Range for Domestic Cooled-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.
- B. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.
- C. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Liquid-filled, direct-mounted, metal case.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 100 psi.
- B. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 160 psi.
- C. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 200 psi.
- D. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.
- E. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi.
- F. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 200 psi.
- G. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 300 psi.

END OF SECTION 22 05 19

SECTION 22 05 23 – GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves.
 - 3. Bronze lift check valves.
 - 4. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 5. Bronze gate valves.
 - 6. CPVC ball valves.
 - 7. CPVC swing check valves.
 - 8. Chainwheels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- C. The Manufacturer, Contractor or Supplier Shall Include A Written Statement That The Submitted Equipment, Hardware Or Accessory Complies With The Requirement Of This Particular Specification Section.
 1. The Manufacturer Shall Resubmit This Specification Section Showing Compliance with Each Respective Paragraphs and Specified Items And Features.
 2. All Exceptions Shall Be Clearly Identified by Referencing Respective Paragraph And Other Requirements Along With Proposed Alternative.
 3. Individual or Partial Submittals Are Not Acceptable and Will Be Returned Without Review.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:

ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
 3. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 4. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 5. Set check valves in either closed or open position.
 6. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.
 7. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

22 05 23 - 2

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 - 3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
 - 4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 5. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
 - 6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- D. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- F. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- G. RS Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions.
- H. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.
- J. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
 - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 6.
 - 3. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to gear, handlever, or stem; of size and with chain for mounting height, according to "Valve Installation" Article.
- K. Valves in Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
 - 2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Red White Valve Corp.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS SP-145.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Full.
- B. Brass Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Jomar Valve.
 - b. KITZ Corporation.
 - c. WATTS.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Three piece.
 - d. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Bronze Ball Valves, One-Piece with Bronze Trim:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. WATTS.
 2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
 - c. Body Design: One piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Bronze.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Reduced.
- B. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Full.
- C. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Press Ends:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. WATTS.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.
 - b. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Press.

- f. Press Ends Connections Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or RTPFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze or brass.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.
 - k. O-Ring Seal: EPDM or Buna-N.
- D. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. WATTS.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110 or MSS-145.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Two piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - i. Port: Full.
- E. Bronze Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Full Port and Bronze or Brass Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. WATTS.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Three piece.
 - d. Body Material: Bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Seats: PTFE.
 - g. Stem: Bronze or brass.
 - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - i. Port: Full.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.
- B. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 125:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
 - f. Disc: PTFE.
- C. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 150:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.

- c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.
- D. Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc, Class 150:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
 - f. Disc: PTFE.

2.5 BRONZE GATE VALVES

- A. Bronze Gate Valves, NRS, Class 125:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. KITZ Corporation.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.
- B. Bronze Gate Valves, RS, Class 125:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. KITZ Corporation.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.
- C. Bronze Gate Valves, NRS, Class 150:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. WATTS.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.
- D. Bronze Gate Valves, RS, Class 150:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. WATTS.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.

- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.6 CPVC BALL VALVES

A. CPVC Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Georg Fischer Inc.
 - b. IPEX USA LLC.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-122.
 - b. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125 psig or 150 psig at 73 deg F temperature.
 - c. Body Material: CPVC.
 - d. Body Design: Union or Non-Union type.
 - e. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Detachable, socket or threaded.
 - f. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Detachable, socket, threaded or flanged.
 - g. Ball: CPVC; full port.
 - h. Seals: PTFE or EPDM-rubber O-rings.
 - i. Handle: Tee shaped.

2.7 CPVC BALL CHECK VALVES

A. CPVC Ball Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Georg Fischer Inc.
 - b. IPEX USA LLC.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-122.
 - b. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 125 psig or 150 psig.
 - c. Body Material: CPVC.
 - d. Body Design: Union or Non-Union ball check.
 - e. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Detachable, socket or threaded.

- f. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Detachable, socket, threaded or flanged.
- g. Ball: CPVC.
- h. Seals: EPDM or FKM-rubber O-rings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
- F. Check Valves: Install check valves for proper direction of flow.
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
 - 3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.
- G. Install chainwheels on operators for gate valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If ball valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Grooved.
- C. If check valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze or nonmetallic disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring; or iron, center-guided, metal-seat or resilient-seat check valves.
 - c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.
- D. Use gate valves for shutoff service only.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Brass ball valve, one piece. Provide with threaded or solder-joint ends.
 - 2. Bronze ball valve, one piece with bronze or stainless-steel trim. Provide with threaded or solder-joint ends.
 - 3. Brass ball valves, two-piece with full-port and brass or stainless-steel trim. Provide with threaded or solder-joint ends.
 - 4. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with full-port and bronze, brass or stainless-steel trim. Provide with threaded or solder-joint ends.
 - 5. Brass ball valves, three-piece with full port and brass or stainless-steel trim.
 - 6. Bronze ball valves, three-piece with full port and bronze, brass or stainless-steel trim.
 - 7. Bronze ball valves, two-piece with regular port and bronze or stainless-steel trim.
 - 8. Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125 or Class 150, with soldered or threaded end connections.

9. Bronze gate valves, NRS, RS, Class 125 or Class 150 with soldered or threaded ends.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 1. Steel and Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
 2. Steel ball valves, Class 150 with full-port.
 3. Iron ball valves, Class 150.
 4. Iron swing check valves with metal seats, Class 125 or Class 250, with threaded or flanged end connections.
 5. Iron swing check valves with closure control lever and spring or weight, Class 125, with threaded or flanged end connections.
 6. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves, 300 CWP.
 7. Iron, center-guided check valves with compact wafer, Class 125, Class 150, Class 250 or Class 300.
 8. Iron, center-guided check valves with globe, metal, resilient seat, Class 125, Class 150, Class 250 or Class 300, with threaded or flanged end connections.
 9. Iron, dual-plate check valves with metal, resilient seat, Class 125, Class 150, Class 250 or Class 300, with threaded or flanged end connections.
 10. Iron, single-plate check valves with resilient seat, Class 125 or Class 250, with threaded or flanged end connections.
 11. Iron gate valves, NRS, OS&Y, Class 125 or Class 250 with flanged ends.
 12. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM or NBR seat, aluminum-bronze, ductile-iron or stainless-steel disc.
 13. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves: 175 or 300 CWP.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23

SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Pipe-positioning systems.
8. Equipment supports.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 220516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment"

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:

1. "No Exception Taken".

2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
 - B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated including component cut-sheets and pre-approved details.
 1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
 2. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
 3. Health Product Declaration: For each product.
 4. Sourcing of Raw Materials: Corporate sustainability report for each manufacturer.
 - C. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 2. Metal framing systems.
 3. Pipe stands.
 4. Equipment supports.
 - D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.
- 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Welding certificates.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel stainless steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel stainless steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - b. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - c. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel stainless-steel, Type 304 stainless-steel, Type 316 extruded-aluminum Insert material channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel stainless steel.
8. Metallic Coating: No coating Plain Pregalvanized G90 Electroplated zinc Hot-dip galvanized Gold (yellow zinc dichromate) galvanized.
9. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.
10. Plastic Coating: PVC.
11. Combination Coating: .

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel stainless-steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel stainless steel.
8. Metallic Coating: No coating Plain Pregalvanized G90 Hot-dip galvanized
9. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.
10. Plastic Coating: PVC.

2.5 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 2. Pipe Shields Inc.
 3. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - c. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless steel.
 - 3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.7 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Single base unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
 - 3. Hardware: Galvanized steel or polycarbonate.

4. Accessories: Protection pads.

C. Low-Profile, Single-Base, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base with vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane protection.
2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
3. Vertical Members: Two galvanized stainless-steel, continuous-thread, 1/2-inch rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Adjustable horizontal, galvanized stainless-steel pipe support channels.
5. Pipe Supports: Roller Strut clamps Clevis hanger Swivel hanger.
6. Hardware: Galvanized Stainless steel.
7. Accessories: Protection pads.
8. Height: 12 inches above roof.

D. High-Profile, Single-Base, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Single vulcanized rubber or molded polypropylene.
3. Vertical Members: Two galvanized stainless-steel, continuous-thread, 1/2-inch rods.
4. Horizontal Member: One adjustable-height, galvanized- or stainless-steel, pipe-support slotted channel or plate.
5. Pipe Supports: Roller Clevis hanger Swivel hanger.
6. Hardware: Galvanized Stainless steel.
7. Accessories: Protection pads, 1/2-inch, continuous-thread, galvanized-steel rod, 1/2-inch, continuous-thread, stainless-steel rod.
8. Height: 36 inches above roof.

E. High-Profile, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: Two or more; vulcanized rubber molded polypropylene.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more, galvanized stainless-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Members: One or more, adjustable-height, galvanized stainless-steel pipe support.
5. Pipe Supports: Roller Strut clamps Clevis hanger Swivel hanger.
6. Hardware: Galvanized Stainless steel.
7. Accessories: Protection pads, 1/2-inch, continuous-thread rod.

8. Height: 36 inches above roof.

- F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.8 PIPE-POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42 positioning system composed of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.9 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.10 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.
 - B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
 - C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
 - E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
- 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-58. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- E. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- F. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types, except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

H. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

I. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

J. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

L. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

M. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

N. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

P. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

- a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting." Section 099123 "Interior Painting." Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.

7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation, in addition to expansion and contraction, is required.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary, to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

- P. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- S. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 22 05 48 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Housed-spring isolators.
6. Restrained-spring isolators.
7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
8. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
9. Resilient pipe guides.
10. Elastomeric hangers.
11. Spring hangers.
12. Snubbers.
13. Restraint channel bracings.
14. Restraint cables.
15. Seismic-restraint accessories.
16. Mechanical anchor bolts.
17. Adhesive anchor bolts.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 210548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for devices for fire-suppression equipment and systems.
2. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for devices for HVAC equipment and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development (for the State of California).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic-restraint component required.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES OSHPD an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation and seismic-restraint device.

1. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, due to seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, and due to seismic restraints.
3. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
4. Seismic-Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
 - c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
 - d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES OSHPD an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for plumbing piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are unavailable, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: **[A] [B] [C] [D] [E] [F]**.
 - 2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: **[I] [II] [III]**.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: **[1.0] [1.5] <Insert value>**.
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor: **[1.5] [2.5] [3.5] [5.0] <Insert value>**.
 - c. Component Amplification Factor: **[1.0] [2.5] <Insert value>**.
 - 3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): **<Insert number>**.
 - 4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period: **<Insert number>**.
 - 5. Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES OSHPD an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- a. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they are subjected.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
5. Surface Pattern: Smooth Ribbed Waffle pattern.
6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
 - a. Surface Pattern: Smooth Ribbed Waffle pattern.
 - b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
2. Mounting Plates:
 - a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.

- b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
2. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 - a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
 - b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.5 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

6. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2.6 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.
 - a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 - b. Top housing with attachment and leveling bolt threaded mounting holes and internal leveling device elastomeric pad.

2.7 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.

2. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.
 - a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 - b. Top plate with threaded mounting holes elastomeric pad.
 - c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
3. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
6. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.8 HOUSED-RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS

- A. Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 2. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with adjustable non-adjustable snubbers to limit vertical movement.
 - a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 - b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.9 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

- A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.
 - 1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
 - 2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.10 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

- A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch-thick neoprene.
 - 1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.11 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

- A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - 2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 3. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

2.12 SPRING HANGERS

- A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
9. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.13 SNUBBERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 2. Mason Industries, Inc.
 3. Novia; A Division of C&P.
- B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
 1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
 2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
 3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch-thick resilient cushion.

2.14 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - 2. Hilti, Inc.
 - 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
- B. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.15 RESTRAINT CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
 - 2. Gripple Inc.
 - 3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
- B. Restraint Cables: ASTM A603 galvanized ASTM A492 stainless-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.16 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - 2. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
 - 3. TOLCO.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.
- C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.

- D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.17 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - 2. Hilti, Inc.
 - 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
- B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488.

2.18 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hilti, Inc.
 - 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
- B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES OSHPD an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- D. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install seismic snubbers on plumbing equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
 - 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES OSHPD an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- E. Piping Restraints:
1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- F. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- G. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES OSHPD an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- H. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- I. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- J. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- K. Drilled-in Anchors:
1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the

hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.

5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

END OF SECTION 22 05 48

SECTION 22 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- E. Valve numbering scheme.
- F. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

1.5 GENERAL

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Craftmark Identification Systems
 - 2. Seton Identification Products
 - 3. Setmark

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Marking Services, Inc.
 - c. Seton Identification Products.
 - 2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 3. Letter Color: White.
 - 4. Background Color: Red.
 - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 - 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Marking Services, Inc.
 - c. Seton Identification Products.
 - 2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 3. Letter Color: White.
 - 4. Background Color: Red.

5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
 8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Brady Corporation.
 2. Marking Services, Inc.
 3. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: Black.
- D. Background Color: Yellow.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
 - 2. Brady Corporation.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Do not use pipe labels or plastic tapes for bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F (52 deg C) or higher.
- C. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- D. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- E. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- F. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils for Piping:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - b. Marking Services, Inc.
 - c. Seton Identification Products.
 - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
 - 3. Stencil Material: Brass.
 - 4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

5. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
 2. Brady Corporation.
 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
- B. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain or S-hook.
- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Brady Corporation.
 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 3. Carlton Industries, LP.
- B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surface of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- D. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

- E. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Low-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
 - a. Background: Safety blue.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 - 2. High-Pressure Compressed Air Piping:
 - a. Background: Safety blue.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 - 3. Domestic Water Piping
 - a. Background: Safety green.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 - 4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Safety green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 2 inches, round.
 - b. Hot Water: 2 inches, round.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: 2 inches, round.
 - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: 2 inches, round.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Colors:
 - a. Cold Water: Natural.
 - b. Hot Water: Natural.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Natural.
 - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Natural.
 - 3. Letter Colors:
 - a. Cold Water: Black White.
 - b. Hot Water: Black.
 - c. Low-Pressure Compressed Air: Black.
 - d. High-Pressure Compressed Air: Black.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

Kern Community College District
Bakersfield College Pool Equipment Building
Project Specifications
Construction Documents

19six #: 23024.02
DSA # : 03-124689

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING EQUIPMENT22 05 53 - 8

ISSUED: SEPTEMBER 9, 2025

SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
 - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
 - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
 - 3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
 - 4. Domestic chilled-water piping for drinking fountains.
 - 5. Sanitary waste piping exposed to freezing conditions.
 - 6. Storm-water piping exposed to freezing conditions.
 - 7. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
 - 8. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 220716 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, mastics, and sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, mastics, and sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- D. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- E. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:
1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
 3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
 4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

- C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.
1. Piping Mockups:
 - a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
 - b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
 - c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
 - d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
 - e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
 - f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
 - g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
 - h. One pressure temperature tap.
 - i. One mechanical coupling.
 2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
 5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.
- D. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance

requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. K-Flex USA.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II and ASTM C1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

- c. Owens Corning.
- H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - c. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- I. Phenolic:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Resolco Inc.
 - 2. Preformed pipe insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C1126, Type III, Grade 1.
 - 3. Block insulation of rigid, expanded, closed-cell structure. Comply with ASTM C1126, Type II, Grade 1.
 - 4. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
 - 5. Factory-Applied Jacket: ASJ. Requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C196.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. K-Flex USA.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - d.
- D. Phenolic Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Dow Corning Corporation.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 1. Mastics: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and with a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
 - 2. Mastics shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
 - 3.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 - 4. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.

4. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Vimasco Corporation.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation.
 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants for Phenolic Products:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
 5. Color: White or gray.
 6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.

7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
 - 8.
- B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - c. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 5. Color: Aluminum.
- C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 5. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. for covering pipe and pipe fittings.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

- B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for pipe.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Alpha Associates, Inc.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Proto Corporation.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 3. Color: White.
 - 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- C. Metal Jacket:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
 - 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.

- b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil-thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
 - b. Polyguard Products, Inc.

2.11 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches.
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

2.13 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. McGuire Manufacturing. (With integral insulation).
 - b. Or equal products.
 2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.
- B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures: (Subject to architect's approval).
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Truebro.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.

4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 - 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 - 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves,

- flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

- A. General Installation Requirements:
1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.
- B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.
- D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.10 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.
- E. All adhesive shall be as recommended by cellular glass manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.
- F. Per ASHRAE 189.1, All adhesives and sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. NPS 1 and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Domestic Chilled Water (Potable):
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
 - c. Phenolic: 1 inch thick.
- C. Stormwater and Overflow:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- E. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
- F. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. Piping, Concealed: None.

- C. Piping, Exposed: PVC, Color-Coded by system, 30 mils thick for all indoor applications.

3.15 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. Piping, Concealed: None.
- C. Piping, Exposed: Aluminum, Stucco Embossed, 0.024 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 22 07 19

SECTION 22 10 23 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
 - 2. Piping specialties.
 - 3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
 - 4. Manual gas shutoff valves.
 - 5. Motorized gas valves.
 - 6. Earthquake valves.
 - 7. Pressure regulators.
 - 8. Service meters.
 - 9. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Piping specialties.

2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
 3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
 5. Service meters. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities. Include bypass fittings bypass fittings and meter bars meter bars supports.
 6. Dielectric fittings.
- C. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.
 2. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for service meter assembly and pressure regulator assembly.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For natural-gas piping and equipment indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For motorized gas valves pressure regulators and service meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.
- B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect Construction Manager Owner no fewer than two Insert number days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Architect's Construction Manager's Owner's written permission.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
 - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2. Service Regulators: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: 5 psig.
- B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: **[0.5 psig or less] [More than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig] [More than 2 psig but not more than 5 psig] <Insert pressure range>.**
- C. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig, and is reduced to secondary pressure of 0.5 psig or less.
- D. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 2 psig but not more than 5 psig, and is reduced to secondary pressure of more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig.
- E. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Three pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 2 psig but not more than 5 psig, and is reduced to secondary pressures of more than 0.5 psig but not more than 2 psig, and is reduced again to pressures of 0.5 psig or less.
- F. Delegated Design: Design restraints and anchors for natural-gas piping and equipment, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
 5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

6. Mechanical Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) GE Oil & Gas.
 - 2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - b. Stainless-steel Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Stainless-steel Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - e. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - f. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.
- B. Corrugated, Stainless-Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. FlashShield Products; Gastite, a division of Titeflex Corp.
 - b. TracPipe CounterStrike; Omega Flex, Inc.
 - c. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
 2. Tubing: ASTM A240/A240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.
 3. Coating: PE with flame retardant.
 - a. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1) Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2) Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
 4. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless-steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 5. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
 6. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections shall comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
 7. Operating-Pressure Rating: 5 psig.
- C. PE Pipe: ASTM D2513, SDR 11.
 1. PE Fittings: ASTM D2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
 2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 3. Anode less Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.

- a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11 inlet.
 - b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering. Vent casing aboveground.
 - c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
 - d. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. Ultraviolet shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
4. Transition Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
- a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11 inlet connected to steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating for aboveground outlet.
 - b. Outlet shall be threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
 - c. Bridging sleeve over mechanical coupling.
 - d. Factory-connected anode.
 - e. Tracer wire connection.
 - f. Ultraviolet shield.
 - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
5. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - 2) Mueller Co.
 - 3) Perfection Corporation.
 - b. PE body with molded-in, stainless-steel support ring.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Acetal collets.
 - e. Electro-zinc-plated steel stiffener.
6. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 2 and Larger: Capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - 2) Mueller Co.
 - 3) Perfection Corporation.
 - b. Fiber-reinforced plastic body.
 - c. PE body tube.
 - d. Buna-nitrile seals.

- e. Acetal collets.
- f. Stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
- 7. Steel Mechanical Couplings: Capable of joining plain-end PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) GE Oil & Gas.
 - 2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - b. Stainless-steel Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Stainless-steel Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - e. Factory-installed anode for steel-body couplings installed underground.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
 - 2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
 - 3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
 - 4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
 - 5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
 - 6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
 - 7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 8. Maximum Length: 72 inches
- B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.
 - 1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
 - 2. Nitrile seals.
 - 3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
 - 4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
 - 5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.
- C. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 - 1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 - 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 3. Strainer Screen: 40 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
 - 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
- D. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Strainer Screen: 40 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
- E. T-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
 2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
 3. Strainer Screen: 40 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
 4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.
- F. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.5 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.

6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- D. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
 3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
 7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- E. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
 3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
 4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.

7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- F. Two-Piece, Regular-Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
 3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
 4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE.
 6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
 7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- G. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Lee Brass Company.
 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
 3. Plug: Bronze.
 4. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

- H. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Mueller Co.
 - c. Xomox Corporation.
 - 2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A126, Class B.
 - 3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
 - 4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
 - 5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
 - 6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 - 8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 - 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- I. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Flowserve Corporation.
 - c. Mueller Co.
 - 2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A126, Class B.
 - 3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
 - 4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
 - 5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
 - 6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
 - 8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
 - 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- J. PE Ball Valves: Comply with ASME B16.40.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Kerotest Manufacturing Corp.
 - b. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - c. Perfection Corporation.

2. Body: PE.
3. Ball: PE.
4. Stem: Acetal.
5. Seats and Seals: Nitrile.
6. Ends: Plain or fusible to match piping.
7. CWP Rating: 80 psig.
8. Operating Temperature: Minus 20 to plus 140 deg F.
9. Operator: Nut or flat head for key operation.
10. Include plastic valve extension.
11. Include tamperproof locking feature for valves where indicated on Drawings.

K. Valve Boxes:

1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches in diameter.
4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.6 MOTORIZED GAS VALVES

A. Automatic Gas Valves: Comply with ANSI Z21.21.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton.
 - b. Honeywell Building Solutions; Honeywell International, Inc.
 - c. Johnson Controls.
2. Body: Brass or aluminum.
3. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
4. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
5. Normally closed.
6. Visual position indicator.
7. Electrical Mechanical operator for actuation by appliance automatic shutoff device.

B. Electrically Operated Valves: Comply with UL 429.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.
 - b. Parker Hannifin Corporation.
 - c. WATTS.
2. Pilot operated.

3. Body: Brass or aluminum.
4. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
5. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
6. 120-V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous-duty molded coil, and replaceable.
7. NEMA ICS 6, Type 4, coil enclosure.
8. Normally closed.
9. Visual position indicator.

2.7 EARTHQUAKE VALVES

- A. Earthquake Valves, Maximum Operating Pressure of 5 psig: Comply with ASCE 25.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Vanguard Valves, Inc.
 2. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Maximum Operating Pressure: 5 psig.
 4. Cast-aluminum body with nickel-plated chrome steel internal parts.
 5. Nitrile-rubber valve washer.
 6. Sight windows for visual indication of valve position.
 7. Threaded end connections complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 8. Wall mounting bracket with bubble level indicator.
- B. Earthquake Valves, Maximum Operating Pressure of 60 psig: Comply with ASCE 25.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Pacific Seismic Products, Inc.
 2. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Maximum Operating Pressure: 60 psig.
 4. Cast-aluminum body with stainless-steel internal parts.
 5. Nitrile-rubber, reset-stem o-ring seal.
 6. Valve position, open or closed, indicator.
 7. Composition valve seat with clapper held by spring or magnet locking mechanism.
 8. Level indicator.
 9. End Connections: Threaded for valves NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for valves NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.8 PRESSURE REGULATORS

- A. General Requirements:
 1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.

2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
 3. Elevation compensator.
 4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Actaris.
 - b. American Meter Company.
 - c. Fisher Control Valves & Instruments; a brand of Emerson Process Management.
 - d. Invensys.
 2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
 6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
 7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
 9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
 10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
 11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
 12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.
- C. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Actaris.
 - b. American Meter Company.
 - c. Fisher Control Valves & Instruments; a brand of Emerson Process Management.
 - d. Invensys.
 - e. Maxitrol Company.
 2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.

5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
 6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
 7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
 9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
 10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
 11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
 12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: **[2 psig] [5 psig] [10 psig] <Insert pressure>**.
- D. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton.
 - b. Harper Wyman Co.
 - c. Maxitrol Company.
 2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
 6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
 7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
 8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: **[1 psig] [2 psig] [5 psig] <Insert pressure>**.

2.9 SERVICE METERS

- A. Diaphragm-Type Service Meters: Comply with ANSI B109.1 ANSI B109.2.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Actaris.
 - b. American Meter Company.
 - c. Invensys.
 2. Case: Die-cast aluminum.
 3. Connections: Steel threads.
 4. Diaphragm: Synthetic fabric.
 5. Diaphragm Support Bearings: Self-lubricating.

6. Compensation: Continuous temperature and pressure.
 7. Meter Index: Cubic feet.
 8. Meter Case and Index: Tamper resistant.
 9. Remote meter reader compatible.
 10. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.
 11. Pressure Loss: Maximum **[0.5-inch wg] [2.0-inch wg] <Insert pressure differential>**.
 12. Accuracy: Maximum plus or minus 1.0 percent.
- B. Rotary-Type Service Meters: Comply with ANSI B109.3.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Meter Company.
 - b. Invensys.
 2. Case: Extruded aluminum.
 3. Connection: Flange.
 4. Impellers: Polished aluminum.
 5. Rotor Bearings: Self-lubricating.
 6. Compensation: Continuous temperature and pressure.
 7. Meter Index: Cubic feet.
 8. Tamper resistant.
 9. Remote meter reader compatible.
 10. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.
 11. Accuracy: Maximum plus or minus 2.0 percent.
- C. Turbine Meters: Comply with ASME MFC-4M.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Meter Company.
 - b. Invensys.
 2. Housing: Cast iron or welded steel.
 3. Connection Threads or Flanges: Steel.
 4. Turbine: Aluminum or plastic.
 5. Turbine Bearings: Self-lubricating.
 6. Compensation: Continuous temperature and pressure.
 7. Meter Index: Cubic feet.
 8. Tamper resistant.
 9. Remote meter reader compatible.
 10. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.
 11. Accuracy: Maximum plus or minus 2.0 percent.
- D. Service-Meter Bars:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - b. Actaris.
 - c. American Meter Company.
 - d. Mueller Co.
 2. Malleable- or cast-iron frame for supporting service meter.
 3. Include offset swivel pipes, meter nuts with o-ring seal, and factory- or field-installed dielectric unions.
 4. Omit meter offset swivel pipes if service-meter bar dimensions match service-meter connections.
- E. Service-Meter Bypass Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - b. Williamson, T. D., Inc.
 2. Ferrous, tee, pipe fitting with capped side inlet for temporary natural-gas supply.
 3. Integral ball-check bypass valve.

2.10 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Central Plastics Company.
 - b. Matco-Norca.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Wilkins.
 - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Central Plastics Company.

- b. Matco-Norca.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Wilkins.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.11 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
 - 1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
- C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D2774.
- D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
 - 3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.
- E. Copper Tubing with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits over tubing to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
- F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- G. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
 - 1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
 - 2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.

3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
 - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
5. Prohibited Locations:
 - a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
 - b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.
- Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- V. Install pressure gage upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.5 SERVICE-METER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

- A. Install service-meter assemblies aboveground, on concrete bases.
- B. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service regulators. Shutoff valves are not required at second regulators if two regulators are installed in series.
- C. Install strainer on inlet of service-pressure regulator and meter set.

- D. Install service regulators mounted outside with vent outlet horizontal or facing down. Install screen in vent outlet if not integral with service regulator.
- E. Install metal shutoff valves upstream from service meters. Install dielectric fittings downstream from service meters.
- F. Install service meters downstream from pressure regulators.
- G. Install metal bollards to protect meter assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for pipe bollards.

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.
- E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.7 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

- E. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.
- F. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.
- G. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D2657.
 - 1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
 - 2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.8 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install hangers for steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Install hangers for corrugated stainless-steel tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
- F. Support vertical runs of steel piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- G. Support vertical runs of corrugated stainless-steel tubing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.11 PAINTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.
- B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (semigloss).
 - d. Color: Gray.
- C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 - 1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (semigloss).
 - d. Color: Gray.
 - 2. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (semigloss).
 - d. Color: Gray.
- D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.12 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Use 3000-psi, 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.15 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be the following:
 - 1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
- B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

- C. Branch Piping in Cast-in-Place Concrete to Single Appliance: Annealed-temper copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints. Install piping embedded in concrete with no joints in concrete.
- D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.16 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with mechanical fittings having socket or threaded ends to match adjacent piping.
 - 2. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- C. Underground, below building, piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.17 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 0.5 PSIG AND LESS THAN 5 PSIG

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with mechanical fittings having socket or threaded ends to match adjacent piping.
 - 2. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.
- C. Underground, below building, piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

- E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.18 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 5 PSIG

- A. Aboveground Piping: Maximum operating pressure more than 5 psig.
- B. Aboveground, Branch Piping: Steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.
- C. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.
- D. Underground, below building, piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- E. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- F. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.19 UNDERGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Connections to Existing Gas Piping: Use valve and fitting assemblies made for tapping utility's gas mains and listed by an NRTL.
- B. Underground:
 - 1. PE valves.
 - 2. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze plug valves.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron, lubricated plug valves.

3.20 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 - 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 3. Bronze plug valve.
- B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 - 2. Bronze plug valve.
 - 3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.
- C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:
 - 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.

2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 3. Bronze plug valve.
- D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:
1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 2. Bronze plug valve.
 3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated lubricated plug valve.
- E. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:
1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
 3. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 22 10 23

SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
 - 3. CPVC piping.
 - 4. PEX tube and fittings
 - 5. PVC pipe and fittings.
 - 6. Piping joining materials.
 - 7. Encasement for piping.
 - 8. Transition fittings.
 - 9. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING AND FITTINGS

22 11 16 - 1

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager and/or Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not interrupt water service without Architect's, Construction Manager's and/or Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Include marking "NSF-pw" on applicable piping.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- E. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.
 - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.
- F. Copper, Brass, or Bronze Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Mueller Industries, Inc.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end. Sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger with stainless steel grip ring and EPDM O-ring seal.

3. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.
- G. Appurtenances for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Anvil International.
 - b. Shurjoint-Apollo Piping Products USA Inc.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 2. Bronze Fittings for Grooved-End, Copper Tubing: ASTM B 75/B 75M copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
 3. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End Copper Tubing:
 - a. Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606.
 - b. Ferrous housing sections.
 - c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
 - d. Bolts and nuts.
 - e. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:
 1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- B. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:
 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- C. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:
 1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- D. Plain-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.
- E. Appurtenances for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Shurjoint Piping Products USA Inc.
 - b. Smith-Cooper International.
 - c. Victaulic Company.

2. Fittings for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions that match pipe.
3. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping:
 - a. AWWA C606 for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions.
 - b. Ferrous housing sections.
 - c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
 - d. Bolts and nuts.
 - e. Minimum Pressure Rating:
 - 1) NPS 14 to NPS 18: 250 psig.
 - 2) NPS 20 to NPS 46: 150 psig.

2.4 CPVC PIPING

- A. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F 441/F 441M, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80.
 1. CPVC Socket Fittings: ASTM F 438 for Schedule 40 and ASTM F 439 for Schedule 80.
 2. CPVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM F 437, Schedule 80.
- B. CPVC Piping System: ASTM D 2846/D 2846M, SDR 11, pipe and socket fittings.
- C. CPVC Tubing System: ASTM D 2846/D 2846M, SDR 11, tube and socket fittings.

2.5 PEX TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 2. Elkhart Products Corporation.
 3. IPEX USA LLC.
- B. Tube Material: PEX plastic according to ASTM F 876 and ASTM F 877.
- C. Fittings: ASTM F 1807, metal insert and copper crimp rings ASTM F 1960, cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.
- D. Fittings: ASSE 1061, push-fit fittings.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. SharkBite; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- E. Manifold: Multiple-outlet, plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal assembly complying with ASTM F 876; with plastic or corrosion-resistant-metal valve for each outlet.

2.6 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80.

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING AND FITTINGS

22 11 16 - 4

- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40 and ASTM D 2467 for Schedule 80.
- C. PVC Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D 2464.

2.7 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
 - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F 493.
 - 1. Solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 490 g/L or less.
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - 1. Solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less.
 - 2. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less.
 - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
 - 4. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- H. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

- B. Form: Sheet or tube.
- C. Color: Black or natural.

2.9 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Dresser, Inc.
 - b. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - c. JCM Industries, Inc.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. CPVC or PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
 - b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.
- E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - c. Spears Manufacturing Company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. CPVC or PVC four-part union.
 - b. Brass or stainless-steel threaded end.

- c. Solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end.
- d. Rubber O-ring.
- e. Union nut.

2.10 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Central Plastics Company.
 - b. WATTS.
 - c. Wilkins.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Central Plastics Company.
 - b. WATTS.
 - c. Wilkins.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - 4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - 2. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.

4. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 5. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 6. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric Nipples:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
 - b. Grinnell G-Fire by Johnson Controls Company.
 - c. Precision Plumbing Products.
 2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- D. Install underground copper tube and ductile-iron pipe in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- E. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- F. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

- G. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- H. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- I. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- K. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- L. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- M. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- N. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- O. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- P. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- Q. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- R. Install PEX tubing with loop at each change of direction of more than 90 degrees. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- S. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."
- U. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
- G. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- H. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

- I. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Steel Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of pipe as specified. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- J. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
 - 1. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following: Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- K. Joints for PEX Tubing: Join according to ASTM F 1807 for metal insert and copper crimp ring fittings and ASTM F 1960 for cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.
- L. Joints for PEX Tubing: Join according to ASSE 1061 for push-fit fittings.
- M. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings nipples or unions.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges, flange kits or nipples.
- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

- B. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- I. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

- J. Install hangers for copper ductile iron tubing and piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- K. Install vinyl-coated hangers for CPVC and PVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent. Install vinyl-coated hangers for PEX tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- L. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
- M. Support vertical runs of copper ductile iron tubing and piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- N. Support vertical runs of CPVC and PVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent. Support vertical runs of PEX tubing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 - 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Piping Inspections:
 - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Piping Tests:
 - a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
 - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 - 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 - 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 - 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 - 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

- e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 - 2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 - 2. PVC, Schedule 40and/or Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 and larger, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 - 2. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard- or compact-pattern, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
 - 3. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
 - 4. PVC, Schedule 40or Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

- F. Under-building-slab, combined domestic water, building-service, and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard-pattern, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
 - 2. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
- G. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
 - 2. PVC, Schedule 40 or Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- H. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 - 3. CPVC, Schedule 40 or Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 4. CPVC, Schedule 80 pipe; CPVC, Schedule 80 threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 5. CPVC Tubing System: CPVC tube; CPVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 CPVC pipe with CPVC socket fittings may be used instead of tubing.
 - 6. PEX tube, NPS 2 and smaller.
 - a. Fittings for PEX tube:
 - 1) ASTM F 1807, metal insert and copper crimp rings.
 - 2) ASTM F 1960, cold expansion fittings and reinforcing rings.
 - 3) ASSE 1061, push-fit fittings.
 - 7. PVC, Schedule 40 or Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- I. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
 - 3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.
 - 4. CPVC, Schedule 40 or Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 5. CPVC, Schedule 80 pipe; CPVC, Schedule 80 threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 6. PVC, Schedule 40 or Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

- J. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 5 to NPS 8, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed or soldered joints.
 - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.
 - 3. Stainless-steel Schedule 10 or Schedule 40 pipe, grooved-joint fittings, and grooved joints.
 - 4. CPVC, Schedule 40 or Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 5. CPVC, Schedule 80 pipe; CPVC, Schedule 80 threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
 - 6. PVC, Schedule 40 or Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- K. Aboveground, combined domestic water-service and fire-service-main piping, NPS 6 to NPS 12, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
 - 2. Stainless-steel Schedule 10 or Schedule 40 pipe, grooved-joint fittings, and grooved joints.

3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 - 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated or Memory-stop balancing valves.
 - 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.
- C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Backflow preventers.
 - 3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 4. Automatic water shutoff valves.
 - 5. Balancing valves.
 - 6. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
 - 7. Strainers.
 - 8. Hose bibbs.
 - 9. Drain valves.
 - 10. Trap-seal primer valves.
 - 11. Trap-seal primer systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 220519 "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
 - 2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
 - 3. Section 224300 "Medical Plumbing Fixtures" for thermostatic mixing valves for sitz baths, thermostatic mixing-valve assemblies for hydrotherapy equipment, and outlet boxes for dialysis equipment.
 - 4. Section 224500 "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for water tempering equipment.
 - 5. Section 224713 "Drinking Fountains" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.

- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
 - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 14. Mark "NSF-pw" on plastic piping components.
- B. Comply with NSF 372 for low lead.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
 - 3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
 - 4. Body: Bronze.
 - 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
 - 6. Finish: Rough bronze or Chrome plated.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following

- a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. WATTS.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
 3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
 4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.
- C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
 5. Size: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 6. Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 7. Selected Unit Flow Range Limits: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 8. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings .
 9. Accessories: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 - a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.
- D. Spill-Resistant Vacuum Breakers:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. WATTS.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1056.
 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 4. Size: NPS 1/4, NPS 3/8, NPS 1/2,, NPS 3/4or NPS 1.
 5. Accessories: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 - a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1012.
 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 4. Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
 5. Body: Bronze.
 6. End Connections: Union, solder joint.
 7. Finish: Chrome plated or Rough bronze.
- B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following
 - a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
 - b. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
 5. Size: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 6. Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 7. Selected Unit Flow Range Limits: Refer to Plumbing design drawings .
 8. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings .
 9. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved or stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 10. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 11. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through or vertical-inlet, horizontal-center-section, and vertical-outlet flow.
 12. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
 - c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

C. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Size: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
6. Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
7. Selected Unit Flow Range Limits: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
8. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
9. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved or stainless steel for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
10. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
11. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
12. Accessories:
 - a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.

D. Dual-Check-Valve Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1024.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Size: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, NPS 1 or NPS 1-1/4.
5. Body: Bronze with union inlet.

E. Double-Check, Detector-Assembly Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1048 and is FM Global approved or UL listed.
 3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
 4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
 5. Size: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 6. Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 7. Selected Unit Flow Range Limits: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 8. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 9. Body: Cast iron or steel with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved or Stainless steel.
 10. End Connections: Flanged.
 11. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through or vertical-inlet, horizontal-center-section, and vertical-outlet flow.
 12. Accessories:
 - a. Valves: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
 - b. Bypass: With displacement-type water meter, shutoff valves, and reduced-pressure backflow preventer.
- F. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. WATTS.
 - c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1052.
 3. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.
 4. Inlet Size: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4.
 5. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
 6. Capacity: At least 3-gpm flow.
- G. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.

- b. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.5 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Cash Acme; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
- 3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
- 4. Size: Refer to Plumbing design drawings .
- 5. Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
- 6. Design Inlet Pressure: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
- 7. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
- 8. Body: Bronze with chrome-plated finish for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
- 9. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
- 10. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

B. Water-Control Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. CLA-VAL Automatic Control Valves.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Description: Pilot-operated, diaphragm-type, single-seated, main water-control valve.
- 3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig minimum with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot-control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.

4. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.
 - a. Size: Refer to Plumbing design drawings NPS.
 - b. Pattern: Angleor Globe-valve design.
 - c. Trim: Stainless steel.
5. Design Flow: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
6. Design Inlet Pressure: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
7. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
8. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.6 AUTOMATIC WATER SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. DynaQuip Controls.
 2. FloLogic, Inc.
 3. OnSite PRO Inc.
 4. QMI Manufacturing Inc.
- B. Standards: NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- C. Shutoff Control Ball Valve:
 1. Size: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, NPS 1, NPS 1-1/4, NPS 1-1/2 or NPS 2.
 2. Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 3. Design Inlet Pressure: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 4. Control Valve: Two-piece, full-port brass ball valve, MSS SP-110.
 - a. End Connections: Threaded, female.
 - b. Seats: PTFE.
 - c. O-Rings: FKM.
 - d. Stem: Low lead brass. Blowout proof.
 - e. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 5. Manual override control turn-knob for emergency operation of the valve.
- D. Shutoff Control Butterfly Valve:
 1. Size: NPS 2-1/2, NPS 3 or NPS 4.
 2. Compliance: MSS SP-67.
 3. Full-port, epoxy-coated, ductile-iron lug body.
 4. Seat: EPDM, minus 30 deg F to plus 250 deg F.
 5. Face-to-Face Flange: ASME B16.5 flanges.
 6. Disc Design: Floating stainless-steel dual shaft.
 7. Disc Material: Iron nylon 11 or Stainless steel.

8. Locating Pin: Carbon steel.
 9. Bushings: PTFE.
 10. O-Rings: EPDM.
 11. Ten position stop.
 12. Manual override control turn-knob for emergency operation of the valve.
- E. Water Main Shutoff Valve Actuator: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic. Capable of closing valve against inlet pressure. Direct mount, two way; fails open/open or closed/closed.
1. Actuator Torque: 133or 266 in-lbf.
 2. Power Requirements:
 - a. Input Voltage: 12or 24 V dc.
 - b. Frequency: 60or 50 Hz.
 - c. Current: 2 A.
 - d. Power: 15or 24 VA.
 3. Power Supply: 120-V ac to 12or 24-V dc transformer with cord and plug.
 4. Working Time: 8or 10 seconds.
 5. Torque Limiter: STD.
 6. Duty Rating: 50or 75 percent.
 7. Protection: IP65or IP67.
 8. Rotation: 90or 180 degrees.
 9. Manual Intervention: Allowed.
 10. Position Indicator: Standard.
 11. Working Temperature: Minus 4 deg F to plus 131 deg F.
- F. Domestic Water Heater Shutoff Valve Actuator: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic. Capable of closing valve against inlet pressure. Direct mount, two way; fails open/open or close/close.
1. Power Requirements:
 - a. Input Voltage: 24 V ac.
 - b. Frequency: 60or 50 Hz.
 - c. Current: 0.6 A.
 - d. Power: 15 VA.
 2. Power Supply: 120-V ac to 24-V ac transformer with cord and plug.
 3. Working Time: 45 seconds.
 4. Rotation: 90 degrees.
 5. Manual Intervention: Allowed.
 6. Position Indicator: LED for closed position.
 7. Working Temperature: 0 to 100 deg F.
 8. Audible Alarm: 83 dB.
- G. Actuator Enclosure: Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.

1. NEMA 250, Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
2. Material: Self-extinguishing class techno-polymer.
3. .

H. Wireless Leak Detection Receiver System:

1. Onboard Battery Backup: 48 hours of protection. Valve to close prior to backup failure.
2. LED Indicators: Wireless signal strength, communication loss, water fault, low temperature fault, and low battery.
3. Output Contacts: Interface with home security or building automation system, cellular text notification service, or auto dialer accessories.
4. FCC Approved Wireless Communication System: Between devices; sensors, repeaters, and receivers:
 - a. Proprietary 900-MHz wireless communication platform ensures system operation without Wi-Fi dependence or other communication platforms, subject to power and random service outages.
 - b. Automatic wireless communication testing and positive confirmation ensure system devices remain active and working correctly. Automatic fault notification for lost communication or missing device.
5. Power Supply: 120 V ac or 9-V dc battery.
6. Dual Function Wireless Sensors: 2. Valve closes if temperature falls below 45 deg F.
 - a. Wireless Signal Range: 100 feet between sensors and receiver.
 - b. Custom range finding feature.
 - c. LED Indicators: Wireless signal strength, communication loss, water fault, low temperature, and low battery.
7. Self-monitoring enabled system; faults for lost communication between receiver and sensor(s).
8. Closed-Loop RF System: System remains active even when power and Wi-Fi signals are lost.

I. Wired Leak Detection System: Local water sensor.

1. Power Supply: Class II transformer with cord and plug, 120 V ac, UL listed.
 - a. Power Cord Length: 12 feet.
2. Control Panel: LED power and LED valves indicator.
3. Alarms: Audible alarm, with external output.
4. Wired Sensors:
 - a. Quantity Per Receiver: 1 to 6.
 - b. Cable Length: 8, 25, 50 or 100 feet.
5. Sensor Elevation: Elevated 1/2 inches above condensate drain pan.

J. Accessories:

1. Water Flow Sensors: Pipe-mounted to detect water flow.
2. Rope Sensor: Absorbent water sensing rope constructed from twisted metal conductor wires insulated from one another and surrounded by polyethylene mesh braid jacket. Connect up to 100 feet (10 sections) of sensor rope to a single receiver.
3. Electrical Plug Interrupter: Plugs into standard 120-V ac wall outlet.
4. Gas Flow Interrupter: ECO Connector with female spade connectors. Factory prewired, 8 feet.
5. Gas Interface Cable: Interface cable with male and female connectors.
6. Step-Down Transformer: 120, 208 or 240 V ac to 24 V ac with mounting plate, 12-foot plenum wire to power, and 8-foot plenum wire to sensor.
7. Liquid Level Sensors: Monitor fluid levels in addition to detecting plumbing leaks.
8. Auto Dialer: Send and receive automatic alerts when a fault condition occurs. Standard output contacts trigger up to nine predetermined telephone number calls.
 - a. Prerecord message for future playback.
 - b. 10-second recordable message.
 - c. Built-in tamper switch.
 - d. DC adaptor with battery backup.
 - e. Programmable as a silent (dialer only) or audible (siren and dialer) alarm.
 - f. Easy "Stop Call Sequence" - push "#" on phone to acknowledge the alarm and stop the dialing sequence.
9. Cellular Text Notification System.
 - a. Event SMS text notification to up to three cell phones.
 - b. Battery backup, four (4) AA batteries.
 - c. 12-foot interface cable to leak detection system.
 - d. Customized messaging.
 - e. Wireless network service provider.
10. Cable Adder: 10, 25, 50 or 100 feet in length.
11. Wireless Signal Repeater: Boosts signal performance between wireless sensors and receiver.
 - a. Push-button pairing and unpairing, into and out of the network.
 - b. Visual indication of wireless signal strength, low battery, and lost communication.
 - c. Standard wall outlet, 120 V ac, power.
 - d. Battery backup: Two (2) AA batteries for battery backup to maintain system integrity during a power outage.
12. Wireless Water Switch: Allows manual override or wireless system functionality and closes the valve to shut off water flow.
13. Hard-Wired Water Switch: Allows manual override or wireless system functionality and closes the valve to shut off water flow.

2.7 BALANCING VALVES

- A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. ITT Corporation.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
 - e. WATTS.
 - 2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory-setting indicator.
 - 3. Body: Brass or bronze.
 - 4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.
 - 5. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.
- B. Cast-Iron Calibrated Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - b. ITT Corporation.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. WATTS.
 - 2. Type: Adjustable with Y-pattern globe valve, two readout ports, and memory-setting indicator.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected piping, but not smaller than NPS 2-1/2.
- C. Accessories: Meter hoses, fittings, valves, differential pressure meter, and carrying case.
- D. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Red-White Valve Corp.
 - 2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
 - 4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.

5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.8 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Leonard Valve Company.
 - c. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
 - d. Symmons Industries, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
10. Valve Finish: Chrome plated or Rough bronze.

B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - b. Leonard Valve Company.
 - c. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
 - d. Symmons Industries, Inc.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Type: Exposed-mounted or Cabinet-type, thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.

7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
 8. Tempered-Water Setting: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 10. Selected Valve Flow Rate at 45-psig Pressure Drop: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 11. Pressure Drop at Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 12. Valve Finish: Polished, chrome plated or Rough bronze.
 13. Piping Finish: Chrome plated or Copper.
 14. Cabinet: Factory fabricated, stainless steel, for recessed or surface mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.
- C. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. Leonard Valve Company.
 - d. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
 - e. WATTS.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
 5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
 6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
 7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
 8. Tempered-Water Setting: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
 9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
- D. Primary Water Tempering Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Heat-Timer Corporation.
 - b. Holby Valve Inc.
 - c. Uponor.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1017, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve, listed as tempering valve.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Body: Bronze.
 5. Temperature Control: Manual.

6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Selected Primary Water Tempering Valve Size: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
10. Pressure Drop at Design Flow Rate: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
11. Tempered-Water Outlet Size: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
12. Cold-Water Inlet Size: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
13. Hot-Water Inlet Size: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.
14. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

2.9 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020, 0.033 or 0.062 inch.
 - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.045, 0.062 or 0.125 inch.
 - c. Strainers NPS 5 and Larger: 0.10, 0.125 or 0.25 inch.
6. Drain: Pipe plug and Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.10 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. WATTS.
 - d. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Acorn Manufacturing
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.

8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze, Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
12. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
13. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle or Operating key.
14. Operation for Finished Rooms: Wheel handle or Operating key.
15. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
16. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.11 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
 1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
 2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
 3. Size: NPS 3/4.
 4. Body: Copper alloy.
 5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
 7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
 8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
 9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.
- B. Gate-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
 1. Standard: MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
 2. Pressure Rating: Class 125.
 3. Size: NPS 3/4.
 4. Body: ASTM B62 bronze.
 5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder joint.
 6. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.
- C. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves:
 1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for ball valves or MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
 2. Pressure Rating: 200-psig minimum CWP or Class 125.
 3. Size: NPS 3/4.
 4. Body: Copper alloy or ASTM B62 bronze.
 5. Drain: NPS 1/8 side outlet with cap.

2.12 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

- A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Precision Plumbing Products.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
 4. Body: Bronze.
 5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
 6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
 7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.
- B. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1044, lavatory P-trap with NPS 3/8 minimum, trap makeup connection.
 3. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
 4. Material: Chrome-plated, cast brass.

2.13 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

- A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Precision Plumbing Products.
 - b. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASSE 1044.
 3. Piping: NPS 3/4, ASTM B88, Type L; copper, water tubing.
 4. Cabinet: Recessed or Surface-mounted steel box with stainless-steel cover.
 5. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120-V ac power.
 - a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 6. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.
 7. Number Outlets: Refer to Plumbing design drawings.

8. Size Outlets: NPS 1/2or NPS 5/8.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Backflow Preventers: Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Water Regulators: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- C. Water Control Valves: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- D. Automatic Water Shutoff Valves: Test for signal strength before valve installation. Install automatic shutoff valve downstream from main domestic water shutoff valve and downstream from fire sprinkler system supply. Install valve controller in an accessible location with sensors in areas where water is likely to accumulate.
- E. Balancing Valves: Install in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- F. Temperature-Actuated, Water Mixing Valves: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- G. Y-Pattern Strainers: For water, install on supply side of each control valve, water pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve and/or pump.
- H. Outlet Boxes: Install boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
- I. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- J. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

- K. Drainage-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.
- L. Trap-Seal Primer Systems: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Comply with requirements for grounding equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.
 - 3. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 - 4. Double-check, backflow-prevention assemblies.
 - 5. Carbonated-beverage-machine backflow preventers.
 - 6. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
 - 7. Reduced-pressure-detector, fire-protection, backflow-preventer assemblies.
 - 8. Double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventers.
 - 9. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 10. Automatic water shutoff valves.
 - 11. Calibrated balancing valves.
 - 12. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 - 13. Manifold, thermostatic, water mixing-valve assemblies.
 - 14. Photographic-process, thermostatic, water mixing-valve assemblies.
 - 15. Primary water tempering valves.
 - 16. Outlet boxes.
 - 17. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
 - 18. Trap-seal primer systems.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker, reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer, double-check, backflow-prevention assembly and/or double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 22 11 19

SECTION 22 11 23.21 - INLINE, DOMESTIC-WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. In-line, sealless centrifugal pumps.
 - 2. Horizontally mounted, in-line, separately coupled centrifugal pumps.
 - 3. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.
 - 4. Vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 221123.13 "Domestic-Water Packaged Booster Pumps" for booster systems.
 - 2. Section 331113 "Potable Water Supply Wells" for well pumps.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product. Include construction materials, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for pump controls.>

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Detail pumps and adjacent equipment. Show support locations, type of support, weight on each support, required clearances, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members to which pumps will be attached.

2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for inline, domestic-water pumps, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For inline, domestic-water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written instructions for handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.
- C. Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects and Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- D. Retain "Seismic Performance" Paragraph below with "Seismic Qualification Data" Paragraph in "Informational Submittals" Article for projects requiring seismic design. Delete paragraph if performance requirements are indicated on Drawings. Model building codes and ASCE/SEI 7 establish criteria for buildings subject to earthquake motions. Coordinate requirements with structural engineer.
- E. Seismic Performance: Inline, domestic-water pumps shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.2 IN-LINE, SEALLESS CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, close-coupled, canned-motor, sealless, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
 2. WILO USA LLC - WILO Canada Inc.
 3. Bell & Gossett
- C. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Drawings.
- D. Pump Construction:
 1. Pump and Motor Assembly: Hermetically sealed, replaceable-cartridge type with motor and impeller on common shaft and designed for installation with pump and motor shaft horizontal.
 2. Minimum Working Pressure: **<Insert pressure>**.
 3. Maximum Continuous Operating Temperature: 220 deg F.
 4. Casing: Cast iron, with threaded or companion-flange connections.
 5. Impeller: stainless steel.
 6. Motor: Three speed or Variable.

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.4 CONTROLS

- A. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot-water circulation pump.
 1. Type: Water-immersion temperature sensor, for installation in piping.
 2. Range: 65 to 200 deg F.
 3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
 4. Operation of Pump: On or off.
 5. Transformer: Provide if required.
 6. Power Requirement: 120 V ac.
 7. Settings: Start pump at 110 deg F and stop pump at 120 deg F.

- B. Timers: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump.
 - 1. Type: Programmable, seven-day clock with manual override on-off switch.
 - 2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, suitable for wall mounting.
 - 3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
 - 4. Transformer: Provide if required.
 - 5. Power Requirement: 120 V ac.
 - 6. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Up to two on-off cycles each day for seven days.
- C. Time-Delay Relays: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump between water heater and connected hot-water storage tank.
 - 1. Type: Adjustable time-delay relay.
 - 2. Range: Up to five minutes.
 - 3. Setting: Five minutes.
 - 4. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
 - 5. Operation of Pump: On or off.
 - 6. Transformer: Provide if required.
 - 7. Power Requirement: 120 V ac.
 - 8. Programmable Sequence of Operation: Limit pump operation to periods of burner operation, plus maximum five minutes after the burner stops.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Mount pumps in orientation complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Pump Mounting:
 - 1. Install vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps with cast-iron base mounted on concrete base using vibration isolation type and deflection as specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.

3. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- D. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and vibration isolation of size required to support pump weight.
1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required.
 2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- E. Install pressure switches in water-supply piping.
- F. Install thermostats in hot-water return piping.
- G. Install timers in heater room location.
- H. Install time-delay relays in piping between water heaters and hot-water storage tanks.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to inline, domestic-water pumps, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic-water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.
1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in suction and discharge piping of the following pumps:
 - a. Horizontally mounted, in-line, separately coupled centrifugal pumps.
 - b. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.
 - c. Vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.
 - d. Comply with requirements for flexible connectors specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- D. Provide shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves and unions same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for strainers specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties." Comply with requirements for valves specified in the following:

1. Section 220523 "General Duty Valves for Plumbing."
2. Provide pressure gauge at suction of each pump and pressure gauge at discharge of each pump. Install at integral pressure-gauge tapings where provided or install pressure-gauge connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges and snubbers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring between temperature controllers and devices.
- C. Interlock pump between water heater and hot-water storage tank with water heater burner and time-delay relay.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- F. Inline, domestic-water pump will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup check according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
 - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
 - 4. Set pressure switches, thermostats, timers, and time-delay relays for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
 - 5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
 - 6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
 - 7. Start motor.
 - 8. Open discharge valve slowly.
 - 9. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.
 - 10. Adjust timer settings.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust inline, domestic-water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION 22 11 23.21

SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 3. ABS pipe and fittings.
 - 4. PVC pipe and fittings.
 - 5. Specialty pipe fittings.
 - 6. Encasement for underground metal piping.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 221313 "Facility Sanitary Sewers" for sanitary sewerage piping and structures outside the building.
 - 2. Section 221329 "Sanitary Sewerage Pumps" for effluent and sewage pumps.
 - 3. Section 226600 "Chemical-Waste Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities" for chemical-waste and vent piping systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- D. Shop Drawings: For hubless, single-stack drainage system include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Architect's, Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Listed manufacturers to provide labelling and warranty of their respective products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
 - 2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 50 psig, 100 psig or 150 psig.
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
 - 2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - 3. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.
- B. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A888 or CISPI 301.
- C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - c. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C1277 and CISPI 310.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- D. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - c. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - 2. Standards: ASTM C1277 and ASTM C1540.
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
- C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.
- D. Copper Pressure Fittings:
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

- E. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
 - 1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Solder: ASTM B32, lead free with ASTM B813, water-flushable flux.

2.5 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall ABS Pipe: ASTM D2661, Schedule 40.
- C. Cellular-Core ABS Pipe: ASTM F628, Schedule 40.
- D. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D2661, made to ASTM D3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
- E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2235.
 - 1. Solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 325 g/L or less.
 - 2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.6 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- C. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F891, Schedule 40.
- D. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2665, made to ASTM D3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- E. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F656.
 - 1. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- F. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.
 - 1. Solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less.

2.7 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
 - 2. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C1460.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

2.8 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch or high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Sheet or tube.
- D. Color: Natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Provide seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- K. All cleanouts shall be installed where readily accessible. The contractor shall coordinate all cleanout locations with equipment, cabinets, etc. and architect prior to any installation.
- L. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
 - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
 - 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
 - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
 - 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
 - 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
 - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- M. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
 - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
 - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 - 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- N. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 or 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- O. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- P. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- Q. Install aboveground ABS piping according to ASTM D2661.
- R. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D2665.
- S. Install underground ABS and PVC piping according to ASTM D2321.
- T. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:
1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Hubless, Single-Stack Drainage System: Comply with ASME B16.45 and hubless, single-stack aerator fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
- U. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600.
1. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside building with restrained joints.
 2. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
 3. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- V. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- W. Install force mains at elevations indicated.
- X. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

- a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
 - b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- 3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- Y. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- Z. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- AA. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- BB. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.
- C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
 - c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Join stainless-steel pipe and fittings with gaskets according to ASME A112.3.1.

- F. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B828. Use ASTM B813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- G. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- H. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.
- I. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D2235 and ASTM D2661 appendixes.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
 - 2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
 - 3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 - 4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
 - a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 - b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
 - 1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
 - 2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples or unions.
 - 3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges, flange kits or nipples.
 - 4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valve installation requirements.
- B. Shutoff Valves:
 - 1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.

2. Install full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.
- D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
 1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
 3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
 4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." and Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
 2. Install stainless-steel or fiberglass pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
 3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
 5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
 - 6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- I. Install hangers for stainless-steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 2: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 96 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical stainless-steel piping every 10 feet.
- K. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- L. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- M. Install hangers for ABS and PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- N. Install supports for vertical ABS and PVC piping every 48 inches.

- O. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 - 5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor or in pit with pit cover flush with floor.
 - 6. Comply with requirements for backwater valves cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
 - 7. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
 - a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
 - b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
 - 1. Sanitary Sewer: To exterior force main.
 - 2. Sewage Pump: To sewage pump discharge.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.
- F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
 - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
 - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
 - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
 - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
 - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
 - b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
 - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
 - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials.
 - a. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours.
 - b. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Cover all floor drains and floor sinks during constructions to prevent debris from entering pipe and protect grates from damages.
- D. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- E. Exposed ABS and PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- F. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and hubless, single-stack aerator fittings; CISPI or heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
 4. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.

5. Solid-wall or Cellular-core ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 6. Solid-wall or Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 7. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and hubless, single-stack aerator fittings; CISPI or heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
 4. Solid-wall or Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI or heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
 4. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - a. Option for Vent Piping, NPS 2-1/2: Hard copper tube, Type M; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 5. Solid-wall or Cellular-core ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 6. Solid-wall or Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 7. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI or heavy-duty hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
 4. Solid-wall or Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

- F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Extra Heavy or Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed or calking materials; and calked joints.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, heavy-duty cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 - 3. Solid wall or Cellular-core ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 4. Solid wall or Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Extra Heavy or Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed or calking materials; and calked joints.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI or heavy-duty cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; coupled joints.
 - 3. Solid-wall or Cellular-core PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 - 4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Unshielded or Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- H. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 - 2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.
- I. Aboveground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, Type L; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 - 2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.
 - 3. Grooved-end, galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-joint, galvanized-steel-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
- J. Underground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 4 and smaller] shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, Type L; wrought-copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 - 2. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint piping and mechanical joints.
 - 3. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint piping and push-on joints.
 - 4. Ductile-iron, grooved-joint piping and grooved joints.

5. Fitting-type transition coupling for piping smaller than NPS 1-1/2 and pressure transition coupling for NPS 1-1/2 and larger if dissimilar pipe materials.
- K. Underground sanitary-sewage force mains NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
 1. Hard copper tube, Type L; wrought-copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint piping and mechanical joints.
 3. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint piping and push-on joints.
 4. Ductile-iron, grooved-joint piping and grooved joints.
 5. Pressure transition couplings if dissimilar pipe materials.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

SECTION 22 13 19 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backwater valves.
 - 2. Cleanouts.
 - 3. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 4. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 5. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 - 6. Floor drains.
 - 7. Floor sinks.
 - 8. Trench drains.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.
 - 2. Section 224300 "Healthcare Plumbing Fixtures" for plaster sink interceptors.
 - 3. Section 334200 "Stormwater Conveyance" for storm drainage piping and piping specialties outside the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene.
- B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
- D. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

- E. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
- F. PE: Polyethylene.
- G. PP: Polypropylene.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:
 - 1. FOG disposal systems.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Data: For FOG disposal systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 BACKWATER VALVES

- A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufactures offering products that may be incorporated into the work include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected piping.
 - 4. Body: Cast iron.
 - 5. Cover: Cast iron with bolted or threaded access check valve.
 - 6. End Connections: Hub and spigot or hubless.
 - 7. Type Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang closed or open for airflow unless subject to backflow condition.
 - 8. Extension: ASTM A74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.
- B. Drain-Outlet Backwater Valves:

1. <Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. WATTS.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.
3. Body: Cast iron or bronze made for vertical installation in bottom outlet of floor drain.
4. Check Valve: Removable ball float.
5. Inlet: Threaded.
6. Outlet: Threaded or spigot.

C. Horizontal, Plastic Backwater Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Canplas LLC.
 - b. IPS Corporation.
 - c. NDS Inc.
2. Size: Same as connected piping.
3. Body: **[ABS]** **[PVC]**.
4. Cover: Same material as body with threaded access to check valve.
5. Check Valve: Removable swing check.
6. End Connections: Socket type.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts: :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping

4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Stainless-Steel Exposed Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BLÜCHER; A Watts brand.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Watts.
2. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Stainless-steel tee with side cleanout as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

C. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:

1. <Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for heavy-duty, adjustable housing or threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing or threaded, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: As Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside call, Spigot, or Threaded.
8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket or Brass plug with tapered threads.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads or setscrews.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy Polished bronze, or Rough bronze.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round, or Square when specifically requested by owner.

12. Top Loading Classification: Heavy duty at exterior locations. Light or Medium Duty within building.
13. Riser: ASTM A74, Extra-Heavy or Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

D. Stainless-Steel Exposed Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BLÜCHER; A Watts brand.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Kusel Equipment Co.
2. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Housing: Stainless steel.
5. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
6. Riser: ASTM A74, Extra-Heavy or Service class, stainless-steel drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
7. Body or Ferrule: Stainless steel.
8. Clamping Device: as Required.
9. Outlet Connection: Inside calk, Spigot, or Threaded.
10. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket, or Brass plug with tapered threads.
11. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads or setscrews.
12. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy, or Stainless steel.
13. Frame and Cover Shape: Round or Square when specifically requested by owner.
14. Top Loading Classification: Heavy duty at exterior locations. Light or Medium Duty within building.

E. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.

4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch, or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug:
 - a. Brass Cast iron.
 - b. Countersunk or raised head.
 - c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
 - d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
6. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
7. Wall Access: Round, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

2.4 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch- thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 8 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.
 - a. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
 - b. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
 - c. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.5 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. ProVent Systems.

2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve-and-stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded-PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A48/A48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C564 rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2: 4-inch-minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch-minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

D. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

E. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch to 2 inches above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

F. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

H. Frost-Resistant Vent Terminals:

1. Description: Manufactured or shop-fabricated assembly constructed of copper, lead-coated copper, or galvanized steel.
2. Design: To provide 1-inch enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

I. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

2.7 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. WATTS.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 with backwater valve where required.
 3. Pattern: Area or Floor drain.
 4. Body Material: Gray iron.
 5. Seepage Flange: As Required.
 6. Anchor Flange: As Required.
 7. Clamping Device: As Required.
 8. Outlet: Bottom.
 9. Backwater Valve: Drain-outlet type or Integral, ASME A112.14.1, swing-check type.
 10. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Acid-resistant enamel.
 11. Sediment Bucket: As Required.
 12. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze or Stainless steel.
 13. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze or Stainless steel.
 14. Top Shape: Round. Square when specifically requested by owner.
 15. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on Construction Plans for body, sump, and grate requirements.
 16. Top Loading Classification: Heavy duty at exterior locations. Light or Medium Duty within building.
 17. Funnel: Not required.
 18. Inlet Fitting: Gray iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
 19. Trap Material: Bronze, Cast iron or Copper.
 20. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap or Standard P-trap.
 21. Trap Features: Trap-seal primer valve drain connection.

B. Stainless-Steel Floor Drains, ASME A112.3.1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Outlet: Bottom or Side.
3. Top or Strainer Material: Stainless steel.
4. Top Shape: Round. Square when specifically requested by owner.
5. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on Construction Plans for body, sump, and grate requirements.
6. Seepage Flange: As Required.

7. Anchor Flange: As Required.
8. Clamping Device: As Required.
9. Trap-Primer Connection: Required.
10. Trap Material: Stainless steel.
11. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap or Standard P-trap.

2.8 FLOOR SINKS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Sinks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.7.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Cast iron.
5. Anchor Flange: As Required, with seepage holes.
6. Clamping Device: As Required.
7. Outlet: Bottom, no-hub connection.
8. Coating on Interior Surfaces: Acid-resistant enamel.
9. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
10. Internal Strainer: Dome or Flat.
11. Internal Strainer Material: Aluminum.
12. Top Grate Material: Cast iron, loose.
13. Top of Body and Grate Finish: Nickel bronze, Acid-resistant enamel.
14. Top Shape: Square.
15. Dimensions of Top Grate: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on Construction plans.
16. Top Loading Classification: No traffic.
17. Funnel: Not required.

2.9 TRENCH DRAINS

A. Trench Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. WATTS.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3 for trench drains.
3. Material: Ductile or gray iron.
4. Flange: Anchor or Seepage, or As Required.
5. Clamping Device: As Required.
6. Outlet: Bottom, End or Side.
7. Grate Material: Ductile iron or Stainless steel.
8. Grate Finish: Painted or coated as required.
9. Dimensions of Frame and Grate: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on Construction plans for dimensions, body, sump, and grate requirements.
10. Top Loading Classification: Heavy duty at exterior locations. Light or Medium Duty within building.
11. Trap Material: Cast iron or Stainless steel.
12. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:

1. Comply with requirements for vibration-isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
2. Comply with requirements for vibration-isolation devices specified in Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Install backwater valves in building drain piping.

1. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

- C. Install cleanouts in building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 135 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
 - 5. At each horizontal drainage pipe upper terminal.
 - 6. Above each Urinal.
- D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof. Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof. Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- H. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- I. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- J. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
 - 1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
 - 2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.
- K. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- L. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

- M. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- N. In freeze prone areas install frost-resistant vent terminals on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.
- O. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- P. In freeze prone areas install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.
- Q. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- R. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- S. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.
 - a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 2. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- T. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained.
 - 1. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.
- U. Comply with ASME A112.3.1 for installation of stainless-steel channel drainage systems.
 - 1. Install on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- V. Install FRP channel drainage system components on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- W. Install plastic channel drainage system components on support devices, so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- F. Comply with requirements in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves, air admittance devices and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
- G. Comply with requirements in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors" for grease interceptors, grease-removal devices, oil interceptors, sand interceptors, and solid interceptors.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- B. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.
- C. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

- D. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- E. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- F. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- G. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the equipment.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.
 - 1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections, and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain FOG disposal systems. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 22 13 19

SECTION 22 14 13 - FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Galvanized-steel pipe and fittings.
 - 4. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
 - 5. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 6. ABS pipe and fittings.
 - 7. PVC pipe and fittings.
 - 8. Specialty pipe and fittings.
 - 9. Encasement for underground metal piping.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 221429 "Sump Pumps" for storm drainage pumps.
 - 2. Section 334400 "Stormwater Utility Equipment" for storm drainage piping outside the building.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

- D. Shop Drawings: For controlled-flow siphonic roof drainage system. Include calculations, plans, and details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Detail storm drainage piping. Show support locations, type of support, weight on each support, required clearances, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members to which drainage piping will be attached or suspended from.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of storm drainage service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of storm drainage service without Architect's Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water.
 - 2. Storm Drainage, Force-Main Piping: 150 psig.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
 - 2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - 3. NewAge Casting.
 - 4. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.
- B. Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark and NSF certification mark.

- 2. Class: ASTM A74, Service and Extra Heavy class(es).
- C. Gaskets: ASTM C564, rubber.
- D. Caulking Materials: ASTM B29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
 - 2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - 3. NewAge Casting.
 - 4. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.
- B. Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark and NSF certification mark.
 - 2. Standard: ASTM A888 or CISPI 301.
- C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - c. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - d. Fernco Inc.
 - e. Ideal Clamp Products, Inc.
 - f. Matco-Norca.
 - g. MIFAB, Inc.
 - h. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - i. NewAge Casting.
 - j. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - 2. Couplings shall bear CISPI collective trademark and NSF certification mark.
 - 3. Standards: ASTM C1277 and CISPI 310.
 - 4. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- D. Heavy-Duty, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - c. Clamp-All Corp.
 - d. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - e. Ideal Clamp Products, Inc.

- f. MIFAB, Inc.
 - g. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - h. NewAge Casting.
 - i. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
 - 2. Standard: ASTM C1540..
 - 3. Description: Stainless-steel shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
- E. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. MG Piping Products Company.
 - 2. Standard: ASTM C1277..
 - 3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A48/A48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 1. Tubular USA.
 - 2. U.S. Steel.
 - 3. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Standard Weight class. Include square-cut-grooved or threaded ends matching joining method.
- C. Cast-Iron Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, threaded.
- D. Steel-Pipe Pressure Fittings:
- 1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M or ASTM A106/A106M, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
 - 2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150; hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface; and female threaded ends.
 - 3. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- E. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
- 1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Grooved-Joint, Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Appurtenances
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International.

- b. Grinnell G-Fire by Johnson Controls Company.
 - c. Shurjoint-Apollo Piping Products USA Inc.
 - d. Smith-Cooper International.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
- 2. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Galvanized-Steel Piping: ASTM A536 ductile-iron castings, ASTM A47/A47M malleable-iron castings, ASTM A234/A234M forged-steel fittings, or ASTM A106/A106M steel pipes with dimensions matching ASTM A53/A53M steel pipe, and complying with AWWA C606 for grooved ends.
 - 3. Grooved Mechanical Couplings for Galvanized-Steel Piping: ASTM F1476, Type I. Include ferrous housing sections with continuous curved keys; EPDM-rubber gasket suitable for hot and cold water; and bolts and nuts.

2.5 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Ductile Iron Pipe.
 - 2. McWane Ductile.
 - 3. U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company.
- B. Ductile-Iron, Mechanical-Joint Piping:
 - 1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 - 2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, mechanical-joint ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 - 3. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- C. Ductile-Iron, Push-on-Joint Piping:
 - 1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 - 2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, push-on-joint ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 - 3. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.
- D. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-Joint Piping:
 - 1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with round-cut-grooved ends according to AWWA C606.
 - 2. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-End Pipe Appurtenances:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Anvil International.
 - 2) Shurjoint-Apollo Piping Products USA Inc.

- 3) Smith-Cooper International.
- 4) Star Pipe Products.
- 5) Victaulic Company.
- b. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile-iron pipe or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron fittings; complying with AWWA C606 for grooved ends.
- c. Grooved Mechanical Couplings for Ductile-Iron Pipe: ASTM F1476, Type I. Include ferrous housing sections with continuous curved keys; EPDM-rubber center-leg gasket suitable for hot and cold water; and bolts and nuts.

2.6 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cambridge-Lee Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Cerro Flow Products, LLC.
 - 3. Mueller Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Wieland Copper Products, LLC.
- B. Copper Type DWV Tube: ASTM B306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
- C. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast-copper fittings or ASME B16.29, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings.
- D. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.
- E. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.
- F. Copper Pressure Fittings:
 - 1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy fittings or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- G. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
 - 1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - 2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Solder: ASTM B32, lead free with ASTM B813, water-flushable flux.

2.7 ABS PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - 2. JM Eagle.

3. Mueller Industries, Inc.
 4. Rocky Mountain Colby Pipe Company.
 5. Royal Building Products.
- B. NSF Marking: Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic storm drain and "NSF-sewer" for plastic storm sewer piping.
- C. Solid-Wall ABS Pipe: ASTM D2661, Schedule 40.
- D. Cellular-Core ABS Pipe: ASTM F628, Schedule 40.
- E. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D2661, made to ASTM D3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
- F. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2235.
1. Solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 325 g/L or less.
 2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.8 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 2. GF Piping Systems.
 3. JM Eagle.
 4. Mueller Industries, Inc.
 5. National Pipe and Plastic, Inc.
 6. North America Pipe Corporation.
 7. Rocky Mountain Colby Pipe Company.
 8. Silver-line Plastics.
- B. NSF Marking: Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic storm drain and "NSF-sewer" for plastic storm sewer piping.
- C. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665; drain, waste, and vent.
- D. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F891, Schedule 40.

- E. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2665, made to ASTM D3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- F. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F656.
 - 1. <Double click to insert sustainable design text for adhesive primer.>
 - 2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- G. Solvent Cement: ASTM D2564.
 - 1. Solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less.

2.9 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Transition Couplings:
 - 1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in ODs or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified-piping-system fitting.
 - 3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Fernco Inc.
 - 3) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - 4) Plastic Oddities.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C1173.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric sleeve, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
 - 4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C1460.

- c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - 5. Pressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) EBAA Iron, Inc.
 - 3) Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
 - 4) JCM Industries, Inc.
 - 5) Romac Industries, Inc.
 - b. Standard: AWWA C219.
 - c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type couplings same size as pipes to be joined, and with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard Carbon steel Stainless steel Ductile iron Malleable iron.
 - e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
 - f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
 - 1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 3) Central Plastics Company.
 - 4) HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
 - 5) Jomar Valve.
 - 6) Matco-Norca.
 - 7) WATTS.
 - 8) Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
 - 3. Dielectric Flanges:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Central Plastics Company.
 - 2) Matco-Norca.
 - 3) WATTS.
 - 4) Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - 3) Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- 4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2) Calpico, Inc.
 - 3) Central Plastics Company.
 - 4) GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - 3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - 4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - 5) Washers: Phenolic with steel-backing washers.
- 5. Dielectric Nipples:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Grinnell G-Fire by Johnson Controls Company.
 - 2) Matco-Norca.
 - 3) Precision Plumbing Products.
 - 4) Victaulic Company.
 - b. Description: Electroplated steel nipple.
 - c. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 - d. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
 - e. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - f. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.10 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

- B. Material: High-density, crosslaminated polyethylene film of 0.004-inch or linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: tube.
- D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

- A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
 - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
 - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations from layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Cover all roof and overflow drains during constructions to prevent debris from entering pipe and protect grates from damages.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

- L. Make changes in direction for piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
 - 1. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
 - 2. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
 - a. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- M. Lay buried building piping beginning at low point of each system.
 - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
 - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
 - 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- N. Install piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Storm Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Storm Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
- O. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- P. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.
- Q. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- R. Install aboveground ABS piping according to ASTM D2661.
- S. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D2665.
- T. Install underground ABS and PVC piping according to ASTM D2321.
- U. Install engineered controlled-flow siphonic drain specialties and storm drainage piping in locations indicated.
- V. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600.
 - 1. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to storm sewer piping outside building with restrained joints.
 - 2. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
 - 3. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- W. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
 - 1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

- X. Install force mains at elevations indicated.
- Y. Plumbing Specialties:
 - 1. Install backwater valves in storm drainage gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
 - 2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers in storm drainage gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in storm drainage force-main piping.
 - b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
 - 3. Install drains in storm drainage gravity-flow piping.
 - a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
- Z. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- AA. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- BB. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- CC. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Caulked Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum caulked joints.
- C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints:
 - 1. Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.

2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
 - c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B828 procedure. Use ASTM B813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- F. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fittings. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- G. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.
- H. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cemented Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D2235 and ASTM D2661 appendices.
 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendices.
- I. Joint Restraints and Sway Bracing:
 1. Provide joint restraints and sway bracing for storm drainage piping joints to comply with the following conditions:
 - a. Provide axial restraint for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction, branches, and changes in diameter greater than two pipe sizes.
 - b. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 4 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction 45 degrees and greater.
 - c. Provide rigid sway bracing for pipe and fittings 5 inches and larger, upstream and downstream of all changes in direction and branch openings.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
 2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
 3. In Aboveground Force-Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 4. In Underground Force-Main Piping:
 - a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.

b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements for general-duty valve installations are specified in the following Sections:

1. Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping."
3. Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping."
4. Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves:

1. Install shutoff valve on each sump pump discharge.
2. Install full port ball valve for piping NS 2 and smaller.
3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing-check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sump pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
3. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel fiberglass pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.

4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
 5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
 6. Spacing for 10-foot pipe lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 7. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
 8. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.
- I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- J. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- K. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- L. Install hangers for ABS and PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- M. Install supports for vertical ABS and PVC piping every 48 inches.
- N. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-58 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.
1. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor, and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 2. Install horizontal backwater valves in pit with pit cover flush with floor.
 3. Comply with requirements for backwater valves cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
- D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
1. Storm Sewer: To exterior force main.
 2. Sump Pumps: To sump pump discharge.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.
- F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed storm drainage piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
 - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Test Procedure:
 - a. Test storm drainage piping on completion of roughing-in.
 - b. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts until completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- C. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved.
 - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials.
 - a. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- D. Piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, heavy-duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
 4. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 5. Solid-wall ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 6. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 7. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- C. Aboveground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 and larger shall be any of the following:
 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, heavy-duty, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
 4. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 5. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 6. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- D. Underground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Extra Heavy Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, heavy-duty, cast-iron, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Solid-wall ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 4. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- E. Underground, storm drainage piping NPS 8 and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Extra Heavy Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, heavy-duty, cast-iron, hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
 3. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
 4. Cellular-core, sewer and drain series, PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
 5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
- F. Aboveground storm drainage force mains NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 shall be any of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, Type L copper pressure fittings, and soldered joints.
 2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.
- G. Aboveground storm drainage force mains NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6 shall be any of the following:
1. Hard copper tube, Type L copper pressure fittings, and soldered joints.
 2. Galvanized-steel pipe, pressure fittings, and threaded joints.
 3. Grooved-end, galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-joint, galvanized-steel-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
 4. Fitting-type transition couplings if dissimilar pipe materials.
- H. Underground storm drainage force mains NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:
1. Hard copper tube; Type L wrought-copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
 2. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint piping and mechanical joints.
 3. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint piping and push-on joints.
 4. Ductile-iron, grooved-joint piping and grooved joints.
 5. Fitting-type transition coupling for piping smaller than NPS 1-1/2 and pressure transition coupling for NPS 1-1/2 and larger if dissimilar pipe materials.
- I. Underground storm drainage force mains NPS 5 and larger shall be any of the following:
1. Hard copper tube; Type L wrought-copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

2. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint piping and mechanical joints.
3. Ductile-iron, push-on-joint piping and push-on joints.
4. Ductile-iron, grooved-joint piping and grooved joints.
5. Pressure transition couplings if dissimilar pipe materials.

END OF SECTION 22 14 13

SECTION 22 14 23 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal roof drains.
 - 2. Plastic roof drains.
 - 3. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
 - 4. Cleanouts.
 - 5. Backwater valves.
 - 6. Trench drains.
 - 7. Channel drainage systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for penetrations of roofs.
 - 2. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping roof penetrations.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOF DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron, Large-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
 3. Body Material: Cast iron.
 4. Dimension of Body: Nominal 14-to 16-inch diameter.
 5. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
 6. Flow-Control Weirs: Required.
 7. Outlet: Bottom or Side.
 8. Outlet Type: No hub or Threaded.
 9. Extension Collars: Required.
 10. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
 11. Sump Receiver Plate: Required.
 12. Dome Material: Aluminum Cast iron PE.
 13. Perforated Gravel Guard: Stainless steel.
 14. Vandal-Proof Dome: **[Not required] [Required]**.
 15. Water Dam: Not required.
- B. Cast-Iron, Medium-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
 3. Body Material: Cast iron.
 4. Dimension of Body: 8- to 12-inch diameter.
 5. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
 6. Flow-Control Weirs: Required.
 7. Outlet: Bottom or Side.
 8. Outlet Type: No hub or Threaded.
 9. Extension Collars: Required.
 10. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
 11. Sump Receiver Plate: Required.
 12. Dome Material: Aluminum Cast iron PE.
 13. Wire Mesh: Not required.
 14. Perforated Gravel Guard: Stainless steel.
 15. Vandal-Proof Dome: **[Not required] [Required]**.
 16. Water Dam: Not required.

- C. Copper, Medium-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Marathon Roofing Products.
 - b. Menzies Metal Products.
 - c. Thunderbird Products.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
 3. Drain Body and Flange Material: Copper.
 4. Dimension of Body: 8- to 12-inch diameter.
 5. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
 6. Outlet: Bottom or Side.
 7. Outlet Type: Threaded.
 8. Extension Collars: Required.
 9. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
 10. Sump Receiver Plate: Required.
 11. Dome Material: Aluminum.
 12. Wire Mesh: Not required.
 13. Perforated Gravel Guard: Stainless steel.
 14. Vandal-Proof Dome: **[Not required] [Required]**.
 15. Water Dam: Not required.
- D. Cast-Iron, Small-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
 3. Body Material: Cast iron.
 4. Dimension of Body: Nominal 8-inch diameter.
 5. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
 6. Outlet: Bottom or Side.
 7. Outlet Type: No hub Threaded.
 8. Extension Collars: Required.
 9. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
 10. Sump Receiver Plate: Required.
 11. Dome Material: Cast iron.
 12. Wire Mesh: Not required.
 13. Vandal-Proof Dome: **[Not required] [Required]**.
 - 14.

- E. Copper, Small-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Menzies Metal Products.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for general-purpose roof drains.
 - 3. Body Material: Copper.
 - 4. Dimension of Body: Nominal 8-inch diameter.
 - 5. Outlet: Bottom.
 - 6. Outlet Type: O-ring.
 - 7. Dome Material: Aluminum.
 - 8. Vandal-Proof Dome: **[Not required]** **[Required]**.
- F. Metal, Cornice and Gutter Roof Drains:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
 - 3. Body Material: Cast iron.
 - 4. Dimension of Body: Nominal 6-inch diameter.
 - 5. Outlet Type: Threaded.
 - 6. Dome Material: Aluminum.
 - 7. Wire Mesh: Not required.
 - 8. Vandal-Proof Dome: **[Not required]** **[Required]**.
 - 9.
- G. Metal, Parapet Roof Drains:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
 - 3. Body Material: Cast iron.
 - 4. Outlet: Back Angle.
 - 5. Outlet Type: Threaded.
 - 6. Grate Material: Bronze Cast iron Nickel-bronze alloy.
 - 7. Wire Mesh: Not required.
 - 8. Vandal-Proof Grate: **[Not required]** **[Required]**.
- H. Metal, Large-Sump, Promenade Roof Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
 3. Body Material: Cast iron.
 4. Dimension of Body: Nominal 12- to 14-inch diameter.
 5. Dimension of Frame and Grate: Nominal 12 to 14 inches square.
 6. Outlet: Bottom Side.
 7. Outlet Type: No hub Threaded.
 8. Grate Material: Bronze Cast iron Nickel-bronze alloy.
 9. Vandal-Proof Grate: **[Not required] [Required]**.
 10. Extension Collars: Required.
 11. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
 12. Sump Receiver Plate: Required.
- I. Metal, Medium-Sump, Promenade Roof Drains:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
 3. Body Material: Cast iron.
 4. Dimension of Body: 11- to 12-inch diameter.
 5. Dimension of Frame and Grate: Nominal 12 inches square.
 6. Outlet: Bottom Side.
 7. Outlet Type: No hub Threaded.
 8. Grate Material: Bronze Cast iron Nickel-bronze alloy.
 9. Vandal-Proof Grate: **[Not required] [Required]**.
 10. Extension Collars: Required.
 11. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
 12. Sump Receiver Plate: Required.
- J. Metal, Small-Sump, Promenade Roof Drains:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.

3. Body Material: Cast iron.
 4. Dimension of Body: Nominal 8-inch diameter.
 5. Dimension of Frame and Grate: Nominal 8 inches square.
 6. Outlet: Bottom.
 7. Outlet Type: No hub Threaded
 8. Grate Material: Bronze Cast iron Nickel-bronze alloy.
 9. Vandal-Proof Grate: **[Not required] [Required]**.
 10. Extension Collars: Required.
 11. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
 12. Sump Receiver Plate: Required.
- K. Metal, Medium-Sump, Deck Roof Drains:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
 3. Body Material: Cast iron.
 4. Flange: Anchor.
 5. Clamping Device: Required.
 6. Integral Backwater Valve: Not required.
 7. Outlet: Bottom or Side.
 8. Outlet Type: No hub Threaded.
 9. Grate Material: Cast or ductile iron.
 10. Grate Finish: **[Not required] <Insert finish>**.
 11. Overall Dimension of Frame and Grate: Nominal 12 to 14 inches **[round] [square]**.
 12. Top-Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.
 13. Vandal-Proof Frame and Grate: **[Not required] [Required]**.
- L. Metal, Small-Sump, Deck Roof Drains:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
 3. Body Material: Metal.
 4. Flange: Anchor.
 5. Clamping Device: Required.
 6. Integral Backwater Valve: Not required.

7. Outlet: Bottom Side.
8. Outlet Type: No hub Threaded.
9. Grate Material: Cast or ductile iron.
10. Grate Finish: **[Not required]** <Insert finish>.
11. Overall Dimension of Frame and Grate: Nominal 8 inches <Insert dimension> **[round]** **[square]**.
12. Vandal-Proof Frame and Grate: **[Not required]** **[Required]**.

2.2 PLASTIC ROOF DRAINS

A. Plastic Roof Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Canplas LLC.
 - b. LSP Products Group, Inc.
 - c. Town & Country Plastics, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
3. Body Material: ABS or PVC.
4. Sump Diameter: <Insert nominal dimension>.
5. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
6. Outlet: Bottom.
7. Outlet Type: <Insert type>.
8. Extension Collars: Required.
9. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
10. Sump Receiver Plate: Required.
11. Dome Material: Aluminum Cast iron Plastic.
12. Vandal-Proof Dome: **[Not required]** **[Required]**.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Downspout Adaptors:

1. Description: Manufactured, gray-iron casting, for attaching to horizontal-outlet, parapet roof drain and to exterior, sheet metal downspout.
2. Size: Inlet size to match parapet drain outlet.

B. Downspout Boots:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. J.R. Hoe & Sons Inc.
 - b. Neenah Foundry Company.
2. Description: Manufactured, ASTM A48/A48M, gray-iron casting, with strap or ears for attaching to building; NPS 4 outlet; and shop-applied bituminous coating.
3. Size: Inlet size to match downspout and NPS 4 outlet.

C. Conductor Nozzles:

1. Description: Bronze body with threaded inlet and bronze wall flange with mounting holes.
2. Size: Same as connected conductor.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch No-hub, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as, or not more than, one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. WATTS.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing Threaded, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Not required.
7. Outlet Connection: No hub Hub with gasket Threaded.
8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket Brass plug with tapered threads Cast-iron plug Plastic plug.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron Plastic with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy Painted cast iron Polished bronze Rough bronze.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: **[Round]** **[Square]**.
12. Top Loading Classification: **[Extra-Heavy]** **[Heavy]** **[Medium]** Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A74, Extra-Heavy Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Plastic Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Canplas LLC.
 - b. IPS Corporation.
 - c. NDS Inc.
2. Size: Same as connected branch.
3. Body Material: PVC.
4. Closure Plug: PVC.
5. Riser: Drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as drainage piping.

D. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: No-hub, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug:
 - a. Brass Cast iron.
 - b. Countersunk or raised head.
 - c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
 - d. Size: Same as, or not more than, one size smaller than cleanout size.
6. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
7. Wall Access: **[Round]** **[Square]**, nickel-bronze, copper-alloy, or stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover.

E. Test Tees:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M and ASTM A74, ASTM A888, or CISPI 301.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe T-branch or no-hub, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug: Countersunk or raised head, brass.

6. Closure Plug Size: Same as, or not more than, one size smaller than cleanout size.

2.5 BACKWATER VALVES

- A. Cast-Iron, Horizontal Backwater Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
 3. Size: Same as connected piping.
 4. Body Material: Cast iron.
 5. Cover: Cast iron with bolted or threaded access check valve.
 6. End Connections: no hub.
 7. Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang closed.
 8. Extension: ASTM A74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.
- B. Cast-Iron, Drain-Outlet Backwater Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Josam Company.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
 3. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.
 4. Body Material: Cast iron or bronze.
 5. Check Valve: Removable ball float.
 6. Inlet: Threaded.
 7. Outlet: Threaded or spigot.
- C. Plastic, Horizontal Backwater Valves:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Canplas LLC.
 - b. IPS Corporation.
 - c. NDS Inc.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
 3. Size: Same as connected piping.
 4. Body Material: PVC.
 5. Cover: Same material as body with threaded access to check valve.

6. Check Valve: Removable swing check.
7. End Connections: Socket type.

2.6 TRENCH DRAINS

A. Trench Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Body Material: Cast iron.
4. Flange: Anchor.
5. Clamping Device: Required.
6. Outlet: Bottom End Side.
7. Outlet Type: Threaded or No Hub.
8. Grate Material: Ductile iron cast iron or stainless steel.
9. Grate Finish: Painted .

2.7 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

A. Narrow, Sloped-Invert, Polymer-Concrete, Channel Drainage Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ACO USA.
 - b. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - c. MultiDrain Systems, Inc.
2. Description: Modular system of channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling.
 - a. Channel Sections: Narrow, interlocking-joint, sloped-invert, polymer-concrete modular units with end caps.
 - 1) Include rounded bottom, with built-in invert slope of 0.6 percent and with outlets in number, sizes, and locations indicated.
 - 2) Include extension sections necessary for required depth.
 - 3) Dimensions: See Plans. Include number of units required to form total lengths indicated.
 - 4) Frame:
 - b. Grates: Manufacturer's designation "heavy duty," with slots or perforations, and of width and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections.
 - 1) Material: Fiberglass Galvanized steel Cast iron Stainless steel.
 - 2) Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.

- c. Covers: Solid ductile or cast iron, of width and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections, and of lengths indicated.
 - d. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 - e. Channel-Section Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.
- B. Narrow, Level-Invert, Polymer-Concrete, Channel Drainage Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABT, Inc.
 - b. ACO USA.
 - c. Polycast: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Modular system of channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling.
 - a. Channel Sections: Narrow, interlocking-joint, precast, polymer-concrete modular units with end caps.
 - 1) Include rounded bottom, with level invert and with outlets in number, sizes, and locations indicated.
 - 2) Dimensions: See Plans.
 - 3) Frame: See Plans.
 - b. Grates: Manufacturer's designation "heavy duty," with slots or perforations, and of width and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections.
 - 1) Material: Fiberglass Galvanized steel Cast iron Stainless steel.
 - 2) Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.
 - c. Covers: Solid ductile or cast iron, of width and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections, and of lengths indicated.
 - d. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 - e. Channel-Section Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.
- C. Wide, Level-Invert, Polymer-Concrete, Channel Drainage Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABT, Inc.
 - b. ACO USA.
 - c. Polycast: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Modular system of channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling.

- a. Channel Sections: Wide, interlocking-joint, precast, polymer-concrete modular units with end caps.
 - 1) Include flat or rounded bottom, with level invert and with outlets in number, sizes, and locations indicated.
 - 2) Dimensions: See Plans.
 - 3) Frame: See Plans.
- b. Grates: Manufacturer's designation "heavy duty," with slots or perforations, and of width and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections.
 - 1) Material: Ductile iron Fiberglass Galvanized steel Cast iron Stainless steel.
 - 2) Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.
- c. Covers: Solid ductile or cast iron, of width and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections, and of lengths indicated.
- d. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- e. Channel-Section Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
 - 3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.
- B. Install downspout adapters on outlet of back-outlet parapet roof drains and connect to sheet metal downspouts.
- C. Install downspout boots at grade with top 12 inches above grade. Secure to building wall.
- D. Install conductor nozzles at exposed bottom of conductors where they spill onto grade.
- E. Install cleanouts in building drain piping according to the following instructions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 135 degrees.

3. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical storm piping conductor.
 - F. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
 - G. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
 - H. Install horizontal backwater valves in floor with cover flush with floor.
 - I. Install drain-outlet backwater valves in outlet of drains.
 - J. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.
 - K. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.
 - L. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - M. Assemble channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
 - N. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies for penetrations of fire- and smoke-rated assemblies.
 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221413 "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 14 23

SECTION 22 16 19 - DISINFECTION OF POTABLE WATER SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the furnishing of all labor and materials for disinfection of the potable water system. Potable water systems are those systems which carry domestic water from the supply main without isolation of the branch by a backflow prevention device. Install all plumbing fittings and valves necessary to perform the disinfection.
- B. This section also includes the furnishing of all labor and materials to sample water in system following completion of procedure and provide bacteriological analysis of the water.

1.2 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Disinfection: Disinfection shall be done by a commercial disinfection company approved by the Client. Submit to the Client's Representative the name of the proposed company for approval.
- B. Bacteriological Analysis: Water testing shall be done by a laboratory approved by the State Department of Health Services. Submit for approval the name of the proposed laboratory as well as the proposed number and location of samples.
- C. Provide a certificate of completion per Part B attached standard chlorination report which denotes the lines disinfected, the concentration applied and the amount and type of disinfection agent used, and that disinfection is in accordance with AWWA C-601 and State Health Department requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Use an approved chlorine agent, applied in liquid form into the system being disinfected. Chlorine gas or a hypochlorite solution may be used to make up the disinfecting liquid.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRELIMINARY PREPARATION OF THE SYSTEM

- A. Provide within 3 feet of the supply main, an injection port for introducing the chlorine solution and a gate valve upstream from the injection port.
- B. There shall be no dead-end sections in the system exceeding 18 inches in length. All branches within the system shall lead to an outlet for bleeding and flushing.
- C. After final pressure tests, open each fixture or outlet to maximum flow and run until the discharge water is free from particulates.

3.2 CHLORINATION PROCEDURE

- A. Notify the University's Representative at least five working days prior to the start date of chlorination per Part A attached chlorination report.
- B. Install all fixtures to be served by the potable water system before start of chlorination.
- C. Prior to injection, place signs on each fixture being treated, reading "Heavily Chlorinated Water - Do Not Use."
- D. Introduce the chlorine into the supply stream at a rate to provide a uniform concentration of chlorine in the entire system. Maintain at least 50 ppm chlorine level at each fixture after a hold period of 24 hours.
- E. Draw the injected chlorine in the system through each outlet and fixture until the specified concentration level is reached. Then close all valves including the service cock and supply valve. Keep the system closed during the 24 hour hold period.
- F. The Client will require a test for the residual concentration in the system at the end of 24 hours. Release no water from the system until these required samples are taken. A minimum concentration of 50 ppm of chlorine is required at all chosen sampling points.
- G. After approval to proceed, flush the system at a relatively high velocity to remove the injected chlorine to a concentration in the system of no more than 0.5 ppm above that in the normal supply.
- H. After approval to proceed, secure the entire system for at least three days prior to taking samples for bacteriological analysis.

3.3 SAMPLING AND NOTIFICATION

- A. At the completion of the three-day hold period, take bacteriological water samples with observation by the Client's Representative.
- B. Sample bottles must be provided by the approved laboratory. After the samples have been collected, the Client's Representative may allow temporary use of the water system pending results of the bacteriological analysis of the samples. The system cannot be used unless such allowance in writing is given.
- C. Upon completion of sampling, submit the certificate of completion to the Client's Representative for approval.

3.4 ANALYSIS

- A. Perform qualitative and quantitative bacterial analysis on the water samples and submit a laboratory report. The report must include the presence of any E. Coli bacteria in a 100 ml sample (this must be negative to be acceptable) and a total plate count of bacteria per cc of the sample (this must be less than 100, or equal to the supply).

3.5 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Upon satisfactory completion of all procedures and receipt of acceptable bacteriological results, written approval of the system will be provided by the Client's Representative per Part C attached standard chlorination report. Failure to fully comply with the above procedures will result in a requirement to repeat the procedure until acceptable results are achieved, at no additional cost to the Client.

END OF SECTION 22 16 19

SECTION 22 33 00 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Commercial, electric, domestic-water booster heaters.
 - 2. Commercial, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
 - 3. Commercial, light-duty, storage, electric, domestic-water heaters.
 - 4. Flow-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.
 - 5. Thermostat-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.
 - 6. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For energy efficiency.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Equipment room drawing or BIM model, drawn to scale, on which the items described in this Section are shown and coordinated with all building trades.

1.5 Retain "Seismic Qualification Data" Paragraph below if required by seismic criteria applicable to Project. Coordinate with Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." See ASCE/SEI 7 for certification requirements for equipment and components.

- A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for commercial domestic-water heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial and tankless, electric, domestic-water heater.
- C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Booster Heaters:
 - 1) Controls and Other Components: Three years.

- b. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Five years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: Five years.
- c. Commercial, Light-Duty, Storage, Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank: Five years.
 - 2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.
- d. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters: Five year(s).
- e. Expansion Tanks: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Seismic Performance: Commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: [**1.5**] **1.0**.
- C. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- D. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- E. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 COMMERCIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

- A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Booster Heaters:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A. O. Smith Corporation.
 - b. Electric Heater Company (The).Lochinvar, LLC.
 - c. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water booster heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Standard: UL 1453.
 - 4. Tank Construction: Corrosion-resistant metal or steel.
 - a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

- b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
- c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
- 5. Factory-Installed Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
 - b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal with hose-end connection.
 - c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
 - d. Jacket: Rectangular shaped, with stainless steel front panel, unless otherwise indicated.
 - e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
 - 1) Option: Booster heaters with total of 9 kW or less may have one, two, or three elements.
 - f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat, to setting of at least 180 deg F.
 - g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
 - h. Relief Valve: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valve. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
 - i. Gauges: Combination temperature-and-pressure type or separate thermometer and pressure gauge.
- 6. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction with **[brackets for undercounter]** **[legs for floor]** installation.
- B. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A. O. Smith Corporation.
 - b. Bradford White Corporation.
 - c. Lochinvar, LLC.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Standard: UL 1453.
 - 4. Storage-Tank Construction: **[Non-]**ASME-code, steel **[horizontal]** **[vertical]** arrangement.
 - a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
 - 1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.

- 2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends in accordance with ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and in accordance with ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
- 5. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
 - b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal with hose-end connection.
 - c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
 - d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish or high-impact composite material.
 - e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
 - f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
 - g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
 - h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- 6. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.
- C. Commercial, Light-Duty, Storage, Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A. O. Smith Corporation.
 - b. Bradford White Corporation.
 - c. Lochinvar, LLC.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Standard: UL 174.
 - 4. Storage-Tank Construction: Steel, vertical arrangement.
 - a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
 - 5. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
 - b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
 - c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal with hose-end connection.

- d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
 - e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish or high-impact composite material.
 - f. Heat-Trap Fittings: Inlet type in cold-water inlet and outlet type in hot-water outlet.
 - g. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in immersion type.
 - h. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
 - i. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
 - j. Relief Valve: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
6. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction with legs for off-floor installation.
- D. Capacity and Characteristics:
- 1. Capacity: **<Insert gal. >.**
 - 2. Recovery: **<Insert gph>** at **[40 deg F] [50 deg F] [100 deg F] <Insert temperature>** temperature rise.
 - 3. Temperature Setting: **[125 deg F] [140 deg F] [180 deg F] <Insert temperature>.**
 - 4. Power Demand: **<Insert kilowatts>.**
 - 5. Heating Elements:
 - a. Number of Elements: **[Two] [Three] [Six] [Nine] <Insert number>.**
 - b. Kilowatts Each Element: **<Insert kilowatts>.**
 - 6. Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Volts: **[120] [240] [277] [480] <Insert value> V.**
 - b. Phases: **[Single] [Three].**
 - c. Hertz: 60 Hz.
 - d. Full-Load Amperes: **<Insert value> A.**
 - e. Maximum Overcurrent Protection: **<Insert value> A.**

2.3 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

- A. Flow-Control, Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bosch Thermotechnology Corp.
 - b. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc.
 - c. Stiebel Eltron, Inc.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Standard: UL 499 for electric, tankless, (domestic-water-heater) heating appliance.

4. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.
 - a. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Heating Element: Resistance heating system.
 - d. Temperature Control: Flow-control fitting.
 - e. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
 - f. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic.
 5. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.
 6. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. Flow Rate: **<Insert gpm>**.
 - b. Maximum Temperature Setting: **<Insert temperature>**.
 - c. Power Demand: **<Insert kilowatts>**.
 - d. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1) Volts: **[120] [240] [277] [480] <Insert value> V.**
 - 2) Phases: **[Single] [Three]**.
 - 3) Hertz: 60 Hz.
 - 4) Full-Load Amperes: **<Insert value> A.**
 - 5) Maximum Overcurrent Protection: **<Insert value> A.**
- B. Thermostat-Control, Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bosch Thermotechnology Corp.
 - b. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc.
 - c. Stiebel Eltron, Inc.
 2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
 3. Standard: UL 499 for electric, tankless, (domestic-water-heater) heating appliance.
 4. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.
 - a. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Heating Element: Resistance heating system.
 - d. Temperature Control: Thermostat.
 - e. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
 - f. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic.
 5. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.
 6. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. Flow Rate: **<Insert gpm> at [100 deg F] <Insert temperature> temperature rise.**

- b. Temperature Setting: **[125 deg F] [140 deg F] <Insert temperature>**.
- c. Power Demand: **<Insert kilowatts>**.
- d. Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1) Volts: **[120] [240] [277] [480] <Insert value> V**.
 - 2) Phases: **[Single] [Three]**.
 - 3) Hertz: 60 Hz.
 - 4) Full-Load Amperes: **<Insert value> A**.
 - 5) Maximum Overcurrent Protection: **<Insert value> A**.

2.4 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Domestic-Water Expansion Tanks:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL, Inc.
 - b. Honeywell.
 - c. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water expansion tanks from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 3. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
 - 4. Construction:
 - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
 - 5. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. Working-Pressure Rating: **[100 psig] [150 psig] <Insert value>**.
 - b. Capacity Acceptable: **[2 gal.] [4 gal.] [7 gal.] [10 gal.] <Insert value>** minimum.
- B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
- C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement in accordance with ASHRAE/IES 90.1 ASHRAE 90.2.
- D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE/IES 90.1 ASHRAE 90.2.

- E. Manifold Kits: Domestic-water-heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping for field installation, for multiple domestic-water heater installation. Include ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves to isolate each domestic-water heater and **[calibrated] [memory-stop]** balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each domestic-water heater.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 - 2. Comply with requirements for balancing valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- F. Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig-maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
- H. Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped. Include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater.
- I. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
- J. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.
- K. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Include dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.
- L. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
 - 2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 - 3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 - 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
 - 9. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 - 10. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 - 11. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 12. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 13. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- B. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters at least 18 inches above floor on wall bracket.
 - 1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
 - 2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- C. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's

recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters with seismic-restraint devices. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- E. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend domestic-water heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor sink.
- F. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend domestic-water heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- G. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- H. Install thermometers on outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- I. Install thermometers on outlet piping of solar, electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- J. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple electric, domestic-water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each electric, domestic-water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each domestic-water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each electric, domestic-water heater outlet. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping," and comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

- K. Install pressure-reducing valve with integral bypass relief valve in electric, domestic-water booster-heater inlet piping and water hammer arrester in booster-heater outlet piping. Set pressure-reducing valve for outlet pressure of 25 psig. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves and water hammer arresters specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- L. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- M. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.
- N. Charge domestic-water expansion tanks with air to required system pressure.
- O. Install dielectric fittings in all locations where piping of dissimilar metals is to be joined. The wetted surface of the dielectric fitting contacted by potable water shall contain less than 0.25 percent of lead by weight.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- F. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial and tankless, electric, domestic-water heaters. Training shall be a minimum of one hour(s).

END OF SECTION 22 33 00

SECTION 22 45 00 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Emergency showers.
 - 2. Eyewash equipment.
 - 3. Eye/face wash equipment.
 - 4. Combination units.
 - 5. Supplemental equipment.
 - 6. Water-tempering equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.
- C. Self-Contained Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with flushing-fluid-solution supply.
- D. Tepid: Moderately warm.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be formatted per Section 220000 "General Plumbing Requirements". The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section. All **exceptions** shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements. Next to each specification item, indicate the following:
 - 1. "No Exception Taken".
 - 2. "Exception". All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.

2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: Submit certificates of performance testing specified in "Source Quality Control" Article.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For emergency plumbing fixtures to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Flushing-Fluid Solution: Separate lot and equal to at least 200 percent of amount of solution installed for each self-contained unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ISEA Standard: Comply with ISEA Z358.1.
- C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372, for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, [; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act";] for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

2.2 EMERGENCY SHOWERS

- A. Freestanding, Plumbed Emergency Showers:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.

- b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Sellstrom Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Speakman Company.
 - h. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
 - 2. Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 - 3. Supply Piping: NPS 1-1/4 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel or PVC with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 - 4. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull rod or Foot treadle.
 - 5. Shower Head: 8-inch- minimum-diameter, chrome-plated brass, stainless steel, or plastic.
 - 6. Mounting: Pedestal.
- B. Off-Floor, Plumbed Emergency Showers:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Chicago Faucets; Geberit Company.
 - d. Encon Safety Products.
 - e. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - f. Haws Corporation.
 - g. Sellstrom Manufacturing Company.
 - h. Speakman Company.
 - i. Stingray Systems LLC.
 - j. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
 - 2. Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 - 3. Supply Piping: NPS 1 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel or PVC with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 - 4. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull rod.
 - 5. Shower Head: 8-inch- minimum-diameter, chrome-plated brass, stainless steel, or plastic.
 - 6. Mounting: Horizontal from wall or Vertical from ceiling and supported from piping.
- C. Freeze-Protected, Plumbed Emergency Showers:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. B-L-S Industries, Inc.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.

- c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Speakman Company.
2. Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
3. Supply Piping: NPS 1-1/4 galvanized steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
4. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull rod.
5. Shower Head: 8-inch- minimum-diameter, chrome-plated brass, stainless steel, or plastic.
6. Heating System: 120 or 240 V ac electric; insulation enclosed in a protective jacket. Coordinate with the electrical contractor.
7. Mounting: Pedestal.

2.3 EYEWASH EQUIPMENT

- A. Standard, Freestanding, Plumbed Eyewash Units:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Sellstrom Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Speakman Company.
 - h. Stingray Systems LLC.
 - i. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
 2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 4. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle or Treadle.
 5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two receptor-mounted spray heads.
 6. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel or Plastic bowl.
 7. Drain Piping:
 - a. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
 - b. Finish: Chrome-plated brass.
 - c. Fittings: Receptor drain, P-trap, waste to wall, and wall flange complying with ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
 8. Drain Piping: Include galvanized-steel indirect connection to drainage system.
 9. Mounting: Pedestal.

B. Accessible, Freestanding, Plumbed Eyewash Units:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
4. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two receptor-mounted spray heads.
6. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel or Plastic bowl.
7. Drain Piping:
 - a. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
 - b. Finish: Chrome-plated brass.
 - c. Fittings: Receptor drain, P-trap, waste to wall, and wall flange complying with ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
8. Mounting: Offset pedestal.
9. Special Construction: Comply with ICC A117.1.

C. Standard, Wall-Mounted, Plumbed Eyewash Units:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Sellstrom Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Speakman Company.
 - h. Stingray Systems LLC.
 - i. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
4. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two receptor-mounted spray heads.
6. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel bowl.
7. Drain Piping:

- a. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
 - b. Finish: Chrome-plated brass.
 - c. Fittings: Receptor drain, P-trap, waste to wall, and wall flange complying with ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- 8. Mounting: Wall bracket.
- D. Accessible, Wall-Mounted, Plumbed Eyewash Units:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Speakman Company.
 - 2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 - 3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 - 4. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
 - 5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two receptor-mounted spray heads.
 - 6. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel bowl.
 - 7. Drain Piping:
 - a. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
 - b. Finish: Chrome-plated brass.
 - c. Fittings: Receptor drain, P-trap, waste to wall, and wall flange complying with ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
 - 8. Mounting: Wall bracket.
 - 9. Special Construction: Comply with ICC A117.1.
- E. Sink, Fixed-Position, Plumbed Eyewash Unit:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Sellstrom Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Speakman Company.
 - h. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
 - 2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.

3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 4. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
 5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two spray heads positioned over sink.
 6. Mounting: Attached to sink receptor.
- F. Sink, Swivel-Type, Plumbed Eyewash Unit:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Sellstrom Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Speakman Company.
 - h. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
 2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 4. Control-Valve Actuator: Movement of spray-head assembly to position over sink.
 5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two spray heads with offset piping.
 6. Mounting: Deck next to sink.
- G. Portable, Self-Contained Eyewash Units:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bradley Corporation.
 - b. Encon Safety Products.
 - c. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - d. Haws Corporation.
 - e. Sellstrom Manufacturing Company.
 - f. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
 2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 3. Pressure Tank: 10 gal., stainless steel, cylindrical, with pressure gage, and suitable for on-floor installation.
 4. Flushing Fluid: Medically acceptable solution manufactured and labeled according to applicable regulations.
 5. Spray-Head Assembly: Chrome-plated copper alloy or stainless-steel piping with flow regulator; paddle-actuated, stay-open control valve; and two spray heads mounted on tank.

6. Drench Hose: Hand-held spray head with squeeze-handle actuation and hose attached to tank.
- H. Standard, Self-Contained Eyewash Units:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bradley Corporation.
 - b. Encon Safety Products.
 - c. Fend-all.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Sellstrom Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Speakman Company.
 - h. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
 2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 3. Gravity Tank: 14 gal. minimum, plastic, and suitable for shelf mounting.
 4. Flushing Fluid: Medically acceptable solution manufactured and labeled according to applicable regulations.
 5. Actuator: Pull-down front panel.
 6. Spray Heads: Protected, two mounted on tank.
- I. Freeze-Protected, Self-Contained Eyewash Units:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bradley Corporation.
 - b. Encon Safety Products.
 - c. Fend-all.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Speakman Company.
 2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 3. Gravity Tank: 20 gal. minimum, plastic, and suitable for shelf mounting.
 4. Flushing Fluid: Medically acceptable solution manufactured and labeled according to applicable regulations.
 5. Actuator: Pull-down front panel.
 6. Spray Heads: Protected, two mounted on tank.
 7. Heating System: Electric, 120 V ac; insulation enclosed in a protective jacket.

2.4 EYE/FACE WASH EQUIPMENT

- A. Standard, Freestanding, Plumbed Eye/Face Wash Units:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Sellstrom Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Speakman Company.
 - h. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
 2. Capacity: Not less than 3.0 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 4. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle or Treadle.
 5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two or four receptor-mounted spray heads.
 6. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel or Plastic bowl.
 7. Drain Piping:
 - a. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
 - b. Finish: Chrome-plated brass.
 - c. Fittings: Receptor drain, P-trap, waste to wall, and wall flange complying with ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
 8. Drain Piping: Include galvanized-steel indirect connection to drainage system.
 9. Mounting: Pedestal.
- B. Accessible, Freestanding, Plumbed Eye/Face Wash Units:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
 2. Capacity: Not less than 3.0 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 4. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
 5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two or four receptor-mounted spray heads.
 6. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel or Plastic bowl.
 7. Drain Piping:
 - a. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
 - b. Finish: Chrome-plated brass.
 - c. Fittings: Receptor drain, P-trap, waste to wall, and wall flange complying with ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

8. Drain Piping: Include galvanized-steel indirect connection to drainage system.
 9. Mounting: Offset pedestal.
 10. Special Construction: Comply with ICC A117.1.
- C. Standard, Wall-Mounted, Plumbed Eye/Face Wash Units:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Sellstrom Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Speakman Company.
 - h. Stingray Systems LLC.
 - i. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
 2. Capacity: Not less than 3.0 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 4. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
 5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two or four receptor-mounted spray heads.
 6. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel bowl.
 7. Drain Piping:
 - a. Size: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
 - b. Finish: Chrome-plated brass.
 - c. Fittings: Receptor drain, P-trap, waste to wall, and wall flange complying with ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
 8. Mounting: Wall bracket.
- D. Accessible, Wall-Mounted, Plumbed Eye/Face Wash Units:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bradley Corporation.
 - b. Encon Safety Products.
 - c. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - d. Haws Corporation.
 - e. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
 2. Capacity: Not less than 3.0 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 4. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
 5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two or four receptor-mounted spray heads.

6. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel bowl.
 7. Mounting: Wall bracket.
 8. Special Construction: Comply with ICC A117.1.
- E. Sink, Fixed-Position, Plumbed Eye/Face Wash Unit:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Sellstrom Manufacturing Company.
 - g. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
 2. Capacity: Not less than 3 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 3. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 chrome-plated brass or stainless steel with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 4. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
 5. Spray-Head Assembly: Two or four spray heads positioned over sink.
 6. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel bowl.
 7. Mounting: Attached to sink receptor.

2.5 COMBINATION UNITS

- A. Standard, Plumbed Emergency Shower with Eyewash Combination Units:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Sellstrom Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Speakman Company.
 - h. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
 2. Piping:
 - a. Material: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel or PVC.
 - b. Unit Supply: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
 - c. Unit Drain: Outlet at back or side near bottom.
 3. Shower:
 - a. Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Supply Piping: NPS 1 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.

- c. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull rod or Treadle.
 - d. Shower Head: 8-inch- minimum diameter, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel or plastic.
 - e. Mounting: Pedestal.
- 4. Eyewash Unit:
 - a. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 - c. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
 - d. Spray-Head Assembly: Two receptor-mounted spray heads.
 - e. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel or Plastic bowl.
 - f. Mounting: Attached shower pedestal.
 - g. Drench-Hose Option: May be provided instead of eyewash unit.
 - 1) Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 - 2) Drench Hose: Hand-held spray head with squeeze-handle actuator and hose.
 - 3) Mounting: Bracket on shower pedestal.
- B. Accessible, Plumbed Emergency Shower with Eyewash Combination Units:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Sellstrom Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Speakman Company.
 - h. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
 - 2. Piping:
 - a. Material: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel or PVC.
 - b. Unit Supply: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
 - c. Unit Drain: Outlet at back or side near bottom.
 - 3. Shower:
 - a. Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Supply Piping: NPS 1 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 - c. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull rod.
 - d. Shower Head: 8-inch- minimum diameter, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel or plastic.
 - e. Mounting: Pedestal.
 - 4. Eyewash Unit:
 - a. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.

- b. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 - c. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
 - d. Spray-Head Assembly: Two receptor-mounted spray heads.
 - e. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel or Plastic bowl.
 - f. Mounting: Attached shower pedestal.
 - g. Drench-Hose Option: May be provided instead of eyewash unit.
 - 1) Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 - 2) Drench Hose: Hand-held spray head with squeeze-handle actuator and hose.
 - 3) Mounting: Bracket on shower pedestal.
- C. Standard, Plumbed Emergency Shower with Eye/Face Wash Combination Units:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Sellstrom Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Speakman Company.
 - h. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
 - 2. Piping:
 - a. Material: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel or PVC.
 - b. Unit Supply: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
 - c. Unit Drain: Outlet at back or side near bottom.
 - 3. Shower:
 - a. Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Supply Piping: NPS 1 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 - c. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull rod or Treadle.
 - d. Shower Head: 8-inch- minimum diameter, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel or plastic.
 - e. Mounting: Pedestal.
 - 4. Eye/Face Wash Unit:
 - a. Capacity: Not less than 3.0 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 - c. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
 - d. Spray-Head Assembly: Two or four receptor-mounted spray heads.
 - e. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel or Plastic bowl.
 - f. Mounting: Attached shower pedestal.
 - g. Drench-Hose Option: May be provided instead of eye/face wash unit.

- 1) Capacity: Not less than 3.0 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 - 2) Drench Hose: Hand-held spray head with squeeze-handle actuator and hose.
 - 3) Mounting: Bracket on shower pedestal.
- D. Accessible, Plumbed Emergency Shower with Eye/Face Wash Combination Units:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Sellstrom Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Speakman Company.
 - h. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
 2. Piping:
 - a. Material: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel or PVC.
 - b. Unit Supply: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
 - c. Unit Drain: Outlet at back or side near bottom.
 3. Shower:
 - a. Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Supply Piping: NPS 1 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 - c. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull rod.
 - d. Shower Head: 8-inch- minimum diameter, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel or plastic.
 - e. Mounting: Pedestal.
 4. Eye/Face Wash Unit:
 - a. Capacity: Not less than 3.0 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 - c. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
 - d. Spray-Head Assembly: Two or four receptor-mounted spray heads.
 - e. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel or Plastic bowl.
 - f. Mounting: Attached to shower pedestal.
 - g. Drench-Hose Option: May be provided instead of eye/face wash unit.
 - 1) Capacity: Not less than 3.0 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 - 2) Drench Hose: Hand-held spray head with squeeze-handle actuator and hose.
 - 3) Mounting: Bracket on shower pedestal.
- E. Freeze-Protected, Plumbed Emergency Shower with Eyewash Combination Units:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. B-L-S Industries, Inc.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Speakman Company.
2. Piping: Galvanized steel.
 - a. Unit Supply: NPS 1-1/4 minimum from bottom.
3. Heating System: Electric, 120 or 240 V ac; insulation enclosed in a protective jacket with thermometer. Coordinate with the Electrical contractor
 - a. Heating Capacity: 10 deg F minimum above ambient temperature.
 - b. Design Ambient Temperature: **<Insert temperature>**.
4. Shower:
 - a. Shower Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Supply Piping: NPS 1 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 - c. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull rod.
 - d. Shower Head: 8-inch- minimum diameter, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel or plastic.
 - e. Mounting: Pedestal.
5. Eyewash Unit:
 - a. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 - c. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
6. Eye/Face Wash Unit:
 - a. Capacity: Not less than 3 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
7. Appurtenances:
 - a. **<Insert appurtenances>**.

2.6 SUPPLEMENTAL EQUIPMENT

A. Self-Contained, Personal Eyewash Units:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bradley Corporation.
 - b. Encon Safety Products.
 - c. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - d. Haws Corporation.
 - e. Sellstrom Manufacturing Company.
 - f. Speakman Company.

2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm.
 3. Pressure Tank: 5 gal., stainless steel, cylindrical, with pressure gage and base suitable for on-floor installation.
 4. Flushing Fluid: Medically acceptable solution manufactured and labeled according to applicable regulations.
 5. Spray-Head Assembly: Chrome-plated copper alloy or stainless-steel piping with flow regulator; paddle-actuated, stay-open control valve; and two spray heads mounted on tank.
- B. Deck-Mounted, Plumbed Drench Hoses:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Speakman Company.
 - g. Stingray Systems LLC.
 - h. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
 2. Capacity: Not less than 0.4 gpm.
 3. Supply Fitting: NPS 1/2 brass with flow regulator.
 4. Drench Hose: Hand-held spray head with squeeze-handle actuation and hose.
 5. Mounting: In hole in deck.
- C. Wall-Mounted, Plumbed Drench Hoses:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Encon Safety Products.
 - d. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - e. Haws Corporation.
 - f. Sellstrom Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Speakman Company.
 - h. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
 2. Capacity: Not less than 3.0 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 3. Supply Fitting: NPS 1/2 brass with flow regulator.
 4. Drench Hose: Hand-held spray head with squeeze-handle actuation and hose.
 5. Mounting: Wall bracket.

2.7 WATER-TEMPERING EQUIPMENT

- A. Hot- and Cold-Water, Water-Tempering Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Safety.
 - b. Armstrong International, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
 - d. Encon Safety Products.
 - e. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - f. Haws Corporation.
 - g. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - h. Leonard Valve Company.
 - i. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
 - j. Speakman Company.
 - k. Stingray Systems LLC.
 - l. WATTS.
 - 2. Description: Factory-fabricated equipment with thermostatic mixing valve.
 - a. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Designed to provide 85 deg F tepid, potable water at emergency plumbing fixtures, to maintain temperature at plus or minus 5 deg F throughout required 15-minute test period, and in case of unit failure to continue cold-water flow, with union connections, controls, metal piping, and corrosion-resistant enclosure.
 - b. Supply Connections: For hot and cold water.
- B. Steam and Cold-Water, Water-Tempering Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Encon Safety Products.
 - b. Haws Corporation.
 - c. Therm-Omega-Tech, Inc.
 - 2. Description: Factory-fabricated equipment with thermostatic mixing valve.
 - a. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Designed to provide 85 deg F tepid, potable water at emergency plumbing fixtures, to maintain temperature at plus or minus 5 deg F throughout required 15-minute test period, and in case of unit failure to continue cold-water flow, with union connections, steam controls, heat exchanger, high-temperature-limit and freeze-protection devices, metal piping, and corrosion-resistant enclosure.
 - b. Supply Connections: For steam and cold water.
- C. Electric Water-Tempering Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc.

- b. Haws Corporation.
- 2. Description: Factory-fabricated equipment with electric heating.
 - a. Heating System: Electric, designed to provide 85 deg F tepid, potable water at emergency plumbing fixtures, to maintain temperature at plus or minus 5 deg F throughout required 15-minute test period, and in case of unit failure to continue cold-water flow, with union connections, controls, heating coils, high-temperature-limit device, metal piping, and corrosion-resistant enclosure.
 - 1) Electrical Characteristics: 208 V ac 38 A, 220 V ac 40 A or 277 V ac, 32 A, single phase, 60 Hz.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify performance of emergency plumbing fixtures by independent testing organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Exception: <**Insert manufacturer's name**>.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURE INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.
- B. Install fixtures level and plumb.
- C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.
- D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures, to facilitate maintenance of the equipment. Use ball or gate valve if specific type valve is not indicated. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 - 1. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to group of plumbing fixtures that includes emergency equipment.
 - 2. Exception: Omit shutoff valve on supply to emergency equipment if prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

- E. Install shutoff valve and strainer in steam piping and shutoff valve in condensate return piping. Comply with requirements for steam and condensate piping specified in Section 232213 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" and Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping Specialties."
- F. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to emergency equipment if piping and equipment connections are made of different metals. Comply with requirements for dielectric fittings specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- G. Install thermometers in supply and outlet piping connections to water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- H. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be directly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- I. Install indirect waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be indirectly connected to drainage system. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- J. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- K. Fill self-contained fixtures with flushing fluid.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect cold-water-supply piping to plumbed emergency plumbing fixtures not having water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- B. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water, water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures. Comply with requirements for hot- and cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Connect steam and cold-water-supply and condensate return piping to steam and cold water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures. Comply with requirements for cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" and comply with requirements for steam and condensate piping specified in Section 232213 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping" and Section 232216 "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping Specialties."

- D. Connect cold water and electrical power to electric heating water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- E. Directly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors with trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- F. Indirectly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors without trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste or storm drainage piping.
- G. Where installing piping adjacent to emergency plumbing fixtures, allow space for service and maintenance of fixtures.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on emergency plumbing fixtures and equipment and equipment signs on water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for identification materials specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Emergency plumbing fixtures and water-tempering equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.
- B. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

END OF SECTION 22 45 00

SECTION 26 00 00 – GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Basic electrical requirements specifically applicable to Division 26 Sections.
- B. Work includes but is not necessarily limited to the following:
 - 1. Labor, materials, services, equipment, and appliances required for completion of tasks as indicated on drawing or in specification or as inherently necessary to provide complete and operational electrical systems including:
 - a. All temporary construction power including test power, temporary heat and lighting;
 - b. Incidental items not indicated on the drawings nor mentioned in the Specifications that belong to the work described, or are required to provide complete and operable systems, as though called out here in every detail;
 - c. Cleaning, cutting, patching, repairing and painting;
 - d. Testing and commissioning;
 - e. The Contractor shall coordinate this Section with all other Sections of the Specification.

1.3 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Drawings accompanying these Specifications show intent of Work to be done. Specifications shall identify quality and grade of installation and where equipment and hardware is not particularly specified, Contractor shall provide submittals for all products and install them per manufacturers' recommendations, and in a workmanlike manner.
- B. Examine Drawings and Specifications for elements in connection with this Work; determine existing and new general construction conditions and be familiar with all limitations caused by such conditions.
- C. In the event of a conflict or inconsistency between items indicated on the plans and/or specifications or with code requirements, the note, specification or code which prescribes and establishes the more complete job or the higher standard prevail.
- D. Plans are intended to show general arrangement and extent of Work contemplated. Exact location and arrangement of parts shall be determined after the Owner has reviewed equipment, as Work progresses, to conform in best possible manner with surroundings, and as directed by the Owner's Representative.

- E. For purposes of clearness and legibility, the electrical drawings are essentially diagrammatic. The size and location of equipment is shown to scale where possible. The contractor shall verify all conditions, data information as indicated on the drawings and in the specification sections where electrical work interfaces with other trades.
- F. Contract Documents are intended to show the scope and general arrangement of the Work under this Contract. Drawings are not intended to be scaled for roughing in measurements or to serve as shop drawings. Where job conditions require minor changes or adjustments in the indicated locations or arrangement of the Work, such changes shall be made without change in the Contract amount.
- G. The contractor shall maintain as built drawings to reflect all changes made during construction and any deviations from the electrical drawings. This includes deviations from circuit numbers and any addition, deletion or relocation of fixtures/outlets shown on working drawings.

1.4 UTILITIES

- A. Location and sizes of electrical, mechanical and plumbing service facilities are shown in accordance with data secured from existing record drawings and site observations. Data shown are offered as an estimating guide without guarantee of accuracy. Check and verify all data given, and verify exact location of all utility services pertaining to Work prior to excavation or performing Work.

1.5 APPLICABLE REFERENCE STANDARDS, CODES AND REGULATIONS

- A. Meet requirements of all state codes having jurisdiction.
- B. State of California Code of Regulations:
 - 1. Title 8, Chapter 4. Division of Industrial Safety, Subchapter 5. Electrical Safety Orders (Cal/OSHA):
 - a. Low-Voltage Electrical Safety Orders (Sections 2299 - 2599)
 - b. High-Voltage Electrical Safety Orders (Sections 2700 - 2989)
 - 2. Title 19, State Fire Marshal Regulations
 - 3. Current California Building Code (CBC), Title 24, Part 2
 - 4. Current California Electrical Code, Title 24, Part 3
 - 5. Current California Mechanical Code, Title 24, Part 4
 - 6. Current California Plumbing Code, Title 24, Part 5
 - 7. Current California Energy Code, Title 24, Part 6
 - 8. Current California Fire Code, Title 24, Part 9
 - 9. Current California Standards Code, Title 24, Part 12
- C. Additional Referenced Standards:
 - 1. ANSI American National Standards Institute
 - 2. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers

3. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
 4. NFPA National Fire Protection Association Standards
 5. UL Underwriters Laboratories
- D. Codes and ordinances having jurisdiction over Work are minimum requirements; but, if Contract Documents indicate requirements, which are in excess of those minimum requirements, then requirements of the Contract Documents shall be followed. Nothing in these drawings and specifications shall be construed to permit work not conforming to governing codes or regulations. Should there be any conflicts between Contract Documents or codes or any ordinances having jurisdiction, report these to the Owner's Representative.
- E. Obtain permits, and request inspections from authority having jurisdiction.

1.6 PROJECT AND SITE CONDITIONS

- A. The arrangement of and connection to equipment shown on the Drawings is based upon information available and is not intended to show exact dimensions peculiar to a specific manufacturer. The Drawings are, in part, diagrammatic and some features of the illustrated equipment installations may require revision to meet actual equipment installation requirements. Structural supports, housekeeping pads, piping connections and adjacent equipment may have to be altered to accommodate the equipment provided. No additional payment will be made for such revisions or alterations.
- B. Examine all Drawings and Specifications to be fully cognizant of all work required under this Division.
- C. Examine site related work and surfaces before starting work of any Section.
- D. Install Work in locations shown on approved Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- E. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission from the Owner's Representative before proceeding.

1.7 COOPERATION WITH WORK UNDER OTHER DIVISIONS

- A. Cooperate with other trades to facilitate general progress of Work. Allow all other trades every reasonable opportunity for installation of their work.
- B. Work under this Division shall follow general building construction closely. Set pipe sleeves and inserts and verify that openings for chases and pipes are provided.
- C. Work with other trades in determining exact location of outlets, conduits, pipes, and pieces of equipment to avoid interference with lines required to maintain proper installation of Work.

- D. Make such progress in the Work to not delay work of other trades.

1.8 DISCREPANCIES

- A. The contractor shall check all drawings furnished to him immediately upon their receipt and shall promptly notify the owner of any discrepancies. Figures marked on drawings shall in general be followed in preference to scale measurements. Large scale drawings in general govern small scale drawings. The contractor shall compare all drawings and verify the figures before laying out the work and will be responsible for any errors which might have been avoided thereby. Where no figures or notations are given, the plans shall be followed
- B. Omissions from the Drawings or Specifications or the erroneous description of details of work which are manifestly necessary to carry out the intent of the Drawings and Specifications, or which are customarily performed, shall not relieve the Contractor from performing such omitted or erroneously described details of the work but they shall be performed as if fully and correctly set forth and described in the drawings and specifications.
- C. If any part of the Specifications or Drawings appears unclear or contradictory, apply to Owner's Representative for interpretation and decision as early as possible, including during bidding period. Do not proceed with such work without Owner Representatives decision. Beginning work of any Section constitutes acceptance of conditions.

1.9 CHANGES

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible to make and obtain approval from the Owner's Representative for all necessary adjustments in piping and equipment layouts as required to accommodate the relocations of equipment and/or devices, which are affected by any approved authorized changes or Product substitutions. All changes shall be clearly indicated on the "Record" drawings.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements.
- B. The manufacturer, contractor or supplier shall include a written statement that the submitted equipment, hardware or accessory complies with the requirement of that particular specification section.
- C. The manufacturer shall resubmit the specification section showing compliance with each respective paragraphs and specified items and features in that particular specification section.
- D. All exceptions shall be clearly identified by referencing respective paragraph and other requirements along with proposed alternative.

- E. Note that prior to acceptance of submittals for review, a submittal schedule shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative.
- F. Submit all Division 26 shop drawings and product data grouped and referenced by the specification technical section number in one complete submittal package.
- G. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, accessories, piping, and other items that must be shown to assure a coordinated installation.
 - 2. Indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.
 - 3. If equipment is rejected, revise drawings to show acceptable equipment and resubmit.
 - 4. Whenever more than one (1) manufacturer's product is specified, the first named product is the basis of design used in the Drawings and the use of alternate-named manufacturer's products or substitutes may require modifications to the design.
 - 5. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment ordered and/or installed prior to receipt of shop drawings returned from the Owner's Representative bearing the Owner's Representative stamp of "Reviewed". All corrections or modifications to the equipment as noted on the shop drawings shall be performed and equipment removed from the job site at the request of the Owner's Representative without additional compensation.
 - 6. Manufacturer's Data: For each manufactured item, provide current manufacturer's descriptive literature of cataloged products, certified equipment drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves if applicable, and catalog cuts.
 - 7. Standard Compliance: When materials or equipment provided by the Contractor must conform to the standards of organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI) or UL, submit proof of such conformance to the Owner Representative for approval. If an organization uses a label or listing to indicate compliance with a particular standard, the label or listing will be acceptable evidence, unless otherwise specified. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, which is competent to perform acceptance testing and is approved by the Owner Representative. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item conforms to the specified organization's standard.
 - 8. Certified Test Reports: Before delivery of materials and equipment, certified copies of all test reports specified in individual sections shall be submitted for approval.

9. Certificates of Compliance or Conformance: Submit manufacturer's certifications as required on products, materials, finish, and equipment indicated in the technical sections. Certifications shall be documents prepared specifically for this Contract. Pre-printed certifications and copies of previously submitted documents will not be acceptable. The manufacturer's certifications shall name the appropriate products, equipment, or materials and the publication specified as controlling the quality of that item. Certification shall not contain statements to imply that the item does not meet requirements specified, such as "as good as"; or "achieve the same end use and results as materials formulated in accordance with the referenced publications"; or "equal or exceed the service and performance of the specified material." Certifications shall simply state that the item conforms to the requirements specified. Certificates shall be printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and shall be signed by the manufacturer's official authorized to sign certificates of compliance or conformance.

- H. The Contractor shall submit all passcodes and passwords for any hardware and software required for the operations and troubleshooting in all systems and components no less than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to Final Completion.

1.11 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements.
 1. All changes, deviations and information recorded on the "Project Record Drawings" set during Construction shall be redrafted using the latest version of AutoCAD or Revit, where applicable.
 2. Submit completed shop drawings to the Owner prior to completion in digital format.
 3. Contractor hand-marked or drafted redlined "Project Record Drawings" will not be accepted.

1.12 PRODUCT ALTERNATIVES OR SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Division 01 for additional requirements.

1.13 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Furnish approved operating instructions for systems and equipment indicated in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel.

1.14 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

- A. Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, furnish printed copies of the recommendations prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not proceed until recommendations are received. Failure to furnish recommendations shall be cause for rejection of the equipment or material.

1.15 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements.
- B. Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and with the requirements of NFPA 70B P, Appendix I, titled "Equipment Storage and Maintenance During Construction." Replace damaged or defective items with new items.

1.16 GUARANTEE

- A. Except as may be specified under other sections in the Specifications, guarantee all equipment furnished under the Specifications for a period of one year from date of project acceptance against defective workmanship and material and improper installation. Upon notification of failure, correct deficiency immediately and without cost to the Owner.
- B. Standard warranty of manufacturer shall apply for replacement of parts after expiration of the above period. Manufacturer shall furnish replacement parts to the Owner for their service agency as directed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPETITIVE PRODUCTS

- A. Unless otherwise noted, any reference in the Specification to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction by name, make, or catalog number shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may at his option propose substitutions for such material in accordance with the substitution procedure outlined in the Contract Documents.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Provide all new materials and equipment, free from any defects, in first-class condition, and suitable for the space provided. Provide materials and equipment approved by UL authority having jurisdiction approved testing agency, wherever standards have been established by that agency.
- B. Where two or more units of the same class of material or equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer. Component parts of units or equipment need not be products of the same manufacturer.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide materials and equipment which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such materials and equipment. Provide the manufacturers' latest standard design that conforms to these Specifications.

- D. Provide materials and equipment with manufacturers' standard finish system, except where otherwise specified. Provide manufacturers' standard finish color, except where specific color is indicated. If manufacturer has no standard color, finish equipment with ANSI Number 61, light gray color.
- E. Environmental and Seismic Conditions: Material and Equipment shall be designed to insure satisfactory operation and operational life in the environmental and seismic conditions which will prevail where they are being installed. Electrical equipment and enclosures shall be designed, constructed and certified to withstand external loading conditions as prescribed by the California Building Code for the locations of the equipment. Supplied equipment shall either be shake table tested and certified or comprehensive seismic calculations shall be provided. All seismic calculations and structural drawings shall bear the seal of a Structural Professional Engineer currently licensed in the State of California. Earthquake design shall be based on the equivalent lateral force analysis procedure (ASCE 7-05 Section 12.8) with the following factors:
 - 1. Location: 33.74765 LAT, -118.19099 LONG
Site Class E
 $S_s = 1.592\text{ g}$, $S_1 = 0.600\text{ g}$,
 $S_{MS} = 1.433\text{ g}$, $S_{M1} = 1.440\text{ g}$,
 $S_{DS} = 0.955\text{ g}$, $S_{D1} = 0.960\text{ g}$
 - 2. $R = 2$ (Enclosure Attachment)
 $R = 1.5$ (Transformer Attachment)
 - 3. $CS = 0.51$
 - 4. $SDC = D$
 - 5. $V = 52\text{ k}$ (Enclosure and Electrical Equipment)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Obtain and pay for all permits and inspections, including any independent testing required to verify standard compliance, and deliver certificates for same to the Owner's Representative.

3.2 WORK RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The drawings indicate diagrammatically the desired locations or arrangement of piping, equipment, etc., and are to be followed as closely as possible. Proper judgment must be exercised in executing the work to secure the best possible installation in the available space and to overcome local difficulties due to space limitations or interference with structural conditions.

- B. The Contractor is responsible for the correct placing of Work and the proper location and connection of Work in relation to the work of other trades. Advise appropriate trade as to locations of access panels.
- C. In the event changes in the indicated locations or arrangements are necessary, due to developed conditions in the construction or rearrangement of furnishings or equipment, such changes shall be made without extra cost, providing the change is ordered before the conduit runs, etc. and work directly connected to same is installed and no extra materials are required.
- D. Where equipment is furnished by others, verify dimensions and the correct locations of this equipment before proceeding with the roughing-in of connections.
- E. All scaled and figured dimensions are approximate of typical equipment of the class indicated. Before proceeding with any work, carefully check and verify all dimensions, sizes, etc. with the drawings to see that the equipment will fit into the spaces provided without violation of applicable codes.
- F. Should any changes to the Work indicated on the Drawings or described in the Specifications be necessary in order to comply with the above requirements, notify the Owner immediately and cease work on all parts of the contract, which are affected until approval for any required modifications to the construction has been obtained from the Owner.
- G. Be responsible for any cooperative work, which must be altered due to lack of proper supervision or failure to make proper provisions in time. Such changes shall be under direction of the Owner and shall be made to his satisfaction. Perform all Work with competent and skilled personnel.
- H. The electrical drawings do not indicate all fittings, hardware, or appurtenances required for a complete operating installation.
- I. Wiring diagrams are not intended to indicate the exact course of raceways.
- J. One-line and riser diagrams are only schematics and do not show physical arrangements of equipment.
- K. All workmanship, including aesthetic as well as electrical aspects of the Work, shall be of the highest quality consistent with the best practices of the trade.
- L. Replace or repair, without additional compensation, any Work, which, in the opinion of the Owner, does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 CLEANING & PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Refer to Division 09 for additional requirements.
- B. Factory Applied:

1. Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems, which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA ICS 6 corrosion-resistance test, except equipment specified to meet requirements of ANSI C37.20 shall have a finish as specified in ANSI C37.20.
 2. Refer to individual sections of this Division for more stringent requirements.
- C. Field Applied: Paint electrical equipment as required to touch up, to match finish on other equipment in adjacent spaces, or to meet safety criteria.
- D. After installation, all metal finishes shall be polished and cleaned of all dirt, rust, cement, plaster, grease, and paint.

END OF SECTION 26 00 00

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems"
 - 2. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASTM: American Society of Testing Materials.
- B. ICEA: Insulated Cable Engineers Association.
- C. IEEE: Institute of Electrical & Electronics Engineers.
- D. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- E. NETA ATS: InterNational Electrical Testing Association - Acceptance Testing Specification.
- F. VFD: Variable frequency drive.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of product, indicating conductor/cable construction, insulation material, thickness of insulation, jacket, cable stranding, and voltage rating of each type of conductor/cable specified, splices and terminations. Indicate date and place of manufacture for each conductor/cable, cable, splice and termination.
- B. Manufacturer's ISO certification.
- C. Product Cable Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Independent Testing Agency.

- B. Field quality-control reports. Perform field testing of cables per para 3.8. Submit six (6) copies of field test reports to owner's representative within two (2) weeks of completion of test.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General Requirements: The low voltage power conductors and cable shall be copper, minimum 600V rated unless otherwise indicated. Aluminum conductors and cables shall not be accepted unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Materials and installation shall meet or exceed requirements in the following referenced standards and shall be listed and labelled by UL.
 - 1. ICEA S-95-658/ NEMA WC 70.
 - 2. UL 1072.
 - 3. IEEE.
 - 4. ASTM.
 - 5. NEMA.
- C. Conductors and cables shall be of the same manufacturer and shipped to the job site in original unbroken reels.
- D. Conductors and cables shall be manufactured with in twelve (12) months of installation. Date of manufacture shall be clearly marked on conductors or conductor reels.
- E. Manufacturer shall have minimum ten (10) years experience in the manufacturer of conductors and cables similar to those specified on this project.
- F. Manufacturer shall have ISO 9001 and ISO 9002 certification.
- G. All conductors and cables shall be new and supplied by a local distributor.
- H. If alternate manufacturer of products other than what are specified in this section are submitted, all necessary documents not limited to cut sheets, technical information, test reports from recognized testing labs and factory test reports shall be submitted to the satisfaction of the owner/engineer to ensure quality and conformance to the specifications. Additional testing shall be undertaken if it is concluded by the owner/engineer that the submitted test reports are either insufficient or do not include all tests necessary for product acceptance. The tests shall be conducted by a recognized lab acceptable to the owner/engineer and all tests shall be witnessed by owner's/engineer's personnel. All testing procedures and test results shall be satisfactory to the owner/engineer. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging the tests, for transportation, food and lodging for minimum of one owner's/engineer's representative to witness the test at the testing lab. Include all costs for the above in the bid.
- I. Testing: Provide the services of an independent qualified testing laboratory to perform the specified field tests. Notify the University's Representative fourteen (14) days in advance of performance of work requiring testing.

- J. Conductors, cables, splices and terminations shall be manufactured within twelve (12) months of installation. Each item shall have a permanent marking on the product or the original manufacturers' package indicating the date of manufacture unless otherwise noted.
- K. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Testing agency shall be an independent company; shall have been a member of NETA for a minimum of last ten (10) years and has permanent in-house testing engineers and technicians involved with testing of low voltage electrical power conductors and cables similar to those specified on this project.
 - 2. Testing company shall be located with 50 miles radius of the project.
 - 3. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
 - 4. Field Testing technician and supervisor shall have minimum ten (10) years' experience in field testing of low voltage power conductors and cables of the type and rating similar to the conductors and cables to be tested on this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - 1. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 2. Southwire Incorporated
 - 3. Alpha Wire.
 - 4. Belden Inc.
 - 5. Encore Wire Corporation..
- C. Conductor Material: Electrical grade, soft drawn annealed copper, 98 percent conductivity, and fabricated in accordance with ASTM and ICEA standards. Minimum size is number 12 for branch circuits, number 14 stranded for control wiring. Aluminum conductors are not permitted. **Copper** Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- D. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-2-THWN-2 and Type XHHW-2.
- E. Provide separate neutral with each branch circuit serving outlets. When dedicated neutrals are provided, use color spiral to match associated phase.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:

1. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 2. IlSCO
 3. NSi Industries LLC.
 4. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 5. 3M; Electrical Markets Division.
 6. TE Connectivity - Raychem.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.
- C. Copper conductors shall be terminated in copper or bronze mechanical connectors or lugs or tool applied compression connections made of copper for all connections except those on wiring devices.
- D. Splices in wires No. 10 and smaller shall be made with twist-on splicing connector in accordance with UL486-C. Connections in wires No. 8 and larger shall be made with compression type connectors in accordance with UL486-A and wrapped with insulated tape in accordance with UL501. Insulating tape shall be applied in a minimum of two layers of half wrap or built to match the overall insulation of the wire.
- E. Splices in underground pull boxes shall be made submersible type and made using "3M" Scotch-cast epoxy kits.
- F. Pressure type connectors are not permitted.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: UL Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFD cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway
- E. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway
- F. Feeders in Cable Tray: TC rated, Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- I. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway
- J. Branch Circuits Installed Below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway
- K. Branch Circuits in Cable Tray: TC rated Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway
- L. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. All conductors and cables shall be installed in a raceway.
- B. Before installing conductors and cables in existing conduits, verify the continuity of each conduit; each surface conduit is properly supported per code and clear of any debris.
- C. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- D. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- E. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- F. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.

- G. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- H. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors].
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Each conductor shall be factory color coded by conductor manufacturer. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage an independent qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance conductors, feeder conductors and the conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services] for compliance with requirements.
 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical tests stated in latest NETA Acceptance Testing Specification section 7.3.2 (Inspection and Test Procedures-Cables, Low Voltage-600V Maximum). Certify compliance with test parameters per NETA tables.
 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.
 - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
1. Procedures used.
 2. Results that comply with requirements. Include color scan images.
 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- E. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Overhead-line grounding.
 - 2. Underground distribution grounding.
 - 3. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.

1.3 Definitions:

- A. NETA ATS: InterNational Electrical Testing Association - Acceptance Testing Specification.
- B. NETA MTS: InterNational Electrical Testing Association - Maintenance Testing Specification.
- C. NFPA : National Fire Protection Association.
- D. IEEE: Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical catalog cuts for each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals: Plans drawn to scale (1/4"=1'-0") showing dimensioned ~~as-~~
~~built~~ locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Test wells.
 - 2. Ground rods.
 - 3. Ground rings.
 - 4. Grounding conductors, connectors.
 - 5. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
 - 6. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.

- B. Qualification Data: For qualified independent testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports. Submit written test reports including the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells based on NETA MTS.
 - a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Testing agency shall be an independent company; shall have been a member of NETA for a minimum of last ten (10) years and has permanent in-house testing engineers and technicians involved with testing of grounding systems similar to those specified on this project.
 - 2. Testing company shall be located with 50 miles radius of the project.
 - 3. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
 - 4. Field Testing technician and supervisor shall have minimum ten (10) years' experience in field testing of rounding systems of the type and rating similar to the systems to be tested on this project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING ELECTRODES, CONDUCTORS, CONNECTOR, BUS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or equal:
 - 1. Grounding Connectors, Bars and Rods:
 - a. Erico - Pentair Electrical Fastening Solutions
 - b. Burndy – A Hubbell Company.
 - c. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - d. O-Z/Gedney Co. - A brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - e. Thomas & Betts - A Member of the ABB Group.
 - 2. Grounding Conductors and cables:
 - a. Southwire
 - b. American Insulated Wire
 - c. Okonite

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- C. Bare Grounding Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles:
 - 1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper.
 - 2. Conductor Protector: Half-round PVC or wood molding; if wood, use pressure-treated fir, cypress, or cedar.
- D. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.
- E. Lead Content: Less than 300 parts per million

2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by UL for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors, Rods and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
- E. Lead Content: Less than 300 parts per million

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment or IT rooms, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING OVERHEAD LINES

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Install two parallel ground rods if resistance to ground by a single, ground-rod electrode exceeds 25 ohms.
- C. Drive ground rods until tops are 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade in undisturbed earth.
- D. Ground-Rod Connections: Install bolted connectors for underground connections and connections to rods.
- E. Lightning Arrester Grounding Conductors: Separate from other grounding conductors.
- F. Secondary Neutral and Transformer Enclosure: Interconnect and connect to grounding conductor.
- G. Protect grounding conductors running on surface of wood poles with molding extended from grade level up to and through communication service and transformer spaces.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Grounding Manholes/ Pullbox and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to 6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- C. Install #4/0 bare copper ground wire loop around the outside perimeter of the manhole, in soil, 12" above bottom of manhole. Cadweld ground wire loop to #4/0 bare copper ground wire connecting all exposed metal parts inside the manhole through a 1" opening at the top of manhole wall. Seal and waterproof opening after wire installation.
- D. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG

minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

- E. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Medium Voltage Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 1/0 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from the foundation.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits in the same conduit containing phase and neutral conductors. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70. :
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a non

metallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

- G. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.
 - 1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - 2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch (6.3-by-100-by-300-mm) grounding bus.
 - 3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
 - 4. All metallic conduits and cable tray shall be continuously bonded to maintain low resistance ground path and bonded back to the central equipment by the use of bonding jumpers where needed.
- H. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode next to the pole and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors. Provide a handhole for the grounding electrode at each pole.
- I. Metallic Fences or Other Metal Structures: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2. Bond metallic fences and other metal structures located within 8 feet (2.5 m) vertically or 16 feet (5 m) horizontally of exposed conductors or equipment.
 - 1. Grounding Conductor: Bare, **tinned**-copper, not less than **No. 8** AWG.
 - 2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the gate support post with a flexible bonding jumper. Bond each gate support post to the grounding electrode system in the area.
 - 3. Provide bond across fence openings with 2 AWG bonding jumper buried 18 inches (460 mm) minimum below finished grade. Extend local grounding electrode system to cover swing of gates.
 - 4. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade using exothermic welds, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install ground rods at least three rods (unless otherwise indicated on the drawings), spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.
 - 1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
 - 2. Test Wells near light poles: Coordinate location with landscape drawings and install one at each pole. Test well shall be open bottom and installed on a 12"H bed of gravel or crushed stone (1" size).
- E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side

- of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Separately Derived System (SDS): All multiple branch metal water piping laterals originating from outside the area being served by the SDS and which serve the same area being served by the SDS shall be bonded to the common grounding electrode (GE) or the common grounding electrode conductor (GEC). The bonding connection shall be made at each level that the metal water piping serves. When multiple SDS's are installed or an SDS serves multiple levels of a structure, a copper common GEC shall be installed for the SDS as permitted in NFPA 70 article 250.30 (D)3 and sized per article 250.30 (A) and (B).
 3. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 4. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- H. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.
- I. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of area or item indicated.
1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 4/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
 2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches (600 mm) from building's foundation.
- J. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.6 LABELING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.
- B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.

1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage an independent qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Refer to section
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
 5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
 6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- H. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.

- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Equipment supports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit: Part of Atkore International
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Eaton Inc.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: A Member of the ABB Group.
 - f. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International,
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.

3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.

- 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- 3) Hilti Inc.
- 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
- 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 5. Surface raceways.
 - 6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
 - 2. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.
 - 3. Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving electronic safety and security.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.
- B. EMT: Electrical metal tubing
- C. ENT: Electrical non-metallic tubing
- D. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- E. HDPE: High density polyethylene pipe
- F. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- G. LFMC: Liquidtite flexible metal conduit
- H. LFNC: Liquidtite flexible non-metallic conduit.
- I. RNC: Rigid non-metallic conduit

- J. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Each conduit shall bear manufacturer's trademark and UL label.
- B. Each type of conduit and fittings shall be of a single manufacturer. Multiple manufacturer's of the same material are not acceptable.
- C. Comply with California Electric Code (CEC)

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - 4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.

2. Electri-Flex Company.
 3. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
 4. Republic Conduit.
 5. Robroy Industries.
 6. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 7. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 8. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.
 9. .
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be UL listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, , and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- F. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated -
1. Comply with ANSI C80.1 ETL PVC-001,NEMA RN 1 and UL 6.
 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
 3. A PVC Coated Sealing Locknut shall be used on all exposed male threads transitioning into female NPT threads which do not have sealing sleeves, including transitions from PVC couplings/female adapters to PVC coated GRC elbows in direct burial applications. PVC Coated Sealing Locknuts are not to be used in place of a conduit hub.
- G. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- H. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- I. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- J. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: compression.
 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- K. PVC-Coated Fittings:

1. Fittings shall be Form 8 with a V-Seal tongue-in-groove gasket and supplied with plastic encapsulated stainless steel cover screws. Form 8 fittings shall be UL Type 4X listed and IEC IP69 certified. Fittings shall be from the same manufacturer as the conduit in order to maintain system continuity and warranty. PVC Coated fittings for hazardous locations must be UL 1203 listed.
- 2.
- L. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. _____
 2. CANTEX Inc.
 3. Condux International, Inc.
 4. Electri-Flex Company.
 5. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 6. RACO; a Hubbell company.
 7. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- F. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- G. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.
- H. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D 3485.
- I. RTRC: Comply with UL 1684A and NEMA TC 14.
- J. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- K. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

- L. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- M. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - 2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
 - 3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
 - 5. .
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
 - 1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be UL listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, , and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect Prime coated, ready for field painting.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell Wiring Systems
 - b. Wiremold / Legrand.
 - c. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
 - e. .

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
 - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 - 3. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
 - 4. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
 - 5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
 - 6. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 - 7. Robroy Industries.
 - 8. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 9. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Metal Floor Boxes:
 - 1. Material: Cast metal.
 - 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
 - 3. Shape: Rectangular.
 - 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- E. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.
 - 1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be UL listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, ~~by a qualified testing agency,~~ and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- I. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- J. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

- K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
 - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- L. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 Type 3R galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
 - 1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
 - 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Jensen Precast Inc.
 - b. CDR Systems Corporation; Hubbell Power Systems.
 - c. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.; Christy Concrete Products.
 - d. Synertech Moulded Products; a division of Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
 - 5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC.". Boxes containing conductors and cables over 600V, the cover shall include permanently engraved name of the utility.

ty company (e.g UCSD), type of utility (e.g. ELECTRIC), DANGER-HIGH VOLTAGE-KEEP OUT" in minimum 1/2" inch size, block letters.

7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC. Use EPC-40PVC inside concrete walls and columns only.
 3. Underground Conduit: Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried or concrete encased.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 - d. Gymnasiums.
 - e. .

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 5. Concealed in concrete walls and columns: RNC Type EPC-40-PVC.
 6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 7. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 - 5. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes with PVC touch-up compound after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly. All installers shall be certified by the manufacturer and be able to present a valid unexpired installer certification card prior to installation beginning.
- M.
- N. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- O. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insu

lated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

- P. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- Q. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- R. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- S. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than ~~200-lb~~ 250lbs (113 kgs) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Provide acrylic identification tags (2"X4") at each end indicating the source. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- T. Surface Raceways:
 - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
 - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- U. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- V. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- W. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- X. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is

- located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
 - e. .
 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- Y. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, , equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations:
- Z. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- AA. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- BB. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- CC. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

- DD. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- EE. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- FF. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- GG. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
 - 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
 - 7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel (minimum 6 inch high), graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 43 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried and concrete-encased duct bank(s)
 - 2. Handholes and boxes.
 - 3. Manholes.
- B. Related Requirements:
- C. 1. Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding of Electrical Systems".

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
- B. PVC coated GRS: PVC coated Galvanized rigid steel conduit
- C. PVC: Poly Vinyl Chloride
- D. NETA: InterNational Testing Association

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.
 - 2. Ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
 - 3. Accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes, and other utility structures.
 - 4. Warning tape.
 - 5.
- B. Shop Drawings for Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories, including the following:
 - 1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - 2. Frame and cover design and manhole frame support rings.
 - 3. Grounding details.
 - 4. Cable racks, insert. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and sumps.

- C. Shop Drawings for Factory-Fabricated Manholes, Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete: Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details, including the following:
 - 1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - 2. Cover design. Include details of factory engraved markings as specified.
 - 3. Grounding details.
 - 4. Cable racks, inserts. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Duct-Bank Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.
 - 1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.
 - 2. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified California registered professional electrical engineer.
- B. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete manholes and handholes, as required by ASTM C 858. Certificates shall be signed by manufacturer's structural engineer. Include name and date.
- C. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- D. Source quality-control test reports.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Comply with ANSI C2.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Each conduit shall bear manufacturer's trademark and UL label. Conduits and fittings shall be of a single manufacturer. Multiple manufactures for the same material are not acceptable.
- E. Comply with California Electric Code (CEC).

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver ducts to project site with ends capped. Store nonmetallic ducts with supports to prevent bending, warping, and deforming.
- B. Deliver precast concrete manholes, handholes and other underground utility structures when the site is ready for installation. Store precast concrete and other factory-

fabricated underground utility structures at project site (if necessary) as recommended by manufacturer to prevent physical damage. Arrange so identification markings are visible.

- C. Lift and support precast concrete units only at designated lifting or supporting points.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than fourteen (14) days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Architect's and Owner's written permission.
 - 3. Existing electrical service shall be shut down by owner's authorized personnel. Coordinate with owner in advance.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field.
- B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

- A. Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1. Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel Conduit and Fittings: Rigid steel conduit and fittings with an extruded polyvinyl chloride jacket, minimum 40 mils. The jacket shall have high tensile strength, shall be highly resistant to corrosion and shall not oxidize or deteriorate or shrink when exposed to sunlight and weather. The jacket shall be flame retardant and shall not support combustion. The interior of the conduit shall have a urethane coating, minimum 2 mils.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Allied Tube and Conduit

2. Republic Conduit
 3. Western Tube
- C. RNC: Heavy wall design; NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B. Make all fittings watertight with solvent-weld recommended by the conduit manufacturer and specifically manufactured for the purpose.
- D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cantex, Inc.
 2. Thomas & Betts-Carlton
 3. Lamson & Sessions -Carlton Division
 4. JM Eagle
 5. Allied Tube and Conduit

2.2 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Allied Tube and Conduit
 2. Cantex, Inc.
 3. Lamson & Sessions; Carlton Electrical Products.
 4. JM Eagle
- B. Duct Accessories:
1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacings indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
 2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 3. Concrete Warning Planks: Nominal 12 by 24 by 3 inches (300 by 600 by 76 mm) in size, manufactured from 6000-psi (41-MPa) concrete.
 - a. Color: Red dye added to concrete during batching.
 - b. Mark each plank with "ELECTRIC" in 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) deep letters.

2.3 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Christy Concrete Products.

2. Oldcastle Precast Group.
 3. Jensen Precast
- C. Comply with ASTM C 858 for design and manufacturing processes.
- D. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have traffic load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.
1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof cast-iron frame, with cast-iron cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
 2. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof steel frame, with steel cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
 3. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 4. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "" As indicated for each service.
 5. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have closed bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.
 - a. Extension shall provide increased depth of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - b. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.
 7. Windows: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks plus an additional 12 inches (300 mm) vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
 - a. Windows shall be located no less than 6 inches (150 mm) from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of handholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
 - b. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct banks.
 - c. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No. 4 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
 8. Duct Entrances in Handhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.
 - a. Type and size shall match fittings to duct or conduit to be terminated.
 - b. Fittings shall align with elevations of approaching ducts and be located near interior corners of handholes to facilitate racking of cable.
 9. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.4 HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 1. Color: Gray.
 - 2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have closed bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
 - 4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, As indicated for each service.
 - 6. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
 - 7. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
 - 8. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.

2.5 PRECAST MANHOLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Christy Concrete Products.
 - 2. Oldcastle Precast Group.
 - 3. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
 - 4. Jensen Precast
 - 5. Utility Vault Co.
- B. Comply with ASTM C 858, with structural design loading as specified in Part 3 "Underground Enclosure Application" Article and with interlocking mating sections, complete with accessories, hardware, and features.
 - 1. Windows: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks plus an additional 12 inches (300 mm) vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
 - a. Windows shall be located no less than 6 inches (150 mm) or from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or roofs of manholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls. Windows shall be no less than 12 inches (300 mm) from the floor to avoid water intrusion into the underground ducts.
 - b. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct banks.
 - c. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No. 4 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.

2. Duct Entrances in Manhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.
 - a. Type and size shall match fittings to duct or conduit to be terminated.
 - b. Fittings shall align with elevations of approaching ducts and be located near interior corners of manholes to facilitate racking of cable.
- C. Concrete Knockout Panels: 1-1/2 to 2 inches (38 to 50 mm) thick, for future conduit entrance and sleeve for ground rod.
- D. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.
- B. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by a independent testing agency.
 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or the manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

- A. Ducts for Electrical Cables Over 600 V: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Bored Underground Duct: Type EPEC-40-HDPE unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Utility Service Cables: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Utility Service Cables: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, installed in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

- A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less:
 - 1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete. AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
 - 2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
 - 3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-10 structural load rating.
 - 4. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf (13 345-N) vertical loading.

3.3 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 312000 "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.
- C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" and Section 329300 "Plants."
- D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 017329 "Cutting and Patching."

3.4 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.

- B. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches (1220 mm), both horizontally and vertically, at other locations, unless otherwise indicated. For underground ducts containing MV and HV cables, use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius 25 feet (7.5 m) both horizontally and vertically. Number of bends on ducts for HV and MV systems, telephone and signal systems shall not exceed two (2) 90 degrees.
- C. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.
- D. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches (250 mm) o.c. for 5-inch (125-mm) ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 - 1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet (3 m) from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
 - 2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.
 - 3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
- E. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid PVC coated steel conduit at least 10 feet (3 m) outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."
- F. Do not install conduits underneath a building except where the service/feeder/branch circuit conduits enter the building.
- G. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig (1.03-MPa) hydrostatic pressure.
- H. Pulling Cord: Install minimum 1/8 inch thick ~~400-lbf~~ (445-N) test nylon cord with minimum 250 pounds per foot tensile strength in ducts, including spares.
- I. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.
 - 1. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 5 spacers per 20 feet (6 m) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches (150 mm) between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.

2. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
 - a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of ducts as their temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
 - b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch (19-mm) reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 inches (450 mm) into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
3. Pouring Concrete: Spade concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Use a plank to direct concrete down sides of bank assembly to trench bottom. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application.
4. Encase all feeder ducts in a 3 inch concrete envelope. Extend envelope with 3 inches beyond all external surfaces of all outer most ducts. Do not over pour the concrete.
5. Concrete encasement shall be minimum 3000 psi. All underground ducts containing MV and HV cables (above 600V) shall be encased in red concrete. Concrete shall be premixed during batching with 1-1/2 lbs of red ocher dye per sack of cement.
6. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
7. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
8. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inches (75 mm) between ducts and exterior envelope wall, ~~2 inches (50 mm) between ducts for like services,~~ and 12 inches (300 mm) ~~4 inches (100 mm)~~ between power and signal ducts.
9. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches (600 mm) below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches (750 mm) below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles, unless otherwise indicated. Minimum depth below grade in all areas shall be 36 inches (900 mm) for underground ducts containing MV and HV ducts.
10. Stub-Ups: Use manufactured PVC coated rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.

- a. Couple PVC coated steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
 - b. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
11. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches (300 mm) below grade above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches (75 mm) of the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch (300-mm) increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches (450 mm). Space additional tapes 12 inches (300 mm) apart, horizontally.
- J. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:
 1. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 2. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 5 spacers per 20 feet (6 m) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches (150 mm) between tiers.
 3. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 4. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 5. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand-place backfill to 4 inches (100 mm) over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) between ducts for like services and 12 inches (300 mm) between power and signal ducts.
 7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches (900 mm) below finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below the frost line.

9. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
10. Install manufactured PVC coated rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple PVC coated steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
 - b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend PVC coated steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
11. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried ducts and duct banks, placing them 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional plank for each 12-inch (300-mm) increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches (450 mm). Space additional planks 12 inches (300 mm) apart, horizontally.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

- A. Precast Concrete Handhole and Manhole Installation:
 1. Comply with ASTM C 891, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
 3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of 12 inches thick crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch (25-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- B. Elevations:
 1. Install handholes with bottom below the frost line, below grade.
 2. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
 3. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.
- C. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.
- D. Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Waterproofing materials and installation are specified in Section 071353 "Elastomeric Sheet Waterproofing." After ducts have been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, waterproof joints and connections

and touch up abrasions and scars. Waterproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.

- E. Dampproofing: Apply dampproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Dampproofing materials and installation are specified in Section 071113 "Bituminous Dampproofing." After ducts have been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, dampproof joints and connections and touch up abrasions and scars. Dampproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.
- F. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, and cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.
- G. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arrange to provide for safe entry with maximum clearance from cables and other items in manholes.
- H. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inches (98 mm) for manholes and 2 inches (50 mm) for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.
- I. Warning Sign: Install "Confined Space Hazard" warning sign on the inside surface of each manhole cover.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of 12 inches thick crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
 - C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
 - D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line, below grade.
 - E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.
 - F. Field-cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut.
- Size

holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

- G. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.
 - 1. Concrete: 3000 psi (20 kPa), 28-day strength, complying with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
 - 2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep (250 mm wide by 300 mm deep).

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During construction, partially completed duct lines shall be protected from the entrance of debris such as mud, sand and dirt by means of suitable conduit plugs. As each section of a duct line is completed from manhole to vault, a testing mandrel not less than 12 inches long with a diameter 1/4-inch less than the size of the duct, shall be drawn through each duct, after which a brush having the diameter of the duct, and have stiff bristles shall be drawn through until the conduit is clear of all particles of earth, sand, gravel and other foreign materials. Conduit plugs shall then be immediately installed. Underground conduits, which terminate inside the building below grade, or which slope so that water might flow into building, shall be sealed at termination after installation of wires.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
 - 2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
 - 3. Test manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 26 05 43

SECTION 26 05 44 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Silicone sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit EQ 4: For sealants, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
 - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Proco Products, Inc.
 - f. 3M
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 - a. Presealed Systems.

b. Metraflex

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
 - 2. Sealant shall have VOC content of g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install PVC Coated cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 26 05 44

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
 - 2. Labels.
 - 3. Bands and tubes.
 - 4. Tapes and stencils.
 - 5. Tags.
 - 6. Signs.
 - 7. Cable ties.
 - 8. Paint for identification.
 - 9. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70E and Section 26 0573 "Short Circuit, Coordination and Arc-Flash Study" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service' feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Colors for 240-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - 4. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - 5. Color for Neutral: White.
 - 6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
 - 7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with white stripe.
- C. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."
- D. Warning Label Colors:
 - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
- E. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

F. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on a white field for equipment connected to normal power and Red letters on a white field for equipment connected to emergency/standby power unless otherwise indicated

2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. HellermannTyton.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
 - e. Seton Identification Products.

B. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. HellermannTyton.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
 - e. Seton Identification Products.

C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, polyesterflexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. .
 - c. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - e. Marking Services, Inc.
 - f. Panduit Corp.
 - g. Seton Identification Products.

2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
 3. Marker for Labels: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 4. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - c. HellermannTyton.
 - d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - e. Marking Services, Inc.
 - f. Panduit Corp.
 - g. Seton Identification Products.
 2. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
 - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. HellermannTyton.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
- B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.

- b. Panduit Corp.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. HellermannTyton.
 - c. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
 - e. Panduit Corp.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
- C. Tape and Stencil: 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and is 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. HellermannTyton.
 - b. LEM Products Inc.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Seton Identification Products.
- D. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. Seton Identification Products.
- E. Underground-Line Warning Tape:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc.

- c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Seton Identification Products.
- 2. Tape:
 - a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
 - b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
- 3. Color and Printing:
 - a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
 - b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE" .
 - c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE" .
- 4. Tag: Type IID:
 - a. Reinforced, detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented woven scrim, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
 - b. Width: 6 inches.
 - c. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
 - d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
 - e. Weight: 34 lb/1000 sq. ft..
 - f. Tensile according to ASTM D 882: 300 lbf and 12,500 psi.
- F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be inch unless otherwise indicated. If requested by Architect, match Owner's existing legend type, size etc.

2.6 TAGS

- A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.

- c. emedco.
- d. Marking Services, Inc.
- e. Seton Identification Products.

2.7 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
2. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
2. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches.

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
2. Engraved legend.
3. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.

- c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face background for equipment connected to normal power and red letters on white face background for equipment connected to emergency/standby power. Verify with Architect if legend has to match Owner's existing signs.
- d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
- e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. HellermannTyton.
 - 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Marking Services, Inc.
 - 4. Panduit Corp.
- B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black.
- D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
 - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- J. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer. Refer to drawings for additional information.
- K. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

- L. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
 - 3. "UPS."
- M. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- N. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- O. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- P. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- Q. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- R. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- S. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- T. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- U. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- V. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.
- W. Underground Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 12 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
 2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- X. Metal Tags:
1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 2. Secure using general-purpose UV-stabilized cable ties for all area except use plenum-rated cable ties in plenum areas.
- Y. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:
1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 2. Secure using general-purpose UV-stabilized in all areas except use plenum-rated cable ties in plenum areas.
- Z. Baked-Enamel Signs:
1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches high.
- AA. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:
1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- BB. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- CC. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:
1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil. Stencil legend "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH-VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch-high, black letters on 20-inch centers.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 10-foot maximum intervals unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- E. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
 - 3. "UPS."
- F. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels to identify the phase.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More Than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic preprinted tags colored and marked to indicate phase, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.
- H. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- I. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes with the conductor designation.

- J. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- K. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- L. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
- M. Concealed Raceways and Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Apply floor marking tape to the following finished surfaces:
 - 1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
 - 2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
 - 3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- N. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- O. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.
- P. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs.
 - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- Q. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- R. Operating Instruction Signs: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs.
- S. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- T. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Indoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.

2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign. Stenciled legend 4 inches high shall also be provided when requested by Architect.
3. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Switchgear.
 - e. Switchboards.
 - f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - g. Substations.
 - h. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - i. Motor-control centers.
 - j. Enclosed switches.
 - k. Enclosed circuit breakers.
 - l. Enclosed controllers.
 - m. Variable-speed controllers.
 - n. Push-button stations.
 - o. Power-transfer equipment.
 - p. Contactors.
 - q. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
 - r. Battery-inverter units.
 - s. Battery racks.
 - t. Power-generating units.
 - u. Monitoring and control equipment.
 - v. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 05 73 – SHORT CIRCUIT, COORDINATION AND ARC FLASH STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes computer-based, fault-current, overcurrent protective device coordination studies and arc flash study. Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study.
 - 1. Coordination of series-rated devices is permitted where indicated on Drawings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled. Existing to remain items shall remain functional throughout the construction period.
- B. Field Adjusting Agency: An independent electrical testing agency with full-time employees and the capability to adjust devices and conduct testing indicated and that is a member company of NETA.
- C. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- D. Power System Analysis Software Developer: An entity that commercially develops, maintains, and distributes computer software used for power system studies.
- E. Power System Analysis Specialist: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located.
- F. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.
- G. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- H. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.
- I. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. COORDINATION STUDIES

1. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
2. Other Action Submittals: The following submittals shall be made after the approval process for system protective devices has been completed. Submittals **may** be in digital form if requested by the architect/engineer.
3. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
4. Study and Equipment Evaluation Reports.
5. Coordination-Study Report.

B. SHORT CURCUIT STUDIES

1. For computer software program to be used for studies.
2. Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.
 - a. Short-circuit study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - b. Short-circuit study and equipment evaluation report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - c. Revised one-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of short-circuit study.

C. ARC FLASH STUDIES

1. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
2. Study Submittals: Submit the following submittals after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form:
3. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
4. Arc-flash study report; signed, dated, and sealed by Power Systems Analysis Specialist.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For power systems analysis specialist.
- B. Product Certificates: For coordination-study, fault-current-study computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.
- C. Product Certificates: For arc-flash hazard analysis software, certifying compliance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.
- D. Power Systems Analysis Software Developer
- E. Qualification Data: For Field Adjusting Agency

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. The following are from the Coordination Study Report:
 - a. Final one-line diagram.
 - b. Final protective device coordination study.
 - c. Coordination study data files.
 - d. List of all protective device settings.
 - e. Time-current coordination curves.
 - f. Power system data.
 - 2. The following are from the Short-Circuit Study Report:
 - a. Final one-line diagram.
 - b. Final Short-Circuit Study Report.
 - c. Short-circuit study data files.
 - d. Power system data
 - 3. The following are from the Arc Flash Hazard Report:
 - a. Provide maintenance procedures in equipment manuals according to requirements in NFPA 70E.
 - b. Operation and Maintenance Procedures: In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," provide maintenance procedures for use by Owner's personnel that comply with requirements in NFPA 70E.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.
- B. Power Systems Analysis Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
 - 1. Professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, shall be responsible for the study. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of engineer.
- C. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and coordination time intervals.
- D. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.
- E. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Employer of a NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification responsible for all field adjusting of the Work.
 - 2. A member company of NETA.

3. Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Available Computer Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, companies offering computer software programs that may be used in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Computer Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Operation Technology, Inc. (ETAP)
 2. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.(Power Tools)

2.2 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 399, IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.
- B. Analytical features of fault-current-study, device coordination study and arc flash study computer software program shall include "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.
 1. Optional Features:
 - a. Arcing faults.
 - b. Simultaneous faults.
 - c. Explicit negative sequence.
 - d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.
 1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study:
1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other electrical Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
 2. Impedance of utility service entrance.
 3. Electrical Distribution System Diagram: In hard-copy and electronic-copy formats, showing the following:
 - a. Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.
 - b. Relays and associated power and current transformer ratings and ratios.
 - c. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and X/R ratios.
 - d. Generator kilovolt amperes, size, voltage, and source impedance.
 - e. Cables: Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor material, insulation, and length.
 - f. Busway ampacity and impedance.
 - g. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.
 4. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:
 - a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
 - b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
 - c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
 - d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
 - e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
 - f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
 - g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
 - h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
 - i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.

- j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical.

3.3 FAULT-CURRENT STUDY

- A. Calculate the maximum available short-circuit current in amperes rms symmetrical at circuit-breaker positions of the electrical power distribution system. The calculation shall be for a current immediately after initiation and for a three-phase bolted short circuit at each of the following:
 - 1. Switchgear and switchboard bus.
 - 2. Medium-voltage controller.
 - 3. Motor-control center.
 - 4. Distribution panelboard.
 - 5. Branch circuit panelboard.
- B. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- C. Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current according to IEEE 551.
- D. Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with IEEE 241 and IEEE 242.
 - 1. Transformers:
 - a. ANSI C57.12.10.
 - b. ANSI C57.12.22.
 - c. ANSI C57.12.40.
 - d. IEEE C57.12.00.
 - e. IEEE C57.96.
 - 2. Medium-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE C37.010.
 - 3. Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE 1015 and IEEE C37.20.1.
 - 4. Low-Voltage Fuses: IEEE C37.46.
- E. Study Report:
 - 1. Show calculated X/R ratios and equipment interrupting rating (1/2-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram.
- F. Equipment Evaluation Report:
 - 1. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
 - 2. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
 - 3. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding elec

trode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

3.4 COORDINATION STUDY

- A. Perform coordination study using approved computer software program. Prepare a written report using results of fault-current study. Comply with IEEE 399.
 - 1. Calculate the maximum and minimum 1/2-cycle short-circuit currents.
 - 2. Calculate the maximum and minimum interrupting duty (5 cycles to 2 seconds) short-circuit currents.
 - 3. Calculate the maximum and minimum ground-fault currents.
- B. Comply with IEEE 242 recommendations for fault currents and time intervals.
- C. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:
 - 1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:
 - a. Inrush current when first energized.
 - b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
 - c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.
 - 2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.
- D. Motors served by voltages more than 600 V shall be protected according to IEEE 620.
- E. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and conductor melting curves in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.
- F. Coordination-Study Report: Prepare a written report indicating the following results of coordination study:
 - 1. Tabular Format of Settings Selected for Overcurrent Protective Devices:
 - a. Device tag.
 - b. Relay-current transformer ratios; and tap, time-dial, and instantaneous-pickup values.
 - c. Circuit-breaker sensor rating; and long-time, short-time, and instantaneous settings.
 - d. Fuse-current rating and type.
 - e. Ground-fault relay-pickup and time-delay settings.

2. Coordination Curves: Prepared to determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:
 - a. Device tag.
 - b. Voltage and current ratio for curves.
 - c. Three-phase and single-phase damage points for each transformer.
 - d. No damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
 - e. Cable damage curves.
 - f. Transformer inrush points.
 - g. Maximum fault-current cutoff point.
- G. Completed data sheets for setting of overcurrent protective devices.

3.5 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.
- B. Preparatory Studies: Perform the Short-Circuit and Protective Device Coordination studies prior to starting the Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis.
 1. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573. "Short-Circuit Studies."
 2. Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573. "Coordination Studies."
- C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.
 1. Maximum calculation shall assume a maximum contribution from the utility and shall assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.
 2. Calculate arc-flash energy at the recommended short circuit values according to IEEE 1584.section 4.5.
 3. Calculate arc-flash energy at 38 percent of maximum short-circuit current according to NFPA 70E recommendations.
 4. Calculate arc-flash energy with the utility contribution at a minimum and assume no motor contribution.
- D. Calculate the arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.
- E. Include medium-and low-voltage equipment locations, except equipment rated 240 V ac or less fed from transformers less than 125 kVA.
- F. Calculate the limited, restricted, and prohibited approach boundaries for each location.

- G. Incident energy calculations shall consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations shall take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators shall be decremented as follows:
 - 1. Fault contribution from induction motors shall not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
 - 2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators shall be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (for example, contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to three per unit after 10 cycles).
- H. Arc-flash energy shall generally be reported for the maximum of line or load side of a circuit breaker. However, arc-flash computation shall be performed and reported for both line and load side of a circuit breaker as follows:
 - 1. When the circuit breaker is in a separate enclosure.
 - 2. When the line terminals of the circuit breaker are separate from the work location.
- I. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section 6.9.

3.6 ARC-FLASH STUDY REPORT CONTENT

- A. Executive summary of study findings.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.
- C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
 - 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 - 2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
 - 3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings, including derating factors and environmental conditions.
 - 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
 - 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, panelboard designations, and ratings.
- D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.
- E. Short-Circuit Study Output Data: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573 "Short-Circuit Studies."
- F. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573 "Coordination Studies."

G. Arc-Flash Study Output Reports:

1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each equipment location included in the report:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
 - e. Equivalent impedance.
 - f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
 - g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

H. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:

1. Arcing fault magnitude.
2. Protective device clearing time.
3. Duration of arc.
4. Arc-flash boundary.
5. Restricted approach boundary.
6. Limited approach boundary.
7. Working distance.
8. Incident energy.
9. Hazard risk category.
10. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.

- I. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of computer printout.

3.7 ARC-FLASH WARNING LABELS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for self-adhesive equipment labels. Produce a 3.5-by-5-inch (76-by-127-mm) self-adhesive equipment label for each work location included in the analysis.
- B. Label shall have an orange header with the wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and shall include the following information taken directly from the arc-flash hazard analysis:
 1. Location designation.
 2. Nominal voltage.
 3. Protection boundaries.
 - a. Arc-flash boundary.
 - b. Restricted approach boundary.
 - c. Limited approach boundary.

4. Arc flash PPE category.
 5. Required minimum arc rating of PPE in Cal/cm squared.
 6. Available incident energy.
 7. Working distance.
 8. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.
- C. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.
- D. Apply a label to each piece of equipment addresses by the study.

END OF SECTION 26 05 73

SECTION 26 09 43 – NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes a networked lighting control system comprised of the following components
 - 1. System Software Interfaces
 - a. Management Interface
 - b. Historical Database and Analytics Interface
 - c. Visualization Interface
 - d. Personal Control Applications
 - e. Smartphone Programming Interface for wired devices
 - 2. System Backbone and Integration Equipment
 - a. System Controller
 - b. OpenADR Interface
 - 3. Wired Networked Devices
 - a. Wall Switches, Dimmers and Scene Controllers
 - b. Graphic Wallstations
 - c. Auxiliary Input/Output Devices
 - d. Occupancy and Photocell Sensors
 - e. Wall Switch Sensors
 - f. Embedded Sensors
 - g. Power Packs and Secondary Packs
 - h. Networked Luminaires
 - i. Relay and Dimming Panel
 - j. Bluetooth® Low Energy Programming Device
 - k. Communication Bridge
 - 4. Wireless Mesh Networked Devices
 - a. Sensor Interface
 - b. Light Controllers
 - c. Digital Sensor Attachments
 - d. Sensor-Controllers
 - e. Networked Luminaires
 - f. Communication Bridge
 - 5. Wireless Dual-Band Networked Devices
 - a. Wall Switches and Dimmers
 - b. Scene Controllers
 - c. Embedded Sensor-Controllers
 - d. Distributed Control Nodes
 - e. Power Packs and Secondary Packs

- f. Networked Luminaires
 - g. Communication Adapter
- 6. The networked lighting control system shall meet all of the characteristics and performance requirements specified herein.
- 7. The contractor shall provide, install and verify proper operation of all equipment necessary for proper operation of the system as specified herein and as shown on applicable drawings.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices
- B. Section 26 51 13 Interior Lighting Fixtures

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal shall be provided including the following items.
 - 1. Bill of Materials necessary to install the networked lighting control system.
 - 2. Product Specification Sheets indicating general device descriptions, dimensions, electrical specifications, wiring details, and nomenclature.
 - 3. Riser Diagrams showing device wiring connections of system backbone and floor plans pertinent to the specific project. Engineers design drawings returned back to the Engineer for review are not acceptable.
 - a. Information Technology (IT) connection information pertaining to interconnection with facility IT networking equipment and third-party systems. The list shall include a checklist with all required information needed from the IT and required dates.
 - b. Diagrams and Operational Descriptions to indicate system operation or interaction with other system(s).
 - c. Contractor Startup/Commissioning Worksheet (must be completed prior to factory startup).
 - d. Service Specification Sheets indicating general service descriptions, including startup, training, post-startup support, and service contract terms.
 - e. Hardware and Software Operation Manuals.

1.4 APPROVALS

- A. Prior approval from owner's representative is required for products or systems manufactured by companies not specified in the Network Lighting Controls section of this specification.
- B. Any alternate product or system that has not received prior approval from the owner's representative at least 10 days prior to submission of a proposal package shall be rejected.

- C. Alternate products or systems require submission of catalog datasheets, system overview documents and installation manuals to owner's representative. The submittal shall include significant differences between the specified product and the alternate.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Qualifications
 - 1. System electrical components shall be listed or recognized by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (e.g., UL, ETL, or CSA) and shall be labeled with required markings as applicable.
 - 2. System luminaires and controls shall be designed and manufactured for interoperability.
 - 3. All components shall be subjected to 100% end of line testing prior to shipment to the project site to ensure proper device operation.
 - 4. All components and the manufacturing facility where product was manufactured must be RoHS compliant.
- B. Installation and Startup Qualifications
 - 1. System start-up shall be performed by qualified personnel approved or certified by the manufacturer.
- C. Service and Support Requirements
 - 1. Phone Support: Toll free technical support shall be available.
 - 2. Remote Support: The bidder shall offer a remote support capability.
 - 3. Onsite Support: The bidder shall offer onsite support that is billable at whole day rates.
 - 4. Service Contract: The bidder shall offer a Service Contract that packages phone, remote, and onsite support calls for the project. Response times for each type of support call shall be indicated in the terms of the service contract included in the bid package.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Only install equipment after the following site conditions are maintained:
 - 1. {USC}Ambient Temperature: 14 to 105°F.{USC}
 - 2. Relative Humidity: less than 90% non-condensing
- B. Equipment shall not be subjected to dust, debris, moisture, or temperature and humidity conditions exceeding the requirements indicated above, at any point prior to installation.
- C. Only properly rated equipment and enclosures, installed per the manufacturer's instructions, may be subjected to dust and moisture following installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. The manufacturer shall provide a minimum five-year warranty on all hardware devices supplied and installed. Warranty coverage shall begin on the date of shipment.

- B. The hardware warranty shall cover repair or replacement, including programming, any defective products within the warranty period.

1.8 MAINTENANCE & SUSTAINABILITY

- A. The manufacturer shall make available to the owner new parts, upgrades, and/or replacements available for a minimum of 5 years following installation.

PART 2 - EQUIPMENT

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. nLight, Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - 2. Encellium
 - 3. WattStopper
 - 4. nLight, Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - 5. Enlighted
 - 6. Lutron Vive
- B. Basis of Design System: Acuity Controls nLight
- C. {NEWPROJ}Basis of BAS Control Integration: Distech Controls ECLYPSE{NEWPROJ}

2.2 SYSTEM COMPLIANCE

- A. System components shall comply with UL 916 and UL 924 standards where applicable.
- B. System components shall comply with CFR Title 47, Part 15 standards where applicable.
- C. All equipment shall be installed and connected in compliance with NFPA 70.

2.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. System Architecture
 - 1. System shall have an architecture that is based upon three main concepts: (1) networkable intelligent lighting control devices, (2) standalone lighting control zones using distributed intelligence, (3) optional system backbone for remote, time based and global operation between control zones.
 - 2. Intelligent lighting control devices shall have individually addressable network communication capability and consist of one or more basic lighting control components: occupancy sensor, photocell sensor, relay, dimming output, contact closure input, analog 10V input, and manual wallstation capable of indicating switching, dimming, and/or scene control. Combining one or more of these components into a single device enclosure shall be permissible so as to minimize overall device count of system.
 - 3. System must be capable of interfacing directly with networked luminaires such that either low voltage network cabling or wireless RF communication is used to interconnect networked luminaires with control components such as sensors,

switches and system backbone (see Control Zone Characteristics sections for each type of network connection, wired or wireless).

4. Lighting control zones consisting of one or more networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices and shall be capable of providing automatic control from sensors (occupancy and/or photocell) and manual control from local wallstations without requiring connection to a higher level system backbone; this capability is referred to as "distributed intelligence."
 - a. Lighting control zones (wired and wireless) of at least 128 devices per zone shall be supported.
5. The system shall be capable of providing individually addressable switching and dimming control of the following: networked luminaires, control zones, and relay and dimming outputs from centralized panels to provide design flexibility appropriate with sequence of operations required in each project area or typical space type.
6. Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices shall support individual (unique) configuration of device settings and properties.
7. Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices shall have distributed intelligence programming stored in non-volatile memory such that following any loss of power the lighting control zones shall operate according to their defined default settings and sequence of operations.
8. Lighting control zones shall be capable of being networked with a higher level system backbone to provide time based control, remote control from inputs and/or systems external to the control zone, and remote configuration and monitoring through a software interface.
9. The system may include one or more system controllers that provide time-based control and global system control across multiple control zones and backbone network segments. The system controller also provides a means of connecting the lighting control system to a system software interface and building management systems via BACnet/IP protocol.
10. The system may include "communication bridge" devices that route communication from lighting control zones (wired or wireless) to and from the system controller, for purposes of decreasing system wiring requirements.
11. All system devices shall support remote firmware update, such that physical access to each device is not necessary, for purposes of upgrading functionality at a later date.

B. Wired Networked Control Zone Characteristics

1. Connections to devices within a wired networked lighting control zone and to backbone components shall be with a single type of low voltage network cable, which shall be compliant with CAT5e specifications or higher. To prevent wiring errors and provide cost savings, the use of mixed types of low voltage network cables shall not be permitted.

2. Devices in an area shall be connected via a "daisy-chain" topology; requiring all individual networked devices to be connected back to a central component in a "hub-and-spoke" topology shall not be permitted, so as to reduce the total amount of network cable required for each control zone.
 3. System shall provide the option of having pre-terminated plenum rated low voltage network cabling supplied with hardware so as to reduce the opportunity for improper wiring and communication errors during system installation.
 4. Following proper installation and provision of power, all networked devices connected together with low voltage network cable shall automatically form a functional lighting control zone without requiring any type of programming, regardless of the programming mechanism (e.g., software application, handheld remote, pushbutton). The "out of box" default sequence of operation is intended to provide typical sequence of operation so as to minimize the system start-up and programming requirements and to also have functional lighting control operation prior to system start-up and programming.
 5. Once software is installed, system shall be able to automatically discover all connected devices without requiring any provisioning of system or zone addresses.
 6. All networked devices shall have the ability to detect improper communication wiring and blink its LED in a specific cadence as to alert installation/start-up personnel.
 7. Networked control devices intended for control of egress and/or emergency light sources shall not require the use of additional, externally mounted UL924 shunting and/or 0-10V disconnect devices, so as to provide a compliant sequence of operation while reducing the overall installation and wiring costs of the system. The following types of wired networked control devices shall be provided for egress and/or emergency light fixtures:
 - a. Low-Voltage power sensing: These devices shall automatically provide 100% light level upon detection of loss of power sensed via the low voltage network cable connection.
 - b. UL924 Listed Line-Voltage power sensing: These devices shall be listed as emergency relays under the UL924 standard and shall automatically close the load control relay(s) and provide 100% light output upon detection of loss of power sensed via line voltage connections.
- C. Wireless Mesh Networked Control Zone Characteristics
1. No wired control connections between wireless networked devices shall be required.
 2. Wireless networked devices shall communicate via radio frequency of 2.4 GHz using a standards-based wireless mesh networking protocol.

3. Wireless network shall be self-healing, such that optimum routing paths between devices are automatically established or restored if any nodes are respectively added to or removed from the wireless network.
 4. Wireless network communication shall support uniform and instant response such that all luminaires in a lighting control zone respond immediately and synchronously in response to a sensor or wallstation signal.
 5. To support the system architecture requirement for distributed intelligence, wireless network communication shall support communication of control signals from sensors and wallstations to networked luminaires and wireless load control devices, without requiring any communication, interpretation, or translation of information through a backbone device such as a wireless access point, communication bridge or gateway.
 6. All wireless communication shall be encrypted using the 128-bit Advanced Encryption Standard (AES).
 7. Wet listed wireless networked luminaires and wireless sensing devices shall be offered, so as to support a wide variety of lighting control applications.
 8. {USC}Accounting for typical environmental conditions and building construction materials encountered within parking garage environments or within high-bay applications in industrial, warehouse, gymnasium environments, wireless mesh networked devices shall be capable of communicating to at least 30 ft spacing between luminaires with embedded wireless transceivers, and shall be capable of communicating to at least 60 ft spacing between wireless networked devices installed external to luminaire housings or other enclosures. .{USC}
 - a. {USC}Wireless networked devices shall have a line-of-sight communication range of at least 1000 ft under ideal environmental conditions. {USC}
 9. Networked control devices intended for control of egress and/or emergency light sources shall not require the use of additional, externally mounted UL924 shunting and/or 0-10V disconnect devices, so as to provide a compliant sequence of operation while reducing the overall installation and wiring costs of the system. The following types of wired networked control devices shall be provided for egress and/or emergency light fixtures:
 - a. UL924 Listed Line-Voltage power sensing: These devices shall be listed as emergency relays under the UL924 standard and shall automatically close the load control relay(s) and provide 100% light output upon detection of loss or interruption of power sensed via line voltage connections.
- D. Wireless Dual Band Networked Control Zone Characteristics
1. No wired connections between wireless networked devices shall be required.
 2. Wireless networked devices shall communicate using two radio frequencies, 900 MHz and 2.4 GHz.
 3. Multiple wireless networking protocols shall be supported:

- a. A standard based, distributed star topology type of protocol for 900 MHz communication, so as to support indoor and outdoor lighting control applications.
 - b. A Bluetooth standard protocol for 2.4 GHz communication that supports direct connection to a smartphone and tablet device, so as to support device configuration and control applications without requiring the use of a system backbone.
 4. Wireless network shall be self-healing, such that optimum communication between devices is automatically established or restored if any nodes are respectively added to or removed from the wireless network.
 5. Wireless network communication shall support uniform and instant response such that all luminaires in a lighting control zone respond immediately and synchronously in response to a sensor or wallstation signal.
 6. To support the system architecture requirement for distributed intelligence, wireless network communication shall support communication of control signals from sensors and wallstations to networked luminaires and wireless load control devices, without requiring any communication, interpretation, or translation of information through a backbone device such as a wireless access point, communication bridge or gateway.
 7. All wireless communication shall support the following five tiers of security measures, so as to safely support Internet-connected applications.
 - a. Application Data Encryption
 - b. Mutual Entity Authentication
 - c. Message Authentication
 - d. Mutual Entity Authentication
 - e. Application Data Encryption
 8. Accounting for typical environmental conditions and building construction materials encountered within commercial indoor lighting environments, wireless mesh networked devices shall be capable of communicating to at least 300' spacing between luminaires with embedded wireless transceivers.
 9. {USC}Wireless networked devices shall have a line-of-sight communication range of at least 1000 ft. under ideal environmental conditions. {USC}
- E. System Integration Capabilities
1. The system shall interface with third party building management systems (BMS) to support two-way communication using the industry standard BACnet/IP or BACnet/MSTP protocols. The following system integration capabilities shall be available via BACnet/IP and BACnet/MSTP protocols:
 - a. The system shall support control of individual devices, including, but not limited to, control of relay and dimming output. All system devices shall be available for control.

- b. The system shall support reading of individual device status information, including but not limited to, relay state, dimming output, power measurement, occupancy sensor status, and photocell sensor states or readings. All system devices shall be available for polling for devices status.
 - c. The system shall support activation of pre-defined system Global Profiles (see Supported Sequence of Operations for further definition of Global Profile capabilities).
 - d. The system shall support activation of Profiles (local or global) and Preset Scenes from third party systems by receiving dry contact closure output signals or digital commands via RS-232/RS-485.
 - e. The system shall support activation of system profiles from Demand Response Automation Servers via the OpenADR 2.0a protocol.
- F. Supported Sequence of Operations
- 1. The following characteristics and performance requirements shall apply to wired and wireless control zones provided by the system.
 - 2. Control Zones
 - a. Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices installed in an area (also referred to as a group of devices) shall be capable of transmitting and tracking occupancy sensor, photocell sensor, and manual switch information within at least 48 unique control zones to support different and reconfigurable sequences of operation within the area. These shall also be referred to as local control zones.
 - b. Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices located in different areas shall be able to transmit and track occupancy, photocell, and switch information within at least 128 system-wide control zones to support required sequences of operation that may span across multiple areas. These shall also be referred to as global control zones.
 - 3. Wallstation Capabilities
 - a. Wallstations shall be provided to support the following capabilities:
 - 1) On/Off of a local control zone and global control zone simultaneously, as required.
 - 2) Continuous dimming control of light level of a local control zone and global control zone simultaneously, as required.
 - 3) Preset Scenes that can activate a specific combination of light levels across multiple local and global channels, as required.
 - 4) Profile Scenes that can modify the sequence of operation for the devices in the area (group) in response to a button press. This capability is defined as supporting "Local Profiles" and is used to dynamically optimize the occupant experience and lighting energy usage. Parameters that shall be configurable and assigned to a Local Profile include light level, response to occupancy sensors (including

- enabling/disabling response), response to daylight sensors (including enabling/disabling response) and enabling/disabling of wallstations.
- b. Dimming control to allow color tuning between 3000 and 5000K (Kelvin)
 - 1) 3-way / multi-way control: multiple wallstations shall be capable of controlling the same local and global control zones, so as to support "multi-way" switching, dimming, preset scene, and profile scene control.
 - 4. Occupancy Sensing Capabilities
 - a. Local and global control: Occupancy sensors shall be configurable to control a local and global zone simultaneously, as required.
 - b. Multi-sensor control: multiple occupancy sensors shall be capable of controlling the same local and global control zones. This capability combines occupancy sensing coverage from multiple sensors without consuming multiple control zone addresses.
 - c. System shall support the following types of occupancy sensing sequence of operations:
 - 1) On/Off Occupancy Sensing
 - 2) Partial-On Occupancy Sensing
 - 3) Partial-Off Occupancy Sensing
 - 4) Vacancy Sensing (Manual-On / Automatic-Off)
 - d. On/Off, Partial-On, and Partial-Off Occupancy Sensing modes shall function according to the following sequence of operation:
 - 1) Occupancy sensors automatically turn lights on to a designated level when occupancy is detected. To support fine tuning of Partial-On sequences the designated occupied light level shall support at least 100 dimming levels.
 - 2) Occupancy sensors automatically turn lights off or to a dimmed state(Partial-Off) when vacancy occurs or if sufficient daylight is detected. To support fine tuning of Partial-Off sequences the designated unoccupied dim level shall support at least 100 dimming levels.
 - 3) To provide additional energy savings the system shall also be capable of combining Partial-Off and Full-Off operation by dimming the lights to a designated level when vacant and then turning the lights off completely after an additional amount of time.
 - 4) Photocell readings, if enabled in the Occupancy Sensing control zone, shall be capable of automatically adjusting the light level during occupied or unoccupied conditions as necessary to further reduce energy usage. Additional requirements and details for photocell sensing capabilities are indicated under Photocell Sensing Capabilities.

- 5) The use of a wallstation shall change the dimming level or turn lights off as selected by the occupant. The lights shall remain in this manually-specified light level until the zone becomes vacant; upon vacancy the normal sequence of operation, as defined above, shall proceed.
- e. Vacancy Sensing mode (also referred to as Manual-On / Automatic-Off) shall function according to the following sequence of operation:
 - 1) The use of a wallstation is required turn lights on. The system shall be capable of programming the zone to turn on to either to a designated light level or the previous light level. Initially occupying the space without using a wallstation shall not result in any change in light level.
 - 2) Occupancy sensors shall automatically turn lights off when vacancy occurs is detected. To provide an enhanced occupant experience the system shall also be capable of dimming the lights when vacant and then turning the lights off completely after an additional amount of time.
 - 3) To minimize occupant impact in case the area or zone is still physically occupied following dimming or shutoff of the lights due to detection of vacancy, the system shall support an "automatic grace period" immediately following detection of vacancy, during which time any detected occupancy shall result in the lights reverting to the previous level. After the grace period has expired, the use of a wallstation is required to turn lights on.
 - 4) Photocell readings, if enabled in the Occupancy Sensing control zone, shall be capable of automatically adjusting the light level as necessary to further reduce energy usage. Additional requirements and details for photocell sensing capabilities are indicated under Photocell Sensing Capabilities.
 - 5) At any time, the use of a wallstation shall change the dimming level or turn lights off as selected by the occupant. The lights shall remain in this manually-specified light level until the zone becomes vacant; upon vacancy the normal sequence of operation, as defined above, shall proceed.
- f. To accommodate different types of environments, vacancy time delays before dimming or shutting off lights shall be specifiable for control zones between 15 seconds to 2 hours.
5. Photocell Sensing Capabilities (Automatic Daylight Sensing)
 - a. Photocell sensing devices shall be configurable to control a local and global zone simultaneously, as required.
 - b. The system shall support the following types of photocell-based control:

- 1) On/Off: The control zone is automatically turned off if the photocell reading exceeds the defined setpoint and automatically turned on if the photocell reading is below the defined setpoint. A time delay or adaptive setpoint adjustable behavior may be used to prevent the system from exhibiting nuisance on/off switching.
 - 2) Continuous Dimming: The control zone automatically adjusts its dimming output in response to photocell readings, such that a minimum light level consisting of both electric light and daylight sources is maintained at the task. The photocell response shall be configurable to adjust the photocell setpoint and dimming rates.
6. Schedule and Global Profile Capabilities
- a. The system shall be capable of automatically modifying the sequence of operation for selected devices in response to any of the following: a time-of-day schedule, contact closure input state, RS-232/RS-485 command, BACnet input command, and demand response signal. This capability is defined as supporting "Global Profiles" and is used to dynamically optimize the occupant experience and lighting energy usage.
 - b. Scheduling. Global profiles may be scheduled with the following capabilities:
 - 1) Global Profiles shall be stored within and executed from the system controller (via internal timeclock) such that a dedicated software host or server is not required to be online to support automatic scheduling and/or operation of Global Profiles.
 - 2) Global Profile time of day schedules shall be capable of being given the following recurrence settings: daily, specific days of week, every "n" number of days, weekly, monthly, and yearly. Lighting control profile schedules shall support definition of start date, end date, end after "n" recurrences, or never ending. Daylight savings time adjustments shall be capable of being performed automatically, if desired.
 - 3) Global Profiles shall be capable of being scheduled to run according to timed offsets relative to sunrise or sunset. Sunrise/sunset times shall be automatically derived from location information using an astronomical clock.
 - 4) Blink warning and timed extension capabilities. At the end of a scheduled period, the system shall be capable of providing a visible "blink warning" 5 minutes prior to the end of the schedule. Wallstations may be programmed to provide timed overrides that turn the lights on for an additional period of time. Timed override duration shall be programmable for each individual device, zone of devices, or customized group of devices, ranging from 5 minutes to 12 hours.

- 5) Software management interface shall be capable of displaying a graphic calendar view of profile schedules for each control zone.
- c. System Global Profiles shall have the following additional capabilities:
 - 1) Global Profiles shall be capable of being manually activated directly from the system controller, specially programmed input devices, and software management interface.
 - 2) Global Profiles shall be selectable to apply to a single device, zone of devices, or customized group of devices.
 - 3) Parameters that shall be configurable and assigned to a Global Profile include light level, response to occupancy sensors (including enabling/disabling response), response to daylight sensors (including enabling/disabling response) and enabling/disabling of wallstations.
- d. A backup of Local and Global Profiles shall be stored on the software's host server such that the Profile backup can be applied to a replacement system controller or wallstation.
7. Automated demand response capabilities. Profiles created for automated demand response events shall support automatic reduction of light level to programmable values. At least four levels of demand response profiles shall be supported by the system.

2.4 SYSTEM SOFTWARE INTERFACES

- A. Management Interface
 1. System shall provide a web-based management interface that provides remote system control, live status monitoring, and configuration capabilities of lighting control settings and schedules.
 2. Management interface must be compatible with industry-standard web browser clients, including, but not limited to, Microsoft Internet Explorer®, Apple Safari®, Google Chrome®, Mozilla Firefox®.
 3. Management interface shall require all users to login with a User Name and Password and shall support creation of at least 100 unique user accounts.
 4. Management interface shall support at least three permission levels for users: read-only, read & change settings, and full administrative system access.
 5. Management interface shall be capable of restricting read-only and read & change access for user accounts to specific devices within the system.
 6. All system devices shall be capable of being given user-defined names.
 7. The following device identification information shall be displayed in the Management interface: model number, model description, serial number, manufacturing date code custom label(s), and parent network device.
 8. Management interface shall be able to read the live status of a networked luminaire or intelligent control device and shall be capable of displaying luminaire on/off status, dim level, power measurement, device temperature, PIR

- occupancy sensor status, microphonic occupancy sensor status, remaining occupancy time delay, photocell reading, and active Scenes or Profiles.
9. Management interface shall be able to read the current active settings of a networked luminaire or intelligent control device and shall be capable of displaying dimming trim levels, occupancy sensor and photocell enable/disable, occupancy sensor time delay and light level settings, occupancy sensor response (normal or vacancy), and photocell setpoints and transition time delays.
 10. Management interface shall be able to change the current active settings and also default settings for an individual networked luminaire or intelligent control device.
 11. Management interface shall be capable of applying settings changes for a zone of devices or a group of selected devices using a single "save" action that does not require the user to save settings changes for each individual device.
 12. A printable network inventory report shall be available via the management interface.
 13. A printable report detailing all system profiles shall be available via the management interface.
 14. All sensitive information stored by the software shall be encrypted.
 15. All system software updates must be available for automatic download and installation via the Internet.
- B. Historical Database and Analytics Interface
1. System shall provide a historical database that stores device operational history and calculates energy usage for all networked luminaires and intelligent control devices.
 2. System shall be capable of reporting lighting system events and performance data back to the historical database for display and analysis.
 3. Historical database shall be capable of recording historical data for up to 20,000 networked devices for a period of at least 1 calendar year.
 4. An "Energy Scorecard" shall be displayed that shows calculated energy savings in dollars, kWh, or CO₂.
 5. Software shall calculate the allocation of energy savings to different control measures (occupancy sensors, photocells, manual switching, etc.).
 6. Energy savings data shall be calculated for the system as a whole or for individual zones.
 7. A time scaled graph showing all relay transitions shall be presented.
 8. A time scaled graph showing a zones occupancy time delay shall be presented
 9. A time scaled graph showing the total light level shall be presented.
 10. User shall be able to customize the baseline run-time hours for a space.
 11. User shall be able to customize up to four time-of-day billing rates and schedules.

12. Historical data shall be exportable from the Historical Database via a "CSV" type of file format.
- C. Visualization Interfaces
1. System shall provide a web-based visualization interface that displays graphical floorplan.
 2. Graphical floorplan shall offer the following types of system visualization:
 - a. Full Device Option - A master graphic of the entire building, by floor, showing each control device installed in the project with zones outlined to include but not be limited to the following:
 - 1) Controls embedded light fixtures
 - 2) Controls devices not embedded in light fixtures
 - 3) Daylight Sensors
 - 4) Occupancy Sensors
 - 5) Wall Switches and Dimmers
 - 6) Scene Controllers
 - 7) Networked Relays
 - 8) Bridges
 - 9) System Controllers
 - 10) Panels
 - 11) Zone outlines
 - b. Zone Only Option - A master graphic of the entire building, by floor, showing control zones:
 - 1) Zones outlined
 - c. Allow for pan and zoom commands so smaller areas can be displayed on a larger scale simply by panning and zooming each floor's master graphic.
 - d. A mouse click on any control device shall display the following information (as applicable):
 - 1) The device catalog number.
 - 2) The device name and custom label.
 - 3) Device diagnostic information.
 - 4) Information about the device status or current configuration is available with an additional mouse click.
- D. Personal Control Applications
1. Software interface shall support personal control software applications that provide user- specific control of individual luminaires, control zones, and scene presets.
 2. Personal control applications shall support control of dimming output or definition of dimming presets for luminaires and devices that are dimmable.
 3. The system administrator shall be capable of defining personal control permissions for each user account.

4. Software interface shall provide a Microsoft Windows® operating system taskbar application for personal lighting control.
 5. Software interface shall provide an Apple iOS® operating system application (supported by mobile phones and mobile tablet devices) for personal lighting control.
- E. Smartphone Programming Interface for Wired Devices
1. Application interface shall be provided for both Apple iOS® and Android operating systems that allows configuration of lighting control settings.
 2. The application shall support the configuration of wired networked control devices via a Bluetooth® Low Energy (BLE) Programming Device.
 - a. Application shall support a security pin-code to access the zone of lighting control devices.
 - b. The application shall provide indication of signal strength where multiple Bluetooth Low Energy Programming Devices are available for configuration.
 - c. The application shall indicate the number of wired networked control devices.
 3. Programming capabilities through the application shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. Switch/occupancy/photosensor group configuration
 - b. Manual/automatic on modes
 - c. Turn-on dim level
 - d. Occupancy sensor time delays
 - e. Dual technology occupancy sensors sensitivity
 - f. Trim level settings

2.5 SYSTEM BACKBONE AND SYSTEM INTEGRATION EQUIPMENT

- A. IP nLight ECLYPSE™ System Controller (IP-NE-CTRL)
1. System Controller shall be multi-tasking, real-time digital control processor consisting of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors, communication controllers, and power supplies.
 2. System Controller shall have 32-bit microprocessor operating at a minimum of 1 GHz.
 3. System Controller shall have minimum of 512MB memory, with a minimum of 4GB non-volatile flash, to support its own operating system and databases.
 4. System Controller shall perform the following functions:
 - a. Facilitation of global network communication between different areas and control zones.
 - b. Time-based control of downstream wired and wireless network devices.
 - c. Linking into an Ethernet network.
 - d. Integration with Building Management Systems (BMS) and Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC) equipment.

- e. Connection to various software interfaces, including management interface, historical database and analytics interface, visualization interface, and personal control applications.
5. System Controller shall have an integral web server to support configuration, diagnostics and hosting of software interfaces.
6. Device shall have option for a graphical touch screen to support configuration and diagnostics.
7. Device shall have three RJ-45 networked lighting control ports for connection to any of the following:
 - a. The graphical touch screen
 - b. Wired communication bridges
 - c. Direct connection to networked wired luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices (up to 128 total devices per port)
8. Device shall be capable of communicating with wireless mesh network bridges and software interfaces via LAN connection.
9. Device shall automatically detect all networked devices connected to it, including those connected to wired and wireless communication bridges.
10. Device shall have a standard internal time clock.
11. Device shall have 2 switched RJ-45 10/100 BaseT Ethernet ports for local area network (LAN) connection
 - a. Ethernet connection shall support daisy chain wiring to other lighting control system LAN devices, such as other system controllers and wireless mesh networked communication bridges.
 - b. Ethernet connection shall support IPv4 and shall be capable of using a dedicated static or DHCP assigned IP address.
12. Device shall have 2 x USB 2.0 Expansion ports for
 - a. 802.11 Wi-Fi Adapter enabling wireless connectivity including:
 - 1) Hot Spot
 - 2) Access Point
 - 3) Client
 - 4) Spanning Tree Protocol
13. Each System Controller shall be capable of managing and operating at least 1500 networked devices (wired or wireless).
 - a. Multiple System Controllers may be networked together via LAN connection to scale the system up to 20,000 networked devices.
14. System Controller shall support BACnet/IP and BACnet/MSTP protocols to directly interface with BMS and HVAC equipment without the need for additional protocol translation gateways.
 - a. BACnet/MSTP shall support up to minimum of 50 additional BACnet MS/TP controllers in addition to the Expansion I/O modules.
 - b. BACnet/MSTP shall support 9600 to 115200 baud.

- c. System Controller shall be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL listed) using Device Profile BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) with outlined enhanced features.
 - d. Shall contain a "FIPS 140-2 Level 1 Compliant" cryptographic module.
- B. OpenADR Interface
 - 1. System shall provide an interface to OpenADR protocol Demand Response Automation Servers (DRAS) typically provided by local electrical utility.
 - 2. OpenADR interface shall meet all of the requirements of Open ADR 2.0a Virtual End Nodes(VEN), including:
 - a. Programmable with the account information of the end-user's electrical utility DRAS account credentials.
 - 3. OpenADR interface shall support the activation of system profiles configured for each of the automated demand response levels defined in the utility demand response program.

2.6 WIRED NETWORKED DEVICES

- A. Wired Networked Wall Switches, Dimmers, Scene Controllers
 - 1. Devices shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
 - 2. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
 - 3. All switches shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
 - 4. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall provide tactile and LED user feedback.
 - 5. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall be made available with custom button labeling.
 - 6. Wall switches & dimmers shall support the following device options:
 - a. Number of control zones: 1, 2 or 4
 - b. Control Types Supported: On/Off or On/Off/Dimming
 - c. Colors: Ivory, White, Light Almond, Gray, Black, Red
 - 7. Scene controllers shall support the following device options:
 - a. Number of scenes: 1, 2 or 4
 - b. Control Types Supported:
 - 1) On/Off
 - 2) On/Off/Dimming
 - 3) Preset Level Scene Type
 - 4) Reprogramming of other devices within daisy-chained zone so as to implement user selected lighting scene
 - 5) Selecting a lighting profile to be run by the system's upstream controller so as to implement a selected lighting profile across multiple zones

- 6) Colors: Ivory, White, Light Almond, Gray, Black, Red
- 7) Color tuning dimming to allow between 3000 and 5000K (Kelvin)

B. Wired Networked Graphic Wallstations

1. Device shall surface mount to single-gang switch box.
2. Device shall have a 3.5" full color touch screen.
3. Device shall be powered with Class 2 low voltage supplied locally via a directly wired power supply.
4. Device shall have a micro-USB style connector for local computer connectivity.
5. Communication shall be over standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
6. Device shall enable user supplied screen saver image to be uploaded within one of the following formats: jpg, png, gif, bmp, tif.
7. Device shall enable configuration of all switches, dimmers, and lighting preset scenes via password protected setup screens.
8. Graphic wallstations shall support the following device options:
 - a. Number of control zones: Up to 16
 - b. Number of scenes: Up to 16
 - c. Colors: Ivory, White, Light Almond, Gray, Black

C. Wired Networked Auxiliary Input / Output (I/O) Devices

1. Devices shall be plenum rated and be inline wired, screw mountable, or have an extended chase nipple for mounting to a 1/2 in knockout.
2. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
3. Auxiliary Input/Output Devices shall be specified as an input or output device with the following options:
 - a. Contact closure input
 - 1) Input shall be programmable to support maintained or momentary inputs that can activate local or global scenes and profiles, ramp light level up or down, or toggle lights on/off.
 - b. 0-10V analog input
 - 1) Input shall be programmable to function as a daylight sensor.
 - c. RS-232/RS-485 digital input
 - 1) Input supports activation of local or global scenes and profiles, and on/off/dimming control of up to 16 local control zones.
 - d. 0-10V dimming control output, capable of sinking up to 20mA of current
 - 1) Output shall be programmable to support all standard sequence of operations supported by system.

D. Wired Networked Occupancy and Photosensors

1. Occupancy sensors shall sense the presence of human activity within the desired space and fully control the on/off function of the lights.

2. Sensors shall utilize passive infrared (PIR) technology, which detects occupant motion, to initially turn lights on from an off state, thus preventing false on conditions. Ultrasonic or Microwave based sensing technologies shall not be accepted.
3. For applications where a second method of sensing is necessary to adequately detect maintained occupancy (such as in rooms with obstructions), a sensor with an additional "dual" technology shall be used.
4. Dual technology sensors shall have one of its two technologies not require motion to detect occupancy. Acceptable dual technology includes PIR / Microphonics (also known as Passive Dual Technology or PDT) which both looks for occupant motion and listens for sounds indicating occupants. Sensors where both technologies detect motion (PIR / Ultrasonic) shall not be acceptable.
5. All sensing technologies shall be acoustically passive, meaning they do not transmit sound waves of any frequency (for example in the Ultrasonic range), as these technologies have the potential for interference with other electronic devices within the space (such as electronic white board readers). Acceptable detection technologies include Passive Infrared(PIR), and/or Microphonics technology. Ultrasonic or Microwave based sensing technologies shall not be accepted.
6. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
7. All sensors shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
8. Sensor programming parameter shall be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push-button.
9. Network system shall have ceiling, fixture, recessed & corner mounted sensors available, with multiple lens options available customized for specific applications.
10. Sensors shall be available with zero or one integrated dry contact switching relays, capable of switching 1 amp at 24 VAC/VDC (resistive only).
11. Sensors shall be available with one or two occupancy "poles", each of which provides a programmable time delay.
12. Sensors shall have optional features for photosensor/daylight override, dimming control, and low temperature/high humidity operation.
13. Photosensor shall provide for an on/off set-point, and a deadband to prevent the artificial light from cycling. Delay shall be incorporated into the photocell to prevent rapid response to passing clouds.
14. Photosensor and dimming sensor's set-point and deadband shall be automatically calibrated through the sensor's microprocessor by initiating an "Automatic Set-point Programming" procedure. Min and max dim settings as well as set-point may be manually entered.

15. Deadband setting shall be verified and modified by the sensor automatically every time the lights cycle to accommodate physical changes in the space (i.e., furniture layouts, lamp depreciation, or lamp outages).
 16. A dual zone option shall be available for On/Off Photocell, Automatic Dimming Control Photocell, or Combination units. The secondary daylight zone shall be capable of being controlled as an "offset" from the primary zone.
- E. Wired Networked Wall Switch Sensors
1. Devices shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
 2. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
 3. All wall switch sensors shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
 4. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall provide tactile user feedback.
 5. Wall switches sensors shall support the following device options:
 - a. User Input Control Types Supported: On/Off or On/Off/Dimming
 - b. Occupancy Sensing Technology: PIR only or Dual Tech acoustic
 - c. Daylight Sensing Option: Inhibit Photosensor
 - d. Colors: Ivory, White, Light Almond, Gray
- F. Wired Networked Embedded Sensors
1. Network system shall have embedded sensors consisting of occupancy sensors and/or dimming photocells that can be embedded into luminaire such that only the lens shows on luminaire face.
 2. {USC}Occupancy sensor detection pattern shall be suitable for 7.5 ft. to 20 ft. mounting heights.{USC}
 3. Embedded sensors shall support the following device options:
 - a. Occupancy Sensing technology: PIR only or Dual Tech acoustic
 - b. Daylight Sensing Option: Occupancy only, Daylight only, or combination Occupancy/Daylight sensor
- G. Wired Networked Power Packs and Secondary Packs
1. Power Packs shall incorporate one optional Class 1 relay, optional 0-10 VDC dimming output, and contribute low voltage Class 2 power to the rest of the system.
 2. Power Packs shall accept 120 or 277 VAC (or optionally 347 VAC) and carry a plenum rating.
 3. Secondary Packs shall incorporate the relay and 0-10 VDC or line voltage dimming output but shall not be required to contribute system power.
 4. Power Supplies shall provide system power only but are not required to switch line voltage circuit.
 5. Auxiliary Relay Packs shall switch low voltage circuits only, capable of switching 1 amp at 40 VAC/VDC (resistive only).

6. Communication shall be delivered to each device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors. Secondary packs shall receive low voltage power via standard low voltage network cable.
7. Power Pack programming parameter shall be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push-button.
8. Power Pack shall securely mount to junction location through a threaded ½ in chase nipple or be capable of being secured within a luminaire ballast/driver channel. Plastic clips into junction box shall not be accepted. All Class 1 wiring shall pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads. Note: UL Listing under Energy Management or Industrial Control Equipment automatically meets this requirement, whereas Appliance Control Listing does not meet this safety requirement.
9. When required by local code, Power Pack must install inside standard electrical enclosure and provide UL recognized support to junction box. All Class 1 wiring is to pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads.
10. Power/Secondary Packs shall be available with the following options:
11. Power Pack capable of full 16-Amp switching of all normal power lighting load types, with optional 0-10V dimming output capable of up to 100mA of sink current.
12. Secondary Pack with UL924 listing for switching of full 16-Amp Emergency Power circuits, with optional 0-10V dimming output capable of up to 100mA of sink current.
13. Power and Secondary Packs capable of full 20-Amp switching of general purpose receptacle (plug-load) control.
14. Secondary Pack capable of full 16-Amp switching of all normal power lighting load types.
15. Secondary Pack capable of 5-Amps switching and dimming 120 VAC incandescent lighting loads or 120/277 VAC line voltage dimmable fluorescent ballasts (2-wire and 3-wire versions).
16. Secondary Pack capable of 5-Amps switching and dimming of 120/277 VAC magnetic low voltage transformers.
17. Secondary Pack capable of 4-Amps switching and dimming of 120 VAC electronic low voltage transformers.
18. Secondary Pack capable of louver/damper motor control for skylights.
19. Secondary Pack capable of providing a pulse on/pulse off signal for purposes of controlling shade systems via relay inputs.
20. Secondary Pack capable of switching 1 amp at 40 VAC/VDC (resistive only) with the intent to provide relay signal to auxiliary system (e.g. BMS).
21. Power Supply capable of providing auxiliary bus power (no switched or dimmed load).

H. Wired Networked Relay and Dimming Panel

1. Relay and dimming panel shall be available with 4, 8, 12 or 16 individual Field Configurable Relays (FCR) per panel, with an equal number of individual 0-10V dimming outputs.
2. Standard relays used shall have the following required properties:
 - a. Configurable in the field to operate with single-, double-, or triple-pole relay groupings.
 - b. Configurable in the field to operate with normally closed or normally open behavior.
 - c. Provides visual status of current state and manual override control of each relay.
 - d. Listed for the following minimum ratings:
 - 1) 40A@120-480VAC Ballast
 - 2) 16A@120-277VAC Electronic
 - 3) 20A@120-277VAC Tungsten
 - 4) 20A@48VDC Resistive
 - 5) 2HP @ 120VAC,
 - 6) 3HP @ 240-277VAC
 - 7) 65kA SCCR @ 480VAC
3. 0-10 dimming outputs shall support a minimum of 100mA sink current per output.
4. Relay and dimming outputs shall be individually programmable to support all standard sequence of operations as defined in this specification.
5. Panel shall be UL924 listed for control of emergency lighting circuits.
6. Panel shall power itself from an integrated 120-277VAC or 347VAC supply.
7. Panel shall provide a configurable low-voltage sensor input with the following properties:
8. Configurable to support any of the following input types:
 - a. Indoor Photocell
 - b. Outdoor Photocell
 - c. Occupancy Sensor
 - d. Contact Closure
 - 1) Low voltage sensor input shall provide +24VDC power for the sensor so that additional auxiliary power supplies are not required.
 - 2) Sensor input supports all standard sequence of operations as defined in this specification.
9. Panel shall provide a contact closure input that acts as a panel override to activate the normally configured state of all relays (i.e., normally open or normally closed) in the panel. This input is intended to provide an interface to alarm systems, fire panels, or BMS system to override the panel.

10. Panel shall supply current limited low voltage power to other networked devices connected via low voltage network cable.
 11. Panel shall be available with NEMA 1 rated enclosure with the following properties:
 - a. Surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosure back box
 - b. Screw-fastened cover or hinged cover with keyed lock
 12. {USC}Panel shall be rated from 32-122 °F.{USC}
- I. Wired Networked Bluetooth® Low Energy Programming Device
1. Device shall be plenum rated and be inline wired, screw mountable.
 2. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to device via standard low voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
 3. Bluetooth Low Energy connection shall allow connection from smartphone application for programming device settings within the local daisy-chain zone (see list of available settings in section, 2.4-System Software Interfaces, Sub-section .5).
 - a. Device shall provide visual indication of remote Bluetooth connection via LED integrated into device enclosure such that it is visible from all angles while the zone is being programmed.
- J. Wired Networked Communication Bridge
1. Device shall surface mount to a standard 4" x 4" square junction box.
 2. Device shall have 8 RJ-45 ports for connection to lighting control zones (up to 128 devices per port), additional network bridges, and System Controller.
 3. Device shall be capable of aggregating communication from multiple lighting control zones for purposes of minimizing backbone wiring requirements back to System Controller.
 4. Device shall be powered with Class 2 low voltage supplied locally via a directly wired power supply or powered via low voltage network connections from powered lighting control devices (e.g. power packs).
 5. Wired Bridge shall be capable of redistributing power from its local supply and connected lighting control zones with excess power to lighting control zones with insufficient local power. This architecture also enables loss of power to a particular area to be less impactful on network lighting control system.

2.7 WIRELESS MESH NETWORKED DEVICES

- A. Wireless Mesh Networked Sensor Interface
1. The wireless sensor interface shall integrate industry standard low voltage switching devices and contact closure outputs into the control network.
 2. The device interface shall have a universal power supply that operates at 120, 208, 240 or 277 VAC.
 3. The device shall be listed under the UL 916 standard to allow field installation.

4. The device interface shall be suitable for mounting onto an electrical junction box and have UL 2043 listing for mounting in a plenum.
 5. The device interface shall provide 2 low voltage sensing input channels suitable for connecting to momentary contact wall switches and dry contact outputs from other systems.
 6. The device shall provide at least 100 mA of output power at 24VDC for connection to external input devices.
 7. The device shall be capable of broadcasting the following manual wall control commands: on, off, and adjust dim level.
- B. Wireless Mesh Networked Light Controllers
1. The wireless light controller shall have a line voltage relay and 0-10V dimming output suitable for control of commercial and industrial lighting including fluorescent, HID, induction and LEDs.
 2. Device shall have a form factor similar to a slim European-style ballast, which is intended for installation directly inside the ballast channel of a fixture.
 3. Device shall have an integrated internal antenna suitable for embedding inside of a commercial and industrial luminaire while maintaining reliable wireless communication for typical luminaire spacing in commercial and industrial applications (see Wireless Mesh Network Control Zone Characteristics). An external antenna attached to the luminaire shall not be allowed.
 4. The wireless light controller shall have a universal power supply that operates at 120, 208, 240 or 277VAC.
 5. The device shall be listed under the UL 916 standard to allow field installation.
 6. Each wireless light controller shall provide measurement capability of the amperage, voltage, wattage, and watt-hours of its controlled lighting.
 - a. Amperage and current measurements shall be accurate to +/- 2%.
 - b. Wattage measurement shall account for power factor of the load, so that real active power is reported by the system instead of apparent power.
 7. The wireless light controller shall have a connector for an optional digital occupancy sensor and photocell.
 8. Wireless light controller shall have the following relay options:
 - a. Normal power, 5A relay
 - b. Emergency power, 5A relay (UL924 listed)
 - c. Emergency power, no relay (UL924 listed); still provides 0-10V dimming control and power measurement of the load while providing unswitched and "fail-on" operation of the lighting load.
- C. Wireless Mesh Networked Digital Sensor Attachments
1. Digital sensor attachments provide integrated digital occupancy sensing and digital photocell sensor.
 2. Devices shall connect directly to the wireless light controller and shall be suitable for embedding into the enclosure of a luminaire.

3. IP-rated digital sensor attachments shall be provided that maintain wet-location capability of a luminaire.
 4. Device shall have software-adjustable sensitivity of PIR occupancy sensor.
 5. Photocell shall be suitable for closed and open loop applications.
 6. Device shall have a user button that may be used to provide diagnostic and factory-default reset capabilities.
 7. Digital sensor attachment shall have the following form factors and lens types:
 - a. {USC}IP rated, high-mounting height (15-45 ft.), 360° PIR with minimum 15 ft. detection radius, and photocell.{USC}
 - b. {USC}IP rated, low-mounting height (up to 15 ft.), extended range 360° PIR with up to 30 ft. detection radius and photocell. {USC}
 - c. Micro-sensor form factor, 360° PIR and photocell.
- D. Wireless Mesh Networked Sensor-Controllers
1. Sensor-Controllers shall integrate the following functions in to a single enclosure:
 - a. Line voltage relay and 0-10V dimming control of a lighting load.
 - b. Power measurement of lighting load (voltage, amperage, watts, and watt-hours).
 - c. Digital PIR occupancy sensor with software-adjustable sensitivity.
 - d. Digital photocell sensor suitable for closed and open loop applications.
 - e. User button used to provide diagnostic and factory-default reset capabilities.
 2. Sensor-Controllers shall mount to luminaires or junction boxes with a secured chase nipple suitable for ½ in KO mounting holes.
 3. Sensor-Controllers shall have optional IP-rated enclosures for wet location applications.
 4. Sensor-Controllers shall be the following enclosures, relay options, and lens types:
 - a. Enclosure
 - 1) Damp location, including optional offset bracket to locate the sensor lens to avoid detection cutoff from the luminaire.
 - 2) Wet location, IP65 rated enclosure or better, including optional back heights and nipple extension lengths to locate the sensor lens to avoid detection cutoff from the luminaire.
 - b. Relay Options
 - 1) Normal power, 5A relay.
 - 2) Emergency power, 5A relay (UL924 listed).
 - 3) Emergency power, no relay (UL924 listed); still provides 0-10V dimming control and power measurement of the load while providing unswitched and "fail-on" operation of the lighting load.
 - c. Lens Types

- 1) "No lens," which has no occupancy sensing or photocell sensing capability but allows the Sensor-Controller to be used purely as an externally mounted lighting control device.
 - 2) IP rated, high-mounting height (15-45 ft.), 360° PIR with minimum 15 ft. detection radius, and photocell.
 - 3) IP rated, high-mounting height (4.6-13.7 m), 360° PIR with minimum 4.6 m detection radius, and photocell.
 - 4) IP rated, low-mounting height (up to 15 ft.), extended range 360° PIR with up to 30 ft. detection radius and photocell.
 - 5) IP rated, low-mounting height (up to 4.6 m), extended range 360° PIR with up to 9.1 m detection radius and photocell.
- E. Wireless Mesh Network Communication Bridge
1. A communication bridge device shall be provided that interfaces with the System Controller via LAN connection and interfaces with wireless mesh networked devices via an integrated 2.4 GHz transceiver.
 2. Device shall provide an option to be powered from a Power-over-Ethernet connection conforming to the IEEE 802.3af standard.
 3. Device shall provide an option to be powered from 120VAC electrical outlet.
 4. Device shall consume no more than 6 W of power.
 5. Device shall be capable of communicating with a group of at least 250 wireless mesh networked devices and luminaires, so as to reduce the amount of communication bridges required in the system.
 6. Device shall be supplied with mounting hardware suitable for wall mounting in an office environment or utility closet.
 7. Device shall have optional IP-rated enclosure suitable for wet location applications.
 8. Device shall have optional heated enclosure suitable for below-freezing applications.
 9. To provide security, the wireless bridge shall be unresponsive to wired and wireless communication that do not conform to the specific protocols used by the networked lighting control system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installation Procedures and Verification
1. The successful bidder shall review all required installation and pre-startup procedures with the manufacturer's representative through pre-construction meetings.

2. The successful bidder shall install and connect the networked lighting control system components according to the manufacturer's installation instructions, wiring diagrams, the project submittals and plans specifications.
 3. The successful bidder shall be responsible for testing of all lighting control low voltage network cable included in the bid. Bidder is responsible for verification of the following minimum parameters:
 - a. Wire Map (continuity, pin termination, shorts and open connections, etc.)
 - b. Length
 - c. Insertion Loss
- B. Coordination with Owner's IT Network Infrastructure
1. The successful bidder is required to coordinate with the owner's representative to secure all required network connections to the owner's IT network infrastructure.
 - a. The bidder shall provide to the owner's representative all network infrastructure requirements of the networked lighting control system.
 - b. The bidder shall provide to the manufacturer's representative all necessary contacts pertaining to the owner's IT infrastructure, to ensure that the system is properly connected and started up.
- C. Documentation and Deliverables
1. The installing contractor shall be responsible for documenting installed location of all networked devices, including networked luminaires. This includes responsibility to provide as-built plan drawing showing device address barcodes corresponding to locations of installed equipment.
 2. The installing contractor is also responsible for the following additional documentation to the manufacturer's representative if visualization / graphical floorplan software is provided as part of bid package:
 - a. As-Built floor plan drawings showing daisy-chain wired network control zones outlined, in addition to device address locations required above. All documentation shall remain legible when reproducing\scanning drawing files for electronic submission.
 - b. As-Built electrical lighting drawings (reflected ceiling plan) in PDF and CAD format. Architectural floor plans shall be based on as-built conditions.
 - 1) CAD files shall have layers already turned on/off as desired to be shown in the graphical floorplan background images. The following CAD elements are recommended to be hidden to produce an ideal background graphical image:
 - a) Titleblock
 - b) Text- Inclusive of room names and numbers, fixture tags and drawings notes
 - c) Fixture wiring and homeruns
 - d) Control devices
 - e) Hatching or poché of light fixtures or architectural elements

- 2) CAD files shall be of AutoCAD 2013 or earlier. Autodesk Revit files overall floor plan views shall be exported to AutoCAD 2013.

3.2 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Upon completion of installation by the installer, including completion of all required verification and documentation required by the manufacturer, the system shall be started up and programmed by an authorized representative of the manufacturer.
 1. Low voltage network cable testing shall be performed prior to system startup.
- B. System start-up and programming shall include:
 1. Verifying operational communication to all system devices.
 2. Programming the network devices into functional control zones to meet the required sequence of operation.
 3. Programming and verifying all sequence of operations.
 4. Customization of owner's software interfaces and applications.
- C. Initial start-up and programming is to occur on-site. Additional programming may occur on-site or remotely over the Internet as necessary.

3.3 PROJECT TURNOVER

- A. System Documentation and as-builts.
 1. Submit software database file with desired device labels and notes completed.
- B. Owner Training
 1. Provisions for onsite training for owner and designated attendees to be included in submittal package. Training shall be a minimum of (1) day and shall be videotaped by the Contractor, and video provided to the Owner.
 2. Contractor shall include in their bid a second training to occur (6) months after occupancy of building by the Owner. The second training shall be a minimum of (4) hours.

END OF SECTION 26 09 43

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems".
 - 2. Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study" for short-circuit rating of devices and for setting of overcurrent protective devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. RMS: Root mean square.
- D. SPDT: Single pole, double throw
- E. SPD: Surge Protective Device

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.

2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include evidence of UL ~~NRTL~~ listing for series rating of installed devices. Series rated devices shall be permitted if specified on the drawings.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field Quality-Control Reports:
 1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
 4. Submit within two (2) weeks of completion of tests.
- D. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. If alternate manufacturer of products other than what are specified in this section are submitted, all necessary documents not limited to cut sheets, technical information, test reports from recognized testing labs and factory test reports shall be submitted to the satisfaction of the owner/engineer to ensure quality and conformance to the specifications. Additional testing shall be undertaken if it is concluded by the owner/engineer that the submitted test reports are either insufficient or do not include all tests necessary for product acceptance. The tests shall be conducted by a recognized lab acceptable to the owner/engineer and all tests shall be witnessed by owner's/engineer's personnel. All testing procedures and test results shall be satisfactory to the owner/engineer. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging the tests, for transportation, food and lodging for minimum of one owner's/engineer's representative to witness the test at the testing lab. Include all costs for the above in the bid.
- B. Contractor shall ensure that the manufacturer has a minimum of 15 years experience in the production of Panelboards similar to the type and size specified in this project.
- C. Manufacturer shall have ISO 9001 or 9002 Certification.
- D. Manufacturer shall have ability to readily provide replacement parts for a minimum period of ten (10) years, from the date of completion of the project. Furnish a letter from the manufacturer confirming the availability.
- E. Panelboards shall be assembled at the manufacturer's own manufacturing facility using its own major devices (e.g., circuit breakers) for the assembly. These devices shall be normally carried by the manufacturer as standard catalog items.
- F. Panelboard shall comply with seismic zone applicable to the project. Unless otherwise indicated, verify requirements with Architect or Structural Engineer of Record (SEOR). Provide certified test reports of shake table test done by manufacturer on similar units as applicable for OSHPD projects.
- G. Materials and equipment shall be new, modern in design and shall not have been in prior service except as required by factory tests. Major components (e.g. Circuit breakers) shall be manufactured within six months of installation.
- H. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer through a local distributor unless otherwise indicated. All power distribution equipment shall be of the same manufacturer as the substation.
- I. Comply with NFPA 70.
- J. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

- K. Comply with UL 891.
- L. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers qualified as defined in NEMA PB 2.1 and trained in electrical safety as required by NFPA 70E.
- M. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of panelboards and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Part 2 "Product Requirements."
- N. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: UL Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100—and marked for intended location and application.
- O. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member of NETA;
 - 1. Testing agency shall be an independent company; shall have been a member of NETA for a minimum of ten (10) years and has permanent in-house testing engineers and technicians involved with testing of switchboards, panelboards and OCPDs similar to those specified on this project.
 - 2. Testing company shall be located with 50 miles radius of the project.
 - 3. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
 - 4. Field Testing technician and supervisor shall have minimum ten (10) years experience in field testing of switchboards similar to the type and rating specified on this project.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
 - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
- C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's Owner's written permission.
 3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.12 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.
 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - c. Kitchen Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.

3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
 4. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor. No splices shall be permitted inside the skirt.
 5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections. No splices shall be permitted inside gutters.
 6. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat or
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
 - c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.
 7. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
 8. .
- C. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.
- D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
- E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
 4. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
- F. Service Equipment Label: UL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- H. Panelboard shall be listed and labeled with UL short circuit rating. If Series Rated Panelboard is specified-the panelboard shall be rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by UL. Include size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices, listed and labeled for series-connected short-circuit rating by UL.

- I. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers
 - 1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric
 - 2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.
- C. Interiors shall be completely factory assembled. These shall be designed such that switching and protective devices can be replaced without disturbing adjacent units and without removing the main bus interiors.
- D. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 - 1. For doors more than 36 inches (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- E. Mains: As shown on drawings.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- G. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.
- H. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Fused switches.
- I. Where indicated, provide circuit breakers UL listed for application at 100% of their continuous ampere rating in their intended enclosure.
- J. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- ~~A.~~ Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers
 - 1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric
 - 2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

- C. Mains: As shown on drawings.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Door-in-door type. Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- ~~A.~~ Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers
 1. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric
 2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc..
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 1. Where indicated provide circuit breakers UL listed for application at 100% of their continuous ampere rating in their intended enclosure.
 2. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers (below 400A frame): Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Provide field adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breakers serving motor loads or other special applications as indicated
 3. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 4. Electronic trip circuit breakers (400A frame size and larger) with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replaceable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
 - a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
 - e. CBs shall have an integral power supply installed at the factory if required for proper functioning of the breaker. An external power supply shall not be acceptable.
 5. Circuit breakers shall have a minimum interrupting rating of 10,000 amperes RMS symmetrical at 240 volts, and 14,000 amperes RMS symmetrical at 480 volts, unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Verify maximum available fault levels from the Short Circuit and Coordination Study. Minimum interrupting rating (AIC) shall be 110% of the available fault level.

6. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
7. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
8. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
9. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
 - d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - e. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
 - f. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on position.
 - g. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.
 - h. Circuit breaker handle locks shall be provided for all circuits that supply exit signs, emergency lights, energy management, and control system (EMCS) panels and fire alarm panels.

2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.

- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.
- B. Equipment Mounting: Install panelboards on concrete bases, 4-inch (100-mm) nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of base.
 - 2. For panelboards, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to panelboards.
 - 5. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- D. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- E. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated. Mounting height of Over Current Protective Devices shall be 6"7" above finished floor to the center of the grip of device operating handle unless a lower height is indicated or required by code.
- F. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- G. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- H. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- I. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- J. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

- K. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

- b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
- c. Instruments and Equipment:
 - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- F. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."
- C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.
 - 1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
 - 2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
 - 3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
 - 4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. USB receptacles.
 - 3. Twist-locking receptacles.
 - 4. Isolated-ground receptacles.
 - 5. Weather-resistant receptacles.
 - 6. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
 - 7. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, **20** A.
 - 8. Pendant cord-connector devices.
 - 9. Cord and plug sets.
 - 10. Floor service outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- D. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- E. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- F. SPD: Surge Protective Device.
- G. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

1. Floor Service-Outlet Assemblies: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.
2. Poke-Through, Fire-Rated Closure Plugs: One for every five floor service outlets installed, but no fewer than two.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device through one source from a single manufacturer. Switches, receptacles and cover plates shall be of the same manufacturer.
- B. Comply with National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) standards. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.
- C. Manufacturer shall have a minimum of ten (10) years experience in the production of wiring devices specified and shall have ISO 9001 and 9002 certifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 2. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 3. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: UL Listed and labeled, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125V, 20A: Comply with NEMA WD1, NEMA WD6 Configuration 5-20R, UL498, and FSW-C-596.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following manufacturers:
 - a. Hubbell; HBL5361 (single), HBL5362 (duplex).
 - b. Leviton; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).
 - c. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).
 - 2. Description: Grounded, industrial extra heavy duty specifications grade, back- and side-wired, single-piece grounding brass strap with integral ground, impact-resistant thermoplastic nylon cover and body, smooth face, ~~20A, 125V, duplex,~~ with separate grounding screw and NEMA 5-20R plug configurations.
- B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125V, 20A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL498, and FSW-C-596.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper; IG5362RN.
 - b. Hubbell; IG5362.
 - c. Leviton; 5362-IG.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; IG5362.
 - e.
 - 2. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
- C. Weather-Resistant Duplex Receptacle, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
 - 3. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
- D. Controlled Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20A
 - 1. Description: Two pole, three wire and self-grounding.
 - 2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.

3. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
4. Marking: Shall have permanent marking per CEC 130.5 (d).
5. Standards: Comply with UL 1310 and USB 3.0 devices.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
 1. Straight blade, feed-through type.
 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
 4. Include self test feature so that the outlet is automatically tested every fifteen minutes.
 5. Outlets used in coastal environments shall be suitable for such applications and shall be properly protected against the ambient conditions.
- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 1. Retain "Products" Subparagraph and list of manufacturers and products below to require specific products or a comparable product from other manufacturers.
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following manufacturers:
 - a. Hubbell; GFR5352L.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
 - c. Leviton; 7590.

2.5 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description:
 1. Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector.
 2. NEMA WD 6 Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, and FS W-C-596.
 3. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
 4. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.6 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description:
 1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
 2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.

3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.7 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following manufacturers:
 - a. Catalog numbers in lists below are for 20-A devices; revise catalog numbers to require other configurations and ratings.
 - b. Single Pole:
 - c. Hubbell; HBL1221.
 - d. Leviton; 1221-2.
 - e. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.
 - f. Two Pole:
 - g. Hubbell; HBL1222.
 - h. Leviton; 1222-2.
 - i. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.
 - j. Three Way:
 - k. Hubbell; HBL1223.
 - l. Leviton; 1223-2.
 - m. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.
 - n. Four Way:
 - o. Hubbell; HBL1224.
 - p. Leviton; 1224-2.
 - q. Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

2.8 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel.
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.
- C. Antimicrobial Cover Plates:
 1. Contact surfaces treated with a coating that kills 99.9 percent of certain common bacteria within two hours when regularly and properly cleaned.

WIRING DEVICES

26 72 26 - 5

2. Tarnish resistant.

2.9 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS (FLOOR BOX)

- A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: Round, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: See telecommunications and audio/visual documents for requirements.

2.10 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:
 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.

2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
 4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtail existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

- H. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.
- C. Essential Electrical System: Mark receptacles supplied from the essential electrical system to allow easy identification using a self-adhesive label.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 20-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. See Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.
- D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports. Submit reports within two (2) weeks of completion of tests.

Kern Community College District
Bakersfield College Pool Equipment Building
Project Specifications
Construction Documents

19six #: 23024.02
DSA # : 03-124689

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

WIRING DEVICES

26 72 26 - 9

ISSUED: SEPTEMBER 9, 2025

SECTION 26 28 16 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 2. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
 - 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
 1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's field service report.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.

- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- D. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- E. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Instantaneous trip.
 - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I^2t response.
- F. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller, and let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
- G. Integrally Fused Circuit Breakers: Thermal-magnetic trip element with integral limiter-style fuse listed for use with circuit breaker and trip activation on fuse opening or on opening of fuse compartment door.
- H. Ground-Fault, Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
- I. Ground-Fault, Equipment-Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: With Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
- J. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 4. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
 - 5. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
 - 6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage without intentional time delay.
 - 7. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
 - 8. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.

9. Electrical Operator: Provide remote control for on, off, and reset operations.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- F. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

Kern Community College District
Bakersfield College Pool Equipment Building
Project Specifications
Construction Documents

19six #: 23024.02
DSA # : 03-124689

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

26 28 16 - 7

ISSUED: SEPTEMBER 9, 2025

SECTION 26 51 19 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:
 - 1. Surface mount, linear.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260943 PNetwork lighting control systems with low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 - 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
 - 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests[, complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project] [IES LM-79] [and] [IES LM-80].

- a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture with standard factory-applied finish.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of luminaire with custom factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories involving color and finish selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of luminaire.
 - 1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.
- F. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps, refer to light fixture schedule on plans.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Luminaires.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
 - 4. Structural members to which equipment and luminaires will be attached.
 - 5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
 - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Other luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
 - 7. Moldings.

- B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire Product Test Reports: For each type of luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency and as follows:
 - 1. Test reports complying with LM-79 (IES approved method for electrical and photometric measurements of Solid-State Lighting) providing total luminous flux, luminous intensity distribution, electrical power characteristics, luminous efficacy and color characteristics (CRI, CCT) shall be submitted.
 - 2. Test reports complying with LM-80 (IES approved standard for measuring lumen maintenance of LED light sources) providing lumen maintenance of LED light sources shall be submitted.
 - 3. ISTMT (IN SITU TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT TEST) – It is the measure of the LED source case temperature within the LED system (luminaire or lamp or it is the temperature of the LED within the luminaire. This measurement should be performed according to the temperature measurement point (TMP) indicated by the particular LED package manufacturer. The temperature measured within the luminaire shall be within the temperature of the LM-80-08 LED source report.
 - 4. All LED lifetime projections shall be made per TM-21-11 (approved method for taking LM-80 data and making useful LED lifetime projections).
- E. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a [three-step] MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
- E. Mockups: For interior luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
 - 1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
 - 2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Refer to light fixture schedule on plans

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.

1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."
- C. Ambient Temperature: 41 to 104 deg F (5 to 40 deg C).
 1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
- D. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

2.3 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI.
- C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
- D. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- E. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- F. California Title 24 compliant.

2.4 SURFACE MOUNT, LINEAR

- A. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac [**277 V ac**] [**12 V dc**] [**24 V dc**].
- B. Lamp:
 1. Minimum lm.
 2. Minimum allowable efficacy of [**75**] [**80**] lm/W.
 3. CRI of [**minimum**] [**80**]. CCT of [**2700 K**] [**3000 K**] [**4100 K**].
 4. Rated lamp life of [**50,000**] hours to L70.
 5. Dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
 6. Internal driver.
 7. User-Replaceable Lamps:
 - a. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C78.79.
 - b. Lamp base complying with [**ANSI C81.61**] [**or**] [**IEC 60061-1**].
 8. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Housings:
 - 1. **[Extruded-aluminum] [Steel]** housing and heat sink.
 - 2. [Clear] <Insert color> [anodized] [powder-coat] [painted] finish.
 - 3. With integral mounting provisions.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. [Tempered Fresnel glass] [Prismatic glass] [Diffuse glass] [Clear glass] [Prismatic acrylic] [Clear, UV-stabilized acrylic].
 - 2. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 3. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Standards:
 - 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
 - 2. RoHS compliant.
 - 3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Steel:
 - 1. ASTM A 36/A 36M for carbon structural steel.
 - 2. ASTM A 568/A 568M for sheet steel.
- C. Stainless Steel:
 - 1. 1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
 - 2. 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A 240/240 M.
- D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M.
- E. Aluminum: ASTM B 209.

2.6 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, [**12 gage**].
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - **EXECUTION**

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.

2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:
1. Secured to outlet box.
 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:
1. [Attached to structural members in walls] [Attached to a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members] [Attached using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall] <Insert means of attachment>.
 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- G. Suspended Luminaires:
1. Ceiling Mount:
 - a. **[Two]** 5/32-inch diameter aircraft cable supports **[adjustable to]** **[10 feet in length]**.
 - b. [Pendant mount] [Four-point pendant mount] with **[5/32-inch]** diameter aircraft cable supports **[adjustable to]** **[10 feet in length]**.
 - c. Hook mount.
 2. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 24 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 3. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 4. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and **[tubing or rod]** **[wire support]** for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 5. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
 3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

- I. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260943.16 "Addressable-Luminaire Lighting Controls."
- B. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within [12] months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to [two] visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
 1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 26 51 19

SECTION 26 56 19 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
 - 2. Luminaire supports.
 - 3. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
 - 4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
 - 5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project and testing procedures and criteria required by IES LM-79 and LM-80.
 - a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

- b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
- 6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
- 7. Photoelectric relays.
- 8. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. "BUG ratings" Light Pollution Reduction for both uplight and light trespass.

PART 2 - PRODUCT DATA: INDICATING LUMINAIRE IS CERTIFIED BY ENERGY STAR.

- A. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture indicated with factory-applied finish.
- B. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For luminaire supports.
 - 1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports and seismic restraints.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Luminaires.
 - 2. Structural members to which equipment and luminaires will be attached.
 - 3. Underground utilities and structures.
 - 4. Existing underground utilities and structures.
 - 5. Above-grade utilities and structures.
 - 6. Existing above-grade utilities and structures.
 - 7. Building features.
 - 8. Vertical and horizontal information.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- C. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:
1. Luminaire.
 2. Photoelectric relay.
- E. Test reports complying with LM-79 (IES approved method for electrical and photometric measurements of Solid-State Lighting) providing total luminous flux, luminous intensity distribution, electrical power characteristics, luminous efficacy and color characteristics (CRI, CCT) shall be submitted. Test reports complying with LM-80 (IES approved standard for measuring lumen maintenance of LED light sources) providing lumen maintenance of LED light sources shall be submitted.
- F. ISTMT (IN SITU TEMPERATATURE MEASUREMENT TEST) – It is the measure of the LED source case temperature within the LED system (luminaire or lamp or it is the temperature of the LED within the luminaire. This measurement should be performed according to the temperature measurement point (TMP) indicated by the particular LED package manufacturer. The temperature measured within the luminaire shall be within the temperature of the LM-80-08 LED source report.
- G. All LED lifetime projections shall be made per TM-21-11 (approved method for taking LM-80 data and making useful LED lifetime projections).
- H. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency as follows:
1. Test reports complying with LM-79 (IES approved method for electrical and photometric measurements of Solid-State Lighting) providing total luminous flux, luminous intensity distribution, electrical power characteristics, luminous efficacy and color characteristics (CRI, CCT) shall be submitted.
 2. Test reports complying with LM-80 (IES approved standard for measuring lumen maintenance of LED light sources) providing lumen maintenance of LED light sources shall be submitted.
 3. ISTMT (IN SITU TEMPERATATURE MEASUREMENT TEST) – It is the measure of the LED source case temperature within the LED system (luminaire or lamp or it is the temperature of the LED within the luminaire. This measurement should be performed according to the temperature measurement point (TMP) indicated by the particular LED package manufacturer. The temperature measured within the luminaire shall be within the temperature of the LM-80-08 LED source report.

4. All LED lifetime projections shall be made per TM-21-11 (approved method for taking LM-80 data and making useful LED lifetime projections).
- I. Source quality-control reports.
- J. Sample warranty.

2.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and photoelectric relays to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
 2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

2.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products and complying with applicable IES testing standards.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
- E. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- F. Mockups: For exterior luminaires, complete with power and control connections.
 1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
 2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

2.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

2.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.
- B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

2.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
 - b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 5-years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS

3.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

3.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.

- E. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61.
- F. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
- G. CRI of minimum 80. CCT per drawings..
- H. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- I. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- J. Internal driver.
- K. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac.
- L. In-line Fusing: On the primary for each luminaire] [Separate in-line fuse for each luminaire.
- M. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use and in enclosed locations.
- N. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.
- O. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

3.3 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

- A. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.
- B. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc and off at 4.5 to 10 fc with 15-second minimum time delay. Relay shall have directional lens in front of photocell to prevent artificial light sources from causing false turnoff.
 - 1. Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with ANSI C136.10.
 - 2. Adjustable window slide for adjusting on-off set points.

3.4 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Area and Site:
 - 1. Luminaire Shape: Round or Square
 - 2. Mounting: Pole or Building with [extruded-aluminum] [stainless-steel] [rectangular] [round] arm, **11 inches** in length.
 - 3. Luminaire-Mounting Height: See plans.
 - 4. Distribution: See plans.
 - 5. Diffusers and Globes: [Tempered Fresnel glass] [Prismatic glass] [Diffuse glass] [Clear glass] [Prismatic acrylic] [Clear, UV-stabilized acrylic] [Clear polycarbonate]
 - 6. Housings:
 - a. **Extruded-aluminum** housing and heat sink.
 - b. [Clear] [anodized] [powder-coat] [painted] finish.

3.5 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- B. Sheet Metal Components: Stainless steel. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.
- D. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Lens Thickness: At least **0.125 inch** minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- G. Housings:
 - 1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
 - 2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

3.6 FINISHES

- A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

- B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 - 3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.
 - a. Color: [Light bronze] [Medium bronze] [Dark bronze] [Black] [Insert color].
- D. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
 - 2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: See plans, or as selected by Architect.

3.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, roofs, ceilings for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

4.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

4.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
- E. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. [Attached to structural members in walls] [Attached to a minimum **1/8 inch** backing plate attached to wall structural members] [Attached using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall].
- G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.
- H. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated. Install luminaires at height and aiming angle as indicated on Drawings.
- I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.

- J. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.
- K. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

4.4 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTED LUMINAIRES

- A. Aim as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Install on concrete base with top above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

4.5 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

4.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

4.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
- C. Illumination Tests:
 - 1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):
 - a. IES LM-5.
 - b. IES LM-50.
 - c. IES LM-52.
 - d. IES LM-64.

- e. IES LM-72.
- 2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
- D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

4.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photocell relays.

4.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
 - 1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
 - 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 26 56 19

SECTION 27 00 00
COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This project requires the Contractor to furnish, label, test, document, and warrant a Structured Cabling System (SCS) in conformance with this specification for the facilities of the Kern Community College District (KCCD) referenced as ####(the Project Number, Project Name).
- B. Construction drawings and all provisions of other Contract Divisions, if issued in conjunction with this specification, shall apply to this Division 27 specification. Coordination of work and resolution of conflicts between project documents issued by others such as Architects, Civil Engineers, Electrical/Mechanical Engineers, Plumbing Engineers, Civil Engineers, etc. and this Division 27 specification with its conjoined construction drawings shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. The list of Division 27 section specifications that may be included as part of this Division 27 specification set includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- 1. Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications
- 2. Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
- 3. Section 27 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems
- 4. Section 27 05 33 - Conduits and Backboxes for Communications Systems
- 5. Section 27 05 36 - Cable Trays for Communication Systems
- 6. Section 27 05 41 - Fire Stopping for Communications Systems
- 7. Section 27 11 00 - Communications Equipment Room Fittings
- 8. Section 27 11 13 - Communications Entrance Protection
- 9. Section 27 11 16 - Communications Cabinets, Racks, Frames, and Enclosures
- 10. Section 27 11 19 - Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels
- 11. Section 27 15 13 - Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling
- 12. Section 27 15 43 - Communications Faceplates and Connectors
- 13. Section 27 15 53 - Communications Cable Plant Testing

Note: If a specific Division 27 specification section listed above is not included in the Division 27 specification set issued for this project, the work of that section is not required for this project.

- D. KCCD Information Technology Team: The KCCD Information Technology Team assigned a project manager for all aspects of this project and that project manager shall be referenced here-in-after as the KCCD Information Technology Project Coordinator (ITPC). At all phases of this project, address all requests for information (RFI), all correspondence, and all required submittals to the assigned ITPC. If there is a change in the assignment of the ITPC or the ITPC determines a temporary designate, those changes will be

given to the contractor in writing.

- E. Progress Review Meetings: During the execution phase of this project the selected Contractor shall be prepared to attend weekly progress review meetings with the assigned ITPC or his/her designate.

1.02 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall have a current State of California C-7 license.
- B. All work shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner (also see Division 01).
- C. Product, materials, and equipment provided by the Contractor shall be of the quality specified.
- D. All materials furnished under this contract shall be new and of a regularly manufactured line, currently in production at the time of installation.
- E. Codes: (Most recent editions with addenda/TSB, etc.) All materials, installation, and workmanship shall comply with the applicable requirements and codes addressed within the following references:
 - 1. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
 - 2. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC).
 - 3. ANSI/IEEE C2, National Electrical Safety Code (NESC).
 - 4. FCC Rules and Regulations.
 - 5. Local, county, state, and federal regulations and codes in effect as of the bid submission date.
- F. Standards: (Most recent editions with addenda/TSB, etc.) All materials, installation, and workmanship shall comply with the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the following references:
 - 1. ANSI/TIA-568.1-D, Commercial Building Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
 - 2. ANSI/TIA-568-C.2, Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standard
 - 3. ANSI/TIA-568.3-D, Optical Fiber Cabling and Components Standard
 - 4. ANSI/TIA-568-C.4, Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard
 - 5. ANSI/TIA-569-D, Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
 - 6. ANSI/TIA-570-C, Residential Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
 - 7. ANSI/TIA-606-B, Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure
 - 8. ANSI/TIA-607-C, Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
 - 9. ANSI/TIA-758-B, Customer Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard

10. ANSI/TIA-4966, Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Educational Facilities

11. BICSI - Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM)

12. BICSI - Outside Plant Design Reference Manual (OSPDRM)

13. BICSI - Wireless Design Reference Manual (WDRM)

14. All products shall be Underwriters Laboratories (UL) listed, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to KCCD listed for the application intended.

G. Where conflicts exist from one code or standard to another, the code or standard to adhere to will be decided by the ITPC or his/her designate.

1.03 WARRANTIES

A. The Contractor shall provide a one (1) year material and labor warranty on all the work the Contractor has performed.

B. The Contractor shall provide the SCS system manufacturer's 25-year materials and link performance certification warranty for all new cable installed by the Contractor in his execution of the work of this specification.

1.04 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTIONS

A. All requests for substitutions of products shall be made and approved or disallowed during the stated bid period for this project - see Division 01.

B. Three (3) hard copies and a URL reference of all proposed product substitution documentation are required. Proposed product substitution documentation shall contain, at a minimum, the following:

1. The product manufacturer's performance specifications cut sheet(s).

2. If existing, the manufacturer's installation instructions and/or installation recommendations for that product.

C. Acceptance of proposed substitutions is at the discretion of the ITPC. Allow 10 working days for review and final decision.

D. Substitutions must comply with the warranty requirements specified above.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Required submittals upon award of contract.

1. A complete network drop numbering plan set in KCCD drop numbering format in printed and electronic format (Autocad is preferred).

2. Mock-ups of each type of network drop faceplate to be furnished for this project. Each drop mock-up shall contain the following:
 - a. Full load of required connectors with eighteen inches (18") of connector type appropriate specified cable terminated on each connector.
 - b. Required drop faceplate labeling to include faceplate icons as required by these Division 27 Specifications and the accompanying construction drawing set.
 3. Manufacturers' cut sheets for all products to be supplied by the Contractor in response to these Division 27 specification sections.
 4. Listed fire stop system documentation - reference Section 27 05 41 - Fire Stopping for Communication Systems.
 5. A copy of the Contractor's C-7 license.
 6. A copy of testing personnel certification(s) that show they are properly trained in the use of the testing equipment that will be employed by the contractor - reference Section 27 15 53 - Cable Plant Testing.
 7. Testing device(s) calibration documentation.
 8. Copies of Contractor's Structured Cabling System (SCS) manufacturer's authorized vendor/installer Certification document(s).
- B. Required submittals prior to final acceptance.
1. Two (2) sets of CDs or DVDs of the as-built drawings (AutoCAD or AutoCAD Lite Rev 2014 or later) - reference Section 27 15 53 - Cable Plant Testing.
 2. Two (2) sets of CDs or DVDs of cable plant testing documentation - reference Section 27 15 53 - Cable Plant Testing.
 3. Two (2) sets of CDs or DVDs of all fire stop pictures reference Section 27 05 41 - Fire Stopping for Communication Systems.
 4. Two (2) copies of required warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SECTION 27 06 00 - SCHEDULES FOR COMMUNICATIONS

- A. It is recommended that the reader examine Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications before continuing.
- B. Section 27 06 00, Schedules for Communications presents the KCCD's pre-approved Product/Material Listing by Division 27 Section number. In this specification set product/material shall be specified by reference to the Product/Materials Schedule contained in Section 27 06 00.
- C. The Contractor shall supply a complete and functioning system; if a product/material required for this project is not listed in Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, Products and Materials Schedule, it shall be furnished by Contractor with submittal approval by the ITPC or his/her designate.

- D. The Product and Materials Schedule allows for "or equal" substitutions. When "or equal" product/material is substituted, the "or equal" product/material submitted shall be equivalent in every way to the product/material listed in Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, the Products and Materials Schedule - see Material Substitutions above. All products that the Contractor would like to submit as an "or equal" product must be submitted and approved by the ITPC or his/her designate.

2.02 QUANTITIES

Determining quantity of any given required item or product shall be the Contractor's responsibility using this specification and accompanying drawing set.

2.03 DEFINITION

In this Division 27 specification, the term "Furnish" shall mean "provide and install."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate the work specified in this Division 27 specification with the work of the other trades involved in this project.
- B. The Contractor shall coordinate with Division 26 - Electrical concerning provision and installation of the following:
 - 1. Conduit and cable tray pathway for communications.
 - 2. Wall penetrations and floor coring for communications.
 - 3. Backboxes for communications.
 - 4. Telecommunications Space Power placement of communications.
 - 5. Grounding and bonding for communications.
- C. All questions and issues regarding coordination and construction element phasing shall be directed to the ITPC or his/her designate.
- D. The Contractor shall coordinate their work so there shall be no disruption to any occupants of the KCCD campus unless coordinated and approved by the ITPC or his/her designate. Any necessary disruption shall be scheduled a minimum of 4 weeks in advance of its occurrence and affected parties shall be notified in writing of date, time, and planned duration of the disruption.
- E. The Contractor shall follow all rules, regulations, and instructions stipulated by this specification, general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and Division 01 specification sections, if issued in conjunction with these Division 27 specifications regarding the following:
 - 1. Delivery hours.
 - 2. Delivery locations.

3. Storage.
4. Hazardous Material.
5. Security.
6. Hours of work.
7. Safety.
8. Logistics.

3.02 INTENT OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Contractor shall keep on the Project site a copy of the Specifications and Drawings, and the same shall be available at all reasonable times for inspection and use by the ITPC or his/her designate and by any other person authorized by the ITPC or his/her designate. Any Drawings listed in the detail Specifications shall be regarded as a part thereof and of the Contract. Anything mentioned in these Specifications and not shown on the Drawings, or shown on the Drawings and not mentioned in these Specifications, shall be of like effect as though shown or mentioned in both.
- B. It shall be the duty of Contractor to see that the provisions of these Specifications are complied with in detail irrespective of the inspection given the work during its progress by the ITPC or his/her designate. Any failure on the part of Contractor to observe the Specifications will be sufficient cause for the rejection of the work at any time before its acceptance.
- C. The ITPC or his/her designate will furnish from time to time, such detail drawings, drawings, profiles, and information as the ITPC or his/her designate may consider necessary for Contractor's guidance to insure the proper and adequate execution of the Contract. Contractor shall comply with such detail drawings, drawings, profiles and information.
- D. DO NOT USE drawing scale to determine exact dimensions or exact location. Scaled drawings are still to be considered diagrammatic and scale should be used for estimates only. If exact lengths or location placement dimensions are required, the drawings will specifically show those dimensions or placement coordinates.

3.03 INSTALLATION

Furnish all required materials, equipment, and tools necessary to properly complete the work of these specifications including, but not limited to, tools for pulling and terminating the cables, mounting hardware, ladders, lift equipment, cable ties, bolts, anchors, clamps, hangers, kits of consumables, lubricants, technician communication devices, cable testing equipment, stands for cable reels, cable wenchers, etc.

3.04 EXAMINATION

- A. The Contractor is responsible for examining existing conditions and comparing them with drawings and specifications and notifying the ITPC or his/her designate of any discrepancies.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for coordinating with the ITPC or his/her designate to address, adjust, and resolve any discrepancies found before commencing work.

- C. If a discrepancy between existing conditions and these drawings and specifications is found after commencing work, stop any work that in the Contractor's opinion is affected by the found discrepancy. It shall then be the Contractor's responsibility to resolve all issues caused by the found discrepancy before commencing work in work areas affected by the discrepancy.

3.05 VERIFICATION

- A. It is incumbent upon the Contractor to verify that the installation and materials used have been inspected before they are enclosed within building features, or otherwise hidden from view. The Contractor shall bear costs associated with uncovering or exposing installations or features that have not been inspected and approved.
- B. After installation, test, certify, and provide required warranties for the Structured Cabling System installed per the requirements of this specification.

3.06 ADJUSTMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for coordinating and documenting with the ITPC or his/her designate the change order process. Coordinate specific needed forms and procedures for change orders with the ITPC or his/her designate.

3.07 LABELING

The Contractor is responsible for labeling and documenting all aspects of the installed infrastructure. The Contractor will not receive acceptance or final payments until the ITPC agrees that labeling and documentation is completed for the project.

KCCD has multiple college campuses and many individual buildings throughout the District. A labeling standard is required to develop a consistent database of infrastructure and networking documents. Since there are "Administration Buildings", "Agriculture", and "Campus Center" buildings on multiple campuses, it is important to develop unique labeling scheme that identifies individual buildings, TRs, and cable drops identified for each unique college and campus. Please refer to the ITPC to confirm codes and alphas for the particular college, campus, and buildings that you are working with. The following labeling standard has been developed and the Contractor will follow the labeling standard in all aspects of the work.

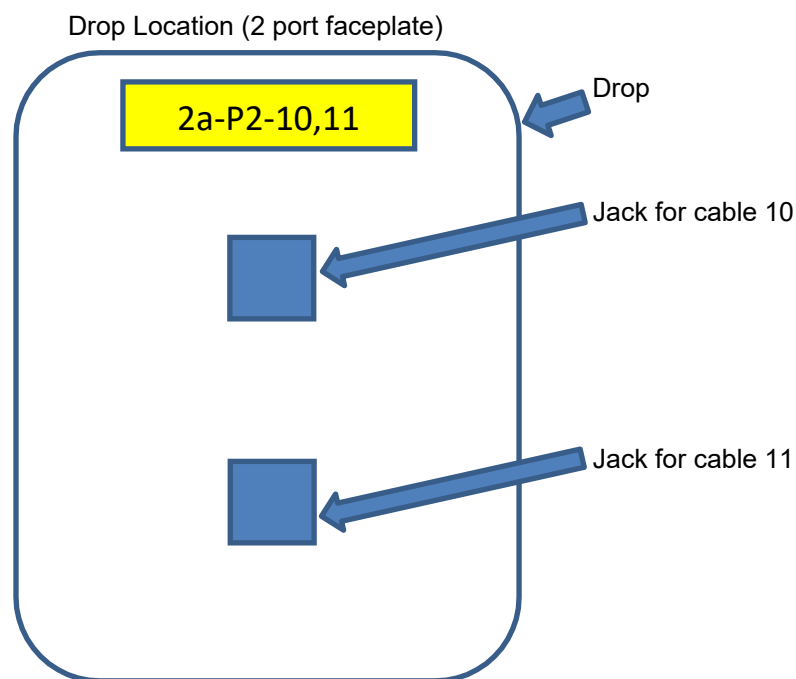
A. Labeling elements:

Labeling Element	Digits	Symbol
College Designator	1	C
Site Name (Campus or standalone building site name)	1	X
Building (3 digit alpha code for the building)	3	BBB
MDF or IDF (1 st digit = floor, 2 nd digit = a,b,c,etc)	2	##
Patch panel (1 st digit = P, 2 nd digit = patch panel #)	2	P@
PP jack (the jack number 01-48 on the patch panel)	2	\$\$

B. Labeling examples:

Using two existing buildings on the Bakersfield College campus as an example, we will demonstrate how the labeling elements would be used to uniquely identify and label infrastructure. The Bakersfield College designator is "B". Site name for the Bakersfield College main campus is "C". The alpha designation for the Administration building is "ADN". The alpha designation for the Campus Center is "CCR".

- C. The label affixed to both ends of an outside plant fiber optic cable that feeds from the Administration building (TR 1a) to the Campus Center (TR 1a) would look like the following: BC-ADN-1a-BC-CCR-1a. Then the contractor would affix details of the cable such as copper count, fiber count, cable type, etc.
- D. The label affixed to both ends of a riser cable that feeds from the Campus Center (TR 1a) to the Campus Center (TR 2a) would look like the following: BC-CCR-1a-BC-CCR-2a. Then the contractor would affix details of the cable such as copper count, fiber count, cable type, etc.
- E. The label affixed to both ends of an individual data cable on a KCCD campus would look like the following: CX-BBB-##-P@-\$\$\$. This would clearly identify this cable to a unique college, building, TR, patch panel, and jack. An example using the Campus Center building second floor TR might be: BC-CCR-2a-P2-10, so this would be a cable connected to patch panel#2, jack 10, in TR 2a of the Campus Center building on college B (Bakersfield College), site name C (Main campus).
- F. Each patch panel in the TR would be labeled with a patch panel number only (P1, P2, P3, etc). The manufacture jack labeling, numbers 01-48, would be used to indicate the jack number of the cables connected to the patch panel.
- G. An as-built floor plan of the coverage area of the TR will be mounted inside each TR by the Contractor. The floor plan will show the rooms and drop locations fed by the TR. The physical drop faceplate and the drop location on the as-built floor plan will be labeled with the TR identification, patch panel, and jack number for each cable fed by the TR. An example of a typical 2 port drop location with two cables connected to ports 10 and 11 on patch panel 2 in TR 2a is shown below:



3.08 LIST OF REQUIRED AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. As stated under "Submittals" above, as-built drawing files shall be "AutoCAD" or "AutoCAD Lite" 2014 or later release.
- B. The list of required as-built drawings is as follows:
 - 1. All cabling drop faceplate locations with identification for each jack at that drop.
 - 2. Two-inch (2") and larger conduit pathways to include conduit size label.
 - 3. Pull box locations.
 - 4. Two-inch (2") and four-inch (4") J hook runs indicated by a line series of "x"s.
 - 5. MDF/IDF layout labeled per current construction drawing field mark-ups.
 - 6. Rack elevation labeled per current construction drawing field mark-ups.
 - 7. Backbone copper and fiber schematic drawings with labeling information.
 - 8. Updated outside plant drawings showing pathway, manholes, and pullboxes.
- C After review of as-built drawings by the ITPC or his/her designate be prepared to make any required corrections for final submittal.

3.09 ACCEPTANCE

The project specified by this specification shall be considered completed and signed off as completed by the ITPC contingent upon the following:

- 1. All punch lists have been completed and signed as complete by the ITPC or his/her designate.
- 2. Required cable plant testing has been executed and required test result documentation has been submitted and approved by the ITPC or his/her designate - Refer to Section 27 15 53 - Communications Cable Plant Testing.
- 3. Any required adjustments to as-built drawings have been completed, submitted, and approved as complete by the ITPC or his/her designate.
- 4. Required warranty documentation has been submitted and approved as complete by the ITPC or his/her designate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 26
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all services, labor, materials, tools, and equipment required for the complete and proper installation of communication bonding required by these specifications and related construction drawings.
- B. Division 26 - Electrical specifications and accompanying drawings are particularly applicable to this section of this Division 27 specification.
- C. The specification sections of this Division 27 that are particularly applicable to this section include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Section 27 00 00 - Communications
 - 2. Section 27 06 00 - Communications Schedules
 - 3. Section 27 11 00 - Communications Equipment Room Fittings
 - 4. Section 27 11 13 - Communications Entrance Protection
 - 5. Section 27 11 16 - Communications Cabinets, Racks, Frames, and Enclosures
 - 6. Section 27 11 19 - Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels.

1.02 QUALITY CONTROL

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.03 WARRANTIES

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.04 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTIONS

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.06 COORDINATION

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 QUANTITY DETERMINATION

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

2.02 BUSBARS

Furnish all required telecommunications grounding system busbars - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Bonding."

2.03 BONDING CONDUCTORS

Furnish all required 6 AWG green thermoplastic insulated stranded copper wire - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Bonding."

2.04 BONDING CONDUCTOR TERMINATIONS

- A. Furnish all required two-hole compression lugs: Color coded to appropriate cable, high conductivity wrought copper, electro tin plated - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Bonding."
- B. All bonding compression lugs and other bonding hardware shall be Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or other nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to ###, listed for the application intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

The contractor shall comply with all requirements as listed in ANSI/TIA/EIA-STD-607-A "Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications" whether shown on the drawings or not.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install busbars per manufactures instructions and at locations shown on the accompanying drawings. If locations are unclear, clarify location with ITPC before installing.
- B. Provide all bonding as specified by these Division 27 specifications and the conjoined construction drawings. In particular make sure, when present in a Telecommunication Room (TR), that the following elements are bonded:
 - 1. Metallic equipment racks.
 - 2. Cable shields.
 - 3. All metal raceways and cable trays.
- C. Bonding conductors shall be continuous and routed in as direct a route as possible to the point of termination while adhering to the following: No bonding conductor shall vertically traverse a wall except at wall corners.
- D. Clean ground bars prior to terminating bonding conductors.

3.03 EXAMINATION

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

3.04 LABELING

- A. Reference construction drawings accompanying this Division 27 specification.
- B. Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.
- C. Label all telecommunications bonding conductors as close as possible to the termination points with an ANSI/TIA/EIA 606 compliant label for bonding.

3.05 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Comply with Section 27 15 53 - Communications Cable Plant

Testing. Comply with Section 27 00 00 – Communications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 29
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all services, labor, materials, tools, and equipment required for the complete and proper installation of equipment supports, cable supports, and fastening hardware as called for in these specifications and conjoined construction drawings.
- B. Those specification Sections of this Division 27 that are particularly applicable to this Section include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Section 27 00 00 - Communications
 - 2. Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications
 - 3. Section 27 05 41 - Fire Stopping
 - 4. Section 27 11 00 - Communications Equipment Room Fittings

1.02 QUALITY CONTROL

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.03 WARRANTIES

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.04 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTIONS

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.06 COORDINATION

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 QUANTITY DETERMINATION

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

2.02 J-HOOKS

- A. Furnish all required four-inch (4"), two-inch (2") and one-inch (1") J-Hooks - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Pathway."
- B. Comply with drawings for approved installation methods.

2.03 SURFACE MOUNT RACEWAY

Furnish all required surface mount cable raceway - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Pathway."

Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems 27 05 29 - 1 of 3

2.04 PIECE PARTS AND ACCESSORIES

Furnish all other piece parts, accessories, hanger rods, clamps, required to properly install per this specification section and the conjoined construction drawings required J-Hooks, and surface mount raceway.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall comply with requirements as listed in ANSI/TIA-569-B "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces" whether shown on the drawings or not.
- B. The Contractor shall make field adjustments and resolve conflicts between construction drawings, specifications, and field conditions before beginning any J-Hook and/or surface mount raceway installation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all J-Hooks, surface mount raceway and associated components per manufacturer's specifications, instructions, and recommendations. Do not exceed 80% of manufacturer's fill and load factors.
- B. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and other applicable supporting hardware to the building structure using expansion anchors, beam clamps, or powder actuated fastening systems. Do not use spring clips.
- C. Do not fasten supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, lay-in ceiling support wires and grid, or conduits.
- D. Do not drill into structural steel and concrete members without written authorization a structural engineer or the ITPC.
- E. In areas where cable tray or conduit is not provided, support the cable with cable hangers. Cable hanger to cable hanger center-to-center separation shall be a maximum of five (5) feet. Cable bundles shall be at all times at least six (6) inches above any lay-in ceiling tiles. Cable support hangers shall be placed in as straight a line as possible.

3.03 EXAMINATION

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

3.04 LABELING

- A. Reference construction drawings accompanying this Division 27 specification.
- B. Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

3.05 AS BUILT DRAWINGS

Comply with Section 27 15 53 - Cable Plant Testing.

3.06 VERIFICATION

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

3.07 ADJUSTMENTS

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 33
CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. All provisions of Division 00, Division 01, Division 26 (or 1995 CSI Master Format Edition Division 16) - Electrical apply to work specified in Division 27 and this Section of Division 27.
- B. With the exception of the work listed in item 1.01, C of this section, the work of this 27 05 33 section is to be furnished by others. Resolve any conflicts with the ITPC or his/her designate.
- C. Refer to the drawing symbol list for reference to specific locations that shall require the installation of a 4-11/16 x 4-11/16 backbox, chase nipple, bushing, and a single gang mud ring.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Furnish all required 4-11/16 x 4-11/16 backboxes, chase nipples, bushings, and a single gang mud rings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. The contractor shall comply with requirements as listed in ANSI/TIA-569-B "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces" whether shown on the drawings or not.
- B. The contractor shall make field adjustments and resolve conflicts between construction drawings, specifications, and field conditions before beginning any installation.

END OF
SECTION

SECTION 27 05 36
CABLE TRAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all services, labor, materials, tools, and equipment required for the complete and proper installation of equipment room fittings as called for in these specifications and accompanying drawings.
- B. Those specification Sections of this Division 27 that are particularly applicable to this Section include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Section 27 00 00 - Communications
 - 2. Section 27 06 00 - Communications Schedules
 - 3. Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
 - 4. Section 27 11 13 - Communications Entrance Protection
 - 5. Section 27 11 16 - Communications Cabinets, Racks, Frames, and Enclosures
 - 6. Section 27 11 19 - Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels.
 - 7. Section 27 15 13 - Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling
- C. Division 16 - Electrical also has sections that maybe applicable to this section of the Division 27 - Communications specification set.
- D. Division 28 - Electronic Safety and Security also has sections that maybe applicable to this section of the Division 27 - Communications specification set.

1.02 QUALITY CONTROL

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.03 WARRANTIES

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.04 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTIONS

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.06 COORDINATION

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 QUANTITY DETERMINATION

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

2.02 CABLE TRAY

- A. Furnish all required cable tray - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, ### Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Telecom Room."
- B. Furnish all required of the following:
 - 1. Butt Splices;
 - 2. Triangle Wall Brackets;
 - 3. Junction Splices;
 - 4. Wall Angle Support Kits;
 - 5. Cable Tray Elevation Kits;
 - 6. Single Earthquake Brackets;
 - 7. Waterfall upper trays;
 - 8. Horizontal Cable Managers;
 - 9. Upper Tray Cable Managers;
 - 10. ANSI/TIA/EIA STD-607-A Compliant Bonding Tags.
- C. See Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Telecom Room."

2.03 CABLE TRAY PIECE PARTS AND ACCESSORIES

Furnish all other piece parts and accessories to complete the accompanying construction drawing set communications room layouts. Use only manufacturer-supplied and/or manufacturer-provided hardware.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make field adjustments and resolve conflicts between accompanying construction drawings, specifications, and field conditions before beginning cable tray and/or vertical cable manager installation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all cable tray and associated components per manufacturer's instructions as required for a seismic zone four (4) location.
- B. Cable tray shall be supported at intervals of no greater than every four (4) feet.
- C. Follow cable tray elevations and layout patterns that are specified in the accompanying construction drawings as closely as field conditions will permit. Any proposed deviations, including those caused by field conditions, must be approved by the ITPC or his/her designate.

3.03 EXAMINATION

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

3.04 ADJUSTMENTS

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

3.05 AS BUILT DRAWINGS

Comply with Section 27 15 53 - Communications Cable Plant Testing.

3.06 ACCEPTANCE

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 41
FIRE STOPPING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all services, labor, materials, tools, and equipment required for the complete and proper installation of fire stopping for communications systems as called for in these specifications and conjoined construction drawings.
- B. Those specification Sections of this Division 27 that are particularly applicable to this Section include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Section 27 00 00 - Communications
 - 2. Section 27 06 00 - Communications Schedules
 - 3. Section 27 11 13 - Communications Entrance Protection
 - 4. Section 27 15 13 - Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling
 - 5. Section 27 15 23 - Communications Optical Fiber Horizontal Cabling
- C. A through-penetration is created when a cable tray, cable, conduit, or sleeve passes through an opening in a fire-rated wall or floor. The opening offers a path for fire and smoke to spread. A fire stop is a special sealing system designed and tested to restore the fire integrity of the barrier.
- D. The Structured Cabling System (SCS) Contractor shall provide fire stops for any cable tray system or riser system utilized by the SCS and the CATV distribution system cabling as required by the latest National Electrical Code (NEC).
- E. Fire stopping of openings or penetrations between floors, through rated fire and smoke walls, existing or created by the Contractor for SCS and CATV distribution system cable pass-through shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- F. Fire stopping system material and its application shall be accomplished in a manner that is acceptable to ITPC or his/her designate as well as local fire and building Inspector of Record (IOR) over this work.

1.02 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.
- B. Fire stop system installation must meet requirements of ASTM E 814, UL 1479 or UL 2079 tested assemblies that provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated.

1.03 WARRANTIES

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.04 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTIONS

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

- B. In addition to compiling with Section 27 00 00 - Communications, the Contractor shall make the following submittals:
 - 1. Submit material safety data sheets provided with product when it is delivered to the job-site;
 - 2. Provide certification from the fire stopping manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and are nontoxic to building occupants;
 - 3. Submit Underwriters Laboratories (UL) listed (or other nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to KCCD listed) system documentation for each type of application.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.
- B. Deliver fire stopping products to the project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying project and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to the project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- C. Coordinate delivery of materials with the scheduled installation date to allow minimum storage time at the job site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 QUANTITY DETERMINATION

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

2.02 FIRE STOP PUTTY AND MINERAL WOOL

- A. Furnish all required fire stop putty - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Fire Stop."
- B. Furnish all required fire stop mineral wool - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for KCCD Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Fire Stop."

2.02 FIRE STOP READY SLEEVES

Furnish all required fire stop; one-inch (1"), two-inch (2"), and four-inch (4") fire stop Ready Sleeves - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Fire Stop."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Verify that openings are ready to receive the work of this section. Sequence work to permit fire stopping materials to be installed after adjacent and surrounding work is complete.
- B. The Contractor shall make field adjustments and resolve conflicts between construction drawings, specifications, and field conditions before beginning fire stop system technology installation(s).
- C. If a proposed fire stop system technology requires even minor modification(s) to the certified

system to accommodate some particular through-penetration field condition, do not make or install modified fire stop system before submitting to ITPC or his/her designate an illustration drawing of the modifications approved by the IOR.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for fire stopping all penetrations that support SCS cable and CATV distribution system cable.
- B. As part of the work of this section, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to fire stop any penetrations created by or for the SCS and left unused.
- C. Environmental requirements
 - 1. Do not install fire stopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by fire stopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 2. Ventilate fire stopping per the fire stopping manufacturer's instructions by natural means or where there is inadequate means, forced air circulation.
 - 3. During installation, provide masking and drop cloths to prevent fire stopping materials from contaminating any adjacent surfaces.
 - 4. Do not use materials that contain flammable solvents.
- D. Preparation
 - 1. Clean out openings and joints immediately prior to installing fire stopping to comply with specifications, recommendations, and instructions of the fire stopping manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove all foreign materials from surfaces of openings and joint substrates and from penetrating items that could interfere with adhesion of fire stopping.
 - 3. Clean openings and joint substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing the optimum bond with fire stopping. Remove loose particles remaining from the cleaning operation.

E. Labeling

When the fire stop system has been installed, place a manufacturers label next to the system. The label shall contain at a minimum the following items:

- 1. UL rating (or other nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to KCCD rating) and any other pertinent certification information.
- 2. The date the fire stop system was installed.
- 3. Name of Contractor who installed the fire stop system.
- 4. Comply with Section 27.00 00 - Communications.

F. Protection

- 1. Protect fire stopping during and after the curing period from contact with contaminating substances or form damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at the time of substantial completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire stopping immediately and install new materials to produce fire stopping

complying with specified requirements.

2. The Contractor shall take pictures of all fire stopping installations. The picture shall include the fire stop, label, and indicate the location for each penetration.
3. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection and sign off by the IOR.

3.03 EXAMINATION

Comply with Section 27.00 00 - Communications.

3.04 AS BUILT DRAWINGS

Comply with Section 27 15 53 - Cable Plant Testing.

3.05 VERIFICATION

Comply with Section 27.00 00 - Communications.

3.06 ADJUSTMENTS

Comply with Section 27.00 00 - Communications.

END OF SECTION

Section 27 06 00
Schedule for Communications

Important Notes

1. SUBMITTALS REQUIRED - See specifications, Section 27 00 00, PART 1 - GENERAL, SUBMITTALS.
2. Any submittal of an "or equal" product must contain the product manufacturer's performance specifications cut sheet for that product.
3. Items not showing manufacturer and part # shall be furnished by the Contractor with submittal approval by the KCCD Information Technology Team.
4. Not all items listed are necessarily required for this project
5. If Line #s appear not to be sequential, those items have been removed since they are not required for this project.

Line #	Division 27 Section Number	Division 27 Section Name	Approved Manufacturer	Part #	As Specified , Or Equal	Description
1	27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding	Cooper B-Line	SB47902	Or Equal	Two-hole compression lugs
2	27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding			Or Equal	6 AWG, green insulation, bonding wire
3	27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding	Panduit	LTYK	Or Equal	J-STD-607-A Compliant Bonding Tag
4	27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding	Cooper B-Line	SB6693/4X101/2	Or Equal	Grounding Strap
5	27 05 29	Pathway	Cooper B-Line	BCHR64	Or Equal	4" J-Hook
6	27 05 29	Pathway	Cooper B-Line	BCHR32	Or Equal	2" J-Hook
7	27 05 29	Pathway	Cooper B-Line	BCHR21	Or Equal	1" J-Hook
8	27 05 29	Pathway	Panduit	LD-3	Or Equal	Surface Mount raceway
9	27 05 29	Pathway	Panduit	LD-5	Or Equal	Surface Mount raceway
10	27 05 29	Pathway	Panduit	LD-10	Or Equal	Surface Mount raceway
11	27 05 29	Pathway	Panduit	T-70	Or Equal	Surface Mount raceway
12	27 05 29	Pathway			Or Equal	4 11/16 x 4 11/16 x 2.75" d Box with 1 gang mud ring
13	27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding	Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.		Or Equal	Submit products you propose to use
14	27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding	Copperweld, Inc.		Or Equal	Submit products you propose to use
15	27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding	Erico, Inc.		Or Equal	Submit products you propose to use
16	27 05 41	Fire Stop	3M	MP+	Or Equal	Fire stop putty
17	27 05 41	Fire Stop			Or Equal	Mineral wool
18	27 05 41	Fire Stop	Specified Technology, Inc.	FS100	Or Equal	1" Ready Sleeve
19	27 05 41	Fire Stop	Specified Technology, Inc.	FS200	Or Equal	2" Ready Sleeve
20	27 05 41	Fire Stop	Specified Technology, Inc.	FS400	Or Equal	4" Ready Sleeve
21	27 05 41	Fire Stop	Specified Technology, Inc.	FP200	Or Equal	2" Intumescent Firestop Plug
22	27 05 41	Fire Stop	Specified Technology, Inc.	FP400	Or Equal	4" Intumescent Firestop Plug
23	27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	Cooper B-Line	SB17U12BFB	Or Equal	12" Cable Runway
24	27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	Cooper B-Line	SB168CBZ	Or Equal	Heavy Duty Butt Splice
25	27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	Cooper B-Line	SB21312KFB	Or Equal	Triangular Runway Wall Support Kit
26	27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	Cooper B-Line	SB165BZ	Or Equal	Runway 90 degree junction Splice Clamp and Kit
27	27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	Cooper B-Line	SB211312FB	Or Equal	Runway Wall Angle Support Kit

Kern Community College District
Bakersfield College - Pool Equipment Building
Project Specifications
Construction Documents

19six #: 23024.02
DSA # : 03-124689

Important Notes

1. SUBMITTALS REQUIRED - See specifications, Section 27 00 00, PART 1 - GENERAL, SUBMITTALS.
2. Any submittal of an "or equal" product must contain the product manufacturer's performance specifications cut sheet for that product.
3. Items not showing manufacturer and part # shall be furnished by the Contractor with submittal approval by the KCCD Information Technology Team.
4. Not all items listed are necessarily required for this project
5. If Line #s appear not to be sequential, those items have been removed since they are not required for this project.

Line #	Division 27 Section Number	Division 27 Section Name	Approved Manufacturer	Part #	As Specified , Or Equal	Description
28	27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	Cooper B-Line	SB227E3FB	Or Equal	Runway Stand-Off Kit
29	27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	Cooper B-Line	SB212712AFB	Or Equal	Runway Center Support hanger Kit
30	27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	Chatsworth	15275-01	Or Equal	Waterfall upper tray
31	27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	Chatsworth	35441-702	Or Equal	2 U Horizontal Cable manager
32	27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	Chatsworth	13183-719	Or Equal	2U Upper Tray Cable Manager
33	27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	Chatsworth	15215-715	Or Equal	8' 6" Vertical Cable Manager
34	27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	Chatsworth	40099-715	Or Equal	8' 10" Vertical Cable Manager
35	27 11 00	Telecom Room	Chatsworth	40098-703	Or Equal	7' 6" Vertical Cable Manager
36	27 11 00	Telecom Room	Chatsworth	40099-703	Or Equal	7' 10" Vertical Cable Manager
37	27 11 13	Telecom Room			Or Equal	One-hundred (100) pair BET technology
38	27 11 13	Telecom Room			Or Equal	5 pin, solid-state technology protectors
39	27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	Cooper B-Line Systems		Or Equal	
40	27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	Panduit Corp.		Or Equal	
41	27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	Unistrut Corp		Or Equal	
42	27 11 16	Communications Cabinets, Racks, Frames, and Enclosures	APC NETSHELTER SX 48U / 4 post open racks		Or Equal	
43	27 11 16	Communications Cabinets, Racks, Frames, and Enclosures			Or Equal	
44	27 11 16	Communications Cabinets, Racks, Frames, and Enclosures				
45	27 11 19	Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels	CommScope Systimax		Or Equal	CAT 6A 48 port patch panels
46	27 11 19	Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels	CommScope Systimax		Or Equal	CAT 6 48 port patch panels
47	27 11 19	Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels	CommScope Systimax		Or Equal	Singlemode Fiber optic patch panels with SC connectors
48	27 11 19	Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels	CommScope Systimax		Or Equal	Multimode Fiber optic patch panels with SC connectors
49	27 11 19	Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels	CommScope Systimax		Or Equal	2 port Drop Faceplates
50	27 11 19	Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels	CommScope Systimax		Or Equal	4 port Drop Faceplates
51	27 11 19	Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels	CommScope Systimax		Or Equal	6 port Drop Faceplates
52	27 11 19	Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels	CommScope Systimax		Or Equal	CAT 6A data jacks
53	27 11 19	Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels	CommScope Systimax		Or Equal	CAT 6 data jacks

Important Notes

1. SUBMITTALS REQUIRED - See specifications, Section 27 00 00, PART 1 - GENERAL, SUBMITTALS.
2. Any submittal of an "or equal" product must contain the product manufacturer's performance specifications cut sheet for that product.
3. Items not showing manufacturer and part # shall be furnished by the Contractor with submittal approval by the KCCD Information Technology Team.
4. Not all items listed are necessarily required for this project
5. If Line #s appear not to be sequential, those items have been removed since they are not required for this project.

Line #	Division 27 Section Number	Division 27 Section Name	Approved Manufacturer	Part #	As Specified, Or Equal	Description
54	27 13 00	Cable	CommScope Systimax		Or Equal	Blue CAT 6A data cable
55	27 13 00	Cable	CommScope Systimax		Or Equal	Blue CAT 6 data cable
56	27 13 00	Cable	CommScope Systimax		Or Equal	Single mode fiber optic cable
57	27 13 00	Cable	CommScope Systimax		Or Equal	50 micron fiber optic cable
58	27 13 00	Communications Backbone Cabling	CommScope Systimax		Or Equal	
59	27 15 13	Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling	CommScope Systimax		Or Equal	
60	27 15 43	Communications Faceplates and Connectors	CommScope Systimax		Or Equal	

SECTION 27 11 00
COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all services, labor, materials, tools, and equipment required for the complete and proper installation of equipment room fittings as called for in these specifications and accompanying drawings.
- B. Those specification Sections of this Division 27 that are particularly applicable to this Section include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Section 27 00 00 - Communications
 - 2. Section 27 06 00 - Communications Schedules
 - 3. Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
 - 4. Section 27 11 13 - Communications Entrance Protection
 - 5. Section 27 11 16 - Communications Cabinets, Racks, Frames, and Enclosures
 - 6. Section 27 11 19 - Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels.
 - 7. Section 27 15 13 - Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling
- C. Division 16 - Electrical also has sections that maybe applicable to this section of the Division 27 - Communications specification set.
- D. Division 28 - Electronic Safety and Security also has sections that maybe applicable to this section of the Division 27 - Communications specification set.

1.02 QUALITY CONTROL

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.03 WARRANTIES

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.04 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTIONS

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.06 COORDINATION

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 QUANTITY DETERMINATION

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

- A. Furnish all required cable tray - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Telecom Room."
- B. Furnish all required of the following:
 - 1. Butt Splices;
 - 2. Triangle Wall Brackets;
 - 3. Junction Splices;
 - 4. Wall Angle Support Kits;
 - 5. Cable Tray Elevation Kits;
 - 6. Single Earthquake Brackets;
 - 7. Waterfall upper trays;
 - 8. Horizontal Cable Managers;
 - 9. Upper Tray Cable Managers;
 - 10. ANSI/TIA/EIA STD-607-A Compliant Bonding Tags.
- C. See Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Telecom Room."

2.03 EQUIPMENT RACK VERTICAL CABLE MANAGERS

Furnish all required vertical cable managers; see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Telecom Room."

2.04 EQUIPMENT RACK HORIZONTAL CABLE MANAGERS

Furnish all required horizontal cable managers; see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Telecom Room."

2.05 CABLE TRAY & CABLE MANAGER PIECE PARTS AND ACCESSORIES

Furnish all other piece parts and accessories to complete the accompanying construction drawing set communications room layouts. Use only manufacturer-supplied and/or manufacturer-provided hardware.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make field adjustments and resolve conflicts between accompanying construction drawings, specifications, and field conditions before beginning cable tray and/or vertical cable manager installation.

- A. Install all cable tray, vertical cable managers, horizontal cable managers, and associated components per manufacturer's instructions as required for a seismic zone four (4) location.
- B. Cable tray shall be supported at intervals of no greater than every four (4) feet.
- C. Follow cable tray, vertical cable manager, and horizontal cable manager elevations and layout patterns that are specified in the accompanying construction drawings as closely as field conditions will permit. Any proposed deviations, including those caused by field conditions, must be approved by the ITPC or his/her designate.

3.03 EXAMINATION

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

3.04 ADJUSTMENTS

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

3.05 AS BUILT DRAWINGS

Comply with Section 27 15 53 - Communications Cable Plant Testing.

3.06 ACCEPTANCE

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 11 13
ENTRANCE PROTECTION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all services, labor, materials, tools, and equipment required for the complete and proper installation of outside plant cable (OSP) Building Entrance Terminal (BET) protection and termination for copper cabling as called for in these specifications and related drawings.
- B. Coordinate location of entrance protection with KCCD Information Technology Project Coordinator (ITPC).
- C. Division 26 - Electrical specifications and accompanying drawings are particularly applicable to this section of this Division 27 specification.
- D. The specification sections of this Division 27 that are particularly applicable to this section include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Section 27 00 00 - Communications
 - 2. Section 27 06 00 - Communications Schedules
 - 3. Section 27 11 00 - Communications Equipment Room Fittings
 - 4. Section 27 11 16 - Communications Cabinets, Racks, Frames, and Enclosures
 - 5. Section 27 11 19 - Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels.

1.02 QUALITY CONTROL

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.03 WARRANTIES

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.04 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTIONS

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.06 COORDINATION

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 QUANTITY DETERMINATION

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

2.02 MANUFACTURES

There is no preferred manufacturer.

2.03 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

- A. BET technology to include fusible link.
- B. Protector technology: 5-Pin, 300V, 350 mA.
- C. Miscellaneous parts and material required to complete a successful installation of the BET technology, such as splice case and associated hardware

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Copper outside plant cabling
 - 1. Install a Building Entrance Terminal protector unit for every 100 pairs of OSP entrance cable or entrance tie cable as specified in the drawings.
 - 2. Mount the protector units in columns of not more than three units, with the top surface of the upper-most unit 6 feet A.F.F. Use mounting hardware recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 3. Bond all protectors in each BET together using 1/0 AWG (6 AWG allowed) ground wire, in daisy chain style. Connect a segment of ground wire from the top unit to the Telecommunication Grounding Buss Bar in the telecommunications room. Install 100 5-pin protector units for each protector terminal.
 - 4. Splice entrance cable or entrance tie cable to 26 AWG protector terminal fuse cable pigtails. Secure the splice case vertically on the TR wall as shown on the contract drawings.
 - 5. The Contractor shall bond the shield of each OSP cable to the Telecommunication Grounding Buss Bar (TGBB) provided at the entrance facilities using 1/0 AWG copper wire.
 - 6. At the termination end of multi-pair OSP cables, the Contractor shall provide six feet of managed service slack.
 - 7. Label Building Entrance Terminals according standards listed in section 270000.
- B. Test all terminated pairs of each copper backbone cable segment from the BET output field through the installed protector for the following:
 - 1. Continuity to remote end.
 - 2. Shorts between any two or more conductors.
 - 3. Transposed pairs.
 - 4. Reversed pairs.
 - 5. Split pairs.
 - 6. Grounded conductor.

3.03 EXAMINATION

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

3.04 LABELING

- A. Reference construction drawings accompanying this Division 27 specification.
- B. Label all OSP and telecommunications bonding conductors as close as possible to the termination points with an ANSI/TIA/EIA 606 compliant label for bonding.
- C. Comply with Section 27 00 00 – Communications.

3.05 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Comply with Section 27 15 53 - Communications Cable Plant Testing.

Comply with Section 27 00 00 – Communications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 11 16
COMMUNICATIONS CABINETS, RACKS, FRAMES, AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all services, labor, materials, tools, and equipment required for the complete and proper installation of communication cabinets, racks, frames and enclosures as called for in this Section of the Division 27 specifications and accompanying construction drawings.
- B. Those specification Sections of this Division 27 that are particularly applicable to this Section include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Section 27 00 00 - Communications
 - 2. Section 27 06 00 - Communications Schedules
 - 3. Section 27 05 26 - Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems
 - 4. Section 27 11 00 - Communications Equipment Room Fittings
 - 5. Section 27 11 13 - Communications Entrance Protection
 - 6. Section 27 11 19 - Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels.
 - 7. Section 27 15 13 - Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling
 - 8. Section 27 15 53 - Cable Plant Testing
- C. Division 16 - Electrical also has sections that maybe applicable to this section of the Division 27 - Communications specification set.
- D. Division 28 - Electronic Safety and Security also has sections that maybe applicable to this section of the Division 27 - Communications specification set.

1.02 QUALITY CONTROL

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.03 WARRANTIES

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.04 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTIONS

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.06 COORDINATION

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 QUANTITY DETERMINATION

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

2.02 CABINETS

- A. Furnish all required cabinets - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Telecom Room."
- B. Furnish all required piece parts and hardware to construct and outfit the cabinets as shown on the construction drawing set accompanying this specification.

2.03 RACKS

- A. Furnish all required 4-post equipment racks - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Telecom Room."
- B. Furnish all required piece parts and hardware to construct and outfit the equipment racks as shown on the construction drawing set accompanying this specification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Before anchoring cabinets, racks, or frames to floor, wall, or overhead runway/cable tray in any telecom room, review their in place layout with the ITPC, or his/her designate. When they give approval of in place layout, proceed with anchoring.
- B. The Contractor shall comply with all SCS bonding requirements as listed in ANSI/TIA/EIA-STD-607-A "Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications" whether shown on the accompanying drawings or not.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all cabinets, racks, frames, and enclosures per manufacturers' installation specification, instructions, and recommendations as required for a seismic zone four (4) location.
- B. Bond all cabinets, racks, frames, and enclosures to the Telecommunication Grounding Buss Bar (TGBB) using 6 AWG Green thermoplastic insulated stranded copper wire.

3.03 LABELING

- A. Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.
- B. Before labeling any equipment rack or cabinet confer with the ITPC and his/her designate to determine label content and placement.

3.04 AS BUILT DRAWINGS

Comply with Section 27 15 53 - Communications Cable Plant Testing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 11 19
COMMUNICATIONS TERMINATION BLOCKS AND PATCH PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all services, labor, materials, tools, and equipment required for the complete and proper installation of communication blocks and patch panels as called for in this section of the Division 27 specifications and conjoined construction drawings.
- B. The specification sections of this Division 27 that are particularly applicable to this section include, but are not limited the following:
 - 1. Section 27 00 00 - Communications
 - 2. Section 27 06 00 - Communications Schedules
 - 3. Section 27 11 13 - Communications Entrance Protection
 - 4. Section 27 15 13 - Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling
 - 5. Section 27 15 53 - Cable Plant Testing
- C. Division 28 - Electronic Safety and Security also has sections that maybe applicable to this section of the Division 27 - Communications specification set.

1.02 QUALITY CONTROL

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.03 WARRANTIES

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.04 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTIONS

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.06 COORDINATION

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 QUANTITY DETERMINATION

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

2.02 COPPER TERMINATION BLOCKS

- A. Furnish all 110 (or approved equal) termination block fields required to terminate the copper backbone (riser) cabling and the voice cross-connect system cabling - Reference Section 27 15 13 - Communications Horizontal Cabling.
- B. Furnish all required 110 system (or approved equal) C4 and C5 termination blocks.

- C. Furnish all required pair grouping 110 (or approved equal) termination block label strips.
- D. See Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Telecom Room."

2.03 COPPER PATCH PANELS

- A. Furnish all patch panels required to support the TR terminations of the horizontal cabling.
- B. Furnish all patch panels required to support the voice cross-connect system - Reference Section 27 15 13 - Communications Horizontal Cabling.
- C. See Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Telecom Rm."

2.04 BACKBONE FIBER PATCH PANELS

- A. Furnish all required wall mount fiber patch panels - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product Material Category "Fiber."
- B. Furnish all required rack mount fiber patch panels - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product Material Category, "Fiber."
- C. Furnish all fiber patch panel piece parts required for the termination of SMF and MMF optical fiber backbone cables and complete build-out of associated fiber patch panels including blank fill plates - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product Material Category, "Fiber."
- D. SMF fiber connectors: Furnish all required SMF connector "Pigtails" - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product Material Category, "Fiber."
- E. MMF fiber connectors: Furnish all required MMF connector "Pigtails" - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product Material Category, "Fiber."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Copper backbone termination.
 - 1. Mount 110 (or approved equal) termination fields per manufacturer's specifications, instructions, and recommendations. Use accompanying construction drawing set to determine mounting locations and configurations.
 - 2. Backbone cables are to be routed neatly on overhead cable runway to block termination locations. For cable management from cable runway to block termination and the dressing of cable at the blocks, follow manufacturer's specifications, instructions, and recommendations and standard industry practices.
 - 3. Terminate all riser backbone cables per manufacturer's specifications, instructions, and recommendations.

4. At the termination end of multi-pair riser cables, the Contractor shall provide 15 feet (15') of managed service slack.
 5. If removal of the cable jacket is required to facilitate routing of ARMM or plenum backbone cable into the blocks, the exposed cable pairs shall be fully covered with black or gray plastic tape, neatly lapped to prevent gaps.
 6. Install five (5) pair and four (4) pair 110 I.D. strips for backbone cabling as required per the construction drawing set accompanying this Division 27 specification.
- B. Cable drop horizontal cable termination.
1. Install one (1) 48-port patch panel for every 48 horizontal UTP data cables.
 2. Mount patch panels per the construction drawing set accompanying this Division 27 specification. Note: See Section 27 11 00 - Communications Equipment Room Fittings.
 3. Each patch panel shall have a 2RU horizontal manager placed both above and below the panel.
 4. Horizontal cables are to be routed neatly on overhead cable runway to equipment tracks; exit cable runway into equipment rack vertical cable management and proceed to the patch panels.
 5. Cable termination.
 - a. Cables on the left side of the patch panel shall enter from the left side vertical cable manager. Cables on the right side of the patch panel shall enter from the right side vertical cable manager. Cables shall not cross the center line of the patch panel.
 - b. Terminate cables using the 8-pin jack, T568-B four (4) pair termination standard and comply with manufacturer's termination practices, specifications, instructions, and recommendations.
- C. Voice cross-connect system termination.
1. 110 or approved equal cable end termination.
 - a. Mount 110 (or approved equal) termination fields per manufacturer's specifications, instructions, and recommendations. Use accompanying construction drawing set to determine mounting locations and configurations.
 - b. 110 or approved equal C4 blocks shall be used for all but the last position on each twenty-five (25) pair row of a 110 one hundred (100) pair field and C5 blocks for the last five (5) pair positions in each twenty-five (25) pair row.
 2. Patch panel end terminations.
 - a. Install one (1) 48-port patch panel for every 48 UTP data cables terminated at the voice cross-connect systems 110 blocks.
 - b. Mount patch panels per the construction drawing set accompanying this Division 27 specification. Note: See Section 27 11 00 - Communications Equipment Room Fittings. Each patch panel shall have a 2RU horizontal manager placed both above and below the panel.

- c. Terminate cables using the 8-pin jack, T568-B four (4) pair termination standard and comply with manufacturer's termination practices, specifications, instructions, and recommendations.

D. Fiber backbone cable termination.

1. Install at the locations indicated on the construction drawing set and per manufacturer's specifications, instructions, and recommendations the wall mount and rack mount optical fiber patch panels.
2. Fiber backbone cables are to be routed neatly on overhead cable runway to patch panel termination locations. For cable management from cable runway to patch panel termination and the dressing of cable at the patch panel termination, follow manufacturer's specifications, instructions, recommendations, and standard industry practices.
3. Before terminating fiber backbone cable neatly install twenty-five feet (25') of service loop slack on Telecommunication Room wall near location where backbone cable is to be terminated. Diameter of service loops shall be eighteen inches (18").
4. Terminate fiber backbone cable by fusion splicing the appropriate connector "Pigtail" to the backbone cable. Comply with manufacturer's specifications, instructions, and recommendations.
5. Fiber connector "Pigtail" splicing: Use only fusion splicing to splice fiber connector pigtails to fiber backbone cable. No other splicing methodology shall be allowed.

3.02 EXAMINATION

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

3.03 ISP/OSP BACKBONE COPPER 110 TERMINATION BLOCK LABELING

A. Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

B. 110 block cable ID label shall be as follows:

1. Label shall be KCCD generated cable number - from Telecommunications Room (TR) number - cable pair count per 25 pairs (1-25, 26-50, etc.).
2. 'From' KCCD building Telecommunications Room (TR) number for ISP riser or 'From' KCCD building number for OSP cable.
3. Cable pair count per 25 pairs (1-25, 26-50, etc.)

C. See ITPC or his/her designate to obtain KCCD generated cable number.

D. Pair call-out labeling: Pair call-out labeling shall designate every fifth (5th) pair consecutively through total pair count of the cable terminated on the block but not including the first (1st) and twenty-fifth (25th) pairs of each twenty-five (25) pair field bundle: Example for fifty (50) pair cable -- 5, 10, 15, 20, 30, 35, 40, 45.

E. All labels shall be machine/printer created labels. Hand labeling is not acceptable unless approved in writing as acceptable by the ITPC or his/her designate.

3.04 HORIZONTAL COPPER PATCH PANEL LABELING

- A. Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.
- B. Label placement.
 - 1. Label each patch panel with a patch panel number. P1 for patch panel 1, P2 for patch panel 2, etc.
 - 2. Modular jack assignment number and TR patch panel port number shall be the same number.
- C. All labels shall be machine/prINTER created labels. Hand labeling is not acceptable unless approved in writing as acceptable by the ITPC or his/her designate.

3.05 BACKBONE FIBER PATCH PANEL LABELING

- A. Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.
- B. Each backbone fiber patch panel shall have a header label.
- C. Header Label format and content shall be as follows:
 - 1. KCCD generated cable number. See ITPC or his/her designate to obtain KCCD generated cable number.
 - 2. 'From' KCCD building Telecommunication Room (TR) number for ISP riser or 'From' KCCD building number- TR number for OSP cable.
 - 3. Fiber strand type designation and strand count. SM (single mode) XX; MM (multi-mode) XX where XX = strand count. If cable is a hybrid make sure both strand type counts are accounted for in header label.
- D. Fiber Patch Panel Port Labeling: Label each fiber patch panel port with the strand count terminated on the port.
- E. All labels shall be printed labels. Hand labeling is not acceptable unless approved in writing as acceptable by the ITPC or his/her designate.

3.06 VOICE CROSS-CONNECT SYSTEM LABELING

- A. The 110-Blocks shall be labeled "Voice Cross-Connect to Rack #_ Panel # ". Each cable shall be numbered from 01-48 on the 110-block Designation Strips.
- B. The patch panels on the racks shall be labeled "Voice Cross-Connect Rack #_ Panel # ". Each modular jack shall be numbered from 01-48 on each panel.

3.07 TESTING

Comply with Section 27 15 53 - Communications Cable Plant Testing.

3.08 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Comply with Section 27 15 53 - Communications Cable Plant Testing.

3.09 ADJUSTMENTS

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

3.10 ACCEPTANCE

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 15 13
COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all services, labor, materials, tools, and equipment required for the complete and proper installation and termination of new horizontal cabling as specified in this section of the specifications.
- B. The horizontal link portion of the cabling system specified in this section extends from the modular jack termination of the cable at the drop faceplate to its patch panel modular jack termination in its assigned telecommunication room (TR). It also applies to the voice cross- connect system described below.
- C. All specifications and conjoined construction drawings issued as part of the construction documentation for this project are applicable to this Division 27 and this section. Those specifications that are particularly applicable to this section include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Division 26 (or 1995 CSI Master Format Edition Division 16) – Electrical
 - 2. Division 15 Mechanical
 - 3. Section 27 00 00 - Communications
 - 4. Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications
 - 5. Section 27 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems
 - 6. Section 27 05 41 - Fire Stopping for Communications Systems
 - 7. Section 27 11 00 - Communications Equipment Room Fittings
 - 8. Section 27 11 19 - Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels
 - 9. Section 27 15 43 - Communications Faceplates and Connectors
 - 10. Section 27 15 53 - Communications Cable Plant Testing

1.02 QUALITY CONTROL

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.03 WARRANTIES

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.04 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTIONS

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.01 QUANTITY DETERMINATION

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

2.02 HORIZONTAL CABLE

Furnish all required horizontal cable - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Horizontal Cable."

2.03 VOICE CROSS-CONNECT CABLING

Furnish all horizontal cable required to support the voice services cross-connect system - Reference: 271119-Blocks & Patch Panels.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. All cable runs shall be installed per manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Cable installation is "home-run" between the modular jack termination of the cable at the faceplate drop to the patch panel modular jack termination in its assigned TR.
 - 1. Each cable shall be installed without any splices.
 - 2. Each cable shall be installed without intermediate termination points unless approved by KCCD or his/her designate in writing.
- C. The total length of any horizontal station cable from the modular jack termination of the cable at the drop faceplate to the patch panel modular jack termination in its assigned TR shall not exceed ninety meters (90m) - two hundred ninety-five feet (295') - unless approved by KCCD or his/her designate in writing.

3.02 CEILING TILE

- A. Ceiling tile shall be removed as necessary for the cable installation and put back in place without damaging or soiling any of the tiles or supporting framework.
- B. Ceiling tile shall be handled so no fingerprints or marks are left on the tiles, and the tiles are not damaged in any way.
- C. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of repair or replacement of any tile or ceiling tile support/framework hardware that is damaged or soiled by the Contractor.

3.03 HORIZONTAL CABLE PLACEMENT

- A. No cable shall run unsupported by conduit, cable tray, hangers, or other specified support for distances greater than five feet (5').

- B. No cable shall be attached to the suspended ceiling structure or laid directly on the ceiling tiles or hard lid as a means of support, and the bottom of a cable or cable bundle shall be minimum of six inches (6") above the ceiling tile grid.
- C. No cable or cable bundle shall be supported by or attached by any means to fire sprinkler heads, delivery system hardware, environmental sensor system hardware, or the exterior of any conduit, ladder rack, or cable tray. Cable shall be supported by systems specifically installed for cable support.
- D. Where cable being installed is not enclosed in conduit or cable tray, cross all electrical power circuit transport at right angles.
- E. Where discontinuity of cable trays or conduit pathway occurs that causes cable or cable bundle to sag vertically three inches (3") or more, support the cable or cable bundle over the discontinuity using hangers, brackets, hooks, rings, and other applicable supporting devices specified in Section 27 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems.
- F. During placement of cable runs, do not exceed manufacturer's maximum pulling tension or minimum bend radius limits.
- G. Do not bundle cables in cable trays.
- H. Do bundle two (2) or more cables with plenum-rated Velcro ties that are snug but which do not deform the cable geometry as follows:
 - 1. Whenever cables in cable trays leave the cable tray and enter/exit distribution conduit.
 - 2. Wherever cables enter a TR. Maintain bundling with the TR.
- I. Manage slack to avoid excess cable or kinking.
- J. Pull new pulling string through all conduits while placing new horizontal cable. Leave a pulling string in the utilized conduits for future use.
- K. Do not roll or store cable reels without an appropriate underlay.
- L. Cables with jackets that are chaffed, burned, have exposed internal conductor insulation, or have any bare copper (shiners) shall be replaced.
- M. Maintain the following clearances from EMI sources:
 - 1. Unshielded power lines or equipment less than or equal to 5 kVA near cable in open or non-metal pathway: twelve inches (12").
 - 2. Unshielded power lines or equipment greater than 5 kVA near cable in open or non-metal pathway: twenty-four inches (24").
 - 3. Unshielded power lines or equipment less than or equal to 5 kVA near cable in grounded metal pathway: six inches (6").
 - 4. Unshielded power lines or equipment greater than 5 kVA near cable in grounded metal pathway: twelve inches (12").
 - 5. Power lines enclosed in grounded metal conduit less than or equal to 5 kVA near cable in grounded metal pathway: three inches (3").

6. Power lines enclosed in grounded metal conduit greater than 5 kVA near cable in grounded metal pathway: six inches (6").
 7. Fluorescent fixtures near cable in open or non-metal pathway: twelve inches (12").
 8. Fluorescent fixtures near cable in grounded metal conduit: six inches (6").
 9. Motors or transformers near cable in non-metal pathway: forty-eight inches (48").
 10. Motors or transformers near cable in grounded metal pathway: thirty-six inches (36").
 11. Radiating coaxial cabling: six inches (6").
- N. After cable installation is complete, tested, and, if necessary, repairs made, install all required fire stopping. The ITPC or his/her designate will not accept the installation as completed until all required fire stopping has been installed and accepted as complete. See Section 27 0541 – Fire Stopping.

3.04 VOICE CROSS-CONNECT CABLE PLACEMENT

- A. This cabling system connects 48-port patch panel(s) in each rack to 110 blocks installed adjacent to the voice backbone or riser cable 110 terminations in each TR.
- B. One cable shall be used for each modular jack in the patch panels. Modular jack counts are based on copper backbone/riser pair counts. Example: A 100-pair copper riser cable would require two (2) 48-port patch panels, a total of ninety-six (96) modular jack positions, and four (4) one hundred (100) pair 110 blocks - Reference: 271119-Blocks & Patch Panels.
- C. Bundle voice cross-connect cables separately from horizontal data cables. Do not mix with horizontal data cables.
- D. Test cable as for station cabling - Reference Testing below.

3.05 TERMINATION

Comply with Section 27 11 19 - Communications Termination Blocks & Patch Panels and Section 27 15 43 - Communications Faceplates and Connectors.

3.06 EXAMINATION

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

3.07 LABELING

- A. Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.
- B. Label placement: Attach a label to both ends of each cable six inches (6") from the cables termination at the drop and TR patch panel port.
- C. All labels shall be machine created labels. Hand labeling is not acceptable.

3.08 TESTING

Comply with Section 27 15 53 - Communications Cable Plant Testing.

3.09 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

3.10 VERIFICATION

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

3.11 ADJUSTMENTS

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

3.12 ACCEPTANCE

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 15 43
COMMUNICATIONS FACEPLATES AND CONNECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all services, labor, materials, tools, and equipment required for the complete and proper installation of new faceplates and proper termination of new connectors specified in this section of the Division 27 specifications and accompanying construction drawings.
- B. The specification sections of this Division 27 that are particularly applicable to this section include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Section 27 00 00 - Communications
 - 2. Section 27 06 00 - Communications Schedules
 - 3. Section 27 05 33 - Conduits and Backboxes for Communications Systems
 - 3. Section 27 11 19 - Communications Termination Blocks and Patch Panels
 - 4. Section 27 15 13 - Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling
 - 5. Section 27 15 53 - Cable Plant Testing

1.02 QUALITY CONTROL

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.03 WARRANTIES

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.04 MATERIAL SUBSTITUTIONS

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

1.06 COORDINATION

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 QUANTITY DETERMINATION

Comply with Section 27 00 00 - Communications.

2.02 FACEPLATES

Furnish all required faceplates - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Faceplates."

2.03 CONNECTORS

Furnish all required UTP data modular jacks - see Section 27 06 00 - Schedules for Communications, KCCD Master Pre-Approved Product/Material/Manufacturer List Index, Product/Material Category, "Modular Jacks."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

For all cable types, connector installation execution shall comply with connector manufacturer's installation specifications, instructions, and recommendations.

3.02 EXAMINATION

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

3.03 FACEPLATE LABELING

A. Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

B. Modular Jack Labels and Placements: Each drop faceplate modular jack position shall be labeled with its complete modular jack number which includes the Telecommunication Room (TR), patch panel, number, and the jack number.

C. All labels shall be machine created labels, clearly legible, black letters on white background.

3.04 TESTING

Comply with Section 27 15 53 - Communications Cable Plant Testing.

3.05 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Comply with Section 27 15 53 - Communications Cable Plant Testing.

3.06 VERIFICATION

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

3.07 ADJUSTMENTS

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

3.07 ACCEPTANCE

Comply with Section 27.00 00 – Communications.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 11 00 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Provide all material, labor, equipment and services necessary to completely clear and demolish all materials, accessories and other related items necessary to complete the Project as indicated by the Contract Documents.
- B. RELATED SECTIONS:
 - 1. Contract General Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements
 - 2. Section 31 20 00 – Earthwork: Excavation, Filling, and Grading
 - 3. Section 31 22 22 – Soil Materials
 - 4. Section 31 23 33 – Trench Excavation and Backfill

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. In accordance with Specification Section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and the following:
 - a. Materials and equipment used for this project shall comply with the current applicable regulations of the California Air Resources Board [CARB] and the Environmental Protection Agency [EPA].
- B. Meetings:
 - 1. Minimum agenda shall be to discuss coordination of upcoming work, review the work progress, discuss field observations, identification of any potential problems which may impede planned progress; corrective measures to regain projected schedule; and maintenance of quality and work standards.
 - 2. Meetings shall include Pre-Clearing and Demolition Meetings.
 - 3. Participants (or designated representative of) invited to attend each of the above meetings shall be as follows:

- a. Contractor.
- b. Owner.
- c. Architect.
- d. Testing Laboratory.
- e. Local Governing Authorities as applicable.
- f. Utility Representatives as applicable.
- g. Owner's Inspector.
- h. Clearing and Demolition Subcontractor.
- i. Other subcontractors, as appropriate (including any accessory subcontractors).

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS OR SITE CONDITIONS

A. Dust Control

1. Contractor shall comply with all requirements of the San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District (SJVAPCD) for construction activity related to this project.
2. A Dust Control Plan, as required by the SJVAPCD, may be required for this project. Contractor shall be responsible for preparing said Dust Control Plan, submitting to the SJVAPCD for review and approval, and paying all SJVAPCD review and permitting fees related to the Dust Control Plan.
3. No construction activity related to this project may begin until Contractor has secured an approved Dust Control Plan, if one is required.
4. Contractor shall be solely responsible to implement all requirements of the Dust Control Plan throughout the life of this contract.
5. Should fines or fees be levied against the Project for violations of the Dust Control Plan and/or related SJVAPCD regulations, Contractor shall be responsible to pay all said fines or fees and to implement all mitigation measures required by SJVAPCD in order to bring the construction activity into compliance with SJVAPCD regulations. The costs for any such fines or fees shall be included in the lump sum price bid for work under this contract and no additional payment will be made therefor.

B. Existing Conditions:

1. Examine site and compare it with the drawings and specifications. Thoroughly investigate and verify conditions under which the work is to be performed. No allowance will be made for extra work resulting from negligence or failure to be acquainted with all available information concerning conditions necessary to estimate the difficulty or cost of the work.
2. Conduct work so as not to interfere unnecessarily with adjacent roads, streets, drives, walks or occupied facilities.

- a. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and Authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Locate and identify utilities.
 - a. Call a Local Utility Locator Service (USA – “Underground Service Alert” – [800] 227-2600) for the task of locating any applicable utilities in the area where the Project is located.
4. Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner’s premises at the Owner’s direction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordination:
 1. Coordinate work under this specification section with work specified under other sections to ensure proper and adequate interface of work.
- B. Protection:
 1. Protect and maintain all benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during clearing and demolition operations.
 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties.
 3. Furnish and install temporary protection/barrier fencing surrounding the limits of demolition.
 4. Protect trees, plant growth, and features not specifically designated for removal. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
 5. Protect existing improvements designated to remain from damage during construction.
 - a. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to the Owner.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Shrub and Weed Removal:
 - 1. Remove weeds and rooted topsoil to a minimum four (4) inch depth and temporarily stockpile as needed for re-use in finished grading of landscape areas. Remove excess material from the site.
 - 2. Where existing vegetation is to be replaced by new materials, remove contaminated or excess soil from the site and legally dispose of off-site.
- B. Existing Site Improvements Removal:
 - 1. Remove existing above and below grade improvements as necessary to facilitate new construction.
 - a. Remove concrete slabs, sidewalk, curbs, mow strips, gutters, and fence post footings.
 - 1) Neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 - b. Remove indicated utility improvements within the limits of construction.
 - 1) Excavate for and disconnect utilities designated to be removed. Seal or cap off underground.
 - 2) Coordinate removal and/or relocation of utilities with the appropriate utility agencies.
 - c. Where existing underground utilities, irrigation pipes, wells, leach fields, or underground tanks are encountered, they must be removed or moved to a point at least 5 feet horizontally outside the proposed building and 3 feet horizontally outside the concrete flatwork or pavement construction areas. All resultant cavities must be backfilled with engineered fill.
 - d. Remove concrete slabs, foundations, and utilities within building footprint.
- C. Existing Utilities to Remain or be Relocated:
 - 1. Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - a. Notify Architect and the Owner not less than seven (7) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - b. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies and Owner.
- D. Disposal:
 - 1. Legally dispose of all debris (surplus soil materials, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, waste materials, trash, etc.) resulting from clearing, grubbing, demolition and from construction. Disposal of all materials shall be at a location secured by the Contractor off of the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 11 00

SECTION 31 20 00 - EARTHWORK: EXCAVATION, FILLING AND GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Excavating soil and other material for surface improvements.
 - 2. Placing fill.
 - 3. Compaction of existing ground and fill.
 - 4. Preparation of subgrade for other improvements.
 - 5. Grading of soil.
- B. RELATED SECTIONS
 - 1. Contract General Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements
 - 2. Section 31 11 00 – Site Clearing
 - 3. Section 31 22 22 – Soil Materials
 - 4. Section 31 23 33 – Trench Excavation and Backfill

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASTM D1557 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb (4.54 Kg) Rammer and 18-inch (457 mm) Drop.
- B. A Geotechnical Engineering Investigation Report has been prepared for the project by Krazan & Associates, Inc.; Krazan & Associates, Inc. Project No. 022-24092, dated September, 18, 2024. A copy of the report is available (for reference only) at the cost of reproduction. Contact Krazan & Associates, Inc. consultants if a copy of the report is desired.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Utility: Any buried or above ground pipe, conduit, cable, associate device or appurtenances, or substructure pertaining thereto.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Information indicating the source of all import material, the fill material type and where it is to be used, and approval of the District's Inspector of Record for incorporation of import material into the Work.
- B. Material Test Reports:
 - 1. Classification of Soils.
 - 2. Compaction Characteristics of Soils.
 - 3. Density and Unit Weight of Soils in Place.
 - 4. Imported fill shall be tested and approved by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer prior to import to the site, including testing for compliance with Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC) guidelines. Said testing and certification documents shall be paid for by the Owner.
- C. Project Closeout: In accordance with Specification Section PROJECT CLOSEOUT.
 - 1. Drawings indicating the extent and depth of all engineered fill, and overexcavation and recompaction. This information shall be a part of the Project "As-Built" and Project "Record" Documents in accordance with the Specification Section PROJECT DOCUMENTS.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer:
 - 1. Qualifications:
 - a. Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed three (3) projects of similar scope and size to that indicated for this project within the past 5 years.
- B. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. In accordance with Specification Section REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and the following:
 - a. CARB Materials and equipment used for this Project shall comply with the current applicable regulations of the California Air Resources Board [CARB].
 - b. CB City of Bakersfield, Codes and Ordinances
 - c. EPA Environmental Protection Agency.

- d. CAL/OSHA Comply with all provisions of the Construction Safety Orders and the General Safety Orders of the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health, as well as all other applicable regulations as they pertain to the protection of workers from the hazard of caving ground excavations.
 - e. DTSC Comply with all recommendations of the California Department of Toxic Substance Control (DTSC) regarding soil testing for potential contaminants.
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Installer's certification that all Earthwork installation meets or exceeds the requirements of this specification.
 - 2. Contractor's certification (on Contractor's letterhead paper) that the Earthwork materials and installation meets or exceeds the requirements of this specification.
- D. Meetings:
 - 1. Pre-Installation: Schedule prior to the start of work.
 - a. Coordinate the work with other work being performed.
 - b. Identify any potential problems, which may impede planned progress and proper installation of work regarding quality of installation and warranty requirements.
 - 2. Progress: Scheduled by the Contractor during the performance of the work.
 - a. Review for proper installation of work progress.
 - b. Identify any installation problems and acceptable corrective measures.
 - c. Identify any measures to maintain or regain project schedule if necessary.
 - 3. Completion: Scheduled by the Contractor upon proper completion of the work.
 - a. Inspect and identify any problems which may impede issuance of warranties or guaranties.
 - b. Maintain installed work until the Notice of Substantial Completion has been filed.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work with Owner's personnel.
- B. Provide required notification to the Owner and Geotechnical Engineer or the Engineer of Record so that a representative from the Owner's Geotechnical Engineering consultant can be present for all excavation, filling and grading operations to test and observe earthwork construction.
- C. Verify that the location of existing utilities has been indicated at work site by utility

authorities, by Owner, and as specified on the Plans.

1.8 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Existing Conditions:

1. Examine the site and verify conditions with the Drawings and Specifications. Contractor shall familiarize himself with existing site conditions and any changes that have occurred at the site since the preparation of the contract documents and shall be responsible to account for any such changes in the price bid for this work.
2. Thoroughly investigate and verify conditions under which the Work is to be performed.
3. Locate and identify utilities:
 - a. Call a Local Utility Locator Service (USA - "Underground Service Alert" – [800] 227-2600) for the task of locating any applicable off-site and on-site utilities in the area where the Project is located.
4. No allowance for Extra Work will be granted resulting from negligence or failure to meet requirements of this Section.

B. Where subsurface work involves more than the normal depth of excavation required for the removal and/or construction of surface improvements (surface improvements such as concrete flatwork, paving, landscaping, signs, etc.), the Engineer will have made a diligent attempt to indicate on the plans the location of all main and trunk line utility facilities which may affect the Work. In many cases, however, the only available information relative to the existing location of said facilities may have been small scale undimensioned plats. The locations of said facilities, therefore, shall be considered approximate only, until exposed by the Contractor.

C. Under similar circumstance, service laterals and appurtenances will have also been shown where information was available as to their location. In many cases, however, the only available information relative to the existing location of said facilities may have been small scale undimensioned plats. The locations of said facilities, therefore, shall be considered approximate only, until exposed by the Contractor.

D. Determine exact location of existing buried utilities by:

1. Marking on ground or pavement surface the alignment and extent of the facilities and the probable location of existing utilities using construction plans and existing surface features.
2. Requesting Underground Service Alert (USA) to indicate location of existing buried facilities (phone 1-800-227-2600). Provide USA a minimum of two (2) working days notice of request for locations and notify Owner of said request concurrently.

3. Confirm exact location of existing utilities by hand methods of excavation, or by use of vacuum equipment.
- E. At proposed work location, expose by hand methods (or vacuum equipment) all existing utilities along the route of the proposed work prior to using any mechanical equipment. If mechanical equipment is allowed at a particular location, it may only be used after the completion by the Contractor of a successful exhaustive search by hand (or vacuum equipment) methods to locate all existing facilities as indicated on the plans, and/or as indicated on the ground by USA or Owner's personnel.
- F. Provide Field Engineering to record the location of all utilities encountered. Where locational conflicts exist between existing utilities and the planned location of facilities to be constructed under this Contract, submit detailed information to the Engineer for review and direction.
- G. Maintain all existing utility mains and service lines in constant service during construction of the Work.
- H. Where service disruptions are allowed, minimize the length of such disruptions by proper scheduling and diligent pursuit of the work, and coordinate the timing of any such disruptions in advance with the District.
- I. Existing soils are considered to have a low expansion potential.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dust control: Perform work in a manner as to minimize the spread of dust and flying particles. Thoroughly moisten all surfaces as required to prevent dust from being a nuisance to the public, neighbors and concurrent performance of other on-site work.
 1. All disturbed areas, including storage piles, which are not being actively utilized for construction purposes, shall be effectively stabilized of dust emissions using water, chemical stabilizer/suppressant, or vegetative ground cover.
 2. All land clearing, demolition, grubbing, scraping, excavation, land leveling, grading, and cut and fill activities shall be effectively controlled of fugitive dust emissions utilizing application of water or by pre-soaking.
 3. When materials are transported off-site, all material shall be covered, effectively wetted to limit visible dust emissions or at least six inches of freeboard space from the top of the container shall be maintained.
 4. All operations shall limit or expeditiously remove the accumulation of mud or dirt from adjacent public streets at least once every 24 hours when operations are occurring. The use of dry rotary brushes is expressly prohibited except where preceded or accompanied by sufficient wetting to limit the visible dust emissions.

The use of blower devices is expressly forbidden.

5. Following the addition of materials to, or the removal of materials from, the surface of outdoor storage piles, said piles shall be effectively stabilized of fugitive dust emissions utilizing sufficient water or chemical stabilizer/ suppressant.
 - a. Contractor shall comply with all requirements of the San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District (SJVAPCD) for construction activity related to this project.
 - b. A Dust Control Plan, as required by the SJVAPCD, may be required for this project. If required, Contractor shall be responsible for preparing said Dust Control Plan, submitting to the SJVAPCD for review and approval, and paying all SJVAPCD review and permitting fees related to the Dust Control Plan.
 - c. If a dust control plan is required, no construction activity related to this project may begin until Contractor has secured an approved Dust Control Plan.
 - d. Contractor shall be solely responsible to implement all requirements of the Dust Control Plan throughout the life of this contract.
 - e. Should fines or fees be levied against the Project for violations of the Dust Control Plan and/or related SJVAPCD regulations, Contractor shall be responsible to pay all said fines or fees and to implement all mitigation measures required by SJVAPCD in order to bring the construction activity into compliance with SJVAPCD regulations. The costs for any such fines or fees shall be included in the lump sum price bid for work under this contract and no additional payment will be made therefore
- B. Burning: No burning will be allowed on-site.
- C. Rain: Work under this section shall not be started or maintained under threat of rain, unless the work is not affected by the rain.
- D. Do not place fill during weather conditions which will alter moisture content of fill materials sufficiently to make compaction to the specified densities difficult or impossible.
- E. When reference is made to SWPPP (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan), if any within this Project Manual, then comply with all environmental protection requirements included therein.
- F. In accordance with EPA, CARB and CB.
- G. Protection:
 1. Protect cut and fill areas to prevent water running into excavation. Maintain areas

- free of water. Remove seeping water immediately by pumps. Provide dewatering as necessary.
 - 2. Protect cut slopes from erosion due to precipitation and other sources of runoff.
 - 3. Protect utilities to remain within the construction area and special construction. If utility lines are uncovered (water, electric, sewer, etc.) not shown on the drawings during excavation of site, notify the Architect promptly for its review and action.
 - 4. Do not permit access to undeveloped portions of the site, nor to areas that are outside of the limits of grading.
- H. Before being brought onto the site, all import soil must be sampled, tested and approved by Owner's Geotechnical Engineer. All import material must comply with DTSC recommendations and guidelines for environmentally clean soil suitable for school construction. Import testing will be provided and paid for by the Owner.

1.10 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of GENERAL CONDITIONS and DIVISION 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Accurately record actual locations of utilities encountered including depth and horizontal location, as measured from permanent site features.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Fill in Turf or Other Planting Areas: Type S2 or S3 per Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS.
- B. Fill in Non-planting Areas: Type S1, S2 or S4 per Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS.
- C. Imported material: Type S3, S4 or S5 per Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify site conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Layout of Work:
 - 1. Contractor shall be responsible for all lines and grades. Layout shall be provided by a California registered Land Surveyor or Civil Engineer, at Contractor's expense.
 - 2. Check all benchmarks, monuments and property lines and verify locations.
 - 3. Locate and maintain all grade stakes.
 - 4. Monuments moved or displaced during grading operation are to be replaced by a California Registered Civil Engineer or Surveyor, at Contractor's expense.
- B. Locate, identify, and protect existing above and below grade utilities from damage.
- C. Protect plant life, lawns, trees, shrubs, and other features not authorized for removal.
- D. Protect existing structures, fences, curbs, sidewalks, paving and other improvements to remain from damage from excavation equipment and vehicular traffic.
- E. Employ equipment and methods appropriate to the work site.
- F. Protect excavated areas from drainage inflow and provide for drainage of all excavated areas.
- G. Comply with all provisions of the Construction Safety Orders and General Safety Orders of the California Division of Industrial Safety, as well as all other applicable regulations as they pertain to the protection of workers from the hazard of caving ground in excavations.

3.3 SITE STRIPPING:

- A. Reference is made to Division 31 Specification Section SITE CLEARING.
- B. Approximately 6 to 12 inches of fill material was encountered at the site. Fill soils that have not been properly compacted and certified should be excavated and stockpiled so that the native soils can be prepared properly.
- C. Within the areas of planned surface improvements and structures, the near surface soils containing vegetation, roots, organics, or other objectionable material must be stripped and removed from the site. Upon approval of the Geotechnical Engineer, suitable materials stripped from the site may stockpiled and incorporated into the finish fill for planting areas.
- D. All areas to receive surface improvements shall be stripped to remove turf, shrubs, trees

and other vegetation, along with associated root systems, concrete, wood, metal, rubbish and other unsuitable debris, and any loose, saturated or unconsolidated soil material. Minimum stripping depth is expected to be 4-inches below existing site grades, or until all organics in excess of 3 percent by volume are removed. Stripping shall continue to the depth required to expose acceptable basement soils that are free from deleterious which are not suitable for Engineered Fill, as required by the Geotechnical Engineer.

3.4 EXCAVATION

- A. Following clearing and stripping operations, excavate planned construction areas as specified in this Section.
- B. Within the areas of planned building improvements, the upper 36-inches of native subgrade or to a depth of at least 24-inches below the bottom of foundations, whichever is deeper, shall be excavated within the proposed project area. For footings or piers that extend to a minimum depth of 6 feet below finished pad grade, the footings or piers can be supported on undisturbed native soils. The zone of over-excavation shall extend 5' beyond proposed footing lines.
- C. Areas of exterior concrete slabs on grade located outside the building pad over-excavation limits, should be prepared by scarification of the upper 12-inches below existing grade or 12-inches below the bottom of the concrete slab section, whichever is greater. The zone of subgrade preparation should extend a minimum of 2 feet beyond these improvements.
- D. Provide additional excavation as required to conform to the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the plans.
- E. When excavating through tree roots, perform work by hand and cut roots, where authorized, with a saw. Remove all roots 1/4" in diameter and greater.
- F. Remove excess soil not to be used as fill in the Work from the site. Unless requested by Owner to be deposited at a site designated by Owner on the property, obtain a disposal site and legally dispose of said excess material, all at no additional cost to the Owner.
- G. Areas disturbed by demolition must be excavated to expose undisturbed soils.
- H. Excavated soils free of deleterious substances (organic matter, demolition debris, tree roots, etc.) and with less than 3% organic content by weight, may be returned to the excavations as Engineered Fill.

3.5 FILLING AND COMPACTING

- A. Once clearing, stripping and over-excavation operations are complete, scarify the surface to receive fill material or improvements to a depth of 12-inches, moisture condition to at least 2% above optimum moisture content, and compact to a minimum of 90% of maximum dry density (relative compaction) based on ASTM Test Method 1557.
- B. Place and compact soil to finish subgrade of improvements to be placed thereon, or to finished surface grade where no improvements are to be placed thereon.
- C. All fill required shall be placed as Engineered Fill.
- D. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for securing an acceptable source of import material as required to grade the site. Reference is made to 31 20 00 1.9.H
- E. On-site soils are suitable for re-use as Engineered Fill, within the upper 12 inches of slab-on-grade and exterior flatwork areas, provided they are cleansed of excessive organics, debris, fragments greater than 4 inches in maximum dimension, moisture-conditioned to a minimum of 2 percent above optimum moisture content, and lime treated. The preliminary application rate of lime should be 5 percent by dry weight. The lime material should be calcium oxide, commonly known as quick-lime. The clayey soils should be at or above optimum moisture-condition during mixing operations. Additional testing is required to determine the appropriate application rate of lime prior to placement. These clayey soils will be suitable for reuse as General Engineered Fill, provided they are cleansed of excessive organics, debris and moisture-conditioned to at least 2 percent above optimum moisture. The on-site silty sand soils that do not contain clay will be suitable for reuse as non-expansive Engineered Fill, provided they are cleansed of excessive organics, debris and fragments greater than 4 inches in maximum dimension.
- F. The non-expansive fill material should be a well-graded silty sand or sandy silt soil. A clean sand or very sandy soil is not acceptable for this purpose.
- G. Engineered Fill shall be moisture conditioned to within 2% of optimum moisture, placed in uncompacted layers not exceeding six (6) inches in thickness, and compacted as specified, based on ASTM Test Method D1557.
 - 1. Non-vegetative surface improvement areas (structures and site concrete improvements) - To a minimum of 90% of maximum dry density (relative compaction).
 - 2. Vegetative surface improvement areas (turf and planters) - Below top twelve (12) inches - to a minimum of 90% of maximum dry density (relative compaction). Top twelve (12) inches - 85% of maximum dry density (relative compaction).

- 3. Pavement areas: to a minimum 95% of maximum dry density (relative compaction) in top twelve (12) inches.
- H. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.
- I. Additional lifts shall not be placed if the previous lift did not meet the required dry density or relative compaction, or if soil conditions are not stable.
- J. Conform fill to the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the plans.
- K. Fill materials to conform to Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS.
- L. Provide, at no additional cost to Owner, imported soil material conforming to the requirements of Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS, as needed to attain finished grades of Work.
- M. Utilize equipment which will not disturb or damage existing utilities and other improvements.

3.6 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE FOR SURFACE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Where concrete, asphalt-concrete, aggregate base, or other non-vegetative surface improvements, or a layer of said surface improvements, are to be constructed on the soil surface, prepare the subgrade for said improvements in accordance with this section.
- B. Scarify the soil as specified and remove and dispose of (off the project site) all rocks, hardpan chunks or otherwise unsuitable material over 3-inches in size.
- C. Thoroughly moisture condition and compact as described above.
- D. Prior to commencing construction of surface improvements, pass a test roller of size and weight as approved by the Owner over the subgrade to establish the extent of soft or spongy areas requiring repairs.
- E. Conform finished subgrade surface to the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the plans.

3.7 FINE GRADING

- A. Fine grade all finished surfaces to the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the plans, and to blend to hard surface improvements.

- B. Rake and smooth all finished surfaces not to receive hard surface improvements.
- C. Use suitable stockpiled or imported topsoil for the top 12-inches of areas to receive landscape improvements.
- D. Import topsoil meeting the requirements of Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS, as required to complete finish grading.
- E. Topsoil may not be used in areas requiring Engineered Fill.

3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Top surface of Subgrade for Non-Vegetative Surface Improvements or Layers thereof: Plus or minus 0.02 foot from planned elevation.
- B. Top surface of Subgrade for Vegetative Surface Improvements or for Bare Ground - Plus or minus 0.05 foot of planned elevation, or as required for finish surface to match adjacent improvements or ground.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of GENERAL CONDITIONS and/or DIVISION 1, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Compaction testing will be performed in accordance with ANSI/ASTM D1557.
- C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, recompact, or remove and replace, and retest.
- D. All retesting required as a result of failure of initial test will be performed by Owner's testing agency, at the expense of the Contractor.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Protect graded areas from traffic, freezing, erosion, and all other sources of damage. Keep free of debris and trash.
- B. Repair and re-establish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed work becomes eroded, rutted, settled, or where it is damaged by subsequent construction operations or weather.

- C. Where settlement occurs prior to acceptance of the work, remove and replace surface improvements, excavate, replace, and re-compact in accordance with these specifications, and restore the surface improvements.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Remove all surplus or unsatisfactory soil material, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of off of the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 20 00

SECTION 31 22 22 - SOIL MATERIALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. SECTION INCLUDES

- 1. Excavated (and re-used) materials and imported materials.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS:

- 1. Section 31 20 00 - Earthwork: Excavation, Filling and Grading.
 - 2. Section 31 23 33 - Trench Excavation and Backfill.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples: Submit, in air-tight containers, 10 lb. sample of Type S3, S4 and S5 fill to inspector.
- B. Soil Analysis: Submit for Type S3, S4 and S5 soils to be imported.
- C. Materials Source: Submit location of imported materials source. Provide materials from same source throughout the work. Change of source requires approval.
- D. For imported soil, obtain Geotechnical Engineer and District approval prior to importing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Soil Type S1: Excavated and reused material, graded; free of lumps larger than 3 inches, rocks larger than 2 inches, and debris.

- B. Soil Type S2: Excavated and reused material, graded; free of roots, lumps greater than one inch, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, debris, weeds and foreign matter.
- C. Soil Type S3: Imported topsoil, friable loam; reasonably free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, debris, weeds, and foreign matter.
- D. Soil Type S4: Imported borrow, suitable for purposes intended, non-expansive granular material meeting the following characteristics:
 - 1. Maximum Particle Size: 4"
 - 2. Fines: 20% - 50%
 - 3. Expansion Index: <15
 - 4. Plasticity Index: <10
 - 5. R-Value (in paved areas): >50
 - 6. Low Corrosion Potential:
 - a. Soluble Sulfates: <1,500 mg/Kg
 - b. Soluble Chlorides: <300 mg/Kg
 - c. Soil Resistivity: >5,000 ohm-cm
- E. Soil Type S5: Imported sand. Natural river or bank sand (sand equivalent greater than 30), washed; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection of imported soil will be performed by the Geotechnical Engineer, at source of import and prior to being delivered to the site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STOCKPILING

- A. Stockpile excavated or imported material onsite at location designated by project inspector.
- B. Stockpile excavated or imported material in sufficient quantities to meet project schedule and requirements.

3.2 STOCKPILE CLEANUP

- A. Remove stockpile, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade site surface to prevent free standing surface water.

- B. Dispose of excess material off-site.

END OF SECTION 31 22 22

SECTION 31 23 33 - TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. SECTION INCLUDES

1. Excavating trenches, holes and pits for constructing the Work.
2. Backfill and compaction.
3. Providing suitable bedding and backfill material, as specified herein.

B. RELATED SECTIONS

1. Contract General Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements.
2. Section 31 11 00 - Site Clearing
3. Section 31 20 00 - Earthwork: Excavation, Filling and Grading
4. Section 31 22 22 - Soil Materials
5. Section 33 12 00 - Water Utilities
6. Section 33 30 00 - Site Sewer Systems
7. Section 33 40 00 - Storm Drainage

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASTM D1557 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb (4.54 Kg) Rammer and 18 inch (457 mm) Drop.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Utility: Any buried or above ground pipe, conduit, cable, associate devices or appurtenances, or substructure pertaining hereto.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications

1. Installer:

- a. Engage an experienced Installer who has successfully completed three (3) projects of similar scope and size to that indicated for this project within the past 5 years.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. In accordance with Specification Section REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS and the following:

- a. CARB Materials and equipment used for this Project shall comply with the current applicable regulations of the California Air Resources Board [CARB].
- b. CB City of Bakersfield, Codes and Ordinances
- c. EPA Environmental Protection Agency.
- d. CAL/OSHA Comply with all provisions of the Construction Safety Orders and the General Safety Orders of the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health, as well as all other applicable regulations as they pertain to the protection of workers from the hazard of caving ground excavations.

C. Certificates:

1. Installer's certification that all trench backfill installation meets or exceeds the requirements of this specification.
2. Contractor's certification (on Contractor's letterhead paper) that the trench backfill materials and installation meets or exceeds the requirements of this specification.

D. Meetings:

1. Pre-Installation: Schedule prior to the start of work.
 - a. Coordinate the work with other work being performed.
 - b. Identify any potential problems, which may impede planned progress and proper installation of work regarding quality of installation and warranty requirements.
2. Progress: Scheduled by the Contractor during the performance of the work.
 - a. Review for proper installation of work progress.
 - b. Identify any installation problems and acceptable corrective measures.
 - c. Identify any measures to maintain or regain project schedule if necessary.
3. Completion: Scheduled by the Contractor upon proper completion of the work.
 - a. Inspect and identify any problems which may impede issuance of

warranties or guaranties.

4. Maintain installed work until the Notice of Substantial Completion has been filed.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work with Owner's personnel.
- B. Verify that the location of existing utilities have been indicated at work site by utility authorities.

1.7 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Where subsurface work involves more than the normal depth of excavation required for the removal and/or construction of surface improvements (surface improvements such as concrete work, paving, landscaping, signs, etc.), the Engineer will have made a diligent attempt to indicate on the plans the location of all main and trunkline utility facilities which may affect the Work. In many cases, however, the only available information relative to the existing location of said facilities may have been small scale undimensioned plats. The locations of said facilities, therefore, shall be considered approximate only, until exposed by the Contractor.
- B. Under circumstance similar to 31 23 33/1.7A, service laterals and appurtenances will have also been shown where information was available as to their location. In many cases, however, the only available information relative to the existing location of said facilities may have been small scale undimensioned plats. The locations of said facilities, therefore, shall be considered approximate only, until exposed by the Contractor.
- C. Determine exact location of existing buried utilities by:
 1. Marking on ground or pavement surface the alignment and extent of the proposed facilities and the probable location of existing utilities using construction plans and existing surface features.
 2. Requesting Underground Service Alert (USA) to indicate location of existing buried facilities (phone 1-800-227-2600). Provide USA a minimum of two (2) working days notice of request for locations, and notify Owner of said request concurrently.
 3. Locate exact location of existing utilities by hand methods of excavation, or by use of vacuum equipment.
- D. At proposed work location, expose by hand methods (or vacuum equipment) all existing utilities along the route of the proposed work prior to using any mechanical equipment. If mechanical equipment is allowed at a particular location, it may only be

used after the completion by the Contractor of a successful exhaustive search by hand (or vacuum equipment) methods to locate all existing facilities as indicated on the plans, and/or as indicated on the ground by USA or Owner's personnel.

- E. Provide Field Engineering per Contract General Conditions and Division 1 to record the location of all utilities encountered. Where locational conflicts exist between existing utilities and the planned location of facilities to be constructed under the Contract, submit detailed information to the Owner's Inspector and Engineer for review and direction.
- F. Maintain all existing utility mains and service lines in constant service during construction of the Work.
- G. Where service disruptions are allowed, minimize the length of such disruptions by proper scheduling and diligent pursuit of the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Fill Type S1, S2, S4 and S5, as specified in Division 31 Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS.

2.2 WARNING TAPE

- A. 6" wide warning tape shall be installed over all of the pipelines as shown on the details.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect plant life, lawns, trees, shrubs, and other features not authorized for removal.
- B. Protect existing structures, fences, sidewalks, curbs, and other improvements from excavation equipment and vehicular traffic.
- C. Maintain and protect above and below grade utilities which are to remain.
- D. Comply with all provisions of the Construction Safety Orders and General Safety Orders of the California Division of Industrial Safety, as well as all other applicable regulations

as they pertain to the protection of workers from the hazard of caving ground in excavations.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate soil required to locate existing utilities and install the work.
- B. Use hand methods of excavation to locate existing utilities, and to excavate trenches, pits and holes in congested areas.
- C. Employ equipment and methods appropriate to the work site. Small mechanical excavators may be used only in areas where there is sufficient space so as not to damage adjacent improvements, and where the locations of all existing utilities have been determined by hand methods of excavating.
- D. Cut trenches just wide enough to enable installation and proper bedding and backfill, and to allow inspection.
- E. Do not interfere with 45 degree (1:1) bearing splay of foundations.
- F. Hand trim excavation. Hand trim for bell and spigot pipe joints. Remove loose material.
- G. Excavate trenches, pits or holes bottoming in hardpan to a minimum of 6 inches below the grade for the bottom of the pipe and any couplings, and then backfill to the pipe grade with Type S2 or S5 material, containing sufficient moisture to allow compaction to 90% maximum dry density (relative compaction). Soil Type S2 shall meet requirements of Type S5. No additional payment will be made for such over-excavation and refill.
- H. In all trenches or excavation sites where a firm foundation is not encountered, such as soft, spongy, or otherwise unsuitable material, remove the material to a minimum of 12 inches, or to a depth determined by the Engineer, below the bottom of the proposed pipe or structure, and backfill the space with Type S2 or S5 material containing sufficient moisture to allow compaction to 90% maximum dry density (relative compaction). Soil Type S2 shall meet requirements of Type S5. No additional payment will be made for such additional excavation or backfill.
- I. Excavate trenches to provide the design grade of the facility, or as directed by the Engineer.
- J. Stockpile excavated material to be returned to trench adjacent thereto in location which will not be detrimental to existing improvements, or pedestrian or vehicular traffic. Remove from site all unsuitable or excess material not to be used.

- K. When excavating through tree roots, perform work by hand and cut roots, where authorized, with a saw.
- L. Remove excess soil not used as backfill from the work site. Obtain a disposal site off of the Owner's property and legally dispose of said excess material, all at no additional cost to the Owner.
- M. If water is encountered during excavations, provide all dewatering measures necessary to construct improvements shown.
- N. Contractor shall make all provisions necessary, including but not limited to, shoring or sloping back trench walls as required to address sandy soils. The cost of these provisions shall be included in the lump sum amount bid for this work and no separate payment will be made therefore.

3.3 PROTECTION OF EXCAVATIONS

- A. Provide all shoring and bracing as required and those codified in local, state and federal safety regulations.
- B. Prevent water, caving or sloughing ground from entering excavations.
- C. Maintain excavations free of water.

3.4 BACKFILLING

- A. Provide type S2 or S5 pipe bedding as required by Plans and compact to 90% maximum dry density (relative compaction). Soil Type S2 shall meet requirements of Type S5.
- B. After installation of pipes and appurtenances and placement of pipe bedding material, backfill trenches and excavations to finished grade, or subgrade in areas to receive surface improvements
- C. Backfill trenches above pipe bedding material and to within 24 inches of finish subgrade with Type S1, S2, S4, or S5 soils, except that that top 12 inches shall be type S2, S3, S4 or S5 soils.
- D. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage existing or proposed pipes or other Utilities or Improvements.
- E. Place and compact all soil backfill in continuous layers not exceeding 8 inches in loose uncompacted thickness, moisture condition to at least 3% above optimum moisture

content.

- F. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction.
- G. Backfill final 12-inch thickness to finish subgrade in areas to receive concrete, asphalt-concrete, aggregate base, or other non-vegetative surface improvement, with Type S2, S4, or S5 soils.
- H. Backfill final 12-inch thickness to finish subgrade in areas to receive sod, other vegetation, or bare soil, with Type S2 or S3 soils.
- I. Compact backfill below the top 12-inches to 90% maximum dry density (relative compaction).
- J. In areas to receive buildings, structures, or concrete flatwork, compact the top 12-inches to 90% maximum dry density (relative compaction).
- K. In areas to receive asphalt concrete pavement or concrete pavement subject to vehicular traffic, compact the top 12-inches to 95% maximum dry density (relative compaction).
- L. In planting areas, compact the top 12-inches to 85% maximum dry density (relative compaction).

3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Top Surface of Backfill under Paved or Concrete Areas: Plus or minus 0.02 feet from required elevations.
- B. Top Surface of General Backfilling: As required for finish surface to match adjacent improvements or ground.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of General Conditions and/or Division 1.
- B. Compaction testing will be performed in accordance with ANSI/ASTMD1557.
- C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, recompact, and retest. Retests required due to failure of initial tests shall be paid for by the Contractor.

3.7 PROGRESS AND PROSECUTION

- A. Backfill any excavation opened in any day on that same day.

END OF SECTION 31 23 33

SECTION 32 13 13 - SITE CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. All material, labor, equipment and services necessary to completely install exterior Portland cement flatwork, cast-in-place concrete, and architectural flatwork concrete, accessories and other related items, slabs, ramps and sidewalks and walkways, curb and gutter, mowstrips, and other miscellaneous concrete items of the form and dimensions shown on the plans and necessary to complete the project, and in accordance with the requirements of the Standard Specifications as modified and supplemented by these Special Provisions
 - 2. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specifications sections, apply to the work of this section.
- B. RELATED SECTIONS:
 - 1. Section 31 20 00 - Earthwork: Excavation, Filling, and Grading
 - 2. Section 32 11 26 - Aggregate Base Course
 - 3. Section 32 13 15 - Concrete Reinforcement

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. SSCDOT - Standard Specifications, Department of Transportation, State of California (Caltrans), latest edition, except for references to method of payment, and references to any state furnished materials.
- B. ACI standards, including but not limited to #304, 305, 306, 308, 309 and 347.
- C. ASTM standards, including but not limited to #C-33, C-39, C-94, C-136, C-143, C-150, and C-309.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Specification Section SUBMITTALS.
 - 1. Certificates of compliance for materials and mix designs.
 - 2. Load tags for delivered material.
 - 3. Strength testing as required by the approving agency.
 - 4. Integral color sample, where applicable.
 - 5. Application instructions for the architectural finish materials.
 - 6. Accessories and manufacturer's installation specifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Furnish concrete materials conforming with SSCDOT.
- B. Perform work in accordance with SSCDOT, unless noted otherwise herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MIXES

- A. Mix Design and Proportions in accordance with SSCDOT:
 - 1. Mix designs with Fly Ash content no greater than 15 percent of the total weight of cementitious materials shall be proportioned by SSCDOT.
 - 2. Provide a maximum of 4 percent air entrainment, unless noted otherwise.
 - 3. Owners Testing laboratory shall review all mix designs before submittal.
 - 4. All concrete shall have the following minimum compressive strengths in accordance with ACI 318 and SSCDOT at 28 days and shall be proportioned within the following limits:
 - a. Site Concrete: Use for exterior concrete slabs on grade including, but not limited to sidewalks, curbs, gutters, mow strips, utility appurtenances and miscellaneous site improvements.
 - 1) Strength: 3,000 psi at 28 days
 - 2) Maximum Aggregate Size: 1-inch
 - 3) Cement Type: Type II
 - 4) Cement Content: 5.5 sacks/yd minimum
 - 5) Max Water/Cement Ratio: Per SSCDOT
 - 6) Admixture Per SSCDOT
 - b. Structures & Vehicular Concrete Paving: Use for site structures and exterior slabs on grade subject to vehicle traffic.
 - 1) Strength: 4,000 psi at 28 days
 - 2) Maximum Aggregate Size: 1-inch

- 3) Cement Type: Type II
 - 4) Cement Content: 6.5 sacks/yd minimum
 - 5) Max Water/Cement Ratio: Per SSCDOT
 - 6) Admixture: Per SSCDOT
 - c. Slurry Backfill: Use for backfill of over-excavated trenches, encasement of all penetration, and site utility piping.
 - 1) Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/8-inch
 - 2) Cement Type: Type II
 - 3) Cement Content: 2.0 sacks/yd minimum
- B. Reinforcement shall comply with relevant portions of Division 32 Specification Section CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Subgrade shall conform to the requirements of Division 31 Specification Section EARTHWORK: EXCAVATION, FILLING AND GRADING. The District may elect to verify compacted subgrade elevations by measurement made from adjacent existing improvements or by a template supported by forms.

3.2 GENERAL CONCRETE

- A. Concrete placement shall conform to the applicable requirements of Standard Specification Sections 51 and 90. Concrete shall not be placed when the air temperature in the shade at the project site exceeds 95° F or is below 45° F, or when the temperature of the concrete exceeds 85° F.
- B. After the concrete has been placed, it shall be struck off to proper section and compacted with a grid of parallel metal bars until a layer of mortar not less than 3/8 inch thick has been brought to the surface. All exposed concrete surfaces shall receive a medium broom finish applied transversely to the line of pedestrian traffic or to the longest dimension of the concrete, as applicable.
- C. General concrete surfaces shall be cured by the curing compound method and shall be protected in accordance with the provisions of Subsections 90-1 and 90-2 of the Standard Specifications.

3.3 PROTECTION OF CONCRETE

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of all concrete work until such time as all work has been completed and is accepted by the District. The Contractor shall limit vehicular travel across concrete until such time as the concrete has achieved strength sufficient that it can support traffic without damage. In no case, however, will vehicles be allowed to travel across new concrete improvements until seven calendar days have passed since the concrete was placed.

3.4 CONCRETE JOINTS

- A. Expansion joints and weakened plane joints shall be constructed at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Where joint locations are not specified on the plans, expansion joints shall be constructed at maximum intervals of 30 feet, and weakened plane joints shall be constructed at maximum intervals of 10 feet.
- B. Expansion joints shall be considered as weakened plane joints for the purpose of spacing weakened plane joints. Expansion joints shall be tooled with a 1/4 inch maximum radius edger, and shall be filled with 3/8 inch pre-formed expansion joint filler.

3.5 CONCRETE FINISHES

- A. Where concrete is being installed adjacent to or near existing concrete improvements, match the finish of similar concrete surfaces (i.e. new sidewalks shall match existing sidewalks, new curbs shall match existing curbs, etc.).
- B. Sidewalks and Mowstrips: Medium sweat finish or medium broom finish perpendicular to the direction of travel.
- C. Curbs: Trowel smooth and finish with a light brush.
- D. Gutters: Medium broom finish parallel with curb or direction of flow.
- E. Drive approaches and wheelchair ramps: medium broom finish, perpendicular to the direction of travel.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

- A. Strictly comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and approved details. Securely anchor work to substrate.

3.7 REPAIR AND CLEAN-UP

- A. Contractor shall legally remove all trash, debris, containers and excess materials from the site on a periodic basis, and shall keep the work broom clean until Owner's acceptance.
- B. The Contractor shall be held responsible for the repair and/or replacement of new or existing improvements damaged as a result of this work to the satisfaction of the Owner.
- C. The Contractor shall provide roll-off bins for wash-out of ready mix concrete trucks and pumbers. Do not allow concrete debris or cement water onto soils scheduled for landscape planting.

END OF SECTION 32 13 13

SECTION 32 13 15 - CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Deformed reinforcing bars for site concrete improvements.
- B. RELATED SECTIONS
 - 1. Section 32 13 13 - Site Concrete Improvements

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Specification Section SUBMITTALS and the Contract General Conditions.
 - 1. Mill test certificates identifying chemical and physical analysis of each load of reinforcing steel delivered. If mill test reports are not available and the quantity of steel for a structure exceeds 5 tons, provide a laboratory test to prove yield strength and bending.
 - 2. Drawings and placing diagrams for each grade slab including dowels and corner bars.
 - 3. On the placing diagrams, show all openings for pipelines and architectural features. Include additional reinforcing at openings and corner bar arrangements at intersecting beams, walls, and footings.
 - 4. Coordinate placing diagrams with the concrete placing schedule.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY

- A. Deliver reinforcement to project site in bundles marked with tags indicating bar size and length.
- B. Store on wooden supports above ground surface.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BARS

- A. Bars shall be deformed billet steel conforming to ASTM A 615, Grade 60. Mixing of steel grades will not be allowed.

2.2 BAR SUPPORTS

- A. Bar support shall be concrete or metal chairs, spacers or hangers. Reinforcing bars shall not be supported by forms.

2.3 TIE WIRE

- A. Tie wire shall be annealed steel wire of not less than 16-gauge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT

- A. Position reinforcement in accordance with the drawings, secure with wire ties or suitable clips at all intersections, and support by an adequate number of concrete or metal chairs, spacers, or metal hangers such that reinforcing bars do not sag more than one quarter of an inch (1/4") between supports. Do not place reinforcement or supports in contact with the forms. Bend tie wires away from the forms in order to provide the specified concrete coverage. To secure reinforcement in position, the Contractor may elect to locate bars additional to those shown on the drawings, but at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Set reinforcing dowels and anchor bolts in place prior to placing concrete. Do not press them into the concrete after the concrete has been placed.

3.2 SPLICES

- A. Splice bars only at locations shown on the drawings. Where splices are not detailed, lap bars 72 bar diameters.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove dirt, form oil, excessive rust, cement coating from previous pours, and foreign matter that will reduce bond with concrete.

3.4 PROTECTION DURING CONCRETING

- A. Keep reinforcing steel in proper position during concrete placement.

END OF SECTION 32 13 15

SECTION 32 31 19 – DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Decorative metal fences and gates (shop fabricated)
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete setting fence posts.
 - 2. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for metal fabrications not included in this section.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including finishing materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, component details, and attachments to other work. Indicate materials and profiles of each metal member, fittings, joinery, finishes, fasteners, anchorages, and accessory items.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing decorative metal fencing and gates similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

- C. Powder-Coating Applicator Qualifications: A firm experienced in successfully applying powder coatings of type indicated and employing competent control personnel to conduct continuing, effective quality-control program to ensure compliance with requirements.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code – Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code – Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store decorative metal fencing and gates in a well-ventilated area, away from uncured concrete and masonry, and protected from weather, moisture, soiling, abrasion, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with decorative metal fencing and gates by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Requirements for Gates and Hardware: Pedestrian gates and hardware indicated to be accessible shall comply with accessibility requirements of the 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design and the 2019 California Building Code, Chapters 10 and 11B.
 - 1. Gates shall be capable of opening a minimum of 90 degrees.
 - 2. Gates in the open position shall provide a clear opening width of not less than 32 inches.
 - 3. The bottom 10 inches of the push side gates shall have a smooth uninterrupted surface that allows the door to be opened by a wheel chair footrest without creating a trap or hazardous condition.
 - 4. The effort to open gate shall not exceed a 5 pound force applied perpendicular to the face of the gate.
 - 5. Gates shall be openable from the secure side (inside) without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort. Operating hardware shall not require pinching or grasping to operate hardware.

- a. Gates may be designed for key operation from either or both sides when the gates are not required egress gates as determined by the Architect and the Division of the State Architect.

2.2 STEEL AND IRON MATERIALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Use materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. Use materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M (cold formed).
- C. Bars: Hot-rolled, carbon steel complying with ASTM A 29/A 29M, Grade 1010.
- D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- E. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Steel Sheet, Cold Rolled: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, either commercial steel or structural steel, exposed.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating or Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring to Other Construction: Unless otherwise indicated, select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring indicated items to other types of construction indicated.
- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Mechanical fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193.
 1. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.

- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type II, gray.
- B. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as indicated below for strength, slump, water/cement ration, and maximum aggregate size.
 - 1. Strength: 3000psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inch maximum.
 - 3. Slump: 4 inches.
 - 4. Water Cement Ration: 0.53 Maximum.

2.6 FABRICATION. GENERAL

- A. Fabricate fence panels in sections to prevent the need for field welding or cutting. Assemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
 - 1. Components of fabricated items shall not be finished until after fabrication.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.
- D. Provide necessary brackets to assemble units and to attach other work. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as needed to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Connect members with full-penetrations welds unless otherwise indicated. Use welding method that is appropriate for metal and finish indicated and that develops full

strength of members joined. Finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth, flush, and blended to match adjoining surfaces.

2.7 DECORATIVE METAL FENCING

- A. General: Fabricate decorative metal fencing from steel bars and shaped of sizes and profiles indicated.
 - 1. Fabricate fence panels in sections to facilitate galvanizing, transportations to the Project Site, and installation.
- B. Fence Height: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Posts, Rails, and Pickets: Square steel tube sections complying with ASTM A-500 with hot dipped galvanized exterior zinc coating and as follows:
 - 1. Posts: Posts having a minimum yield strength of 45,000 psi and a minimum size as follows:
 - a. Posts for Fences: 4 inches square x 1/8 inch thickness.
 - 1) Spacing: Nominal 10 feet and 3 inches (10'-3") on center maximum; posts shall be equally spaced on a standard module.
 - b. Posts for Swing Gates: Size as follows:
 - 1) Gates to 48 inches Wide: 4 inches square x 1/8 inch wall thickness.
 - 2) Gates over 48 inches Wide to 96 inches Wide: 4 inches square x 1/8 inch thickness.
 - 2. Horizontal Rails: 2 inches wide x 3 inches high x 11 gage (0.120 inch).
 - 3. Pickets: 3/4 inch square x 14 gage (0.080 inch).
 - a. Spacing: Nominal 4 inches on center nominal.
 - b. Adornments: Picket shall be topped with a Quad Flare adornment to match the existing fencing. Coordinate with owner prior to construction.
- D. Finish: Galvanize and powder coat after fabrication.

2.8 SWING GATES

- A. General: Fabricate decorative metal swings from steel bars and shapes of sizes and profiles indicated in Drawings, match characteristics of fence design.
- B. Gate Height: Match adjacent fence panels.
- C. Gate Width: As indicated on Drawings; 48 inches minimum clear width when gate is in a 90 degree open position.

- D. Gate Framing: Hollow tubular steel sections of size, wall thickness, and spacing as indicated on Drawings, not less than 2 inches x 2 inches x 1/8" thickness minimum size).
- E. Rails: Match fence rails.
- F. Pickets: Match fence pickets.
- G. Hinges: Butt hinges or pivots as selected by fabricator; hinges to be sized for not less than twice the weights of the gate and allow the gate to open 180 degrees.
- H. Operating Hardware: Gates shall be prepared to receive a cylinder lock, mortise lock, or exit device as indicated on the drawings.
- I. Finish: Galvanize and powder coat after fabrication

2.9 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize products made from rolled, pressed, and forged steel shapes, castings, plate, bars, and strips indicated to be galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M. Galvanize items after fabrication.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize steel and iron hardware indicated to be galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
 - 2. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
 - 3. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filling of smooth.
- B. Powder-Coat Finish for Galvanized Metal: Prepare, treat, and coat galvanized metal to comply with resin manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Prepare galvanized metal be thoroughly removing grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter.
 - 2. Treat prepared metal with zinc-phosphate pretreatment, rinse, and seal surfaces.
 - 3. Apply thermosetting polyester or acrylic urethane powder coating with cured-film thickness not less than 2 mils.
 - 4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of decorative metal fences and gates
- B. Proceed with installations only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where needed to secure decorative metal fencing to in-place construction.
- B. Set posts accurately in location alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
 - 1. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holed for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil. Footings shall have a diameter not less than 4 times the width of posts and shall extend 6 inches below the bottoms of the post.
 - 2. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete into firm, undisturbed soil. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices. Crown top of exposed concrete to drain water away from posts. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
- C. Install gate level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.
- D. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install decorative metal fencing. Set products accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight, hairline joints or, where indicated, uniform reveals and spaces for sealants and joint fillers. Where cutting, welding, and grinding are required for proper shop fitting and jointing of decorative metal, restore finishes to eliminate evidence of such corrective work.

- F. Do not cut or abrade finishes that cannot be completely restored in the field. Return items with such finishes to the shop for required alterations by complete refinishing, or provide new units as required.
- G. Field Welding: Comply with applicable AWS specification for procedures of manual shielded metal arc welding and requirements for welding and for finishing welded connections in "Fabrication. General" Article. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- H. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
 - 1. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortions, nonalignment, misplacement, disruptions, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, clean metals by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, rinsing with clean water, and drying with soft cloths.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint exposed areas with same materials as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/ A 780M.
- D. Protect finishes from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by decorative metal fabricator. Remove protective covering at time of Substantial Completion.
- E. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 32 31 19

SECTION 33 12 00 - WATER UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Pipe and fittings for on-site domestic piping.
- B. Valves and valve boxes.
- C. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Contract General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.
- B. Section 31 11 00 - Site Clearing.
- C. Section 31 20 00 - Earthwork: Excavation, Filling, and Grading
- D. Section 31 22 22 - Soil Materials
- E. Section 31 23 33 - Trench Excavation and Backfill
- F. Section 32 13 13 - Site Concrete Improvements

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM Test Method D1557.
- B. ANSI/ASTM D2466 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.
- C. ANSI/AWWA C110 - Ductile Iron and Grey-Iron Fittings, 3-inch through 48-inch, for Water and Other Liquids.
- D. ANSI/AWWA C151 - Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds, for Water or Other Liquids.
- E. ANSI/AWWA C500 - Gate Valves, 3-inch through 48-inch NPS, for Water and Sewage Systems.
- F. ANSI/AWWA C900 - Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4-inch through 12-inch, for Water.
- G. ASTM D1785 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and Class 200.

- H. ASTM D2855 - Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
- I. ASTM D3139 - Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Specification Section SUBMITTALS and the Contract General Conditions.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves and accessories.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Contract General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.
- B. Accurately record actual locations of piping mains, valves, connections and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface features.
- C. Identify and describe discovery of uncharted utilities or utilities found at locations different than indicated on plans.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with product manufacturer's recommendations and these Contract Documents.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle all products required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER PIPE

- A. Ductile Iron Pipe (for iron pipe larger than 3 inches in diameter, above ground): ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50 and ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, thickness Class 50, with cement - mortar lining and seal coating per ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.
 - 1. Fittings: ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile iron.
 - 2. Joints: Flanged.
- B. PVC Pipe (for pipe 3 inches and smaller, underground): ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.
 - 1. Fittings: ASTM D 2464, Schedule 80 PVC (ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40 PVC for pipes 1-1/2 inches and smaller).
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D 2855, solvent weld.
- C. PVC Pipe (for pipe 4 inches and larger, underground): ANSI/AWWA C900 Class 305.
 - 1. Fittings: ANSI/AWWA C111, ductile iron.
 - 2. Joints: ASTM D 3139 compression gasket ring.
- D. Locator Tape: Tape shall be an inert material such as polyethylene plastic with a metallic core, and highly resistant to alkalis, acids, or other chemical components likely to be encountered in soils. The tape shall be bright colors for contrast with the soils with identifying print in black letters. The tape shall be six inches wide and be printed "CAUTION - WATER LINE BELOW".

2.2 VALVES - UP TO 2 INCHES (50 MM)

- A. Use full port ball valves for 2 inches and smaller and resilient wedge gate valves for 2-1/2 inches and larger size.
- B. Brass or Bronze body, non-rising stem, inside screw, single wedge or disc, IPS ends.

2.3 GATE VALVES - 2-1/2 INCHES (63 MM) AND OVER

- A. ANSI/AWWA C509, Iron body, bronze trim, non-rising stem with square nut or control handle wheel, resilient single wedge, threaded or flanged.

2.4 VALVE BOXES

- A. Precast concrete with cast iron lid marked for service Christy No. G5 or approved equal.
- B. Valve boxes shall have a minimum 6 inch wide by 4 inch (6" inches in vehicular areas) thick concrete collar.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concrete for Thrust Blocks and Valve Box Surface Collars: Concrete type specified in Specification Section SITE CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS.
- B. Valve Boxes and Covers: Christy No. G5 traffic box, or approved equal. Cover marking shall read "Water". A one-piece PVC riser extension shall be provided as necessary to allow unobstructed access to valve operating nut.
- C. Solvent Cement and Primer for PVC Pipe and Fittings: Per ASTM F656 and ASTM D2564.
- D. Non-Firming Anticorrosion Wrap: Trenton Wax-Tape #1 or approved equal for application on belowground metal surfaces, pipe, or fittings in corrosive soils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions. All plot dimensions are approximate. Before proceeding with any work, carefully check and verify all dimensions and report any variations to the Engineer.
- B. Due to the scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, etc., which may be required. Carefully investigate the structural and finished conditions affecting all work, and plan work accordingly, furnishing such fittings, etc., as may be required to meet such conditions. Unless dimensions are shown, drawings are generally diagrammatic and indicative of the work to be installed in the most direct and workmanlike manner, so that conflicts between water systems, planting, and architectural features will be minimized.
- C. Do not install the facilities as indicated on the drawings when it is obvious in the field that unknown obstructions might not have been considered in the engineering. Such obstructions or differences should be brought to the attention of the Engineer before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare for pipe installation by assembling all needed materials.
- B. Cover all PVC pipe during storage.

3.3 BEDDING

- A. Excavate trench, pit or hole in accordance with Specification Section TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL.
- B. Where trench or pit has been overexcavated, place bedding material at bottom of excavations, level soil materials in continuous layers not exceeding 8-inches loose uncompacted depth.
- C. Backfill around sides and to a level 12-inches above the top of pipe with bedding sand, tamped in place.
- D. Maintain optimum moisture content of bedding material to attain required compaction density.

3.4 INSTALLATION - PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Install pipe at locations and depths indicated on plans.
- B. Install pipe, fittings, and associated materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Route pipe in straight line, whenever possible. All changes in direction of pipes shall be made with fittings, not by bending.
- D. Install pipe to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe or joints.
- E. Form and place concrete for thrust blocks at each elbow, tee, angle or other significant change of direction in loose-joint pipe, per detail on plans.
- F. Establish elevations of buried piping to ensure not less than 30-inches of cover, except at connections to existing lines, which may be shallower or deeper, or where shown otherwise on plans.
- G. When two water pipes are to be installed in same trench, maintain a minimum 4-inch horizontal clearance between pipes.
- H. Backfill trench or other excavation in accordance with Specification Section TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL.

3.5 INSTALLATION - VALVES

- A. Set valves on solid bearing.

- B. Where valves are installed below finish surface grade, center and plumb valve box and any necessary extensions over valve. Set box cover flush with finished grade.
- C. Pour concrete collar around top of valve box per detail on plans.
- D. Furnish and install valves and valve boxes in addition to those shown on plans as required for isolation of lines for construction and disinfection, while minimizing disruption of service to buildings, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.6 INSTALLATION - THREADED CONNECTIONS

- A. Assemble all plastic and galvanized steel threaded pipe and fittings using an approved Teflon tape applied to the male threads only. A minimum of two (2) wraps and a maximum of three (3) wraps of an approved Teflon tape will be required.
- B. At all plastic (PVC) pipe connections, work the ductile iron connections first. Connections shall always be plastic into steel, never steel into plastic.
- C. A non-hardening sealant and lubricant similar to Permatex #51 or LASCO blue pipe sealant may be used in lieu of Teflon tape. Apply sealant to clean male threads brushing into grooves and to the first three threads of the female threads.

3.7 PRESSURE TESTING OF SITE WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. General: Unless otherwise directed, tests shall be witnessed by Inspector. Work to be concealed shall not be covered until prescribed tests are made. Should any work be covered before such tests, the Contractor shall, at his expense, uncover, test and repair his work and that of other contractors to original conditions. Leaks and defects shown by tests shall be repaired and entire work re-tested. Tests may be made in sections, however, all connections between sections previously tested and new section must be included in the test.
- B. Water Piping: Pressure test all onsite water piping systems in accordance with AWWA Standard C605, "Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Molecularly Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) Pressure Pipe and Fittings". The pressure testing process shall be performed in cooperation with the authority having jurisdiction and witnessed by the Owner's Inspector. The constructor shall supply an affidavit of compliance to the Owner as required by AWWA Standard 605. Maintain 150 PSIG water pressure for a duration of four (4) hours. There shall be no drop in pressure during test except that due to ambient temperature changes. Flush all lines prior to pressure test.

- C. Backflow Preventer: All backflow preventers shall be tested according to manufacturer's recommendations and the USC Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research Manual latest edition and per local AHJ requirements. Testing shall be performed by an AWWA Certified Backflow Prevention Assembly Tester. Contractor shall provide written certification to the Architect showing the date in which the backflow preventers were tested and confirmation that unit passed all test requirements.

3.8 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Disinfect all domestic water piping systems in accordance with AWWA Standard C651, "Disinfecting Water Mains", and in accordance with administrative authority. Disinfection process shall be performed in cooperation with health department having jurisdiction and witnessed by the Owner's Inspector. During procedure, signs shall be posted at each water outlet stating, "Chlorination - Do Not Drink". After disinfection, water samples shall be collected for bacteriological analysis. Certificate of Bacteriological Purity shall be obtained and delivered to the Owner by the Owner's Inspector.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of the Contract General Conditions and Division 1 Specifications.
- B. Compaction testing of bedding and backfill will be performed in accordance with ANSI/ASTM D1557.
- C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, recompact, or remove and replace, and retest. Any retests required due to failure of initial tests shall be paid for by the Contractor.

3.10 SPARE PARTS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Furnish the Owner with one quick coupler key with attached hose swivel for each set of four quick coupler valves installed.

END OF SECTION 33 12 00

SECTION 33 30 00 - SITE SEWER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Sanitary Sewer Pipelines and Fittings
- B. Site Accessories

RELATED SECTIONS

1.2

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Division-1 Specifications sections, apply to the work of this section.
- B. Section 31 11 00 - Site Clearing
- C. Section 31 20 00 - Earthwork: Excavation, Filling, and Grading
- D. Section 31 22 22 - Soil Materials
- E. Section 31 23 33 - Trench Excavation and Backfill
- F. Section 32 13 13 - Site Concrete Improvements

QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3

- A. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies
 - 1. Safety Regulations: Work shall comply with all Federal, State and Municipal regulations regarding safety, including the requirements of the following:
 - a. William-Steiger Occupational Safety & Health Act of 1970.
 - b. State of California, California Administrative Code, Title 8 Industrial Relations, Chapter 4, Subchapter 4, "Construction of Safety Orders" and other State and local agencies having jurisdiction.
 - c. All trenching work shall conform to Trench Construction Safety Orders of California State Industrial Accident Commission.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. American Water Works Association (AWWA).
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. Designation D3034 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe.

- C. California Plumbing Code, Latest Edition (CPC).
- D. Local County Health Department Standards.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Specification Section - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Certificates of compliance for material
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, accessories, and associated equipment to be furnished.
- C. Submit manufacturer's data and/or fabrication drawings for Sanitary Sewer Pipelines, Sanitary Sewer Manholes and Sanitary Sewer Fittings, installed under this Section. No items shall be incorporated into the work until submittals are approved by the Engineer.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Verify location of existing utilities have been indicated at by local utility authorities.

1.7 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. The Engineer has made a diligent attempt to indicate on the plans the location of all main and trunkline utility facilities which may affect the Work. In most cases, however, the only available information relative to the existing location of said facilities was small scale undimensioned plats. The location of said facilities, therefore, shall be considered approximate only, until exposed by the Contractor.
- B. Service laterals and appurtenances have also been shown where information was available as to their location. In most cases, however, the only available information relative to the existing location of said facilities was small scale undimensioned plats. The location of said facilities, therefore, shall be considered approximate only, until exposed by the Contractor.
- C. At new work location, expose by hand methods all existing utilities along the route of the new work prior to using any mechanical equipment. If mechanical equipment is allowed at a particular location, it may only be used after the completion by the Contractor of a successful exhaustive search by hand methods to locate all existing facilities as indicated on the plans, and as indicated at the work site by local utility authorities.

- D. Maintain all existing utility mains and service lines in constant service during construction of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sanitary sewer pipelines for pipes 4 inches and larger shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe conforming to ASTM Designation 3034, SDR-35, with elastomeric gasket joints per ASTM D 3212 and F477.
- B. Sanitary sewer pipelines for pipe less than 4 inches shall be Schedule 40 PVC pipe, ASTM D1785.
- C. All sanitary sewer fittings shall be watertight connections using PVC sewer fittings as approved by the California Plumbing Code, or approved equal to be determined by the Civil Engineer.
- D. Surface cleanout shall be precast concrete with cast iron lid marked for service Christy G5 or approved equal and constructed as per detail drawing and current plumbing code.
- E. Locator Tape: Tape shall be an inert material such as polyethylene plastic with a metallic core, and highly resistant to alkalis, acids, or other chemical components likely to be encountered in soils. The tape shall be bright colors for contrast with the soils with identifying print in black letters. The tape shall be six inches wide and be printed "CAUTION - SEWER LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CLEARING OF WORK SITE FOR SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Clear site for improvements per construction drawing demolition plan and in accordance with Specification Section SITE CLEARING.

3.2 TRENCH EXCAVATION

- A. Trench excavation and backfilling shall be in accordance with Specification Section TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL and construction drawing detail.

3.3 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Excavated materials and imported materials shall meet engineering recommendations in accordance with Specification Section SOIL MATERIALS.

3.4 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Laying: Alignment and elevation stakes shall be set at intervals with offsets and cut to the invert of the pipe.
 - 1. Proper facilities shall be provided for stringing and lowering sections of pipe into the trench. The pipe shall be laid carefully to lines and grades given.
 - 2. The grade line shown on the plans indicates the flow line or invert of the pipe and all cuts, unless otherwise indicated, refer to this line.
 - 3. After the trench for pipe has been brought to the proper line and grade, the pipe shall be laid in the following manner.
 - a. Pipe laying shall proceed upgrade with the bell ends of bell and spigot pipe placed upstream. Each section of pipe shall be laid to line and grade as herein specified and in such a manner as to form a watertight, concentric joint with the adjoining pipe. The interior of the pipe shall be cleared of all dirt and debris and excess joint sealing material as the work progresses. Pipe shall not be laid when the condition of the trench or weather is unsuitable. All open ends of pipe and fittings shall be adequately and securely closed whenever the work is discontinued for more than one-half hour. If pipe with elliptical or quadrant reinforcement is used, care shall be taken to properly orient the axis.
 - 4. All joint surfaces shall be cleaned before joints are made.
 - 5. The Contractor shall furnish and use, for grade and alignment control, a laser beam system which complies with OSHA requirements. The laser system shall have good visibility when used with suitable target material. The laser system must be of the self-leveling type so that the laser beam is automatically compensated for minute grade disturbances.
 - 6. The laser system must also have an early warning system that instantly warns the pipe layer when the laser is off grade. The laser system is to be provided by the Contractor and shall have a minimum accuracy of ± 0.01 foot per one hundred feet (100') on line; and a minimum visible range of one thousand feet (1000'). When conditions are such that this method is impractical, such as on short pipe runs, the Contractor shall have an Engineer on the ground to set grade of each joint of pipe by means of an Engineer's level.
- B. Sewer Systems Plugs: Temporary plugs of brick or mortar shall be installed on all sewer projects at points of connection to existing facilities. These plugs shall remain in place until completion of the balling and flushing operation. The plugs, intended to prevent

water from the balling and flushing operation, drainage, or any other condition from entering the existing system, shall be installed or removed in the presence of and under the direct supervision of the Engineer. Until the system has been pumped clear of accumulated water, the plugs shall not be removed. This water must not be allowed to enter adjacent sewer or drainage systems.

- C. Internal Inspection: Upon completion of construction and prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall clean the entire new pipeline of all dirt and debris. Any dirt or debris in previously existing pipes or ditches in the area, which in the opinion of the Engineer resulted from the new installation, shall also be removed by the Contractor. Sewer pipes shall be cleaned by the controlled balling method. Temporary plugs shall be installed and maintained during cleaning operations at points of connection to existing facilities to prevent water, dirt, and debris from entering the existing facility. Temporary plugs for sewer systems shall also conform to Subsection B, above. Water from the drainage system operations shall be routed through a suitable trap to collect any dirt and debris prior to discharging into any downstream facility. The Contractor shall notify the Architect immediately after completion of the pipe cleaning operations. Cleaning of drainage pipes by the controlled balling method will not be required.
- D. As soon as possible after the completion of the pipe cleaning, and prior to final acceptance, the Architect or Engineer may make a visual internal inspection of the new pipeline either manually or with television equipment.

3.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate with the campus for the shutdown of the existing sewer system to make new sewer connection. Install sewer pipelines before making tie-in to the existing sewer pipeline. Tie-in work may proceed during the campus non-use of the existing sewer system such as on weekends.

3.6 TESTING OF SANITARY SEWERS

- A. After cleaning per Section 3.4-C, each section of sewer constructed shall be tested in accordance with acceptable "Low Pressure Air Test for Sanitary Sewers" methods such as presented in the Journal of Sanitary Engineering, Division ASCE, April 1964, to test the point of effluent disposal. All lines and components shall be leak proof.

3.7 INSPECTION OF SANITARY SEWERS

- A. System components shall be properly identified as to the manufacturer.

3.8 CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove from the site all rubbish, debris, etc. in a lawful manner, resulting from work in this Section. The clean-up shall include the replacement and repair of any damaged or disturbed property.

END OF SECTION 33 30 00

SECTION 334000 - STORM DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This section includes the following:
 - 1. Provide all materials, labor, equipment and services necessary to furnish and install Storm Drainage System, accessories and other related items necessary to complete the Project as indicated by the Contract Documents unless specifically excluded.
- B. RELATED SECTIONS:
 - 1. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 and 01 sections, apply to this work.
 - 2. Section 31 22 22 – Soil Materials
 - 3. Section 31 23 33 – Trench Excavation and Backfilling
 - 4. Section 32 13 13 – Site Concrete Improvements

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASTM C76 - Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe.
- B. ANSI/ASTM C443 Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets.
- C. ANSI/ASTM C478 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
- D. ASTM D1557

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Bedding: Fill placed under, around, beside and directly over pipe, prior to subsequent backfill operations.

- B. Utility: Any buried or aboveground pipe, conduit, cable, associate device or appurtenances, or substructure pertaining thereto.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Certificates of compliance for material.
- C. Product Data: Provide data indicating pipe, accessories, and associated equipment to be furnished.
- D. Submit manufacturer's data and/or fabrication drawings for all pipes, and appurtenances installed under this Section. No items shall be incorporated into the work until submittals are approved by the Architect/Engineer

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work with Owner's personnel.
- B. Verify that the location of existing utilities have been indicated at work site by utility authorities and Owner's personnel.
- C. Coordinate work with other project work.

1.7 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. The Engineer has made a diligent attempt to indicate on the plans the location of all main and trunkline utility facilities which may affect the Work. In most cases, however, the only available information relative to the existing location of said facilities was small scale undimensioned plats. The location of said facilities, therefore, shall be considered approximate only, until exposed by the Contractor.
- B. Service laterals and appurtenances have also been shown where information was available as to their location. In most cases, however, the only available information relative to the existing location of said facilities was small scale undimensioned plats. The location of said facilities, therefore, shall be considered approximate only, until exposed by the Contractor.
- C. At new work location, expose by hand methods all existing utilities along the route of the new work prior to using any mechanical equipment. If mechanical equipment is allowed at a particular location, it may only be used after the completion by the Contractor of a successful exhaustive

Kern Community College District
Bakersfield College Pool Equipment Building
Project Specifications
Construction Documents

19six #: 23024.02
DSA # : 03-124689

search by hand methods to locate all existing

facilities as indicated on the plans, and as indicated at the work site by Owner's personnel.

- D. Maintain all existing utility mains and service lines in constant service during construction of the Work

1.8 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Accurately record actual locations of utilities encountered.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Reinforced Concrete Pipe for pipe larger than fifteen (15) inches: ANSI/ASTM C76, Class 3, with rubber gasket joints per ANSI/ASTM C443.
- B. Storm drainage sewer pipeline shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe for storm sewer conforming to ASTM designation 3034, SDR 35, with elastomeric gasket joints per ASTM D 3212 for pipe fifteen (15) inches or less.
- C. Storm drainage pipeline shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe for storm sewer conforming to ASTM D1785, Schedule 40, for pipe three (3) inches or less.
- D. Poured in Place Concrete: Specification Section SITE CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS.
- E. Mortar: Composed of one part, by weight, portland cement (Type II low alkali per ASTM C150), 2 parts, by weight, sand, and water.
- F. Manhole Frames, Covers and Grates: Cast Iron per ASTM A48, Class 25.
- G. Soil Fill for Concrete Pipe Bedding Envelope: Specification Section TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL.
- H. Catch basins and drain inlets shall be constructed as per detail drawing.
- I. Concrete collar shall be constructed as per detail drawing.
- J. Cleanout shall be precast concrete with cast iron lid marked for service Christy G5 or approved equal and constructed as per detail drawing.

- K. All metallic pipe, fittings and appurtenances in contact with soil shall be coated or wrapped with an approved material, as required to protect it from corrosive soil.
- L. Locator Tape: Tape shall be an inert material such as polyethylene plastic with a metallic core, and highly resistant to alkalis, acids, or other chemical components likely to be encountered in soils. The tape shall be bright colors for contrast with the soils with identifying print in black letters. The tape shall be six inches wide and be printed "CAUTION – STORM SEWER LINE BELOW".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify site conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Identify location of proposed storm drainage facilities to be constructed. Expose connection points to existing system.
- B. Locate, identify, and protect existing above and below grade utilities from damage.
- C. Protect plant life, lawns, trees, shrubs, and other features not authorized for removal.
- D. Protect existing structures and other improvements to remain from damage from excavation equipment and vehicular traffic.
- E. Employ equipment and methods appropriate to the work site.
- F. Protect excavated areas from drainage inflow, and provide drainage to all excavated areas. Dewater existing drainage basins and existing drainage pipeline systems as necessary to accomplish the work.
- G. Comply with safety requirements as they pertain to excavations, per Specification Section EARTHWORK.
- H. Remove all interfering surface and subsurface improvements authorized for removal.

3.3 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate soil required to locate existing utilities and install the work.

- B. Excavate trenches and pits per Specification Section EARTHWORK.

- C. Excavate trenches and pits to allow installation and construction of the storm drainage facilities to the alignment, grades, depths and cross-sections as indicated on the construction plans.
- D. Excavate trench to depth which is 6 inches below the outside bottom of the pipe barrel to be placed therein.
- E. Cut trenches just wide enough to allow the installation of the pipe and pipe bedding as indicated on the plans. Minimize trench width above the pipe.
- F. Provide protection to public per Division 01.

3.4 INSTALLATION AND BEDDING OF STORM DRAIN PIPE

- A. Install the pipe and fittings to the lines and grades shown on the construction plans.
- B. Install pipe and fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and these specifications.
- C. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, lay all pipe upgrade from structure to structure, with bell or socket ends of pipe upgrade.
- D. Excavate suitable bell (or socket) holes in the bedding material, so that the bells do not bear on the subgrade or bedding. Provide uniform bearing of pipe barrel on bedding material.
- E. Ensure that all joints are properly "homed" and are watertight.
- F. Bed concrete pipe in backfill or sandfill soil envelope, and compact to a minimum of 90% relative compaction. Place and compact the bedding material under, around and over the pipe, filling the trench cavity and extending from the bottom of the trench (6 inches below the outside bottom of the pipe barrel) to a level 12 inches above the outside top of the pipe barrel.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF STORM DRAINAGE STRUCTURES AND APPURTANCANCES

- A. Install storm drainage structures as indicated on the construction plans, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as specified herein.
- B. Construct poured-in-place concrete per Specification Section SITE CONCRETE IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Key top of poured-in-place concrete bases for structures to receive the tongue of precast riser sections.

- D. Construct cleanout, outfall structure per detail drawing.

3.6 BACKFILLING TO FINISHED GRADE AND FINISHED GRADING

- A. Place and compact backfill per Specification Section TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL.
- B. Conform finished surface to the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the plans, or as otherwise directed by the Inspector.
- C. In areas to receive paving or a significant thickness of sealing material, temporarily set manhole frame and cover below finish grade, then return after final surfacing and/or pavement sealing and bring manhole frame and cover to final grade, as shown on the plans.
- D. Fine grade all finished soil surfaces disturbed to the lines, grades and cross-sections shown on the plans.
- E. Rake and smooth all finished dirt surfaces.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Pipe laying tolerances:
 - 1. Above grade: Not to exceed 1/4-inch above planned grade.
 - 2. Below grade: Not to exceed 1/2-inch below planned grade.
 - 3. Alignment: Not to exceed 2 inches from planned alignment, if gradual and regular over a distance of 20 feet.
- B. Structure finish grade tolerance: Within 1/4 inch of planned grade, but must match adjacent improvements.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Compaction testing of bedding and backfill will be performed in accordance with ASTM D 1557.
- C. If tests indicate work does not meet specified requirements, recompact, or remove and replace, and retest at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION 33 40 00